

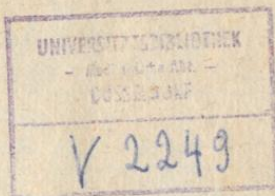


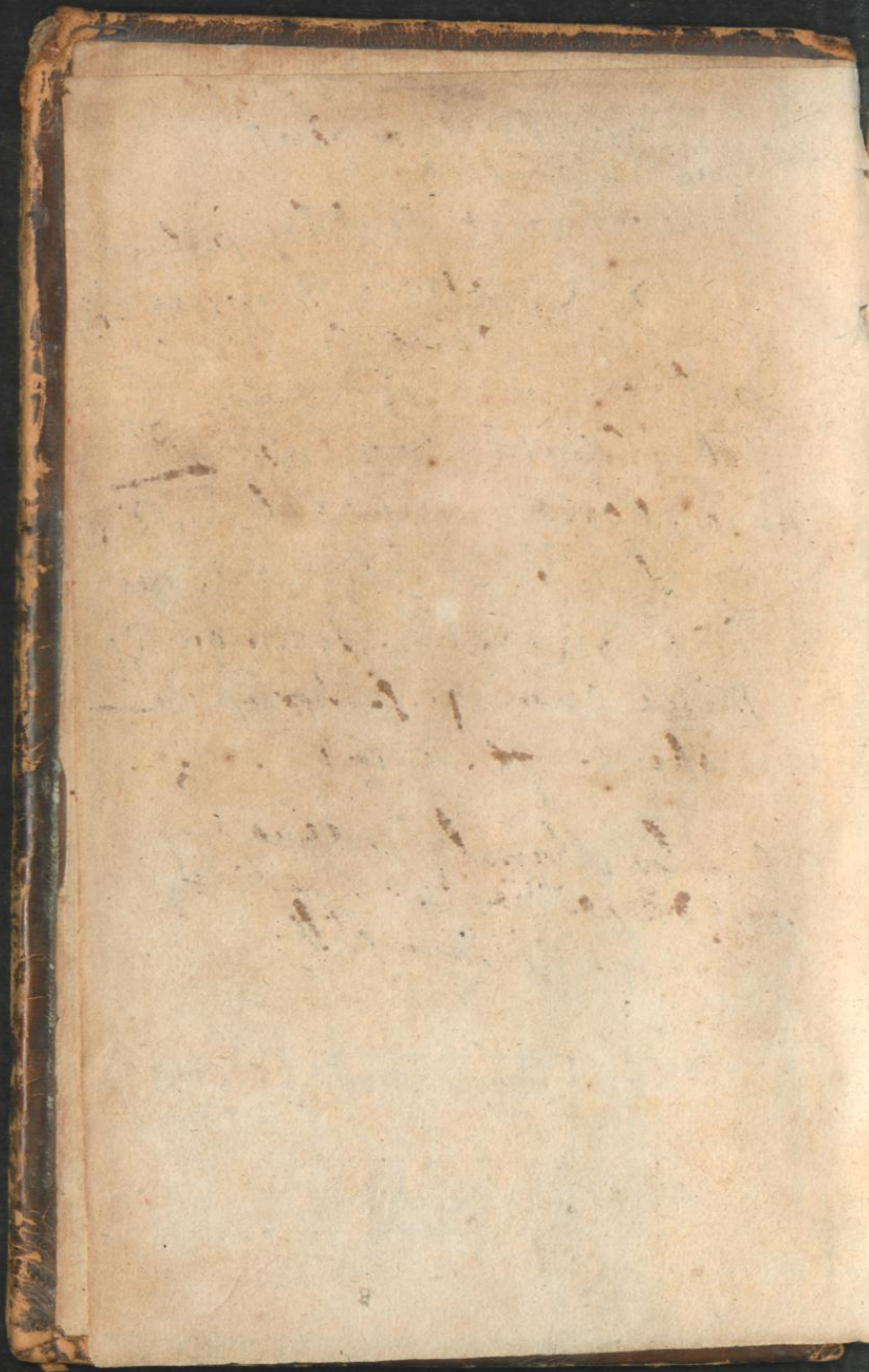
Dv 1067

Opiata aperiens
ad humores

℞ aloes rotat. Et Rhei puluer
℥. ℞iij. Extract. Tussiper. ℥ss
gum. ammoniac. Et mirrh.
puluer. ℥. ℞ij. croci. ℞i.
sal abrynth. samaric. a
diaphoret. mineral. ℥. ℞ij.
aquil alb. Et sal. mart. aper.
an. ℞ij. resin. scamon. ℞i.
Misce cum q. s. Syrup de
anhem. ff. opiat.

℞ flor. Marubij coarsena. ℥.
quod die per dies 40 superbi. ℥ss
sol et rad. Eisdem sibi.





Pharmacopœia Bateana :

O R,

Bate's Dispensatory.

Translated from the Second Edition of the
Latin Copy, Published by Mr. *James Shipton*.

CONTAINING

His Choice and Select *Recipe's*, their Names,
Compositions, Preparations, Vertues, Uses and
Doses, as they are Applicable to the whole
Practice of *Physick* and *Chyrurgery* :

THE

ARCANA GODDARDIANA,
AND

Their *Recipe's* intersperst in their proper Places,
which are almost all wanting in the *Latin Copy*.

COMPLEATED

With above Five Hundred Chymical Processes; and their
Explications at large, various Observations thereon, and
a Rationale upon each Process.

To which are Added in this *English Edition*,

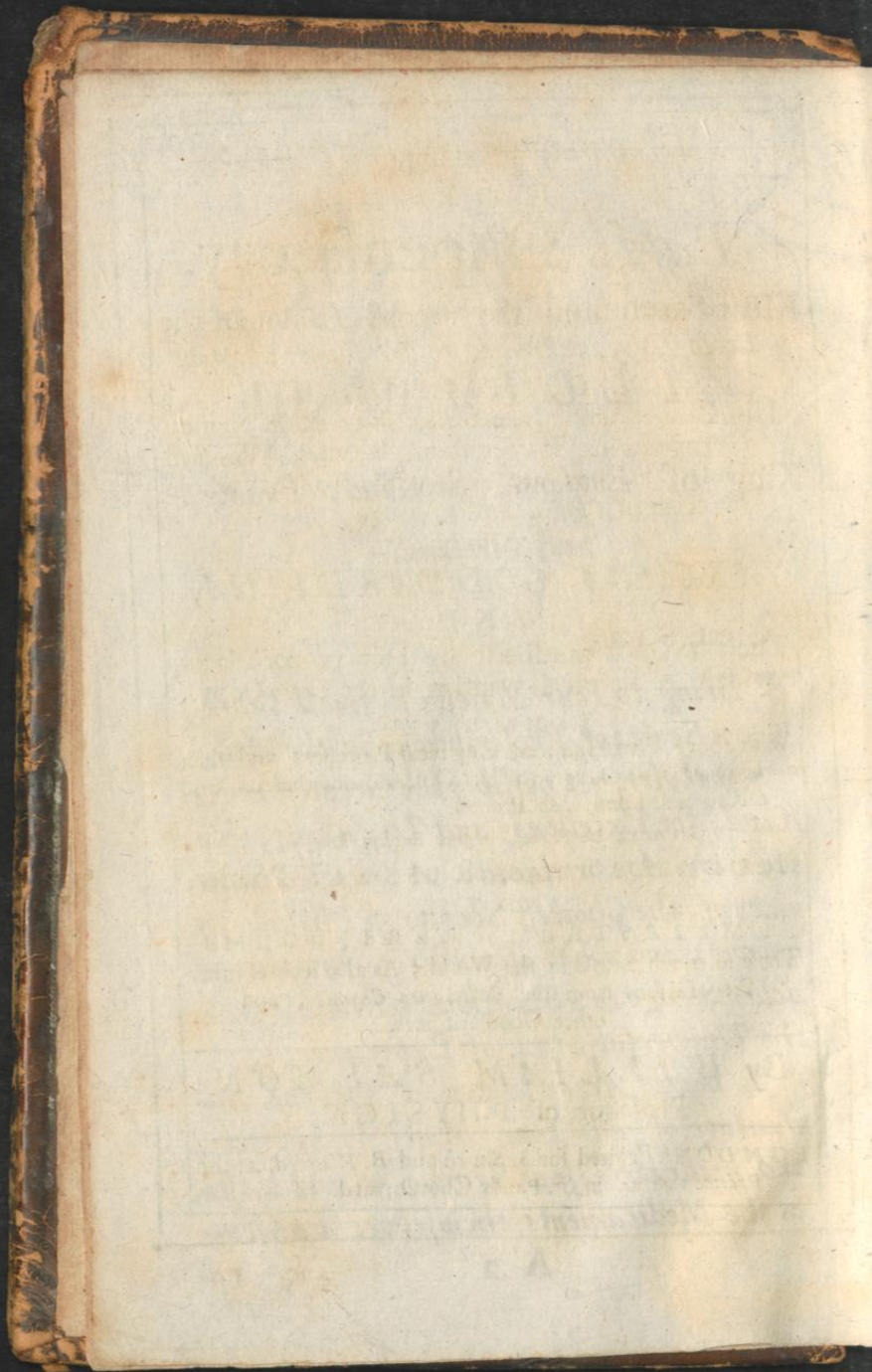
GODDARD'S Drops, RUSSELL'S Pouder,
AND THE

EMPLASTRUM FEBRIFUGUM :

Those so much Fam'd in the World ; As also several other
Preparations from the *Collectanea Chymica*, and
other Good Authors.

By **WILLIAM SALMON**,
Professor of **PHYSICK**.

LONDON: Printed for *S. Smith* and *B. Walford*, at the
Prince's Arms, in *St. Paul's Church-yard*. 1694.



TO THE
Most Serene and Mighty MONARCH,
W I L L I A M III.
King of England, Scotland, France,
and Ireland.

Great SIR,

I Bring to Your Majesty a small Work,
a Series of Prescriptions in the Medi-
cal Art, yet possibly the Greatest in its
Kind, for Excellency and Usefulness, that
ever any Age produced: A Collected Sum-
mary of the Choicest Secrets in Physick yet
known; and what all the Professors thereof
acknowledge as a Spontaneous Product from
the Universal Stock of Experience.

I have Accomodated it for the Ad-
vantage of all Your Majesty's Subjects,
and made its Use as Universal and Easie,
as the Medicaments themselves are Gene-

A 2

ral

The Epistle Dedicatory.

ral and Good: Had not the Necessity of such a Work, prevailed with me, I had never put my Hand to this Plough, nor troubled Your Majesty on such an Occasion.

Be pleased therefore, Sir, to cast Your Favourable Eye, on the State of the Profession of Physick, and in particular on this Book, which thro' your Benignity cannot go without its hoped for Effects; for that thro' Your Royal Favour, it will not only live now in Estimation and Respect, but stand as a Signal to future Times of Your Majesty's extraordinary Goodness, frustrating the Designs of evil Men.

You have, Sir, rescued us not only from the Faws of Lions and Paws of Bears, the bruteest of Beasts, but from the Insuperable Chains of Popery and Slavery, and from the Dreaded Tyranny of Eternal Slaves, the Barbarous French: And restored our dearest Liberties, ravisht from us by Usurpation and Violence, thro' the Malice and Deceit of Treacherous and Ambitious Men; who not only ruin'd the Publick by their Follies, but pre-

The Epistle Dedicatory.

precipitated themselves from the highest Acme of Glory, to the fathomless Abyss of Dishonour and Contempt.

Thus, Sir, becoming the Glory of the Diadem, and the Majesty of Crowned Heads, You will out-do Royalty it self; and by Your Magnanimity, build such Monuments of Honour, which the Result of utmost Ages shall never deface, nor eternal Times ever wear out or alter.

Were my Abilities to write your Character but equal to the Greatness of Your Spirit; and could I but scetch out a faint Idea of Your Glorious Actions, I'd write in Everlasting Lines Your Immortal Life, and depict upon the Curtains of Eternity, not the Shadows of Royalty but the perpetual Substance thereof, powerfully Arm'd with unlimited Goodness: A Prerogative that no Prince upon Earth, but Your Majesty, can justly Claim.

May Heaven therefore continue the Success of your Arms; and Victory attend You wheresoever You go: May you subdue Tyrants by Your Sword, and vanquish the

The Epistle Dedicatory.

*Terrible of the Earth, trampling under
Your Feet the Destroyers of the World:
and being filled with the Spoils of Your
Enemies, May You lift up the Standarts of
Justice and Truth, and by Your Unresist-
able Power introduce Peace to your People
And that a Prosperous Conduct may at-
tend You with Honour and Glory, thro'
a long and happy Reign, is the perpetual
Prayer of*

Your Majesty's most Loyal

And humble Subject,

WILLIAM SALMON.

T H E

THE P R E F A C E.

THE Original Author of this Book was the
Eminent and Learned Dr. *Bate*, a Man who
in his Station had been *Physician* to *Two*
Kings of England, and a *Protector*; and of
such Approved Skill in his Profession, that to make any
Descants thereon, would be to draw a Vail over his Lustre,
and blemish that Excellency, which in this following Work,
gives a convincing Proof, that he was one of the greatest
Masters of his Art in the Universe.

II. His *Arcana* and *Prescripts* were Collected, as they
appear in the Latin Copy, by that ingenious and indefatigable
Gentlemen, Mr. *James Shipton*, who had the Happiness of
preparing and making the greater part (if not all) of them
up: And by whose Care and Industry the World became
blest with such a valuable Production; which exceeds in
its Benefit and Usefulness to Mankind, (we speak it without
Flattery) all the Dispensatories this day extant, in what
Language soever.

III. Thus came out the first Edition, with general Ap-
plause, which meriting so well in the World, Mr. *Shipton*
was pleased to make us happy with a Second, wherein he
added above One hundred more of Dr. *Bate's* Recipes, and
the *Arcana Goddardiana*, from the Authors *Autograph*, who
being a Learned Man, and they no mean things, advanced
very much the Value of the Book: So that in a very few
Years, there were sold of the Latin Copies to the number
of (at least) Six thousand.

IV. The Work obtaining thus exceedingly upon the
Publick, as having the general Liking and Approbation of
all the Learned World, more especially of the Gentlemen

The PREFACE.

of the Profession : And among the number of the rest, falling into my Hands, upon view thereof, finding it so vastly to exceed in Usefulness and Learning whatever had been yet extant of that kind before; and that it was entertained among Professors of Our Art (of what Quality or Education soever) with no common Friendship or Reception: It made me consider it a little farther; and to draw an Argument from its general Usefulness and Entertainment; That if whilst it wandred thro' the World in an unknown Tongue (as to the Vulgar) and was a Stranger, it became so desirable and acceptable; how much more, if we indulg'd it, by making it a Free Denizon, or Native of our own.

V. Upon these Considerations, I immediately fell upon the *Translation*, which I hope you will find done with all Faithfulness and Sincerity: And whereas the *Arcana* Godd. were for the most part *Nominal*, without exhibiting their *Preparations*: We have in this *English Edition*, added them at large, and intersperst them for the Benefit of all the Lovers of this kind of Learning.

VI. And whilst we were doing this, that we might yet lay a farther Obligation upon the Generous Lovers of Art; we have added to this *Impression*, the much esteemed *Goddard's Drops*, and *Russel's Powder* (neither of them in any printed Work before) the former of which was one of the accounted inestimable Jewels of K. *Charles II.* The other that *Fam'd Universal*, which for these twenty five Years last past has obtain'd a general Reputation, from the *East* to the *West-Indies*, and in a manner thro' the whole World. You have also the *Emplastrum Febrifugum*, which, tho' as to its Composition, it is a very simple thing, and whilst not published, hugg'd as a great Secret, yet truly valuable as to its Vertues, for that it has scarcely been ever known to be applied without the desired Success; nor did I ever use it in vain. And to these we have added near half an hundred more, of considerable Recipes, out of the *Collectanea Chymica*, and other valuable Authors.

VII. We have not here given you a bare Translation only, but besides that, a large Comment upon each particular (as the Nature of the Subject would admit, or did require) more especially upon all the *Chymical Processes*, which
are

The PREFACE.

are many, and the most excellent, selected out of a large Farraginous heap; and made choice of from mighty Strength of Reason, and a long Series of Experiences, which has exceedingly added to their Credit and Reputation.

VIII. These We have almost every where searcht out, from their *Original Fountains*, and where need required, given a *clear Explication of the Process* it self, and added as a *Supplement* (to make the Work the more absolute and complete) a *Rationale* upon the same.

And farther, We have examin'd the Prescripts and Opinions of the most Learned Authors who have wrote there-of: Shewing, either their *Processes* at large, *if new*; Or, the particular Circumstances wherein they chiefly differ, *if material*; and so representing as it were in a Glass, a Summary of all that has been hitherto written of this kind.

IX. As to the Authors made use of in this Book; tho' we cannot have the Vanity to obtrude a vast Catalogue or Heap, as is usual with several Writers of Books (possibly many whom they never lookt into, to consult, but for Ostentation they enumerate) yet we think it necessary to give an Account of the Chief of those We were Beholden to, that we may put Our Artift into a Capacity to make a more exact and satisfactory Judgment of the following Discourses.

X. The Chief of those We consulted in this Undertaking were either of the more Ancient; as, *Paracelsus*, *Crollius*, *Hartman*, *Libavius*, *Beguinus*, *Sala*, *Faber*, *Mysicht*, *Grulingius*, *Untzer*, *Quercetan*, *Mylius*, *Sennerius*, &c. Or of the Modern and more Late; as, *Riverius*, *Schroder*, *Hofman*, *Horstius*, *Rolsincius*, *Marggrave*, *Maets*, *Le Mort*, *Ludovicus*, *Ettmuller*, *Junken*, *Tachenius*, *Glauber*, *Le Febure*, *Thibaut*, *Charraz*, and *Lemery*, with some others of lesser Note, whose Performances in this kind (for so much as they wrote of) have been admirable above all the rest of their Fellows.

XI. This being thus compleated, you may in a little time expect the Second Part of the same, which is now in the Press, viz. *Our Officina Chymica*, or *Chymical Shop*; being a complete Body of *Chymistry in all its Parts: Wherein*

in

The PREFACE.

in you will find Explicated, 1. The Principles of Natural Bodies, in their received and genuine Sense. 2. The Furnaces and Instruments of the Art particularly described with their Figures in Copper Plates. 3. The Operations of Chymistry per se, abstracted from the Preparation of any set Medicine. 4. The Preparation of Metals and Minerals deduced from all the Operations of Chymistry. 5. Lastly, The Preparation of certain Vegetable and Animal Substances, according to all the more late Discoveries or Designations.

XII. But from hence one Objection arises to be obviated, viz. That I have treated of many things in this *Dispensatory*, that I had handled formerly at large in my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis* and *Doron*, and therefore might very well have been omitted here. To which I answer, 1. That this is another Man's Book, and my self but the Translator thereof; so that I could by no means with Justice and Honour have gellt the Text, or obliterated any part thereof, without a manifest Wrong and Injury to the Author. 2. That I have done no otherwise with respect to the aforementioned Books, than *Schroder* did with his *Querquetanus Redivivus* when he wrote his own *Dispensatory*. 3. That notwithstanding this seeming Repetition, or reiterating of the very same thing sometimes, you may possibly in this meet with that which is new concerning it, not contained in the other Books, which may recompence the Labour and Pains of a second Review.

XIII. If any of the Gentlemen of the Profession, think, that in this Work or any other, we have done them Wrong or Prejudice, in discovering to the Vulgar, many of the Arcana of Our Art: We hope (as a Recompence for the same) to make them amends again, in divulging several other Secrets, which the most of them were wholly ignorant of before. However as a general Answer to this Objection, We think, that all particular Interests should sacrifice to the general and that the Publick good ought ever to be preferred before the Private how dear and valuable soever.

XIV. It is my Opinion, that the Art of Physick is not any particular Man's or Societies proper Right, more than anothers; but that every Man has an equal share in the same. But 'tis like Gold and Silver, he that wins it, or takes pains for it, shall have it. And as in one, every Man

has

The PREFACE.

has a Right by his Wit and Industry, to get Gold, if he can, and having got it, to make use of it; so in the other, every Man has a Right to study Physick if he pleases; and having once made himself Master of the Knowledge of it, has as great a Right to use it as we. Nor can I see ought, which may entitle any one particular Person to an Original Interest in it, more than it can another, whatever some self-ended Men may pretend to the contrary.

XV. It is generous to do good to Mankind; and the more voluntary is it, the more acceptable. For my part, I owe so great a Friendship to all the World, that I wish every Man understood the Art as well as I do. And I should be content upon the Condition, that it would please the most Good and Infinite Being, to bless the Sons of Men with a perpetual State of Health, to seek out some other way of living. And as Health is the most valuable of all Earthly Happineses; so I am of Opinion, all other Interests should vail to it. He can be no good Man, who desires to build up his Fortunes from the Miseries and Calamities of others; or to raise an Estate upon the Necessities of the Mean, and the Ruins of such as want Bread.

XVI. For this Reason sake, I have for these Thirty Years together exercised my Art (as well as to live by it) as a necessary piece of Charity. I know no poor Creature that ever came to me, in my whole time, that once went from me, without my desired help *Gratis*. I have not only given them my Judgment or Opinion concerning their Diseases and Distempers; but if curable and Poor) have supplied them with all the Medical Necessaries for the whole Cure, till they became perfectly well, without demanding or requiring one Penny for it afterwards. And I have accounted the Restauration of such poor and wretched Creatures a greater Blessing to me, than if I had gotten the Wealth of both the *Indies*. I can't so well express my self concerning this Matter, as I can conceive it; but I am sure I should have been more pleased, and had a greater Satisfaction, in seeing such a helpless Creature, restored to its desired Health, than if I had found a very valuable Treasure.

XVII. There are several Hundreds in this Great City, can bear me witness to this Truth. And for all the past
Good

The P R E F A C E.

Good I have done in those Cases ; as I can never repent it ; so I resolve to continue it ; for I certainly know, that I have had the signal Blessing of God attended my Endeavours for it : For which, (with all humility) I here publickly acknowledge his Goodness ; and blessing his most merciful Hand, with bended Knees give Thanks for the same. Nor shall I ever desist the doing of what I have for thus many Years done in this kind, but am resolved thro' the Assistance of the most good God, to exercise the same Charity, and as largely extend it, to all the Poor and Miserable, who shall please to make use of it, whilst I have my Sense and Reason, and draw Breath upon Earth.

XVIII. I have begun to render the Arts of *Physick* and *Chyrurgery* with their Appendices, the *Materia Medica*, *Anatomy* and *Chymistry* into English ; and in doing of which, by this present Work, and Thirteen or Fourteen other Books, I have made a considerable Progress already ; and intend not to desist, till I have fully made them in all their parts, compleat and intire. 'Tis every *English* Man's Birth-right, and an unspeakable Wrong to endeavour the keeping it from him.

XIX. Nor do I know why any should be offended with me for thus doing, since it is but what *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, *Celsus* and *Paracelsus*, with hundreds more, all did, writing the *System of Physick* in their own Languages. Yea, and it is what the *French* (out of an Ambition of Glory) do at this day. I am sure we are their great Admirers in most things, and Ape them in whatsoever is vicious and ridiculous: And why we should not imitate them in a thing of such an essential Good I know not ; unless you would oblige us to follow them only in their Vices, and eschew them in their Vertues.

XX. I know that I have many Enemies in the World, and that the publishing this Work will create me many more, and those powerful ones, and malicious too: But I have overlookt all this, and have directed my Eye to the Recompence of Reward. If herein I have serv'd my Country and Generation, I have what I aimed at, and I am sure I shall have along with it the Defence of him, whose Mercies are over all his Works, and the Blessings of the Poor and Needy.

W. S A L M O N.

From my House at the Blew Ball by the
Ditch-side, near Holbourn-bridge,
London 7. Decemb. 1693.

BOOKS

MEDICINAL EXPERIMENTS: Or a Collection of choice and safe Remedies for the most part simple and easily prepared; useful in Families, and very serviceable to Country People. By the Honourable R. Boyle, Esq; Fellow of the Royal Society. To which is annexed a Catalogue of his Theological and Philosophical Books and Tracts. *London. 1693. Price 1s.*

— A Second Volume; containing about Three hundred new Receipts, published from the Author's Original Manuscripts, and by him recommended to the Care of his Executors, and perused by some of his Learned Friends; together with a large Preface written by the Author's own Hand. *London. 1693. Price 1s. 6d.*

— *Medicina Hydrostatica:* Or, Hydrostaticks applied to the *Materia Medica*; shewing how by the Weight that divers Bodies used in Physick have in Water; one may discover whether they be genuine or adulterate; and also a Previous way of estimating Ores. Price 2 s.

— Of the Reconcilableness of Specifick Medicines to the Corpuscular Philosophy: To which is annexed, the Advantages of the Use of simple Medicines, in *Octavo.* Price 2 s.

— Short Memoirs for the Natural, Experimental History of Mineral Waters; wherein are discovered several ways of examining all sorts of Mineral Waters, very useful for Water-drinkers. Price 1 s. With most of the other Tracts written by Mr. Boyle, and printed in *Quarto* and *Octavo*, Latin and *English*.

Osteologia Nova: Or some new Observations of the Bones.
1. Of the Membrane, Nature's constituent Parts, and internal Structure of the Bones. 2. Of Accretion and Nutrition, as also of the Affections of the Bones in the Rickets, and of Venereal Nodes. 3. Of the *Medulla*, or Marrow. 4. Of the Mucilaginous Glands, with the Etiology or Explication of the Causes of a Rheumatism and the Gout, and the manner how they are produced; To which is added a Fifth Discourse of the Cartilages. By *Clopp. Havers, M.D.* in *Octavo*.

Myotomia Reformat: Or, A new Description of all the Muscles of Humane Bodies; Containing many new Discoveries and curious Observations: Illustrated with several Copper Cuts after the Life. By *W. Cooper*. Chyrurgeon, in *Octavo*, 1694.

A Collection of curious Travels and Voyages, in two Tomes. The first containing Dr. *Leonart Rauwolf's* Itinerary into the Eastern Countries. The second taking in many parts of *Greece*, *Asia Minor*, *Egypt*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Petraea*, *Ethiopia*, &c. From the Observations of Mr. *Belon*, Mr. *Vernon*, Dr. *Spon*, Dr. *Smith*, Dr. *Huntingdon*, Mr. *Greaves*, *Alpinus*, *Veslingius*, *Therrenot's* Collections, and others; To which are added three Catalogues of such Trees, Shrubs, and Herbs as grow in the *Levant*. By *John Ray*, Fellow of the Royal Society. *London. 1693. Octavo.*

The

T H E
General CONTENTS.

L I B. I.

Of Compound Internals.

Chap. I. <i>OF Waters.</i> Pag. 1	Chap. XV. <i>Of Decoctions.</i>
Chap. II. <i>Of Spirits.</i> 37	745
Chap. III. <i>Of Oils distilled.</i> 132	Chap. XVI. <i>Of Syrups.</i> 759
Chap. IV. <i>Of Balsams distilled.</i> 153	Chap. XVII. <i>Of Quiddonies.</i>
Chap. V. <i>Of Essences or Powders.</i> 174	789
Chap. VI. <i>Of Elixirs.</i> 184	Chap. XVIII. <i>Of Lobachs.</i>
Chap. VII. <i>Of Tinctures.</i> 199	796
Chap. VIII. <i>Of Extracts.</i> 329	Chap. XIX. <i>Of Preserves.</i>
Chap. IX. <i>Of Magisteries.</i> 353	799
Chap. X. <i>Of Salts.</i> 606	Chap. XX. <i>Of Sugars.</i> 832
Chap. XI. <i>Of Liquors.</i> 710	Chap. XXI. <i>Of Pouders.</i> 807
Chap. XII. <i>Of Wines.</i> 723	Chap. XXII. <i>Of Elecſtuaries.</i>
Chap. XIII. <i>Of Vinegars.</i> 729	831
Chap. XIV. <i>Of Infusions.</i> 734	Chap. XXIII. <i>Of Pills.</i> 840
	Chap. XXIV. <i>Of Troches, and Tablets.</i> 856

L I B. II.

Of Compound Externals.

Chap. I. <i>OF Lotions.</i> 869	Chap. IX. <i>Of Medicaments Anomalous.</i> 921
Chap. II. <i>Of Oils.</i> 874	
Chap. III. <i>Of Balsam.</i> 880	
Chap. IV. <i>Of Ointments.</i> 887	
Chap. V. <i>Of Cere-cloths.</i> 898	
Chap. VI. <i>Of Emplasters.</i> 901	
Chap. VII. <i>Of Cataplasms.</i> 912	
Chap. VIII. <i>Of Clysters.</i> 915	
	A P P E N D I X:
	Chap. X. <i>Tabula Poſologica.</i>
	935
	Chap. XI. <i>Orthotonia Verborum,</i>
	945
	The

The Usual

Chymical CHARACTERS.

♄. Saturn, or Lead.	⊖. Salt common.
♃. Jupiter, or Tin.	①. Nitre or Salt-Petre.
♂. Mars, or Iron.	⚊. Antimony.
☉. Sol, or Gold.	⊙. Oil, of any kind.
♀. Venus, or Copper.	☉. Caput Mortuum.
☿. Mercury, or Quick-silver.	⊙. Alum.
♌. Luna, or Silver.	♄. Sal Gem.
♊. Bezoar minerale.	♋. Cancer, or Crab.
♋. Arsenick.	⚭. Sublimate.
♊. ☉. Day. Night.	⚭. Precipitate.
✳. Sal Armoniack.	▽. Water.
□. Urine.	□. Tartar.
△. Fire.	△. Sulphur.
♁. Arsenick.	⊙. Retort.
⊕. Virdegrise.	⚭. Vinegar.
⊙. Cinnabar.	⚭. Spirit of Vinegar.
⊕. Chalcantum.	⚭. Quicklime.
⊕. Vitriol.	⊙⊙. Auripigment.

h. Sa-

The Usual Medicinal CHARACTERS

℔. <i>A Pound, or ʒxij.</i>	AF. <i>Idem.</i>
ʒ. <i>An Ounce, or ʒviiij.</i>	AR. <i>Aqua Regia.</i>
ʒ. <i>A Dram, or ʒiiij.</i>	AR. <i>Idem.</i>
ʒ. <i>A Scruple, or gr.xx.</i>	AV. <i>Aqua Vitæ.</i>
gr. <i>A Grain.</i>	BM. <i>Balneo Mariæ.</i>
gt. <i>A Drop.</i>	BV. <i>Balneo Vaporis.</i>
gut. <i>Idem.</i>	D. <i>Distil, or Distilling.</i>
M. <i>A Handful.</i>	E. <i>Asbes.</i>
P. <i>A Pugil.</i>	MB. <i>Balneo Mariæ.</i>
p.j. ij. <i>One, two parts.</i>	q. f. <i>quantum satis.</i>
fs.ß. <i>Half any quantity.</i>	q. v. <i>quantum vis.</i>
N°. <i>In number.</i>	R. <i>Recipe, Take.</i>
A. <i>Of each a like quantity.</i>	S. <i>Spirit.</i>
Ana. <i>Idem.</i>	SV. <i>Spirit of Wine.</i>
V. <i>Alembick.</i>	SA. <i>Secundum Artem.</i>
℞. <i>Bole Armon. fine</i>	SSS. <i>Stratum super</i>
Bole.	<i>Stratum: Or, Lay</i>
āāā. <i>Amalgama.</i>	<i>upon Lay.</i>
Æ. <i>Aqua Fortis.</i>	V. <i>Vinum, Wine.</i>

PHAR.

I
PHARMACOPŌEIA
BATEANA.

LIB. I.

CHAP. I.

Of WATERS.

I. *Aqua Aluminosa*, Alumed Water.

Bate.] R

ALUM and
White Vi-
triol ana:
Mix them

together, and boyl them in an earthen Vessel, with a gentle Fire, till they become like a Stone: powder it; and to every spoonful thereof, add boyl-
ing Water a quart: dissolve and filter. It is profitable against Wounds, Ulcers, Fistu-
la's. &c. washing them there-
with.

Salmon.] If to every pint of this Liquor you add ʒij. of Spirit of Wine or Brandy, it will be almost of double ver-
tue to that of the prescript; for Spirits of Wine has a won-

derful power, being mingled with fit Medicaments to cleanse, purifie, heal, and glew together Wounds and Ulcers, especially those of the nervous parts, which it does safely, as we have taught in our *Synopsis Medicine*, lib. 3. cap. 26. Sect. 9. 4. & 7. I know by almost a thousand Experiences, that this Alum-
ed Water is a most admira-
ble thing against a *Herpes mi-
liaris*, and all manner of Tet-
ters and Ring-worms, or Ser-
pigines, and such like break-
ings out in any part of the
Body, tho of never so many
years standing. The way of
using it is thus: Put some of
it into an earthen Basen over
a Chafing-dish of Coals, and
with a Cloath let the diseased

B

bathe

bathe well the place affected as hot as they can endure it, for a quarter of an hour or more at a time; and do it two or three times a day, or oftner, as need requires: It will in a short time cure the *Tettar*, let it be never so inveterate and rebellious. I cured two Gentlewomen of inveterate *Tettars* herewith, the one of which had been troubled with the Distemper above twenty years. It is also a most admirable Injection in a *Virulent Gonorrhœa*, or the *Whites* in Women, Universals being premised, injecting therewith warm three or four times a day. It is also a good Collyrium, curing weeping Eyes, and strengthening them, taking away Clouds, Films, Pearls, &c.

II. *Aqua Animalis*, The Animal Water of Horfe-dung.

Bate.] Take *Horse-turds* newly made, N^o xij. : *White-wine* a Gallon : *Sweet Fennel-seeds*, *Parsly-seeds*, ana ℥ij. : *Grocers Treacle*, or ℥j. : *Polypody of the Oak*, *Butchers Broom*, *Liver-wort*, ana Mij. : *Ginger* ℥iij. : mix and distill according to Art, with a gentle Fire. It prevails against *Pleurisies*, *Pains*, *Rheumatisms*,

&c. Dose add ℥iv. : *sweating upon it.*

Salmon.] It is not only good against *Pleurisies*, which is the chief design of the Medicine, but also against the *Gavel* and *Stone*, whether in the *Reins* or *Bladder*, also *Pains* and *Stoppages* in the *Urinary parts*, it dissolving the *mucous Matter* &c. *Miracle.* It may be given to old or young from ℥ij. ad ℥vj. and may be repeated four times in the day, four hours : but it will be much more effectual, if you add to every Dose, as it is taken twenty or twenty five drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, in the Case of a *Pleurisie* : or fifteen Grains of *Sal Prunelle* in *Nephritick Diseases*. ℥vi. of it immediately given upon a *Surfeit* is an admirable thing, and might save the Life of many a poor Creature, which otherwise for want of it would be lost.

III. *Aqua Antiphthisica*, A Water against *Phthisicks*.

Bate.] B^t The Blood of a Calf new killed, freed from its Fibres, by beating together ℥iij. : *Venice Turpentine*, ten Ounces ; *Liquorice* not dried ℥j. : *Raisons stoned* ℥xij. : *Fat Figgs* N^o 100 : *Garden Snails* N^o

70 : fresh Orice-Roots ʒvi : chory, Pine-tops, Germander, Spanish Tobacco cut ʒij : Crums Hore-bound, Agrimony, Centory of White-bread ʒij : mix and the less, ana M x. mix : Roman distill according to Art. Dose Wormwood, Liverwort, ana, ʒij, with its proper quantity of Miv. : Bryonie Roots ʒviij. : Oyl swimming thereupon, being Roots of Female Ferne, Dock, all mixt together with a Pectoral Bitter-sweet, inward Bark of Syrup, and taken for fifteen the Ash, ana ʒvi : Ash-keys fifteen days. ʒiʒ. : Seeds of Angelica ʒʒ. : all being fresh and bruised, add

Salmon. If this Medicine should receive a gentle Fermentation before Distillation, it would be so much the better, for what means the Sulphur of the Vit and Turpen. being more intimately mixt with the Aqueous parts of the Blood and Snails, a more volatile Liquor would come over the helm. This in some Constitutions will gently Vomit, and in others cause a most admirable Expectoration, cleansing and healing Ulcers in the Lungs to a wonder, and thereby cure Consumptions, take away Coughs and Colds shortness of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs, and cause a free breathing.

IV. *Aqua Antiscorbutica*, The Water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] Take Leaves of Fumetary, Water-creffes, Scurvy-grass both sorts, Brook-lime, ana Mxij : Harts-tongue, Ci-

Salmon. It is an excellent Antiscorbutick, and a Water that may be profitably given in all cold and weak Stomachs, and such as cannot digest their Food : It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, sweetens and strengthens the Blood in its Crasis, and is profitably given not only to young Girls against the Green-sickness, and in Scorbutick Rheumatisms, but also to aged People, to comfort and strengthen them ; which it effectually does if given ad ʒij. Morning and Evening, (a little dulcified with White

B 2

Sugar)

Sugar) for fifteen or twenty days together. Dose of the Extract à ʒj ad ʒij.

V. *Aqua Antiscorbutica altera*,
The other Antiscorbutick
Water. *Micklethw.*

Bate.] *Rx* Leaves of *Aron*, *Garden-Scurvy-grass*, *Water-creffes*, *common Wormwood*, *ana Mvi.* : *fresh Orange-peels*, ʒiv. : *Nutmegs* ʒij. : *infuse for a Night in a Gallon of Bruns-
wick Beer or Mum, and distil
according to Art.*

Salmon.] The four Ounces of *Orange-peels* must only be the yellow Rind pared off from the white, which in this case is of no great worth. It is a good Antiscorbutick, given with other things to the same intention. Dose by it self (sweetned) is from ʒj. to ʒij. in the Morning fasting.

VI. *Aqua Bechica*, A Water
against a Cough.

Bate.] Take Leaves of *Ground-Ivy*, *Colts-foot*, *Oak of Jerusalem*, *ana ʒiij.* : *Hyssop*, *Rosemary*, *Pennyroyal*, *Hore-
bound*, *ana ʒiiss.* : *Roots of Ele-
campane and Liquorice* *ana ʒiiss*
Orrice Florentine ʒxij. : *Figgs*
cut ʒiij. : *of the best Saffron* *A-
nniseed sweet Fennelseed*, *ana ʒss.*
Spirit of Wine ʒx. : *Fountain
Water ʒ48.* : *digest a while,*

*and distil by a Vesica ʒxxiv.
or xxx.* for to make the Sy-
rupus Tolutanus Magistralis.

Salmon.] The Title shews the chief design, as being good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs, Wheelings, and such like : Dose à ʒij. ad ʒiv. sweetned with white Sugar-Candy at night going to Bed, it may also be taken in the day time in like manner, when the Cough proves troublesome ; and may serve for a Vehicle to take Balsams of Sulphur in, or any other Pectoral or Antiasthmatick Medicine. However the Prescript tells you, it is to make the Magistral Syrup of *Bals. de To'u.*

VII. *Aqua Benedicta*, The Bles-
sed Water.

Bate.] Take unslackt Lime ʒi. : *to which affuse boiling Water ʒviij.* : *after the Ebu-
lition is over, and it is suffici-
ently settled, filter it and keep
it for use.* Dose ʒiij. or iv. thrice a day ; or to be used as common Drink for a Month ; being drunk it does much good in many cases, as in Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c. in the Kings-Evil, Asthma, Phthisick or Consumption of the Lungs, Empyema, malign Dysenteries, watery and scrophulous Tumors,
flux

flux of the Whites, running Gout, Morphem, Freckles, Herpes, Tettars, Gangreens, Oedema, Swellings of the Knees and Shins, common Ulcers, with a Flux of Humours, &c. and in the cure of the Diabetes it is a most excellent Remedy.

Salmon.] If a few Cloves, Jamaica Pepper, or some other Spice be infused in it, to give it a relish, it will be so much the better. It is certainly an excellent thing to sweeten the Blood and Humours, and to absorb the acid Juices lodging in them, by which means it prevails against Heart-burnings, Soreness of the Stomach, Gripping of the Intestines, and such like.

VIII. *Aqua Benedic̃ta Composita*, The Blessed Water Compound.

Bate.] R̃ Fresh Liquorice ʒj. Bark of Sassafras ʒss. Raions of the Sun stoned ʒvj. Nutmegs ʒvj. Aqua Benedic̃ta foregoing ʒvj. infuse without heat for two days, then strain and keep it for use. It is better than the former, and more efficacious in several Cases.

Salmon.] It is not only good against the asorenamed Diseases, but is also an excel-

lent Pectoral opening Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, sweetning the acid Humours, and cleansing the Body of them: and may be of good use, to be taken some few days before the Exhibition of a Purge or Vomit, for that it not only opens, but also loosens the toughest Humour. Dose ʒiij. : two or three times a day.

IX. *Aqua Camphorata*, Camphorated Water.

Bate.] R̃ Roman Vitriol, Fine Bole, ana ʒiv. : Camphir ʒi. : mix and make a Powder; of which put ʒj. to boyling Water ʒiv. : remove it from the Fire, and let the Faeces settle. With this Water, being warmed, wash any Ulcer: It stops all Defluxions, cleanses, dries, strengthens, fastens the Teeth, hinders putrefaction, cures Ignem sacrum, Scaby Hands, and prevails wonderfully against Ophthalmies, Epiphora, and other Diseases of the Eyes.

Salmon.] To reduce the Camphir into subtil Powder, you must first drop upon it a small quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, so with a Knife, or in a little Mortar you may immediately rub it till it is impalpable, without which you will be troubled

to bring it to a fine Powder. This Water is a good Collyrium, and prevails against all Diseases of the Eyes, taking away Mists, Clouds, Films, Pearls, Blood-shot, or any other Distemper which obfuscates the sight: it also cures Ulcers in the Eyes, by washing them therewith two or three times a day; and is a most admirable thing against Herpes, Tettars, Ring-worms, or other breakings out in any part of the Body.

X. Aqua Cariophyllorum, Water of Clove-gillyflowers.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Clove-gillyflowers new gathered $\mathfrak{liij}$.: Dates $\mathfrak{lii}$.: Anniseeds, Liquorice, ana $\mathfrak{zj}$.: Lees of Wine $\mathfrak{xxxiv}$.: digest and distil in an Alembick $\mathfrak{liiv}$.: to which add Sugar-candy $\mathfrak{ziv}$.: and hang it in a Nodule, Cloves $\mathfrak{N}^{\circ}$ $\mathfrak{iv}$.; Musk and Ambergriese, ana $\mathfrak{gr}$. $\mathfrak{v}$.

Salmon.] It is an excellent Cordial-water, good against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Oppression of the Spirits, Wind, Gripings, and such like; and is very profitable to be given against the Plague, and all manner of pestilential Fevers proceeding from putrefaction. It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirit, comforts Nature, drives

away Melancholy, making merry and pleasant: but by reason of the Musk, you must be cautious not to give it to Women troubled with Vapours or Hyterick Fits. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Animal Spirits, and is good against cold Distempers of the Head. Dose $\mathfrak{zj}$. in Wine or other convenient Vehicle upon any Paroxysm or Fit.

XI. * Aqua Cephalica, A Water for the Head.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Male Peony-roots $\mathfrak{ziv}$.: Roots of Angelica, Valerian, ana $\mathfrak{ziss}$.: of Avena $\mathfrak{zi}$.: Leaves of Sage, of Rosemary, Betony, Marjoram, Bawm; Flowers of Lavender, Betony, Peony, Marigolds, Sage, Rosemary Lilly Cornvally, of the Tile Tree, ana $\mathfrak{Mj}$.: Stachas $\mathfrak{ziss}$.: Red Roses, Cow-slips, A. $\mathfrak{Mij}$.: Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders A. $\mathfrak{zvj}$. Nutmegs $\mathfrak{ziss}$. Galangal, $\mathfrak{zss}$.: Cardamoms, Cubebs, A $\mathfrak{ziiij}$.: infuse in the best White-wine $\mathfrak{lxiv}$.: for ten days, then add of the best Cinnamon $\mathfrak{liij}$.: digest for two days, and distil according to Art. It is profitable against the intemperature of the Head, Head-ach, &c. Dose two spoonfuls: Let it be drawn up the Nostrils, bathed

thed well upon the Temples, and places about the Ears, dropt into the Ears, and held in the Mouth: and Lint dipt in it may be applied to the Nape of the Neck: It gives comfort to many, thō to others it is used in vain.

Salmon.] You must not draw it off to dryness, leatt the Matter talks of Burning, unless you distil in *Balneo*, then you may be more secure: but if you have not the conveniency of a *Bath*, but must make use of a Copper *Vesica* with its Worm, you must when you distil add a Gallon of Water; then may you draw off, nearly your whole quantity; or so much according to the strength which you design it. You may give it from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. in any cold Distemper of the head: but in hot Distempers it will make the pain worse.

XII. * *Aqua Cerasorum Composita*, Water of Black Cherries compound.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ Black Cherries with their Stones well bruised $\mathfrak{R}\text{x}$. : Red Cows Milk new milked, two Gallons: Leaves of Violets, Bramble, Self-heal, Wood-bine, *A. M.v.* : distil according to Art. Dose half a pint twice a day. It is a

most powerful Remedy in the cure of a Tympanites.

Salmon.] This ought to be distilled in *Balneo*, if you would make the Medicine well; and then you may draw off the matter to dryness. The Water is Stomack-tick and Astringent; and is of good use for those who have old Sores, running Ulcers, Fittua's, &c. which are hard to cure.

XIII. * *Aqua Chalybeata*, Steel-ed Wzer.

Bate. $\mathfrak{R}$ Mars cleansed $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. : White-wine $\mathfrak{R}\text{iv}$. : digest in $\mathfrak{r}$ Sun, shaking the Glas every day, so long till the Wine grows black, and the Mars becomes altered in its colour; then add Juice of fresh Strawberries gently pressed forth $\mathfrak{R}\text{iv}$. : *Sperma Ceti*, *Rhubarb*, *Mummy*, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. : distil to dregs. Dose three or four Onces twice a day in Fittula' or Ulcers of the Urinary parts, Apottems, Hemorrhoids, piling of Matter, Bruse-coagulated Blood, &c.

Salmon. It is a good Medicine b're Distillation, in my opinio much better than after, being only filtrated: It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins: a miracle, and

B 4 makes

makes them have a good colour in their Faces, even in three or four times taking, presently taking away all their faintness, weakness, and indisposition to stir up and down. Dose ab ʒj. ad ʒj. in a Glas of Ale or Wine: It also is good against Consumptions and dries Ulcers and Piltula's, wonderfully disposing them to a perfect healing. Being distilled, it has some of the same Virtues, but scarcely of half the strength, and therefore is to be given in double the Dose. But this advantage you have by distillation, that tho' it may not be of half the Vertue, yet it is five times more pleasant than that undistilled. But in my Opinion the former is preferable; and truly my Experience has confirm'd it.

XIV. * *Aqua Chananeli Composita*, Camomil Water Compound.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Camomil Flowers M. ʒo.: Cut, ruse, and infuse in Water pled from Camomil itself, the Spanish Wine ℥xxvj.: digest or twenty four hours then exess; and infuse a second time fresh Flowers M. xx.: Eress again the third time, and fuse fresh Flowers M. xij.: in add the

yellow of Orange-peels fresh ʒij.: Pontick or Roman Wormwood, Centory, Penny-royal, Origanum, A. Miss.: Seeds of Dill ʒij.: of Anise, Fennel, Caraways, Cumin, Carduus ben. Ladies Thistle, A. ʒiss.: Bay and Juniper Berries, A. ʒss.: Nutmegs ʒiij.: digest a sufficient time, then distil according to Art. It is prevalent against Wind, Colick, Stone, obstructions of the Courfes.

Salmon.] It warms the Stomach, expels Wind, opens Obstructions of the Urine, brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Matter stopping the passages; and is a specificke against Pleurifies, Stitches, and Pains of the side coming from Cold or Wind, or both. Dose ab ʒj. : ad ʒiij. in the Morning fasting. It is also found by experience to be good against intermitting Feavers or Agues.

XV. * *Aqua Cinamomi Cardiacæ*, Cordial Cinamon Water.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Juice of Borrage freed from its residence ℥xxiv. Clove-gilliflowers, or Pinks. Mix: Saffron ʒij.: of the best Cinamon ʒiss.: Flowers of Borrage Miv.: distil in B.M. according to Art. It is profitable against Faintings, Swoonings,

ings, dejection of Mind,
&c.

Salmon.] It is an excellent thing against Consumptions, of what kind soever; and may be given in a Hectick, if the Sick drinks plentifully new Cows Milk, and sometimes a sweet palatable Lime-water, which extinguishes the preter-natural heat. Dose $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. to ij , alone or in a proper Vehicle.

XVI. *Aqua Cinamomi Hordeata*, Cinamon Water with Barly.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Barly-water clarified* $\mathfrak{xxv}\text{ij}$. : *Best Cinamon* $\mathfrak{xx}\text{ij}$. : *digest and distil according to Art.* Taken by Spoonfuls with Oxymel of Squils, it is of admirable use in Asthma's.

Salmon.] It is Cordial good against Faintings and Swoonings, and has the Vertues of the former, but is thought to be not altogether so hot. It strengthens the Stomach, and very much revives the Spirits. Dose from three spoonfuls to six, either alone, or in any fit Vehicle.

XVII. *Aqua Cordium Composita*, Water of Hearts Compound.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Calves Hearts new killed, and cut into pieces*, $\text{N}^{\circ}\text{vi}$. : *Crumbs of Bread steeped in Cows Milk*, $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. : *Damask Rose-water*, $\text{Orange Flower Water}$, A $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. : *Citrons sliced*. $\text{N}^{\circ}\text{ij}$. : *Cinamon* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. : *Mace* $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. : *Gelly of Harts-horn made with White-wine* $\mathfrak{t}\text{iv}$. : *Lambs and Calves Blood freed from the Fibres* A $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. : *Spanish Wine* $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. : *mix and distil according to Art.* It is of admirable use against Weaknesses, and a dejection of the Strength.

Salmon.] It is given with good success in Consumptions, Pinings, and Decays of Nature, and may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from two Ounces to four, either alone, or in some fit mixture.

XVIII. *Aqua Cosmetica*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Calves Feet broken*, $\text{N}^{\circ}\text{vi}$. : *Mill Dust* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. : *Powder of Myrrh* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ivss}$. : *Wine, Milk*, A $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. : *mix and distil according to Art.* With this the Face is to be washed; some smooth pieces of Alum being first

first shaken up and down in it.

Salmon.] Some parts of the Alum being dissolved in the Menstruum causes it to dry and whiten; it also heals Ulcers, dries up Tertars, or other breakings out in the skin, taking away Scurf, Morpew, Sun-burnings, and other like deformities: but it ought to be used twice a day; and after the skin has first been bathed for a pretty while with almost scalding hot Water, whereby the Pores will be opened, and so made the more fit to receive into it the virtues and efficacy of the Medicine.

XIX. * *Aqua Crinalis*, A Water for the Hair.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Live Flies, [or rather Bees] $\text{z}iv$. : Honey thi . : Milk thij . : mix and distil *Sec. Artem.* Besides, that it wonderfully helps in an *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair; it is very good against Deafness, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] If you infuse Powder of *Pomegranate-peels* in it after distillation, it will be more powerful to hinder a falling of the Hair: Also if you infuse therein *Black Pepper* zj . to a thj . of Water: it will be of more than treble strength

in causing hair to grow upon bald places: and if you infuse *Ant Eggs* in it, being first bruised, it will be more prevalent against deafness, and thicknes of hearing: all which things you may use according to your discretion.

XX. * *Aqua Cucumerum Composita*, Water of Cucumers compound.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Juyce of Garden Cowcumbers* thiv . : *White-wine* thvj . : *Bean Cods* thij . : *Leaves and Roots of Rest-harrow*, thj . : *Juniper Berries* zvi . : *Nutmegs*, $\text{N}^{\circ} 21$. : *Parfly-seed* ziv . : *Seeds of White Saxafrage* ziss . : *Flowers of Broom M.* viij . : of *Elder*, of white dead Nettles, *A. M.* vi . : distilled according to Art to driness. Dose zij . every Morning to expel the Stone and Gravel, or Sand, Pills made of Cypress Turpentine being premised.

Salmon.] You may give before hand, either the *Pilulæ Diureticæ Clossæi*, described in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 23. § 3. or these following: $\mathcal{R}$ *Cypress Turpentine* zij . *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, in fine Powder, ana, enough to make it up into Pills: of which the Sick may take from zj . ad ij . every Night going to Bed; for some time, drinking after it,

it, the Water in the Prescript. These things thus jointly used, prevail also against the Scurvy and Dropsie, and all other ill habits of body.

XXI. *Aqua Cynosbati Composita*, Water of Hipps compound.

Bate.] R^x *Hipps, or Fruit of the Wild Bryar, bruised Seeds and all* ℥vi. : *Seeds of Radishes* ℥ss. : *of Parsley* ℥j. : *of Saxifrage* ℥ij. : *Roots of White Saxifrage* ℥i. *Liquorice* ℥iij. : *of Althæa* ℥vj. : *Whcy* ℔x. : *mix, and distil according to Art.* Dose ℥iv. twice a day, with Syrup of Marshmallows and Purslane, the Conserve of the Pulp of the Hips being premised.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in B.M. to dryness: otherwise, if in a Copper Vefica with its Alembick, you must add Water ℔iv. or vj. : and then draw but half off to avoid burning. It is a good thing against Sand, Gravel, or mucous Matter obstructing the passages of the Reins and Bladder.

XXII. *Aqua Digitalis*, Water of Fox-Glove.

Bate.] R^x *Fresh Fox-Glove* ℥xij. : *Liquorice* ℥iv. : *Aniseeds* ℥ij. : *Strong Beer* ℔xij. : *ferment it nineteen days, and*

distil according to Art. It is an admirable Anti-asthmatick, and is powerful to cause Expectoration : Dose some spoonfuls often.

Salmon.] It takes away Wheefings and Shortness of Breath, and is prevalent against most Distempers of the Lungs, which obstructs or hinder breathing. Dose ℥j. ad ij, in which ten or twelve drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack may be mixt : thus taken it is good against Quinsies, Pleurifies, and the like.

XXIII. *Aqua Embryonum*, A Water to preserve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] R^x *Fresh Eringo-roots* ℔j. : *Dates* ℔ss. : *Sweet Almonds* ℥iv. *all being bruised and brought into a pulp, add Nutmegs* ℥iij. : *Mace* ℥ss. : *Barly Cinamon-water* ℔ss. : *Spanish Wine, Baum-water, A* ℔ij. : *mix and distil according to Art.* Dose ℥ij. thrice a day with Sugar Pearled; an Electuary made of Conserve of Red Roses, Clovegilliflowers, preserved Nutmegs, Powder of Ivory and Pearl, &c. being premised.

Salmon.] This Medicine daily taken, nourishes the Child in the Womb, and prevents Miscarriage where it is feared,

feared, as also in such as are accustomed to it. It is cordial also, and restores in Consumptions. If you distil in B. M. you may draw off to dryness; otherwise you must add Water to prevent burning.

XXIV. * *Aqua Epidemica*, The Plague-Water.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Celandine, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Mugwort, Wormwood, Pimpernel, Dragons, Scabiose, Agrimony, Barw, Scordium, lesser Centory, Carduus Ben. Betony, Ros. Solis, A. Mij. : Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Gentian, Zedoary, Liquorice, A, 3j. : macerate in White-wine 1viij, for two days, then distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] You may distil in B. M. to dryness; otherwise if in a Copper Vesica, you must add Water to prevent the Empyreuma. This Water is profitable against the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of malign and pestilential Feavers, &c. It may either be given alone from 3ij. ad 3iv.; or used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines for the same intention in letting the sick be in bed, and sweating well upon it. In my opinion, if three or four

good large Lemons were thin sliced and put (after Distillation) into the Water, it would be so much the better, for that the particles of that acid Juice certainly destroys all the *Vermiculi*, or *Miasmata*, which are the Progenerators of the Plague, or Pestilence; and also more powerfully overcome it when the Infection is begun. For this reason it is, Vinegar is put into almost all our Plague-Waters, by *Sylvius*, *Barbet*, and others of the more learned Physicians.

XXV. * *Aqua Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge-Water.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Tops of Centory the less, M. viij. : Wormwood, Featherfew, Cink-foil, Marigolds, Tormentil, Green Tobacco, Sorrel, Carduus Ben. Dragons, Camomil, Germander, A. Mvi. : Dandelon Mxij. bruise them all, and add to them Whitewine 1vi. and distil according to Art. To the distilled Water affuse new Herbs, digest and distil to dryness. In the distilled Water infuse Roots of white Dittany, of Tormentil, A. 3i3. : Seeds of Citrons, of Carduus Ben. of Carduus Marie, of Sorrel, A. 3ij. Leaves of Scordium, Goats Rue, A. M. iv. : then distil according to Art.*

Sal-

Salmon.] This Water is profitable against all manner of Feavers, whether continual, or intermitting, commonly called Agues. You may either distil in a Copper Vesica, adding a convenient quantity of Water to keep it from burning, or distil in a Gläs Body in B.M. then may you distil to dryness. This Water is also good for a cold and weak Stomach, fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and such like. Dose two, four, or six spoonfuls according to the Age, Sex, and as necessity requires.

XXVI. *Aqua Formicarum*,
Water of Pismires.

R̄ Bate.] *R̄* Of the larger Pismires (gathered in May or June) ℥j. : Honey ℥ij : Spring-water ℥j. : mix and distil according to Art. Dose one spoonful. It provokes Vomiting, and cures Terrian Agues.

Salmon.] Let it be distilled in a Gläs Body in Balneo; otherwise, if in a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, you must not draw off much above a quart, lest the Water taste of burning, and so the Medicine be spoiled: If it be fermented before Distillation, it will make an *Aqua Magna-*

nimitatis, which will be good against Melancholy, Sadness, and dejectedness of Mind.

XXVII. *Aqua Fortis Duplex*,
Double Aqua Fortis, or
Dissolvent of Silver.

Bate.] It is made of Nitre and Vitriol, Ana: distilled by a Retort according to Art. It dissolves Silver and Copper.

Salmon.] Filings of Venus, or Luna in Leaves may be dissolved by this Water: which being dissolved the Water may be separated by B.M. and the Calx of Luna, &c. will remain at bottom: If you dissolve this Calx again in double the quantity of fresh A.F. abstracting, and putting on fresh continually, you will at length find the Metal reduced to an Oyl at bottom; for the fresh A.F. does every time divide the Metaline Particles into infinitely finer and finer Atoms, till at length they become as it were a perfect Oyl, according to the Opinion of Paracelsus.

XXVIII. *Aqua Fortis Aluminata*, Aqua Fortis made with Alum.

Bate.] *R̄* Alum, Nitre, A. ℥j. : Vitriol ℥ss. : mix and distil

distil according to Art.

Salmon.] It is to be distilled by a Retort as the former, and serves for the same uses: but this is much better for some work than the former, for that it blacks not so much as that does; as in the dissolving of Pearls or Coralls; or the dissolving of Silver in order to the making its Crystals for the *Pilula Lunares*, which see in its proper place.

XXIX. *Aqua Herpetica*, A Water against Tettars, Ring-worms, Itches, Scabs, Herpes, &c.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Roch Alum* $\mathfrak{zj}$.: *White Vitriol* $\mathfrak{zj}$.: *best White-wine Vinegar* $\mathfrak{ss}$.: *fresh Roots of Elecampane* $\mathfrak{zj}$.: *Leaves of Green Tobacco*, *M. j.*: *boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain, and add burnt Vitriol* $\mathfrak{z\beta}$.: *mix, and keep it for use.* Cloths being wet in a sufficient quantity of this Water, are to be laid upon the *Herpes*, and permitted to dry on, four times, *viz.* till (the Scabs yet sticking on) a new skin be generated underneath.

Salmon.] It not only cures *Herpes*, but also Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other breakings out of the

skin; and I heard a certain Lady say, (who constantly used it) that it will take away Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tannings, and such like Deformities: you may either use it with a Cloth as aforesaid, or only by bathing the parts affected several times a day, but then you must be sure, to let it be always very hot when you use it, so will it do five times more good than if you should use it cold; because hot, it the better opens the pores, and penetrates the skin.

XXX. * *Aqua Hirundinum*, Water of Swallows.

Bate.] *Live Swallows*, *Number 40*: *Castoreum* $\mathfrak{zj}$.: *White-wine* $\mathfrak{liij}$.: *distil.* It prevails admirably in cure of the Epilepsy.

Salmon.] If you distil in *BM.* to dryness, and cohobate four or five several times, your Water will be so much the stronger and better; for at length by many Cohobations the Volatile Salt will in some measure ascend and mix with the Water, which at the first distillation it will not. It is an excellent thing indeed in the cure of the Epilepsy: Dose *ab* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{z\mathfrak{ij}}$, every Morning for forty days

together; and if in every Dose iv. or vi. Grains of Sal Volatile Cranii Humani be added, the Medicine will be so much the better. You may give it either alone, or in Black-cherry-water.

XXXI. * *Aqua Hormini Composita*, Water of Clary compound.

Bate.] R Leaves of fresh Clary bruised, M. xij.: Spirit of Wine ℥ij.: distil to dryness: to the distilled Water, put fresh Clary M. x. Flowers of Arch-angel, or Dead-nettles, M. vi.: and distil a second time: repeat the affusion and distillation with fresh Herbs and Flowers, adding also Nutmegs ℥j.: the Liquor distilling is to be received in a Glass upon double refined Sugar ℥vj.: Ambergrise gr. iij. tied up in a Rag, and hung within the Vial. It is of great use (among young and tender Women) for preventing Abortion; it also stops the Whites.

Salmon.] You must distil it every time in a Glass Body in B.M. it being digested or macerated twenty four hours before distillation; and then you must draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire. It is good for the intention: but if you put into every quart

of the Water *Catechu* in fine Powder ℥ij.: and to make a Tincture, it will beten times stronger to all the purposes aforementioned, and will also stop the most violent flux of the Terms. Dose one or two spoonfuls at night.

XXXII. * *Aqua Hungarica*, The Queen of Hungary's Water.

Bate.] R Fresh Rosemary Flowers ℥ij.: Alcohol of Wine, i. e. the highest and best rectified Spirit ℥ij.: digest and distil S. A. It prevails against the Running Gout and Sciatica. Dose to one spoonful twice a week. The Face and parts affected, may be daily washed therewith; it may also be drawn up the Nostrils, as in the use of the *Aqua Cephalica*.

Salmon.] It is of singular good use against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, Head-ache, and indeed most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold cause; it may be outwardly bathed upon the part twice a day, (it is a neat and cleanly Medicine) as also drawn up the Nostrils against the Vertigo, Head-ache, Megrim, &c. Inwardly

wardly it may be taken against all the same Diseases, as also against dimness of sight, cloudiness of Eyes, and even blindness itself, where it proceeds from an inward cause. nor do I believe there is any better specific in the World, against weakness of the Sight, hurts of the Optick Nerves, and Palsies, than this very Water is; but it ought to be taken every day about a spoonful at a time in a Glass of pure Ale or Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle, as Black-cherry Water, *Aqua Lactis*, &c. for a quarter of a year together, or more; yea, half a year if need requires. In external pains of the Gout, Sciatica, &c. as also in vehement Colicks (for which it is an admirable thing) it will be much more powerful, if you add to it (to every quart of the Water) ʒij . of the best Camphir; and then to bathe the place affected therewith, as also to take a spoonful of it at a time, in a Glass of Sack, in the most excruciating Colick. This Water is a thing I have used many years in my Practice, and have found it of singular use to a great number of Diseases, more than I have here time to enumerate. I always

keep great quantities of it by me, and have sent it through the Nation, to the most considerable Persons of the Kingdom, Ladies of Quality, Physicians, Chirurgeons, &c. Those who desire it, may be supplied with what quantities they please, as good as can be made by Art, at very reasonable Rates. It is good also to preserve against the Measles, Small-pox, Plague, or Pestilence, and other infectious Diseases.

XXXIII. *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, Milk-water resisting Poyson.

Bate.] Mead sweet, *Carradus Ben.* Goats Rue, *A. M. vj.*: Mint, common Wormwood, *A. M. v.* Rue Mij.: *Angelica M. ij.* being bruised, add new Milk three Gallons: mix and distil in a common Still.

Salmon.] It is better if it be distilled in a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, with a very gentle Fire; but much better if it be distill'd in a Glass Body in BM. for then you may distil to dryness, and never hazard an Empyreuma, or taste of burning. The intention of this Medicine is to be used as a general Vehicle to take many other Medicines in, it being

ing much better and pleasan-
ter than Beer, Ale, Wine,
Water, Broaths, or Posset-
drinks. However it is good
against Poyson, the biting of
Venemous Creatures; and is
many times used to quench
thirst in Violent, Continual,
and Burning; or Malignant
Feavers, where other Liquors
being given would be preju-
dicial. Dose ʒij. ad vj.

XXXIV. * *Aqua Lactis Car-
diaca*, A Cordial Milk-
water.

Bate.] R̄ Sweet-scented
Apples, (as Pippins and Pear-
mains) with their peels and
kernels ʒxij. : Bawm, Scordi-
um, A. M. x. : Zedoary, Tor-
mentil, A. ʒviij. : new Milk
ʒxx. : mix and distil, S. A.

Salmon.] It ought to be di-
stilled as we have before di-
rected; and then you have
a pleasant Cordial Water to
be used as a Vehicle to give
any Cordial Medicines in, a-
gainst fainting Fits, Palpita-
tion of the Heart, Swooning,
and other Distempers of the
Præcordia. Thus, R̄ Of this
Water ʒzij. ad iv. plus minus,
Cinamon Water ʒiij. : Tin-
cture of Coral ʒj. : Confectio
Alkermes ʒij. : Syrup of Clove-
gilliflowers, q. s. mix for a
Cordial Draught.

XXXV. * *Aqua Lactis Nephris-
tica*, Nephritick Milk-wa-
ter.

Bate.] R̄ Leaves of *Al-
thæa*, Pellitory of the Wall,
Cleavers, A Miv. : Roots of
Althæa ʒxij. : Liquorice ʒij. :
of White Saxifrage ʒiv. : new
Milk ʒxxij. : mix and distil
S. A. Or thus: R̄ Whites of
Eggs, with the shells, (the yolks
being taken away) N^o xxiv. :
beat them well together, then
add Milk warm from the Cow
ʒviij. : mix and distil accord-
ing to Art, with a gentle fire.
Dose half a pint every Morn-
ing for fifteen or twenty days;
and afterwards once or twice
a Month, or for two or three
days together about the New
and Full Moons.

Salmon.] This is chiefly to
be used as a Vehicle to con-
vey other Nephritick Medi-
cines in, after this manner :
R̄ Of this Water ʒziv. ad viij.
Oleum Tartari per deliquium,
ʒiij. : Pouder of Winter Cher-
ries ʒj. : mix for a Dose. This
Water ought to be distilled
in a Glas Body in B.M. and
then you may distil to driness,
otherwise it is impossible to
avoid an *Empyreuma*.

C XXXVI.

XXXVI. * *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*. A Pectoral Milk-water.

Bate.] *R* Garden Snails bruised *℥ij.*: Hogs Blood *℥iiij.*: Maiden-hair, Ground-Ivy, *A. M. iij.*: Harts-tongue *M. ij.*: Liquorice, Aniseeds, *A. ℥iij.*: Fijubs, Raisons, *A. ℥iv.*: Milk warm from the Cow *℥xij.*: mix and distil, *S. A.* It is a good Pulmonick, profitable against the Phthifick, Consumption, Pining, &c.

Salmon.] In my opinion, if *Sal Armoniack ℥vi.*: be added and dissolved in the Milk and Hogs Blood, and then distilled, it will be much more powerful to the purpose intended: It is good against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, and other Diseases of those parts. You may give it from an Ounce to *℥iij.*: especially mix with some Pectoral Syrup; and is used as a Vehiculum to convey any Pectoral Medicine down the Throat in.

XXXVII. * *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica*, Milk-water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *R* Sea Scurvy-grass, greater Housleek, *A. M. xij.*:

Watercresses, Brook-lime, Grass, A. M. vi.: Chervil, *M. iv.*: Milk warm from the Cow *℥xij.*: mix and distil *S. A.*

Salmon.] Distil in a Glass Body, in B. M. The Title shews the use: Dose *℥iv.* or more at a time, every Morning fasting: but its chief design is to be a Vehicle to convey other Antiscorbutick Medicines in.

XXXVIII. *Aqua Lammii Composita*, Water of Dead Nettles Compound.

Bate.] *R* Flowers of the White Arch-angel *M. x.*: Comfrey *M. viij.*: Clary, *M. iv.*: Dates *Nº 24.*: Nutmegs *℥iij.*: Cassia Ligna *℥i.*: Wine and Milk, *Ana ℥vj.*: mix and distil to driness. It is used in the overflowing or flux of the Whites in Women; Dose *℥iv.* at a time.

Salmon.] If you distil to driness you must do it in a double Vessel to avoid burning: and if to every quart of Water you add *℥ij.* of the best Catechu in fine Powder, it will be much more powerful to the end designed: the Water will extract a good Tincture from the Earth, and make it an excellent Medicine against the overflowing of

of the Terms also, or any inward Flux of Blood, spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, &c. whereby it will be prevalent against Consumptions, Phthicks, Violent Coughs, Catarrhs, or any Flux of Humours: The Tincture may be given ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. at Night going to Bed in a Draught of Ale.

XXXIX. * *Aqua Melluminata*, Honeyed Water Alumed.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of Oak, Rib-wort, Bramble, Strawberries, Cinquefoil, Bugloss, Yarrow, Woodbine, Sage, Rosemary, red Roses, A. M. ij.: Chips of Guajacum ʒiv.: Rhodium ʒij.: Roots of Bistort ʒi. Sulphur Vive ʒiʒ.: Vitriol. ʒi. Alum ʒiv. Honey ʒʒ. Water ʒviij. boyl to the consumption of one half, strain, and the feces being settled, you may keep it for a year. It is used with Oyl of Sulphur, for to cure Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums: with Flowers of Nitre it is the best Remedy against Pustules.

Salmon.] Besides what the Author has prescribed it for, it is a most excellent thing against all manner of Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, or other like breakings out, pro-

ceeding from a virulent, salt, and sharp humour. But this you must observe in the use of it, that the Patient must bathe with it for a quarter of an hour or more at a time, as hot as they can endure it, else it will not so effectually answer the intention.

XL. *Aqua Mercurialis*, Water of Mercury sublimate.

Bate.] *R* Roots of White Lillies ʒij. Spring-water, q. s. boyl and strain, to ʒi. of which add, bitter Almonds blanch'd ʒij.: make an Emulsion. In this dissolve (by grinding in a Glass Mortar) Mercury sublimate ʒij, and make a most white Water, S. A. It takes away redness and pustles in the Face, for which it is a most certain Cure: touch the places often with the Water drop by drop at a time, and drying it always with a rag.

Salmon.] This Water seems to whiten at first, and without doubt it is of good use, if wisely used, to take away the defecations of the skin: but it ought to be used with caution and discretion, and not for a constancy, least the infinitely small particles of the Mercury should by degrees, in length of time, insinuate

themselves into the flesh, and in process of time corrupt the Bone. For an ordinary use, and with much less danger, the Water of the Gryphs *Mercurii* is much better to be used, which is thus made: *Rx* Sublimate $\mathfrak{zj}$. in fine powder: Water boyling hot $\mathfrak{lii}$.v. put the Water upon the Mercury in a white ware Basin; and dissolve; or dissolve by boyling in an earthen Pipkin: then precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium: the Mercury being fallen, decant the Water for use. It is admirable to wash any old Sore or running Ulcer withal, and to bring it to a speedy healing; and to cleanse and beautifie the skin, and take away the deformities thereof.

XLI. Aqua Odorifera, Sweet or Perfumed Water.

Bate.] *Rx* Oranges and Lemons, A. N^o vi. Roots of Florentine Orrice, white Sanders, Cinnamon, A. $\mathfrak{zij}$. Mace, Cloves, A. $\mathfrak{zvi}$. Flowers of Lavender M. $\mathfrak{v}$. of Roman Camomil and Rosemary, A. M. $\mathfrak{ij}$. Leaves of Marjoram, M. $\mathfrak{ij}$. Basil M. $\mathfrak{ij}$. Syrax Calamit. $\mathfrak{zij}$. Benjamin $\mathfrak{z}$. Damask Roses M. $\mathfrak{xv}$. round Cyperus $\mathfrak{zss}$. Fountain Water $\mathfrak{xxx}$. distil all in an Alembick according to Art,

drawing off only the first $\mathfrak{lix}$. to every pint of which add (tied up in a Nodule) the best Musk gr. $\mathfrak{ij}$.

Salmon.] The Musk ought to be mixt with a third part of a Volatile Sulphur, such as is in that of Civit, to open its body, adding a few drops of Juice of Limons, to make it exert its odour more powerfully, thus: *Rx* Musk gr. $\mathfrak{ix}$. Civit. gr. $\mathfrak{ij}$. grind them together on a Stone or in a small Glass Mortar, to which add Juice of Limons gut $\mathfrak{ij}$. or $\mathfrak{iv}$. This being put in a Nodule, will sweeten or perfume twice the quantity of Water that the Musk will do alone: and will make almost an incredible Odour. The Water it self is used as a Perfume, or it may be used in place of Rose-water; and is a most excellent Vehicle to make any Cordial Juleb up withal; for it admirably comforts and recreates the Animal Spirits.

XLII. * Aqua Omnium Florum, All Flower-water.

Bate.] It is made of Cows-dung gathered in May, adding to it a third of White-wine, and then distilled. Or thus: *Rx* Fresh Cows-dung, Snails with their shells bruised, A. mix and distil in a common Still.

Still. This Water is said to be good against the Gout, running Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, Stoppage of Urine, &c. being very effectual: Dose *ziv.* at a time.

Salmon.] This is a Water of general tendency, being a Spirit extracted from the Sulphur of Plants in general: It is not only good against the afore-named Diseases, but a most excellent thing against the *Scurvy* in particular, as also against the *Palsie*, and other Distempers of the Nerves, Blood, and Humours. There was a certain Woman who from the most obscure Fortune set up for a Doctress, and undertook the Cure of all Diseases with this only Remedy, or rather the same worse made; and from the state of a Beggar became Mistress of more than Twenty thousand pounds: This she gave in all Distempers, and against all Diseases; and so happy and successful she was, that she cured almost all such who were given over by others, for uncurable, and it was rare that any thing came under her hands that miscarried; this was her Catholicon, this her excellent Secret, by which she did such Wonders in the Art of Physick: *Rx Fresh Cow-dung gathered in the morn-*

ning txxij. Spring or River-water txxx. : mix and digest twenty four hours; let it settle, and then decant the clear brown Tincture. It is without doubt a good thing, and so much the better, because of its general tendency, and being constantly used with such an approved success: by reason it is extracted from Cows-dung, it has a pretty kind of sweet scent, as if it was perfumed with *Musk*, or some other odoriferous thing: her usual proportions and way of giving it was thus: She ordered the Patient to take about 5 or 6 Ounces in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; and if the Disease was rebellious or stubborn, as much half an hour, or an hour before Dinner; and if there was any external affect, to bathe the part two or three times a day therewith very hot, for a quarter of an hour at a time: By this only and alone thing and method, she did even almost incredible things. 'Tis true, the Medicine is but a mean thing, but not to be despised.

XLIII. *Aqua Ophthalmica*,
Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water from Gum Guajacum, distilled by Retort in Ashes mixt with Brick dust, with a moderate Fire; the Oyl being separated, and the Water being rectified, and mixed with white Rose-water, S. A.* It is a most excellent Remedy in Diseases of the Eyes.

Salmon.] This is the acid Water of the Gum, which being rectified is to be mixed with its equal weight or quantity of the Rose-water, or double or tripple quantity, according as the Patient is less able to endure the pain and smarting; with which the Eyes are to be washed two, three, or four times a day, and at Night going to Bed, after washing, a little Virgin-honey is to be put into them.

XLIV. * *Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina*. The Sapphirine Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of Water of Calx Vive ℥i. Sal Armoniac ℥iij. put and kept in a Copper Basin, till it acquires a Sapphirine colour; and then to be filtered for use.* It is in-

vented for various Diseases of the Eyes, three or four drops at a time being put into them: all sorts of Ulcers, Defluxions of Humors, Rheums, Pustules, Suffusions or Cataracts, &c. are cured herewith.

Salmon.] All the difficulty in this Recipe, is to find out the just proportion of the Lime to the Water, to make the Water of a just strength, which because some may be ignorant of, we shall here set down. *℞ Quick-lime ℥iij. put it into a large Vessel, upon which affuse three Gallons of hot Water gradatim, stirring the Lime till it is dissolved in the Water: stir it often with a wooden Spoutula, that the Volatile Salt may dissolve and mix with the Water: let it settle for some hours, then decant the clear, which filter, and keep for the use aforesaid, close stopp'd.* This is a most incomparable Water for most Diseases of the Eyes, it cures Ophthalmies, or Blood-shot, Clouds, Films, Pearls, or what other matter soever, which obstructs or hinders the sight: It cures sores, ulcerated, rheumy or running Eyes, and has in a short time made those see, which have for some years been in a manner quite blind: I cannot enough

nough praise it, but it ought to be esteemed as a Jewel. See the preparation in other proportions in our *Druggist's Shop*, lib. 4. chap. 14. sect. 15.

XLV. * *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

Bate.] *R*oots of *Elecampagne*, of round Birth-wort, *A. ʒiij.* of our *Orrice*, or *Flower-de-luce ʒiss.* of *Florentine Orrice*, *Parsley*, *Fennel*, *Liquorice, A. ʒi.* *Green Tobacco, M. iv.* *Scabiousse, Veronica*, *Coltsfoot*, *Hyssop*, *Horeboud*, *Maiden-hair*, *Carduus ben. A. M. j.* *Fujubes*, *Sebestens, A. N° xxx.* *Figs*, *Dates, A. N° xvi.* *Seeds of Tobacco ʒiij.* of *Nigella ʒi.* of *Nettles*, of *Cresses*, *Mustard-seed*, *Linseed, A. ʒij.* *Bay-berries ʒvj.* *Powder of Guaiacum ʒviij.* *Venice Turpentine* (dissolved in the yolks of *Eggs*) *ʒiiss.* *White-wine ʒxxvi.* digest three days, and distil *S. A.* In the time of the distilling, let *Hog-lice* bruised *N° 60.* be tied up in a rag, and hung by a thread in the Receiver. It is a very powerful thing against *Asthma's*, *Dyspnæa's*, *Coughs*, and tartarous Diseases of the Lungs and Reins, &c. Dose *ʒij*, twice or thrice a day, out of the Fit.

Salmon.] All the Ingredients are to be gotten green that can be, and then the whole Matter or Compositum is to be digested a day or two before distillation, in order to a previous fermentation; which done, you may distil either in *BM*, or a *Copper Vesica* tin'd within, drawing off only *ʒviij.* so will you have a fine and spiritous Liquor, good for all the Intentions proposed: but if you draw off to drinels, you will have a double Liquor; 1. An *Ethereal Oyl*. 2. A weak Water; which may be separated and kept apart: but the first way will be the best, in which the Liquor will be united into one: for otherwise, you must draw off the Water again, or rectifie it, separating the fine Spirit from the inconsiderable Water: then you must joyn the Spirit with the Oyl, and unite them by a third distillation; all which is a great deal of trouble. It is an excellent thing against *Stone* and *Gravel*, whether in *Reins* or *Bladder*, given as directed for a Month together. If it be well made and spiritous, you will find from *ʒis.* to *ʒi.* to be Dose large enough.

XLVI. * *Aqua Perficaria*
composita, Arlmar Water
compound.

Bate.] *R* Fresh spotted Ar-
smart *℥iij*. Pellitory of the
Wall, Parslain, Bean-cods, *A*.
℥i. bruise them, and add Milk
new or bot from the Cow *℥viij*.
mix and distil *S. A.* It is a
great Arcanum against the
Stone in the Reins and Blad-
der. Dose *℥iv*. twice a day
with Honey, for twenty six
days together.

Salmon.] You may keep
and use this Water as a gen-
eral Vehicle to convey all Ne-
phriticks and Lithontripticks
in, it being an excellent thing
indeed against the Stone and
Gravel, or any obstruction of
mucous slime, or any other
Matter afflicting the Reins
and Bladder, : alone it may
be given ad *℥vi*.

XLVII. * *Aqua Picarum* com-
posita, Water of Magpies
compound.

Bate.] *R* Young Magpies
N^o. *vi*. White Dung of a Pea-
cock *℥ss*. Misceltoe of the Oak,
Male Peony-roots, *A*. *℥iv*. Fresh
Cowslip Flowers *℥j*. White and
Spanish Wine, *A*. *℥v*. infuse
and distil, *S. A.* Dose *℥iv*.
Morning and Evening, in the

last days before the Full and
New Moons. It is an emi-
nent Remedy against the E-
pilepsie.

Salmon.] If you distil to
driness it must be in a double
Vessel in *BM*, and cohobare
three or four times : other-
wise, if in a Copper Vessel,
you must add White-wine,
Water, *A*. *℥iij*. more, and
then draw off the first five or
six pints. It is good against
the Falling-sickness, and al-
most all Diseases of the Brain
and Nerves, Palsies, &c. and
may be used as a general Ve-
hicle to convey other Antepi-
leptick, Neurotick, and Ce-
phalick Medicines in.

XLVIII. * *Aqua Pneumonica*,
A Water expelling Wind.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of the
best Tobacco, outward rind or
peel of Oranges, *A*. *℥vi*. Win-
ters Cinamon, *℥vi*. Aniseeds
℥iss. Spanish Wine *℥lss*. Spi-
rit of Wine *℥i*. digest and di-
stil in a Glass Still. In the
Colick, excruciating pains
of the Stomach, want of Ap-
petite, &c. it is an approved
Cure. Dose *i*. spoonful be-
fore eating.

Salmon.] It ought to be di-
stilled in *B. M.* with great
care : 'tis an excellent Car-
minative, and Anti-colick,
giving

giving ease in those most intolerable pains, almost upon the spot. *R* Of this Water a spoonful, Blood red Tincture of Opium, made with juyce of Sevil Oranges, *gut. xxx. ad xxx.* mix for a Dose. Give this in extremity it will not fail of the desired end.

XLIX. Aqua Prolifica, The Water making fruitful.

Bate.] *R* Seeds of Angelica hulled, *℥ss.* Sweet Fennel-seed, Liquorice, *A. ʒiv.* Raisins stoned *℥j.* Leaves of Mugwort, Baum, *A. M. iv.* Carduus ben, Penny-royal, *A. M. ij.* Seed of Amomum *ʒiv.* Wine of Milk, *A. ℥vi.* mix and distil according to Art. Dose *ʒiv.* (*præmissis, præmittendis*) with Tincture of Juniper *ʒi.* and Syrup of the Juyce of Sage two spoonfuls, morning and night (*ʒij.* of the Powder of the Seeds of Hartwort, or Bastard Lovage, mixt with Sugar of Roses, being given before).

Salmon.] You must distil in B.M. and draw off to drinels. It is given to cure Barrenness in Women, and make fruitful. It sweeters the Blood, and destroys the Scorbutick Acidities, which hinder the breeding of good Seed, and being given at a convenient time, (after the exhibition of the *ʒij.* of the Hartwort-seeds)

it is said to provoke the Terms and effectually cleanse the Womb of its Impurities, which hinder Generation. Sometimes it is also profitably given against Hyfterick Fits: and may be used as a Vehicle for other things of like nature.

L. Aqua Regia, The Dissolvent of Gold.

Bate.] It is made of Nitre and Sal Ammoniacum, ana, in a Glass Retort sufficiently large, placed in Sand, distilling for two days *S. A.* with degrees of Fire. It dissolves Gold.

Salmon. This is Basil Valentine's Aqua Regia: but that you might the better and more conveniently draw off the Spirit, you ought to add Powder or Calx of Flints, *viz.* to the Nitre and Sal Ammoniac *A. ℥ij.* Powder of Flints *℥iij.* and to distil by a red hot tubulated Retort; but the ordinary way is by an Iron pot, on which is placed an earthen Cover like an Alembick with a Beak, set in a naked Fire with a large Receiver. This Water dissolves Gold, and after many Cohobations will reduce it to an Oyl, and carry it with it, over the Helm into the Receiver. Through the manifold Cohobations, the *Sol* becomes

comes volatized, and is made to yield a blood red Tincture in rectified Spirit of Wine, if you proceed Philosophically; which is the highest of Cordials, and may be given some drops at a time, in a Glas of Sack, or other Wine against Faintings, Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Trembling, Plague, Pestilential Fevers, Measles, Small-pox, &c.

LI. *Aqua Salivalis*, The Salivating, or Spitting Water.

Bate.] *Rx Mercury sublimated, Venice Treacle, Zedoary, Cinamon, A. ʒij. Saffron ʒʒ. Fountain-water ʒʒ. mix, and infuse some days.*

Salmon.] The intention of this Water is to *salivate* with, in order to the cure of the *Lues Venerea*, or other Reliques of that filthy Disease: you may give one, two, or three spoonfuls at a time, (according as the strength and condition of your Patient may be) and so to diminish or increase the Dose (as you find it inclines your Patient to Vomit or not Vomit) a spoonful at a time, continuing the same with an increase of the Dose, till you find the Gums to begin to swell, and the

Mouth to be sore: when you see the Flux to arise, you may desist the Exhibition, till you see with what force and vigour it comes on; if freely and briskly, give no more; but if dull and slow, you must yet continue it a Dose or two, or more, till you see it is likely to effect what you desire; which when done, and the *Salivation* becomes laudable, you must let it continue so long as your reason, and necessity of your Patient may require, following the methodical Rules of a Salivation. The exact Dose, in order to a *Salivation* cannot be prescribed, that you must find out by your Practice and continual Experience; for that the Constitutions of Bodies do so vastly differ; the continual giving of one or two spoonfuls at a time, will make some Persons flux; while others shall take three, four, or five, and it shall do almost nothing at all, scarcely make their Gums sore or swell; therefore in this thing you ought to be guided according to the Nature, Strength, and Constitution of the Sick. You may exhibit it in a *Decoction* of *Saxaparilla*, or *thin Water-gruel*, or other convenient Vehicle, which is free from any thing of sharp-

sharpness, nor is apt to grow sharp in the Stomach after it is taken : for Liquors which are acid, or apt to turn acid in the Stomach, may provoke the Mercury to a strange kind of Violence ; which by the softness, and sweetness of the Vehicle, would have otherwise been kind and mild enough. Some give this Medicine *Dietetically*, and every day for a Month or two together, and with good success : but that must be after you have observed what Dose may be given without inclining the Gums to swell, which a prudent Man will soon be informed of. The following Water is a good Vehicle for the Exhibition of it in.

LII. *Aqua Sarsæ Composita*,
Compound Water of Sarsaparilla.

Bate.] R̄ Sarsaparilla, choice China, A. ʒxij. Lignum Guajacum, ℥ij. Bark of the same, Sassafras, A. ʒiv. White Sanders, Coriander-seed, A. ʒiʒ. Liquorice ʒvj. White-wine ℥xxiv. Barley-water ℥xxvj. digest for some time, then draw off per Vescam ℥xxiv. what remains strain out, and evaporate in Balneo Mar. to the Consistence of an Extract, S. A.

Salmon.] This Water is an Antidote against the *French Disease*, and all its Concomitants and Symptoms, and may be given dietetically every day, in order to the cure of that Disease, from ʒiv. ad ʒvi. It is good also against Surfeits, the Scurvy, Dropsie and Gout, for that it strengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and the whole Nervous System, sweetens the Blood, taking away all its sharpness and acidities. It is also a good Vehicle to convey the former Medicine in, whether you intend it as a Flux, or to use it only as a Diet. The Extract may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, in some of the same Water, for the same purposes and intentions, chiefly at Night going to Bed, and so to sweat upon it.

LIII. * *Aqua Senelorum Composita*, Water of Haws Compound.

Bate.] R̄ Ripe Haws, freed from their stalks, two Gallons : bruise them well, and add to them, Roots of Althea, Liquorice, A. ʒviij. of Rest-harrow ʒiij. Leaves of Parietary, Winter Cherries, A. ʒxij. Mint, M. ij. Seeds of common Daucus ʒiv. of Coriander ʒij. Milk warm

warm from the Cow *℞* *ixj. mix* and distil, *S. A.* Dose *℥iv.* sweetned with *Syr. de Althæa*, &c. It is an excellent thing against the Stone.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in *M.B.* to driness, and if it was several times cohobated, it would be yet better.

℞ Of this Water from *℥iv. ad vj.* Spirit of sweet Fennel-seeds *℥vj.* Powder of Winter Cherries *℔j.* mix for a Dose against the Stone, Gravel, Heats, Pain, and all Obstructions of Urine. Or thus: *℞* Of this Water *ad ℥vj.* Tincture of Salt of Tartar *℥ij.* ad *℔ij.* Salt of Broom *℔j.* Powder of Winter Cherries *gr. xvj.* mix for a Dose for the same purpose. *℞* Of this Water *℥iv.* Powers of Fumifer Berries *℥ij.* Powder of Sows *℔j.* mix for a Dose.

LIV. *Aqua Siphylica*, The Pocky Water, or Water against the French-Pox.

Bate.] *℞* Chips of Guaiacum *℔ij.* digest them in new well wrought Beer or Ale *℔ij.* digest in Ashes for three days, and distil to driness. Dose *℥i.* in a fit Vehicle against the French Pox.

Salmon.] You must distil it in a Glass Retort in Sand or Ashes to driness, so will you

have an acid Spirit of Guaiacum joyned with the Spirit of the Beer or Ale, which will be profitable against the Lues, and its retaining Symptoms given to *℥i.* or more, in *℥iv.* of the *Aqua Sarsæ composita*, aforegoing.

LV. *Aqua Stimmios Sulphurata*, The Sulphurated Water: or Gals of Antimony and Nitre.

Bate.] It is made of Antimony, Nitre, and Sulphur, ana. distilled into a Liqueur, filtered, and rectified according to Art. Dose so much as may give the Liqueur a convenient acidity. It opens Obstructions, and is a noble Diuretick and Diaphoretick.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in a tubulated Retort, into a very large Glass Receiver, having Water in it, so will the Volatile Spirits of the Ingredients impregnate the Water with such a Gas or Volatility, that it will be as uneasy to be smelt to, as Spirit, or Volatile Sal Ammoniack, and with a very pleasing acidity. If you distil in a tubulated Retort, into Water, &c. you must put in the Ingredients being in Powder by spoonfuls into the Retort, being red hot, and then

then immediately to stop the Pipe, so will the matter be presently calcined, and the Receiver filled with cloudy Vapours, which mixing with the Water, the Receiver will presently be clear again, then put in more of your Pouder, repeating this work so long as it lasts. Before you begin your Distillation, be sure that the neck of the Retort be well luted into the Receiver, lest the fumes should come forth and do you a mischief. You ought not to filter it, because of its volatility, for that will much impair the Medicine. In this preparation the Niter opens the Body of the Antimony, and the Sulphur fixes its Emetick quality. Without the help of the Niter the Spirit would difficultly come forth, for closing the Tube of the Retort, the Sulphur would be stifled; but the Nitre being fixed by it, ceases not to burn till all is consumed. It is an *Ens primum* of the three matters conjoyned, is a famous Antiscorbutick, and Antiarthritick: it is also a Preservative against the Plague or Pestilence, Measles, Small-pox, or any other malign Feaver, extinguishing the præternatural heat upon the spot, purifying the Blood, and all

the other Juices: It opens all Obstructions whatsoever in the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Mesentery, Womb, Hypochonders, Bowels, and other organick parts, provokes the Terms, and cures the Greensickness and Cholick: but all these things it does more powerfully, if it be impregnated with the Crystals or Salt of Mars, or a Tincture be made therewith, of the Filings of Iron; you have then a Medicine great indeed, with which you may be certain to do wonders.

LVI. *Aqua Styptica*, The Styptick Water.

Bare.] *R* Collochar, burnt Allum, White Sugar-Candy, *A.* ʒj. boys Urine, Red Rose-water *A.* ʒi. Plantane Water ʒiv. digest, filter, and keep it for use.

Salmon.] It is a most excellent Styptick, and stops bleeding in any part, being applied with stuphs, or the like, for some time. This following possibly may not be inferiour to any: *R* Hungarian Vitriol, Roch Alum, *A.* ʒij. Phlegm of Vitriol, ʒiv. boyl to the dissolution: being cold, filtrate it, and separate it from the Crystals; and to every pound of the Water, add

Oyl

Oyl of Vitriol ʒj. mix and keep it for use. It has the same Virtues with the former, but much more powerful.

LVII. *Stypticum Regis*, The Royal Styptick of King Charles II.

Bate.] R̄ To Vitriol dissolved, filtrated, precipitated with Spirit of Vinegar, edulcorated and dried, affuse Oyl of Vitriol, and distil by a Retort to driness. The Caput Mortuum digest with Spirit of Wine, filter warm, and abstract: dissolve the Salt remaining in the bottom, with four times its weight of Water, by digestion, and the Styptick is done. Its use is both internal and external; Dose gut. 10. 20. &c. in all sorts of Hæmorrhagies, or Bleedings.

Salmon.] The first part of the Prescript, is only an artificial Method, teaching you how to make Spirit of Vitriol, which is possibly better than the ordinary method: the whole in short is this: You must first extract a Salt out of the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, with Spirit of Wine: this Salt you must dissolve in four times its weight of fair Water, and your Styptick is made. This is the great Styptick which made such a noise in the

World, and for the knowledge of which K. Charles II. gave a vast Sum of Money. It is not only a great Styptick, as to the stopping of violent Hemorrhagies, but a most excellent Vulnerary, possibly one of the best yet known in the World. In spittings of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, (Universals being premised) violent Fluxes of the Terins, pissing Blood, it is a noble Arcanum, and upon an exigency worth a whole Apothecaries Shop.

LVIII. * *Aqua Tussilaginis Composita*, Water of Colts-foot compound.

Bate.] R̄ Herb Gerrard, Hyssop, A. ʒviij. Flowers of Colts-foot ʒxxiv. Liguorice ʒiv. Aniseeds ʒiij. Raisons ʒj. strong Beer ʒxij. mix and distil S. A. It prevails against a Pleurisie, Empyema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, &c.

Salmon.] You may distil in a Copper Vesica, with a gentle Fire, and draw of eight pounds, or in a Glas Body in BM. and distil to driness: but the first will be the stronger, as having less of Flegm in it. It is indeed an excellent thing against most Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, where

where there is any stoppage, shortness of breath, difficulty of breathing, pain, stitch, swelling of the Pleura, or the like. Dose *ab ʒi. ad ʒi.* in any fit Vehicle: Or you may give it thus: *R Of this Water ʒj. Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or of Hartshorn gut. xxx. Black-Cherry-Water ʒij. White Sugar-candy in fine Pouder ʒij. mix for a Dose.*

LIX. * *Aqua Venustatis*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] *R Mint Water ʒj. fine common Salt ʒij. boyl and scum it.* It is to wash the Face with after the Small-Pox; it also takes away Scurf and Itch.

Salmon.] It is an excellent sort of Salt Brine, which may be useful in the case prescribed; but it is of known efficacy being used almost scalding hot, against Kibes in the Feet and Toes, not broken, which the Vulgar call Bloody-falls.

LX. *Aqua Vermifuga*, A Water killing Worms.

Bate.] *R Crude Mercury well cleansed ʒi. Water of Grass and Purslane, A. ʒiv. digest two hours, often and strongly stirring of it; afterwards de-*

canting the Water, straining it, and leaving the Mercury in the Vessel. It is given three spoonfuls at a time, thrice a day.

Salmon.] The better way is to put Mercury ʒviiij. with any proper Water ʒiiij. or more; into a large Glas, and being close stopp'd, to shake it for three or four hours together; then to digest it in a gentle heat for a week, more or less, or otherwise to boyl it for two or three hours, by which means the Water will be better impregnated. It is a known remedy for killing Worms of all sorts; and may be given with all the safety imaginable.

LXI. *Aqua Vulneraria*, The Wound-water. Sir Ken. Digby.

Bate.] *R Of the best Vitriol ʒß. pure Nitre ʒij. put upon it Fountain-water six Gallons, digest and let it stand still for forty eight hours: then with a Syphon, (without troubling the subsiding matter) draw off the Water.* Dose half a pint or a pint, twice or thrice a day. It immediately and effectually cures Wounds or Ulcers.

Salmon.] The Nitre is chiefly put in, to cause an exqui-

sit

sife subsidence of the dissolved matter, that the Water might be perfectly clear. It is doubtless an excellent thing for the curing of any Wound or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, in what part of the Body soever. And since *Vitriol* (in the *Sympatberick Powder*) has such a mighty power and force, that it is able to cure Wounds at a distance; yea, at a very great distance; it is much more reasonable, being taken into the Body, and received into the mass of Blood, and thereby into all the parts of the whole Body, that it should perform the same thing more powerfully, and with more singular advantages. This Water drunk for some Months together, is said perfectly to cure the Leprosie, Scurf, Morpew, and such like defedations of the skin.

LXII. Aqua Absinthii Composita, Wormwood Water Compound.

†] R The outward fresh rinds of Lemons ℥iiss. Orange-peels ℥ij. Tops of dried Wormwood, Winters Cinamon, A. ℥ss. Flowers of Camomil ℥iv. Lesser Cardamoms not husked, Cloves, Cubébs, Camels Hay, A. ℥i. Cinamon, Nutmegs, Ca-

raways, A. ℥ij. Spirit of Wine ℥xij. Spring-water (or Wormwood Water draw off a second time from the feces) gal. iijss. digest for three days, then distil in B. M. to driness.

Salmon.] It is an excellent Stomach-water, and a good Cordial, prevalent against Faintings and Swooning Fits, Cholick, Wind in the Bowels, and such like. It is also a specifick against the Scurvy, very much sweetning the Blood; and an admirable Surfeit-water, being given to ℥j. or more, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

LXIII. Aqua Alexiteria, The Water resisting Poyson.

†] R Juniper-berries ℥iij, Zedoary, Myrrh, Seeds of Angelica, A. ℥ix. Dittany of Creot. Virginia Snake-root, A. ℥vj. Saffron ℥iss. Spirit of Wine gall. iiss. Aqua Proalexiteria galli iijss. infuse warm for three days, then distil in B. M. to driness. A second Alexiterick Water is made by affusing simple Water upon the feces, and distilling it; and afterwards mixing it with an equal part of the Aqua Alexiteria.

Salmon.] It is profitable against the Plague, Measles, Small-

Small-pox, and all manner of malign and pestilential Fevers, the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; and may be given either alone to ʒj, or ʒij, or mixt with any convenient Vehicle. It prevails also against Faintings, Swoonings, or any other Distemper or Sicknes of the Stomach and Heart. If six good Lemons sliced be added to the Composition, the Water will be of almost double worth; for the reasons we formerly expressed, at Sect. 24. foregoing.

LXIV. *Aqua Chamemeli composita*. Camomil Water compound.

† R^x *Tops of Wormwood* ʒviij. *Flowers of Camomil*, Nutmegs, A. ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* a Gallon: *simple distilled Camomil Water*, (or *fair Water*) Gal. 6. *infuse for three days*, then *distil in B. M. to dryness*.

Salmon.] Being distilled according to this Prescript, the Water will be very low and small, and the Oyl of both the Camomil Flowers and Nutmegs will swim a top, which ought to be separated for other uses; and the Water kept for a Cephalick, Stomack, Cardiac, and Ne-

phritick Vehicle: But if you would distil so, as to have the oylie parts to be joyned with the spirituous; you must put only Spirit of Wine in a four-fold quantity, which you may in B. M. draw off to driness, cohobating three or four times. Or you may distil in a Copper Vesica, adding Water Gall. i. and drawing off to driness with a very gentle heat, which you may cohobate as before, three, four, or five several times, drawing off in the last distillation only the compleat quantity of the Spirit of Wine: In every distillation or cohobation, you will have more or less of the Oyl to arise, which you must after every cohobation separate and keep by itself: lastly having separated the pure high rectified fine Spirit from its phlegmy parts, you are to joyn the Volatil Oyl, (gathered upon each distillation and cohobation) with the said Spirits, mix, and distil them together, so will they be united, and become one subtil, volatile, spirituous and congenerous Medicine, having a thousand times more virtue and power than that produced by the Prescript. It is a great Cephalick and Cordial. Dose ʒij.

D

LXV.

LXV. *Aqua Cochlearie composita*, Scurvy-grass Water compound.

† R Garden Scurvy-grass ℥xxx. Horse-Radish-roots cut into thin slices ℥viij. fair Water Gall. iij. infuse warm for twenty four hours: then draw off three Gallons of Water.

Salmon.] This ought to have a different distillation from that of Aromaticks, for as Scurvy-grass, &c. abounds with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Salts, so it admits of less fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum, (stronger than common Water) which may attract, dissolve, and joyn with the essential parts of the Ingredients and carry them along with it in distillation, without changing their natures and virtues; for this purpose you may use strong March Beer, clear and well made Rhenish Wine, Cyder, Perry, Mead, as also Spirit of Wine, &c. as proper Menstruums. R Of the Ingredients as much as you please, which sliced small, put them into a Copper Vesica tin'd within, and affuse thereon of some of the former Liquors so much as may over-top the In-

redients four or five Inches, then distil twenty four hours, and distil through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the spirituous and volatile parts may ascend, continuing the distillation till the falling drops are almost insipid: to this Water put the same quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, and its equal weight of Wine, digest and distil again as aforesaid: the distillation being over, put in again fresh Herbs, pouring in upon them the last distilled Liquor, which digest and distil as aforesaid, repeating this distillation so long, till the Spirit is strong enough: this done, rectifie the Spirit in B. M. keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and ascends first, apart by itself: and the remaining spirituous Water by itself, continuing the distillation till the drops are almost insipid. All these Liquors are essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropick, and Gout, as also against the Cholicke, Rheumatism, Surfeits, and other like general Distempers, which will hardly admit of any singular name or denomination: Dose of the Water in the Prescript ʒi. or more, in a Glas of Ale, or other proper Vehicle. But of the sulphurous Spirit abound-

abounding with Volatile Salt à gut. xx. ad 40. in Ale or Wine as aforesaid : and of the spirituous Water following it 3j. ad ij. continuing their use for some weeks.

LXVI. *Aqua Cordialis*, The Cordial Water.

† R The outward rind of Lemons fresh, ʒiv. of Oranges ʒijj. Cinamon ʒij. Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander, A. ʒi. Cubebs ʒvj. Cloves, Seeds of Carduus ben. Cardamoms unhusk'd, A. ʒß. Saffron ʒij. Spirit of Wine ʒvj. Fountain-water ʒxxij. infuse and distil according to Art.

Salmon.] You ought to distil in B.M. to driness, and to cohobate two or three times, drawing off the last time only ʒxxij. of the Water: Or you may distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing about ʒxx. which you must dulcifie (if you would make it pleasant to the tast) with a small quantity of Syrup of Damask Rose-water, made with double refined Sugar in the heat of a Bath. Dose from ʒj. to ʒij. either alone, or in any proper Vehicle, against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitations, sickness of the Heart and Stomach, Plague, Pestilence, and all manner of malign Fevers,

in which last cases it ought to be given in some cooling Vehicle, with three or four drops of Spirit of Sulphur in it.

LXVII. *Aqua Lenitiva*, The Lenitive, or Loosening Water.

† R Figs, Althea Roots, A. ʒij. Liquorice, Florentine Orrice, A. ʒj. Flowers of Elder dried ʒijj. infuse in Spring or Fountain Water, Gal.v. and add Styrax Calamita ʒijj. Nutmegs ʒij. Aniseeds, Sweet Fennel-seeds, A. ʒß. infused in Spirit of Wine ʒvj. Oyl of bitter Almonds ʒvj. mix, digest and distil in an Alembick according to Art.

Salmon.] It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and other Viscera, strengthens the Tone of the Stomach and other parts, and may be given ab ʒijj. ad vj. being designed, as I suppose, only for a Vehicle to convey any Lenitive Purge in, down into the Body. Of itself it purges not, nor can it any ways loosen the Belly: Nor do I see for what reason the Oyl of Almonds is added, for it is scarcely possible to be brought over the Helm in an Alembick; which yet, if it could be done, will be but the

D 2

same

same thing it was before, and not in the least mix with the Water, but only swim upon it.

LXVIII. *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water,

†] R Figs ℥vj. Roots of Elecampane, Liquorice, A ℥iij. Florentine Orrice ℥iij. Anniseeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, A ʒi. Spirit of Wine gal. iij. *Aque Pectoralis*, (or Fountain-water mixt in equal parts, with the said *Aq. Pectoralis*) gal. iv. ʒ. infuse warm for three days, then distil to driness.

Salmon.] Let it be distilled in B. M. to avoid an Emphysema: Dose ʒj. at a time, more or less, in any Cough, Cold, Soreness of the Breast and Stomach, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, or any obstruction of the Lungs: your best way of exhibiting of it, will be thus: R Of this Water ʒi. Syrup of Poppies ʒss. Spirit of Sal Armoniack, gut. xvj. mix for a Dose. Which may be repeated twice or thrice a day.

LXIX. *Aqua Propectoralis*, The Water for making the Pectoral Water with.

†] R Oak of Jerusalem, Coles-foot, Ground Ivy, A. ℥vj.

Hore-bound, Penny-royal, Hyssop, Rosemary, A. ℥iij. Fountain Water twelve gallons, infuse warm for iij. days, and then distil in an Alembick, S. A.

Salmon.] Being a little fermented in that three days with Sugar or Mellosses, added in a fit quantity, viz. ℥j. to a Gallon of Water, you will have a small Spirit, or rather Water, fit for that purpose it is designed for; and may serve for Vehicle for other Medicines: it is best distilled in B. M. to driness.

LXX. *Aqua Proalexiteria*, The Water for making the Alexiterick Waters with.

†] R Green Walnuts ℥xxxv. or in number 400. fresh Roots of the Butterburr ℥xij. of Masterwort ℥iv. of Valerian, Elecampane, Flowers fresh gathered of Marigolds, Leaves of Scordium, Baum, Centory the less, A. ℥vj. Wormwood, Rue, A. ℥iij. fair Water, gal. xxvij. infuse warm for three days, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, till you have drawn forth all the vertue, but having a care to avoid burning: you may draw off from gall. xij. to xv.

Salmon.] It will be best in this

this as in the former, to add to every gallon of Water its. of course Sugar or Melissos, to cause a fermentation, and then in B. M. with a Worm to distil to dryness; otherwise in an Alembick, you must not draw off above

gal. xiv. of the Water. Besides the purpose for which it is designed, which is the making of the *Aqua Alexiteria* aforegoing, it may indifferently serve for a Vehicle to convey any Cordial Medicine, or Antifebricitick in.

C H A P. II.

Of SPIRITS.

I. *Spiritus Alkermes*, Spirit of Alkermes.

Bate.] *Spirits of Cinamon, of Citrons, of black Cherries, of Rosemary Flowers, A. ʒiv. Juycce of Kermes ʒij. mix them very well, filtrate through brown paper, and add of the best white Sugar-Candy ʒij. Leaves of Gold N^o 10. mix them S. A. For the Rich some add the Spirit of Ambergriese ʒij. It dissolves sharp Vapours, recreates the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; gives relief and comfort to Women in Labour.*

Salmon.] This is properly a mixture or compound made of several choice things, where by it becomes a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cardi-

ack; and may be given in all cases where there is any *Deliquium Animi*, as Faintings and Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach; and indeed in almost every kind of weakneſs; as also in Palsies, Tremblings, Numbneſs, feebleneſs of the Joynts, weakneſs of the Sight, and in most of the Illneſſes and Distempers of Old Age, for that it comforts, warms, and cherishes their chilled and unactive Juyces, &c. Dose ʒſs. either alone, or in any proper Cordial Water. I know but one fault in this Composition, which is its dearness, it being only fit for the more wealthy sort of People, who are able to pay a good price for a Cordial Draught.

II. *Spiritus Aluminis*, Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is distilled from burnt Alum by a Retort, in all respects, as you distil Oyl of Vitriol. Dose gut. 4, 5, 6, &c.*

Salmon.] 1. It is Roch Alum which you are to use, of which you may take ℥vj. put it into a very large Glas or Earthen Body, fit to it a Head with its Recipient, and distil in Sand till no more moisture will arise; this is the *Flegm of the Alum*. 2. This done, break the Body, take out the white Mass and powder it, which put into an earthen Retort half empty, place it in a Reverberatory Furnace, luting to it a large Receiver; make a gentle Fire for the first three hours, to warm the Retort as it were, then increase it every hour to the utmost violence, so will the Spirits come forth, and fill the Receiver with white Clouds: continue the Fire at this height for three days and nights together, then let the Vessels cool: so will you have an Acid Spirit, which by rectifying in a Glas Alembick in Sand, you may make pure and clear. 3. At the bottom

of the Retort is a white and

very light Calx, very much rarified, which is called burnt or calcined Alum. 4. The *Phlegm of Alum* is used against Diseases of the Eyes, for Quinsies, to cleanse Wounds and Ulcers, and to heal them: more especially if in six Ounces thereof, you dissolve ʒi. of the crude Roch Alum. 5. *The Acid Spirit*. It is scarcely so pleasant as that of Vitriol and Sulphur, but it is ordinarily used in Juleps for Continual and Continent Fevers, as also in Tertian Agues, and has indeed nearly all the Vertues of the Oyls, or Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur: Dose is from four to eight drops. It is likewise used in the cure of the *Aphtha* or *Thrush*, i. e. little Cankers in the Mouths, for the most part of Children. This Spirit thus distilled with a strong Fire for three days together, does not give place neither in strength nor quantity to that of *Vitriol*, notwithstanding that most Authors affirm the contrary, saying, that it yields but little Acid. 6. *The white light Calx*, after the last distillation, which we call *burnt Alum*, is used to eat fleshy excrescences, or proud flesh, &c. but that which remained before, after the first distillation, or when the *Flegm of the*

the

the Alum was only drawn off, is much more Escarcotick than the latter, which has lost its acid Spirits. 7. In the first distillation you must fill the Retort not above half full, because it is apt to swell much, and requires a great deal of room; and the Flegm is all come off, when there distils no more, for the acid Spirits being very weighty, require a much greater heat than that of Sand to raise them. 8. Lastly, There is no such thing as an *Acrimonious Salt of Alum*, to be distinguished from its *Acid Salt*; for that there is nothing *Acrimonious*, or purely *Corrosive* in this Mineral, which will not turn into an *Acid Spirit*, being strongly forced by the Fire, which he that shall take the pains actually to distil it, shall find the Mechanical demonstration of.

III. *Spiritus Aluminis dulcis*, Sweet Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] It is made by oftentimes rectifying the aforegoing Spirit of Alum, with rectified Spirit of Wine so long, till the Spirit comes over sweet. It is Diuretick, expels the Stone, opens Obstructions, and abates the heat in Fevers. Dose gut. 4. 5. &c. at a time.

Salmon.] You must mix equal parts of Spirit of Alum, and Spirit of Wine together, and to draw them off, till they grow sweet: this mixture also will grow sweet, meerly by digestion in a gentle heat, in length of time, whereby it appears, that this Spirit, (like as unripe and sour Fruit, grows ripe and sweet by length of time, and heat of the Sun, through the power of its internal heat conjoynd) ; in like manner ripens and looses its Acidity, by vertue of the internal heat of the Spirit of Wine, conjoynd with it, and stirred up by the external heat of a Bath, or Sand. It opens also Obstructions in the Reins and Bladder, and dissolves whatever is lodged there, causing Obstructions. It opens also Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, prevails against the Scurvy, or a Scorbutick habit of Body; cures Continent and Continual Fevers; cures Inflammations; and heals sore Throats and Mouths. Dose à gut. v. ad xx. plus-minus.

IV. * *Spiritus Ambræ*, Spirit of Ambergrise.

Bate.] R Ambergrise ʒß.
Musk gr. xxv: Sugar-candy ʒj.
D 4 mix

mix and make a Powder; upon which affuse of the best rectified Spirit of Wine ziv. digest (in a Vessel hermetically sealed) in Horse-dung, for twenty or thirty Days; then filter for use. Dose gut. vj. in any Swooning or Fainting of the Spirits.

Salmon.] For want of the conveniency of Horse-dung, you may use either a Bath, or a gentle heat in Sand, of equal strength with the Horse-dung. The Musk and Ambergrise will be almost all dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, and make a Tincture of a high red colour: for Ambergrise being a kind of Bitumen, and Musk being of an oylie nature, they will easily dissolve in the Spirit of Wine, and communicate to it their Tincture. If a few grains of Civet be added to the Composition, the Tincture will be yet richer; for that the Bodies of the Musk and Amber will be thereby more admirably opened, it being a more excellent and volatile Sulphur. R Ambergrise ʒʒ. Musk gr. 15. Civet gr. ix. burnt Bones in fine Powder ʒj. grind altogether in a Glass Mortar, then add Juice of Lemons, gut. 10. Spirit or Oyl of Damask Roses ʒj. mix well, and put it into a Glass

Matraß, upon which affuse of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine ziv. seal up hermetically, and digest till the Tincture is deep. Where note, That the Civet and Spirit of Roses are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes; and the Powder of Burnt Bones serve only to separate the Particles of the Ingredients the better one from another, and that they may be the easier powdered; whereby, when the Spirit of Wine is put upon them, it will the more admirably penetrate their Substance, and extract their Tincture. Dose à gut. vj. ad xij. in any convenient Cordial Vehicle.

V. * *Spiritus Benzoini, Spirit of Benjamin.*

Bate.] R Of the white parts of the best Benjamin ʒij. best rectified Spirit of Wine ʒxxvj. let them remain together in a cold place, often shaking or stirring the Vessel, till the Resin is dissolved, then filter, and keep it for use. If you precipitate with Aqua Lactis, and then dry it, you will have Magistery of Benjamin. Dose of the Spirit à ʒj. ad ʒiij. of the Magistery à gr. 10. ad 20. It has the Virtues of the Benjamin.

Sal-

Salmon.] *Benjamin*, or *Affa Dulcis*, is a Resin of a Tree whose Name is yet unknown to us, which is very common in *Samaria*, and other Countries adjacent thereto. That which has white Spots in it is called *Amygdaloides*. 2. This Medicine which the Author calls a Spirit, is rather a Tincture, for that it is a dissolution of the Sulphurous parts of the Gum in the Spirit of Wine. 3. Inwardly taken it strengthens the Stomach, and is good against Asthma's and other Obstructions of the Lungs; it also mightily sweetens the Blood, and is prevalent against Scorbutick, Arthritick, and Pocky Symptoms; and an excellent thing against the Colick. The Magistery has the same Virtues, but is not full out so powerful. 4. Outwardly it is used to take spots out of the Face, and remove the defilements of the skin; a dram of it being put into four ounces of Water, whitens it like Milk, which serves for a Wash, and is called by some *Virgins Milk*. 5. This white colour in the Water, results from the weakning of the Tincture with the Water, whereby the Spirit quits what it held, to the Water, the particles of which make the Wa-

ter white. 6. If this Water be suffered to stand still, those particles will settle to the bottom, which are the Magistery, and the Water will become again clear. 7. That if a sixth part of *Styrax Calamita* be added, the Odour will yet transcend.

VI. **Spiritus Camphoræ* Spirit of Camphir.

Bate.] It is made by dissolving Camphir ʒj. in the best rectified Spirit of Wine ʒviij. S. A. Dose ʒʒ. before the Fit of a Tertian Ague. It is an admirable Diaphoretick in malignant Fevers; it is also a Noble Anodyn, gives ease in the pains of the Teeth, &c.

Salmon.] It is profitable against all Arthritick pains whatsoever, and a singular thing against the Colick, let the pain be never so extream, giving ease in less than an hours time. Give it in a Glass of Canary; having another Glass ready to drink immediately after it; for the present heat of the Medicine (which yet is without danger) is such, that the Patient will think he has swallowed down so much Fire; nor will incredulous People be satisfied till the heat is over. This precious Medicine is above an ordinary Commendation.

VII.

VII. *Spiritus Cardiacus magnus* ; seu *Flos Cordialium*, nec-non *Cardiacum Magnum*, The Great Cardiac Spirit, or Flower of Cordials, &c.

Bate.] R. Dried Flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clove-gilliflowers, Carnations, Bor-rage, Bugloss, Red and Damask Roses, *Rosa Solis*, Violets, Elder, Betony, Oranges, *Jesamine*, A. ʒj. Saffron ʒiv. dried Leaves of *Carduus ben. Scordium*, Angelica, Bawm, Mint, sweet Marjoram, Valerian, A. ʒvj. Roots of Tormentil, Zedoary, round Birthwort, Avena, A. ʒʒ. Gentian ʒij. Seeds of Basil, Citron-peels, yellow Sanders, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Cardamoms, A. ʒʒ. Cubebs ʒiij. Sassafras bark, Wood of Aloes, A. ʒj. brusing these things which are to be bruised, add Spirit of Wine ℥xxx. and after a convenient digestion, draw off by B. M. ℥xx. of Water, which keep for use under the Title of *Flos Cordialium* : The remainder strain out by pressing, and by another distillation reduce the Magma at bottom to the consistency of Honey: to every Ounce of which mix perfectly, white Sugar-candy in fine Poulder ʒij. Juycce of Kermes ʒj. Tincture of Co-

ral ʒvj. Pearls prepared ʒʒ. Terra Sigillata ʒij. Bezoar Animale, Bezoar Oriental, A. ʒj. Ambergriese ʒij. Musk ʒʒ. Leaves of Gold, N^o xx. mix S. A. and make Cardiacum Magnum, or The Great Cordial.

Salmon.] This rightly made, is a great Cordial, both the Spirit and the Extract, and may be given in all malignant Fevers, Plague, Pestilence, Small-pox, Measles, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Melancholy, and the like : the Spirit being dulcified. may be given in any Cordial Water a ʒij. ad ʒls. or more : the Extract a ʒls. ad ʒij. or more, drinking a small Cordial Draught after it, and this either at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning fasting, or when any Paroxysm is feared, or approaches. It is a long tedious Recipe, which requires a great deal of trouble in making of it ; and will hardly countervail the labour and charge, considering that multitudes of full as good Medicines of less perplexed Preparations, and far less Price, are always to be had, and almost everywhere at hand.

VIII.

VIII. * *Spiritus Cerasorum nigrorum*, Spirit of Black Cherries.

Bate.] It is made of Black Cherries with their stones bruised and broken, and fermented, then distilled in an Alembick, and rectified in B.M. It is Cephalick, Diuretick, Hyfterick, and Antepileptick; it expels Wind, and is good against Convulsions. Dose ʒij. ad ʒj, &c.

Salmon.] You may ferment them with Leven, or Yest; but Melissos or Sugar is better, for that they add to, and exalt the Spirit. It may be given to elder Persons ab ʒj. ad ij. either alone, being dulcified, or compounded thus: R Of this Spirit ʒi. Volatile Spirit of Hungarian Vitriol, gut. 20. Peony Water simple ʒij. mix for a Dose, against the Falling-sickness, then which there is not many things more powerful in the World.

IX. * *Spiritus Cochleariae*, Spirit of Scurvy-grass.

Bate.] It is made of Garden Scurvy-grass in the Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then distilling in an Alembick with its Worm; that

which first comes forth save for Spirit, by itself. It is also prepared after this manner: R Of the best Spirit of Wine lbxxiv. fresh Garden Scurvy-grass while in flowering, so much as may fill the Spirit: digest twelve hours, and then distil the one half. With this Spirit, and the Resin of Scammony, or Fallap (extracting the Tincture, and filtrating) you may prepare Spiritum Cochleariae Purgantem, The Purging Spirit of Scurvy-grass. It is Splenetic and Diaphoretick, makes fixt and crude Humours volatile, and resists putrefaction. It is profitable in Hypochondriack and Tartarous Diseases, chiefly against the Scurvy. Dose 20, or 30 drops or more, in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] I have already in a manner shewed you how to make Spirit of Scurvy-grass, in Chap. I. Sect. 65. foregoing, which you may compare with the Prescript here laid down, taking which you like best. 2. But some make it thus: R Fresh and large Garden Scurvy-grass when in the Flower, q. v. bruise well in a Mortar, then put it into a wooden Vessel, affuse thereon so much Water as may cover it: add to it two or three handfuls of Salt, and a little Test, and

let

let it ferment a day or two, then distil in a Copper Alembick in'd within, saving the first running by itself for the true Spirit, which you may distil again from fresh Scurvy-grass, saving the first running as before: so will you have a very strong, and true essential Spirit of Scurvy-grass. 3. But Rolsincius dislikes this way by fermentation, and makes it thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Fresh Scurvy-grass, *q. v.* bruise it in gross, gently and speedily, add to it generous White-wine, (not fermenting of it beforehand, by which means much of the volatile Spirit will be lost) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick, according to Art; separating the Oyl, if any be found supernating. He exhibits the Spirit with any proper Vehicle: the Oyl he mixes with Sugar, and makes thereof an *Electro-saccharum Cochlearie*. But in London several other sorts are made, which are called Plain and Golden, which they make after this manner: 4. The Plain Spirit: $\mathcal{R}$ Proof Spirit, *q. s.* put into it as much Scurvy-grass as it can contain, digest two or three hours, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, saving the first half. This is little differing from the latter Prescript. 5. The Golden or

Purging Spirit: $\mathcal{R}$ Of the former Spirit *℥ij.* Powder of Fal-lap, or Scammony *℥iij.* digest in Sand, or a gentle B. M. till you see the Tincture grow very red, which decant and keep for use. Where Note, That we here use the Drugs themselves instead of their Extracts, or Resins, which is much cheaper and full as well, if not better, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough to extract the Tincture. 6. The best way of making this Spirit is thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Scurvy-grass in its prime, bruise it, and put it into an earthen Farr, pressing it in, upon which affuse Wine made of the Juice of Scurvy-grass, so much as may supernate four or five inches; stop it up close with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days: then put all into an Alembick with its Head and Worm, drawing off the Spirit or Water according to Art; which rectifie in a Glass Cucurbit, so will the pure, subtil, and volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by itself, in a Glass close stopd. The remaining Water you may draw off to drinels to make fresh Spirits with. 7. Dose of any of these, whether Simple or Purging, is from gut. 20. ad 60. or more, in a Glass of Ale or Wine in the Morning fast-

fasting. 8. It cures the Scurvy and all Scorbutick Diseases, (as well the Simple as the Purging) destroys Acidities, and prevails against the Gout, Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, Rheumatisms, &c. but ought to be cautiously given to such as are of a hot and dry Constitution, or of a Cholerick Habit. In gross Bodies, and where Humors much abound, you must give the Purging Spirit; in other cases the Plain or Simple Spirit. 9. Thus after the same manner, you may make the Spirits of *Mustard and Mustard-seed, of Charlock, Radishes, Horse-radish, Radish-seed, Rocket, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Garden-cresses, Scitica-cresses, Bank-cresses, Onions, Scallions, Garlick, Leeks, &c.*

X. *Spiritus Corallorum*, Spirit of Coral.

Bate.] *It is made of the best purified Salt of Coral, by distilling it in Sand, and rectifying it.* It is an Antiscorbutick, and Lithonriptick. Dose à gut. 5. ad 20.

Salmon.] How this Salt is made, we shall hereafter shew in its place. The distillation is best to be done in a close Reverberatory, and

the Flegm being come off, to take the Spirits by themselves in a large Receiver, the white Spirits first come over, then the rest, blood-red like Oyl, the which may be separated by a Retort. 2. This white Spirit, or Menstruum, (which is partly extracted from the Spirit of Vinegar, and partly from the Coral) will extract from fresh Coral put into it, a most red Tincture; and if you make it volatile, by freeing it again from this Spirit by distillation, and digesting it with Spirit of Wine, or proper Cordial Spirit, and by cohobating it, you will have an excellent Tincture of Coral, of a sweet taste, and fragrant scent. 3. That this Salt before the distillation of the Spirit, is to be impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, which is gently to be distilled off, that the insipid Flegm may only come forth, and fresh Vinegar to be added, distilling in like manner again; and this course to be followed so long, till the Vinegar comes forth as sharp as it was when it first went in. 4. If you distil the simple Salt not impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, as before directed, in a Retort in Sand, you will get a Liquor onely Styptick, with-

without any considerable acidity, which shews that the Acids are almost wholly destroyed, and do not come forth from the *Alcali* as they went in. You may give it in a fit Vehicle against the Scurvy, Dropſie, Stone and Gout.

XI. * *Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinatus*, Spirit of Harts-horn, with Amber.

Bate.] It is distilled from Harts-horn, with half the weight of Amber. Dose à gut. v. ad xv. &c. It is a good Sudorifick, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Antepileptick, &c.

Salmon.] It is indeed of good use in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, &c. and much more powerful against Fits of the Mother, than either the Spirit of Harts-horn, or Oyl of Amber alone. It as well recreates the Spirits, as contends with the Disease: you may give it from ten drops to thirty, in any convenient Vehicle, first, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, as also in the time of the Paroxysm, or before, if it be feared.

XII. * *Spiritus Diatrion*, vel *Mixtura Simplex*, The Spirit of Three Things, Or, The Simple Mixture.

Bate.] R̄ *Spiritus Theriacalis camphorated* 3x. *Spiritus Vitrioli* 3ij. Spirit of Tartar rectified 3vj. digest in a Phial Hermetically sealed for three weeks, that they may be perfectly united according to Art. It prevents Sweat, resists Putrefaction, and is of excellent use in Malign Fevers. Dose 3j. Plus-minus.

Salmon.] 1. The first Author of this Medicament was Paracelsus, in his Book *Of Natural Things*, lib. 8. where he calls it, *Arcanum Caduci*, or, *The Secret against the Falling-sickness*; the foundation of which Cure is taken from *Vitriol*. 2. The Spirit of *Vitriol* here intended, is not the common Oyl or Spirit of *Vitriol*, every-where almost sold; but the true *Volatile Spirit*, which ascends next after the *Flegm* in the distillation of *Vitriol*, and before our vulgar or common Oyl or Spirit: and according to Maets is thus made: R̄ *Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness*, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, and distil *S. A.* First comes the *Flegm*, then the *Volatile Spirit*; lastly, the

the Oyl, or Vulgar Spirit. If you distill altogether, you must separate the Flegm, Spirit and Oyl one from another, by putting the whole into a high Glas Cucurbit, and with a very gentle Fire, the volatile sulphurous Spirit will ascend and come forth, which you must keep in a Glas very close stopp'd, for this use: afterwards, the Flegm will ascend, leaving the fixt Oyl or Spirit at bottom, which also being put into a Glas Retort, may be rectified so as to be clear like Water. 3. But if you would avoid this trouble of Rectification, in getting this Volatile Spirit of Vitriol, put your Vitriol dryed to whiteness into a large earthen Retort, or a Glas one luted, and according to Art: 1. Draw forth the Flegm which might remain yet in the Vitriol, with a very small fire, till no more will distil: Pour forth this Flegm, and reset the Receiver again to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture exactly. 2. Increase the Fire by degrees, to raise the Volatile Spirit, which will ascend and come forth into the Receiver in Clouds; continue the distillation, till the Receiver grows cold, then is all the volatile Spirit come over; take off the Receiver, and pour out the Spi-

rit, which keep for the use here intended, by Paracellus.

3. Luting the Receiver to the Retort again, augment the Fire to the highest violence, and in three days draw off the fixed Spirit or Oyl, as is usual in distilling Oyl of Vitriol, &c.

4. This mixture has the power of inciding, and attenuating; and by the subtilty of its substance, penetrates through the whole body, without any trouble. It is one of the most powerful things in curing the Falling-sickness, as Paracelsus declares; gives immediate help in the Pleurisie, and wonderfully opens all Obstructions of the Viscera. It prevails against Hypochondriack Distempers, and Melancholy; overcomes burning and malignant Fevers, and expels them from the Center *per duobus*, to the superficies of the Body, from whence it is called by its Author, *Diaphoreticum in Peracutis*. 5. *Modus Utendi*. ℞ Of Aqua Lactis Alexiteria ℥j. Aqua Cinnamomi ℥ij. of this Spirit ℔j. ad ℥j. mix for a Dose. You may also give it in Carduus Water, Bawm Water, or any other fit Vehicle in like manner.

XIII. *Spiritus Dracunculi*, Spirit of Herb-Dragon.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Spirit of Wine Gal. j. Leaves of Herb-Dragon new gathered, as much as the Spirit will hold; bruise and digest for three days, and distil S. A. To the distilled Water add a sufficient quantity of the best Sugar, to dulcifie it. Dose $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. at a time. It provokes Sweat, and wonderfully prevails against even unknown Diseases.

Salmon.] It is good against the Scurvy, Dropie, and Gout, prevails against Rheumatisms, and a Scorbuck Habit of Body, by sweetning the Blood; strengthens and comforts a cold Stomach, and resists malign and infectious Diseases. If you distil it by the Prescript, you must do it in a Glas Body in B.M. and then draw off to driness, otherwise $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. will be too large a Dose to be given at a time. But in my opinion it will be better to distil it, as we have before taught you to distil Spirit of Scurvy-grass; by that means you will have a very strong and virtuous Spirit, of which $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. will be enough to be given at a time in a fit or proper Vehicle.

XIV. * *Spiritus Embryonum*, A Spirit to preserve a Child in the Womb.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Capons No ij . freed from their fat, beat and cut them: Dates $\mathfrak{ij}$. Raisons $\mathfrak{ij}$. Bawm, M. iv . Angelica, sweet Marjoram, Chervil, A. $\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. Seeds of Bazil $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. of Fennel, of Angelica, Lemon-peels, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. Citron-peels, Roots of Peony, Borrage, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. of Angelica $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage, Clove-gilliflowers, Marjoram, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Spanish Wine, (I suppose Sherry ought to be understood) $\mathfrak{ix}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{ij}$. mix and distil to driness. With this Water and Spirit of Clary $\mathfrak{ij}$. Waters of Black Cherries, and Bawm, A. $\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. Borrage-water $\mathfrak{iv}$. and blanched Almonds $\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{ss}$. make an Emulsion, to which add Conserve of Peony Flowers, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. of Borrage and Clove-gilliflowers, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. of the Flowers of Violets, of Cowslips, Carnations, Red Roses, of Rosemary, and Marigolds, A. M. iv . Wood of Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. yellow Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. Aromaticum Rosatum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and distil again, S. A. It is happily given to Women, who are apt to suffer Abortion; also to Women with Child, when they have been frightened,

frighted, or put under any sudden terrour, or languish from any external cause: It cures Faintings and Swooning Fits, and Inflammations in the Bowels. It comforts the feeble Fœtus in the Womb, strengthens the Uterine Ligaments; cures the Epilepsy, and contributes to the making of Blood, &c. Dose two or three spoonfuls, or more, *pro re nata*.

Salmon.] It is a long, tedious, and troublesome thing to make, and something chargeable, performed by a double distillation, which (a previous fermentation being supposed) might have been better done by a single, in a moderate *Balneo*. The Title shews the intention, besides which it is a good Cordial, and restorative for such as are in Consumptions, being assiduously taken for some time.

XV. *Spiritus Hormini Compositus*, Spirit of Clary Compound.

Bate.] It is made as the *Aqua Hormini Composita*, in Chap. 1. Sect. 31. *abovegoing*.

Salmon.] If you design it only as a Water, you are to distil to driness; but if you

design a subtil and volatile Spirit, you must rectifie it by another distillation, drawing off only about two thirds of the Water or Spirit: what remains, will serve to make fresh Water, or Spirit withal: you may give it for the same intentions you use the Water for, to one spoonful, in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. * *Spiritus Hyssopi Verus*, The true Spirit of Hyssop.

Bate.] R *Fresh Hyssop when in Flower, q. v. bruise it well, and put it into an Oaken Vessel, adding Fountain-water warm, q. s. and a little Ale-yeast; let it alone for a while to ferment, viz. for ten or twelve days: then add more Water, and distil by an Alembick; afterwards rectifie it often in B. M. according to Art.* After the same manner you may prepare the Spirits of other Herbs and Plants. It is an admirable Pectoral.

Salmon.] You must not distil to driness in a Copper Vesica, for then the Matter distilled will certainly taste of burning; but only draw off about two thirds of the humidity, which afterwards you may rectifie in *Balneo*

E *Mariæ*

Maria, as is directed. It is designed against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing; you may prescribe it thus: *R Of this Spirit ℥j. Aquæ Lactis Pectoralis ℥ij. Liquid Laudanum gut. 20. ad 30. mix for a Dose*, to be given at Night going to Bed: or half of it in a Fit of Coughing in the day time, and to be repeated. Or thus: *R Of this Spirit ℥j. Aq. Lactis Pectoralis ℥ij. Spir. Salis Armoniaci gut. 20. Syrup of Red Poppies enough to sweeten it, mix for a Dose.*

XVII. * *Spiritus Juniperi verus*, The true Spirit of Juniper.

Bate.] *It is distilled from the Berries, fermented as before.* It is a singular Carminative, Diuretick, and Stomack; expels Wind, as also Sand and Gravel in the Reins, provokes the Terms, and is egregiously powerful in curing or removing Barrenness.

Salmon.] 1. Juniper-Berries, as they are produced from a Plant able to endure the greatest injuries of the hardest Winter, and which takes

a longer space of time than ordinary, in bringing its Berries to maturation, *viz.* about two years, before they are fit to be gathered, or can be taken in the height of their maturity and perfection; so it seems, that in this elaborated Fruit there is perfected a most admirable and salutiferous Balsam and Spirit: The longer Nature is in perfecting or compleating any thing, the more elaborate and excellent will its Productions be at last. § 2. Let therefore the Berries used in the Preparation, be such as have attained a perfect ripeness, gathered in the second year of their Production, in the Month of September, at what time they have a certain kind of pleasantness, and balsamick Honey, which contains its volatile Salt, subtil and penetrating Oyl, and thin Ætherial Spirit, the Berries being black, plump, and smooth. § 3. *R Full ripe Juniper-Berries ℔vj. bruise them well, Seeds and all, add to them warm Water ℔xxviij. Sugar ℥iij. mix, dissolve, and let it ferment eight or ten days, till it has got a Vinous scent; then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off ℔xv. the Water rectifie, separating the Spirit in B. M. by drawing off ℔viij. which*

which keep by itself for Spirit : then distil to dryness, keeping this that comes last for Juniper-Water : with which by addition of fresh Berries you may make more Spirit.

§ 4. Or thus, according to Le Febure : R Juniper-Berries *℥vj.* beat them in a wooden Mortar, put them into a Vesticatory ; affuse thereon Rain or River Water, so much, till it comes within six inches of the brim ; cover, and lute it, and distil S. A. so will you have a spirituous Water with a subtil Oyl swimming a top, which you must separate ; rectifying the Water to the subtilty of a Spirit : But this is not the best. § 5. Now if you have a design to raise an ardent or burning Spirit from the Berries, and not an Oyl, you must cause them to undergo a fermentation as aforesaid, adding Leaven, Yeast, Honey, Sugar, or Manna, to excite it, to make a separation of the subtil and volatile from the grosser parts, by which the greatest part of the Oyl will be dissolved in the said Spirit ; this is an excellent way, and the Spirit thus made, good. § 6. But that is esteemed yet more excellent, which is distilled with Spirit of Wine, instead of Water, as being extracted with more

eale, and rather of greater virtues and subtilty, after this manner : R Full ripe Juniper-Berries, well bruised *℥vj.* put them into a Glass Cucurbit, filling it about half full : affuse thereon Spirit of Wine well rectified, till but one third of the Cucurbit remains empty ; cover it with its blind head, perfectly luting the Juncitures : digest in a little Sand heat for three days, (which will be enough for penetration of the Berries, and dissolution of their volatile parts) : this done, take off the blind Head, and put thereon an Alembick fitted, with its Receiver, and distil in B.M. or in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, so will you have a subtil, volatile, and inflamable Spirit, repleat with the best and most volatile parts of the Juniper-Berries. § 7. You may also obtain this Spirit in its perfection, by bruising a good quantity of those Berries, and then to fill about two thirds of one, or more Earthen Jars well leaded within, affusing warm Water upon them, and then (without the addition of any ferment) stopping them close up, and so let them stand about eight or ten days, in a gentle Sand heat, to distil in a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, and covered,

vered over with its Alembick and Serpentine, or Worm, and Receiver well luted, continuing the distillation, till what distils is almost insipid. So have you a Juniper-Water repleat, with the volatile Salt, subtil Oyl, and ætherial Spirit of the Berries: what Oyl swims a top, separate according to Art. The Water rectifie in a Glas Vesica in B.M. drawing off one half for Spirit; and the other half for *Juniper-Water*, which may be kept to make new Spirit of as before, from fresh Berries. § 8. The Feces at the bottom of the Copper Vesica, strain out hard by pressing, put it into a glazed earthen Vessel, and evaporate to the Consistence, of Honey, (*this is called, Honey of Juniper*) or of an Extract, which will be something Aromatical, to which if you add the fixt Salt of the Feces, made by Calcination, and Elixivation, you will have an excellent Confection, and obtain all that is excellent in the Subject you wrought upon. § 9. All these several Medicines produced from this mixt, have for the most part one and the same Virtues, save that one is more powerful than another: The Wa-

ter is weaker than the Spirit, and the Spirit weaker than the Oyl: the Extract, tho it has some of the same Vertues, yet it has another intention in its operation, which is a little purging. § 10. The Virtues therefore of these things are to provoke Urine and Sweat, to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, and to comfort and fortifie the Brain and Nerves. The Extract is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheefings, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers in the Lungs or Bowels, and Weakness of the Stomach, it evacuates cold, windy, slimy, and griping Matter or Humours out of the Bowels. Dose à ʒij. ad ʒss. It is good against Plague and Poyson, and is used in all cases where Treacle or Mithridate are used. The Water may be given ab ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, as need requires. § 11. The *Ætherial Oyl*, is a most admirable thing to provoke Urine, to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure a Scirrhus of those parts, being assiduously used for some time; and it is an excellent Topical Remedy in all Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold affections of the Nerves. Dose from gut.

gut. iij. ad xij. xv. or xx. dropt upon white Sugar, and so given in White-wine, or *Aqua Alexiteria*. §12. But the Powers are an Agent far surpassing all what we have said, for they penetrate in a moment the whole Body, and intimately mix with the Blood, which is evident, for that the sick taking never so little shall have the next Urine which comes from him sinell purely sweeter, and like a Violet: §13. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Nephritica*. R̄ *Aque Lactis Nephritica* ʒiij. Spirit of Juniper ʒiss. Salt of Hog-lice, gr. iij. mix for a Dose in Nephritick Diseases.

XVIII. Spiritus Mannæ, Spirit of Manna.

Bate.] If you distil Manna by a Cucurbit, with a gentle or slow Fire, you will have an inspid Sudorifick Spirit. It is an admirable Sudorifick in Fevers, whether pestilential or common; producing even a sticking kind of Sweat. Dose to one spoonful.

Salmon.] § 1. That what comes off, will be inspid like Flegm is certain; but as to its Medicinal Virtues, I can say nothing by Experience; you are obliged to take them

upon the Credit of our Learned Author. § 2. It is said to expel the Excrements of the last digestion; and that it has a peculiar Virtue to dissolve Sulphur, and to extract its yellow Tincture, which is not one of the least Remedies for easing the Breast, and the *Præcordia*, when oppressed; this Tincture being as a restoring Balsam, to remedy the Distempers and Affects of the Lungs, and to strengthen and preserve their Action, and may be given from gut. iij. ad xij. in prepared or depurated Juyce of Elecampane, or Hyssop. §3. There is another inspid Spirit of Manna, thus prepared: R̄ Choice Manna ʒij. pure Nitre ʒij. put them both into a Hog's Bladder, tye it exactly up: hang the same by a string, in boiling Water, till the two Substances be well dissolved: this Liquor or Dissolution distil in a Glass Cucurbit covered with its Head, and fitted with a Receiver: so will you have an inspid laxative Water, provoking Sweat copiously; Dose à ʒij. ad ʒvj. or ʒj. in *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*, or *Cardiaca*, or other proper Vehicle: it is good to bring forth those superfluous Serosities, which many times breed Rheumatisms, and Desflux

ons. § 4. Spiritus Mannæ Acidus. *R* Manna q.v. put it into a Cornure or Retort in a Sand heat, and with a soft Fire at the beginning, draw forth the insipid Water aforementioned: then change the Receiver, and augment the Fire by degrees, distilling to dryness, (which if you please you may cohobate several times) so have you the Acid Spirit, which rectifie to take away the Empyreumatick. This is a Spirituous Water, containing all the best of the Manna, and is more effectual than the first insipid Water, to provoke Sweat, and also makes a better Tincture of Sulphur. This Acid Spirit is said to be a wonderful Specifick against all sorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues. giving it at the beginning of the Fit from ʒj. ad iv. § 5. But here is to be noted, that whether you distil in a Cucurbit or Retort, you ought not to fill them with the Matter above a quarter, or one third part full; because the Manna is apt to swell in Distillation. § 6. Spiritus Mannæ Compositus. *R* Pure Manna ʒviij. pure Sal Armoniac ʒiv. mix and put it into a Glass or Earthen Body, so as it may fill only a third or fourth part, place it in a Sand Furnace, and fit

to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Junctures with a wet Bladder: make a small Fire for an hour only to heat the Vessel; then encrease it to the second degree, so will the Liquor distil drop by drop, and towards the end there will arise white Vapours into the Head: increase the Fire still more, till all is come forth that will: Let the Vessels cool, and you will find in the Receiver ʒviij. of an ill scented Spirit, and a little Oyl; decant all into another Glass Body, with its Head and Receiver well luted, and distil again in a Sand heat, till you have about ʒvj. which will be a very pure clear, acid Spirit, without any Empyreuma, and agreeable to the Taste. § 7. This Spirit is stronger than the former, and is a good Operative against the Gravel and Dropie; it is good to stop Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, and may be dropt into Tincture of Roses instead of other acid Spirits. Dose gut. 8. or 10. or to an agreeable acidity in any proper Vehicle. The fatid Oyl remaining may be of use to cleanse old, running Sores. § 8. Spiritus Mannæ ardens. *R* Choice Manna ℥j. warm Water a Gallon: add Ale or Beer-yeast ʒj. or ij. and mix them well together; stop the Vessel

Vessel carelessly, and leave it for twenty four hours, so will it ferment very strongly: then decant the Liquor into a Glass Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient well luted in the Joints, and distil in B.M. with a gentle heat; so will you have an inflammable Spirit followed by the Flegm, or watery parts, which separate by rectification: the Spirit keep by it self: the Flegm affuse upon the Feces, cover and stop it slightly up, set it in a Cellar for two Months, and make a new distillation in the first Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient, so will you have more inflammable Spirit, or a Water, from which by distillation it must be separated. This Spirit added to the former reserved Spirit, will make the just weight of the whole Manna, by which it appears, that its whole Substance is a Spirit, and is here converted into a pure, æthelial, volatile, and inflammable Sulphur. § 2. The Virtues are the same with those of Spirit of Wine; but as it is produced from an æthelial, airy, or heavenly Substance, so it is a more admirable and noble production than Spirit of Wine, they differing one from another, as much as their Principles differ; the one being the product of the

Earth, the other of the Heaven or Air, &c. Hence it appears also, it is a much better Menstruum to extract Tinctures with, and the Virtues of Things, especially if impregnated with the Acid of the Air also, which is a pure Nitrous Spirit. A Word is enough to the Wise.

XIX. Spiritus Millepedum,
Spirit of Sows, or Hog-
lice.

Bate.] It is distilled in all respects as Spirit of Harts-horn, saving the Salt. It provokes Urine powerfully, opens all Obstructions, is profitable against Diseases of the Eyes, and the Rickets: and is a Specifick in Deafness, and difficulty of hearing, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. Take an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one luted, fill it almost full of Millepedes, lute to it a Receiver, and distil in Sand, or rather in an open Fire, observing the degree of heat: with the first degree of heat will come the Flegm; with the second, the Oyl; and with the third, the volatile Salt; continue the distillation till no more will come forth: the Oyl, volatile Salt, and Spirit mix together, by shaking well the Recipient; put

all into a Glass Cucurbit, and with a very gentle heat, sublim the volatile Salt, then augment the Fire, and the Spirit and Oyl will ascend, take each by themselves. § 2. The Spirit

is volatile and subtil, like that of Sal Armoniack, but the volatile Salt is the most penetrative and powerful, and the highest Diaphoretick and Sudorifick, and may be given à gr. iij. ad xij. or xvj. in any proper Vehicle, against the Stone, Gravel, all manner of Stoppages of Urine, the Yellow Jaundice, Apoplexy, Palsie, Pleurisie, Running Gout, Small-pox, Measles, Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers: the Spirit may be given to ʒj. § 3. But because the Salt is so Volatile, that it is difficult to be kept, it is best to be conserved in the Spirit thus:

℞ Of the Spirit ʒj. of the volatile Salt ʒss. mix and digest; and in length of time, part of the Salt will crystallize. This Spirit has all the former Virtues, and may be given à gut. x. ad ʒss. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle. § 4. The Oyl is of an ingrateful Odour, and scarcely (for that reason) fit to be given inwardly, unless in the case of Hyfterick Fits: you may make the Potestates thereof

thus: ℞ Of this Oyl ʒj. of the volatile Salt ʒj. Spirit of Wine highly rectified ʒiv. mix, digest a Month, shaking it once a day, then draw them off together in a Glass Body. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in any fit Vehicle, in the cases aforementioned. § 5. The Potestates may also be made thus: ℞ Sows, or Hog-lice, q. v. pure Spirit of Nitre, enough to dissolve them; being dissolved, add thereto the equal quantity of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine; which digest for a Month, and keep for use. § 6. These are the Potestates Millepedum Nitratæ, powerful against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Stone, Plague, and all sorts of Malign Diseases, and may be given in any fit Vehiculum à gut. xij. ad xx. or more, as the Physician shall see occasion.

XX. * Spiritus Nitri, Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ Sand p. ij. Nitre, p. j. mix and distil by a Retort, till the Fumes cease to appear. You can scarcely find a more admirable Diuretick; it powerfully provokes Sweat, from whence it is of signal use in the Colick, Pleurisie, and all Fevers, chiefly such as are Malign. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. Here is but p. ij. of Sand to p. j. of Nitre, which I judge too little, the Colledge in their Dispensatory allows 5. to 1. as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 10. Sect. 47.* But three to one is by experience found to be the best proportion. § 2. *R Pure Nitre ℥ij. common Bole, or Potters Earth ℥vj. mix and put them into a large Earthen, or Glass Retort luted, set it in a close Reverberatory Furnace, fitting to it a large Receiver: give a gentle Fire for four or five hours, till all the Flegm is come forth, which will be drop by drop; when it will drop no more, cast away the Flegm in the Receiver, and refit it, luting the Juncture, increase the Fire gradatim to the second degree, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, continue the Fire in that equality for two hours, and then increase it to the greatest Violence, and the Vapours will be red, which continue till all is come over, which will be in about fourteen or fifteen hours. The Vessels being cold, take the Spirit and put it in a strong Glass Bottle, with a Glass Stopple, or else stop it with Wax.* § 3. This Spirit is the best *Aqua Fortis* that can be made; and therefore

besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author, it has the power of dissolving of Metals. § 4. The Earth or Sand here put in, is of use only to separate the parts of the Salt, to the end that the Fire may the more easily operate upon the Body thereof: and we cast away the Flegm, because if it was retained, it could be of no use, but only to weaken the Spirit. § 5. The white Vapours are the first and weakest Spirit: the red ones are the latter, and strongest, coming forth from the most fixt part of the Salt; where Note, That no kind of Salt yields red Vapours but Nitre only. § 6. The greatest part of the Nitre comes over in Flegm and Spirit; for out of 32 Ounces of Nitre, 30 Ounces of Flegm and Spirit is commonly drawn. § 7. You must not fill the Retort above two thirds full, and the Recipient must be very large, for that the Spirits being strong, and the Vapours plentiful, and withal coming hastily forth, they would break all to pieces, if they had not room enough to expariate in. § 8. This Spirit, from its coming forth in red Vapours, is by some Authors called, *The Salamanders Blood*; and being thus at first

first freed from its Flegm, will act with so much the more force. § 9. This Spirit will dissolve, or rather corrode all Metals, except Gold, into which it cannot enter alone, by reason of the smallness of the Pores of that Metal; but if you add to it a fourth part of its weight of Sal Armoniack, or of Sea Salt, or of Sal Gem, it will give a new form to its particles, shaping them into more subtil points, capable of entering into the pores of the Gold, and to penetrate and dissolve its substance. § 10. It is highly good against Malign Feavers of all sorts, and to suppress Vapours that arise from crude and tartarous humours, ceases the ebullition of the humours, by reason of its volatile and sulphurous Salt joyned with its acid; and is an excellent Remedy against the Colick. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and of all the Bowels, dissolves coagulated Blood, and therefore is singularly profitable against the Pleurisie, whether true or bastard, expelling the Disease either by sweat, or insensible transpiration. It cures Rheumatisms, and all sorts of wandering pains, and the Dropfie Tympanites. Besides all which

it changes the Emetick and Cathartick Virtues of several things into Diaphoretick, particularly *Antimony*.

XXI. Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus, Bezoartick Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] *R* It is distilled from Spirit of Nitre rectified, and Butter of Antimony, ana; by a Retort, S. A. The Caput Mortuum serves to make Bezoar Mineral of.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in a Retort in Sand; whereof, if the Fire be speedily urged, the Spirit will be red, and as Authors affirm, be able not only to dissolve Gold, but also to volatilize it. § 2. It ought to be made of rectified Spirit of Nitre; which is thus done: *R* Of the former Spirit of Nitre, at Sect. 20. q. v. put it into a Glass Body, and in an open Fire make it to evaporate, till the Vapours or Fumes begin to ascend yellow; then remove it from the Fire, and keep it for use; this is rectified Spirit of Nitre. § 3. This Spirit of Nitre thus rectified, ought to be put upon the Butter of Antimony, so long till the Effervescence ceases: then the mixture to be distilled to dryness; this Liquor thus distilled is the Bezoartick

rick Spirit, which indeed is nothing else but *Aqua Regia*, made by a conjunction of the Spirit of common Salt, which Spirit of Nitre, for which reason it dissolves Gold, and does other things which the vulgar *A. R.* does.

XXII. * *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*,
Dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Barc.] *R* Spirit of Nitre, p. j. *Alcobole of Spirit of Wine*, p. ij. Digest till they are joyned, and distil in Sand, cobobating twice, *S. A.* Dose ad ʒj. in any convenient Liqueur; it moves sweat, takes away Obstructions of the Colick, Reins, Breast, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This proportion of 1 to 2. is that which is observed by *Le Mort*, *Maets* and *Margrave*; but *Rosfin-*
cius, *Charras*, and *Lemery*, make the mixture in equal parts of each. § 2. In the mixing them you must be very cautious, and do it leisurely and by degrees: you must not put the Spirit of Wine to the Spirit of Nitre, for then you will set it all in a flame; but you must put in the Spirit of Nitre Gradatim into the Spirit of Wine, so will you prevent the flaming, but the mixture will grow so hot, that you will scarcely be able to hold

your hand on the outside the Vessel. § 3. Being mixed together, digest for seven days, then put the mixture into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle heat, and afterwards with a stronger, to driness: the Receiver let be very large, and the neck of the Retort fit for it, and so enter a good way in, and the Juncture to be well lured, for otherwise you will lose much of your Spirit. § 4. It is necessary that the Spirit should be cobobated twice at least, some Authors advise thrice; for the oftner it is cobobated, the sweeter it is. *Le Mort* also says, that the distillation may be performed upon the spot of the commixtion; and that if the digestion exceeds seven days before the distillation, the Union will be so firm that there will be no need of a distillation. § 5. The two Spirits mix and unite with an inseparable Union, sweet, or at least not of so great an acridity as before, and of a very grateful odour. § 6. It ought to be an open Vessel that the mixture is made in, for should it be in a Glass Bottle, and stopp before the ebullition be over, it would hazard the breaking of the same. § 7. *Lemery*
ad-

advises to make the mixture in a Bolt-head set in straw in the Chimny, without heat, letting it be open till the Ebulition is over, taking heed also to avoid the fumes, and then to put it into a Glas, and keep it without distillation for use. § 8. This Operation differs not much from that of mixing Oyl of Turpentine, and Oyl of Vitriol together: for these Liquors also heat and boyl together much alike. § 9. In this mixture the Spirit of Nitre joyns itself to the Sulphur of the Wine, and both being admirably volatile, they strive to mount upwards, whereby the mixture is put into that mighty motion and effervescency; and from whence results a complicate Spirit, being most fragrant, and having the greatest volatility. § 10. *Charvas* advises it to be distilled in a Sand heat in a Glas Cucurbit, covered with its head carefully luted, and to be repeated three times; from whence, says he, arises a composed Spirit, more agreeable in smell, more grateful to the taste, more gentle in all its operations, more fit for our bodies, and more admirably diaphoretick than the simple Spirit of Nitre can possibly be. § 11. *Rolfincius*

in *Chimia*, Lib. 3. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap. 11. advises after four days digestion to distill it in an Alembick; so, says he, will the Spirits in this Operation be united, and contract a Violet kind of odour, or smell, and a subdule and grateful taste. § 12. It is a most admirable Diuretick and Diaphoretick, quenches thirsts, resists putrefaction of the blood and humours, and powerfully attenuates and incides: It is a singular Febrifuge, cures all malignant Feavers, even the Small-pox, and Plague itself. It abates Inflammations, even of the Lungs, and penetrates the whole Body, for it is indeed the highest volatile acid that is yet known in *Rerum Natura*. It is a most signal Anticolick, curing the Disease above all other Medicines, and many times when all other Remedies fail. It is a Specifick against the Pleurisie, in which Disease *Rolfincius* gives it with Syrup of Corn Poppies in a proper Volatile. It takes away all preternatural heat in any part of the Body to a Miracle: It is good against the Stone, Gravel, and all Obstructions of Urine whatsoever, and indeed has not only all the Virtues of simple Spirit of Nitre, at Sect.

20. § 10. foregoing, but also much exceeds that in every respect. § 13. It is a circulated Menstruum, and by some is taken for the *Circulatum majus Paracelsi*; by it the Vertues of many things are momentarily to be extracted, much better than by several others, and some Chymists use it in the preparation of *Tincture of Coral*. Dose is from gut. 10. ad 40. *plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle. Infinite Discales almost, saith *Marggrave*, are cured by this Medicine.

XXIII.* *Spiritus Rhoeados circularis*. The Surfeit Spirit of the Red, Wild, or Corn Poppy.

Bate.] *R* Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered ℥j. Caraway-seeds ʒij. Nutmegs ʒj. Ambergrise gr. iv. Spirit of Wine ℥iv. digest S. A. strain out, and keep it for use. Dose ʒiv. at the hours of sleep, or in the Morning after a Surfeiting. It is a Specifick also in the Pleurisie.

Salmon.] 1. § 1. The body of the Ambergrise ought to be opened as we have formerly directed at Sect. 4. foregoing, whereby it will perform four times as much as it would otherwise. § 2.

That the Spirit of Wine here intended, is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy for otherwise it could not be, given in so large a Dose as our Author here prescribes it in. § 3. That it is not only an excellent thing against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, as also the Pleurisie, but also against all manner of Pains, and Stitches in the Sides, Breast, and Stomach, the Colick, and Gripping of the Guts, Pains in the Back, Reins, and Bladder, but indeed against all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: it gently provokes Sweat, dissolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief against the strongest Agonies. § 4. The Dose is from ʒj. to iv. according to the Age, and Condition of the Sick; it may be given either alone, sweetned with white Sugar; or in Ale, Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] *R* Sal Armoniack p. j. Calx Vive, p. ij. Water p. iij. mix and distil in Sand, S. A. It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and Inciding; it resists

resists putrefaction, and is most powerful against Feavers; Dose à gut. vj. ad xij. &c.

Salmon. § 1. Various are the Ways and Proportions which Authors have prescribed in the making of this Spirit, which because we would not leave the Artist in the dark, and are willing to ease him of the labour of searching of many Books, we shall here take the pains to deliver the Summary of all together. § 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: *Rx Sal Ammoniacum ℥ij. Salt of Tartar ℥ss. (or in place thereof Pot-ashes) common Water ℥ij. mix them.* Or thus, from the same Author: *Rx Sal Ammon ℥ij. Oyl of Tartar, per deliquum ℥ij. mix and distil in a Glass, or glazed Retort in Sand, with a very gentle Fire,* till the volatile Salt begins to swell, so will the volatile Salt ascend, which in the following Flegm will be dissolved. Or thus: *Rx Sal Am. ℥ij. in fine Powder: Sal Tartari, or other Alcalious Salt ℥ij. Water ℥ij. mix and distil with a gentle Fire by a glazed Retort, till about 3xij. is come forth, then cease.* § 3. Where Note, That if *Calx Vive* be used instead of the Salt of Tartar,

the Spirit will come forth much more volatile and fugitive: also if it be distilled from Minerals, as Iron, *Lapis Hematitidis, Calaminaris,* &c. it comes forth most penetrative. § 4. This is also to be noted, That if the *Sal Amm.* be mixed with *Calx Vive*, the Spirit goes forth in a most volatile Liquor, but never in a volatile Salt, whereas if it be mixt with other Calxes or Salts, the volatile Salt come first in a dry form, then the liquid Spirit together with the Flegm, in which the volatile Salt is dissolved. § 5. *Sal Ammon.* does seem to be nothing else, but a mixture of Sea Salt, and the volatile Salt of Urine, which here is reduced into a saline volatile Spirit, by the help of a fixt Salt, or other earthy Bodies being mixt. § 6. *Rosfincius* advises to take *Sal Am. ℥ij. Ashes ℥iv. so to mix and to distill by an Alembick in Sand,* and then to rectifie the Spirit. § 7. The Rectification of the Spirit is thus done: *Rx Of the said Spirit ℥ss. Salt of Tartar, or of Pot-ashes 3ij. mix them in a glass Retort, and distil again.* § 8. *Margrave* makes it thus: *Rx Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcalious Salt, ana: each*

each being in Pouder mix them, and put them into a glazed Retort, with Water q. s. and a very large Receiver well luted, and distil in Sand; and in three or four hours with a Fire of the third degree, you will have first, the coagulated Spirit, or volatile Salt in a dry form, sticking to the sides of the Receiver like Snow: continue the distillation, that the Spirit may come over, till the said dry volatile Salt is brought or dissolved into the said Spirit. Then immediately take the Recipient away, keeping the said Spirit in a Glass close stoppt for use; what comes after over is only pure Flegm, of little or no use. § 9. From this *Caput Mort.* with Water you may extract a pure white Salt, which *Sylvius* calls, *Sal Febrifugum*: which being rightly prepared and sublimed from an earthen Retort, in an open Fire, will go forth for the most part, in most white Flowers, very penetrating, but not urinous, and of a pleasant refrigerating taste; which some will have to be a volatile Salt of Tartar. § 10. *Maers* makes it thus: *R Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, Pot-ashes, ana; mix. (being in Pouder) put them into a Glass Cucur-*

bit, affuse thereon Water, q. s. and distil with a gentle Fire: so will you have a potent Spirit of Sal Am. together with its volatile Salt in a dry form, sticking to the sides of the Vessel. § 11. *Le Febure* makes it thus: *R Sal Am. in Pouder, Salt of Tartar, ana, mix, put them into a glass Retort with a wide neck, fitting to it a large Receiver; give a gradual Fire, and in short time you will have a volatile Spirit coming over the helm in Liquor, the Salt subliming into a clear substance as white as Camphir; which operation will be done in about four or five hours. The volatile Salt you may dissolve in its own Spirit, and so keep both together as Spirit of Sal Am.* § 12. Now *Sal Am.* consists of a double Nature, as we have above observed, *viz.* of a kind of common Salt as it were fixt; and of a volatile Salt of Urine; the mixture and union of which Salts is so strict, that it is very difficult, almost impossible, to bring them over the helm into Liquor, the one without the other, the urinous and volatile carrying along with it the common and fixt Salt; without the addition of some other Body as Salt of Tartar, Pot-ashes, Calx Vive, &c. which

which have the faculty to keep back the acid Salt, to let the urinous and volatile ascend. § 13. But if you would extract the acid Spirit of the Sal Am. as well as its volatile; the said *Le Fèvre* does it thus: *Rx Sal Am. Quick-lime A. mix and make them into a pap with Urine*: then distil in a glowing red hot Iron Retort, having a Tube with a wide Mouth, and an Iron stopple; put in the matter *Cochleatim* at the Tube, and immediately stop it, so will the Vapours presently go into the Receiver luted to the same, which Method continue till all the Ingredients are done: now take all this Liquor in the Recipient, put it into a glass Cucurbit a Cubit high, and narrow in the neck, cover it with an Alembick-head, and its Recipient, both well luted, and in B. M. give a gradual Fire, that all the volatile Spirit, and urinous Salt may ascend; when no more will arise, put the remaining Liquor into a Retort, and rectifie it in Sand, so will you have an acid Spirit, much pleasanter than the Spirit of common Salt, and of the same Virtues; save, that being compared therewith, it as much exceeds that of

common Salt, as a full-grown and perfect Man exceeds a Youth or Child. § 14. *Le-mery* makes the urinous Spirit thus: *Rx Sal Am. ℥ij. Calx Vive ℥iij.* Powder them apart, and when you have mixed them in a Mortar, put upon them *ziv.* of Water, which put presently into a Retort, whose half must remain empty: fit to it a large Receiver, lute the Junc-tures, and distil in Sand, beginning the distillation without Fire, for about a quarter of an hour, then make a gentle Fire, and increase it *gradatim* to the second degree, and continue it till nothing more comes forth; take off your Recipient, pour out the Spirit immediately into a Vial, turning away your Head as much as may be, to avoid the subtil Vapours that continually rise: stop the Glass with a Glass stopple well ground, or with Wax. § 15. In this last Prescript here is to be observed, That before distillation the *Alkali* of the Sea Salt had in a manner bound up the volatile Salt in the *Sal Am.* to loosen which, the unslakt Lime is added, whose *Alkali* destroys the Acid of the Sea Salt; whence it is, that as soon as they are mixed together, the volatile urinous

uous

rious Spirit begins to arise and distil ; which Vapours come forth so plentifully, that you could never be able to put the mixture into the Retort, should you not turn away your Head, while your Hands are at work. § 16. That the Water is added to moisten it, (which *Le Febvre* certainly forgot in his Prescript) and to liquifie the volatile Salts ; for if there were nothing to moisten them, they would suddenly sublime to the neck of the Retort, and stopping it altogether, would break it to pieces : but the quantity of the Water seems to be too little by half : zviij. of Water is the least that ought to be used. § 17. By reason of the swelling of the Lime after wetting, and the great deal of room the Spirits take to rarifie themselves in, the Retort must not be above half full, and the Receiver must be very large, that they may circulate with ease. § 18. This Spirit is nothing but a solution of the volatile Salt in Water : if you would sublime and separate this Salt there from, put the Spirit into a Matrafs with its head, and a Receiver, lute the Joynts with a wet Bladder, and in Sand, with a gentle

Fire, you may make the volatile Salt ascend white as Snow ; for it will sublime and stick to the top, and uppermost parts ; which separate and keep in a Glas close stopp'd with a Glas stopple. This Salt being dry, more easily flies away, than when you kept it dissolved in the Water, for which cause sake it is best to keep it in a liquid form. § 19. This Spirit made with *Quick-lime* is stronger than that made with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. because the fiery particles of the *Quick-lime*, quicken the motion of the volatile Salts, much more than the *Salt of Tartar* can do. § 20. It is also to be noted, That the Spirit of *Sal Am.* thus drawn with *Quick-lime*, being mixt with Spirit of Wine, will not coagulate ; whereas that which is drawn with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. will. § 21. When you take away the Receiver from the Alembick, have in readiness a wet cloth to stop its mouth, that its volatile Vapours may not strike your Nostrials & Brain, and so hinder respiration, and cause swooning. § 22. This volatile Spirit is also an excellent *Menstruum* to make precipitations with, it destroys acids, as do all other volatile Alcalies, and precipi-

F

tates

rates Gold after it is dissolved.

§ 23. *Charras* makes it thus :

℞ Good *Sal Am.* ℥j. Salt of Tartar ℥j. or in its place Oak Ashes ℥iv. beat them in a Mortar, and put them in a Cucurbit, in Sand : Sprinkle the mixture with Water ʒviij. then immediately, put on the Head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well, kindle a gentle Fire, and continue it five or six hours, or till all the volatile Spirit is come over, and the Flowers are sublimed partly into the Head, and partly to the upper part of the Cucurbit, which take and keep for use. § 24. Near as

soon as the Water is put in, the Salt of Tartar joyns with the Acid of the Sea Salt, so that the Sea Salt disingages itself from the Volatile Salt, thereby giving it the liberty of immediate arising, partly in the form of a dry Salt, and partly in the form of Spirit, so that you are forced as speedily as may be, to cover the Cucurbit with its Head, &c.

§ 25. From all these Considerations it evidently appears, that should *Sal Am.* be distilled alone in its own condition, when exposed to the violence of the Fire, the volatile part of the *Sal Am.* would do violence to the acid, and sublime it, or carry it up with

it, so that you would have only a mixt Flower of *Sal Am.* or rather *Sal Am.* purified, not the pure volatile alcalious Salt alone, but mixed with all its acid, &c. § 26. It is also to be observed, that tho' the mixture of Quick-lime, or a fit Salt, stops the Acid or Marine Salt from rising, letting the urinous, volatile part go alone, either in dry Salt or Spirit, yet the action would be very slow and feeble, did you not mix Water with them, the more firmly to dissolve the marine Salt, and the fixed Salt, and to mix them together, making their conjunction the more facile. So that it appears, the Spirit and volatile Salt are possible to be separated without Water; but then it is more slowly, and in this case, besides strong luting of the Junctures, you must leave at least three quarters of the Cucurbit empty, &c. § 27. Besides all these ways of distilling this Spirit, you may see several others in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 30, 31, & 32.* the last of which is the Collodge's own Prescription; but those of our Author, and Lemery's seem to carry away the Bell from all the rest. § 28. This volatile Spirit may be given a

gut.

gut. vj. or x. *ad* 20. and some Authors allow it given to 30, yea to 60, in any proper Vehicle, as *Bawm*, or *Carduus Water*, *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. it is better given in some good or proper Cordial or Sudorifick Water than in Broath, because Broath being taken hot, the heat would dissipate a good part of the volatile Spirits, before the mixture could possibly be drunk.

§ 29. It is given with good success in the Cure of Malignant Feavers, and all Diseases where Sweating is required. It is of a most penetrating nature, revives Apoplecticks and Lethargicks, resolves and attenuates the humours, takes away the stagnation of the Blood, and causes it to circulate; resists putrefaction, takes away all manner of Feavers, arising from Obstruction, and powerfully removes the Obstruction itself: it cures Quotidians and Tertians, Plague or Pestilence, and other Diseases proceeding from malignity. It is said also to cure the Epilepsie, Palsie, Hysterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, inveterate Headachs, Heart-burnings, Gouts, &c. It is attenuating, inciding, resolving, penetrating, dissipating, and opening, pre-

valent against the Scurvy, and other Chronick Diseases arising from a morbidick acid, making all the humours fluid, and putting them into motion, whereby, what is preternatural, is the more fit for excretion. It is given also in Venereal Diseases, and especially where Mercury has been given unseasonably, unskillfully, or in too great a quantity, for that this Spirit drives and forces the said Mercury, lodged in the several parts of the Body thro' the pores of the skin. It is good against Vapours arising from the lower parts, and ascending up into the Stomach and Head, as well by smelling to it, as by taking it inwardly, whereby it removes Vertigo's, and other ill Accidents of the Head and Brain, which interrupt the proper course of the Spirits, and the Functions of all the parts; for which reason it is proper in swooning Fits, weakness and palpitation of the Heart, and to dissipate Vapours rising from the Womb; it kills Worms, and above all things opens the passages of the Urine, provided it be mixt with some fixt Salt or Acid in a proper Vehicle. § 30. The volatile Salt has the same Vertues

F 2 with

with the Spirit, but must be given in smaller Dose, viz. à gr. v. ad xij, plus-minus. They sometimes cause sleep, because they dull the sharpness of acid Salts, which entering into the little Conduits of the Brain, do cause perpetual watchings. This is also to be added, viz. that as this volatile Salt and Spirit do above most other things correct and hinder putrefaction, so also they more powerfully overcome the poyson and venom of the Plague, and as well preserve from that dreadful Disease, as cure it, preserving the Stomach also from putrefaction and corruption, which is caused by the vice and defect of the digestive faculty. In all the mentioned Diseases, 'tis certain that they will produce wonderful and surprizing effects. § 31. The acid Spirit distilled as before directed, is said to open all Obstructions of the lower Belly, to break and expel the Stone, and to ease the pain of the Bowels, strengthening them as well as the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach: This Spirit will be so much the better or more powerful, if (when you mix the Sal Am. in order to drawing off its volatile urinous Spirit,) you take the equal quantities

of the Pouder of *Lapis Hematit*, or Filings of Steel, and then proceed in all respects, as if you had used Lime, or Salt of Tartar, to the eliciting the volatile Spirit and Salt: and then from the *Caput mort.* to draw the Acid Spirit as before directed, which will be of a Golden colour, and may be rectified over a gentle Fire, to separate its flegmy parts. Dose à gut. vj. ad xij. or more in any proper Liquor.

XXV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartarizatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack tartarized. [Bate.] R^x Salt of Tartar, Sal Arm. ana, mix: and add a tripple quantity of Water, and distil, S. A. It has the Vertues of the former.

[Salmon.] It is the same with the former volatile urinous Spirit, and to be distilled as we have directed in the Annotations of the former Section, and is to be given against the same Diseases, in the same manner and dose. Note, That if to the *Caput Mort.* you add new Salt of Tartar, and distil again, you will have volatile Salt afresh.

XXVI. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus*, Spirit of Sal Ammoniack with Amber.

[Bate.] It is made by rectifying the volatile Spirit of Sal Am-

Ammoniack [whether made with Quick-lime, Salt of Tartar, or Pot-ashes] upon the fine Powder of Amber, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have only a Salt succinated, you must mix the *Volatile Sal Amm.* with the *Volatile Salt of Amber*, in equal parts, and so sublime according to Art. § 2. This Salt and Spirit has all the Virtues of the former simple Volatile Salt and Spirit, but with this advantage, that it is yet more powerful against the Diseases for which it is designed, but especially in all Epileptick and Hysterick Cases, and where Vapours are apt to afflict the Patient. § 3. It is also to be given in the same manner and dose.

XXVII. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack steeled.

Bate.] R It is made from the Caput Mortuum of the steeled Flowers of Sal Armoniack (the Sal Armoniack being first mixed with Filings of Mars) being distilled in a Retort, S. A. Dose à gut. 5. ad 15. It takes away all Obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms; and is said to be Sudorifick.

Salmon.] This is nothing but the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack; which, in our Annotations upon the simple Spirit, at Sect. 24. above, we have taught more fully the preparation of: It pierces, is thin, diuretick, and diaphoretick, and has been found good against the Colick, and against the Greensickness in Virgins: give à gut. vj. ad xij. plus-minus, in Water distilled from Onions, Parsly, Asmart, Smallage, or Saxifrage.

XXVIII. *Spiritus Salis Coagulatus*, Spirit of Salt coagulated.

Bate.] R Salt of Wormwood depurated ʒj. rectified Spirit of Salt ʒiſs. mix and coagulate S. A. It is a Diuretick Medicament, and a Specifick Hydropick, potently expelling by Urine, all watery Humours and Wind, and all the tartarous and viscid matter, from whence the Stone is generated. In the Iliack Passion, Colick, Fevers, Jaundice, Bloody Flux, Apoplexy, Gout, &c. it is a present help. Dose gr. vj. ad xv. See *Mynsicht*.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* in his *Theaurus*, Sect. 1. pag. 31. advises, That so much of the

Spirit may be coagulated and united with the Salt, till it prevails both in taste and strength: being brought to in just consistence, it may be kept in a Glas for use: and in this form, you may more easily carry it up and down in travelling, than you can Spirit of Salt alone by itself.

§ 2. It is a most excellent Medicine, having a Balsamick property, renovating the whole Man. It purifies the Blood, comforts the Head, Heart, and Stomach; opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen; it incides, discusses, mundifies, and resists putrefaction. § 3. Besides also, it is a more efficacious Diuretick, and so specifick an Hydropick, that it admirably expels by the urinary parts, all preternatural Humidities and Wind, and the whole tartarous and viscous matter, from whence the Stone, and Gravel, and the lapidescent Concretions in the Gout are produced. § 4. Our Author commends it also against the Palsie, the Leprosie, Worms, whether in old or young, Ruptures, the English Sweating-sickness, Plague, and all manner of Poyson, as a speedy help in time of need. § 5. It may be given in the Dose above-mentioned; in any ap-

propriate or specifick Vehicle: In the Dropfie (Universals being premised) in *Aqua Absinthii*, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Elder-flowers, continuing it daily, till the Dropfie and Tympany (which will in a little time) vanishes.

XXIX. *Spiritus Salis Martialis*, Steeled Spirit of Salt Gem.

Bate.] *Rx Sal Gem. p. j. Mars, p. ij. mix and distil by a Retort, S. A. Dose à gut. 5. ad 15.* It is diuretick, and wonderfully aperitive or opening.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as Spirit of common Salt, and indeed is nothing but Spirit of Salt impregnated with the virtue, power, and efficacy of the Steel or Iron, and the most volatile parts thereof, which are dissolved by the Acid of the Salt, and made to ascend with it. § 2. It may be dulcified after this manner: *Rx Of this steeled Spirit ℥j. Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine ℥iij. mix and digest a week, shaking the glass once a day:* being thus sweetened by digestion with Spirit of Wine, it is more balsamick, and natural to the Body of Man. § 3. It strengthens and fortifies

fies the Stomach, potently refists the Scurvy and Green-ficknefs in Virgins; opens all manner of Obftructions in Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, or Bladder, expels watery Humours and Wind, and is of fingular ufe againft the Colick. It increafes the Appetite, and caufes a good digeftion. *R Of this Spirit a gut. 6. ad 20. White-wine, or Canary ʒiv. ad ʒj. Tincture of Wormwood gut. xxx. mix for a Dofe*; to be given either at Night going to Bed, or early in the Morning fafting: where Note, That if it be dulcified with Spirit of Wine, you may give it from 15 drops, to 50, or 60, as you fee need requires.

XXX. *Spiritus Sambuci*, Spirit of Elder-berries.

Bate.] It is diftilled from the fermented Berries, as you diftil Spirit of Hyffop, &c. It is Alexipharmick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Uterine. Dofe a Spoonful or two, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You muft take the Berries and bruife them well, then put them into a wooden Veffel; to every gallon of which, you muft add of courfe Sugar, or Meluffos ʒij. to harten the fermentation, which ought to be continued fo long,

till the Liguor has acquired a vinous ſcent; then put it into a Copper Vefica tinn'd within, with its Worm and Recipient, and draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire: draw off the quarter part, which ſave by itſelf as the beſt and ſtrongeft Spirit; and is to go by the name of Spirit of Elder: then changing the Receiver draw off about as much more, which keep by itſelf, under the title of Elder-water. § 2.

This Water you may referve for making of new Spirit, putting it into freſh bruiled Berries, (but after the fermentation, leaſt you loſe the volatile parts thereof before you diftil it) and draw off the Spirit as before; and then the Elder-water, which you may ſave for a ſupplement to the next Spirit. § 3. *Modus Utendi.* *R Of this Spirit ʒj. Funiper, or Parsley-water ʒij. Syrup of Lemons ʒß. mix for a Dofe*, againſt Obftructions of the Reins and Bladder. *R Of this Spirit ʒj. Tincture of Caſtor ʒj. White-wine or Sherry ʒiv, mix for a Dofe*, againſt Diſtempers of the Womb. *R Of this Spirit ʒj. Spirit of Sal Armoniack gut. 20. Spirit of Scurvy-graſſ gut. 10. Camomil-water ʒiv. mix for a Dofe*, againſt the Pleuriſie.

XXXI. *Spiritus Sanguinis*,
Spirit of Man's Blood.

Bate.] *Distil it from the Blood of a sound young Man, putrefied, in Sand, and then rectifie it, S. A.* It is chiefly commended against the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness, radically taking it away; as also against the Palsie, Apoplexy, Ulcers of the Lungs, &c. Dose a gut. 10. ad 20. and more, for a whole Month,

Salmm.] § 1. Because it is really necessary to understand the way of distilling Humane Blood, we shall here particularly explicate and exemplifie the process. *R Of the Blood of a sound young Man q. v. put it into a large Glass Body, upon which put some two or three handfuls of Hemp, to prevent its rising or swelling into the Head or Alembick, lute the Juntures well, giving a gentle and gradual Fire in Ashes or Sand, distil to driness, but beware of burning; so have you Water and Spirit, which you must rectifie in B. M.* § 2. With the Water you may extract the Salt out of the *Caput Mortuum*, after due Calcination; the Spirit you may preserve as it is, as an excellent Remedy a-

gainst the Falling-sickness, and Convulsion Fits in Children, and may be given a 3ls. to 3j. thus: *R Of this Spirit 3j. Water of Earth-worms, Lilly Convally, Lavender, or Peony 3ij. or iij. Syrup of Peony 3ij. mix for a Dose.* § 3. Now here is to be noted, that this Spirit would yet be stronger and better, if you cohobate it upon the faces several times in a Retort, viz. Eight or nine times, or till it has got a Ruby colour, and that the Oyl comes at last with its volatile Salt, sticking to the neck of the Glass, or sides of your Recipient; then to mix it with the Spirit, and joyn them together by distillation in B. M. § 4. This is that Spirit so much cried up for the cure of the Palsie, being inwardly taken a gut. vj. ad xij. or xx. in Broath, Decoction, or generous Wine: what remains at the bottom of this Glass Body, after the Cohobations, being calcin'd, you may extract the Salt out of, as before directed. § 5. The Oyl you may rectifie upon Colcothar in Sand, in a Retort, till you find it thin, subtil, and penerative, with which mix the fixed Salt, and digest till they are perfectly united: thus have you an excellent Balsam to ease the

the

the Gout in Hands or Feet, and to remove the tumour and redness thereof; it softens, dissipates, yea, and dissolves the chalky Concretions, which are bred in the Joynts in that Disease; as also pocky Nodes, Tophs, Gums, and Swellings, the Body being beforehand prepared by taking some few Doses of our *Aurum Vitæ*. § 6. In defect of Man's Blood, you may make use of Sheeps, Goats, Swines, or Neats-blood, and distil it in the same manner as Humane Blood; for in perfect Animals, the natural digestions are performed in the same manner, and their Blood is endowed with nearly the same Virtues, save that Humane Blood may be thought to be more homogenous to our Natures. § 7. *Rolfincius Artis Chimicæ, Lib. 5. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap. 2.* makes it after this manner: *℞ The Blood newly gathered, dry it gently in an Oven, so that being freed from the Flegm, there may be ℥xij. put it into a Retort, and distil with an open Fire, so have you first a Spirit, after a volatile Salt, then a thick Oyl: The Fire being out, and the Vessels cooled, gather the yellow Salt moistned with the Oyl; and after the white and cry-*

stalline, (which is indeed but little) that adheres to the lightest part of the Recipient. The Spirit impregnated with much Salt separate from the Oyl, and the more sincere or pure Spirit, mixed with the former volatile Salt, rectifie by an Alembick, keeping the pure white Salt by it self for use. The residue of the Liquor which remains, distil through the Alembick, and keep by it self. Lastly, Because you cannot distil to driness without danger of breaking the Glas Body: affuse thereon Spirit of Wine rectified, so will it ascend white, pellucid, and of a grateful flavour. This Salt and Spirit have one and the same Virtues, and are admirable Diaphoreticks to be used in all burning, malign, and pestilential Fevers. Dose *ʒ gr. iij. ad viij.* in Broth, or a Draught of Wine. § 8. *Maets* makes it thus: *℞ Blood of a sound Man, and dry it, adding as much rectified Spirit of Salt as the Serum weighed; evaporate to driness again: of this Blood thus dried, take p. j. white Rhenish Tartar, p. v. mix exactly and distil: separate the stinking Oyl from the Spirit, the Oyl rectifie upon Glawber's Sal Mirabilis Calcinatum, or upon*

upon common Salt calcined, or decripetated; rectifie it so long, till it becomes clear and limpid, leaving a black Earth at bottom of the Retort: to this Oyl add Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, p. xv. and distil them together till they are perfectly united. So have you a most subtil and fiery Spirit of Humane Blood, of which you may give à gut. 20. ad 40. but of the former Spirit to a much larger Dose. § 9. He also makes it thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Man's Blood dried, p. j. Calx of Flints, p. ij. or decripetated Salt: mix and distil by a Retort, so have you Spirit and Oyl, which separate by filtering; the volatile Salt adhering to the Receiver and Neck of the Retort, gather and rectifie or depurate it, as you do volatile Salt of Harts-horn: the Oyl rectifie as before, the volatile Salt dissolve in the Spirit, and keep it for use. § 10. It is made also after this manner: $\mathcal{R}$ Man's Blood, q. v. put it into a sublimatory Vial, and digest it in Horse-dung for forty days; then draw off the Spirit with a very gentle Fire. This volatile Spirit is a great Arcanum in the cure of the Falling-sickness. § 11. Margrave makes it thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Man's Blood 3xxx. distil it in a low Cucurbit in Sand, for six or

eight hours, augmenting the Fire strongly in the end, till nothing more will come forth: first there ascends 3xv. of a limpid Liquor: then follows 3ix. of a turbid Liquor: conjoyn both, and affuse them the next day upon the Caput Mort. and distil again as before to driness; do this once or twice more, till the Liquor ascends turbid, with some little drops of Oyl swimming in it: Separate the Oyl by a Funnel, and rectifie the Liquor, so as to abstract only five or six Ounces, of which the Dose is gut. x. ad xx. against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb, Hysterick Fits, &c.

XXXII. Spiritus Saturni, Spirit of Saturn.

Bate.] It is distilled by a Retort from purified and rectified Saccharum Saturni, §. A. It is sudorifick, good against the Plague or Pestilence, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Burning Fevers, French-Pox, and the like. Dose gut. ij. or iij.

Salmon.] This Spirit of Saturn, drawn from its Salt, is an inflamable Liquor, and is thus made: $\mathcal{R}$ Salt of Saturn, so much as may fill your

Glass

Glass or Earthen Retort two thirds full; put it into a Furnace over a very gentle Fire, both to heat the Retort, and drive out the Flegm, (which comes first:) continue this degree of Fire, till the drops begin to have some taste; then fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Junctures, and increase the Fire gradatim, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with Clouds: all being come off, let the Vessels cool, then unlute, and take the Spirit and put it into a Glass Cucurbit, to rectifie it, in a very gentle Sand heat, drawing off about the one half thereof: this is the inflammable Spirit of Saturn, burning like Spirit of Wine, and of a sower taste; *Quemque inter non entia reponit Rosfincius*; but I think him to be mistaken. § 2. The other half of the Liquor which remains in the Alembick, they call (tho' improperly) Oyl of Saturn, and is used to cleanse and clear the Eyes of Horses. § 3. The blackish matter remaining in the Retort, being put into a Crucible upon a good Fire, will reassume the form of Lead, being deprived of the Acids which gave it the form of Salt. § 4. The Salt of Saturn may also be revived into Lead, by mixing it with an

Alcaly, and melting it as aforesaid in a good Fire, for that the Alcali absorbs the Acid, and as much enervates it, as if it were drawn off; but then it will flame, before it revives, because of the Spirit of Wine contained in the Vinegar, which converted the Lead into Ceruse. § 5. The Spirit of Saturn therefore is inflammable, because it contains some Spirit of Wine, which remains still involved in the Vinegar, and was carried with the Acids into the Pores of the Lead, when the *Saccharum Saturni* was made. This Salt being distilled, the force of the Fire breaks the Acid, and sets the Spirit of Wine at liberty; so that the Spirit of Saturn has very little of an acid taste in it. § 6. It is also to be observed, that if you take ℥j. or 3xvj. of the *Saccharum*, you will have by distillation in the Retort, about $3\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of Liquor, or Spirit, and yet there will be left in the Retort (which is the wonder) about eighteen ounces of a blackish matter, so that here an augmentation is evident: Now $16 - 3\frac{1}{4} = 12\frac{3}{4}$ the quantity of Lead in the *Saccharum*: And if you reduce the eighteen ounces of black Matter into Lead, in a Crucible, you will have of
Lead

Lead $\text{℥}10\frac{3}{4}$; and $\text{℥}ij.$ of a yellow Earth, like Litharge of Gold, which seems to be an impurity of the Lead. § 7. Hence it is apparent, that the Saccharum, as by distillation it loses its acid particles, it receives others, which are igneous, in; more in number, and greater in quantity or weight, as appears by the operation: but when again it is reduced in a Crucible into Lead, the particles of the Lead coming together into a Body, expel the fiery particles, so that the Lead reviving as before, recovers but its first weight. § 8. The Retort ought scarcely to be $\frac{2}{3}$ full, and the Receiver ought to be very large, because these volatile Spirits flying out with violence, if they should not have room enough to play in, might possibly break the Vessels. § 9. *Le Febvre* makes it after this manner: *Rx* Pure Crystalline Saccharum Saturni $\text{℥}j.$ dissolve it seven times one after another in the best Spirit of Vinegar, evaporating every time: then in the hottest Season of the Year dissolve it in a cold Cellar, per deliquium, this Liquor put into a Retort placed in a Reverberatory Furnace upon an earthen Pot, the bottom turned upside down, *ba*

ving about an inch thickness of Sand or Ashes between the said bottom and Retort: fit to the neck a very large Receiver, luting the Juncture with all possible care; which being dry, make a gentle Fire at first, and very slowly increase it, till the Receiver is totally filled with white Vapours, but by degrees augment it to the height, and when you see heavy and red drops fall down, and that the Recipient grows clear of itself, (which will be in about twenty or twenty four hours) cease, or put out the Fire. § 10. This Liquor distilled over into the Receiver, is four-fold, viz. 1. A subtil and volatile Spirit. 2. A yellow Oyl. 3. A Phlegm. 4. A red Oyl, which you must separate one from another by rectification, thus: § 11. Put them into a clean glass Retort in B.M. or Sand, with its Recipient, changing the Receiver according to the change of the Liquors coming over. The Volatile and Ætherial Spirits come first thro' the neck of the Retort, without framing any Veins therein: next follows the yellow Oyl, which makes oblique and winding Veins; as soon as which sign does appear, the Receiver must be changed: After the yellow Oyl comes

comes the Flegm in streight and direct Veins, which must also be taken away by itself: And lastly, In the bottom of the Retort you will find the red Oyl remaining. § 12. This *Volatile Spirit of Saturn* resists putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy (given for twenty or thirty days together); it is a wonderful Sudorifick, and therefore is excellent against the Plague, pestilential and burning Fevers, Palsie, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, French-Pox, Frenzy, Madnes, and other like Diseases afflicting Body or Mind, or both. Dose *à gut.* 8. *ad* 16. or 20. in any appropriated Vehicle. § 13. The yellow Oyl being digested upon Calx of Gold, or *Crocus Solis* in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vaporoso, in a Circulatory Vessel hermetically sealed, will become as red as Blood; and then be a great Arcanum against all Grievs of the Heart and Brain, being given *à gut.* j. *ad* iv. in Spirit of Lilly Convally, Canary, or other proper Liquor. § 14. The red Oyl being circulated with equal parts of Oyl of Camphir, and tartariz'd Spirit of Wine for fifteen or twenty days, or longer, and then the S. V. abstracted with a very gentle

heat in B. M. you will have remaining a miraculous Balsamick Essence, which will cure green Wounds in a day or two, at once dressing, being only slightly besmeared with a Feather dipt therein; and is besides profitable for the cure of the most inveterate Ulcers, dissolves and resolves all Swellings, hinders Accidents in Wounds, wonderfully cures Fistula's, and growing Cancers, as also takes away Scurf, Morpew, and Leprosie, and restores again pined and withered Members; for it is a kind of Mummial Balsam impregnated with the Sulphur of Saturn.

XXXIII. *Spiritus Spongiarum*, Spirit of Sponges.

Bate.] It is distilled from Sponges by a Retort, and rectified, S. A. It is a singular Lithontripectick.

Salmon.] § 1. R. As much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into a glass Retort, which place in a close Reverberatory, with its Receiver; lute the Juncture well, and give Fire Gradatim, like as in the distillation of Tartar: and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and oily clouds begin to come, and

and that you see the volatile Salt does sublime and stick to the sides of the Receiver: continue the Fire in the same degree till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of it self. § 2. Then cease the Fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and volatile Salt together, and separate the Oyl by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glas by itself. § 3. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glas Body, and rectifie them in Sand, keeping them together: The Sponge also calcin'd at the bottom of the Retort after distillation, you may save for to stop violent fluxes of Blood. § 4. This Spirit, volatile Salt, and Oyl of Sponges, are not only of excellent use against the Stone and Gravel, or any other Obstruction in the Reins and Bladder, or other passages of Urine, but are also profitable against *strumous* or *scrophulous* Swellings, and the Disease called, *Broncoceles*, which is a Bunch or Swelling in the Throat: for they not only admirably open, but also by their acuity of parts, attenuate and resolve much. § 5. Against the Stone and Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, you may use them

thus: *R* Of the Spirit, in which the volatile Salt is dissolved ʒj. *Aque Fabarum*, or in place thereof *Petroselini*, ʒiij. *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or in place thereof *Dialthæa* ʒij. Powder of Winter Cherries ʒss. mix for three Doses. § 6. But for a *Broncoceles*, or *Kings-Evil* thus: First, Purge the Patient with my Family-Pills, or *Pilule Panchymagoge*, or *Pilule Mirabiles*, or some other Purge proper in this case, as this: *R* Fine *Scammony* gr. xxvj. Resin of *Fallap*, gr. viij. *Colocynthis* in Powder ʒij. mix, and with extract of *Colocynthis*, make Pills for iij. Doses. Or you may purge with a simple Extract of *Colocynthis* alone, made only with common Water, which is an admirable thing, and works well in gr. vj. or viij. This Purging is to be continued all along the Cure, every fourth or fifth day, till the Swelling is wholly gone. § 7. Then you must anoint outwardly with this: *R* Oyl of Sponges ʒj. Oyl of bitter Almonds ʒj. mix them to anoint with Morning and Evening, applying over all an Emplaster of *Oxycroceum*, or *Diachylon*, or some suchlike. § 8. Lastly, Give the Patient every Morning fasting, and every Night going

ing to Bed, the Spirit mixt with the volatile Salt, after this manner: *R Of the Spirit à gut. xij. ad xx. or xxiv. Arsmart Water ʒiij. Syrupi Volatilis ʒvj. mix for a Dose:* Or, giving the said mixture at Night going to Bed, give these following Lozenges, one every Morning fasting: *R Of the strongest fine Sugar ʒiv. Calx of the Sponge aforementioned ʒij. Crocus martis astringens ʒiij. Long Pepper ʒj. mix, and make Lozenges, weighing each ʒiiss. which dry and keep for use.* By following this course constantly, you will evidently and daily see these *Scrophulous, Strumatick, and Bronchocele* Tumours to decrease, and vanish to nothing. § 9. In what Classis to place *Sponge*, Authors have scarcely determined; some thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others thinking it to participate of them all: others place it between Animals and Vegetables, affirming it to partake of both of them; for that, say they, it has an active quality to dilate itself, and shrink up together when it is in the Sea, whereby it enjoys a tenebrous life, coming near to that of an Animal, and to that of a Plant, whence they will have it a *Zoophyton, or Plant Animal.*

XXXIV. *Spiritus Tabacæ,*
Spirit of Tobacco.

Bate.] It is distilled as that of Amber, from the dried Leaves. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. for Vomiting.

Salmon.] § 1. In handling this Preparation, I hope we shall evidently demonstrate, That Chymical Physicians are not contented simply with the superficies, or outside of things, but aim at a farther scrutiny, viz. to open them, and to penetrate into their insides, and very centers, thereby to find out the whole of what they do contain, separating the pure and virtuous parts, the Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, viz. the *Potestates*, or Powers, from their impure, fæculent, and earthy parts, that so they may the more aptly be appropriated and applied to the cure of the Diseases of Humane kind. § 2. *R Of the best Spanish Tobacco cut small ʒss. or ʒxvj. put upon it an equal weight of Flegm of Vitriol, put on the Cucurbit or Vesica its Head, digest in Sand for a day or two; fit to it a Receiver, and distil about ten ounces of Liquor by a gentle Fire, which keep in a Vial by itself. This is a powerful Vomit, and may be*

be given à sij. ad vj. in some fit Vehicle ; outwardly it is good also to bathe Tertars, Ring-worms, Itch, and such like with. § 3. *Put the Magma in the Cucurbit into an Earthen, or Glass Retort luted, place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, well luting the Juncture, begin with a small Fire to raise the Flegm, which augment gradatim ; and the Spirits will come forth confusedly with a black Oyl ; continue the Fire till all is come over, then cool the Vessels, and unlute them : what you have in the Recipient, put into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, so will the watery and spirituous parts pass through, leaving the black fetid Oyl in the Paper or Filter.* § 4. This Spirit is not usual to be taken inwardly ; outwardly you may use it thus : *℞ Pure yellow Palm Oyl ʒij. of this Spirit ʒj. mix them.* It cures Itch, Tertars, Ring-worms, by anointing therewith. § 5. The Oyl is too violent to be given inwardly, and therefore some use it outwardly thus : *℞ Lapis infernalis q. v. Oyl of Tobacco, so much as will make an Oyntment, which keep in a dry place.* Anoint the pit of the Stomach with gr. v. or vj. and the Patient will pre-

sently vomit ; but if you would move the Body downwards, anoint about the Navel therewith, and the sick will presently fall a purging ; where note, 1. That the sick ought to take some warm Broath, or Posset-drink in the working. 2. That the Oyntment is not to lie so long as to cauterize the part to which it is applied. § 6. But the greatest external use of this Oyl, is, to consolidate new Wounds, and to cure Cæcæthick Ulcers, and to remove all the Accidents of Contusions : because it potently resolves the extravasated Blood, and hinders the heat and inflammation, which are always previous to a putrefaction. It is good also against the Tooth-ache, and to dissipate the chalky knots proceeding from the Gout, and to dissolve pocky Gums, Nodes, and Tophi, thus : *℞ Palm Oyl ʒij. Oyl of Tobacco ʒij. mix for an Oyntment, for the aforesaid purpose.* § 7. This Oyl is best unrectified, for now it contains both Oyl and volatile Salt, which in conjunction produce those rare effects ; whereas being rectified it loses much of the said volatile Salt, and becomes less effectual. Dr. French makes Lozenges of this

this unrectified Oyl thus: *R* Of the strongest refined Sugar *℥*ss. Oyls of Rosemary, and Rhodium ana gut. xxxij. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression *ʒ*j. Oyl of Tobacco, gut. xxx. or *ʒ*ss, mix and make Lozenges, each weighing a dram; which is a Dose, about half a grain of the Oyl being in each Lozenge. One of these being taken (says he) every Morning, or every other Morning, keeps the Body soluble, and is good for such as are apt to be costive. § 8. I must confess, I like not much the taking of this unrectified Oyl inwardly; for by reason of the piercing sulphur, and volatile Salt which it contains, it (as soon as ever it gets into the stomach) falls a pricking the fibres with violence, and in weak persons may endanger Convulsions: yea, this Oyl is so great a Vomit, that holding but ones nose a little over the Vial containing it, it immediately puts the stomach upon a convulsive motion. § 9. A few drops being instilled into the Veins of a Dog's Leg, presently put the Dog into Convulsions and Vomiting, and in a short time after kill'd him; from which it appears, that if it be ever given inwardly, it would doubtless be best to rectifie it

by distillation, thereby to take away in a great measure its *Empyreuma*. § 10. Then (say Authors) it may be given with happy success against Suffocations, Fits of the Mother, Risings, Vapours, Inflations, and Irritations of the Spleen, which cause shortness of breath, by reason of the compression of the *Diaphragma*, or *Midriff*. It is good also against intermitting Feavers, given a little before the Fit comes; and is a good Antepileptick Remedy, exhibited upon the Full of the Moon, two or three days before and after in *Spir. Theriacalis* camphorated, volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, or *Mixtura Simplex*. § 11. In giving this Oyl, (if not made up into Lozenges) you must drop it upon pure white Sugar, a gut. ij. ad iv. and then mix it with any appropriate Vehicle; for example, against an Epilepsy: *R* *Mixtura Simplex* *ʒ*j. of this Oyl gut. ij. ad iv. dropt into white Sugar: *Bawm Water* *ʒ*ij. Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers *ʒ*vj. mix for a Dose. Against intermitting Feavers you may give it thus: *R* *Spir. Theriacalis* *ʒ*j. of this Oyl, gut. iij. or iv. *Centaury Water* *ʒ*iv. Syrup of Citron-peels *ʒ*j. mix for a Dose. § 12. But as this Oyl is not often

G

given

given inwardly, except upon great necessities, when no other Remedies are to be found; so being reserved for external uses, it is best without rectifying, and so is much more powerful to the intentions proposed, as then comprehending within it, its volatile Salt, which being rectified, it will be in the greatest part deprived of. § 13. From the Fæces in the Retort by Calcination and Elixiviation, &c. you may have a fixed Salt, or *Alkali*; but in making of it, it will be good to get a larger quantity of Ashes, that you may have it the more plentifully. § 14. This Salt is said to possess all the Virtues of the Plant, besides which, it mundifies and heals, and is very gentle being applied to foul and running Ulcers, and upon their callous sides, which hinder Cicatrizing: taken inwardly in Broath, it gently moves the Belly, kills Worms, and expels all other Corruptions in the Stomach and Entrails: It is Sudorifick, Diuretick, and Decipilative, removing all Obstructions in parts adjacent to the Ventricle, chiefly those of the Mesentery and Pancreas, and takes away all the Impurities of the Womb. The Dose is à gr. iv. ad xx.

in any appropriated Liquor. § 15. *Le Febure* makes this Spirit and Oyl thus: $\text{℞ Tobacco cut small ℥iv. put it into a Glass Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, upon the Cover of an Earthen Pot turned upside down, and kept up upon two Iron Bars, putting two or three handfuls of Sand or Ashes thereon, to hinder the touching of the Earthen Pot and Retort, and prevent its breaking: cover the Furnace, and lute on the Recipient, which being dry, kindle the Fire, increasing it gradually by little and little, till the Recipient begins to be filled with Clouds and Vapours; then keep the Fire in an equality till the Glass is freed from fumes, which done, give the last and extream degree of Fire, that the Tobacco may calcine, and no volatile, saline, or oleaginous substance may remain behind: when the Recipient grows clear, and no more comes over, let the Fire go out, take the Receiver, and shaking all together, pour it out into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, so will the Spirit filtrate through the Paper, leaving the Oyl behind, as afore directed. § 16. This Spirit you ought to rectifie in a Glass Cucurbit from its Flegm; and being so rectified, it is full of$

vō-

volatile Salt, whereby it is powerful to deterge, attenuate, and dissolve whatever is against Nature, of what quality soever, and in what part soever contained. It is profitable against Asthma's, and other Oppressions of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from a tartarous matter, which it truly and specifically dissolves. It works by Spitting, Urine, and Sweat, and also provokes Vomiting according to the matter it meets with: outwardly it purifies, cleanses, and heals calous and cancerous Ulcers; and above all, admirably cures Fistula's; it is also excellent above many other things for fresh Wounds and Contusions, if mixt with Urine, and then part washt therewith, and afterwards applied warm upon the wounded part. It also cures the Crystalline Bladder arising on the end of the Yard, in the French Disease, which is one of the most pernicious Symptoms that can happen, it appeases the pain, resolves powerfully the venomous matter which causes it, and prevents the mortal consequences attending it. § 17. It may be given inwardly in any Specifick Decoction or Water, or in Broth, Hydromel, or Wine,

as you see convenient; and the design is from gut. iij. ad xx. according to the age and strength of the Patient. § 18. *The Oyl aforementioned you may rectifie in this manner: R The Caput Mort. before the Salt is extracted, powder it, and therewith mix the Oyl, till you have made it into a mass or lump; put it into a Retort, and in a Sand Furnace, draw off the Oyl; so will it be very pure and subtil; which keep for the inward uses aforementioned. Tobacco is a wonderful Plant, and admirable uses may be made of it in the curing of many Diseases, if a wise Man has it in hand. § 19. Clissus Peri, The Powers of Tobacco, are made (according to Le Febure) out of the three Principles of the Plant, viz. the Mercury, or Spirit; Sulphur or Oyl, and Salt, mixt together in a fit proportion, and digested till an inseparable union is made; which will be more absolute and perfect, if they be drawn over the helm together, and several times cohabated. This is a much more efficacious remedy than any of the three Principles separated; and therefore the Dose must be less in proportion.*

XXXV. *Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus*, The Treacle Spirit camphorated.

Bate.] *R Venice Treacle* ʒv. *best Myrrh* 3x. *English Saffron* ʒß. *Camphir* ʒij. *best rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒxx. *digest and distil in B.M. cohabating thrice, S. A.* It is of egregious use in all malign Diseases; it provokes Sweat, and resists Poyson. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Artis Chimie, Lib. 3. Sect. 1. Art. 2. Cap. 23.* has this prescription, viz. *R Venice Treacle* ʒv. *choice Myrrh*, 3xx. *Saffron* ʒß. *Camphir* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ʒxx. by which you may perceive that in this the Myrrh and S.V. are completely doubled, and he makes the distillation in a Sand heat, but this in B.M. is much the best, for so the Spirit will have no *Empyreuma* or smatch of burning. § 2. It has the power of rescinding, attenuating, and resisting malignity; by the tenuity and subtilty of its substance it immediately penetrates the universal Body without any trouble. *Διὰ τὴν σπινδαλὴν ἐστὶν, malignitatem per sudorem dispellens.* It has a place amongst the greatest

of Cordials, is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, the Colick, Wind in the Bowels, and all sorts of burning and malign Feavers, but chiefly against the Contagion of the Plague or Pettilence. § 3. The Dose of it in way of Cure may be ad ʒij. but in way of Prevention ad ʒij. in generous Wine, or some other appropriate Liquor; but some Authors allow it to be given to an Ounce in a proper Vehicle. § 4. *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes a *Treacle Spirit* after this manner: *R Of the best Venice Treacle* ʒv. *Roots of Angelica, of Master-wort, of Spignel Athamantick, and Valerian the greater, A.* ʒiij. ʒvj. *Seeds of Bishops-weed, and Sefeli, A.* 3x. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ʒij. *the Roots and Seeds bruised, digest eight days in S. V. then distil in B.M. S. A.* This, if you please, you may make camphorated with *three drams* of Camphire. § 5. It has the Virtues of the former, and powerfully resists all sorts of Poysons, and may be given a ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Canary, or any other Cordial Liquor: Some drops of it being dropt upon the palms of the hands, may be gently rubbed together, and then immediately drawn

drawn up the Nostrils against the pain of the Head, Megrim, or other Distempers of the Brain, as also applied to the Temples and Sutures of the Skull, and Pit of the Stomach.

XXXVI. *Spiritus Veneris*,
Spirit of Venus, or Copper.

Bate.] It is distilled by a Retort from the Vitriol of Venus, S. A. It is the greatest Arcanum for the Cure of the Epilepsy, it corroborates the Ventricle, corrects Crudities, warms a cold Womb, cures the Suffocation thereof, or Fits of the Mother, moves or provokes the Courses, and strengthens the Reins to perform their duty. *Dose* à gut. v. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. In Our *Dorvon Medicum*, Lib. 2. Cap. 2. Sect. 19. we have given you a full and large description of the *Spirit of Venus*, shewing you its compleat Preparation, as well as its Virtues, Uses, and Dose. But there are several other ways of preparing thereof, which we now come to declare. § 2. *Spiritus & Crocus Veneris Marg-gravii*. R̄ *Verdigrise* in fine Powder 1℔. put it into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand with Fire

of the third degree, for five or six hours, or till no more will come forth; so will you have 3iv. of *Liquor*. Take this distilled *Liquor*, and distil it by a Glass Retort to driness, so have you *Spirit of Venus rectified and pure*, which *Zwelfer* calls the *Liquor Alcahest*. The *Caput Mort.* left in the first distillation, edulcorate, or wash oftentimes with warm Water, and dry it; so have you *Crocus Veneris*. § 3. This *Spirit* or *Alcahest* of *Zwelfer* is an admirable dissolvent of *Mars*, *Venus*, *Corals*, and other Stones; being taken into the Body, it attenuates gross humors, and opens all manner of Obstructions, taking away the viscosity of the passages, it strengthens the Stomach and creates a good Appetite. The *Crocus* dries and astringes, stops Hemorrhagies, and is used in drying and astringing Oynments and Emplasters. § 4. *Maer* makes it after this manner: R̄ *Verdigrise*, or rather *Crystals of Venus*, 9. v. to which add a half part of *Alum calcined*, (i. e. of the *Caput Mort.* after its *Spirit* is drawn off) mix and distil in an earthen Retort, or a Glass one well luted in an open Fire, till all the Fumes cease, which *Spirit* rectifie from its flegm, as before directed. § 5. This

Spirit is an egregious Menstruum for extracting the Tinctures from the Glasse of Antimony, as also from its Minera, and the Crocus's and Calces of other Metals, exceeding indeed all other Spirits of Vinegars. § 6. Lemery makes it thus: *Rx Crystals of Venus q. v. put them into a Glass Retort, filling it $\frac{2}{3}$ full, place it in Sand, fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Juncture, and give a small Fire at first, to drive out the insipid Elegg, after which will follow a volatil Spirit. Augment the Fire gradatim, and the Recipient will fill with white Clouds; towards the latter end, kindle Coals round about the Retort, encreasing the Fire to the last degree, to force over all the Spirits. When the Clouds disappear, and the Recipient grows cool, put out the Fire, unlute and decant the distilled Spirit into a Glass Body, drawing off the Spirit again to driness: this is Spirit of Venus rectified.* § 7. It is a Specifick against the Epilepsy, Palsie, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain: it may be given à gut. v. ad x. or xij. in any convenient Vehicle. The black mass at bottom may be revived into Copper, if put into a Cucurbite in a fire of fusion,

with a little Saltpeter, or Tartar. § 8. In making this Spirit from the *Crystals of Venus*, you will have zviii . from xvj . of the Vitriol, zviii . of Caput Mort. remaining behind. § 9. And thō *Quelfer* says, that this Spirit will dissolve Coral and Pearl without loosing any thing of its force or strength, so that when you would use the same numerical Spirit again, it shall do again the same operation upon new matter, yet Experience has not confirmed this assertion; for thō it may come off from the dissolved matter with a great deal of sharpness, yet has it lost a great part of its acidity wherein the force of the Menstruum lay: and by many reiterated Operations upon new matter, it will come off at length very weak, and almost insipid. § 10. *Charras* makes it thus: *Rx Crystals of Venus made of Verdigrise, affuse on them (in fine Powder) S. V. rectified, so much as may overtop it four inches, which in a Sand heat abstract, and cobobate twice or thrice more, to qualifie the Acrimony of the Vitriol: then being dry, and in Powder put it into a Retort, and distil as before directed in a close Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient:*

reite-

reiterate the distillation as also cobobation of the Spirit distilled upon the sediment, and make a third distillation: so will you have a Spirit impregnated with the most essential parts of the *Crocus Veneris*.

§ 11. This Spirit is a Specifick against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb. It is highly esteemed against the Jaundice, illness and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is prevalent also against all sorts of Agues, the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Feavers; and may be successfully used instead of the *Prophylactick Water of Sylvius*, even against all the Diseases for which that is commended. § 12. *Paracelsus* accounts this very Medicine as the quarter part of the whole *Materia medica*, and by some it is esteemed as a real *Alcabeft*, able to dissolve totally all Pearls, Corals, and such other like hard Substances, with more ease than any other dissolvent, and then quitting them by distillation, is able to dissolve more: but without doubt (as I before observed) it must

grow weaker and weaker; for the saline parts of the matter dissolved will be sure to retain, and unite itself with some part of the acid; and the terrene parts will also detain and unite with other particles of the said Menstruum, which cannot well be separated by distillation, nor by any other way but by lotion; so that in all probability, this Spirit must by using decay, and grow every time weaker and weaker. § 13. And this is also to be noted, That Iron, Copper, Pearls, Corals, &c. ought not to pass for pure Alcalies, because that acid Spirits work upon them: for tho' these, and such other like substances, are not destitute of the proper *Alkali*, it follows not, that this part is the whole, nor that it can transform the other parts into itself, since that when acid Spirits dissolve those kind of Substances, they do it not by uniting themselves to them, as they do with true *Alcalies*, but by destroying them, by dividing them into little particles; quitting them, and letting them precipitate downwards, when they meet with any fixed or volatile Salt, with which they can unite; considering that only salt Sub-

G 4 stances

stances dissolvable in Water, and capable to unite and incorporate themselves with the Oils, can be accounted real *Alcalies*. And tho' boyling Water may make some dissolutions of Copper reduced into *Crystals*, or *Crocus* after it has been calcin'd with Sulphur; yet it only dissolves that part which the acid of the Sulphur has corroded, and as it were half dissolved in Calcination. § 14. As it is given inwardly in any proper *Liquor à gut. vj. ad xij.* so likewise it is used outwardly in Oynments to make the Hair grow, and to cure the Itch, Scurf, and Scald Heads.

XXXVII. *Spiritus Vini Succinatus*, Spirit of Wine with Amber.

Bate.] *R* Powder of Amber
ʒiv. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine
ʒxij. mix and distil in B. M.
S. A. It is Cephalick, or good against Diseases of the Head, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The method how you are to perform this, we have exactly shewed in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 39.* to which I refer you. It is much pleasanter than Oyl of Amber, and in my opinion more

subtil and piercing, and therefore of greater efficacy. § 2. You may also do it after this manner: *R* Of the best rectified Spirit of Wine (three or four times drawn off from the best volatile *Sal Armoniack*, or rather digested six Months thereon) *ʒij.* Oyl of Amber of the first drawing *ʒij.* mix, digest two or three days, and then draw them off together in a Glass Body; so will you have the Porettates *Succini*, of admirable subtilty. § 3. This Medicine is good for all that the Oyl is good for, and may be given inwardly against Vapours, Hysterick Fits, and all Distempers of the Head, Nerves, and Womb. Outwardly to bathe with, it cures Palsies, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Aches, Sciatica's and Gouts, proceeding from a cold cause, in what part of the Body soever. Dose *à gut. 30. ad 60.*

XXXVIII. *Spiritus Vini Tartarizatus*, Spirit of Wine tartarised.

Bate.] Take Salt of Tartar
ʒiv. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine
ʒij. mix and distil in B. M.
 It is Scorbutick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Prescription is perfectly

fectly to deflegmate the Spirit of Wine, not that the Spirit of Wine receives any great matter from the Salt of Tartar, forasmuch as they are two distinct Substances not easily miscible. § 2. The Spirit of Wine will also be deflegmated, if you put the Salt of Tartar into it, and digest it therein for some time, as eight or ten days, without any thing of distillation: for the Flegm will dissolve the Salt, and mix with it, lying at the bottom like a heavy Oyl, the Spirit perfectly dephlegmated swimming on the top, which you may decant off, or separate with a Funnel. § 3. You may also deflegmate it with the purest and best Pot-ashes, (which are almost all Salt) after the same manner, for the Salt of the Pot-ashes imbibing the phlegmatick part of the Spirit, the pure subtil, volatile Spirit will swim a top as before, which may in like manner be decanted off for use; nor is it in the least inferior to the former, § 4. I made once an Experiment, by long digesting rectified Spirit of Wine upon Salt of Tartar, after this manner: *R Pure Salt of Tartar ʒij. Bone-ashes in fine Powder ʒiij. rectified, S.V. ʒiij. mix them, and digest*

together for a Year or more, shaking it once a day. I then decanted off my Spirit, which smelt and tasted extream strong of the Salt of Tartar, which made me believe, it had taken some of the substance of the Salt, and united it with its own Body. The Salt I restored carefully by Elixivation, and Coagulation, &c. and found it to want ʒij. of what it weighed before: this is matter of fact: and from hence I conclude, many great Medicines may be made by long digestion. § 5. This Spirit is seldom used simply of itself against any Disease, yet it mightily sweetens the Blood, cheers the Spirits, warms the chilled Blood and Humors, dissolves Coagulations of the Juyces, is good against the Scurvy, and provokes Urine. § 6. But the chief intention of it is to be a *Menstruum* to extract the volatile, saline, and oily particles of other Bodies, chiefly from dried Vegetables; not moist or green, for then their flegmy parts by mixing with the *Menstruum*, would so weaken it, that it would do no great feats, or what would be worth regarding. § 7. You may also make a Syrup of it to have always ready, to dulcify

cific

cifie any Cordial Medicine with, after this manner: Syrupus Violarilis Tartarilatus. *R* Spirit of Wine Tartarized ℥ij. double refined Sugar, so much as it will dissolve over a gentle heat: being mixt and dissolved, keep it close stoppt for use. You will find it much better in practise than the cold flegmatick Syrups of the Shops: and if you please you may Aromatize it with Cinnamon, and other Spices as you see fit, by digesting them grossly bruised, or whole, in the Tartarized Spirit, before it is made into a Syrup.

XXXIX. Spiritus Viperarum,
Spirit of Vipers.

Bate.] It is distilled from dried Vipers in the same manner as you distil Spirit of Harts-horn, reserving the volatile Salt. It penetrates in the highest degree, resists putrefaction, and opens Obstructions through the whole Body; it overcomes Feavers, chiefly Quartan Agues. Dose gut. iv. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Vipers Flesh dried and scord small, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, or a glass one coated, place it in a close Reverberatory with a large Receiver, lute the Juncture well, and distil

first with a very gentle Fire to warm the Retort, driving out the Flegm drop by drop; when no more drops fall, increase the Fire by little and little, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and afterwards a black Oyl, and the volatile Salt sticking to the sides of the Receiver. Continue the Fire till no more comes, then cool and unlute, shaking about the Receiver a little, to loosen the volatile Salt from the sides: Put all into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick, and a small Receiver, luting the Joynts with a wet Bladder, then distil in Sand with a gentle Fire, so will the volatile Salt sublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which separate and keep in a Glas well stoppt, for use. § 2. What remains in the Bolt-head filter through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass through, leaving the Oyl behind. This Spirit and Flegm put into an Alembick, and draw off about half the Liquor (which is the subtil Spirit) in a Vaporous Bath, which keep close stoppt for use, casting away the Flegm. § 3. Rolsincius advises to take the dried Flesh, with the dried Hearts, Livers, Heads, and Tails, and to distil as aforesaid,

said, with degrees of Fire ; so will you have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, the Salt sticking to the neck and sides of the Receiver. The Spirit you must separate from the Oyl, by filtration, as before, through double brown Paper. Then you may mix the Salt with the Spirit, and in a Glass Body & Alembick rectifie the Salt, making it to ascend with a very gentle Fire to the head of the Alembick white and pure. This head is then immediately to be taken off, and another put on, and the distillation to be continued till the Spirit is drawn off, as before directed. See my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 2. cap. 5. sect. 24. § 12. and *Dorron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 138. § 4. The farther preparation of the volatile Salt, with its several Virtues and Uses, we shall pretermitt here, and refer you to its proper place in the Chapter of Salts following. The black Oyl here, is so fetid and stinking, that it is not to be used either outwardly or inwardly, except only in the case of Hysterick Fits, to be snelt to. § 5. But if you prepare it with Spirit of Nitre after this manner following, it will be a most excellent Medicine, and not much inferiour to

the Salt. *Rz* Of the black fetid Oyl of Vipers ℥iv. Spirit of Nitre ℥viij. mix and digest two days : then add thereto of the best rectified Spirit of Wine ℥xij. filter through brown Paper, and keep it for use. § 6. Thus have you a most excellent Medicine, and one of the most abominable scents upon Earth, made one of the greatest Fragrancies in the whole World : it may be given from gut. xij. ad xxx. in Wine, or any other proper Liquor against fainting of the Spirits, Weakness, Consumptions, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and in a word, against all Diseases the volatile Spirit or volatile Salt are prevalent against. § 7. Now in the distillation of Vipers this is to be noted, that the Receiver must be large, that the Spirits may circulate with the greater ease, and the Fire gentle and gradual, least the too hasty rushing forth of the Spirit should break the Vessels. § 8. And whereas in the first distillation the Flegm comes first, before the Spirit, Oyl, and Salt ; yet in the second distillation or rectification the Volatile Salt rises first, and the Flegm remains last : in performing of which operation, the neck of the *Vesica* or *Bolt-head* must be very

very high, that the volatile Salt may ascend pure; for if any Flegm should rise with it, it would liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit. § 9. In rectification of the Spirit of *Vipers*, to clear it from its Flegm; if you should let the Liquor continue distilling never so little longer than it should do, the Flegm will rise after the Spirit, and make the Spirit look whitish; but being kept together for about a Month, or somewhat longer, they will mix perfectly together, and become clear: the reason of this whiteness is from a small quantity of Oyl ascending with the Spirit, which coming to be mixt with never so small a quantity of Flegm, always gives a white colour. § 10. This Spirit is one of the best Medicines in the whole Art of Physick; it is prevalent against Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malignant Fevers and Agues, the *French-Pox*, Consumptions of all sorts, Poyson, Bitings of *Vipers*, Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature: It is a stupendious Remedy against the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Numbness, Tremblings, Lethargy, and Hysterick Fits. It is good against all Stoppages of the Head and Brain, and cures Asthma's, Pleurifies, Obstructions of the Lungs, as also all old and new Coughs, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, dissolves the Congelation, or Stagnation of the Blood, and is one of the greatest Sudorifics in the World. Dose à gut. xx. ad xl. in *Carduus*, or *Angelica-water*, or Spirit of *Saffron*, or *Cinamon-water*. § 11. *Lemery* makes a Sudorifick-water of *Vipers* thus: *R Live Vipers cut them into pieces, and put them alive into a large Earthen, or Glass Body, with its Head and Receiver, lute well the Joints, and distil in B. M. to dryness.* This Water (containing some part of the volatile Salt) is Sudorifick, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒss. in any fit Liquor. The dried pieces of *Vipers* may be distilled as before, from whence you will have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt in like manner. § 12. *Le Febure's* Spirituous Essence of *Vipers*: *R Dried Harts and Livers of Vipers ʒiij. Alcohol of S. V. so much as to over-top them six inches; put them into a double Glass, lute it and digest in B. V. with a very gentle*

the heat for four days: then in B. M. distil with a slow Fire to driness; cohobating three times: to every ʒx. of this Spirit put ʒi. of the volatile Salt of Vipers; Ambergrise essentiated ʒj. Oyl of Cinnamon, Oyl of Lemon-peel, A. ʒß. mix all, and circulate in a Pellican for eight days, and keep it close stopp for use. § 13. This essentiated Spirit of Vipers has all the Virtues of the volatile Salt, and this advantage over and above, that it may better be preserved, being one of the best and noblest Antidotes in the World, worthy the Closets of the greatest of Princes. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in a little Wine. § 14. Spiritus Viperarum acoviscicus. R Vipers Flesh dried, cut it into bits, and bruise it well, q. v. affuse thereon so much rectified S. V. as may over-top it six inches. Digest in a very gentle heat, till all, or most of the substance is turned into an oily or spirituous Liquor, which keep close stopp for use. It wonderfully helps in deafness, curing those that have been deaf a long time: this was the Secret of a Nobleman of Germany, and his chiefeft Medicine, by which (it is reported) he cured such as are born deaf: It is used by dropping it warm into the Ears.

XL. Res Vitrioli, Dew of Vitriol.

Bate.] It is drawn forth from crude white Vitriol, by the heat of a boyling B. M. S. A. It is good against a violent pain of the head, and aduſtion of blood, and strengthens the Viscera. Dose ʒij, &c. continuing it for some time.

Salmon.] § 1. Sala was the first that took notice of this Medicine, and after him other Authors. We placed it among the Spirits, altho' it is a Phlegm. 1. Because it contains a part of the volatile Spirit of Vitriol, which is in it. 2. Because it is previous in making of the said volatile Spirit, which follows next after. § 2. Le Febure makes it thus: R Pure Vitriol q. s. put it into a broad mouthed Cucurbit eight inches high, with its Limbeck-head and Receiver, and in a boyling B. M. distil till no more will come over. It is given in Broth or other fit Liquor against the Megrim, and other pains of the Head, &c. § 3. According to Marggrave, thus: R Pure green Vitriol, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and distil in B. M. so long as any thing will come forth, which will be done in twenty four hours time. This, says

says Marg-grave, is the *Spiritus Vitrioli verus Paracelsi*, which refrigerates, opens, resists putrefaction, extinguishes Fevers, and cures the Falling-sickness. Dose *zij*.

XLI. Spiritus Vitrioli, Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Distil Vitriol calcin'd from Sand, and separate the Spirit from the Flegm, S.A.* In strengthening the Ventricle, repressing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflammations, &c. it is a Secret. Dose so much as may make the Liquor pleasantly acid, and not set the Teeth on edge.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 78.* you have the Colledge's way of distilling this Spirit and Oyl, with our Annotations thereon, which in that respect are enough: but by reason several Men have several ways or methods of doing the same, from whence new Observations may arise, and that they are also equally necessary to be known to the ingenious Physician, we shall take the pains here to relate them. § 2. From *Marg-gravins. R Vitriol calcined and poudred ℥x. put it into a strong earthen Retort, or a glass*

one well covered with lute; distil in an open Fire for twenty four hours, so will you have Flegm and Spirit come over together: which by rectification you must separate: then change your Receiver, and distil with a Reverberating Fire for twenty four hours more, so will you have a most potent and strong Oyl, which is the Oleum Vitrioli verum Paracelsi; which being mixt with Water will make an Effervescence. § 3. Now here is to be noted, that in the beginning of this distillation, the Fire ought to be small for the first six or eight hours, this brings off the Flegm: then it ought to be increased by degrees to the second and third degree of Reverberation for eight hours more, and then urged for the next eight hours to the fourth degree, so have you Spirit and Flegm in one mass together, which (as I said before) by rectification are to be separated: lastly, for the other twenty four hours, the Fire is continued in that same fourth degree for eliciting the Oyl of *Paracelsus*. § 4. From this vehement strong Oyl, by means of Water, and other Liquors, a white Substance may be precipitated, which by fusion or melting will turn into Copper.

§ 5.

§ 5. According to Maets thus :
 R English or Hungarian Vi-
 triol calcined to whiteness, put
 it in grose powder or bits into
 an earthen Retort, distil in an
 open Fire first with a gentle heat,
 so have you Flegm with a vola-
 tile Spirit : then increase the
 Fire till the Retort grows red
 hot, so have you the volatile a-
 cid Spirit. At length urge
 the Fire to the fourth and last
 degree, so have you the red Oyl
 of Vitriol of Paracelsus, won-
 derfully corrosive; continue the
 Fire in this degree for twenty
 four hours, till all the Oyl is
 come forth. All being cool-
 ed, take what is distilled, put
 it into a Cucurbit with a long
 neck, and with a most gentle
 Fire abstract the volatile Spi-
 rit of Vitriol : what remains
 at bottom put into a Retort,
 and with a moderate Fire
 draw forth the Flegm ; then
 the acid Spirit of Vitriol, lea-
 ving the ponderous corrosive
 Oyl at bottom. § 6. *Le*
Mort's Oeum Vitrioli martis.
 R Vitriol of Iron *thv.* calcined
 and powdered put it into a Retort
 so as it may not be above half
 full, (which thing you ought to
 observe in the former) add a
 large Receiver, luting the Joynt
 well, and then distil : Flegm
 comes first, then the Spirit
 and Oyl, the sign of which is,
 that the Recipient will be full

of white Vapours : continue the
 Fire in the highest degree ; so
 in the space of eight hours you
 will have a pound of Oyl or
 more, according to the goodness
 of the Vitriol. § 7. Now to
 rectifie this, put all into a
 glass Retort, and distil first
 with a gentle Fire, so will a
 little Flegm come forth, with
 a sulphurous volatile Spirit :
 next comes forth the acid Spi-
 rit, leaving the most sharp
 Oyl, like limpid Water in
 the bottom. § 8. In this ope-
 ration you must note, that if
 your Vitriol be not well cal-
 cined, you will have so much
 the more Flegm, and it will
 need so much the more recti-
 fication : besides, in the first
 distillation it will endanger
 the breaking of the Vessels.
 § 9. That the Vitriol of Mars
 yields more Oyl, and less of
 the volatile Spirit, whereas
 the Vitriol of Venus yields a
 much less plenty of Oyl, and
 a far greater quantity of a
 most grateful Spirit, like Spi-
 rit of Sulphur per Campanum.
 § 10. That the whole quan-
 tity of Oyl of Vitriol may ac-
 cording to *Le Mort* be con-
 verted into Spirit after this
 manner : R Oyl of Vitriol
 ʒj. Common Water ʒiv. mix,
 and put them into a glass Re-
 tort, distil in Sand, and the
 Flegm will come forth ; then a

volatile Spirit, leaving a heavy Oyl in the bottom, a third, or at least a quarter part diminished: Repeat the distillation, by mixing more Water with the Oyl, and so often repeat this work till the whole Oyl is converted into Spirit.

§ 11. Le Febure having drawn off his Ros Vitrioli from the crude Vitriol, so long till no more will come, as we have already taught, places the Cucurbit in a Sand heat, with an Alembick Head and Receiver, and increases the Fire till the Head of the Alembick is filled with white Vapours, and continues it till no more drops of Liquor will fall from it: this acid Liquor he also saves, being a Flegm of Vitriol mixed with some of the volatile Spirit, which, says he, is not to be despised, for tho' it has but little acidity in it, yet it participates of the volatile, aperitive, and anodyne Virtue of the Vitriol, which makes it successfully used for cleansing the Reins, and healing all inward Corrosions, quenches Thirst in Feavers, and provokes Urine abundantly. If you add a little Saccharum Saturni to it, it will take away Inflammations, Pains, and sharpness of the Eyes, heal malignant Ulcers in them, they being washed

with it warm. And a little Sal Tartari being mixt with it, it takes away itching of the skin, and heals scabs. § 12. Then he proceeds to making the acid Spirit and Corrosive Oyl thus: R The matter last left in the Cucurbit, beat it into a gross Powder, put it into an earthen or glass Retort well luted, place it in a close Reverberatory, with a capacious Receiver, well luting the Juncture, give a gradual Fire, as in distilling Spirit of Salt, but higher and longer, with the flame of dry Wood for the space of three days and nights without ceasing, viz. till the Receiver (filled with white Clouds and Vapours in the distilling) grows clear: the distilled Liquorice put into a glass Retort, and distil in Sand with a gradual Fire, till the drops begin to fall, which taste from time to time, to change the Recipient as soon as you perceive them to have an acidity: having drawn off two parts of the Liquor, remove the Fire, so have you three several Liquors. 1. An almost insipid Liquor, containing the volatile Spirit with a sulphurous smell. 2. A pleasant acid Liquor, called the acid Spirit of Vitriol. 3. The remaining Oyl in the Retort, which you may purifie by filtering

trating it through Glafs beaten into fine Pouder, (for it would corrode all other substances) commonly called Oyl of Vitriol. § 13. *Le Febure's* sweet Spirit of Vitriol. *R Vitriol calcin'd between yellow and red tiiij. put it into a Cucurbit in Pouder, add Spirit of Vinegar so much as to reduce it to a paste: stir without ceasing putting in still new Spirit of Vinegar, till it is three inches high: put the Cucurbit into B. Vaporoso, cover it with a blind head, and digest in a gentle heat for three whole days: the fourth day decant the Vinegar, and add more fresh Spirit in the room of it; digest again three days and decant; thus proceed seven times, every time adding fresh Spirit of Vinegar: at length filtrate all the Spirit or Tincture, put it into a Cucurbit in Ashes, and draw off the superfluous Menstruum by distillation with a slow and gradual Fire, till the Magma is as thick as Honey: this make into a mass with calcin'd Pebbles, which put into a Retort, and with a gradual Fire, in twenty four or thirty hours space, draw off an Oyl and Spirit, which rectifie in a Glafs Retort in Sand, and keep it for use. § 14. This Spirit or Oyl, is of a pleasant sweetish taste, having in*

it the Virtues of the Vitriol mixt with those of the Spirit of Vinegar. It may be given in all Diseases proceeding from a Tartarous matter, as the Stone, Gravel, Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, Catarrhs, French Pox, and generally in all Diseases proceeding from gross and sharp Serositities, as Leprosie, Scabs, Herpes, Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms, &c. for this wonderful Spirit rectifies the whole Mass of Blood, by Urine, Sweat, and insensible transpiration. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in Broth, Decoctions, or Wine, or some appropriated Syrup. § 15. *Charras* after he has drawn his *Ros Vitrioli*, and acid Water following it in a Sand heat, Takes the Vitriol in the Cucurbit, beats it into Pouder, and fills an earthen Retort three quarters full with a large Receiver, and in a close Reverberatory with a gradual Fire increas'd to the utmost violence, draws forth the Spirit. § 16. This Spirit he rectifies, by putting it into a glafs Cucurbit covered with its Head and Receiver, distilling in Sand first with a gentle heat, by which the volatile, subtil, penetrating, sulphurous Spirit is drawn off, and kept in a Glafs close stopp'd by itself: then continuing the Fire the Flegm arises:

H

after

after that, an acid Spirit, leaving at the bottom of the Cucurbit the heavy Spirit, commonly called Oyl of Vitriol. § 17. According to Rosfincius: ℞. Roman Vitriol ℥xxv. calcine to whiteness, and the absorption of its humidity, the Vessels being cold, take the mass, which will be about ℥xciv. and put it into an earthen Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, observing degrees of Fire for the space of three or four days, till all the Spirit and Oyl is come over, which rectifie in a Cucurbit, separating the Spirit, Flegm, and Oyl, as before directed. § 18. Zwelfer says, That the Retort is to be filled not above half full, and that the Receiver ought to be long, and have a large neck, because of the violence and impetuosity with which the Spirits come forth; that the Fire is to be very gentle while the Flegm is a coming forth, which ought to distil drop by drop, for the space of ten or twelve hours: then the Fire by degrees being increased, white Clouds will break or come forth, which will fill the Retort, and Receiver also; and that this distillation is to be continued with the highest violence of the Fire for the space of two

days, till the whole radical humidity, viz. Spirit and Oyl (improperly so called) are come forth, and all the said white Clouds cease to appear. § 19. Lemery makes it thus: ℞ Vitriol calcined to whiteness ℥viij. put it into an earthen Retort, so as to fill it about three quarters full: place it in a close Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver: give a very small Fire to make the Flegm come forth which remained yet in the Vitriol. When no more will come off, take off the Recipient, decant the Flegm, (which is used for Inflammations of the Eyes) and reset the Recipient again to the Retort, luting the Juncture; increase the Fire gradatim, and when you see white Clouds to fill the Receiver, continue it in the same condition till the Receiver grows cold, then strengthen the Fire with Wood to an extream violence, till the flame rises through the Funnel of the Reverberatory: the Receiver will then fill again with white Clouds; now continue the Fire in this degree, for the space of three days and nights, letting it then go out. § 20. The Vessels being cold, decant the Spirit into a glass Body, set it in Sand, and immediately fit to it a Head with its Receiver, and distil with a very

very gentle Fire four or five Ounces ; this is the *Sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol*, which keep by itself in a Glasse close stoppt. Change the Receiver, and augmenting the Fire distil about half the Liquor, which remains ; this is the acid Spirit of Vitriol. That which yet remains in the glasse Body is the most acid part of the Vitriol, and is called Oyl, tho' improperly, and may be used like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Distempers which proceed from a violent heat. In the bottom of the Retort remains the *Caput Mortuum*, which is called *Colcothar*, out of which is elicited the *Sal Vitrioli*, *The Styptick Water of Rabel*, and *Ens Veneris*. § 21. As to the choice of the Vitriol, *Lemery* advises to take *green English Vitriol*, such as (saith he) being rubbed upon Iron, does not at all change colour, which shews that it does not partake of Copper, as the *German* does, that looks a little blewish, and is more acrimonious. § 22. There comes also a great deal of *Flegm* into the Receiver, which is known to be all come off when there drops no more. When the volatile sulphurous Spirits come, you must then

be very careful of the Fire, for they come with a great deal of violence, and will break the Retort, if driven too furiously. They being come forth, you must then augment the Fire to the highest and last degree of all, for the acid Spirit will not part with its Earth, unless forced by an extraordinary heat. § 23. From *℥viij.* of Vitriol calcin'd (sixteen Ounces to the pound) you will have of *Flegm* *℥xvij.* of the volatile sulphurous Spirit, and acid Spirit together *℥xxiij.* of which twenty two Ounces and half, there will be of the volatile sulphurous Spirit about four or five Ounces : and in the Retort you will have *℥v.℥v.* of *Colcothar*. § 24. That if you use *German Vitriol* instead of *English*, you may have a little more Spirit than the proportion named, by reason of the Copper particles contained in the *Vitriol*, it would smell something like A.F. and the matter remaining in the Retort would be of a brown or darker colour. § 25. That no other Body is added to *Vitriol* in distillation, as in the distillation of Nitre, because its own Body contains Earth enough. § 26. That the Furnace ought to be very thick, that the heat of

the Fire being little or none of it lost through the pores, may the better act upon the Retort. § 27. That some in distilling *Vitriol* continue the Fire for four or five days together : and that if it should be continued for three or four days longer, there would come forth a congealed Oyl of *Vitriol*, and Caustick, which is nothing but the more fixt part of the Spirit of *Vitriol*, or common Oyl. § 28. That all acid Spirits are only Salts made fluid by force of Fire, they thereby being disengaged for their terrestrious parts ; and that they may again be revived by affusing them upon some proper Alkali. Thus *Spirit of Vitriol* put upon *Iron*, and remaining there some time, does reincorporate into *Vitriol*. And *Spirit of Nitre*, put upon Salt of Tartar, makes again *Saltpeter*. § 29. That the Caustick nature of the Oyl of *Vitriol*, and its fiery Corrosion, proceeds from a repletion of the mineral Salt with fiery particles, without which it could never burn nor heat any foreign matter put into it. § 30. If into a Tincture of Violets, or of the Sun-flower, you drop *Sp. Vitrioli*, it will presently make it red ; put

into it *Ol. Tartari*, or of *Potashes*, and it will recover its former colour again. Contrariwise, put to the said Tincture Oyl of Tartar, or Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and the *blew Tincture* will presently turn green ; put then into it a little *Sp. Vitrioli*, and it will be an obscure red. A Tincture of red Roses in warm fair Water, will be very weak and mean ; if thereinto you drop a little *Spirit of Vitriol*, it will immediately be of a high red : drop into it afterwards *Ol. Tartari*, it will become of a dirty black. § 31. So also, a decoction of *Brazil*, *Logwood*, or *Brazilletto*, being very red, if you drop into it *Spirit of Vitriol*, it turns it yellow ; and then if you add *Volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, it will become black : if also you drop Oyl of Tartar into Claret, it becomes greenish, but adding a little Spirit of *Vitriol* it returns to its former colour again, &c. Now all these changes of colour made by these differing Salts, do really arise only from the different position of the particles of Bodies dissolved in the Liquor, and their disposition to modify and represent the light several and different ways. § 32. Some Authors

Authors put Vitriol into a Glass Cucurbit in an Ash heat, covered with its Head and Receiver, and well luting the Junctures, with a moderate heat they draw off the Flegm and acid Spirit, or Ros Vitrioli, as much as they can force to ascend; then they cohobate the distilled Liquor upon the Feces, distilling and cohobating seven or eight times and redoubling the heat in the last distillation, they at length draw forth a Flegm mixt with much acid Spirit, which is of a very grateful odour, being circulated in a Sand heat with a Fire of digestion, in a Glass well closed. § 33. The Virtues of the volatile sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol. It is good against Palsies, Asthma's, and Diseases of the Lungs, it also dissipates pains of the Head, eases the Megrim, and cures the Epilepsy, and Apoplexy, and indeed most Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Breast, and Lungs, it opens, cuts, attenuates, absterges, resolves viscous humors, resists putrefaction, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and Spitting Blood. But, saith Rolsincius, *Non possidet omnes enumeratas virtutes primario & ex se, sed multas secundario ex accidente.* In Diseases of the Head from a hot cause it is taken in a

cold Vehicle, as *Aqua Rosarum*, &c. but in Diseases from a cold cause, in a hot Vehicle, as the Spirituous Water of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, &c. It prevails against a Vertigo, and is given against an Apoplexy in Apoplectick Waters, as that of the Tile-tree, Lillies of the Valley, &c. against a Phrensie, in Syrup of Poppies, or Tincture of the same: against the Falling-sickness, in Lime-flower, or Peony-water, &c. against Convulsions, in Sage Water. In Diseases of the Breast, in Water, Tincture, or Decoction of *Veronica*, or *Elecampane*. Against Diseases of the Stomach in Mint or Cinamon-Water. Against the Dropsie in some Diuretick Water, as of Parsly, Arsmart, Onions, &c. Against the Colick in Water or Tincture of Zedoary, or Juniper-Berries, against the Stone in the Reins or Bladder in the last aforementioned Waters, or in Strawberry, or Saxifrage-Water. Against putrid and burning Feavers, and to quench Thirst in Sorrel Water, or *Julep Rosaceo*. Against malign Feavers in Water of Goats Rue, Angelica, &c. § 34. The Virtues of the acid Spirit of Vitriol. It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, A-

peritive, and Inciding, resists Putrefaction, and allays Inflammations, wherefore it is of great force against all burning Feavers, occasioned by putrid and malignant Humours, as also against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; it restores Appetite when lost, strengthens the Faculties of the Stomach, correcting its defects. It eases the Tooth-ache, if mixt with White-wine, and held in the mouth: and if mixt with Water or Juycce of Celandine, it cures the Scurf, Scab, and Scald of the Head, by washing it therewith, destroying it in its root, and killing that sharp, acid, corrosive and malign humour which causes it: in a word, it is a perfect Cure for the Scurvy, and a most admirable thing given dietetically against a Gonorrhœa, and the Reliques of the French Disease: I speak by the Experience I have had of it in many Patients, in those Diseases.

§ 35. *The Virtues of the Corrosive Oyl of Vitriol: Le Mort,* and most other Authors, say, it is not given inwardly, by reason of its corrosive and cathartic quality. &c. but now with us it is daily given as the acid Spirit, being mixt with fit and appropriate Ve-

hicles, and has all the same medical Virtues. Authors say, it is improperly called Oyl, for that it is neither inflammable nor unctuous; but if differing Substances, many have principles of differing forms, I know not why it may not more properly be called Oyl, than Spirit; and forasimuch as all mixt Bodies are composed of Earth, Water, Salt, Oyl, and Spirit, there is no reason, that Metals and Minerals should be exempted from being repleat with a respective Oyl also. *Lemery* says, it may be used like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Distempers that are accompanied with a virulent heat. It is also used in Chymical Operations, as for the dissolution of Metals, fixing of Spirit, and many other Alchymical Secrets; and according to *Helmont*, is the chief Ingredient in the *Lapis Butleri*. It is a most admirable Cathartic in fordid and rebellious Ulcers, for that in a moment it puts a stop to the putrefaction, and puts a period to the eating. &c.

§ 36. *The Dose.* The volatile sulphurous Spirit may be given a gut. viij. ad x. or xx. according to Age and Strength. As for the acid Spirit, and the

the Oyl, there is no better way to limit the Dose, than by putting in so much, or so many drops into the Vehicle, till the sharpness be pleasing to the Palate. All these Spirits of Vitriol are good to kill Worms, have a peculiar faculty to stop internal fluxes of Blood, to cool Inflammations of the Eyes, or any other part, and to resist and destroy the malignity of Plague or Pestilence, and all other malignant Feavers, as also the putrefaction proceeding from the Bittings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, inwardly given as before directed, and outwardly applied to the Wound. § 37. A sweet green Oyl of Vitriol. *Rx* Coperas Stones, q. v. beat them small, and lay them in a cool Cellar, and in twenty or thirty days they will attract the Air, and look black, and after fourteen days more become whitish and sweetish, then dissolve them in distilled Rain-water, filter and evaporate the Water, so will they float into green Crystals: these beat small and dissolve in a Cellar per deliquium, by laying them on a marble stone. This is a kind of oily Liquor, which some Authors affirm to be *Paracelsus's* famous Medicine for

the Falling-sickness, a few drops being taken in any appropriate Liquor. Beware in making, that the Liquor comes at no strong Fire; for then, saith *Paracelsus*, it loses its greenness, and as much as it loses of that, so much it loses of its virtue: from this Liquor a Spirit may be drawn by an ingenious Artist, which will smell like Musk or Ambergrise.

XLII. * *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, Spirit of Vitriol coagulated.

Bate.] *Rx* Salt of Sorrel ʒj. Spirit of Vitriol ʒiſs. mix and coagulate S. A. It is a Secret in strengthening the Ventricle or Stomach extinguishing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflammations, &c. Dose, so much in any convenient Liquor, as that the Teeth may not be set on edge. See *Mynsicht*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is done as we have directed in the Spirit of Salt coagulated, at Sect. 28. § 1. foregoing: save, that instead of the Salt of Wormwood there used, here is used Salt of Sorrel; which (saith *Mynsicht*, Sect. 1. pag. 32.) is even a Divine Medicament, and of the greatest efficacy in Medical Practice.

ctice, as Experience does testify. § 2. It corroborates a debilitated Ventricle, promotes Digestion, destroys the Effence of Feavers, cools Inflammations, and allays an exorbitant Thirst. It is used in all Diseases of the Head, Suffocation of the Womb, Stone, Jaundice, Plague, and all Epidemical Diseases, for it strongly resists their impression, and preserves from putrefaction. § 3. The Dose is, so much as may change the Vehicle to a pleasing acidity, (Universals being promised) but not so much as to set the Teeth on edge. It may be given in warm Broth, or any other appropriate Vehicle. § 4. The Author hereof, *Mynsicht*, saith, That it ought not to be given to such as are troubled with Cholera, or black Cholera, but that such ought really to desist its use. And that it may be as well made with *Sal Absinthii*, as with *Sal Acetosæ*, and that prepared with the former, it will be full as effectual as with the latter.

XLIII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus*, Spirit of Vitriol Diaphoretick.

Bate.] Salt of Tartar, Hartshorn calcin'd, A. $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Spirit of

Vitriol $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, mix and distil by a Retort to dringsß: to the distilled Liquor add an equal quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for use. It purifies the Blood, takes away Scabs and Itch, opens Obstructions, provokes Sweat in the Plague, resists and expels Poyson, is good against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Contractions, &c. It is powerful also in cleansing the Lungs. Dose à $\frac{3}{4}$ j. ad $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after the same manner. It is an excellent thing against all burning and malignant Feavers, and where there is any Obstruction hindering free breathing. § 2. It quenches Thirst admirably, and the use of it may be continued safely, for it is a good and innocent Medicine: it may be given ad $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. plus-minus, in any appropriate Liquor. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 90.* § 3. $\mathcal{R}$ Of this Diaphoretick Spirit $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Spirit of Saffron $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Syr. Corn Poppies $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. mix for a Sweating Dose. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Of this Spirit $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Mixture Simplex, Spirit of Angelica A. $\frac{3}{4}$ i. Aqua Elementaria $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. mix then for a Dose.

XLIV.

XLIV. Spiritus Vitrioli Effentificatus, seu Clissus Vitrioli, Effentificated Spirit, or Powers of Vitriol.

Bate.] R Green Vitriol of Mars, purified by a threefold solution and crystallization, and calcined to yellowness, q. v. dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and crystallize, repeating this work three times: calcine again to yellowness, and distil by a Retort to driness, with cobobation. Then distil with an open or naked Fire, till all the Spirits are come forth; from the Caput Mort. exposed to the Air, extract the Salt, which depurate by many Solutions, Filtrations, and Crystallizations. R Of this Salt p. j. of the aforesaid Spirit, p. iv. mix, and extract the Tincture, by digesting it a Month, then filter and keep it for use. It expels noxious humours by insensible transpiration, provokes Lust, strengthens the Womb, putting a stop to its inordinate motions, and in both Sexes it stirs up the power of the Seed for Generation. Dose gut. ij. ad iv.

Salmon.] § 1. The derivation of the word *Clissus* is obscure, *forte* à *κλύω*, *abluo*, *lavo*, to wash: *rectius dicetur*

κλύσις, κλύσμα, *ablutio*, *lotio*, *ita, ut dignetur actio abluendi Antimonium, vel κλύσμα, fluxus, unda*, as denoting Violence, Thundering, and Effervescence, which is heard in the distillation of the vulgar *Clissus*. § 2. The vulgar *Clissus* is threefold, The Lesser, The Mean, and The Greater. The lesser is thus made: R Hungarian Antimony, and Sulphur A. ℥j. as Schroder has it. The Mean is thus: R Antimony, Tartar, and Nitre, A. ℥ij. as Kessler has it under the Title, *Liquor Compositus Pneumonicus*. The Greater is thus: R Antimony, Tartar, Nitre, Calx of River Pebbles, A. ℥j. and some add *Sal Armoniack*. The method of the process you may see at large in our *Pharmacopœia Lond. lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 99.* in which place are many good Observations concerning the same, with their Virtues, Use, and Dose. § 3. This here is a simple preparation of Vitriol, so called in respect that it contains all the powers of this concreat, and ought not to go without its deserved applause. It rectifies the whole mass of Blood, resolves thick and tartarous slime, purifies all the Juices of the Body, wheresoever placed; it attenuates, incides, and purges noxious

noxious Humors by the Emunctories, as also by Stool, Urine, and Sweat. § 4. You may exhibit it in Broath, or any Specifick Water, Cephalick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Lithontriptick, Arthritick, &c. and may be given à gut. iij. ad viij. or x.

XLV. Spiritus Vitrioli Martis, Spirit of the Vitriol of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] It is distilled from the Vitriol of Mars or Iron calcined, by a Retort in Sand. It opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children, &c. Dose à gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It differs nothing in the making from the common Spirit of Vitriol, at Sect. 41. of this Chap. foregoing. Also at § 6. ad 10. of the same Section, we have exemplified the process from that of *Le Mort*, with its rectification, and other *Phænomena* attending it, so that no more need be said thereof in this place. § 2. It is Caustick, and fit for the dissolving of Metals, for the reducing them into Vitriol, and to extract the Sulphurs of Minerals, reducing them to a Specifick property, as is e-

vident in the Sulphur of Antimony drawn forth by the means thereof, of which God willing, we shall hereafter speak. § 3. This Spirit cools, represses the Effervescence of Choler, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose à gut. ij. ad vj. in any proper Vehicle.

XLVI. Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophicus, Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] It is made from the Water in which the Butter of Antimony is cast to be sweetened, by exhaling it to a third part, and rectifying it S. A. It is Cephalick, Antifebricitic, and an opener of Obstructions. Dose gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] It quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Digestion, and is an excellent Antiscorbutick, and Cephalick: I have known the Megrim, and vehement Head-achs cured by the constant use thereof, when almost all other things had failed. It is also profitably given against Vapours and Hysterick Fits, and other Diseases of the Womb. For its other Virtues, see my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 91.

XLVII.

XLVII. Spiritus Vitrioli Tartarizatus, Spirit of Vitriol tartariz'd.

Bate.] *R* Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness p. ij. Tartar calcin'd to blackness, p. j. mix them being in Powder, and moisten them with Spirit of Wine, then distil by a Retort in Sand, and rectifie S. A. It has an egregious power for provoking Sweat in all internal Obstructions, and Congelations of the Blood: it is good against Scabs, and other Breakings out, purifying and smoothing the skin. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Broth or Wine for three or four Mornings together, as you shall see fit.

Salmon.] Besides the Virtues ascribed by our Author, it is an approved thing against the Rickets in Children, having strengthened and restored those who could not go nor stand for some years together. It is also prevalent against the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of malign Feavers, given in some Antifebricitic Water, Universals also being premised. See more of it in my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 93.* *R* Of this Spirit ʒij. Centory-water, or Aqua Laetis Alexiteria ʒiij. Syr.

of Clovegilliflowers ʒiv. Tincture of Antimony or Coral ʒʒ. mix for a Dose, against a malign Feaver.

XLVIII. Spiritus Anisi, Spirit of Aniseeds.

Salmon.] *R* 1. Aniseeds ʒv. bruise them well, add to them warm Rain-water ʒxviij. Sugar or Melissos ʒij. mix and ferment for some days, till it has gotten a vinous scent, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off ʒxij. of Liquor; this rectifie in a Glass Matraſs in B. M. drawing off first ʒiv. for Spirit of Aniseeds, and then the remainder to driness for Aniseed Water, or to make new Spirit with. § 2. After the same manner you may make the Spirit with Beer, Ale, Cyder, Perry, Hydromel, or Malmsey Wine; but these as they are stronger and have a Spirit in themselves, so they yield a Spirit in greater quantity, according to the proportion with which they abound. § 3. A nearer way to the Wood is this: *R* Spirit of Wine ʒviij. Aniseeds bruised ʒʒ. mix and distil in B. M. to driness: but if you distil not in B. M. but in a Copper Vesica, add Water ʒiv. or vj. and distil according to Art ʒviij. of Spirit. § 4. This Spirit

Spirit is Stomack, Cardiack, and an excellent thing against Wind, Indigestion, Gripping of the Guts, Colick, and other Distempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold. It also gives relief in Asthma's, Coughs, Phthificks, and Shortness of Breath. Dose ʒij . ad iv . either alone being dulcified, or in some proper mixture. $\mathcal{R}$ Spirit of Aniseeds ʒij . Baum-water, Hyssop-water. $\mathcal{A}$. ʒj . Syrup of Corn Poppies ʒij . mix for a Dose. $\S$ 5. Or you may distil green Aniseeds thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Green Aniseeds ℥xij . or xxj . bruise them, and put them into a great Copper Vessel tinn'd within: Rain-water, or distilled Aniseed-water, enough to over-top them four or six inches: fit it with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and digest with a very gentle Fire, so much only as thoroughly to penetrate the Seed, for four days, or longer; then begin the distillation with a moderate Fire, continuing till about two thirds of the Water is drawn off, then cease. So have you a Water filled with the volatile Salt, which is the Spirit, and an Oyl swimming a top, which separate for use. $\S$ 6. What remains in the Still press out strongly, to which add as much more Ani-seeds as before;

after the same manner you may proceed again, if you think fit. $\S$ 7. This Spirituous Water will be white, because of the small particles of Oyl which yet remain in it, which you may separate by setting the said Water in a double Glass Bottle in the Sun, close stop'd, for some days; by this means the Oyl which is mixt with the Water, and gives it a whitish colour, will ascend to the top of the Water, and gather together at the neck of the Bottle, from whence you may separate it. $\S$ 8. But if you would have the Water clear without separating of the Oyl, you must add to every pint of Water, half a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, so will it be pure, clear, and spirituous. $\S$ 9. Or if you design to have all in a Spirit, to every pint of the Spirit and Oyl together add a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, shake them together, and unite them by a new distillation in a Glass Cucurbit in B.M. S.A. $\S$ 10. This Spirit is stomack, creates an Appetite and helps Digestion, and is Specifick against Wind, Colicks, dissolving viscous Flegm which sticks to Lungs, Stomach and Guts, causing prickings and
tor-

tortions : It is said also to increase Milk in Nurles, comfort the Lungs, facilitate the Birth, ease After-pains, and the sharp Gripings of little Infants, which they many times have in the Month, proceeding from acid and windy Humours. It also eases Pains and Noises in the Ears, being dropt into them. Dose à ʒs. ad ʒss. according to age and strength.

XLIX. † *Spiritus Asæ Fetida*,
Spirit of stinking Asa.

Salmon.] *R Asa Fetida* ℥j. put it into a large Retort big enough to hold eight times the quantity, fit to it a large Receiver, and begin to distil in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, till the danger of swelling of the Gum is over, then gradatim increase the Fire to force over the Oyl, continuing the distillation till the Receiver is absolutely clear : so will you have a flegm and acid spirit, containing the volatile Salt of the Gum, and a thick stinking Oyl, all which you must separate and rectifie S. A. § 2. *R Bone Ashes* ground fine ℥j. put upon them the former Substances in a Glass Cucurbit, covered with its Head well luted, and in a Sand heat with a very moderate Fire, draw off the Spi-

rit and volatile Salt, (which ascend first,) with a very gentle Fire : then changing the Receiver, force over the Flegm and Spiritous Oyl ; which you may separate by a filter : the Oyl you may rectifie again upon new Bones. § 3. The Spirit and Oyl are both good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palsies, Vapours, and Hysterick Fits : the sick may both smell to them, and also take them inwardly.

The Spirit may be given à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. the Oyl à gut. ij. ad iv. in any appropriate Vehicle. § 4. The Spirit may also be drawn thus : *R Asa Fetida* in small powder ℥j. put it into a large Retort, upon which affuse Spirit of Wine ℥iv. mix and digest for three or four days, shaking the Glass three or four times a day ; then having fitted to it a large Receiver, distil in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire at first, increasing it by degrees, till the spirituous and oily parts of the Asa are drawn forth. The Spirit will ascend first impregnated with the subtil and volatile Oyl ; which being come over, change the Receiver, and draw off the remaining part of the thick Oyl. The Spirit keep by itself for use : The Oyl you may rectifie as before, either from

from Bone-ashes, or its equal weight of Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness, in a little Glass Retort in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire, so will the Oyl be less thick, and more pure than it was, the Vitriol or Bones retaining the thicker and earthy parts. § 5. The Spirit is given ad ʒss. the Oyl à gut. ij. ad vj. incorporated with fine Loaf Sugar, and then dissolved in some appropriate Liquor, against the Diseases aforementioned; for which both the Spirits and Oyl are counted admirable Specificks.

L. † *Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum*, Spirit of Orange-peels.

Salmon.] R The outward Rinds of Oranges fresh, and cut into bits ℥iv. Spirit of Wine ℥viij. mix and digest a Week; then in B. M. with a gentle heat draw off the Spirit to driness, which you may cobobate twice or thrice, so will you have a pure and subtil Spirit of Orange-peels very odoriferous, and of great Virtues. § 2. Or thus: R Orange-peels, ut supra ℥iv. Wine ℥xxx. mix and digest a week, then distil in a Copper Vesica with its Worm: draw off ℥vj. which is Spirit of Orange-

peels: then changing the Receiver, draw off ℥vj. or vij. more, which keep for Orange-water, or reserve to make more Spirit with as afore directed. § 3. Or thus: R Orange-peels, ut supra ℥iv. Water ℥xxx. Melusos or Sugar ℥v. mix, ferment gently till it has a vinous scent; then in a Copper Vesica, with its Head and Worm, draw off the Spirit: the first ℥vj. is Spirit of Orange-peels: change the Receiver, and draw off ℥viij. of Water, which you may keep to make other Spirit with. § 4. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick, good against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, and other vehement Head-achs: It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, expels Wind, comforts all the Spirits natural, vital, and animal, and admirably provokes Urine, removing all stoppages in the urinary parts. It comforts the Womb, and is said to help Conception. Dose ʒss. in the Morning fasting, or when the Stomach is sick, or Bowels griped. It is also an excellent remedy against the Plague, and all infectious Diseases.

LI.

LI. † *Spiritus Cinamomi*, Spirit of Cinamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ Bruised Cinamon ℥j. White-wine a Gallon : digest twenty four hours in a warm B.M. then distil in an Alembick S. A. drawing off the first ℥iij. for Spirit, and a quart more for Cinamon-water. § 2. Or thus: ℞ Bruised Cinamon ℥j. rectified Spirit of Wine ℥viij. digest three or four days, and in a gentle B.M. distil off the Spirit to driness. § 3. It is a most admirable Cordial Water, comforts all the principal Parts, as Head, Heart, Stomach, Nerves, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Womb; it opens Obstructions, attenuates thick Humors, and is an excellent Preservative in Pestilential Times, against the Infection of the Plague, and other malign Diseases: it prevails against Faintings, Palpitations of the Heart, sickness at Stomach, and other Diseases of like kind. Dose ℥ij. ad ℥iv. in any fit Vehicle. § 4. Or you may give it alone being thus dulcified: ℞ Damask Rose-water ℥ij. treble refined Sugar ℥iij. mix, melt, and make a Syrup, which add to ℥ij. of the Spirit. Dose ij. or iij. spoonfuls. § 5. ℞ An-

gelica or Borrage-water ℥iv. Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥iij. Spirit of Cinamon ℥ij. Tincture of Ambergrise and Musk, gut. 10. mix for a Cordial, Dose ij. or iij. spoonfuls at a time. ℞ Spirit of Cinamon ℥ij. Spirit of Peony ℥iij. Volatile Spirit of Vitriol, gut. 20. Peony-water ℥ij. Syrup of Citron-peels ℥vj. mix for a Dose against the Epilepsy.

LII. † *Spiritus Fœniculi dulcis*, Spirit of sweet Fennel-seeds.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as we have taught you to make Spirit of Aniseeds at Sect. 48. § 1, 2, 3, 5, 6. foregoing. § 2. It breeds Milk in Nurfs, is good against the Colick, Gripings at Stomach, and Oppression of Wind in the Bowels; it is also a singular good Pectoral and Stomatick, opening Obstructions of the Lungs, causing free Breathing, and to take away Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, &c. Dose ā ℥j. ad iv. ℞ Spirit of Sweet Fennel-seeds ℥iij. Hyssop-water ℥ij. Tincture of Liquorice ℥j. Syrup of Red Poppies ℥ss. mix for a Dose, for the purposes aforesaid.

LIII.

LIII. † *Spiritus Guajaci*, Spirit of Guajacum, or Pockwood.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several ways to distil the Spirit of Guajacum, of which the two following are chief: *R* Rasplings of Guajacum, q. v. so much as may fill your Vessel two thirds full, pour upon it Rain-water, so much as may nearly fill the Vessel, and with Sugar make it to ferment eight or ten days: Or, *R* Rasplings of Guajacum, q. v. put upon them White-wine, or other Urine q. s. digest forty eight hours: Or, *R* Rasplings, q. v. Spirit of Wine, Water A. q. s. mix and digest: put all into a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, with its Alembick-Head tinn'd within, its Worm, and Receiver: distil first with a gentle Fire, and continue the distillation, till about one half or two thirds of the Liquor is drawn off; so will you have a subtil Spirit, with some few drops of Oyl. § 2. Or thus: *R* Guajacum rasped, or cut into small bits or chips &c. put them into an earthen Retort, in a close Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient; make a very small Fire at

first, only by degrees to heat the Furnace and Retort, for about an hour; then increase it by degrees, till you see the watery part of the Wood to come over into the Recipient; continue and increase the Fire a little more, till you see white Vapours come out of the Retort like Clouds, which are a Sign that the acid Salt and oily parts of the Guajacum begin to come forth: at which time open the Cover to the Duomo, and increase the Fire more and more, till your large Receiver looks clear, at what time your distillation will be compleated; thus have you an acid Spirit repleat with a volatile Salt of Guajacum, and a blackish stinking Oyl. § 3. *Lemery* advises to fill a large Retort three quarters full of the shavings or chips of Guajacum, and in a large Reverberatory with a great capacious Receiver, distil, first with a very gentle Fire, only to warm the Retort, and to distil the Water or Flegm, continue it in this condition till there comes no more drops, which is a sign that all the Flegm is come off: fit again the Receiver to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture well, then increase the Fire gradatim, so

so will the Spirit and Oyl come forth in white Clouds, continue the Fire till no more will come, let the Vessels cool, and unlute them. § 4. Then put that which is in the Retort into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through, leaving the thick, black, and very fetid Oyl behind in the Paper, which being set into another Bottle, and the lower part of the Paper being pierced with a Bodkin, the Oyl will also drop through, which you may keep for use: Or you may rectifie it by mixing it with as much Sand, Bone-ashes, or Tobacco-pipe-Clay in Powder, as will make it into a Paste, and then putting it into a Retort, place it in a Furnace in a naked Fire; you may draw off the Oyl by a moderate Distillation, which will be much more pure than it was before. § 5. If you make the Spirit by § 2. it ought to be rectified in a Glass Cucurbit, over a Sand heat, with its Head and Receiver; and having separated the almost insipid Water, which will first ascend, receive and keep apart the spiritous and volatile acid and salt part, which will succeed, and be attended with an oily Volatile, which con-

tains also its part of the volatile Salt, and may also be separated and kept apart as well as the acid, and be administered inwardly, being mixed with fine powdered Sugar, and given in any fit Liquor. § 6. After the very same manner and method you may distil a Spirit and Oyl from the *Cortex*, which may also in the same manner be rectified, having all the same Properties and Virtues of the Wood. § 7. This is also to be observed, That during the Distillation of the Spirit (after the Flegm is come off) you must not make the Fire too strong, for they coming forth with a great deal of violence, would then be apt to break either the Retort or Receiver. § 8. Guaiacum also, tho a dry Body, yet yields a great quantity of Liquor: for from 64 Ounces of the Wood, you will have 39 Ounces of Spirit and Flegm, and five Ounces and half of Oyl, and nineteen Ounces of Coals, from which you may extract four or six Drams of an alcalious or fixt Salt, which Salt is aperitive and sudorifick, and may serve to fortifie any Vehicle against the *French Disease*, being given from 10 gr. to 30.

§ 9. The Spirit of Guajacum is nothing but a dissolution of the essential Salt of the Wood in a portion of its Flegm. It is Sudorifick and Nephritick; it is much applauded in Diseases of the Bladder, to purifie the Mass of Blood, so that some affirm, that by continuing the use of it for several Weeks à ʒj. ad iij. *plus-minus*, in its own Water, from four to eight Ounces, it is able to expel and carry off, through the pores of the skin, the Venereal Venom, especially if not too inveterate, without making use of Mercury. It is good for the Cure of Venereal Ulcers which happen in the Mouth, or other parts, being mixt with *Aqua Mellis*. It is diaphoretick from its being repleat with volatile Salt, and is given against all sorts of Rheumatisms, Scurvey, Gout, &c. from half a Dram to two or three Drams, in a Glass full of the Decoction of the same Wood, especially when it is required to expel the sharp Serosities by Sweat, or insensible Transpiration.

§ 10. The Oyl sinks above measure, and therefore is seldom used inwardly by reason of its ill scent; but outwardly it is successfully used for the cure of all sorts of

Ulcers, chiefly Venereal, to cleanse Wounds, and consume proud Flesh, as also for the opening and exfoliation of Bones, and to resist Putrefaction. It is plainly of a fiery nature, and has both a Cathartick & Caustick force: but mixed and prepared with S. V. rectified, it may be taken inwardly with other Sudorificks, and Alexipharmicks against the Plague and malign Feavers, as also against the *French-Pox*, Palsie, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hystrick Fits, Vapours, Pains of the Teeth, and the like; and Authors affirm, that some have been cured of the Pox, by the constant use of this Oyl for some Weeks, from four to ten or twelve drops, in a small Decoction of the Wood. Inwardly given, also, it drives forth the After-birth: outwardly it is indeed a good thing for rottenness of the Bones, and to cleanse old Ulcers, as I said before; also to ripen Aposthumes and Venereal Bubo's, and resolve cold Tumours.

§ 11. *Le Mort* rectifies the Spirit by itself in a Retort, and says, it contains a double Spirit, *viz.* a volatile and an acid Spirit: both which you may separate after this manner: R Spirit of Guajacum ʒj. put it

it into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract ziv . which is the volatile Spirit: what remains in the Cucurbit put into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand; so will there come forth, first an insipid Flegm, which cast away, then follows the acid Spirit. The volatile Spirit you may again rectifie in B. M. by mixing it with Ashes of Guajacum calcined to whiteness, so will it come forth most subtil and efficacious: Dose of the volatile Spirit is $\text{a gut. vj. ad xxx.}$ of the acid Spirit $\text{a zss ad zij. or iij.}$ § 12. After the same manner may you draw the Spirits and Oyls of the Woods of the Oak, Ash, Cyprus, Cedar, Box, Juniper, Hazle, Walnut, Chestnut, &c.

LIV. † *Spiritus Lavendulæ florum*, Spirit of Lavender-flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make this Spirit two ways: 1. By Fermentation: $\mathcal{R}$ *Green Lavender-flowers, q. s. bruise them, add to them to every lb. of the Flowers thij. of warm Water; and to every thij. of Water, a pound of Sugar, or Melusso, cause them to ferment in a wooden Vessel, till it has a kind of Wine-like scent;*

then distil, and draw off a third part for Spirit of Lavender: and a second third part for Lavender-flower Water, which keep for use. § 2. Without Fermentation it is made thus: $\mathcal{R}$ *Lavender-flowers thvj. Spirit of Wine thxviij. mix and digest twenty four hours, then distil in a Glass Body in B. M. drawing off the Spirit to driness: So will you have a subtil Spirit endowed with all Properties of the Lavender-flowers.* § 3. The Spirit and the Water have one and the same Virtue, but differ onely in strength, the Spirit having thrice the efficacy of the Water, and therefore may be given in treble Dose. § 4. This Spirit is hot and dry, Cephalick, Neucrotick, and of thin parts: good against Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and is used chiefly in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Cramps, Catarrhs, Megrimis, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and Trembling. It provokes Urine and the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, eases the Wind; and outwardly applied takes away Pains in the Head, Joynts, and Nerves proceeding from a cold cause. § 5. Dose of the Spirit zij. of the Water zvj. in any fit Liquor. $\mathcal{R}$ *Of this Spirit zij. Spirit of Saffron*

Saffron ʒj. Poppy and Angelica water A. ʒij. White Sugar-candy ʒiij. mix and dissolve for a Dose againſt Fainting and Swooning. § 6. You may make this Spirit alſo after this manner: R Laven-der flowerſtvej. Manna Sugar, or Honey ℥j. White-wine, in which a little Leven is diſſolved, enough to make them into a ſoft maſs (the Manna and Flowerſ being firſt beaten together well in a Mortar) put all into an earthen Pitcher or Farr, filling it well, and preſſing it down; carefully ſtop the mouth with Cork and a little Wax melted, then ſet it by to ferment, till it has gotten a Wine-like ſcent, or is become ſomewhat ſour; then take all out, and put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit with its Head and Receiver; and diſtil in B. M. ſo you will have an Ardent Spirit, repleat with the Odour of the Flowerſ, this, if you ſo pleaſe, you may cohobate upon freſh Flowerſ, by which means it will become ſtronger and more efficacious. § 7. Now becauſe Flowerſ are very apt to a diſſipation of their parts, by reaſon of the tenuity of their ſubſtance, Authors ſtrive to recompence this by the addition of ſome other parts of the Plant, adding, for Example-ſake, to Roſes their Hip:

To Orange, Lemon, and Citron-flowers, the Fruit well ſtampt: To Flowerſ of Sage, Roſemary, Marjoram, Mint, Bawm, Lavender, Thyme, Stechas, Feſamine, &c. their Seedſ, well bruited: To the Flowerſ of Lilly, Flower-de-luces, Peony, Angelica, &c. their Rootſ and Seedſ bruited: To Flowerſ of Petty Mugget, Elder, Dwarf-Elder, &c. their Berries. § 8. Others moiſten the Flowerſ with All-Flower-water, and then diſtil in B. M. (after a previous Fermentation) cohobating upon freſh Flowerſ as often as they pleaſe. Some uſe Spirit of May-dew, inſulating firſt, then diſtilling and cohobating upon freſh Flowerſ; affirming, That Spirit of May-dew, and Cowdung, are very neceſſary in the firſt diſtillation of Flowerſ, but not in the latter diſtillations, by which means you will have Water perfectly odoriferous, of which one Ounce will be more fragrant than ten Ounces diſtilled the ordinary way.

LV. † Spiritus Limonum, Spirit of Lemon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the Spirit of Orange-peels, at Sect. 50. aforegoing,
to

to which we referr you. In making this Spirit, you must be fure to take only the outward yellow rind, which you may pare off with a knife. § 2. You must take this rind while it is yet recent and smooth, retaining its fragrant finell, nor when it is faded, grown rugged, and half dry: for being fresh, these rinds have a subtil and volatile Spirit, which insinuates it self into the Brain, strengthening and recreating both it and the Nerves; whereas being withered and shrunk, the taste is unpleasant and bitterish, and void of that vivacity and pleasantness it had before: This being distilled with rectified Spirit of Wine in B.M. gives you a most admirable Spirit beyond all comparison for fragrancy and delicacy: the same may be done in a *Copper Vesica* from *White-wine*, drawing off the one half. § 3. This Spirit is a most excellent Cephalick and Neurotick, curing most cold Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palsies, Tremblings, &c. being taken à ʒss. ad ʒij. even to ʒss. in a Glass of Wine, or mixt with some other Cordial Water. § 4. Outwardly it may be used against

Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, cold Gouts, and Head-achs, Bruises, and Inch like. It comforts weak and feeble Joynts and Limbs, adding strength and agility to them, and this by being used both outwardly and inwardly. It is a Specifick in Discales of the Womb, and is reported by some Midwives to cure Barrenness. § 5. You may make an Elixir of it after this manner: *℞ Of this Spirit ʒviij. of the outward rind ʒij. Ambergrise ʒj. Oriental Musk gr. vj. (both the Perfumes ground with white Sugar-candy ʒij.) mix and digest for ten days, then filter and keep it for use.* After the same manner you may make an Elixir both of Orange and Citron-peels. § 6. This Elixir is a choice Cordial which has few equals; it is good against Faintings and Swoonings, Sicknels at Heart, Deliquium of the Spirits, and chiefly in sudden Accidents after violent exercise. It is good both for Men and Women, except such as are apt to be troubled with Vapours and Hyterick Fits: In those Cases it may be made without the Musk and Ambergrise, and then this, as also that made with Orange-peels, you will find to be a Specifick to facilitate

and hasten the Birth of Women in Labour, &c. Dose $\mathfrak{d}$ ʒj. $\mathfrak{ad}$ ʒj. or more in a Glafs of Wine, or some Cordial-Water.

LVI. † Spiritus Menthae, Spirit of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathfrak{R}$ A good quantity of Mint newly gathered, bruise it, and put to it (in a wooden Vessel) a good quantity of warm Water, or rather of Mint-water; in every three quarts of which dissolve a pound of Sugar, or rather as much Manna: let them lie to ferment till they have acquired a vinous scent; then distil in B.M. drawing off the third part for Spirit of Mint: the second third part for Mint-water: what remains in the Still may be cast away. This Spirit and Water by cohobating again upon fresh Mint, may yet be made stronger. § 2. Or thus: $\mathfrak{R}$ Fresh Mint $\mathfrak{℥}$ vj. rectified Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{℥}$ iv. mix, digest twenty four hours, then draw off $\mathfrak{℥}$ iv. of Spirit in B. M. or if you please you may distil to driness, which then may be cohobated upon fresh Mint, and repeated again if you see fit. It is an excellent Spirit. § 3. To make the Mint-water aforementioned. $\mathfrak{R}$ Fresh Mint, $\mathfrak{q}$. v.

beat it well in a Mortar, put it into a long earthen Pot, and make it sufficiently moist with Juyce of other Mint; cover it, and leave it so about two days in digestion, then put the matter into a large Copper Vesica, with its Head and Refrigeratory, as also its Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: make a Fire of the second degree, and distil off about the one half of the Juyce which you added, then cease distilling; so will you have a good Mint-water, repleat with the odour and flavour of the Herb. Put it in a Bottle, and expose it open to the Sun five or six days, then stop it up and keep it for use. § 4. Now here is to be noted, that in the distillation of this Water, we add a good quantity of the Juyce of Mint, because there would be no good distilling of the Herb itself, without it was first moistned with something, and in my Opinion, the Juyce of the same Plant much exceeds fair Water, which other Authors use. And besides, this Juyce which is added serves to imbibes the volatile parts of the Herb, in the fermentation, and when the Matter is heated, the more spiritous part, as being the lighter, rises first and smells less of the Empyreuma,

reuma, than if the Herb was distilled without being moistened with the said Juyce. § 5. In these and the like distillations you must give Fire from the second to the third degree, because if it should be too little, none of the essential or volatile Salt of the Plant would rise; but if it be too strong, the Water will taste of an *Empyreuma*, do what you can: therefore, if you would proceed rightly, distil so as to make one drop only to follow another. § 6. These Waters so soon as they are distilled have no great smell; but having lain some time in the Sun, the spiritous parts will exert their activity in the aqueous, and the Water will become fragrant which was not so before. § 7. What remains in the *Still* after the Water is drawn off, strain out by pressing, and evaporate with a gentle heat, till it comes to the consistency of an Extract, which does contain almost all the essential Salt of the Plant, and therefore is of greater Virtue than the Water before distilled, for in this Salt the principal Virtue of the Plant does consist. This Extract is stomatick and Cardiack, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, working by per-

spiration, and may be given a ʒls. ad ʒij. dissolved in its proper Water. § 8. *The Virtues of the Spirit of Mint.* This Spirit is chiefly stomatick, cephalick and uterine, of thin parts, and subastringent. It is used mostly against Vomiting, and debility of the Stomach, Crudities, hicker, nauseating Wind, faintings, Obstructions of the Liver, Pains of the Guts, and the Belly-ache in Children, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Coagulation of Milk, Colick, &c. it opens, attenuates, dissolves, cures Diseases of the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and resists Poyson, and particularly the Narcotick quality of Opium; outwardly by bathing on the Region of the Abdomen it eases the Colick, and takes away the hardness of Womens Breasts, from curdling of the Milk, by bathing the part, and taking it also inwardly. Dose a ʒij. ad vj.

LVII. † *Spiritus Nucis Moschate*, Spirit of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' Spirits of Nutmegs is a thing seldom made, nor prescribed in any Author, yet for the Publick good sake (since it is a thing

of most excellent use) we shall take the pains to describe it here. *℞ Of the best Nutmegs ʒviij. grate them on a Grater, or beat them very small in an Iron Mortar, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon tartarised Spirit of Wine or Alcohol of S.V. ℥v. mix and digest forty eight hours, then distil in B. M. to driness.* § 2. This is an excellent Spirit of Nutmegs, but if you cohobate it upon the feces three or four times, it will be much stronger, and more subtil, and contain more of the oily particles dissolved in itself. The Feces you may reserve for other Extractions, to be made use of when you extract a Chymical Oil, the which, in its place, we shall shew. § 3. It is Cephalick, Stomack, Cardiack, Neurotick, and Uterine; it warms and cherishes a cold and afflicted Brain, and Habit of Body; comforts the Nerves, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a sweet Breath. It discusses Wind, eases the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, sharpens the Eye-sight, comforts the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, is good against the Whites, and a cold Distemper of the Womb, it cheers the Heart, revives the

Spirits, is good against Palsie, Cramp, Tremblings, and other weakneses of the Nerves, and prevails against the Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ache, from a cold Cause, Lethargy, and other the Distempers of the Head. § 4. *Modus Utendi.* *℞ Aqua Lactis Alexiteria ʒiij. Spirit of Nutmegs ʒij. ad ʒss. Spirit of Saffron ʒss. Syrup of Citrons or Lemons ʒvj. mix for a Cordial draught.* Or thus: *℞ Aqua Lactis Scorbutica ʒiij. Spirit of Nutmegs ʒij. Volatile Spirit of Vitriol ʒss. Syrup of Peony-flowers ʒss. mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting, against Diseases of the Head.*

LVIII. † *Spiritus Opii*, Spirit of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Prescript which no Author, that we know of, or have seen, has in the least treated of; and because the Medicament is excellent, and there are, or may be various ways of preparing it, some of which exceed others, we shall do our endeavour to exhibit here the best Methods of its Preparation; which because we write them out of the Fire, and not from any Author,

thor, we hope will be the more acceptable to all the Sons of Art. § 2. *R* Choice Thebian Opium $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{j}$. cut it into bits, and with your hand dissolve it in a quart, or more, of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, over a gentle heat: what is dissolved decant, and add more rectified Spirit, dissolving and decanting so long, till all the Opium is dissolved, and till you have mixed with it five or six quarts of the said Spirit, and nothing but a little straw, dross, leaves, and feces to be left behind, which cast away: Put all these dissolutions of Opium into a Glass Cucurbit, with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and in B.M. draw off the Spirit by a gentle heat to driness, which that it might comprehend the full of the Opium, cohobate it again upon the Magma or Feces; digest it in a very gentle heat for three or four days till the Magma is dissolved, and in like manner distil again, thus cohobating, digesting, and distilling, three or four several times, you shall have a most excellent Spirit repleat with the Powers and Virtue of the Opium, a thousand times transcending for pleasantness all the Tinctures that can be made of it in the World. § 3. Or thus: *R* Thebian Opium $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{j}$. dissolve

it in Vinegar $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. digest a Week, and decant the Tincture: to the Magma add Vinegar $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. more, digest and decant as before, not troubling the sediment. To the Magma put Tartarified S.V. $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and digest three days, then gently decant the Tincture: upon the Magma put tartarified S.V. $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. more, mix, and digest again three days more, then decant the Tincture as before, casting away the dregs: put these Tinctures of the Vinegar and Spirit of Wine together, mix, and digest in a very gentle heat for three Months, that they may unite and meliorate together: then put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and draw off the first volatile Spirit in B.M. so much as will easily come over: cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and distil again, cohobating and distilling thus four or five times to driness, so will you have a volatile Spirit repleat with all the Virtues and Powers of the Opium, as aforesaid. § 4. Or thus: *R* Thebian Opium $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{j}$. dissolve it in this following Menstruum $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{x}$. (*R* Tartarified S.V. p. 16. Spirit of Nitre, or Oyl Vitriol, p. j. mix, digest, and unite them by drawing them over the Helm)

Helm) Put them into a Glas Cucurbit, digest two or three days then in B. M. distil to driness, cohobating and distilling three or four several times. This is a noble Spirit of Opium, and not inferiour to any of the former. § 5. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium ℥j. of the *Spiritus Intimus* (in our *Seplasmum*, lib. 2. cap. 6. sect. 19.) ℥vj. cut into bits the Opium and dissolve it, digest three or four days, then distil it in a Glas Cucurbit in B. M. to driness, cohobating thrice: so will the Spirit ascend with the volatile Salt of most admirable use, and for some purposes much transcending any of the former. § 6. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium in bits ℥j. Powers of Turpentine ℥x. mix, dissolve, digest three or four days, and draw off the Spirit in a Glas Cucurbit in B. M. cohobating thrice. This is a noble Spirit, and of great Virtues. § 7. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium cut in bits ℥j. Rain-water ℥iv. mix: put them into a Glas Matraß, and dissolve over a gentle heat in twenty four hours, stirring it often, increasing the Fire at the end, that it may just boil; being a little cooled and settled, decant the clearest of it, which filter through brown Paper

while warm: to the remainder put Rain-water ℥iv. more, with which proceed as with the former, decanting and filtering. To the remaining Sediment in the Matraß, put of rectified S. V. ℥iv. mix, digest close stopp'd for forty eight hours, then decant the Tincture, which also filter as before: to the feces in the Matraß add again tartarized S. V. ℥iv. mix, digest, and extract the Tincture as before, which filter also, casting away the feces in the Matraß, as now of no use. Put all these Tinctures both aqueous and spiritous together into a Glas Cucurbit, with its Head Serpentine and Receiver, and in a Sand heat draw off a pure Spirit of Opium ℥x. which keep for use. What remains in the Matraß evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, of which you may make a most excellent Laudanum. § 8. There is also a way of extracting the Spirit with pure Wine Vinegar after this manner: ℞ Of the best Thebian Opium in bits, dissolve it in strong Vinegar, casting away the filth, then distil it in an Alembick with a strong Fire to driness, cohobating thrice, and distilling in like manner. § 9. But Opium as it contains, 1. A Flegm. 2. A Spirit and volatile Salt.

3. A

3. A black stinking Oyl; so by distilling it *per se*, may they be separated thus: *R* Opium, put it into a Glass Retort with a large Receiver, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle Fire, afterwards increasing it gradually to the third degree, cause the Flegm, Spirit, or volatile Salt, and lastly the thick black stinking Oyl to come over the Helm: all which separate and rectifie according to Art. In the bottom of the Retort you will have a Caput Mort. containing a small quantity of fixed Salt, of the nature of other fixt alcalious Salts, and a useles Earth, which is to be cast away. § 10. Where note, That this Spirit thus distilled by a Retort, is a volatile urinous Spirit, which is followed by a copious Sulphur, or oleaginous inflammable substance: this urinous Spirit is indeed diaphoretick, and by its exceeding subtilty in penetrating, causes Sweat. However this is not the Spirit intended by our Author, but rather some one of the former of a sulphurous, or sulphurous saline nature distilled as aforesaid in a Cucurbit. § 11. One Preparation more remains, which because some may value before all the rest, we shall be willing to insert.

R Opium in bits *℞j.* dissolve by gentle boiling in a gallon of Water, then strain and cast the filth or feces away: to this add another gallon of fair Rain-water: add Sugar, or Melissos *℥iv.* and a good Leaven; dissolve, and being warm, cause the Liquor gently to ferment for some days, till it becomes of a vinous scent; then put all into a Copper Vesica, with its Head, Serpentine and Receiver, distil and draw off *℥viij.* or *ix.* of Spirit, which keep for use. What remains in the Vesica pour out, and in an earthen Pan evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, of which you may make Laudanum. § 12. The Magma left at the end of the distillation, at § 2. may be abstracted to the thickness of an Extract for the making of Laudanum: for the same purpose the dry Magma at § 3. may serve, but it has not altogether the same strength and virtue, because many of the volatile saline particles are carried off by the Spirit. The Magma also at § 4. may serve as an Ingredient for Laudanum, so also those at § 5, 6, & 7, 8, & 11. as at the end of the said 7, & 11 Paragraphs we have hinted. § 13. From hence it appears, that the Spirit drawn only with
ful-

sulphurous Spirits, or that Spirit drawn only with acid or saline Spirits, cannot be altogether so forcible as Tinctures drawn with the same; for the first contain only an Opiate Sulphur, with little or none of the volatile Salt: and the other contains chiefly a volatile opiatick Salt, with little or nothing of an opiate Sulphur. But that Spirit which is drawn with a sulphurous acid Spirit, or sulphurous saline Spirit, contains both an opiatick Sulphur, and an acid volatile or urinous volatile Salt, almost in the same proportion that the Tincture does, whether it be made with a sulphurous, acid, or saline Menstruum. § 14. These Spirits are all of them much pleasanter than either the Tinctures or Extract of Opium, or any preparation of Opium which contains the Body of the Concrete; for they never make the stomach sick, as those other oftentimes do; nor yet disturb the Head otherwise than it is possible Spirit of Wine may do, which is a considerable advantage in their Operation. And altho' they are not altogether so strong and forcible as is Tincture or Extract of Opium, yet they operate with

much more speed and safety than possibly the others can; for they fly like lightning through the whole Body, and give ease and relief not only to the Spirits, but to the whole Body almost in a moment. § 15. These Spirits are not capable of these ill effects which usually happen from other Preparations of Opium; they suppress not the excretion of Excrements, nor stop the passages of Urine, they benumb not, nor enervate the Limbs, nor change the natural complexion of the skin to paleness; they neither cause cold sweats nor yet shortness of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, with a perturbation of the Senses, drowsiness and stupefaction of the Animal and Vital Faculties; but they have all the good effects which are attributed to the most excellent Laudanum, tho' not with the self-same strength and force. § 16. They appease all perturbations, intestine and violent Commotions of the Body; Disquietings, Rage, Fury, and Madness of the Archeus, (the principal Director of the Spirit of Life,) restoring again Peace and Concord, and maintaining it between the Faculties and Motions of the Body; so that after they have softly

loftly and silently (as it were) appeased the pain, and allayed the Grief, they procure a quiet and pleasant rest and sleep, restore Nature to its pristine state, and repair the decayed strength, whereby unthought-of Health comes on, with a violent carreere, and takes possession of its ancient Habitation: Extinguishing in all Ages and Sexes, and in what Condition soever the sharpness and anguish of Diseases. Dose à ʒss. ad j. ij. iij. yea, to ʒiv. according to Age, Strength, Condition, and Necessity of the Sick. § 17. These Spirits are of such an amicable and kind nature, that scarce any Cordial should be given without them: they may also themselves be made more Cordial, if after the last cohobation, they be drawn off with these following ad-ditaments: To the quantity of Spirit mentioned in the former Preparations, add Saffron, Cochineel in Powder, ana ʒiv. Vipers Flesh, Nutmegs, A. ʒiij. Cloves, Mace, A ʒj. Zedoary, Snake-root, A. ʒss. mix, digest twenty four hours, then draw off the Spirit in B. M. and keep it as a most precious Cordial for use: in the Glas hang a Nodule of Musk gr. 10. Ambergrise gr. vj. ground with white Sugar-candy ʒij. to add

a fragrancy to it for refreshing the Animal Spirits.

LIX. † *Spiritus papaveris erratici Simplex*, Spirit of the Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose.

Salmon.] § 1. I presume that what our Author here intends is a simple Spirit from the Flowers of the Plant; which if so, and you desire a pure and neat Medicine, you may make it after this manner: R̄ Wild Poppy-flowers ℥viij. rectified Spirit of Wine ℥xxvj. mix, digest a Week, then distil in a Glas Alembick in B. M. to driness: Affuse this distilled Liquor, upon as many more of the same Flowers, digest again three days, and distil as before: this distilled Liquor affuse again a third time, and if you so please a fourth time in like manner upon fresh Flowers, distilling each time to driness; lastly, in a gentle B. M. draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies simple. S2 R̄ Or thus: R̄ Fresh Poppy-flowers ℥xxx. Wine ℥xxvj. mix, and with Sugar ℥iij. and a large Leaven dissolved in the Wine cause a fermentation, till the whole becomes somewhat acid: then distil in B. M. to dryness: affuse the Liquor

Liquor upon the of fresh Flowers digest three days, and distil in like manner again to driness: lastly, in a gentle B. M. draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Poppies: Continue the distillation to driness, in the same B. M. and keep the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris, or reserve it for making more Spirit with. § 3. If you design a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may likewise proceed in the same manner as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwise, after this manner: R Poppies the whole Plant q. v. bruise it well in a Mortar, add warm Rain-water four times the quantity in weight, in every Gallon of Water dissolve ℥j. of Sugar: mix well, and cause them to ferment to a fit acidity; then distil with a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, in a proper heat, drawing of the first quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppies; and half the remaining part for Poppy-water, which keep for use, or reserve for making new Spirit of Poppies. § 4. It is an excellent thing against the Colick, and to alleviate Pains in any part of the Body: it gives ease in the Stone, and is profitable against After-pains of Women in Travel,

and with a great deal of pleasure induces sleep: but these things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same: It has in a word the Virtues of the former Spirit, but not altogether so powerful. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒiij. Plus-minus.

LX. † *Spiritus Papaveris albi*, Spirit of White Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of the Corn Poppy is made, in all respects, by § 1, 2, 3. of the former Section. § 2. The Virtues are also the same with that, and the Spirit of Opium aforementioned, save that this is somewhat stronger than the Spirit of the Wild, tho' scarcely so strong as the Spirit of Opium. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒij. or more.

LXI. † *Spiritus Papaveris nigri*, Spirit of Black Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. This is also made as the two former, whether you make it of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, and therefore in that respect, no more need be said of it in this place. § 2. And the Virtues,

rues, Ufes, and Doses are the same with the Spirit of *Opium* foregoing, it being much stronger than either of the two former Spirits: It is an excellent Medicine indeed, and in my Opinion an excellent thing to go into the composition of most Cordials. § 3. *Modus Utendi*: R *Aq. Laetis Alexiteria* ℥iv. Spirit of Saffron ℥ss. Spirit of Black Poppies ℥vj. Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥j. mix and make a Cordial. Dose three or four spoonfuls at a time.

LXII. † Spiritus Raphani
Compositus, Spirit of Radishes compound.

R *Sal Armoniack*, Tartar calcin'd with Nitre, A. dissolve them in Wormwood-water compound, distilled without the Spirit, and in Scurvy-grass Water compound, A. q. s. (see them cap. 1. sect. 62. & 63. of this Book) mix the Solutions, and distil them in Glass or Tin Vessels in B. M.

Salmon. § 1. How this can be call'd Spirit of Radishes, without any Radishes at all in it, I cannot tell, unless the name is given to it from the small quantity of Horse-Radish Roots in the Scurvy-grass Water mentioned, being but a fifth part of

the Scurvy-grass in the said Composition, and not above a twelfth part of this present Recipe. § 2. The best way of making it is thus: R *The said Wormwood and Scurvy-grass Waters* compound A. ℥xxvj. Horse-Radish Roots bruised ℥viij. mix and distil in B. M. to driness, which cobobate twice or thrice, then take *Sal Armoniack* and Tartar calcin'd with Nitre A. ℥iv. of the former distilled Water or Spirit of Horse-Radishes, ℥viij. mix and dissolve, and then distil the Spirit as we have taught you to distil the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, at Sect. 24. § 2. 8. 10. of this Chapter. § 3. It has all the Virtues of the simple Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, and therefore is of singular use against Pleurifies, Quinsies, and all manner of Obstructions whatsoever; besides which, it is of approved Vertue against the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter which may obstruct the Urine in those parts: It also facilitates the Delivery, if given to a Woman in Labour. Dose à gut. 20. ad 60. *Plus-minus*, in a Glass of Wine.

LXIII.

LXIII. † *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Fresh Rue* bruise it well, put it into a wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring-water q.s. Sugar or Melusos a pound to every gallon of the whole matter; let it ferment for ten days; then put in more Water, and distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue, and a third part more for Rue-Water, which keep apart for use: the Spirit you may rectifie S.A. § 2. Or thus: *℞ Fresh Rue* bruised ℥viij. of the best rectified Spirit of Wine ℥xvj. mix, digest forty eight hours, then distil in B. M. to driness. This Spirit put upon as much more of fresh Rue bruised, digest, and distil as before, which repeat in like manner the third time, so will you have a Spirit very strong, and fully repleat with all the essential properties of the Herb. § 3. It is hot, dry, piercing, and attenuating, discusses and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick, used chiefly against the Plague, and all other malignant Diseases. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poyson, cures the Pleurisie, weakness of the Stomach, Co-

lick, Gripings of the Guts, Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all other venomous Beasts. It is profitable against Agues, (being bathed on the Back-bone) as also the Megrim, Head-ache, Vertigo, sickness at Stomach, palpitation of the Heart, Surfeits, and the like. It is apt to provoke the Terms, and therefore not so very good for Women with Child. Dose à zj. ad ziiij. in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glas of Wine.

LXIV. † *Spiritus de Sassafras*, Spirit of Sassafras.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether our Author intends the simple Spirit drawn per se, in a Retort; or the sulphurous Spirit drawn with Spirit of Wine in an Alembick, the matter is not great: for we are resolved, because we will not miss the right, to handle both. § 2. The sulphurous Spirit of Sassafras is distilled with Spirit of Wine, thus: *℞ Rasps of Sassafras*, or rather the Powder of it ground in a Mill (as the *grind Powder of Liquorice*, &c.) ℥xij. rectified Spirit of Wine ℥xxiv. mix, digest two days, then add fair Water ℥xxiv. put all into a Copper Vesica with its Head,

Head, both Tim'd within, with its Serpentine and Receiver, and distil first with a gentle fire, and increase it to the second Degree, continuing the Distillation till the *℞xxiiij.* of Spirit is come off, which will be very strong of the Sassafras: But if you distil in a Gläs B. M. you need add no Water, but may distil to dryness and Cohobate Two or Three times, by which means it will be yet stronger of the Ingredient. § 3. The Acid Spirit distilled in a Retort per se. This is done exactly, as that of Guajacum at Sect. 53. § 24. foregoing, to which I refer you. But in these Aromatick Woods that Spirit is best, and most homogeneous to our Bodies, which is distilled with Spirit of Wine, as before directed. § 4. This Spirit is accounted as an Antidote against the French Pox, and an universal Remedy against Catarrhs; It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, attenuates, opens, discuties, causes Sweat, and cures Barrenness in both Sexes. It is carminative, expels Wind, and strengthens the Stomach admirably. § 5. That distilled with Spirit of Wine, is the pleasantest, and for all that I know, the most effectual in the pre-

cited Cases; for it sweetens the Blood admirably, and may be given à ʒj ad ʒiiij: That distilled by Retort, has the same Virtues, repeat with the Volatile Salt of the Concrete, and is more especially good against Vapors, and hypochondriack Fits, and may be given à ʒj ad ʒij. in any Fit Vehicle. § 6. The Oyl which will be distilled the latter way, is very fetid, and not to be taken inwardly, unless first rectified from Colcothar, or Bone-Ashes. Then it may profitably be given against the French Pox, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. à gr. i. ad iij or iiij. Outwardly it cures Pocky Pustles and Sores, and all sorts of Putrid and Venemous Ulcers; It also cures Gangreens, and exfoliates rotten Bones.

LXV. † Spiritus Succini, Spirit of Amber.

Salmon.] § 1. Spirit of Amber is also twofold: 1. The Acid Spirit. 2. A Sulphurous Spirit made with Spirit of Wine. § 2. *℞* Amber grossly beaten, put it into an Earthen Retort, so as to fill it Two Thirds full; fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture close: Make a gentle fire first
K only

only to warm the Retort, then augment it gradatim, till the Spirit and Oyl come forth, continuing the fire till no more distils: When cold, and unluted, put about a Pint of fair warm Water into the Receiver, and stirring it soundly about, dissolve the Volatile Salt, which many times sticks to the sides of the Receiver. Put all this Liquor into a Glass Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make first a very gentle fire, which augment by degrees. so will the Flegm and Spirit ascend, carrying with them a little White Oyl; Continue the fire till no more arises, so will the thick Oyl be left at bottom. § 3. Separate the Flegm and Spirit from the White Oyl; and the Black Oyl (if you so please) you may rectifie from Colcothar or Bone-Ashes, as is often afore-directed. The Flegm and Spirit yet remains together, which you must thus separate: Put them into an Earthen or Glass Dish, and evaporate it about two thirds over a gentle fire, that which remains is the Acid Spirit of Amber, which keep in a Vial close stopd for use. § 4. Where note, That there is little reason for this trouble of evaporating the Flegm; for you cannot so securely do it, but

that some of the Volatile Saline Particles will go along with it, which will be a loss to you: And what need is there of thus separating its own natural Flegm from it? for that when it is done, the Spirit cannot be given alone, but must be mixt with some other Flegmatick Vehicle to convey it in: And if so, why should not its own Flegm be as good as any thing Foreign, for that a less quantity of another Vehicle would then serve the turn? § 5. The Black Oyl remaining in the bottom of the Cucurbit, by reason of its fetidness is scarcely fit to be given inwardly without rectification; but it may be kept for outward use to anoint the Noses and Wrists, of Women troubled with Vapors and Fits of the Mother. § 6. But if you would rectifie it, mix it with so much Sand as is necessary to make it into a Body, which put into a Retort, place it in a Furnace, and force over the Oyl, so will it come over-red, but exceeding clear, which is to be kept by it self, and may serve instead of the White. § 7. This, as also the White Oyl, may be given inwardly in all Hysterick Distempers, Palsies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and other Di-

Distempers of the Brain, Nerves and Womb. Dose *à gut. ij ad x.* § 8. The Spirit is an excellent Aperitive, and is successfully given against all the aforesaid Distempers, but chiefly against the Epileptic, Jaundice, Stoppage of Urine, Ulcers in the Neck of the Bladder, Scurvey, Cachexia, Dropsies, Rheumatisms, and other the like Diseases; for that this Spirit is only the Volatile Salt of Amber, dissolved in some of its Flegm, and may be given *à gut. xij. ad xxx.* in some convenient Liquor. The Oyl may be dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg, by grinding them together, whereby it will easily mix with any Water, Wine or Broath. § 9. If you would separate the Salt from the Flegm, you may do thus: *Evaporate about a third part of the Spirit over a very gentle fire, then put the remainder into a cool place, leaving it there ten or twelve days without stirring it, so will it crystallize, which you are to take and keep in a Vial close stopd.* § 10. But here is to be noted, that it is much better to keep the Salt with its Flegm, for in Evaporation (tho' with never so gentle a Fire) some part of it will fly away; besides, it is easier

kept with its flegm, than apart from it, because it will be apt to dissolve. § 11. This Salt is acid, and like unto the essential Salt of Plants, and being less volatile than that of Animals cannot rise so high in rectification, and being heavier than the flegm, lets the flegm rise first, for which reason we chuse the method of crystallizing it, rather than that of subliming it. But there is an excellent and subtil volatile Salt of Amber to be made by sublimation from the Amber it self, of which we shall say nothing here, but reserve you to its determined place: These Salts of Amber have the Virtues of the Spirit aforesmentioned. § 12. The sulphurous Spirit of Amber, made with Spirit of Wine, is done as we have taught in our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 39. where Amber in Powder, p. i. is mixt with rectified S. V. p. ij. then put into a Retort so as to fill it not above half full, to which is fitted a large Receiver, without luting (for that if luted, the S. V. would break all the Vessels) and then distilling with a gentle fire, increasing it gradatim, and at last giving a fire of suppression; you will have the sulphurous,

Spirituus and volatile Spirit of Amber, equal in quantity to the Spirit of Wine, and a black ferid Oyl, equal to half the weight of the Amber, which you must separate. § 13. This sulphurous volatile Spirit has all the Virtues of the former Spirit and Oyl, and infinitely more pleasant to be taken inwardly, being a Specifick against Hytterick Fits, Epilepsies and all cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts: and may be given à ℥i. ad ʒi. in any proper and specifick Vehicle. § 14. Outwardly, it is a most admirable thing against the Palsie, Lameness, Numbness, Trem-

bling of the Limbs, or Weakness of any singular Part, the Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cause, and Bruises or Hurts of the Nerves, it is of very thin and subtil parts, and by reason of its penetrative faculty is resolute and dissolutive: It cures Contractions and Sinews shrunk up, from its balsamick property, and restores such as have lost the use of their Limbs: drawn up the Nostrils often at one time, and the Head well bathed therewith also, gives immediate ease in the Head-ache, though never so extream, and that even upon the spot.

C H A P. III.

Of O T L S Distilled.

I. *Oleum Aloëticum*, Oyl of Aloes.

Bate.] *R* Aloes Epatica ℥j. Myrrh ʒij. Frankincense ʒss. mix and distil in Sand with degrees of fire. Being anointed upon the Navel, it purges and kills Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. You must put these Ingredients into a Glass Retort, large, deep, and fit to contain three or four times as much of the Ingredients; fit to it a large Receiver; begin the distillation with a gentle fire for some time, then increase the fire by little and little, till you see the Oyl to come over, and

con-

continue the fire till you see the Receiver clear; so will you have an acid Spirit mixt with much flegm, and a thick, bitter, stinking Oyl. Filter all through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass through leaving the fetid Oyl behind in the filter. § 2. The Spirit you may rectifie by putting it into a glass Cucurbit, with its Head and Receiver; and with a very gentle fire in Sand, or B. M. distilling the one half, you will have the acid Spirit very pure ascend first, leaving the flegm or unprofitable part behind. § 3. The Spirit being given inwardly a gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. in any fit Vehicle, has the same virtue and operation, that the Oil has being anointed outwardly: they both of them are good against Vapours and Hyfterick Fits, the Spirit being inwardly taken as aforesaid, and the Oyl being outwardly anointed upon the Nostrils, Universals being prescribed.

II. *Olium Antimonii Saccharatum*, Oyl of Antimony Sugared.

Bate.] It is made from the Powder of crude Antimony and Sugar, ana, distilled through a Retort by the help of a strong fire, S. A. It is profitable a-

gainst both internal and external Diseases: Dose a gut. iij. ad vj. in Quartan Agues before the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, & 92. we have taught six several ways of making this Medicine from Basil, Senner-tus, Fausius, Beguinus, Quercetanus, and Sala, so that much more need not be said thereof in this place: Yet it seems that this Prescript of our Author is different from them all, and therefore we shall endeavour here to explicate what he intends by his sugared Oyl. § 2. *℞ Choice Antimony, white Sugar-candy, ana*; grind each severally, and being exactly mixed put them into a Retort, putting over them a handful of clean Hemp or Tow, to hinder the Ingredients from rising and passing over into the Recipient, when it feels the heat, and makes an ebullition (which cannot well be otherwise hindered but by this Tow): place the Retort in a close Reverberatory sitting there to a large Recipient; make at first a slow fire, and increase it by degrees, till you see no more drops nor vapours come over the Helm: let the Vessels cool, and take the Recipient, and put the distilled matter therein into a glass Matraass, add to it

Tartarised S. V. three inches above it, and digest them together in a vaporous Balneo for three or four days: then filter all in the Cold through a Cotton into a small Cucurbit, which place in B. M. and draw off the S. V. leaving the Sugared Oyl at bottom, which keep for use. § 3. Lemery makes it thus: R^x Antimony, Sugar-candy, A. powder and mix them, and put them into a large Glass Retort, so as to leave two thirds empty, fitting to it a large Receiver: distil in Sand with a gentle fire, to draw off the Flegm, which cast away: when red drops begin to come forth, fit to it another Receiver, lute the Juncture, increasing the fire gently, which manage prudently (lest the matter rarifie, and its substance runs into the Receiver, which will force you to begin again) continue the fire till nothing more comes forth, and when the Vessels are cold, take and keep what you find in the Receiver for use. § 4. In this Composition the Sugar, as it contains in itself an essential acid Salt, and an Oyl; so being mixed with a portion of the Sulphur of Antimony, it makes an oily Liquor: now the sweet tast of the Sugar proceeds from a natural mixture of this acid with the Oyl;

for if you separate these two substances one from another, neither of the two will be sweet at all: The Oyl alone is insipid upon the Tongue, making little or no impression on the Nerve that serves for tasting, but being perfectly mixt with the acid, the points of the acid serve for a Vehicle to the Oyl, to make it penetrate, and superficially finite upon the Nerve, whereby the Sense of Tasting is produced. And the acid being alone becomes incisive, and prick the *Nervi Gustantes* by their points; but being blunted by the ramous parts of the Oyl, they no longer pierce the said Nerves, but only finite them with a great deal of pleasantness and sweetness. § 5. This Oyl is a most excellent and almost miraculous Medicine for the Cure of green Wounds and Contusions, it cleanses Ulcers also, and heals them, if applied with a Feather or Cotton; and takes away Tetters, Ring-worms, and other Itchings which infect the skin. If you find it too sharp, you may qualifie it with a little *Aqua Mellis*, or some such like thing. § 6. Besides, *Le Febvre* affirms it to be a surprising Remedy against intermitting Feavers, but chiefly against

against Quartanes, for the cure of which he also proposes the following Pills therewith.
 § 7. *R* Of this Sugared Oyl of Antimony ʒi. fine Aloes washed with Juice of Carduus Ben. and reduced into an Extra^t ʒʒ. Ambergrise ʒij. Tincture of Saffron, evaporated to the thickness of a Syrup ʒi. mix and make all into a Mass of Pills. Dose à gr. iv. ad xvj. in Conserve of Roses: they purge gently downwards, and sometimes provoke Sweat, or work by insensible transpiration.

III. Oleum Balsamicum, The Balsamick Oyl.

Bate.] *R* Alkanet Roots ʒij. Oyl Olive ʒij, boyl till it is of a rubicund colour: strain and add Cyprus Turpentine washed in Violet-water ʒʒ. Oyls of Hypericon, and of Bay-berries A. ʒj. Oyl of Peter, and Chymical Oyl of Juniper Berries, A. ʒʒ. distilled Oyls of Rhodium and Spike, A. ʒij. distilled Oyls of Angelica Seeds, and Aniseeds, A. ʒi. mix them S. A. It prevails against all cold affects, and dissipates Wind. In the Palsie, Deafness, Pain of the Ears, &c. it does much; and is a present Remedy against the Cramp, Colick, Dropfie, being both internally taken, and outwardly ap-

plied. Dose à ʒi. ad ʒj. in some appropriate Vehicle.

Salmon.] It is an approved thing for healing Ulcers of the Lungs, and curing inward Bruises, for which purposes there is scarcely a better Remedy. Outwardly also, it is as good a Vulnerary as one shall meet withal; for if immediately applied, (the Blood being washt off first with common Spirit of Wine) it commonly performs the Cure at one intention, and by one application; and therefore ought to be valued as a Jewel. Being applied in the Gout, Sciatica, or any old ache or pain, it removes the pain, and cures the sick in a short time.

IV. Oleum Camphoræ, Oyl of Camphire.

Bate.] *R* Camphire ʒij. Tobacco-pipe-clay ʒiv. mix and make a Mass, and distil by a Glass Retort in Sand. S. A. Or it may be made by dissolving Camphire ʒij. in Spirit of Nitre ʒiv. in a warm place. It is Diaphoretick and Hysterick: Dose ad gut. x. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In our Pharmacop. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 20. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6. we have shewn you six several ways of preparing the

K 4 Oyl

Oyl of Camphire from Schroder, Hartman, Horstius, and Kessler: And in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 7. § 2, 3, 4. we have shewn three other several ways of doing it from other Authors: The ways here prescribed by our Author are differing from all them, which by reason he is very concise and short therein, require a little Explication; Tho' it is our Opinion, (*Doron Med. lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 102.*) that Camphire is of so pure and exalted a substance, that it can be made better by no kind of distillation, nor by any other Artifice whatsoever. However for the sakes of such as cannot rest in that Judgment, we will now come to the explication of our Author. § 2. *R Camphire* ʒij. *Potters Earth* ʒiv. mix them into Balls, or otherwise, dry in the Sun, and put the mixture into a glass Retort, and distil in Sand into a large Receiver which has Rain-water therein: first there comes forth a white matter, than a clear Water, and at last with a stronger fire a sweeter-scented Oyl, which being rectified with Spirit of Wine, will be as yellow as Gold: Where note, that the white matter which sublimes in the Alembick, melts and

falls into the Receiver. § 3. This Oyl is an excellent Remedy, resists putrefaction and poyson, and is good against the Plague and all malignant Diseases, both continual and intermitting Feavers: The Dose is from gut. i. ad vi. in some appropriate Liquor. The Spirit of Wine is also camphorated, and good for the same purposes, and may be given à ʒss. ad ʒi. or ʒij. Both Oyl and Spirit are good to stop a Gangreen, give ease in the Tooth-ache, and allay the pains of the Gout and Sciatica. § 4. Oyl of Camphire by Spirit of Nitre: *R Camphire* ʒiv. *rectified Spirit of Nitre* ʒviij. dissolve in a Matras, stop the Vessel close, and set it over a Pot full of Water a little heated, stir it now and then with a little stick to help forward the dissolution which will be done in two or three hours: so will the Camphire be turned into a clear Oyl, swimming above the Spirit, which separate and keep in a Vial well stopp'd for use. § 5. This Oyl is of excellent use to cure rebellious and stubborn Ulcers; to remove the Caries of Bones, and to touch Nerves that are uncovered in Wounds. § 6. Some may think this to be a dangerous Medicine, because of the violent impression which

which the corrosive Spirit does give to the *Camphire* in its dissolution ; but by reason this preparation is never given inwardly, those scruples are causeless ; Medicines much more acrimonious than this are commonly used, and yet esteemed without peril : and considering the uses it is put to, the Spirit of Nitre seems to be of absolute necessity, for the Oyl does so much the more and better, cleanse and scale rotten Bones, and foul Ulcers, and cause them to heal. § 7. This Oyl is only a dissolution of *Camphire* in Spirit of Nitre ; for if you mix Water with it, and so destroy the force of the Spirit, it will return into *Camphir* as before : And of all the Rosins, this is the only one that will dissolve with Spirit of Nitre : from *Camphire* $\text{z} \text{ij}$. you will have of Oyl $\text{z} \text{iv}$. the Spirit of Nitre losing an Ounce in the dissolution. § 8. This dissolution is made without ebullition, or sensible heat, for Acids mixing with Sulphur never make any ebullition, because Sulphurs always submit without any resistance ; and *Camphire* consisting of thin disunited parts, the Acids softly enter among them, and make an easie separation. § 9. *Le Febure* has

a compound Oyl of *Camphire*, which is made after this manner : R *Camphire* in gross Powder $\text{z} \text{vj}$. Spirit of Nitre $\text{ix} \text{ij}$ put them into a *Mattrass*, which stop with another, the neck of the one going into the other ; lute the Juncture with a Bladder and Whites of Eggs, and digest in B. V. till the *Camphire* is dissolved and become an Oyl, swimming above the Spirit : Separate the Oyl, and add thereto rectified Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Juniper Berries, A. $\text{z} \text{iv}$. digest till they are united, then distil in a glass Retort in Ashes, colobating three times ; after which, rectifie upon Colcothar of Vitriol, till the Oyl comes forth clear, depurated, and fluid, the *Camphire* being made incorporeal, and perfectly turned into an Oyl. § 10. This Oyl is Sudorifick, and of mighty force to expel the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence, Spotted Feaver, Measles, and Smallpox, and Poyson itself. It is also a Preservative Remedy in time of Plague, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Inwardly, let it be taken, reduced into a dissoluble Balsam, with double or treble refined Sugar in Powder : Dose three or four drops in a Glass of Wine : Outwardly, let the Nostrils,

Tem-

Temples and Wrists at the beating of the Arteries, be anointed therewith, and by this means (being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied) this Noble Remedy will sufficiently strengthen the Spirit, and all the Natural and Vital Faculties so, as that there shall be no fear of their being invaded by the Infection, or Venom, and Poyson of the Plague. § 11. The use also of this Oyl cannot be sufficiently commended against Fits of the Mother, Vapours, and other Hysterick and Splenetick Passions, for it penetrates as in a moment, and appeases all those Hysterick Irritations. This Oyl is also a Noble Specifick in the Epilepsie, whether in Old or Young, but chiefly against that kind which proceeds from disaffections of the Mesentery and Womb. Dose à gut. ij. ad vi. viij. or x. according to the Age, Sex, and force of the Disease. § 12. Terebinthinated Oyl of Camphir. *Rx* Camphir $\text{z}iv$. Oyl of Turpentine $\text{z}viij$. mix, dissolve, and distil it, cohobating twice. It is a subtil Medicine, Alexipharmick, and Anodyn; gives ease in a cold Gout, and Aches and Pains from a cold Cause, and is profitable against the Palsie, being anointed upon

the part affected. § 13. *Rol-
fincius* his Oyl of Camphir: *Rx* Camphir $\text{z}ij$. Oyl of Sweet Almonds $\text{z}iij$. dissolve the Camphir by digestion in a gentle heat, & cum homogeneo Menstruo Sulphureo per minima miscetur, and so keep it for use. You may give it a glorious red colour with Alkanet-roots. § 14. The celebrated Virtues of this Oyl are beyond all reproof; it provokes Sweat, purifies the Mass of Blood, it strengthens the principal Viscera, resists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and is profitable against all malign Feavers, if inwardly taken. Dose à gut. iij. ad vj. or viij. § 15. Utendi modus. *Rx* Generous Wine $\text{z}iv$. Spirit of Saffron ss . of this Oyl gut. iv. ad vj. mix for a Draught. Outwardly, it is anointed upon Gangreenated Parts, by which means it refocilates or recovers the dying heat, and resists the impending putrefaction. *Angelus sala Hydre-
leologia*, cap. 13. *Prefert Camphora in Substantia Usam, oleis quantum vis diligenter preparatis.*

V. * *Oleum Chartæ*, Oyl of Paper.

Bate.] *B* Paper, and light it, and put it upon Plates of Jupiter, or Tin, that it may be burnt, so will the Oyl adhere to the Tin-plates, which gather and keep for use. It wonderfully prevails against an Alopecia, or Fox-like Falling of the Hair, Herpes, Imperigo, &c. It is Anodyn, and eases the Pain of the Teeth.

Salmon. §1. Lemery makes an Oyl and Spirit of it after another order, by distillation in a Retort, after this manner: Make white Paper up into little Pellets, and fill with them a great Earthen Retort, or a glass one covered with lute, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large capacious Recipient well luted to it; make under it a fire, at first very gentle for about two hours, only to heat the Retort, then increase it with two, or three Coals, and continue it so for two or three hours more, and then increase it to the third degree, and the Receiver will be filled with white Clouds; when no more will come, put out the fire; this Operation will be ended in about seven or eight hours: The Vessels being cold unlute them, and that which

you have in the Receiver filter through brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through the filter, and a thick, black, ill-scented Oyl, will be left at the bottom of the filter, which keep in a Vial close stopp'd for use. § 2. The Spirit you may rectifie by distilling it in Sand. It is an excellent Apperitive and Diuretick, and after an admirable manner takes away all Obstructions of Urine, being given *à gut. x. ad xxx.* or *xxx.* in any proper Liquor. This Spirit is very acid in comparifon of the Spirits of other Vegetables, because it comes from an essential Salt, which has been put into a very considerable morion. § 3. For considering the many mutations of the Hemp and Flax, before it is brought into Cloth, or made Canvass of; and afterwards what it passes through when Cloth, by Washings, Boylings, Buckings, Whitings, &c. And lastly, what it meets withal by being converted into Paper, and the Fermentations which it there receives, it is possible that its fixt Salt may be so far volatilized, as to become of the nature of an essential Salt. § 4. Now in the distillation all this Salt becomes dissolved into a Liquor by the Flegm, and converted

verted into that which is called Spirit; the which may be demonſtrated with almoſt Mathematical certitude; for ſcarcely any fixed Salt at all can be drawn from the feces left in the Retort, but they are caſt away as uſeleſs: it takes fire exceeding eaſily by reaſon of a ſootineſs adhering to it, which gives it the black colour. § 5. The Oyl is a good Remedy for Deafneſs, becauſe that Diſeaſe is often cauſed by a thick pituitous humor, which dries and hardens in the Ear, ſo as to ſtop the Auditory Nerve; now this Oyl diſſolves and thins this humor or matter, and diſpoſes it the better for its coming forth, by which means the noiſe and ringing in the Ears ceaſe, being cauſed by Wind which this matter pent in. It may be dropt into the Ears, and ſo ſtopt in with a little Cotton dipt in the ſame. It cures the Tooth-ache, much like the Oyl of Guajacum; and being anointed with, it helps Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other like breakings out: and being ſmelt to, and the Noſtrils touched or anointed therewith, it reſſeſſes Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. § 6. You ought to uſe Paper white and clean, and not written upon;

for the Ink thereupon may alter the Virtue of the Oyl and Spirits, and change the natures of the Preparations. § 7. The Receiver alſo ought to be large, that the white Vapours may have room to circulate in, for they come forth with that force, that otherwiſe the Veſſel would break, had they not room enough to play in: be cautious alſo in your fire, for if it be too great at firſt, for the firſt two or three hours, the Retort will infallibly be broken: from xvj. or ninety ſix Ounces of Paper, you will have xix. of Oyl, and fifty four Ounces of Spirit, there remaining about thirty Ounces of Coals in the Retort.

VI. *Oleum Heracleinum*, Oyl of Hazel-wood.

Bate.] *It is made of Hazel-wood cut down in September or March, cut into little bits; put them into a Retort and diſtil in Sand with a gradual fire: ſeparate the Oyl from the Water, S. A.* It heats, incides, is anodyn, and an excellent thing againſt the Epilepſie, and Pain of the Teeth. Gut. ij. iij. or iv. taken with Crums of Bread, kills Worms upon the ſpot, and brings them forth by Stool.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius*, lib. 3. sect. 2. art. 1. cap. 111. makes it after this manner: R Hazel-wood rasped, or in pieces, q. v. fill an earthen Retort therewith, fit to it a Receiver, and distil with degrees of an open fire, so will you have Spirit and Oyl: separate the Oyl from the acid Spirit by filtration, and rectifie the Spirit. This *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, (saith he) *Quercetanus* judges to be Oyl of Box; but *Libavius*, *Hartman*, *Kessler*, and *Beguinus*, say it is the Oyl of the Hazel-wood; the Spirit and Oyl being rectified, both cure the Epilepsie, and Apoplexy, being internally taken: Outwardly, with Cotton or Lint, some drops of the Oyl applied, it cures the Tooth-ache; and anointed upon the Navel, kills Worms, eases the Pains of the Colick, and drives forth both Birth and After-birth, as also the dead Child. They are confirmed in the Opinion, that the *Oleum Heraclinum* is Oyl of Hazel-wood, because the Hazel-nuts are called *Nuces Heracloticæ*. See *Beguinus Tyra. Chym. lib. 2. cap. 6.* § 2. Some Authors order the Wood to be ground into Powder, and then put into the Retort and distilled in Sand: and order the Oyl to be re-

ctified with much Water to make it more pleasant; and the acid Spirit to be rectified in B. M. But *Hartman* in his Practical Chymistry, saith, it is more rightly distilled per *Descensum*, or per *Vesicam*. § 3. *Schroderus* in *Pharmac. lib. 4. clas. 1. sect. 108.* saith, That the Oyl is made by a Retort with a naked Fire, or by descent: and that both Spirit and Oyl are hot and inciding, anodyn, and antepileptick, and chiefly cure the Tooth-ache. Some, says he, will have *Rulandus's* Oyl of the Wood *Heracleum* to be the Oyl of Hazel-wood: for that the Hazel was first translated from *Heraclea Ponti* into Greece where it was called *Heracleotica seu Pontica*, and the Nuts, *Heracleoticæ*: Tho' others again will not allow it, but affirm it to be the Oyl of the Box Wood, as *Quercetanus*, *Tetrade affect. capitis*, pag. 214, 215, 216. where he shews, that the Oyl of Box-wood, abounds with a very Narcotick Sulphur, and commends it against the Epilepsie and Tooth-ache, Worms in the rotten Teeth, and hollow Teeth, a Tooth-pick being put into it, and then put to the bottom of the hollow Tooth. § 4. But if we may be guided by the name

name of the thing, adding also the Authority of the greater number of the most Learned, we are obliged to conclude, that the *Oleum Heraculinum Rulandi*, and which our Author here intends, is truly the Oyl of Hazel-wood, and not of Box, to which the appellation has no relation.

VII. * *Oleum Linteorum*, Oyl of Linnen-cloth.

Bate.] It is made from Linnen-cloth [or old Linnen Rags] kindled and extinguished upon Plates of Tin, S. A. It is a powerful thing for the curing of Ophthalmies, a drop thereof being mixed with one of spittle.

Salmon.] It is distilled after the way and manner as Oyl of Paper, at Sect. 5. foregoing, to which I refer you; and the Virtues and Uses are also the same. And an Oyl likewise may be distilled from the Hemp or Flax after it is peeled from the Bun, before it is spun or hackled, having the same uses and effects to every intention and purpose.

VIII. *Oleum Ludi*, Oyl of the Gravelly Substance sticking to the bottoms of Chamber-pots.

Bate.] R The Tartarous matter adhering to the bottoms and sides of Chamber-pots, which calcine and dissolve per deliquium, S. A. [that is, by passing it through a Bag in a cool Cellar, or other moist place.] It is prevalent in resolving Tartar in any part of the Body; yea, even to the dissolving of the greater Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel them. It also conduces wonderfully to open all Obstructions arising from those causes.

Salmon.] § 1. You may calcine the matter several ways, either with Sal Nitre, in about six hours time: Or with Sulphur and Nitre: or with a treble quantity of Beech-tree Charcoal. § 2. *Sennerius* calcines with a Circular Fire; then with Reverberation; then with Beech Charcoal in a Potters Oven, *Instit. lib. 5. par. 3. sect. 3. cap. 5.* He also calcines with Nitre, and extracts a common Salt with Spirit of Wine, then abstracting the Spirit of Wine, sets it in a cool moist Air to melt per deliquium.

Dose

Dose à gr. vj. ad xij. in Partly, Arimart, or Onion-water. § 3. Others calcine either with Beach Charcoal, or with Nitre, and elicit the Salt with some proper Diuretical Water, or Spring-water, or with Flegm of Nitre or Allum, then filtrate, evaporate, and melt *per deliquium*. Dose à gr. iv. ad x. *plus-minus*. § 4. And because this matter is full of an impure Sulphur, it may be doubly calcin'd, filtrated, and evaporated as aforesaid, so will the Oyl, *per deliquium*, be yet purer. § 5. Lastly, being put into a Glass Retort and distilled as you do *Hartsborn*, you will have a volatile Salt sticking to the Neck of the Retort, and Sides of the Receiver, a Urinous Spirit, and a little quantity of stinking Oyl; all which may be rectified as other Oyls, Volatile Salts and Spirits, &c. These have the same Virtues with the Oyl *per deliquium*, but much more powerful; and all of them specifick against the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, and Fits of the Mother. § 6. Let the Salt be dissolved in the Spirit, and so kept, of which you may give à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in any proper Liquor: the Oyl may be given à gut. ij. ad iv. or

vij. first mix with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then with the Vehicle.

IX. *Oleum Lumbricorum*, Oyl of Earth-worms.

Bate.] It is distilled in a Sand heat from Earth-Worms washed in Spanish Wine, S. A. It wonderfully prevails in the Cure of the Palsie.

Salmon.] § 1. The Worms ought to be carefully dried with a very gentle heat beforehand, that they may be divested of the greatest part of their flegm, so will the Operation be the sooner performed. § 2. Then being cut into pieces, put them into an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one coated, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a great capacious Receiver, luting the Juncture close; begin the distillation with a small Fire to warm the Retort, and drive out the remaining part of the flegm gutatim; when no more drops fall, increase the fire a little, and the Spirits will come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and at last a black Oyl and volatile Salt, sticking to the sides of the Receiver: continue the fire till all is come forth that will; then cooling the Vessel, and

and unluting, shake the Receiver, to loosen and mix the volatile Salt with the aqueous and spiritous Matter, put all into a Bolt-head, with its Receiver, luting the Juntures well with a wet Bladder, then with a gentle Fire in a Sand heat, the volatile Salt will sublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which separate and keep by it self. § 3. What remains filter through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass, leaving the Oyl behind; keep each by themselves for their particular uses. The Spirit, you may, if you so please, rectifie from its Flegm, casting the Flegm away.

§ 4. The Oyl is fetid, and stinks so abominably, that it is scarce possible to be used alone, especially unrectified. To rectifie it, you must mix it with Pouder of Bone-ashes, or Colcothar, and draw it off from them, so will it be pure, and divested much of its stinking scent, but scarce tolerable to be used by Unction. § 5. The Spirit, volatile Salt, and Oyl, have all one and the same Virtues, save the volatile Salt is the more powerful, the Spirit next in virtue, then the Oyl: the two first are to be given inwardly, the Oyl only to be used outwardly by Unction, as we shall present-

ly teach you. § 6. The Spirit is given a gut. xxx. ad xxx. or xl. The volatile Salt a gr. iv. ad xij. or xiv. in any Specifick Vehicle against the Palsie, Apoplexy, (for which they are Specificks) Epileptie, Vertigo, Lethargy, Contumptions, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as also against the Pleurisie, and all Disaffections of the Lungs, and Womb, as Vapours, Hysterick Fits, and such like. § 7. Outwardly, the Paralytick Parts are to be anointed with the rectified Oyl, as also the Sutures of the Head, Temples, Nostrils, &c. But because it is so odious by reason of its ill scent and nastiness; we shall here teach you to convert it into the Potestates of the same, which are a Medicine so neat and cleanly, that it will scarcely foul the finest and cleanest Linnen. § 8. These Potestates are thus made: R^z Of the best rectified Spirit of Wine ℥ij. Volatile Salt of Earth-worms 3j. mix and digest two Months, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Salt: decant it from the remaining Salt (for all of it, it will not suck up) and add thereto of the former rectified Oyl 3j. mix by shaking them well together, digest

gest two Months, and then draw them off together in an Alembick, so will they be intimately united and remain together for ever; and thus have you the Powers of Earth-worms, having all the Virtues of the Spirit and Salt aforementioned; and may be given inwardly *à ʒs. ad ʒi.* in any fit Liquor, and bathed withal outwardly for the Cure of the Palsie, as our Author has directed, being ten times more effectual than his distilled Oyl prescribed, which stinks (as I said before) so egregiously, that it is scarcely possible to be used.

X. *Oleum Martis*, Oyl of Mars, or Iron.

Bate.] It is made of the Rust of Mars, contracted by sprinkling it with Aqua Stygia, then washing it with Water, filtering and exhaling it to an Oleaginosity, S. A. It is one of the greatest Deobstructors in the World. Dose gr. iv. or v. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is not *Oleum Martis*, for that is Oyl made of the Vitriol of Mars, of which we have nothing to say here, for that there is no difference in the preparation thereof, from that of the preparation of the Common Oyl of

Vitriol, all the same Rules, Directions and Cautions being to be observed in the one, that is observed in the other.

§ 2. This here is rather a Tincture of Mars extracted with common Water, the Body of the Mars being beforehand opened with Aqua Fortis, or Spirit of Nitre, by virtue of which the Tincture of the Mars is extracted by the Water; which being filtered and abstracted to the thickness of Oyl, receives its denomination from the likeness which it has thereto. § 3. Lemery makes it after this manner: *R̄ Filings of Mars ʒxv. Spirit of Common Salt ʒj. fair Water ʒviij. mix, and digest for three or four days, stirring it twice a day: then add Crystals of Tartar in fine Powder ʒviij. mix them well again; and add fair Water again a sufficient quantity, boyl them together for an hour in an Iron Pot or Kettle, continually adding fresh Water, as the Matter evaporates; then filter, or let it settle, pouring off the clear Liquor, which evaporate to the consistency of a thin Syrup: add an half part of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for use.* § 4. Lemery makes it thus: *R̄ Rust of Iron ʒxij. White Tartar ʒij. Poudor and mix them together, then boyl*
L them

them in an Iron Pot with ℥xij. or xx. of Rain-water for 12 hours with a soft fire: stir the matter with an Iron-slice often, or almost continually, taking care to put in more boylng Water into the Iron Pot, according as it consumes: then leave it for a while to settle, and you will have a black Liquor, which filtrate and evaporate in an Earthen Pan over a Sand heat to the consistence of a thin Syrup, or till a little pellicle rises upon it. § 5. Now here is to be noted in this Preparation, that Water alone would not be strong enough to penetrate the Iron, so as to make a Tincture, tho' it should be boyl'd for a year together; and therefore our Author in his way, makes the Rust with Aqua Stygia. § 6. Le Mort uses Spirit of Salt, and a small proportion of Tartar; but Lemery, because he uses no Aqua Fortis, nor Sp. Salis, takes so much the larger a proportion of Tartar; with these things the Water being impregnated it dissolves the Mars very easily, and gives it strength enough to extract almost its very Soul. § 7. But you must not think that this Oyl-like Body is a perfect solution of Mars; for if there was an intire solution of it, there would appear no more

Tincture than there does in the Solution of it, with Spirit of Vitriol and Water; but because the soluble parts of the Tartar, which is the Agent in this Operation is only an impure acid Salt, it can but grossly rarifie or open the Mars, and after mixing with it, keep it suspended in the Water. § 8. After the Tincture is drawn, there remains a whitish matter, which may be cast away as nothing worth, being a mixture of the grosser and unclean parts of the Tartar and Mars: and the Tincture has a sweetness in it, from whence, as also from its Consistence or Body, some are pleased to call it a Syrup: Others an Oyl, tho' in truth, it is neither. § 9. It is brought by evaporation to the consistency of an Oyl or Syrup, that it might keep the better; but Le Mort thought good to add to it Spirit of Wine for its greater security and preservation.

XI. Oleum Polypodii, Oyl of Polipody.

Bate.] It is made from the dried Roots, distilled by a Retort in Sand, S. A. It serves for catching of Fishes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is found on Beech and Hazel-Trees, and

and stony Places, but that from the Oak is best. § 2.

The Root in form of a Decoction, purges Melancholy, and tough Flegm, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, but because it is but a slow Purge it is seldom given alone, but with other stronger Purges.

§ 3. Being distilled its Cathartick Virtue is totally destroyed; you having instead thereof a sharp, opening Spirit, and a fetid Oyl: The Spirit is profitably given against Venereal Defecations, and Dietetically; you may give it a *ss.* ad *ʒij.* or more in Drink, or Decoction of Guajacum.

§ 4. The Oyl is so fetid, that it is not possibly to be taken inwardly without rectification, and then at best it is a loathsome Medicine; which tho' it may be good against the Venereal Distemper, Leprosie, and other Impurities of the Blood, is seldom or never taken; for that many other Medicines, a thousand times more grateful, and possibly more efficacious, are ever ready at hand to be had: what its other Properties are, our Author has told you, which is the Catching of Fish, which it does by drawing them together after it, by reason of its

strong scent. § 5. As for the way and manner of making it, there is no difficulty in it; *being cut into bits, you may fill an Earthen Retort full thereof, and having luted thereto a Receiver, you may perform the distillation in Sand, first with a gentle fire, then with a stronger, augmenting it even to the last degree, in all respects as we have before taught you in the distillation of Guajacum.*

XII. *Oleum Sacchari Simplex,* *Oyl of Sugar simple.*

Bate.] It is made with Sugar-candy, and Spirit of Wine, ana, being mixed and dissolved in the heat of B. M. then by burning the Spirit away to the Consistence of a Syrup, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl, but a Syrup, and receives its denomination only from its Form, Body, or Consistency. § 2. It was designed against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs. § 3. The way of using it is thus: R Of this Syrup ʒij. Elecampane in fine Powder ʒj. Ginger in fine Powder ʒj. Catechu in fine Powder ʒss. mix for a Dose to be given Morning

ning and Evening; the Sick may also lick of it in the day time, as often as the Cough returns.

XIII. * *Oleum Sacchari Compositum*, Oyl of Sugar compound.

Bate.] *Rx Dates cut into pieces ʒij. Figs ʒij. Hyssop. M. j. Liquorice, Aniseeds, Cotton-seeds, A. ʒvj. Roots of Florentine Orrice ʒj. Spirit of Wine ʒij. boyl by burning to the consumption of the half, then strain through Hippocrates's Sleeve, dissolving in it Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity. It prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl of Sugar, any more than the former, and is only so called with respect to the Form or Consistence, being more properly a Syrup. § 2. The Virtues are the same with the former, but is more Pectoral, and therefore to be made use of in the more desperate cases, thus: *Rx* Of this compounded Syrup ʒj. Elecampane in fine Pouder, Aniseeds, ana ʒj. Pepper in fine Pouder, gr. x. mix for a Dose to be taken Morning and Evening, and to be licked in the interval as need requires. § 3. *Le Mort* makes

an Oyl of Sugar after this manner: *Rx Sugar ʒij. Sand, or washed Ashes ʒij. mix them, and put them into a Glass Retort, and distil with a very gentle fire in Sand, at last increasing the fire almost to a red hot heat. so have you Oyl and Spirit, which you may separate.* § 4. The Spirit opens Obstructions of the Breast, Lungs, and urinary parts: The Oyl is Pectoral, and may be mixt with other Pectorals, and so given. Dose of the Spirit, so much as to give any Wine, Ale, or Cordial Draught a pleasant acidity: the Oyl may be given à gut. vj. ad xij. or more, mixed with proper Pectorals as afore directed.

XIV. * *Oleum Saponis*, Oyl of Soap.

Bate.] *It is made of Venerian Soap thin sliced or scraped, and Spirit of Wine, of each a like quantity, being distilled by a Retort, first with a gentle fire, then increasing it gradually. Let the Oyl swimming upon the Green Water be separated. It is good against Convulsions and Pains of the Head, being anointed upon the Temples, Nape of the Neck and Nostrils. It helps also against the Gout, Conventions, and Worms, being anointed*

anointed upon the place affected, and then a Colwort-leaf applied over them.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius*, *Art. Chimia*, lib. 3. *sect.* 2. *art.* 1. *cap.* 15. makes it after this manner: *R Venice Soap thin sliced or rasped ℥ij. Calx Vive finely pulverized ℥ij. mix them well, then sprinkle them with White-wine: put all into a strong glass Retort: begin the distillation with a very gentle fire, increasing it to the third degree, so will you have Flegm and a rubicund Oyl, which keep in a Glass close stoppt for use.* § 2. It resolves and dissipates cold Tumors; helps the Spleen and Vapors, being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen; and anointed upon the Joynts it eases the Gout, and dissolves the Tartarous Nodes thence arising. § 3. It stinks much, and therefore it is necessary that it should be once or twice rectified from *Colcothar*, or *Bone-ashes*, for by that means it will be finer and subtiller, and lose much of its *Empyreuma*. § 4. A warming and strengthening Emplaster, and good against Fits of the Mother, you may make after this manner: *R Galbanum, Ammoniacum, A. ʒij. Wax, Oyl of Soap, A. ʒj. mix and make an Emplaster.*

XV. *Oleum Tabaci*, Oyl of Tobacco,

Bate.] It is made of the dried Leaves by a Retort, or from the Seeds bruised, by expression. It is of use against Pains of the Gout, Rheumatism, Toothache, Worms, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. By the leave of our Author, there is a vast difference between a distilled Oyl drawn by a Retort from the dried Leaves, and the expressed Oyl from the Seeds: An Ounce of the latter is not equal in Virtue and Power to ten drops of the former. § 2. How this Oyl is particularly to be made we shall not here repeat, forasmuch as we have largely performed that task in *Chap. 2. Sect. 34. § 3. & 15.* where also we have amply shewn its rectification, and several uses, with the way of its exhibition or application. § 3. In making of this Oyl you have also a Spirit fill'd with volatile Salt, which you are to rectifie, as (in the place cited) you are directed, which has admirable Vertues, and in my Opinion, much transcending the Oyl. § 4. To make the Oyl of the Seeds by expression: Let them be ground in a Mustard-Quern as

fine as for Mustard, then put them into a Bag of new strong Canvas; tie the mouth of it fast, and put it between two Tin-plates, or Plates of Wood lined with Tin, which place in an Almond-press, squeezing it at first very gently, but afterwards with a very great force, leaving the Bag in the Press, till the Oyl has time to drop forth. § 5. Now here is to be noted, that if the Seeds be heat in an Earthen Pan, or Frying-pan, till they be pretty warm, before they are put into the Bag, (which ought to be wetted and wrung hard out of hot Water) you will have the more of Oyl. 2. That if you press strongly at first, some particles of the Seeds will be apt to come through the Bag, whereby your Oyl will be thick and filthy, which otherwise would be pure and clear.

XVI. * *Oleum Vitrioli Dulce*,
Sweet Oyl of Vitriol.

Bate.] R Rectified Oyl of Vitriol j. part: Alcohol of Wine two. digest thirty or forty days, and then distil by a Retort, collaborating three or four times till they are united, S. A. It is profitable against the Stone, Tartarous Diseases, Catarrhs, &c. Dose sij. in some proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. By j. part in this place is intended tñj. and it is the same proportion which is limited in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 94. where the Process is amply explicated, together with its several Virtues and Uses. § 2. But Monsieur Charras alters the proportion, and makes it by mixing the two unequal proportions; and then distilling the mixture in a Glas Alembeck in an Ash heat with a moderate fire. By this inward Union (says he) of the acid of the Vitriol, with the volatile Sulphur of the rectified Spirit, there arises a composition much more sweet in flavour, and gentle in all its effects, than was the Oyl of Vitriol before its conjunction. § 3. And tho' we must confess, that this Spirit is composed of two; nevertheless, we have a better Opinion thereof, because they unite without the destruction of each other, and that by this new disposal of their parts through this Union, that which both of them had of Violent, is qualified, and their joynt operation much more proper and fitted to our Nature. § 4. So that the use of this Spirit is of much more advantage, than that of the
the

the unmixed Spirit, especially to those Persons to whom Acids are injurious, and that it is much more proper for several Diseases, especially the Scurvy; for the Spirit of Wine imparts to the Oyl of Vitriol a Diaphoretick Virtue, yet does not deprive it of its quality or property it has to open Obstructions, and strengthen the parts. § 5. *Maets takes Oyl of Vitriol ℥ij. Tartarised S. V. ℥iij. digest them together for a Night, and in the Morning distil them by a Retort, and De Nova, digest for a Night again, reiterating this Work three or four times, till the Acrimony of the Oyl of Vitriol is apparently abated.* Thus, saith he, you have a most temperate Menstruum for extracting the Tinctures of multitude of Vegetables. § 6. This Spirit allays the febrile heat and ardours of the Blood, powerfully cuts tough Flegm, and opens the most obdurate Obstructions; it breaks and dissolves the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, expelling the same by Urine. § 7. From the *Caput Mort.* an acid Spirit, but much less violent than that which is drawn from Vitriol after the ordinary manner, may be extracted by laying it in a place

where it may receive the Beams of the Sun, Influences of the Moon and Heavenly Bodies, with the Moisture of the Air, but yet so that no Rain may fall upon it, and leaving it there for about a Year. § 8. By this means the *Terra Damnata* (being deprived of its own natural Salt, but not of its Ferment) will be impregnated with the acid Salt of the Air, and become in a sort a new kind of Vitriol, from whence by the ordinary method, in about twelve hours time, you may draw an acid Spirit very pleasing (called by some *Spiritus Vitrioli Regeneratus*) which being compared with the former strong Oyl of Vitriol, may well be accounted among the number of the sweet Spirits of Vitriol, for which reason sake, we have discoursed it here. Dose *℥ij. ad ʒj.* § 9. A sweet Spirit of Vitriol compound. *℞ Vitriol calcin'd to redness in Powder ℥iv. Flints calcin'd, and in Powder ℥v. Salt of Tartar calcin'd to whiteness ℥j. mix and put altogether into a Retort, which place upon a naked fire in a close Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver, and distil as for the common Spirit and Oyl, till all is come forth. This done, cobobate the Liquor*

L 4

upon

upon the Caput Mort, reiterating the distillation, and repeating this cobobation and distillation threentimes. § 10. Thus have you a Spirit powerful to open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, profitable especially in Dropsies and Jaundice, being used as you use the former. § 11. Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis Paracelsi: R^x Common Oyl of Vitriol, cobobate it upon the Caput Mort, and distil, reiterating the Cobobation, and distilling nine times; with this last Spirit mix the Caput Mort. again, and affuse thereon so much tartarised S.V. as may make the whole into a Paste, which put into a Retort, distilling with a gradual fire as before, so have you Paracelsus's corrected sweet Spirit of Vitriol. This he commends against the Epilepsie, given à vj. ad xij. drops, or more in

any Antepileptick Water. § 12. Hartman's dulcified Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol. R^x Hungarian Vitriol, Children's Urine: mix and digest for some days in B. M. then draw off in the same Balneo the Water or Flegm to driness, (which Water is good against the Gout, and a peculiar Remedy for most Diseases of the Eyes) powder the feces, put them into a Retort, with a very large Receiver, and with a naked and gradual fire, forces over the Spirit of an austere savour, and sulphurous smell, which rectifie twice. § 13. This (says he) is an infallible Remedy and absolute Cure for the Epilepsie in Children. Dose ʒj. with a little Water and Spirit of Peony-Roots and Flowers, giving it in the Fit, and continuing the use of it so long as need requires.

C H A P.

C H A P. IV.

Of BALSAMS Distilled.

I. * *Balsamum Apoplecticum*,
Apoplectick Balsam.

Bate.] *Distilled Oyls of Cinnamon, Cloves, Lavender, Limons, Marjoram, Mint, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Rhodium, Wormwood, A. gut. vj. Bitumen Judaicum in fine Powder ʒij. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression ʒj. Balsamum Peruvianum, q. s. mix and make a Balsam.* It comforts the Head, discusses cold Humors, for which reason it prevails against Apoplexies, Swoonings, and Palsies, being put into the Nostrils, or otherwise applied. Internally it is given à gr. iij. ad vj. ʒc. with some Cephalick Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. This Apoplectick Balsam as it is now used, is only smelt to ; but that can do but little good ; if you would have it powerful to the intention, which is to cure all the parts affected, bathe it well in before a Fire. § 2. If the Head be afflicted you must anoint the Temples, Sutures of the Head, and Nostrils : if for a Palsie,

anoint the Back-bone from the Nape of the Neck to the Rump, as also the Paralytick Parts ; and be sure to do it twice a day, for a Month or six Weeks together, and be not weary ; too soon giving over the use of a Medicine (tho it might be the best in the World) as it frustrates the intention for which it is used, so it disparages the Medicine, and causes the Physician to be slighted and despised, who otherwise may be a Man of Learning and Ability enough. § 3. If it be made for Great and Noble Persons who are able to pay for it, you may add *choice Musk, Ambergriese, A. ʒss. Oriental Civer ʒj.* which being ground together with a few drops of pure Juice of Lemons, may be mixt with the Composition.

II.

II. * *Balsamum Magistrale*,
The Magistral Ballam.

Bate.] *R* Distilled Oyls of Spike, and of Bays, Oyl of Peter, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Caranna, red Sanders in Pouder, Oyl of Hypericon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. liquid Storax $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. Wax $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{s}$. Venice Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Choice Oyl Olive $\mathfrak{w}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. boil all for an hour, then add distilled Oyl of Juniper-berries $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Oyl of Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Oyl of Cinamon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. mix them S. A. It most effectually heals green Wounds whether internal or external, and is profitable against all sorts of Burnings, Contusions or Bruises, Pains in the Bones and Nerves. It is good against the Headache, being anointed on the Nostrils and Temples: being applied to the Sides with warm Cloths, it discusses Wind, and eases Pain. It gives ease in the Colick, and Pains of the Feet, being anointed warm thereon, they being first cut or pared to the quick. It stops the Bleeding of the Nose, kills Worms, being internally given, and outwardly applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The Proportions are not exquisite; For what signifies $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. of Oyl of Hypericon to above forty Ounces of the Composition?

it may either be left out, or ought to be added in a larger proportion, as $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. at least. § 2. I dislike the Preparation; for if you put in the distilled Oyls of Spike and Bays, and the Oyl of Peter, before the Boiling, they (by reason of their subtilty and volatility) will all boyl away, and so the Medicine will be never the better. My Opinion is, that they ought to be put in at last after the boyling, with the Oyls of Juniper, Cinamon, and Cloves. § 3. At the end of the work, every thing being perfectly dissolved that will dissolve, the whole ought to be strained; for otherwise you will find some kind of filth or feces, which will diminish the pleasant look of the Balsam.

III. *Balsamum Martiale*, Balsam of Mars.

Bate.] *R* Mars purified $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. assise thereon Oyl of Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. after put in Guttatim Spirit of Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. digest in a gentle heat for some days; then decant the pure Balsam, S. A. It is the greatest of Vulneraries.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyric. par. 1. cap. 4. pag. 808 but

but somewhat differs in the Composition. In the Author it is thus: *R Pure and clean Filings of Mars zij. Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Juniper, or Aniseeds, or Fenuel, which of them you please ziiij. mix them, and instil thereto by drops, and at times of the acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniac; or for want thereof, a pure Spirit of Nitre: mace- rate them a little while, so will you have in the Oyl a rubicund Tincture, which separate from its feces by filtering, and keep for use.* § 2. The acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniac, is made from *Sal Armoniac sublimed from an equal quantity of pure Filings of Mars, in a Glass Alimbeck, or Glazed Earthen Cucurbit, upon a naked Fire, first gentle, and then increasing it with degrees of heat, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot (saving the volatile Spirit as it comes forth).* *R This Martial Sublimate, mix it with the Caput Mort. very well, expose it to the moist Air, that it may be impregnated, and begins to ascend in Flowers of a yellowish colour: put this impregnated Mass into a large Glass Retort, with a long Neck well coated; place it in a Reverberatory, on a naked Fire, with a large Receiver, well closed in the Joynt,*

then distil first with a gentle Fire, to force the Flegm; then with a stronger gradatim, that the Spirit in the form of Clouds may follow, by little and little, which continue till the cloudy Spirits disappear, so will you have the acid saline Spirit of Sal Ammoniac of a Golden colour, (much like to Spirit of Salt) by one only distillation pure and deslegmated. § 3. This is the Spirit which *Zwelfer* uses in making of this *Balsamum Martiale*, for want of which, he says, you may use Spirit of Nitre, and that our Author to avoid such a great labour, chose rather to do: however, I thought good to give the Prescript, that every man may take his choice. § 4. This Balsam, says *Zwelfer* is a present Remedy against the Stone, and Ulcers of the Reins, the Colick, the Nephritick Passion, and all other internal Ulcers, of what kind soever, healing them after a most effectual manner: Dose ʒ ʒss. ad ʒj. § 5. It has also the same effects upon external Ulcers, doing more than can possible be imagined in a very short time; and therefore may very well be accounted among the best of Vulneraries. *Zwelfer* also makes it with *Ol. Vitrioli.*

IV. *Balsamum Paralyticum*,
The Palsie Balsam.

Bate.] *R Venice Turpentine* ℥iv. *Olibanum*, *Aloes*, *Castor*, *Myrrh*, *Xyloaloes*, *Flowers of Hypericon*, *A. 3j.* *Gum Elemi*, *Labdanum*, *A. 3iij.* *Styrax liquida 3ij.* *Balsam of Peru 3iv.* *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *A. 3vj.* *Cinamon 3iij.* *Flowers of Rosemary and Sage*, *A. 3x.* all being rightly prepared, mix them with the *Turpentine*, adding *S. V. ℥iv.* digest warm for six days, then distil through a large Retort in Ashes, first with a gentle fire for forty eight hours, so that the Retort by degrees may grow warm: then for some time with a stronger; and at length with the highest degree of heat; so will you have, 1. A Water which is called, *Mater Balsami*. 2. A yellow Oyl of a thin substance, which is called, *Balsamum Paralyticum*. 3. A thick Oyl, which is called, *Oleum Balsami*. It wonderfully comforts the Nerves, cures the Palsie and Contractures, outwardly anointing with it, and inwardly taking of it.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Phirorant's Secrets*, lib. 3. cap. 2. but differs something from that Composition;

which is this: *R Venice Turpentine 3iv.* *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Gum Hedera*, *Galbanum*, *A. 3j.* *Oyl of Bays*, *Gum Arabick*, *A. 3x.* *Lignum Aloes*, *Galingal*, *Cloves*, *Consolida Minor*, *Cinamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Zedoary*, *Ginger*, *white Dittany*, *A. 3iij.* *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, *A. 3j.* beat all these things together, and put them into a Retort of Glass, well coated, and put thereto rectified *Aqua Vitæ ℥ij.* digest eight days, then distil in Sand, so will you have a white Water mixed with Oyl: let the Fire be but gentle, till a blackish Oyl begins to come; then change your Receiver, and increase the Fire till all be come forth, so will you have Water and a black Oyl, which separate. The first Water is white, and is called *Aqua Balsami*, and the Oyl separated from it is called, *Oleum Balsami*. The second Water which is ferid, is called, *Mater Balsami*; and the Oyl separated from it called, *Balsamum Artificiale*. § 2. The first Water is good for the Eyes, and to clear the Skin, being washed therewith; taken inwardly, it is good against Gravel, and to provoke Urine, and is prevalent against all manner of Wounds, in what place of the Body soever, if washed therewith, and Cloths wet therein

therein be laid thereon : It is also good against Wheefings, Catarrhs, Coughs, Gouts, and such like. § 3. The other Water called, *Mater Balsami*, cures Scabs in a short time, if washed therewith, as also the Leprosie, white Scall, and all sorts of Ulcers which are not corroding, and heals them to a Miracle, without any trouble ; as also many other Diseases of the Nerves and Joynts. § 4. The *Oleum Balsami* cures many Diseases, chiefly Wounds in the Head, tho' the Cranium and Membranes should be hurt : It is good against the Palsie and Gout, from a cold Cause, being anointed with. And taken inwardly, it is most excellent against the Pleurisie, &c. of it being taken at a time in Balm-water, or some such like thing. § 5. The *Balsamum Artificiale*, is good against any Stich in the Side, being taken inwardly à ʒj. ad ʒss, in any proper Vehicle ; as also against Vapours and Fits of the Mother : It is good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Coldness of the Head and Stomach, as also for Wounds in the Head, the Head and Stomach being anointed therewith. It is good against a Quartane, the Back, Stomach, Bowels, and Pulses

being anointed therewith ; as also against Palsies, and other Diseases of the Nerves and Joynts. § 6. But considering of what differing Substances this Preparation is composed, and how many Aromatick things are in it, we cannot commend the *Modus Preparandi*, for that those things which are of themselves, and in their own nature fragrant and odoriferous, are by this means made extremely fetid and ingratel : nor do we think it prudent or necessary to put odoriferous Ingredients into Medicines which are distilled by a Retort, for by that means their fragraney is lost, and the pure odour of the Ingredients destroyed. § 7. If therefore you would prepare this Balsam according to Art, you must proceed after this manner : *℞ Venice Turpentine ℥iv. Olibanum, Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, Aloes, A. ℥j. Castoreum, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Zedoary, Ginger, Acorus, A. ℥ss. Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Liquid Styrax, Labdanum, Gum Elemi, Balsam of Peru, A. ʒiv. Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinamon, A ʒiij. rectified Spirit of Wine ℥vj. powder what are to be powdered, and bruise what are to be bruised, then mix altogether, and put them*
into

into a Glass Cucurbit : digest a Week then distil in B. M. to driness : so have you a sweet or odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, which take, separate, and keep by themselves. § 8. This done, $\mathcal{R}$ All the dry matter left in the bottom of the Cucurbit, beat it into gross Ponder, put it into a Retort, and distil upon a naked Fire in a close Reverberatory, so will you have an acid Water, and a fetid Oyl, which take rectifie, separate, and keep by themselves also. By this means you have all the virtue, power, and efficacy out of the Ingredients, preserving their natural properties and qualities entire. § 9. By the first distillation you have the odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, profitable against most Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts : and by the latter distillation, the acid Spirit, and fetid Balsam ; the last of which, may be of good use in many external Diseases, as is before declared : the acid Spirit is Sudorifick, purifies the Blood, and is of excellent use against the *Lues Venerea*. § 10. The odoriferous Spirit is excellent against the Plague or Pestilence, and infallibly cures it, if the Brain and Heart be not smot, about ʒij. of it being given in a Glass

of fragrant Wine, and the Stomach anointed with the fragrant Oyl, and then the Patient made to sweat thereupon. It comforts the Stomach, consumes cold Humours, causes an Appetite and good Digestion, and is an excellent thing against Palsies, Convulsions, Weakness of the Optick Nerves, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain. § 11. The odoriferous Oyl preserves all things from putrefaction, is good against the Plague or Pestilence, cures the Gout and Sciatica, and is profitable against Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, Loss of the use of Limbs, and is good against Rheums, Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Stitches, Pleurifies, and expels the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder. Dose à gut. viij. ad xx. dropt into white Sugar, and drunk in Parsly-water. § 12 It has all the Virtues of the Natural Balsam, and cures all manner of Wounds wheresoever, if drest therewith, and if timely applied, at one application : held in the Month, also, it gives ease in the Tooth-ache ; so also, if a hollow Tooth be stoppt with a little Cotton, or Lint dip therein. § 13. The fetid Oyl is of use for curing out-

outwardly Ulcers and Fistula's, and other like stubborn and rebellious running old Sores; it also allays Vapours, and helps Fits of the Mother by smelling to it, or anointing it on the Nostrils, and sometimes taking it inwardly à gut. j. ad iv.

V. *Balsamum Saturninum*,
Balsam of Saturn.

Bate.] R^x Salt of Saturn z^{iv} . Spirit of Turpentine z^{xij} . mix and digest according to Art. It is of very great use in Chyrurgery: heals inveterate Ulcers and Tumours, cures Wounds, and preserves them from Accidents, more especially if a little Camphir be added thereto: it prevails also against Fistula's, Cancers, Morpew, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Prescript is exactly from *Le Mort*, who when they are mixt, advises you to let them stand in digestion for six days, till the Oyl or Spirit is tinged of a most rubicund colour, and the *Sal* or *Saccharum* is wholly dissolved, still adding a little more, as long as it will dissolve any: And if z^{j} . of Camphir be dissolved in every Ounce of the Balsam, it will be yet more efficacious. § 2. Or thus, according to

Lemery: R^x Salt of Saturn z^{viij} . rectified Oyl of Turpentine, so much as to cover it four inches deep; being put into a Matraß, place it in a gentle Sand heat, digesting for a day, or till you have a red Tincture; which decant, and put on more Oyl of Turpentine digesting as before; then decant the Tincture again, which is a little coloured; and there will remain a little feces at bottom, which you may revive into Lead in a Crucible. Put these dissolutions into a Glass Retort, place it in Sand, and fit to it a Receiver, and with a very gentle Fire distil off about two thirds of the Oyl of Turpentine, cease the Fire, and cool the Retort, pouring that out which is in it, into a Glass Vial, which keep for Balsam of Saturn. § 3. It is excellent for curing Fistula's, cleansing and cicatrizing of Ulcers: It heals Cankers, being but touched with it, tho' never so bad, for it mightily resists putrefaction, heals Wounds, and cures an Atrophy in any particular part. § 4. It is also of wonderful use in a hot Gout, if a little Lint, or Cloth be moistned in it, and applied to the part. It is said also to cure Suffusions or Cataracts in the Eyes, and to take away redness and blood-shot in

in

in them. § 5. It has all the Virtues of the *Saccharum Saturni*, but much more powerful, and by reason of the Correction of the *Ol. Terebinth.* may be the more safely taken inwardly. Dose à gut. j. ad vj. § 6. Now here is to be noted, That this Oyl of Turpentine dissolves Lead, and easily unites with it, because of its sulphurous nature, and therefore if you should persist in putting on new Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine on the remaining matter, all the *Saccharum* would at last dissolve.

§ 7. A Compound Balsam of Saturn. *R* Filing of Mars cleansed q. v. put upon them rectified Spirit of Salt, so much as to over-top them four inches: let them stand together till the effervescence ceases, and the Spirit of Salt grows sweet; which sign appearing, filtrate the Spirit, and evaporate to one half: then add an equal quantity of *Saccharum Saturni*, put them into a Retort, and with a gentle fire draw off the superfluous Liquor to driness; so in the bottom of the Retort will remain a mass of a rubicund colour, sweet like to Sugar, and most powerfully astringent.

§ 8. This being given inwardly, it most happily cures Dysenteries Hemorrhagies, and the overflowing of the Terms,

as also the Hepatick Flux, and the Celiac Passion. § 9. Outwardly, mixed with any convenient Vehicle, and injected by a Syringe into Wounds, it cures their Hemorrhage or Bleeding, obtunds the sharpness of Humours, mitigate the Pain, and stops their flux to the wounded part. Inwardly, it is given in Vulnery Potions à gr. iv. ad x.

VI. * *Balsamum Succini*, Balsam of Amber.

Bate.] *R* White Amber in subtil Powder ʒij. pure Oyl of Turpentine ʒiv. insolate them so long till the Amber is perfectly dissolved. It strengthens the Brain and Senses, comforts all the Nerves, and is profitable against all their Disaffections, as Convulsions, Epilepsies, Hysterick Fits, &c. It is also a great Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* *Rosincius*, *Artis Chymia*, lib. 4. sect. 5. cap. 2. makes it thus: *R* Beeswax white or red, in fine Powder, q. v. affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Amber, that may dissolve the Powder: mix and digest with a gentle heat to a just Consistency. This, says he, most powerfully comforts the Brain, and

and may be given inwardly in Broth to æſs, without nauſeouſneſs: Outwardly it is to be anointed on the Coronal and Sagittal Sutures, upon the Forehead and Temples.

§ 2. That which I uſe is thus made: *R* Pure Oyl of Nutmegs or Mace by Expreſſion, *ʒij*. Choice Oyl of Amber *ʒj*. Salt of Amber *ʒſſ*. mix them well together, ſo have you an excellent Baſam of Amber.

§ 3. The Virtues thereof we will give you from *Grulingius, Florilegii*, par. 11. cap. 2. It excels other Baſams, being uſed againſt the Epilepſie, Apoplexy, and Vertigo; it comforts the Memory after an admirable manner; it cures all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, Fluxes of Blood, and Suffocation of the Womb; it facilitates the Birth, being anointed upon the Navel, for which reaſon alſo it gives eaſe in the Colick [and in After-pains of Women lying in]; it is good againſt the Strangury, and ſtrengthens the Concoction of the Stomach; and is a famous Medicament againſt the Plague, and all Epidemick Diſeaſes. Doſe of it inwardly à *ʒj*. ad *ʒij*.

VII. *Baſamum Sulphuris Antimonii*, Baſam of the Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] *R* Combustible Sulphur of Antimony, Salt of Tartar, *A. ʒj*, Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine *ʒiv*. digeſt them together, *S. A.* It is profitable againſt ſordid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, &c. Doſe inwardly ad gut. *x*.

Salmon.] § 1. This combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony is thus made: *R* Aqua Regia (made of Spirit of Nitre *ʒiv*. in which *ʒj*. of the Pouder of Sal Gem is diſſolved, and diſtilled by a Retort in Sand to drineſſ) *ʒiv*. moſt fine Pouder of crude Antimony *ʒj*. mix them together in a long Cucurbit, putting in the Pouder into the Spirit by degrees, always waiting till the former efferveſcence ceaſes: all the Pouder being put in, digeſt twenty four hours: then pour off the Solution into a white Ware Pot or Baſon almoſt filled with pure Water, ſo will the whole become like Milk, after a little while decant the milky Water into another clean Pot or Baſon, and in the bottom you will have a thick and heavy Pouder, which is the inflammable Sulphur of Antimony, which is ſo often to be waſhed with pure fair

M Water

Water, till it ceases to come away milkie, then dry it, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Fine Powder of crude Antimony, $\mathfrak{q}$. v. to which put by degrees Aqua Regia, in a Glass Retort, so long till the effervescence ceases, then draw off the Aqua Regia, by a gentle distillation in a soft fire, but exciting it vehemently towards the end, so in the neck of the Retort, you will find the inflammable Sulphur of Antimony sublimed of a subcitrine colour, which take and keep for use.

§ 3. Otto Tachenius in his Hippocrates Chymicus, cap. 23. saith, Simple Aqua Fortis of Nitre and Alum, or Vitriol, corrodes not, nor dissolves crude Antimony; but adding to this Water so much fine cleanly powdered fused Salt, as it can dissolve; if it be then superfused on the Powder of crude Antimony, it will with a gentle heat presently act on the Antimony, and corrode the Regulus of it, on which presently pouring cold Water, you will see the Sulphur separated and swimming upon the top of the Water like Pitch: where note, That at one Operation you must not dissolve above $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. or thereabouts, for in a greater quantity, the Sulphur will also be corroded by the Water, and turn to

feces: dulcifie this Sulphur with cold Water, and it will look like the common Sulphur, only a little greener.

§ 4. In making the Balsam you ought to stir the mixture continually till the Sulphur is dissolved in the Oyl, for otherwise it will coagulate and settle to the bottom into a mass, and never dissolve so as to bring the Oyl into a Balsam: the fire must be gentle and not extream, and you must be cautious, that it kindle not, lest you set the House on Fire: the Sulphur being once dissolved, it ought to digest for a Week or more in a gentle heat, to perfect the Union.

§ 5. This Sulphur is an excellent thing against all Wounds and Ulcers whatsoever, and stops Bleeding admirably. It is also good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and all Oppressions and Obstructions of the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing, Shortness of Breath, &c. Dose à gut. vj. ad xij.

VIII. * Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, Balsam of Sulphur Anisated.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Flowers of Sulphur $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Oyl of Aniseeds $\mathfrak{z}$ vij. mix and digest till the Sulphur is dissolved, and the Balsam

sam becomes of a rubicund colour. It is of admirable use against Catarrhs, or Defluxions upon the Brest and Lungs, Coughs, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Pleurifies, Colick, the Plague or Pestilence, Epilepsie, and all sorts of Apostemes, and Putrefactions of the Body.
Dose ad 9j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is only a solution of the oily parts of the Sulphur in the Oyl of Aniseeds: put the Ingredients into a Glass Matrafs in Sand, and give a digesting fire for two hours; afterwards increase it a little for four hours more, stirring it very often; the Vessel being cold, separate the clear Balsam from the Sulphur that will not dissolve.

§ 2. In this our Prescript the Proportion is as j. to iv. but Grulingius, and Monsieur Charras in his Royal Pharmacopœia, makes it as j. to vj. *R Flowers of Sulphur ʒj. Oyl of Aniseeds by Expression ʒvj. put them into a Matrafs, which stop exactly, and set it in digestion over a moderate fire, till the Flowers of Sulphur are almost all dissolved in the Oyl; take off the Matrafs, and when the Ingredients are cool, separate the Balsam by inclination from the feces, which keep in a Bottle close stopp'd.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that the volatility of the Oyl of Aniseeds requires that the Matrafs should be well stopp'd; but you must be careful in the time of digestion to shake the Matrafs often, to hasten the dissolution of the Flowers.

§ 4. It is also to be observed, that the Oyl by Expression may make a dissolution of the Sulphur; yet the Oyl by distillation would do better, (and that is it which is intended by our Author) but being more volatile, it is absolutely necessary, that the Vessel should be well stopp'd.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: *R Sulphur, or its Flowers ʒij. Salt of Tartar ʒj. mix and melt them together exactly, till they become of a darkish purple colour; this done, powder them, and to two Ounces of the Mass add Oyl of Aniseeds ʒiij. boyl them in B. M. for eight hours often stirring the Materials: then the Vessel being cold, decant the tinged supernatant Oyl, and keep it for use.*

§ 6. This you see is made by the help or addition of Salt of Tartar; which tho' it may be made without it, yet by this means the Body of the Sulphur is not only prepared, and somewhat open-

M 2 ed

ed beforehand, but also the acid particles thereof, are corrected, so as they may not hurt the Lungs.

§ 7. But in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, cap. 55. sect. 1. we have taught you to make it from *Lac Sulphuris*, for that the Body of the Sulphur is yet better opened by the Alcali, and Experience has confirmed the Effects thereof to be more excellent, than that otherwise prepared.

§ 8. Our Author thinks this Balsam to be little inferior to Natural Balsam, for that it moderately heats and dries, and preserves from Corruption. It is highly recommended against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pleurifies, and Ulcers of the Lungs. It is very good against the Colick, Oppressions of Wind, Gripings of the Guts, Weakness and Indigestion of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Heart-burnings, &c. It is also good against the Plague or Pestilence, and all Epidemick Diseases, continual and intermitting Feavers.

§ 9. *Grulingius*, par. 17. cap. 5. pag. 385. *Florilegii*, calls it the most perfect of Balsams, and says it has all the Virtues of the Natural Balsam, and the greatest Con-

servative Power in preserving from putrefaction; and besides all the former Diseases for which it is good, he commends it as an excellent thing against the *Lues Venerea*, and all Apostemes proceeding from putrefaction. Dose a gut. iv. ad xij. or xvj.

§ 10. If you would take it in a Potion, it will be best to dissolve it first in a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then to mix it with the Broath, Wine, or Waters which you design as a *Vehiculum*. For the Colick anoint it on the Navel and Belly.

IX. *Balsamum Sulphuris Benjaminatum*, Benjamin Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur, and Oyl of Benjamin, in like manner as the Anisated Balsam. It is a wonderful Pulmonick and Antiasthmatick, and strangely prevails in drying up Catarrhs.

Salmon.] § 1. What this Oyl is, and how it is distilled, we shall here shew. Having made the Flowers of Benjamin, as we shall hereafter (in this Book) declare; you are to take what remains after the Flowers are sublimed and put into a little Glass Retort

retort, and then to distil with a fit Sand heat a thick and fragrant Oyl, continuing the distillation till no more will come forth, and nothing but a spongy Earth remains behind in the Retort.

§ 2. Grulingius in Florilegium teaches you to mix the Benjamin with Sand, and to fill the Retort half full, then to distil with degrees of Fire; so have you a Water and Oyl thick like Butter: But this is fetid, and not fit for our purpose, and therefore he prescribes a rectification; this, tho' it renders it more grateful, yet is unfit for this work.

§ 3. Charras makes it thus: *R* Benjamin *℥j.* in Powder put it into a Glass Retort having a longer neck then ordinary; add rectified S. V. *℥iij.* mix them well, and lute to it a Vessel of Rencontre, setting the Retort upright for twenty four hours, upon a very gentle Sand heat, stirring the Substances from time to time to hasten the dissolution of the Benjamin: this done, place the Retort in a Sand heat, take off the Vessel of Rencontre, and fit to it an half Ball, luted with a wet Bladder, and with a moderate Fire distil off the Spirit of Wine, after which the Flowers will rise: as soon as you see

them appear, set to a new Receiver, in the place of the former, luting the Juncture slightly, that you may take out from time to time, the Flowers that shall fall into it, and such as stop the neck of the Retort, keeping them by themselves for their particular use. The Flowers being past Lute to another Receiver, so will you have at first a thick Liquor or Oyl. 2. An acid Water. 3. A yellow, clear, and odoriferous Oyl, (which is the thing designed in our Prescript.) 4. And by continuance a fat and thick Oyl; which is only of use to cleanse and heal old Ulcers.

§ 4. We will yet (because of the excellency thereof) shew another way of distilling our intended Oyl, which is thus: *R* Benjamin in Powder, so much as may fill the third part, or less, of the Retort, (which if of Glass must be coated) affuse thereon Spirit of Salt, *q. s.* but so as the Retort may not be too full, least the matter should flow over: place it in Sand, and give Fire by degrees, so will you have. 1. A Elegm. 2. A clear transparent Oyl together with the Spirit of Salt, which must be kept by itself. 3. A yellow Oyl, which is to be kept by itself, and is that intended in the Prescript. 4. A thick fat Oyl; which,

tho it is not to be cast away. yet is very unlike to the former, and serves only for outward uses, to be mixt with Oyntments and Emplastres.

§ 5. The Water or Flegm is very subtil and penetrating, good against Contractions of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, Palsies, &c. The clear Oyl is more powerful, and does Wonders in cold Diseases of the Nerves. The yellow Oyl which is the intended matter of the Prescript, is yet more powerful than either of the former, and a Specifick in the Palsie, &c.

§ 6. Having gotten this yellow odoriferous Oyl of Benjamin, you are to put into it a fourth part of the Flowers of Sulphur, in a Glais Matrafs, which being stopt up close, you are to pursue the Operation in all respects in the former Anisated Balsam of Sulphur.

§ 7. This Balsam is singularly good for Asthmatick Persons, and such as Wheeze, are Short-winded, and cannot easily fetch their Breath; and is especially good for such as have a vehement Catarrh, which falls violently upon the Brest and Lungs: It is good against a Phrithic, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and by its Balsamick property,

quickly heals and cures it: It is also good against the Colick, and Gripping of the Guts, more especially if it proceeds from a Dysentery or Bloody-flux. Dose a gut. vj. ad xij. or xvj.

§ 8. Outwardly it is vulnerary, and speedily cures any green Wound, or old Ulcer, being applied either alone, or with some other proper Balsam or Emplaster. It cures the Gout, as also old Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cause, the places afflicted being often anointed therewith, and Cloths dipt in the same laid thereon, at least twice a day.

X. *Balsamum Sulphuris Knephelii*, Knephely his Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] It is made from the *Hepar Sulphuris* powdered, p. 4. fresh Lin-seed Oyl, p. iij. and then boiled to a thicknes, and cautiously distilled by a Retort; then mixing the Oyl (first separated from the Water) with half the quantity of the Colcothar of Vitriol, upon a gentle Fire; which being cooled, are to be put into a Glasse Retort in Sand, to be distilled. or rather rectified: this rectified Oyl is to be mixed with half the quantity of Oyl of Aniseed, and to be

be digested, *S. A.* into a red Balsam. It is a most excellent Balsam for the Lungs, drying up Catarrhs, helping Asthma's, Coughs, Phthicks, the Colick, &c. It helps Expectoration, stops Defluxions to the Joynts, discusses Venosities, and prevents them. Dose à gut. iv. ad xij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken out of the *Messis Medico-Spagyrica*, or the Edition of *Schroder* in Folio, pag. 733. from whence we shall a little explicate the process: moreover, in the original Prescript the Sulphur and the Linseed Oyl are in equal quantities.

§ 2. *Rx* The best yellow Sulphur finely powdered, fresh made Linseed-Oyl, *A. ℥iij.* mix them together, and boyl them in a very large Copper Vessel, but upon a very gentle fire, continually stirring them with a wooden Spatula, till they begin to grow thick: then remove the Kettle or Skellet from the fire, and put it into a great Vessel filled with cold Water, so will the matter ascend, and be condensed like Liver, but all spongy; which being cooled, and taken out upon a wooden Table, let it be cut into little bits, which put into a strong Retort, well luted and coated; then put it into a Rever-

beratory, affixing a proper Receiver, and distil with degrees of fire: for the first five hours, there comes forth Flegm; after that, a milkie Liquor, which will also continue for six or seven hours: cautiously proceed farther to fifteen hours, prudently managing the Fire (if you would save your Receiver, and not take pains in vain, which you are friendly advised of) till little white Clouds begin to come forth, then increasing the Fire (by adding more Coals) a most red Oyl will distil forth; in which degree of heat continually keep it, till the whole radical humidity is distilled over, and till no more Clouds appear, then exciting the fire to the highest violence, so as the Retort may be red hot, the thick Oyl, like to Butter, will come forth, but yet in small quantity.

§ 3. In this last distillation, you shall see the whole Furnace (chiefly in the Night) of a Cerulean colour, for that all the Sulphur being kindled does burn, and the whole House will be filled with a Sulphurous Odour; and almost all Metalick Vessels, chiefly such as are made of Silver and Copper, or Iron, spotted and blemished, or changed into divers colours, as if they had been stained

with Verdigrise, so subtil is this Spirit, to pierce all the Vessels, the Walls of the Furnace, and the several Coatings. This Butter, like Oyl being come forth, the Fire is to be removed or diminished, that every thing may cool.

§ 4. The distillation being done, the milkie-Liquor is to be separated from the Oyl, which is wont to coagulate itself into a thick and stiff Mass, which yet notwithstanding, upon the Fire is again easily melted, and it is to be rectified after this manner:

§ 5. *R^x Of this coagulated Oyl p. ij. Colcothar of Vitriol, p. j. mix them upon the Fire in a large Pan, stirring them with a wooden Spatula: being mixed and cooled, break it into small bits, put them into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand, and again in the space of twenty four hours the Flegm will come forth with Oyl; then augmenting the Fire, there comes forth together with the Spirits a thick Oyl, not much unlike Glem, which being all come forth, is again to be separated from the Flegm.*

§ 6. *R^x Of this Oyl separated from the Flegm; for Example sake, ʒiv. Oyl of Aniseeds ʒij. mix them in a Phial hermeti-*

cally sealed, and digest for forty days in a gentle and Philosophick digestion, and so long till they are perfectly united, so have you the true Antiseptic Tincture, red like a Ruby.

§ 7. It is one of the greatest Arcanums that is, for the Cure of the Phthisick, and all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, so that in the World a greater or better is scarcely to be found (for which the Name of the most great and good God be eternally blessed and praised). In the Plague it is as it were a Divine Remedy, as well for the preservation from, as the Cure of that Disease. And as it is a Ballam for both Lungs and Liver, so also it is an excellent Antepileprick and Antihunatick. Dose à gut. iij. ad x. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 8. Now here is to be noted, That the Work will the better succeed, if some Salt of Tartar be added by mixing it with the crude Sulphur in the first work, before you mix it with the Linseed Oyl. Agricola in his Tract of Sulphur, pag. 397. and Joh. Poppus in Hodegetico, make mention of this Oily Medicament. So also Paracelsus, Libro de Naturalibus rebus, cap. 8. § 7. And Rolfincius Artu Chymie, lib. 4. sect. 1.

art.

art. 1. cap. 2. describes it from Paracelsus.

§ 9. It does wonders in the Colick, Stone, Palfie, Contractions of the Limbs, in expelling Worms, and in healing, old, fetid, and rebellious Ulcers. The white Liquor separated in the first distillation (which has no internal use) is a singular thing against the Piora, Scab, Leprosie, and an Alopecia Leprosa, or Leprous Falling of the Hair. It is good for Pustules, and other Breakings out in the Face and Skin, Scurf, Morpew, Gutta Rosacea, being mixt with other Liquors; and some say it is profitable for such as labour under an *Hydrophobia*.

XI. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum*, Balsam of Sulphur with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur with Oyl of Amber, in all respects as you make the Anisated Balsam. It prevails against the Colick, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vulgar Chymist has another way of making this Balsam, besides the common way of the Terebinthinated, or Anisated Balsam, and it is thus: R Of the thick Terebinthinated Bal-

sam of Sulphur (the Preparation of which see in Sect. 12. next following) ʒj. Pure Oyl of Amber ʒij. mix them well together, by shaking them in a Vial, then put them into B.M. and gently boyl them, so will the Oyl dissolve the Balsams, enter into it, and mix with it, and this is Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum.

§ 2. Other Authors advise not to boyl the Terebinthinated Balsam, and the Oyl of Amber together, but only to digest them together in a boyling B.M. till the Balsam is dissolved in the Oyl: but by this way it will be thinner, and want of the true Consistency of the Balsam of Sulphur.

§ 3. It is a good Vulnerary; both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied heals Ulcers of the Lungs; it heats, attenuates, incides, dries, resolves thick Flegm both in Stomach and Lungs, is of good use against the Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, and Shortness of Breath, allays Vapors, and helps Hysterick Fits; and in a word, it is good against most Diseases of the Breſt, Lungs, and Womb. It also kills Worms, and strengthens the Bowels. Dose *à gut. iv. ad xx.* mixt with some proper Syrup.

XII. * Balsamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum, Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated.

Bate.] It is made with Oyl of Turpentine, as that with Oyl of Aniseeds foregoing. See the Virtues of the Anisated Balsam.

Salmon.] § 1. R Sulphur in fine Pouder, or rather Flowers of Sulphur ℥iv . pure Oyl of Turpentine ℥xvj . put them into a Glass Matraß, which place in Sand with a digesting fire for two hours; then increase it a little for four hours, so will the Oyl dissolve part of the Sulphur, and extract out of it a red colour: let the Vessel cool, then separate the clear Balsam from the Sulphur that will not dissolve.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Balsam, the Matraßs ought not to be above half full: and whereas, we here prescribe it to be made in a Sand heat, some make it in a boyling Balneo, and fit another Matraßs to it, thereby making a double Vessel.

§ 3. In this heat (whether in B. M. or Sand) the Spirit will begin to simmer, and presently after the Sulphur will melt, and ting the Oyl of a deep red colour: the fire

is to be so govern'd as to hinder the Oyl from boyling, and in about two hours time the Operation will be done; yet it will be better to keep it in the same heat for three or four hours longer.

§ 4. This done, decant the dissolution while it is hot, into an Earthen white Ware Vessel, so will the undissolved Sulphur as it grows cold, settle to the bottom in a yellow Lump, the pure Balsam remaining above, which then you are to pour off by inclination, and keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 5. There is no need of a great Fire for this operation, because the Sulphur being a fat Body, does easily incorporate with Oyls, and commonly gives them a red colour, that which remains undissolved in the Matraßs, Lemery says, is the acid or saline part of the Sulphur, and is found crystallized.

§ 6. In this Operation the Oyl draws with the colour the odour also of the Sulphur, so much, as almost to lose all its own scent.

§ 7. Le Mort first mixes the Flowers, p. ij. with Salt of Tartar, p. j. by exactly melting them together, till they are of a blackish purple colour, then powdering the Mass,

Mafs, adds to it double the weight of the Flowers of the Oyl of Turpentine, and then boyls them in a Glafs Matrafs in Sand for three hours, after which being cold, he separates the clear Balsam for use.

§ 8. And this addition of Salt of Tartar may seem necessary, for that thereby the Body of the Sulphur is in a great measure opened, whereby it the easier dissolves and yields its Tincture to the Oyl: and tho' without the Salt of Tartar the substance of the Sulphur will dissolve in the Oyl; yet by the help thereof, the Balsam is made much more efficacious. So that this Balsam thus made, is nothing but a conjunction of the Sulphur, or its oily parts, with distilled Oyls, which by the addition of a fixed Salt is accelerated, for that it breaks the Chains of the acid, which holds the particles of the Sulphurous Body together.

§ 9. It is a most excellent Anodyn and Healer of Wounds and Burns of the Nerves, and Nervous parts: It cures also Ulcers of the Brest and Lungs, and is admirable against Coughs of all sorts, Colds, Hoarseness, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and

other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs. It cures also the Pain of the Ears, being dropt into them. It heats, dries, attenuates, incides, resolves, and provokes both Sweat and Urine. Dose à gut. iv. ad xx.

§ 10. Modus Utendi. *℞ Of this Balsam q. v. mix with it so much double or treble refined Sugar, as will make it into a kind of a rough moist Powder: to which add so much pure fresh Butter, as may make it into the Body of a Balsam fit to be cut like Butter, of a perfect bright golden colour.*

§ 11. By this means the Balsam is rendred pleasant both to the Eye and Palate, so that the most delicate Stomach will hardly refuse it, it having lost all the scent both of the Sulphur and the Oyl, and acquired by the mixing of the Sugar, the true scent of Lime-Juyce, or Juyce of Limons: but that it may have this smell certainly, it is requisite that in the first making of the Balsam, you never give it so great a heat as to make it boyl. Of this Balsam thus compounded, the Patient may take the quantity of a pretty large Chestnut, three or four several times a day, and particularly, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going

ing to Bed. It is an admirable thing, and does wonders. Thus compounded, it is given to Children for the Worms.

§ 12. The Balsam of Sulphur may also be reduced to the Consistence of an Unguent, by evaporation, and then it is of use to cleanse and heal Wounds, especially of the Nerves and Nervous parts, and to cure old Ulcers, Running Sores, and Fistula's. See our *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 3. cap. 12. sect. 12.

XIII. Balsamum Tartari, Balsam of Tartar.

Bate.] *R* Oyl of Tartar per deliquium zix . Cremor Tartari powdered zviij . digest and evaporate to driness; affuse thereon Spirit of Wine or Vinegar, with which extract a Tincture, filter and abstract to the Consistence of Honey, *S. A.* It is a most powerful Medicament against the Gour and Stone, and loosens the Belly, Dose $\text{ad } \text{ʒss}$. Outwardly parts pained are anointed therewith: It is good also against all chronick and stubborn Diseases.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the Balsamum Samech Paracelsi, whose usual preparation is this: *R* Of the best Salt of

Tartar ʒij . and with a sufficient quantity of Water make of it a strong Lixivium: take also Cremor Tartari ʒij . and dissolve it in Rain-water by boiling: mix these Solutions together guttatim, so long till you see all the Effervescence cease, then immediately filter it, and evaporate to the form of a Salt. To this affuse the best Tartarised *S. V.* so much as may cover or over-top it three or four inches; let it stand in digestion, so long till the *S. V.* has contracted the highest redness; then decant the *S. V.* and affuse new *S. V.* as before; this Work continue till you have extracted all the Tincture out of the Salt: mix these Tinctures together, and in a Glass Alembick in *B. M.* draw off the one half of the Spirit, so will the Balsam remain at the bottom.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that the first part of the preparation, where the two Liquors being mixt together, till the Effervescence ceases, then filtrated and evaporated to the form of a Salt, is that which is properly called the Balsamum Samech, and is given $\text{ad } \text{ʒss}$. $\text{ad } \text{ʒss}$. in some Diuretick Liquor.

§ 3. It is a Medicine that powerfully educes the Tartar of the Blood by Urine, and effe-

effectually expels Sand, Gravel, and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, for which reason it is esteem'd as a potent Medicine against the Gout. It is exhibited as a Specifick against the Dropsie, Podagra, Scrophula, and Obstructions of the Terms, Green-sickness in Virgins &c.

§ 4. The Tincture (which is the latter part of the Preparation) has all the same Virtues with the Salt, but is much more powerful to the said intentions, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒj.

XIV. *Balsamum Veneris*, Balsam of Venus.

Rate.] It is made of Plates of Copper, digested with Oyl of Turpentine, till a green Balsam is formed, S. A. It chiefly cleanses Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. being mixed with other convenient Medicaments.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroderus in Pharm. lib. 3. cap. 12. sect. 4. § 3. advises to take Filings of Copper, and to add to them Spirit of Turpentine, then to

digest till it is green, so have you a thing useful in Chirurgery.

§ 2. But the best way of making this Balsam is thus: R. Verdigrise, and dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, and abstract to driness, or let it crystallize, so have you a pure Verdigrise: of this take ʒj. Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine ʒvj. mix and digest, till the Oyl has drawn the Tincture of the Verdigrise into its Body.

§ 3. It is of excellent use in all inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, the Synovia, or Running of Water from Wounds and Ulcers in the Joynts, and all other stubborn and rebellious Maladies of like nature, doing that which scarcely any other Medicine will do besides; but it is not usually applied alone. § 4. The best way is to mix it with some other proper Oyntment or Balsam, and so apply it. It is a Medicament not to be despised, tho' it is composed of things of small price, and easily made.

C H A P. V.

Of ESSENCES, Or POWERS.

I. *Essentia Absinthii*, Powers of Wormwood.

Bate.] **R** THE Spiritus Ardens, or burning and inflamable Spirit distilled from the green fermented Herb ℥xij , distilled Oyl of the same ℥ij . of the thick Extract of the same, Salt of Wormwood, A. ʒss . digest them S. A. till they are united, then filter and keep them for use. After the same manner you may prepare Essences of other Vegetable Productions.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ardent or Inflamable Spirit of Wormwood is thus made: **R** A good quantity of Wormwood newly gathered, bruise it, and put to it (in a wooden Vessel) a good quantity of Wormwood-Water, or rather Juice of Wormwood, in every ℥vj . of which dissolve ℥j . of Sugar, or rather as much Manna, or Honey, let them lie to ferment, till they have acquired a Vinous scent, then distil in B. M. drawing off the third part for Spirit of Wormwood, and the second third part for Worm-

wood-Water: what remains in the Still may be cast away.

§ 2. This Spirit of Wormwood you must Tartarise, or rectifie upon Salt of Tartar, till it is so pure as it will fire Gunpowder, and is perfectly dephlegmated, otherwise it will be wholly unfit for this Work.

§ 3. The Extract must not be made of what remains in the Still after the usual manner; for seeing it is the Remains of a fermented matter, after the volatile and subtil Sulphur and Spirit is drawn out of it; it is reasonable to believe the best parts of it are lost; and therefore it behoves you to make an Extract of fresh Wormwood, or its Juice, which yet never past any fermentation, for by this means, the Aqueous parts will only ascend, leaving the essential, spiritous, and saline parts behind in the Extract.

§ 4. It is thus done: **R** Juice of Wormwood, q. v. evaporate in Sand, or B. M. to driness,

driness: this beat into fine Powder, and keep for the use intended.

§ 5. The Salt must be made of green Wormwood well calcined to pure white Ashes, (for being dried, it will yield but very little Salt, as that which is once rotten will yield you none). These Ashes you must make a Lixivium of with Wormwood-Water, or Spring-Water, then filtrate and evaporate to driness, gently calcining of it till it is of a blew colour.

§ 6. This being done, you are presently in an Iron Mortar almost red hot, to beat it to a subtil Powder, mixing it with four or six times the quantity of fine Powder of Bone-ashes; and then immediately to put all into the Spirit, with the Oyl of Wormwood, so will the Oyl joyn with the Spirit, and together extract the Tincture out of the Salt, which by long digestion will be of an intense red colour.

§ 7. The Spirit Oyl and Salt having been mixt and digested together a Month, (for in much less time the Tincture of the Salt will not be drawn out) you are to put in the Powder of the Extract, which being digested about ten days, shaking it well once

every day, you may then decant the clear Tincture of the Extract, which you are to filter, and keep in a Bottle close stoppt for use. This is the E S S E N C E, or rather P O W E R S of Wormwood.

§ 8. And this is the common way of making the Potestates, or Powers of Vegetables, which is with the Spirit, Oyl, and fixt Salt of the Plant; but there is a better way of doing it, with Spirit, Oyl, and Volatile Salt of Plants, (which Volatile Salt all Plants have) which how that Volatile Salt is to be made, we shall in its proper place teach.

§ 9. The Virtues: These Potestates, or Powers are possibly the greatest Stomack Medicament that is in rerum Natura, for they cleanse, strengthen, and fortifie the Stomach to a wonder, making it able to digest Food, tho almost never so weak; I speak what I know by Experience upon my own Body, besides the use of the Medicine a thousand times in other Patients. It is cleansing, yet a little Stryptick, Stomack, Splenetick, Hepatick, Opening, Attenuating, Discutient, Sudorifick, Antifebricitick, Hypnotick, and Strengthening.

§ 10.

§ 10. It prevents and helps Surfeits and Feavers, chiefly Tertians, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Womb, and Reins; it is Alexipharmick, resists Poyson, and cures the Plague, and all Malign and Pestilential Feavers, as also the Cachexia, Dropsie, and Jaundice.

§ 11. It is Sudorifick, expelling watry Humors thro' the pores of the skin, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick and Gripping of the Guts; It is a Preservative from ill Airs and Scents, and against Pestilential Infection, for that it wonderfully resists Putrefaction: It cures stinking Breaths, evacuates Cholera, and kills Worms in Children. Dose à gut. xx. ad lx.

§ 12. Utendi modus. *℞ Potestatum Absinthii ʒss. Spirit of Saffron ʒj. Tincture of Musk and Ambergrise gut. iv. Damask Rose-water ʒiij. Syrup of Poppies ʒiij. mix for a Cordial Dose, for a Man or Woman, or for two Doses for a Child. This mixture is good against any Deliquium of the Spirits, as fainting and swooning Fits, sickness at Stomach, Vomiting, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of like kind. See our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 5. sect. 1.**

where the Virtues of these Powers are more fully explained. Price Eighteen-pence an Ounce.

II. *Essentia Cardui Benedicti, Powers of Carduus Benedictus.*

Bate.] *This Essence is made in all respects like that of Wormwood aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Powers of Carduus Ben. are not to be accounted among the number of mean Remedies, for that they have an admirable force against all putrefactive and contagious Diseases, and therefore are said to be a sure Antidote against the Smallpox, Measles, Spotted Fever, Callentures, Plague and all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 2. They are Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, prevalent against Fainting, Swooning, Heart-qualms, and all manner of Poyson whatsoever, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast.

§ 3. They attenuate, open Obstructions, disperse Wind, are good against the Colick and Gripings of the Bowels, kills Worms, and expel Sand or Gravel from the Reins, and esteemed as an Antidote against

against the Scurvy, and French-Pox, being an excellent sweetener of the Blood, and a restorer of it to its purity.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, and Antihysterick, cure Head-achs, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Loss of Memory, Deafness, and Dimness of the Sight; they are said to cure Quartans, allay Vapours, and resist Hysterick Fits. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒj. or ʒiv.

III. *Essentia Hyssopi*, Powers of Hyssop.

Bate.] *After the same manner are made Powers of Hyssop.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are certainly one of the greatest Pectoral Medicaments in the World, upon all Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs whatsoever, prevail against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 2. They are also good against inward Bruises of the Brest and Stomach, Spitting of Blood, Apostems, Tumors, and Ulcers of the Lungs, as also a Peripneumonica, or Inflammation of those parts: they are of thin and subtil parts, and as they open Obstructions, so likewise they cleanse

and digest, and ripens Tumours in the Mouth, Throat, and Brest.

§ 3. They are good against Pleurifies, preventing them before they come, by opening the obstruction, and hindring the stagnation of the Blood, thereby removing the cause; and also curing them after they are present, by de-obstructing the Parts, and resolving the coagulated Humour.

§ 4. They are also Traumatick, and Vulnerary, advancing the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, by cleansing, strengthening the Parts, and healing them to a Miracle, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, according to the Prudence of the Physitian. You may mix them with any Vulnerary, Lotion ʒij. to a pint, and so wash therewith, by which means the healing will be advanced more than five to one. Dose inwardly à ʒʒ. ad ʒj. or ʒiv.

IV. *Essentia Martis*, Essence of Mars.

Bate.] *℞ Filings of Mars ʒiv, put them into a long, or capacious Glass, and affuse thereon Spirit of Nitre ʒiij. rectified Oyl of Vitriol ʒij. stir-*

N ring

ring it thrice, or oftner, with a Spatula: then dilute or loosen the Maß (before it be too much compacted or hardened) with the Flegm of Vitriol 3x, and make a rubicund Tincture, or an Essence of a very deep yellow, which decant, filter, and keep for use. It powerfully opens Obstructions of what kind soever; it provokes the Courses, cures the Cachexia, Green-sickness, Dropsie, &c. Dose à gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from Grulingius his Florilegium, par. 19. cap. 2. sect. 3. where he advises to take 3iv. or vj. of the pure Filings of Mars, and to put in the Spirit of Nitre, and Oyl of Vitriol by drops, and leisurely, lest there should be too great an Effervescence, and the Matter should be as it were inflamed, then to stir the Matter with an Iron Spatula, lest it should grow hard and break the Vessel: and the Spirit being all dropt in, to dilute the Maß (before it is too compact) with Flegm of Vitriol 3x. or as much of the Flegm of the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, by which a rubicund or highly yellow Essence will be made.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That this Essence may be made only with Spirit of Nitre, and Flegm of Vitriol, the

Oyl of Vitriol being omitted.

§ 3. It is a powerful Opener of all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb, insomuch, that those who look like Death itself, and are scarcely able to go the length of an ordinary Room, or move or stir about, it gives relief to in three or four times taking, insomuch, that it seems to be a Miracle of a Medicine; nor will any Man scarcely be able to believe what a mighty alteration it will so suddenly make, in the most deplorable Objects of that kind, that shall not behold the same with his Eyes, as we have done, so that to say all that has been truly done with it, would be to an incredulous or ignorant Man, only a kind of a far-fetcht, or strained Romance.

§ 4. It provokes the Terms in Women, and cures all the other Diseases mentioned by our Author; and most effectually softens and resolves the hardest external Tumors, especially such as proceed from a scrophulous Humour, or Habit of Body.

§ 5. Grulingius in the place cited, gives us a History of a very hard Tumor of the nature of a Wen, which was in his Wrist near his Hand, which by the only application of

of this Essence, with double Linnen Cloths dipt, or moistned in the same, was taken away, and perfectly cured.

§ 6. But if you would render this Essence more efficacious in Diseases of the Liver, and Dilatations of the Womb, he advises you to compound it after this manner: *R* Zwelfer's true soluble Magistery of Red Coral (prepared with the Spirit of Venus, see pag. 54. of his Appendix) *ʒvj.* dissolve it in the best Cinamon-water *ʒij.* then add of this Essence of Mars *ʒij.* mix them, so have you a deobstruative hepatick Essence, which contains both the Virtues of the said Tincture of Mars, and Magistery of Coral, both thing and name.

§ 7. In this first Essence of Mars, this is to be observed, That if the humidity be abstracted by distillation, none of the Vitriol will be left behind, but it will also ascend and come over the Helm; whereas in other Solutions of Mars, made with Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol alone, it will not; by which it is evident, that this Preparation is much more subtil and volatile, and consequently more penetrating, than any of these Preparations can possibly be.

§ 8. *Margarave* makes the

Essence of Mars after this manner: *R* Pure Filings of Mars *ʒij.* Spirit of Vinegar *ʒij.* put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and digest in Sand for a Day and Night, increasing the Fire to the second and third degree, and in twenty four hours time you will extract a most red Tincture, which decant and filter: add to this double or treble refined Sugar, such a quantity as may bring it to the consistency of a Syrup, and Aromatize it with two or three drops of Oyl of Cinamon, or Cloves.

§ 9. This Essence attenuates the Acrimony of acid Humors, and melts them though never so tough and obdurate, opens Obstructions, stimulates the Womb to action, cures Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvy, &c. Dose half a spoonful in Wine or Ale.

V. *Essentia Pulegii*, Powers of Pennyroyal.

Bate.] They are made after the self-same manner in all respects, as Powers of Wormwood, at sect. 1. foregoing.

Salmon.] § 1. They are an excellent Cephalick, Pectoral, Uterine, and Nephritick: Cures Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts,

as Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Corns, Megrim, Head-ache, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pleurifies, Obstructions of the Lungs, Vapours, Obstructions of the Terms, Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, Loss of the use of Limbs, and other Disaffections of the Nerves; as also Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Sciatica's proceeding from a cold cause, by taking them inwardly, and bathing them outwardly upon the parts affected.

§ 2. They warm a cold

Stomach, give ease in Pains of the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from what cause soever: and being drawn gently up the Nostrils, give ease to the Megrim or Head-ache, tho never so vehement.

§ 3. It is a famous thing for easing After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and the Belly well bathed with the same two or three times a day. See *Dor. Med. lib. 2. cap. 5. sect. 15.*

ESSENCES added by the Translator, out of Collectanea Chymica.

VI. † *Essentia Regia*, The Royal Powers.

§ 1. *R* Musk $\mathfrak{ss}$. Civet gr. v. Balsam of Peru, gut. xij. Oyl of Cloves, gut. iv. Oyl of Rhodium, gut. ij. Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{ss}$. mix them all well together, and digest till they are well united; then add Tartarised S.V. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. keep them together in a warm Plate for three days, stirring or shaking them twice a day; after, separate the clear from the feces by inclination, so have you a most odoriferous Essence.

§ 2. It is a great Cardiack, chiefly if gut. ij. of Oyl of Cinnamon be added in the mixture to the Composition; takes away Fainting, and Swooning Fits: It also renders other Medicines more grateful and pleasant.

§ 3. With this Essence you may prepare an odoriferous Water, (which may be called, *Aqua Moschata* & *Ambbrata*) after this manner: *R* Aqua Rosarum Damasc. $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of this Essence gut. ij. mix them, and it will be most fragrant.

§ 4.

§ 4. Also with it you may make *Aqua Vitæ Ambrata*, thus: $\mathcal{R}$ *Aqua Vitæ* ℥j. of this *Essence* gut. xx. mix them. The like you may do with other Liquors.

§ 5. *Vinum Moschatum* may also be made, by putting into every pint of *White-wine*, gut. ij. of this *Essence*. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Of *Cyder Royal* ℥j. of this *Essence* gut. iij. mix them. These Compositions emulate *Ambergrise*.

§ 6. *Confects* and *Conserve*s may also be made molt odoriferous, if to every Ounce of the *Confect*, &c. gut. iij. or iv. of this *Essence* be added.

§ 7. A *Water* may also be made to perfume *Cloaths*, *Vestments*, *Linnen*, *Gloves*, &c. after this manner: $\mathcal{R}$ *Damask Rose-water*, *Lavender-water*, ana ℥j. *Essentiæ Regiæ* 3j. mix them. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ *Damask Rose-water*, *Orange-peel-water*, A. ℥j. of this *Royal Essence* 3j. mix them as before. And they who loye *Tobacco*, may perfume their *Tobacco* with the same.

VII. † *Essentia Metallica ad Vermes*, Metallick Powers against Worms.

§ 1. $\mathcal{R}$ *Saccharum Saturni*, *Vitriol of Mars*, ana 3j. Mer-

curius Dulcis 3ij. mix them well together, and affuse thereon the best rectified *S. V.* so much as may overtop it some inches: digest them together for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a high red, then decant it and keep for use.

§ 2. It powerfully opens all Obstructions, kills Worms in Children, or Elder Persons, and is a very good thing against the *Yellow Jaundice*.

§ 3. If it be given in a larger Dose than ordinary, it provokes both Vomiting and Stool; forces down the Terms, discusses internal Apostems, and resists putrefaction. Dose à gut. iij. ad xx.

VIII. † *Essentia Asthmatica*, An *Essence* against the *Asthma*.

§ 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Of the best *Honey*, *Liquorice-root*, A. ʒiv. *Flowers of Benjamin*, *Opium prepared*, A. 3j. *Camphir* ʒij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* 3ʒ. *Salt of Tartar* 3j. *Tartarised S. V.* so much as may overtop it some inches: digest altogether for viij. or x. days, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use, adding to every Ounce thereof 3j. of the *Tincture of Saffron*.

§ 2. It is an excellent *Pectoral*, opening all Obstructions

ctions of the Brest and Lungs, and gives great ease in the most stubborn and inveterate Cough.

§ 3. It thickens thin Humors, obtunds such as are sharp, and absorbs acidities; it cures most Diseases of the Lungs, is good against Pleurifies, eases pains of those parts, helps shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing; and takes away the Swellings of the Amygdalæ, and Soreness of the Throat. *Dose à ʒj. ad ʒj.*

IX. † *Essentia Antihysterica*, Powers against Fits of the Mother.

§ 1. R̄ The best Castor, *Assa Fetida*, A. ʒʒ. Oyl of Amber ʒj. Oyl of Rue ʒj. Oyl of Savin ʒʒ. Camphir ʒj. Tarterified S. V. ʒx. mix and digest them together, then distil: cohobate the Spirit upon the Feces, adding Spirit of Hartshorn mixt with its Volatile Salt ʒij. distil again, the one half (in B. M.) keeping the distilled Spirit for use; then draw off the remaining Spirit to driness, keeping it also for the same purposes, but as a weaker Medicine.

§ 2. It is a great Antihysterick, and Antiparalytick, as also an Antepileptick,

curing those Diseases, as also Lethargies, Vertigo's, and most other Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb to a wonder.

§ 3. It provokes Sweat egregiously in the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, is eminently good against the Measles, Small-pox, and all malign Feavers, prevails in Apoplexies, expels the Fœtus, and gives ease in the Gout. *Dose à gut. vj. ad ʒʒ.*

X. † *Essentia Alexipharmica*, & *Bezoartica*, The Alexipharmick, and Bezoartick Powers.

§ 1. R̄ Roots of Valerian, Butter-bur, Angelica, Masterwort, A. ʒj. Leaves of Scordium, Mint, Rue, A. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cumin, Annise, A. ʒij. Cubebs, lesser Cardamoms, A. ʒʒ. Cloves, Nutmegs, A. ʒj. Common Spirit of Wine ℥v. Salt of Tartar ʒij. mix and digest all together for two days at least; then draw off about two thirds of the Liquor for Spirit: In this Spirit infuse a fresh, Saffras rasped, outward Orange-peels, Citron-peels, A. ʒiij. digest twenty four hours, then distil off one half of the Liquor: to this Spirit put *Contrayerva*

trayerva ʒij. Saffron ʒj. Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Valerian, Butter-bur, A. ʒvj. all dry, and in groſſ Powder: Choice Myrrh, Reſin of Guaiacum, A. ʒʒ. Salt of Tartar calcined to blewneſſ, or the Scoria of Antimony calcined for an hour in a very ſtrong Fire ʒij. mix and digeſt in B. M. the longer the better; then decant the clear Eſſence, and keep it for uſe.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That if you intend to give it in intermitting Feavers, it will be convenient to add to the laſt Extraction ʒij. of the Jeſuites Bark.

§ 3. In this Preparation the Roots and Seeds are to be firſt reduced into a groſſ Powder; and the Salt of Tartar, immediately while hot, is to be ground to a fine Powder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Peſtil, and ſo forthwith to be put into the Spirit; for otherwiſe, ſhould it take any Air, ſo as in the Mortar to grow moiſt, it would not yield any of its Tincture.

§ 4. This is an incomparable Eſſence againſt many Diſeaſes; it is good againſt all manner of Malign and Peſtiferous Feavers, which it radi-

cally takes away. It is a preſent Remedy againſt Poiſon, the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venomous Creatures: It alſo preſently cures the Meaſles and Small-pox, and is ſaid to be an inſallible Cure for the Peſtilence itſelf: You may ſafely give it to all Ages and Sexes. Doſe à ʒʒ. ad ʒij.

§ 5. Utendi modus. R Borrage, or Angelica-water, Damask Roſe-water, A. ʒiij. Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Cochinele, ana ʒij. of this Eſſence ʒiij. Syrup of Limons ʒij. Of the Royal Eſſence gut. vj. mix for a Cordial for four Doſes. Or you may give a ſpoonful or two of it now and then upon any Fainting or Sickneſs at Heart; if to ſweat upon, when the ſick is in their Bed well covered. R Damask Roſe-water, Poppy-water, A. ʒj. of this Eſſence ʒij. Tincture of Cochinele ʒj. Royal Eſſence. gut. ij. mix for a Sweating Doſe againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, or Plague. 'Tis an excellent thing in ſuch-like; but you may increaſe the Doſe according as you ſee the ſtrength of the Sick, or exigency of the Diſtemper requires.

C H A P. VI.

Of E L I X I R S.

I. Elixir Camphoratum, The
Camphorated Elixir.

Bate.] **I**T is made by dissolving Camphir $\text{z}\beta$. in Tartarised S. V. ringed with Saffron zvj . S. A. It is a most admirable thing against the Plague, as well to preserve as to cure : it prevails also against the Hysterick Passion. Dose oj .

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the rectified Spirit of Wine, with Saffron, impregnated with the Body of Camphir : and is called by other Authors, Spirit of Wine camphorated. *Rolsinc. lib. 4. sect. 2. cap. 5.* but he makes it without Saffron, or any limitation of the quantity of the Spirit of Wine ; nor differing much from *Quercetan's Tartarized Essence of Camphir with Aqua Vitæ*,

§ 2. R Rectified S. V. zvj . Choice Saffron zij . mix, and in five or six days extract a pure Tincture, which decant and filtrate : put it into a Glass Matraß, to which put the Camphir $\text{z}\beta$, or better ; fit

to this Matraß another little one, and so make a double Vessel ; lute them well together with slices of Paper and Paste : place your Vessel in a Sand Furnace, letting the Camphir stand till it be entirely dissolved in the S. V. the Spirit or Dissolution will be pure and transparent as before, and the Camphir will give it a pleasant smell.

§ 3. Camphir is a Gum Resin, and therefore may easily be dissolved in Spirit of Wine, whose property it is to dissolve Resinous Substances by the homogeneity of its substance, and the tenuity of its parts.

§ 4. It is a Cephalick, Cardiac, Antiarthritic, and an Alexipharmick, having a very great Diaphoretick force, and therefore very excellent against all manner of Malign or Pestilential Feavers, as the Measles, Small-pox, Calenture, Spotted Feaver, yea, and the Plague itself. Dose $\text{à}\text{ss}$. ad $\text{z}\beta$. or oj . in any Cordial Water, or medicated Wine.

§ 5.

§ 5. It chears the Heart, strengthens Nature, fortifies the Faculties, expels Wind, and to a Miracle cures the Colick, and Gripping of the Guts, Rheumatisms, Gouts, &c. and revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal.

§ 6. It is an excellent anodyne to appease the Toothache, by putting a little Cotton dipt therein to the pained Tooth, and it is good to help the Pains in the Ears, by dipping in it a little Conies or Rabbits Wool, and putting it into the Ear: Outwardly bathed upon places having the Gout, it cures them.

§ 7. It is also good in the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Pallie, and other old Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as also against Vapors, and other Hysterical Maladies. Bathed upon an Inflammation in any part, it preserves it from a Mortification, and retrieves a Gangreen in the beginning.

II. Elixir Proprietatis Dulce, Sweet Elixir Proprietatis.

Bate.] It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A. $\mathfrak{zj}$. extracted with S. V. $\mathfrak{zviij}$. digested and filtrated, S. A. It is

used profitably against all Malign Diseases, Hypochondriacal and Uterine; it takes away the crudity of the Stomach, and restores a lost Appetite. Outwardly it serves for cleansing of sordid Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called Sweet, (not that it is sweet in taste, but) in opposition to that which is made with Spirit of Sulphur; otherwise it is bitter like the Aloes it is made of.

§ 2. The preparation hereof without an acid, we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 6. sect. 1. where also you have at large its Virtues and Use. The preparation of that with an Acid, in our *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 4. cap. 6. sect. 1. from the Colledges Prescription, with Animadversions thereon. Besides which, there are several other Prescriptions, which we shall give you here.

§ 3. R Tartarised S V. affuse it upon Flowers of Sal Armoniack, so as to overtop it four or five inches: digest them together till the Alcohol of the Wine is sufficiently impregnated with the Volatile Sal Armoniack: take of this Spirit $\mathfrak{zviij}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{zj}$. mix and extract a Tincture in ten days: this done, decant the clear Tincture

Eure

ture, and add to it Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, *A. 3j. mix, digest a Month, shaking it every day, then decant the clear Tincture for use.* By this means your Elixir Proprietatis will be of much greater power, more pleasant in taste, and more grateful in smell.

§ 4. Maets makes it thus: *Rx Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. 9. v. the Gums being in Powder, and the Saffron chopt small, affuse thereon Ol. Tartari per deliquium, so much as to moisten it, and make it a thick kind of pap: digest them in a warm Balneo for twenty four hours: to this fermented Mass, affuse Tartarised S. V. so much as to cover it four inches over: digest (often stirring it) till the Alcohol of the Wine is impregnated with the more subtil and pure Sulphur, and Volatile Salt of the mixture, and becomes intently of the colour of Blood, then decant it from the feces, and keep it for use. Dose à 3j. ad 3iv.* It purges well.

§ 5. This, if you would have more Noble, you may fortifie thus: *Rx Of the precedent Elixir 3i. Volatile oily Salt 2ij. mix and digest them together for twenty four hours with a gentle digestion, so will they be firmly united, and*

make a most admirable Balsamick Elixir. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 6. But prepared with the Tincture of Sena, it is more Cathartick, and better in Operation: *Rx Make a strong Tincture of Sena, with Tartarised S. V. or if you please, with common Spirit: of which take ʒviij. Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. 3i. mix, and make an Elixir as before directed.* This is superiour to all those which are ordinarily sold, and it is an excellent Medicine, which I cannot sufficiently commend.

§ 7. I also prepare it thus: *Rx Powers of Amber, Aniseeds, Carraways, or Juniper Berries ʒviij. Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. 3i. mix and make an Elixir. And if you add Sena 3i. it fully answers the Intentions of all the former Preparations, and becomes a Noble Stomack and Cardiack, wonderfully restoring and conserving the Balsam of the Blood.*

§ 8. It provokes the Terms, opens all inward Obstructions, and is a wonderful thing against Hypochondriack Melancholy: It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Scurvy, from a sharp and austere ferment in Elder People; it is also given successfully

fully againſt all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Feavers: it alſo reſiſts Putrefaction and Poyſon, helps the weakneſs of the Stomach, Crudities and Indigeſtion, and cures the Jaundice and Dropſie.

§ 9. It gently purges downwards, and is a Specifick againſt Tertians, which it is ſaid radically to take away: It is indeed a kind of Universal Remedy, warming, drying, ſtrengthening, evacuating, altering, and comforting, and may be given in all Diſeaſes, in all Ages, and to all Sexes. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiij. or more.

§ 10. Hitherto we have been ſhewing you how it is made dulcid, or without an Acid, we ſhall now ſhew you how it is made with an acid from Lemery. *℞ Myrrh, Aloes, A. ʒij. Saffron ʒi. S. V. ſo much as may overtop it a finger's height above it, put all into a Bolt-head, which ſtop well, digeſt two days, then add Spirit of Sulphur, till the Liquor is four fingers above the matter, ſhake all well together, and fit another Bolt-head to the former, making thereof a Circulating Veſſel, digeſt in Horſe-dung, or a gentle B. M. for four days, then decant the Tincture, ſtrain, and keep it for uſe.* It fortifies the Heart,

purifies the Blood, and works by Sweat. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 11. From the remaining feces you may draw more Tincture, but it will not be ſo ſtrong, nor ſo good as the former, becauſe it has already parted with its more volatile and pure parts; yet this ſecond Tincture may ſerve to make new withal. Lemery alſo allows but ʒj. of Saffron, becauſe it not only takes up much room by its lightneſs, but is withal ſufficient to fill the Pores or Body of the Menſtruum, ſo that if more ſhould be added, it would receive no more.

§ 12. He firſt infuſed the Ingredients in S. V. thereby to draw there more Sulphurous parts; then he adds the acid Spirit, which being ſweetned by the ramous parts of the S. V. it will have no more power or force, but only to load itſelf with the Tincture. And by this mixture of the S. V. with the Spirit of Sulphur, the Elixir acquires a very pleaſant ſmell.

§ 12. Le Febure makes his Elixir, which he calls *Elixir Proprietatum*, with the volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, charged and ſaturated with its volatile Salt, thus: *℞ Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ʒij. put the Saffron*

Saffron, with the others, in Powder, into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and large, or at least two inches diameter: to which put rectified Spirit of Harts-horn, saturated with its volatile Salt, as much as it is able to dissolve, and ʒxx. of Tartarised S. V. stop the Vessel with a Circulatory, luting the Functure with a wet Bladder, Whites of Eggs and Flour, and digest in a very gentle B. M. for three days: then distil off ʒxv. slowly: and if the volatile Salt does sublime, dissolve it again in the Spirit distilled, cohobating, digesting again three days, and then distilling ʒxx. which cohobate, again digesting for three days more, which done, leave it till it is cold, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.

§ 12. It alters and rectifies the Mass of Blood, cures the Scurvy, Jaundice, and Green-sickness, opens all Obstructions, cures Palsies and Atrophies, and is a most admirable thing against Hypochondriack-Melancholly, and Hysterick Fits. Dose à gut. x. ad xl. or ʒj. in the Morning fasting.

§ 14. Paracelsus was the Author of this Medicine; but the Prescript of Crollius, which makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, has been best approved

of, tho' without much reason, since that Spirit is enough to burn the pure substance of the Ingredients: Others as much disapprove of alcholate Liquors, made with Vegetable Salts, for that they think their Acrimony does enervate the most pure and essential parts; both which Objections may in part be true, and as easily removed on both hands, if a wise Man has it in managing.

§ 15. Charra makes it thus: R Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. in fine Powder, mix, and slightly sprinkle them with a small quantity of Spirit of Sulphur, mixt with equal parts of rectified S. V. to which put Baum-water, so much as may over-top the Ingredients three fingers: mix well, and cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencontre, well luting the Functure, digest in B. M. for fifteen days, stirring them from time to time; then decant the Tincture; putting in a third part more of Spirit of Wine, than you put before of Baum-water: lute the Vessels together again, and digest for two Months, stirring the Ingredients from time to time: then decant the Tincture, which filter; and affuse new S. V. reiterating the maceration, if you so please, (tho I suppose it will

will scarce be worth the trouble). Put the two first Tinctures together into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head, lute the Juncture, and in Sand, or B. M. with a very gentle Fire draw off about two thirds of the Liquor; taking what remains in the Cucurbit, as the Elixir, which keep for use.

§ 16. Marggrave makes it thus: R Best English Saffron, choice Myrrh, Aloes Socotrina, Spir. Sulphuris per Campanum A. ʒi. Tartarised S. V. ʒviij. mix, digest a Month, decant the Tincture, and keep it for use. Or thus: R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ʒi. Tartarised S. V. ʒxxx. mix and digest eight days, then add Spirit of Sulphur ʒj. digest again twenty days, and decant the pure black Tincture for use.

§ 17. Le Mort thus: R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ʒij. moisten them first with S. V. then affuse so much Spirit of Sulphur, as may over-top them two inches, and digest twenty four hours: decant the Tincture, and to the faeces put Tartarised S. V. so much as to over-top it three inches, digest again for two days, till the Spirit is well tinged; mix these Tinctures together, filter them, digest a week, and keep it for use.

§ 18. These are the variety of ways Authors have taught, which seem not to be so natural and excellent as the three following Methods, which we are willing to communicate to the World, for the benefit of Mankind: The first two are performed with Alcalious Menstruums, the latter with an Acid.

§ 19. The first way: R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ʒi. Spiritus Intimus ʒx. mix, digest a Month, shaking them once a day, then let them settle, decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 20. The second way: R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ʒi. Powers of Aniseeds, Carraways, Juniper-berries, Lavender, or Rosemary ʒx. mix, digest a Month, then decant the clear, keeping it for use.

§ 20. The third way with an Acid: R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ʒi. Spirit of Wine rectified (accuated and digested with a quarter part of the best Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur, before-hand) ʒx. mix, digest a Month, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glas close stoppt for use. These three last ways, are not only new Methods of making this Elixir, but also the best ways, and much exceeding all the for-

former, as they who shall please to make tryal will certainly find. *Price 2 s. 6 d. an Ounce.*

III. *Elixir Proprietatis Pestilentialis*, Elixir of Property against the Plague.

Bate.] *R Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes A. ʒss. Spirit of Hartshorn ʒij. mix and unite them with the Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine ʒv. digest, decant, filter, and keep it for use.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from *Le Febure*, and is the same preparation with what we have before declared at § 12. of the former Section: and in § 13. of the same, you have its Virtues at large, so that no more need be said of it in this place.

§ 2. But if you would make it an absolute Antipestilential Medicament, you ought to make it thus: *R English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphir, A. ʒi. Powers of Juniper ʒxij. accuated with Spirit of Nitre ʒi. mix, digest, decant, filter and keep it for use.*

§ 3. This has more than treble the Virtues and Force in curing the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases of what kind soever, for it strikes at the

root of the Disease, and enervates the Poyson to a Miracle: it not only cures, but also preserves from all kinds of contagious Diseases whatsoever, in the time of their greatest rage and violence, so that he that takes this Medicine, needs fear no danger.

§ 4. It expels Wind, and is a safe and sure Remedy against the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, how vehement soever; it kills Worms, and opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and all other things which obstruct those parts: I have given it to Children against the Measles and Small-pox, and with such success, that of some scores which I have given it to, I remember not one single Patient that has died, or done amiss. Dose *à ʒss. ad ʒss. ʒi. plus minus*, according to the Age and Condition of the sick.

§ 5. It is good also against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Madness, Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves; and is of singular use against Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and Hysterick Fits, being taken inwardly in a fit Dose Morning and Evening, and the parts afflicted being

being outwardly bathed with the same.

§ 6. It cures the Scurvy, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Rheumatisms, and wandering Pains, tho' of many years standing; and is accounted a Specifick against the Yellow Jaundice. I have had a long experience of this latter Preparation, insomuch, that I think I cannot say enough of it, I am sure not too much, and therefore once more recommend it to the Thoughts, Consideration, and Use of all the industrious Practisers of our Art.

IV. *Elixir Proprietatis Tartarificum*, Elixir of Property Tartarified.

Bate.] It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A. 3i. with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar 3xij. digesting and filtering. S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. How Tincture of Salt of Tartar is to be made, shall be shewed in its proper place; and with that the Tinctures of the other things are to be extracted; so that this Elixir is only a Tincture extracted with a Tincture, or a Tincture extracted with the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, joyned with the Sulphurous S. V.

§ 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: R. Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, A. 3j. Salt of Tartar 3ß. rectified S. V. 3xx. then digest six days in B. M. &c. so that he would make the Sulphur of the Wine to extract two Tinctures at one time, viz. the Tincture of the Ingredients, and the Tincture of the Salt, which answers not the intention; for this Elixir is to be valued by reason of the *Menstruum* extracting; and it is notoriously known, that the Tincture of Salt of Tartar much excels the best rectified S. V.

§ 3. If it be objected, that by this way of *Le Mort's*, you will have a Tincture of a Salt of Tartar, extracted with the Tincture of the other Ingredients, and so that upon the matter, it will be the same thing; we answer, No. For the rectified S. V. will first act upon the Vegetable Ingredients, by which it will be enervated, or weakned, and clogged, that it will have no ability to extract the Tincture of the Salt, which is the design of the Pre-script.

§ 4. It has all the Virtues of the Vulgar or Common *Elixir Proprietatis*, at Sect. 2. foregoing; besides which, it more powerfully opens Obstructions,

structions, and more absolutely sweetens the Blood, and other Juices; absorbing the Acidity, and dissolving Coagulums in any part of the Body. *Dose* à ʒj. ad ʒij.

V. *Elixir Salutis*, The Elixir of Health.

Bate.] R. *Leaves of Sena* ʒiv. *Raspings of Guaiacum*, *Elecampane* dried, *Aniseeds*, *Carraways*, *Coriander*, *Liquorice* A. ʒij. *Raisins stoned* ʒviij. *Aqua Vitæ* ℥viij. digest cold for four days, then strain through Hippocrates's Sleeve. Some add Salt of Tartar, Rhubarb, Scammony, &c. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four more in the Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. There are many Prescripts of this Medicine, the Basis of which are *Aqua Vitæ* and *Sena*, 3 Quarts of the one, to 6 Ounces of the other in proportion, which is the true Recipe: but to make it stronger, better, and more effectual, it ought to be *Sena* ʒix. to *Aq. Vitæ* ℥viij. what is less than this is too little: the other things are added as a Complement to take off the Gripping quality of the *Sena*, and therefore whatsoever things will do that, and not hurt the taste of the Medicine, may be used instead of, or as well as them.

§ 2. Among those things

which do that, *Liquorice-Roots*, and *Carminatives* are the chief; and of *Carminatives*, *Aniseeds*, and *Juniper-berries* bear away the Bell: To which may be added a Pectoral, such as is *Elecampane*.

§ 3. The *Raisins* are chiefly added to sweeten it, tho' they have also a slimy, and laxative, or loosning quality withal; so also has *Honey*, which will purge some Persons of itself: But since the whole Cathartick Virtue depends upon the *Sena*, a Syrup of refined Sugar may serve as well to dulcifie the Mixture, for that all Melaginous and Saccharine Bodies are very apt, and that naturally to loosen the Body.

§ 4. *Aqua Vitæ*, *Aniseed-water*, or *Spirit of Wine*, are made use of, not for that they extract the Virtue of the *Sena* better than some other *Menstruum*, but because, 1. The Medicine will better keep, than when it is prepared with a simple Aqueous Body. 2. They better correct the Gripping quality of the *Sena*, than Water can. 3. They much better extract the Virtues of the *Correctives*, whose Sulphurs could scarcely be drawn forth with a simple watry *Menstruum*.

§ 5. Some Prescripts have *Powder of Jallap* ʒj. which does somewhat quicken it as to its Operation: and that (if any other Cathartick is added to the *Sena*) is the best Purger which we know of, which has so little ill tast: now if *Jallap* be added, you must be certain to use a Spirituous *Menstruum*, for an Aqueous one, will draw nothing out of it.

§ 6. If you prepare it with the *Jallap* you may order the Proportions after this manner: *R Alexandrian Sena* ʒiv. *Powder of Resinous Jallap* ʒi. *Aniseeds, Juniper-berries, Liquorice, Elecampane, (all bruised)* ana ʒij. *Aqua Vita* a Gallon: mix, digest, strain, and dulcifie it with a Syrup made with double refined Sugar.

§ 7. If you prepare it without *Jallap*, you may order the Proportions thus: *R Choice Sena* ʒxvj. *Elecampane dried, Liquorice, Aniseeds, Juniper-Berries, A.* ʒvj. *Aqua Vita, three Gallons:* mix, digest a week, strain, and then dulcifie it in Syrup of *Liquorice* made with double refined Sugar.

§ 8. It is a good Purgative, and by reason it is made with a Spirituous *Menstruum*, it is the more apt to insinuate itself into the Blood and Humors, and so to cleanse and

depurate them: It cures the Scurvy, Dropfie, Gout, and Jaundice; is good against the Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Scabs, and all manner of Breakings-out in the Body; it opens Obstructions in the Stomach, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Viscera; it is Peccoral, and prevails after an eminent manner against Diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of those parts of like nature. It is also an excellent Remedy against the Gripping of the Guts, Belly-ache, &c. carrying off the cold, acid, and viscid Humours, sticking to the Tunicles of the Guts, causing those Diseases.

§ 9. It is truly an excellent thing against Rheumatisms, or wandering Pains running up and down in any part of the Body; draws forth and expels watry Humours, and prevails mightily against Disaffections of the Stomach and Bowels: you may take it alone of itself, without mixing it with any other thing, for it is pleasant enough: Some take it as the Author has directed; others take it altogether in the Morning, three or four spoonfuls or

more at a time. It is a Medicine I much use, and is a good general Purger, and may be had ready prepared at my House at Eighteen-pence a small Bottle: but I deviate something in the Preparation from the former Prescription.

VI. *Elixir Vitæ*, Elixir of Life.

Bate.] *Rx Nutmegs, Mace, best Cinamon A. ʒi. Cloves ʒß. the yellow of Orange and Citron-peels A. ʒiij. best Saffron ʒij. Tartarised S. V. ʒiij. mix, digest, and filtrate, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is properly but a Tincture, extracted from the Ingredients with Tartarified S. V. but if you would have the Spirit Elixirated, it ought to be first drawn off from the Matter with a very gentle Fire, cohobated upon the feces several times, till the Spirit becomes maturated with the Spirituous Sulphur of the particulars.

§ 2. This done, you are to take the like fresh Ingredients, and then to digest them in this Elixirated Spirit for 20 days, in a temperate place, by which means you will extract also the Corporeal Sulphur, which by digestion will

be united with the Spirituous, and so make an excellent Medicine.

§ 3. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, fortifies the Faculties, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all the other principal parts, and comforts the whole Body.

§ 4. It is good against all manner of Infectious Diseases, as Measles, Small-pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, and the Plague itself: It prevails against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, and all other Diseases of the Heart and Præcordia. You may give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, in any proper Vehicle.

VII. *Elixir Vitrioli*, Elixir of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Rx Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves, A. ʒiij. Calamus Aromat. ʒj. Galangal ʒiß. Leaves of Sage, Spear-Mint, A. ʒß. Cubebs, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. Wood of Aloes, Citron-peels, A. ʒj. make all into a fine Powder; and add thereto White Sugar-candy ʒiij. Spirit of Wine ʒiij. Oyl of Vitriol ʒj. extract a Tincture by digesting it twenty days S. A. then filter, and keep it for use. It wonderfully comforts the*

Sto-

Stomach and Bowels, and provokes Appetite: it preserves from the Epilepsie and Apoplexy, purges the Brain, and dries the Head, and whole Body, whose Natural Habit is overturned with a general Flegmatick Catarrh, freeing it wonderfully from pain. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicine, we are to consider, 1. The Menstruum. 2. The Ingredients. 3. The Preparation.

§ 2. As to the Menstruum, it consists of two parts, Spirit of Wine, and Oyl of Vitriol: the Spirit of Wine ought to be that which is highest rectified or tartariz'd, whereby it may be freed from its chief Flegmatick parts: the Oyl of Vitriol ought also to be pure and free from its Flegm: These two pure Substances are to be mixed together, and digested till they are united; and the Menstruum will be so much the better if it be distilled, and brought over the Helm; for by that means the conjunction will be the more firm.

§ 3. The Menstruum being thus prepared, the Ingredients are next to be considered; and therein you will do well if you except the Sugarcandy; for that, by its too

sudden dissolution will be apt to blunt the edge of the Menstruum, whereby it will not well extract the whole Virtue of the other Ingredients.

§ 4. This done, put in the several Particulars into the Liquor, and digest for twenty days, shaking the Glass once or twice a day; then decant the clear and filter: this is but a Tincture, but if you would elixirate it, you must draw it off in a Glass Alembick in B. M. to driness, and cohobate it three or four times, so will you have a subtil and volatile Elixir, of such pure and thin parts as will be able to penetrate through the whole Body in a moment.

§ 5. After the last Cohobation, you may put in your Sugarcandy in fine Pouder, which being dissolved, let the Liquor stand till it is fine, and keep it for use.

§ 6. It is an excellent Stomack, Cephalick, and Neurotick, good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, Palsies, Indispositions of the Stomach, the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body, Rheumatisms, Sickness at Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and the like. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj.

The following are added.

VIII. *Elixir Vitæ Maetsianum*, Mates his Elixir of Life.

Salmon.] *R* Fresh Damask Roses preserved with Sale ℥j. Tartariz'd S. V. ℥iiss. digest them together for two days; and then distil with a very gentle Fire, hanging in the Beak of the Alembick, Ambergrise ʒss. Oriental Musk ʒss. mixt together: to the distilled Liquor add of the best Lignum Aloes finely rasped, or in Powder ʒij. Yellow of Orange-peels, A. ʒss. Yellow of Limon-peels ʒiss. Oyl of Cinamon ʒiss. digest them together for two or three days; so will you have a Cordial Elixir of almost infinite Virtues.

§ 2. It is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, and an egregious Remedy against all Diseases proceeding from cold and moisture in any part of the Body. It is good against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Palsie, and cold and moist Distempers of the Womb, and is good for Barrenness in Women. It is singular good against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation

and Sickness at Heart, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, and want of Appetite.

§ 3. Where note, That if you would have it more grateful to the Palate, you ought to dulcifie it either with the best double refined Sugar, or with a Syrup made of the Yellow of Limon-peels. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj. or ʒiss. in a Glass of Wine.

IX. *Elixir Anodynum Le Mortianum*, Le More's Elixir Anodyne.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* S. V. rectified after the following manner: *R* Vitriol calcined to whiteness with a very gentle Fire ℥j. Nutmegs, Saffron A. ʒij. Camphir ʒiv. Tartariz'd S. V. ℥v. digest all together for three or four days, then distil off the one half: the Feces evaporate with a very gentle Fire to driness, and cohobate the former distilled Spirit upon them. and distil in B. M. to driness. To this put Thebian Opium made with Water ʒi. choice Saffron ʒss. Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, A. ʒvj. Camphir ʒij. yellow Sanders ʒi. mix and digest them together, for

two

two or three days, the longer the better.

§ 2. This is a troublesome way of making the Menstruum for Extraction; a simple rectified S. V. from Pot-ashes by cohobation, may do nearly as well, and to save much labour: and a rectification upon any Alcalious Salt without distillation will do the same.

§ 3. It is highly Anodyn, and gives ease in all sorts of Pains whatsoever: it gently induces Sleep and Rest, and renders the Spirits chearful, and is a most excellent thing in Feavers, and other like Acute Diseases. It ceases the too great Effervescence of the Blood, if made with the Vitriol as afore directed.

§ 4. But if made with the Alkali Salt, it opens more, and therefore provokes the Terms, and moves Sweat, more especially if mixed with other Sudorificks. Dose à gut. vj. ad ʒss.

X. Elixir Menstruale Le Mor-tianum, Le Mori's Ute-rine Elixir.

Salmon.] § 1. R̄ Rosemary, Rue, Savin, A. Mij. Laven-der, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Motherwort, A. M. j. Roots of round Cypress, Levisticum, A.

ʒss. Sassafras, Orange-peels, A. ʒss. Seeds of Daucus, Lovage, Anise, A. ʒvj. Cinamon ʒij. Spirit of Wine ʒiij. cut what are to be cut, and bruise what are to be bruised, then mix all together, and macerate them for twenty four hours, then distil to one half: the Spirit drawn off, mix with fresh S. V. and rectifie again upon the same Herbs; and repeat once more the same operation. Then add Filings of Steel ʒj. Cremor Tart. ʒiij. Spring-water ʒviij. boil them together, till the Liquor becomes of a red colour, filter, and evaporate to the consistency of a Syrup, which keep for use. Lastly, R̄ A third part of the former Spirit, Saffron ʒss. mix and extract a Tincture. R̄ Another third part of the said Spirit, sweet-smelling round Cypress-roots ʒss. mix, and extract a Tincture. R̄ The last third part of the same Spirit, of the former Syrup of Mars, double the quantity of the Spirit: mix them, and extract a Tincture: mix all these three Tinctures together, and keep them for use.

§ 2. It is an excellent thing to open all Obstructions of the Womb, as also of the Liver and Spleen; and a most admirable Medicinæ to cure the Green-sickness in Virgins:

It is also of singular use to facilitate the Birth, and to expel the Birth and After-birth; it strengthens all the *Viscera* or inward parts, and causes a good colour in the Face.

§ 3. It is given à ʒss. ad ʒij. in all Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Courses, and the like, in which, 'tis possible it may do more, than many other more famed Medicines for those purposes.

§ 4. It sweetens the Blood, and by a constancy in taking it, alters the ferment of all the Juices, so that more may be done by this Medicine in ten days time, than by many others in an hundred; besides which, it is an excellent Cordial, as the Saffron, and other Cordial Ingredients of which it is compounded demonstrate.

§ 5. It is given with success in all fainting and swooning Fits, and in Palpitations,

and other Distempers of the Heart and Præcordia, as also in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XI. Elixir Juniperinum Rosinici, Elixir of Juniper.

Salmon.] R Rob of Juniper-berries, or the Melaginous Extract ʒiij. Malago-wine ʒiij. mix them well in a Marble or Glass Mortar, then let them stand in digestion: the Tincture separate by straining through a Hypocras Bag, and keep it for use.

§ 2. If some few drops of the Oyl, and ʒiv. of the inflammable Spirit of Juniper-berries be added, it will yet be better.

§ 3. It opens, attenuates the Blood, and breaks or dissolves any tartarous or fabulous coagulation in the Reins or Ureters, and expels it to admiration. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj. in any appropriate Vehicle.

C H A P.

CHAP. VII.

Of *TINCTURES*.

I. * *Tinctura Absinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Bate.] *R* Dried tops of common Wormwood freed from the stalks $\text{z}v$. being bruised, add to them Tartarised S. V. $\text{z}xxx$. digest in B. M. for some days, then strain out by a strong expression: in the Liquor infuse more tops of dried Wormwood, and express as before, repeating this Work the third time; then filter through brown Paper, and keep it for use. Dose gut. vj . plus-minus, in a Glass of Wine, Beer, or Ale.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' it is not impossible to make the Medicaments in these proportions, yet I can assure you, upon many Tryals, that the quantity of the S. V. is by much too little; it ought to be $\text{z}xxx$. at least: and if at last to this Tincture thirty drops of the Oyl of Wormwood be added, it will yet be so much the better,

§ 2. It is a great Stomachick, strengthening and fortifying of those parts to a won-

der. It causes a good Appetite to Food, and by cherishing and exciting the languid Heat of the Part, causes a good digestion; by which means good Blood is generated, and a good Habit of Body created. It both preserves from, and cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, and is an excellent thing for such as are inclinable to the Jaundice and Dropsie.

§ 3. Being constantly taken for some time, after due purging, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose à gut. x . ad xx . in Wine or Ale, or some appropriate Vehicle.

II. * *Tinctura Amygdaloides*, The Almond-like Tincture.

Bate.] *R* The white parts of Benjamin. Styrax, Calamita, Tartarised S. V. digest till they are dissolved, then filter and abstract

the Spirit to the one half. It is an excellent Pectoral and Neurotick, good against Catarrhs, Asthma's, Diseases of the Nerves, and provokes Sweat, &c. Dose à ʒij. ad ʒvj.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it will be best to preserve the Tincture with the whole quantity of Spirit, for it is little enough; lest by that abstraction the disabled Gums should in part precipitate, or fall down to the bottom; and you will find the Tincture strong enough, so that at the utmost Dose, you need not give above ʒiv. or half an Ounce thereof.

§ 2. It must always be given in some proper Vehicle, for by reason of its great strength it is impossible to be taken alone: being mixed with Wine, or any other Aqueous Vehicle, it makes it immediately look white like Milk, or an Emulsion of Almonds, from which it may take its Name, as well as from the Almond-like pieces of the Benjamin, of which it is in part made.

§ 3. *Le Mort* makes it of Flowers of Benjamin, thus: *Rx* Flowers of Benjamin ʒj. rectified S. V. twice distilled from Carminatives ʒiv. mix and digest with a gentle heat,

in a Vial with a long Neck, or Bolt-head, till the Spirit is tinged of a deep yellow colour.

§ 4. This, says he, contains much greater Virtues than the simple Flowers of Benjamin. It discusses Wind, cures an inveterate Asthma and Cough, and helps the shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also gives present ease in the Colick. Dose à gut. vj. ad xx. or xxiv.

§ 5. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*: *Rx* Tartarified S. V. ʒiij. or iv. Benjamin in fine Powder ʒi. Oyl of Rhodium gut. vj. digest till the Spirit is tinged of a rubicund colour. Take of this some drops, and mix it with an Ounce of Damask Rose-water, and it will become like Milk; it helps Spots and Pimples in the Face, Redness of the Eyes, and is good against all sorts of Inflammations. Inwardly you may give it mixt with Syrup of Hyssop, Liquorice, or Coltsfoot, and exhibit it to such as are Asthmatick.

§ 6. He prepares it also thus: *Rx* Tartarified S. V. ʒij. Flowers of Benjamin ʒiss. Sty-rax Calamita, ʒʒ. Oyl of Rhodium, gut. vj. Musk gr. iij. Civet gr. ij. mix and digest, till the Tincture is of a rubicund

cund colour, then decant the clear from the feces.

§ 7. Of this he makes a *Lac Virginal* thus: *R* Of this Tincture *ʒi*. Water of white Lillies, or white Roses, or of Damask Roses *ʒij*. mix them: It cures Inflammations of the Eyes, and an Erysi-pelas, &c. It is a most precious thing even for the most noble and delicate sort of People.

§ 8. It is also thus made: *R* Flowers of Benjamin *ʒj*. *Syrax Calamita* *ʒʒ*. Oyl of Rhodium, or of Jessamy, gut. viij. Civet gr. viij. mix the Civet and *Syrax* together, then add the Oyl of Rhodium, and after that the Flowers of Benjamin, to which affuse the S. V. and digest two or three days, then decanting the clear from the feces.

§ 9. This last Preparation is an excellent Perfume, for Gloves, Cloaths, Linnen, &c. in this manner: *R* Damask Rose-water, or other perfumed Water *ʒi*. of this Tincture forty drops, in which let them be dipt or besmeared, and then gently dried in the shade: It is also accounted an excellent Cosmetick, washing the skin therewith; and allays Inflammations, more especially if a little Camphir be added to the Tincture.

§ 10. This of our Author's Prescription (as well as all the Preparations following it) is an admirable Pectoral, and Antiasthmatick, helping such as are troubled with difficulty of Breathing, or shortness of Breath. It is Cordial, moves Sweat, and by reason of its fragrant Odour wonderfully comforts the Animal Spirits, suppresses noxious Vapors, and resists the malignity of Contagious Feavers. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. *Locum Ambre-gryseæ obtinere potest, si loco Spiritus Vini & Olei Ligni Rhodii, substituaturs Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum fragrantissimus & Oleum Cinnamomi eadem proportionem.*

III. * *Tinctura Antimonii Emetica*, Vomiting Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] It is extracted out of the Glass of Antimony with Spirit of Vinegar, then filtering and exhaling to driness. The Matter dissolved in Water, filtrated, and again abstracted to driness, digest with [Tartariz'd] S. V. till it is of a rubicund colour, which filter. A Tincture may also be extracted from the Scoria of the Regulus of

of Antimony, with Tartarised S. V. digested and filtered. Or, you may extract a Tincture from the *Vitrum Antimonii*, with rectified Spirit of Venus, which being decanted, may be abstracted in an Alembick, but not to driness; then extract the Tincture therefrom with rectified S. V. which filter, and exhale to a convenient thickness. Dose to gr. x.

Salmon.] § 1. These Preparations are in general Terms; but because the Medicine is admirable beyond many others of much greater Names and Account and because by these general Prescriptions (for want of Proportions) the young Tyro may easily err in the Process, we shall take the pains to explicate every thing more particularly.

§ 2. Maets makes it thus: *Rx Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii q. v. affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Venus drawn with Mineral Sulphur, so much as may over-top it three inches: set it in a continual digestion stirring it with a wooden stick two or three times a day, so long till the Menstruum has extracted a most yellow Tincture from the Antimony: decant the Tincture, and if you think good, affuse more fresh Menstruum, extracting*

as before: mix the Tinctures, and by a Glass Alembick abstract the humidity, till the Magma is of the thickness of Oyl: to this Magma affuse Alcohol of S. V. so much as may over-top it the depth of three inches; set it in a warm digestion, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; which decant, and in a Glass Alembick in B. M. abstract the S. V. to one half, so will the Tincture of Antimony remain behind.

§ 3. This Tincture, if you would have it high coloured, and more efficacious, you must impregnate it with the Crocus of Sol thus: *Rx Of this Tincture of Antimony p. iij. Croci Solis p. j. mix them in a Porcelane Vessel, and over a gentle Fire evaporate to driness.* This is a dry Tincture, and is given à gr. ij. ad vj. against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, as Measles, Small-pox, Spotted Feaver, Plague or Pestilence, and all kinds of Pestilential and Malign Diseases, but chiefly in the French-Pox, Leprosie, profound Scab, inveterate Herpes, Apoplexies, Contractures, &c.

§ 4. This Crocus of Sol is thus made: *Rx Pure Sol purged by Antimony p. j. purified Mercury p. vj. make S. A. an Amal-*

Amalgama, which commix with double its whole quantity of Sulphur: mix them well, and calcine them upon a Tile, continually stirring it, till all the Sulphur and Mercury are gone; so have you the Crocus Solis, which wash, and dry for use.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it thus:

℞ Alcohol of Vitrum Antim. q. v. sweet Spirit of Salt. to which a few drops of Spirit of Nitre are added: mix and digest for some days, till a very yellow Tincture is extracted: this decant, and draw off the Spirit in B. M. till a fourth part only remains, to which affuse Alcohol of S. V. ℥xij. and digest as before, so have you a Tincture of great Virtues.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ Rectified Spirit of Salt ℥iij. rectified Spirit of Nitre ℥ij. Alcohol of S. V. ℥xij. digest, and then distil, cohobating twice, till the Spirits are well united, with which extract a Tincture as before. This Tincture, says he, is like a Panacea in all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, which it performs with much less labour and time, than the Tincture which is made by the help of distilled Vinegar, and may be given a gut. j. ad x. or xx. in Wine.

§ 7. He also has this: ℞

℞ Antimony, Nitre, A. p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix them well, and put them by spoonfuls into a large red hot Crucible, letting them melt together for at least half an hour: then being cooled, let the matter be poudred, and with Tartariz'd S. V. q. s. or so much as may over-top the Pouder three or four inches, extract a Blood-red Tincture, by digesting for some days in a Phial close stopt: this Tincture decant, and affuse new Spirit upon the feces, digesting as before, and thus continuing till the matter will yield no more Tincture: all these Extractions mix, and abstract the Spirit in B. M. till one half only remains.

§ 8. Marggrave makes it thus: ℞ Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii ℥i. put it into a Glas Matraß, to which put rectified Spirit of Venus ℥iv. stop it close, and digest fourteen days in a gentle heat, till the Tincture is of a Blood-red colour: this decant gently from the feces, and so often till it is perfectly fine and pure: then put it into a Glas Retort, and with a gentle Fire (or if it may be in B. M.) draw off the Spirit of Venus to driness: sic recuperabitur Spiritus Veneris: in the bottom you have a rubicund Pouder, to which affuse Tartariz'd S. V. so much

as

as may over-top it the depth of four inches: digest for some days, till you have a red Tincture, which decant, and by a Glass Retort abstract the Spirit to one half; so will there remain a rubicund Liquor, fat-like Oyl, which Chymists call the Genuine Tincture of Antimony.

§ 9. Charras extracts the Tincture thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. put it into a Matrafs; and affuse thereon rectified Oyl of Amber, or of Juniper Berries, or of Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{xx}$. cover it with its blind Head, lute the Juncture, and digest in a strong Sand heat, till the Liquor seems ready to boil, which continue till it is very deeply coloured. This Tincture works by Stool, or by Sweat, and is given à gut. ij . ad v . or vj . in any proper Liquor.

§ 10. Le Febvre has two ways of making this Tincture, First, With the Spirit of Venus, as we have taught from Marggrave at § 8. above. Secondly, With this following Menstruum: The Menstruum: $\mathcal{R}$ Choice Vitriol, pure common Salt, Quick-lime $\mathfrak{A}\text{ij}$, Sal Armoniack $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. make each severally into Poudre, then mix them, and put them into a Cucurbit, adding good Spirit of Vinegar $\mathfrak{vi}\text{ij}$. cover it with its

blind Head, which lute on, and digest with a slow heat twenty four hours, which done, put all into a Retort, and with degrees of Fire, draw the Spirit in about twenty four or thirty hours: weigh the Spirit distilled, and add its equal weight of common Salt to it, and rectifie it in a gradual heat, so as what distils may come over fair and clear, and nothing of troubledness in it.

§ 11. Then take Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii $\mathfrak{vi}\text{j}$. put it into a large Matrafs, upon which affuse the former prepared Menstruum: mix them together, and put them into digestion in Ashes, in an equal heat, till the Vitrum is dissolved: decant the clear by inclination, and filter the remainder; put all into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head: lute and place it in B. M. and distil to driness with a gentle heat: at bottom of the Cucurbit will be a thick blackish matter, which in a cold Cellar upon a square Glass will dissolve into an oily or red Liquor, which Liquor put into a small glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract the moisture to driness; this done, immediately (before it takes air) affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. put all into a Pellican, or double Digester, lute the Joyns, and

and digest in a very gentle Bal. Vap. till the Spirit is tinged of a fair high red colour, which decant, and add more Spirit, thus continuing till the Spirit will be no more tinged: those Tinctures mix, filtrate, and abstract from them two thirds of their Spirit, in a gentle B. M. so will the wonderful, and almost invaluable Tincture be left at the bottom for use.

§ 12. Now here is to be noted, That this red Liquor made in the Cellar upon a square Glas, is one of the best Balsams in the World, for curing of Wounds, and all kind of malignant Ulcers, be they never so inveterate or dangerous, but chiefly those which proceed from the Pox, Kings-Evil, Cancers, &c. It is also good against Pocky Nodes, for which reason it is necessary always to be kept in the form ready prepared.

§ 13. The Virtues of these Tinctures of Antimony. Le Febure saith, They are endowed with infinite Virtues; for they are Sovereign Remedies against all inveterate Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and all other parts of the inferior Ventricle; they open Obstructions of the Lungs, provoke the Terms, cure the Green-sickness, Yellow and

Black Jaundice, Dropsy, Phthisick, Asthma, Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurise, Cachexia, and Hypochondriacal Melancholly.

§ 14. They are excellent against all manner of Ulcers, both internal and external, tho in the Lungs, Stomach, Reins, and Ureters, or Bladder, are good against the Leprosie, Plague, Great and Small-pox, and all sorts of Pestilential and Malignant Feavers, as Measles, Spotted Feaver, &c. They are good against all kinds of Itch, Scabs, and Breakings-out, and generally all ill Humors and Habits of Body which destroy Health.

§ 15. They purge and drive away whatever is hateful to the Body, by Sweat, Urine, and insensible Transpiration, and sometimes by Vomiting. The Dose in general may be from gutt. iij. ad x. or xij. in Spanish Wine, or Canary, or Mead, Hydromel, or other Analogous Liquor. Let it be taken in Bed, the sick expecting its Sudorifick operation, reiterating it every day, or every second or third day, as need requires: but for prevention of any Sickness, once a week will be enough, or seldomer.

IV. *Tinctura Antimonii Purgans*, Purging Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] *R* Glas of Antimony finely poundred ʒi. Spirit of Vitriol not rectified ʒviij. digest in B. M. till the Tincture becomes of a black red colour. It is accounted as a Panchymagogen for the cure of all Diseases: it strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness, Cachexia, &c. Dose à gut. vj. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. This Tincture is drawn from the Sulphur of the Antimony, which in its own nature is an Emetick, and so would be now, were it drawn with many other Vehicles, or not corrected with the Spirit of Vitriol, which Spirit does two things at once, viz. both draws the Tincture, and corrects it.

§ 2. The same may also be done with Spirit of Sulphur in like manner, and it will have the same operation downwards which this has, whereas that which is drawn with Spirit of Vinegar, is for the most part wholly Emetick.

§ 3. It may also be made with Spirit of Venus drawn

from Vitriol of Venus, or from Verdigrise, in all respects as you make common Oyl of Vitriol, and with this Menstruum it is that Maets makes it, who saith, It is good against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, and is of principal use against the Leprosie, and French Disease, as also against inveterate Fevers, Apoplexies, &c.

§ 4. Le Mort makes it with sweet Spirit of Salt, adding only a few drops of Spirit of Nitre: But that the Nitre does little, I am very well satisfied, for putting the Spirit of Nitre alone upon the Powder of the Vitrum, it makes no alteration at all, whereas if to the Spirit of Nitre you add as much Spirit of Vitriol, it will so dissolve the Vitrum, as the whole will become a Pulp, and drink up all the humidity, and thus it will continually do, till the Vitrum has drunk up seven or eight times its weight of the Spirit of Vitriol; this Mixture being washed with fair warm Water, several times, till it is freed from the Salts, leaves a Milk or rather Cream white Powder behind it, which will work both upwards and downwards in a small Dose, (tho' mostly downwards) and in a very small Dose, viz. à half gr. ad gr. iiss. but generally gr.

gr. j. will be Dose large enough for any ordinary Person; or gr. iis. at most, very few Constitutions being able to bear gr. ij. and a half, or gr. iij.

§ 5. This Tincture is accounted as a *Panacea* against all Diseases, which require much labour and time in curing: I know it to be a Specifick against the Kings-Evil, and in that Disease I have done wonders with it: it is a Specifick also against all sorts of Feavers, and powerfully opens all Obstructions in both Reins and Bladder; and cures the Green-sickness in Virgins. It resists Putrefaction, and the Plague, and all manner of Infection and Poyson. It purifies and corroborates the Blood, and frees it from all Impurities, rendering it, as some Authors say, incorruptible. *Dicitur curare Elephantiasin, Lepram, omnesque alios insanabiles morbos.* Collect. Chym. pag. 48.

V. *Tinctura Armoniaci*, Tincture of Sal Armoniac.

Bate.] R Sal Armoniac iij. [Filings] of Mars iij. mix them well together by beating and grinding, and di-

stil them by a Retort with a gradual heat: save the Spirit of Sal Armoniac by itself: The Mars remaining at the bottom of the Retort, powder and sweeten it by manifold washings with fair Water: after add Spirit of Wine iij. and digest warm for eight days: decant the Spirit, and affuse new Spirits, digesting as before eight days: then abstract the Spirit of Wine iij. in B.M. so that iij. only may remain, which is the Tincture. It prevails wonderfully in opening all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen; also against Hypochondriack Melancholly, Quartane Agues, the Cachexie, Dropsie, Green-sickness, Scurvy, Stoppage of the Terms, and their too much overflowing. Dose a gut. vj. ad xij. in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather a Tincture of Mars, than a Tincture of Sal Armoniac, the chief work of the Salt being to open the Body of the Mars, that it may the better yield its Tincture.

§ 2. But Le Febvre makes it of Vitriol of Mars after this manner: R White Vitriol of Mars (prepared as we shall hereafter teach) iij. in fine Powder, and as much Sal Tartari foliated (but some say Sal Sa-

Saturni, others Sal Armoniack) in Powder: mix them in a Marble Mortar, so will the Salt on a sudden, after a wonderful manner, draw forth the Soul of the Mars, or its Sulphur, out of the Center of its Vitriol; for altho' this Vitriol is white, and this Salt also, yet in an instant will a deep red predominate, higher in colour than that of Saffron: this Mass stir so long till it is reduced to a pap, then expose it to the moist Air, that the whole may be resolved into a Liquor, which is already an Aperitive and Deopulative Remedy, and may be given against all manner of Obstructions, and against the coagulation of Tartar in Man's Body, from gut. vj. ad xvj. in any Broth or proper Vehicle.

§ 3. But this is not the perfection Le Febure aims at: To this end, saith he, weigh this red matter or substance, after mixing in the Marble Mortar, and note the weight: weigh it also after the dissolution in the open Air; to draw off by distillation in B. M. the weight of the moisture it has attracted, and to pour upon it as much Spirit of Venus, as that moisture weighs: then digest in Bal. V. in a digesting or double Vessel for twenty four hours, after which draw off the Spirit

with a Still-head, till the remainder is of the consistency of a Syrup, upon which put Tartarised S. V. to over-top it four inches; close up the Vessel with a blind Head, digesting three days; after which filtrate the Tincture cold, and then draw off half of the Spirit in B. M. with a slow heat, so have you a noble Tincture, as well pleasant in Taste, as excellent in Virtue.

§ 4. This excellent Tincture of Le Febure's does resolve all sorts of Tartar in Mans Body, (the cause of all Obstructions) opens Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and may be safely and profitably given against all Diseases proceeding from Stoppages in any part; but the most wonderful thing of all is, that it bears no weight upon the Stomach, as most Medicines prepared from Mars do; but on the contrary, it strengthens the Ventricle, purifying it from tartarous, coagulated, and clammy Humors and Viscosities, which are for the most part the cause of the Scurvy, loss of Appetite, Disaffections of the Spleen, Putrefaction of the Blood, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, Rheumatism, and many other pernicious Diseases. Dose à gut. vj. ad

xxx.

xxx. in some proper Li-
quor.

§ 5. But the Tincture of
our Author is exactly taken
from *Mysicht's Thesaurus sect.*
2. pag. 49. of the *Leyden Im-*
pression; who commends it
as a singular Experiment a-
gainst all Obstructions, Hy-
pochondriack Disaffections,
&c. being given in Wine, or
some proper Syrup or De-
coction, by means of which
Vehicle it will the more ea-
sily penetrate to the more re-
mote parts and corners of the
Body: but in the use hereof
this is to be observed, that the
Body ought often to be pur-
ged from the peccant Hu-
mors, and a good Diet to be
observed.

§ 6. *Refringens in his Art.*
Chym. lib. 4. sect. 1. art. 3.
cap. 11. has it exactly ac-
cording to *Mysicht*, and our
Author's, but in *cap. 13.* al-
most after *Le Febvre's* Me-
thod, thus: *℞ Vitriol of Mars*
in Powder, but not calcined,
Terræ foliatæ Tartari, A. ʒi.
mix and place them in a cold
and moist Cellar for three days;
the colour being changed, and
the mixture rendred fluid by
the intromission of the Air, let
it be strained, and add thereto
Spirit of Wine. Dose gr. xx.
ad xxx. in Wine, or Broth,
against Obstructions of the

Viscera, and other the afore-
named Diseases.

VI. *Tinctura Asæfetida*, Tin-
cture of stinking Asa.

Bate.] *℞ Asa fetida ʒij.*
Alcohol of S.V. ʒij. mix, and ex-
tract a Tincture. It is Uterine,
Traumatick, Splenetick. Dose
à ʒj. ad ʒij. &c. in any pro-
per Liquor.

Salmon. § 1. It is hot and
dry in quality, and therefore
of excellent use to dry up the
Humidities of the Brain, and
is used chiefly in the Suffoca-
tion of the Womb, Peripneu-
mony, and Wounds, whether
inward or outward; as also
against the Epilepsie, Verti-
go, Apoplexy, and other Di-
seases of the Head.

§ 2. It is good against a
swain Spleen, Suffocation of
the Womb, Vapors, &c. be-
ing bathed upon those parts.
Ulcers also being washed
with it, it disposes them to a
more speedy healing.

§ 3. But for the Epilepsie,
and other Diseases of the
Head and Womb, it would
be better if it be thus prepa-
red: *℞ Asa fetida, Wood-*
foot of a Pitch-like consistency,
A ʒij. Tartari ʒd S.V. ʒij.
mix, digest, make a Tincture,
filter, then add Vol. Salt of Mans
Skull ʒi. and keep it for use.

P

§ 4.

§ 4. This is much more effectual than that in the Prescript, and upon the occasion of an Epilepsie (for which it is a Specifick) may be given from a spoonful to two spoonfuls in a Draught, of any Antepileptick Water. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, for four or five days before the Full and Change of the Moon, and as many days after. This Medicine alone, has cured several of that Disease.

VII. * *Tinctura Asthmatica*,
A Tincture against the
Asthma.

Bate.] *R* Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of Anise, Caraways, Liquorice, *A. ʒij.* Leaves of Carduus Ben. *M. ij.* Raisons of the Sun stoned *ʒj.* Sena cleansed *ʒvj.* Aniseed-water *ʒvj.* mix, and digest four days: then strain. Dose two spoonfuls at Bedtime, and three or four spoonfuls the Morning following.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it is best in making of Medicines, if bitter, to put bitter things together; but if sweet and pleasant, to put sweet and pleasant things together, and not promiscu-

ously to mix sweet and bitter together, especially in such Medicines (as this is) which are to be often a taking.

§ 2. Thô Carduus is really a good thing, yet by reason of its bitterness it spoils this Composition, which would be better made without it; and this ought to be a general Observation in all Compositions whatsoever.

§ 3. As to the Proportions, they are not so exactly adjusted as might be desired; for if composed according to this Recipe, it will be in the general use but a slow worker: you cannot put in less than *ʒix.* Ounces of Sena into the Composition; and if you add Pouder of Resinous Gallap *ʒiss.* it will be better by all the cost.

§ 4. If I might advise it, it should be made thus: *R* Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of sweet Fennel, Caraways, Liquorice bruised, *A. ʒij.* Pot-ashes, *ʒi.* Raisons stoned *ʒj.* Sena *ʒix.* Pouder of Gallap *ʒiss.* Aniseed-water *ʒvj.* mix, digest ten or twelve days, shaking the Vessel every day, then strain out the Tincture, which let settle, and decant the clear for use.

§ 5. This is not only good against the Asthma, and all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, but also effectually cleanses all the Bowels, carrying off all the Crudities, and Tartarous Matter, with which they abound. It is an excellent thing against the Kings-Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and all Obstructions, whether in Reins or Bladder, Rheumatisms, Sciatica, Gripings of the Guts, dry Belly-ache, Dropsie, and Yellow Jaundice: and in a word, performs whatever may be expected from an excellent Purger.

§ 6. It has cured such as have been Bed-rid many Years, and restored to several the use of their Limbs, taking away, even by the Roots, supposed incurable Diseases, and that after all hope of Recovery has been past; for by reason of the Spirituous Menstruum, with which the Purgatives are mixt, their Virtue is more immediately, and more effectually conveyed into the Blood, intimately mixt with it, and thereby dispersed into the Habit of the whole Body, by which means those things are done and effected, by such a seeming in-

considerable Medicine, which possibly a thousand times more Great, and more Noble, would never perform.

VIII. * *Tinctura Aurea*, The Golden Tincture.

Bate.] *Pulp of Colocynthis freed from the Seeds, cut and beaten to a gross Powder ʒij. Aniseeds ʒj. Saffron ʒss. Cloves n^o vj. Spirit of Wine ʒxxx. digest a Month, and filter. Dose à ʒij. ad ʒiss.*

Salmon.] § 1. There are various Considerations to be taken Notice of in the making this Tincture, according to the Methods of several Men Maets makes it thus: *Pulp of Colocynthis ʒij. choice Rhubarb ʒv. Cinamon ʒiv. Malago Wine ʒxxviij. Spirit of Vinegar ʒxl. mix and digest together in a warm place for three days, then express strongly out and filter: add Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Bdellum, A. ʒiiij. digest three days more, decant and filter; and keep it for use. Dose à ʒij. ad ʒss. The Gums here are supposed to be put in to correct the Violence of the Colocynth.*

§ 2. But as *Colocynthis* contains as well a watry Salt, as a purging Refine, so some Authors make the Extraction or Tincture with differing Menstruums, that they may have a Tincture comprehending the whole Virtue of the mixt, tho' 'tis true that *Rulandus*, and some others, only drew it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. If therefore you would have it to contain a due proportion of both substances, you may make it thus: R^t Pulp of *Colocynthis* cut small, *ij* put it into an indifferent large Cucurbit on a Sand heat, on which affuse White-wine *℥vj*. cover the Cucurbit with its Head, which lute well, with a Recipient to its Beak, and make a very gentle Fire under it, for ten or twelve hours. Then strain out the Liquor by pressing, setting it apart: to the feces, return'd into the Gourd, put good *S. V.* *℥vj.* or pints, and all the Wine made use of in the former Tincture, which was distilled in the Recipient: cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencontre, luting it well, and digest in *B. M.* for twelve hours more, but with a little more heat, afterwards strain forth the Tincture by pressing strongly,

which mix with the former Tincture, and filter through brown Paper, so have you the true Tincture of *Colocynthis*.

§ 4. This Tincture you may, if you so please, reduce to a Rob, or more, thin Extract, by putting it again into the Cucurbit, and with a gentle Fire in *B. M.* abstracting the *S. V.* (which will serve for the like use again) you may afterward in an open Vessel evaporate the superfluous humidity, till it comes to the consistence of a Rob, which you may use as occasion serves, by mixing it with other Extracts or Purging Pills: or you may continue the evaporation till it comes to a sufficient consistency of itself, to form into Pills in like manner.

§ 5. This Extract is excellent to cure Dropsies, and expel Serosities from the most remote parts of the Body, in such Patients where no other Medicines will prevail. It is also a most excellent thing in Diseases of the Joynts, and in Rheumatisms; and wonderfully prevails against the Gout, whether taken alone, or mixt with other Purgers, especially with that of *Rhubarb*, which qualifies its violence, and strengthens the parts

parts at one and the same time. It is given alone in Pills à gr. iij. ad x. at most, or proportionably mixt with other Extracts, as necessity, or the Physician shall see requisite.

§ 6. *Le Febure* makes this *Spiritus Aureus Rulandi*, of Troches of *Colocynthis*, which he forms thus: R Pulp of *Colocynthis* cut small with Sciz-zars, and made into Powder by beating, anointing the Mortar with a little Oyl of Nutmegs, or Oyl of Mastich by distillation: this Powder reduce into Paste, by beating with Spirit of Vinegar, of which Paste make Troches, which dry in the Shade between Papers: being dry, beat them a second time into Powder, which with the same Spirit of Vinegar form into Troches as before, and dry them; these are much better than those prepared the old way, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.

§ 7. Now to make this Golden Tincture do thus: R Powder of the aforesaid Troches ʒj. put it into a Circulatory, or double Vessel, called a Vessel of Rencontre: affuse thereon Tartariz'd S. V. ℥j. lute the Functure, and digest in the Reverberation of the

Sun-beams (or such other like heat) for fifteen days: after which open the Vessel, and add more of these Troches ʒß. close and digest again in like manner: open the Vessel again, and add the third and last time ʒij. more of the said Troches in Powder, digesting as before fifteen days more, then strain out the Liquor by pressing, and filter through brown Paper; so have you the *Spiritus Vitæ aureus Rulandi*, in perfection, to be used in all cases aforementioned, à ʒj. ad ʒvj. or to ʒj. as need shall require. But if you reduce it to an Extract (by abstracting the S. V.) the Dose is à gr. vj. ad xxiv.

IX. *Tinctura Bezoartica*, The Bezoartick Tincture.

Bate.] R Roots of *Elecampane*, *Angelica*, *Zedoary*, *Virginian Snake-root*, A. ʒiß. best *Saffron* ʒj. *Myrrh*, *Cinamon*, *Yellow of Citron-peels* dried, A. ʒvj. *Leaves of Scordium*, *Rue*, A. Mss. *Venice Treacle* ʒiij. *Thebian Opium* ʒij. rectified Spirit of Tartar ʒxv. Spirit of Vitriol ʒiij. rectified Spirits of Elden, and Juniper-Berries A. ʒxviij. mix, digest according to Art, and filter: then add Salt of Amber

P 3

ʒj.

3j. Camphir 3ij. digest again and keep it for use. Dose ʒiij. ad 3j. It is given against the Plague, and all Malign Diseases; it wonderfully recreates and revives the Spirits, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Opium is put in as an Ingredient to provoke Sweat, which is very proper and necessary for the intention; but the quantity for this Composition is much too little, ʒss. is as small a proportion as you can take, and if it was ʒvj. it would be yet better; for the Opium being augmented, the Dose, if needful, may be diminished at pleasure.

§ 2. It is an excellent Medicine, not only against the Plague, and Pestilential Distempers, but also against the Measles, Small-pox, Purple Fever, and the like: for it drives the Infection from the Heart, and expels the Malign matter through the pores of the skin, sometimes by insensible transpiration, but for the most part by a gentle and pleasant sweat.

§ 3. When it is taken, the Patient ought to be in his Bed; and the Dose à ʒij. ad yj. or to ʒj. in strong People, is to be given in a Glass of Sack, or some proper Bezo-

ardick Water, and so the Patient to rest upon it.

§ 4. Or you may administer it after this manner: *℞ Of our Aqua Bezoardica, or Aqua Mirabilis ʒiss. simple Angelica-water ʒiij. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers ʒvj. of this Bezoardick Tincture à ʒiv. ad ʒvj. or ʒj. mix for a Dose,* covering the sick very well to sweat upon it.

§ 5. In the interim of Sweating, if the sick requires any thing to drink, or the next Morning, you may give this: *℞ Water in which Ashes of Hartshorn have been boiled, choice Canary, A. ʒij. Spirit of Sulphur gut. ij. iij. or iv. to make it grateful,* which will very much compose and strengthen the Stomach, and and resist the highest degree of Infection.

X. * *Tinctura Cardamomi,*
Tincture of Cardamoms.

Bate.] *℞ The lesser Cardamoms bulled and bruised ʒiv. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine ʒxvj. digest, express, and filter S. A.* It powerfully dissolves Wind, and comforts the Brain. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Altho the rectified Spirit of Wine may
ex-

extract a good Tincture out of the Grains, yet there are other Menstruums which will do it better; among which, as chief, we commend, 1. The Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which more powerfully opens the Body of the mixt. The Powers of Cardamoms, which as it is a Menstruum more homogene than the simple S. V. so will it more exalt and elixivate the prepared Medicament.

§ 2. It is a powerful thing against the Colick, Pains in the Stomach and Sides, whether proceeding from Wind or Cold, Stiches, Gripings of the Guts, and the most extream Torture of the Bowels. It mightily strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and extreamly helps the Digestion, so that it causes those to hunger after their Food, that have either a nauseousness and loathing, or have not eaten with any delight for many weeks together.

§ 3. If you give it for the Colick, you may administer it thus: *R Of this Tincture* à ʒij. *ad ʒvj. of our Gutte Vita* or *Cordial Drops, gut. xxv. or in place thereof the former Bezoartick Tincture ʒj. Angelick water, Poppy-water, A. ʒij. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒss. mix for a Dose,* to be given to the Pa-

tient upon the Spot, letting him immediately repair to his Bed.

XI. * *Tinctura Carui*, Tincture of Caraways.

Bate.] *It is made of Caraway-seeds, and Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, in all respects as the former: And does the same thing.*

Salmon.] § 1. This (as the former) is also better to be prepared with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; or otherwise with the *Potestates Carui*, by which the Tincture will be as it were Elixirated.

§ 2. It has all the Virtues of the former, and is found also of good use against the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; and indeed against most Diseases of the Urinary parts: It is also good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and being taken in due Doses, and at fit Times, (after Universals have been premised) it provokes the Terms, and effectually opens Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 3. It is also a singular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick; it prevails against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Ob-

structions of the Lungs and Nerves, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, &c.

§ 4. The way of using it is manifold, 1. Inwardly, by taking it in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed à ʒij. ad ʒiſs. or ʒvj. in a little Beer, Ale, or Wine. 2. By smelling to it often in a day, and drawing it up the Nostrils for most Diseases of the Head. 3. By bathing the Parts afflicted with Pains, Aches, Gouts, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Contusions, Weaknesses, Tumors, &c. therewith, Morning and Evening.

XII. *Tinctura Cathartica Ridgleyi*, The Purging Tincture of Dr. Ridgley.

Bate.] *R̄ Of the best Sena ʒi. Cloves ʒiſs. Saffron ʒj. Spanish Wine chalybeated ʒiſs infuse for some days, then express and filter. Dose two three, or four spoonfuls every day, for a long time, against stubborn Feavers, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine, and in some Constitutions may work well enough; but for the generality, being made up in this Proportion, you will find it but a slow Purger.

§ 2. If you would have it more effectual to purge, you must make it thus: *R̄ Sherry-Wine ʒiſs. Sena ʒxviij. Cloves, Saffron, A. ʒj. Salt of Tartar ʒʒ. mix, digest twelve days, then strain out, filter, and keep it for use.* This quantity will be enough for six or seven Doses.

§ 3. It is a general Purger, and besides its usefulness in stubborn and rebellious Feavers and Agues, it is a Remedy, approved by manifold Experiments against Gouts of all sorts, tho' of never so long standing, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, Scurvy, (even when it is become scandalous) Dropsies of all kinds, Jaundice, and all other Diseases proceeding either from Obstructions, or from a cold, moist, watery, slimy, mucilaginous, or rartarous matter.

§ 4. It enters readily into the Mass of Blood, purifies it, and expels the morbidick cause of Diseases, almost to a Miracle, I speak what I know of it, by daily Practice: and therefore commend it to the honest Country-man, as a Medicament worth his taking notice of.

XIII. * *Tinctura Cerussæ*, Tincture of Ceruse.

Bate.] *R Venetian Ceruse finely powdered* ziv . *Camphir* zss . *Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium zij . *Spirit of Vinegar* zxvj . *macerate or digest them in a cold place, then filter.* It is good against Defecations of the Skin, Inflammations, Burnings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is mostly applied to outward uses against Inflammations, Pains, Aches, Gouts, &c yet it is also of good use for inward Diseases, being given in a fit Dose, and a proper Vehicle.

§ 2. It gives ease in a vehement Colick, and is profitable against a violent Hæmorrhage of the Womb, or overflowing of the Courses, as also in Burning Feavers, the Plague, or Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, being given à gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in a Glas of Wine, or some proper Cordial Water.

§ 3. It prevails against a hot Gout, if a little Tow, or Linnen Cloth be dipt in it, and applied to the place. In a Gonorrhea, where, by the acidity of the Venereal fer-

ment, the urinary Ductus is corroded, it is of excellent use, being mixed with Rose-water or Milk, and so injected with a Spring, it gives immediate ease.

§ 4. If a Fistula happens to be in the Canthus of the Eye, being first cleansed by mundificatives, you may put into it some few drops of this Tincture, so will it be in a short time fill'd with Flesh, and cicatrized.

§ 5. In other Diseases of the Eyes, you may mix it either with *Aqua Latis*, Rose-water, Fennel-water, or some such like, and wash the Eyes daily therewith several times a day, so will they in a short time be healed and cured.

XIV. * *Tinctura Chamæmeli*, Tincture of Camomil.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the dried Flowers with rectified S. V. as is Tincture of Wormwood.* The Virtues are the same with Tincture of Caraways.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Tincture thus drawn but yet it will be much better, and more powerful and efficacious, if it be made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or otherwise with the Powers of Camomil.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is an excellent thing against all Feavers whatever, whether non-putrid, putrid, or Malign and Pestilential; whether they be continent, continual, or intermitting: It is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Splenetick, Hepatick, Urine, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick. It is Anodine, Diaphoretick, and Diuretick; an Opener of Obstructions, Discusser of Wind, Repeller of the Colick, Provoker of Urine, Easer of Pain, and Restorer of the Nerves, in Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, and such like.

§ 3. It is given inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, in some proper Cordial, or Antifebricitick, Anodyn, or Diuretick Vehicle, according as the nature of the Disease requires. Dose à 3j. ad ʒiv. according to Age, and necessity urging.

§ 4. Outwardly the Belly in the Colick, the Stomach and Sides in a Palpitation of the Heart, or a Pleurisie, the Joynts in a Gout, the Nerves and Parts affected in Convulsions, Cramps, and Palsies are duly to be bathed therewith Morning and Night for sixteen or twenty days, but cold; if this course be

taken, and duly followed, I am very confident, that the Patient will very rarely fail of his expectation, or miss the Cure of his Disease.

XV. * *Tinctura Cochlearie composita*, Tincture of Scurvy-grass compound.

Bate. J. *℞ Clean Filings of Mars ʒiv. red Sage, Agrimony, A. M. iij. choice Sea-Scurvy-grass-leaves ʒij. Garden Scurvy-grass, M. iij. Wormwood, Rosemary, A. M. iij. Horse-Radish Roots ʒv. Cut all small, and add to them White-wine, and Sherry-wine, A. ʒiv. digest or infuse for three days, then strain out.* Dose ad ʒiv. twice a day, for twenty, thirty, or forty days: It has cured many sick of a deplorable Dropsie, accompanied with a Scurvy, (or a Dropsie in a Scorbutick Habit of Body) even when they have been past all hope, and after that many other Medicines had been used in vain.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is a good Tincture, yet that is much stronger, and truly better, which is, made with the best Spirit of Scurvy-grass, made according to our Order; but then it is to be observed, that it is to be given in a much lesser Dose.

§ 2. It

§ 2. It not only cures deplorable Dropsies, and inveterate Scurvies, but also the Gout, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Tremblings, Palfies, and many other Distempers of the Nerves, vitiated by a cold, mucilaginous, and tartarous Matter.

§ 3. If it be made with Spirit of Scurvy-grass, you may give it inwardly à ʒij. ad ʒiv. in some proper Vehicle, and in some extraordinary occasions to ʒvj.

§ 4. It is also to be noted: That was I to make it for my own use, I would have added Mustard-seed ʒiv. bruised and tyed up in a rag; for by that Ingredient it becomes more Diuretick, and has a greater influence upon Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: for from the infusion of Mustard-seed alone in White-wine, I have known supposed incurable Dropsies to be cured, and perfectly taken away.

XVI. *Tinctura Corallii*, Tincture of Coral.

Bate.] Dissolve red Coral in Spirit of Bread, filter and evaporate, from which extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then filter and exhale to a due consistency, S. A. It is Car-

diack, Diuretick, and a Killer of Worms, &c. Dose gut. xxx. xl. &c. in some appropriate Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Where note, That the Coral must be first reduced into an impalpable Pouder before it is put into the Spirit: And that this Spirit is an Acid drawn by Retort from Wheaten-bread, Leavened, or Rye-Bread, or rather from Bread made of a mixture of Wheat and Rye, Leavened as aforesaid, which Spirit so distilled is an incomperable Acid.

§ 2. The ordinary Preparations of Coral reduces it into a Pouder almost impalpable, grinding it upon Porphyry; but it may be better done, with the Engine of Monsieur *Joel Langelot*, Physician to the Duke of *Holsatia*, which is an exquisite kind of Steel-Mill: this opens the Body well, and divides it almost into imperceptible Atoms, and recommends this Engine to all other Preparations which require any mixt Body to be reduced into minute parts.

§ 3. Being thus reduced into an impalpable Pouder, it is so much the better for an Acid Spirit to work upon, and from that to extract its Tincture.

§ 4. But there is another way of making this Tincture with Juyce of Limons, as we have taught in our *Seplafum*, lib. 4. cap. 22. sect. 9. It is made also with the acid Spirit of Honey, or Sugar, as it is in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 20. Glauber does it with Salt of Tartar, and *Grulingius* with Spirit of Nitre; as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 22, & 23. Besides eight several other ways, which are taught in the said *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 3. cap. 13. sect. 79, ad 90.

§ 5. *Marggrave* makes it also with Spirit of Nitre, in the following Proportions: *Rx* Powder of red Coral ʒj. best rectified Sp. Nitri ʒiv. put them into a Glass Phial, with a long Neck, and digest for fourteen days, so will the Menstruum be ting'd of a Golden colour, which decant several times from the feces, till it is most pure; then distil in a Glass Retort with a gentle Fire to driness, so will a red Powder be left at bottom: to which affuse the Alcohol of S.V. and digest for one day, then decant the rubicund Tincture; and this is one of the best Tinctures of Coral.

§ 6. It is an admirable Cardiack, depurates the whole Mass of Blood, and preserves it from corruption: it is a Medicament of great use among Chymical Physicians, but chiefly for the conservation of the Health of Human Bodies: it is also good against all sorts of Feavers, especially such as are burning, putrid, or malign, as also the Plague itself.

§ 7. There is also a preparation of this Tincture with the acid Spirit of Guajacum; and *Rolsincius*, lib. 4. sect. 1. art. 5. cap. 3. *Art. Chym.* prepares it with Juice of Citrons, in the same manner as we prepare it with Juice of Limons, the work of which being so plain and easie, we shall say no more of it in this place. *Le Febure* has the making of this Tincture with other Menstruums, the consideration of which we shall pretermitt, till we come to discourse thereof in our *Officina Chymica*, which Book is also now in the Press.

XVII. * *Tinctura Ferri*, Tincture of Iron.

Bare.] *Rx* Clean Filings or Pieces of old Iron overcome with Rust *℥iv*. Roman Worm-wood M.j. Rasplings of Ivory, white Sanders, A. *℥iss*. Red Wine *℥ij*. digest forty eight hours, then strain, filter, and keep it for use. It is much more effectual than *Vinum Chalybeatum*, to open all kinds of Obstructions, &c. Dose from two Spoonfuls to five, every Morning for a long time.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings or Pieces of Iron ought to be fully rusted before-hand, which may be done by spreading them in a broad Tray, or Earthen Pan, and exposing them for some considerable time all Night in the open Air, so as the Dew may effectually fall thereupon: or otherwise, they may be daily sprinkled with Rain-water, and permitted each time to dry, stirring them constantly every day, till such times as their thorough Rusting is compleated.

§ 2. This done (whereby the Body of the Iron will be in a good measure opened) put this rusted Matter into a

Bolt-head with a long Neck, and affuse thereon, to every *℥i*. a pint of choice Red (or rather in my Opinion, White-) Wine, which digest for some days, till the Wine has extracted the Tincture therefrom.

§ 3. Our Author here advises to digest only for two days, but I, who have many times made it, can tell you, that the longer you digest it, the better it is; and if it be digested two Months, yea, four or six Months, it will be yet so much the better, and more efficacious to the purposes intended.

§ 4. It not only opens all manner of Obstructions, but most effectually cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and it performs this Cure so admirably, that it is even to a wonder, for the Person who even but now lookt pale, wan, and thin, obstructed in the Breast and Lungs, so that they could hardly breath, without Stomach, loathing all manner of Food, scarce able to move or stir, without much uneasiness or trouble, nor hardly able to go up Stairs, without blowing, as if they strove for Life, weakened in an extream manner, and seemingly as it were in a very deep Consumption; such

a Person as this, has been retrieved, as it were, out of the Jaws of Death, and by taking of but two Doses so sensibly benefited, that all who conversed with them could not but take notice of it: the shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing went away, the Sick was pleasant and easie, began to eat with a good Stomach, and to receive their Food with a great deal of pleasure; and in a word, the whole Habit of the Body did seem to be changing.

§ 5. This is indeed the nature and property of this Medicament; if then it does thus much at two or three times taking, what may it be thought to effect, if its use be continued for some reasonable time? The truth of the matter is this, no certain space of time can be limited for the taking thereof, but it must be according to the nature of the Body afflicted, obduracy of the Obstructions, and length of time wherein the Disease has prevailed; some need not take it above three Weeks or a Month at most; whereas other some again, must be obliged to take it for two or three Months; yea, sometimes for four or five Months, or longer.

§ 6. The sick ought to take it for some considerable time after they seem to be well; for this Disease being of a stubborn and rebellious nature, and not easily rooted out, may leave its Seeds or Roots behind it; and tho' the Body of the Tree, be as it were cut down, and the Patient seems to be perfectly well, yet (the use of the Medicine being given over too soon) the Disease revives again out of the remanent Seeds or Roots, contrary to all expectation, and the Patient becomes presently as bad again, or worse than ever.

§ 7. In such cases as these it is requisite, that the Sick should begin as at first, and then to continue the taking of it so long, till it is evident a perfect Cure is completed.

§ 8. Dose three, four, five or six spoonfuls in a Glass of White-wine, Ale, or Mild Beer, and to be taken either at Night going to Bed: or if in the Morning, so as the Sick may lie or keep their Bed two or three hours after taking it, and this so long till they have gotten strength enough to stir more, and go abroad, then it may be better to be at work, and industrious

stirious in some stirring Exercise, or to take a Walk of two or three Miles upon a stretch, and so back again, by which means the stagnating Juices and Humors will be put into motion, and the Operation of the Medicine facilitated, to the very great benefit of the Patient.

XVIII. *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of Guajacum, or Pockwood.

Bate.] R^x Cortex of Guajacum in fine Powder ℥ij. Ambergrise gr. xv. Aniseeds, Liqueurice, A. ʒi. S.V. ℥iv. digest and strain out for use. It provokes Sweat, conduces admirably to the cure of the French-Pox, cures the Toothache, is Pulmonick, and profitable against Catarrhs, &c. Dose ʒvj. ad ʒiſs. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The better way to make this, will be to leave out the Ambergrise, till the digestion is over, and the Spirit strained off from the Ingredients, which if you would be yet more curious, ought to be filtered; after which the Ambergrise being in fine Powder is to be put in, and so long digested, till its whole Tincture is extracted, and after all the Tincture to be kept upon it, till it is all used.

§ 2. This Tincture is used by way of Diet in the French-Pox, and may be taken in place of a Diet-drink, for that it performs more than any Diet-drink can do; it ought to be taken two or three times a day, viz. in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, but at least twice a day: nor do I think it would be amiss for the sick to take some of it in all the Drink he drinks, for thereby the Habit of the Body will be more easily replenished with its excellent properties and effects.

§ 3. It is not only beneficial against the Diseases named, but also (by reason of its drying Virtue) to dry up, and consume watery Humors, and take away the Water in Dropsies, and therefore prevails against Cachexia's, Cachochymia's, and all other ill Habits of Body, as Rheumatisms, wandering Pains about the Body, Gripings of the Guts, præternatural Fluxes, Weaknesses and Lassitudes in what part soever; as also against the Gout, Sciatica, Weakness of the Joynts and Limbs, and the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body.

XIX. *Tinctura Galbaneti*, Tincture Galbanated.

Bate.] It is extracted from the Galbanetum of Sennertus, with a double quantity of the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, by circulation, and afterwards by separating the Oyl from the Tincture S. A. It is Hysterick, Paralytick, Scorbutick, Emenagogick, or provoking the Terms, &c. Dose gut. 10, 20, 30, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Galbanetum is made; you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 30.* which is only Galbanum p. j. mixt with Oyl of Turpentine p. ij. digested ten days, and then distilled in a Retort in Sand. Le Mort advises to take Galbanum cut into pieces, q. v. and to affuse thereon so much Oyl of Turpentine, as may over-top it the depth of two inches, then to digest twenty four hours, and to distil; so will you obtain an Oyl of Turpentine impregnated with a most potent volatile Salt and Sulphur of the Galbanum; and this is that which is called Galbanetum.

§ 2. This Galbanated Tincture (separated from the Oyl of Turpentine) is a most admirable Opener of Obstruc-

tions, even in the Nerves, and Womb, for which reason it is said to cure Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation of the Heart; to rectifie the Blood, and other Juices, contaminated with a Scorbutick taint, whereby it becomes of excellent use against Rheumatisms, running and wandering Pains in the Limbs and Joynts, Obstructions of the Courses, &c.

§ 3. It may be taken Morning and Night à gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle good against the Disease intended; and if the Patient sometimes sweats upon it, its effects will be so much the sweeter and better.

XX. *Tincture Hematite*, Tincture of the Stone Hematite.

Bate.] It is drawn forth by the help of Spirit of Wine from Lapis Hematidis sublimed with Sal Armoniack. Its use is to stop all sorts of Hemorrhagies or Fluxes of Blood. Dose ʒj. ʒij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Maets makes the Sublimation of the Lapis thus: R^x Impalpable Powder of Lapis Hematidis ʒj. Sal Ar-

Armoniack in Powder &c. mix them well together : put them into a Glaß Cucurbit, which cover with a Glaß Alembick, luting the Junctures, then sublime according to Art ; so by a more gentle Fire the Spirit of Sal Arm. will first ascend, after which will follow the Flowers tinged of an excellent Golden colour, and impregnated with a subtil and fine Martial Sulphur.

§ 2. From these Flowers it is, that the Tincture is extracted, which must be done with the Alcohol of S. V. you may put upon the Flowers so much as may over-top them about four inches ; and they are to stand in digestion, till the Alcohol of the Wine has extracted a yellowness.

§ 3. From the Feces there is also an Aqueous Tincture to be extracted thus : *To the Feces put Rain-water, and digest them together till the Water is tinged of a reddish yellow colour, which filter and keep for use.* This Aqueous Tincture in all Resolutions and Fluxes, both of the Bowels and Womb, all sorts of Hemorrhages, Diarrhea's, Gonorrhea's, &c. and may be given *à gut. vj. ad xij.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 4. The Feces, after the Aqueous Tincture being cal-

cined with a Reverberatory-fire, and reduced into a fine Powder, become *Crocus Martis*, whose use in all Hypochondriack Affections, and Obstructions of the Courses, forcing them down, tho' many Months stop't ; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, more especially if it is given with Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Myrrh, or other aperients, and exhibited in the form of a Pill.

§ 5. The Spirituous Tincture is a most egregious Styptick, and Astringent ; so that if a Sponge be moistned in the same, and be applied even to the greatest Arteries or Veins, being wounded or cut, it will in a short time astringe them, and stop the flux of Blood : So also given inwardly, in some fit Liquor it cures Spitting of Blood, a Bloody Flux, and Hepatic Flux, as also the overflowing of the Terms, for which purposes there is scarcely such another Medicine in Nature.

§ 6. This Tincture is said to be made more beneficial against a Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, and Bleeding at Nose, if it be thus prepared :

Q

R

℞ Of this Spirituous Tincture
 ʒi. Tincture of Opium made
 with Tincture of Salt of Tartar
 ʒij. Tincture of Saffron and
 Cinamon, A. ʒvj. mix them.
 Besides the former Virtues,
 this mixture eases all manner
 of Pain, takes away the too
 great Acrimony of Humors
 in Feavers, and is an excel-
 lent thing against all Camp-
 Diseases, as Fluxes, Bloody
 Fluxes, Vomitings, Calen-
 tures, &c. Dose à gut. iv. ad
 xij. or xx.

§ 7. This is also farther to
 be noted, that the Feces, af-
 ter the extracting of the first
 Spirituous Tincture, if they
 be put into a moist Cellar for
 fourteen or twenty days, they
 will melt into a Liquor, which
 contains the Acid Spirit of
 Sal Armoniack, in which the
 Lapis Hematitidis does subsist
 dissolved: from this Liquor
 evaporated to driness, may
 be made an Universal Men-
 struum, for the dissolving of
 all sorts of Minerals, after this
 manner.

§ 8. ℞ Of this Salt ʒxij.
 Tartarised S. V. ʒvj. mix and
 digest for some days, then with
 a gentle Fire abstract the S. V.
 The remaining Salt mix with
 Tobacco-pipe-clay, or Bole Armo-
 niack, and distil in a Glass
 Retort, almost to a red-hot
 heat, so will an Acid Spirit

come forth descending in streaks
 almost like S. V. which keep in
 a Glass close stopp'd for your
 use.

§ 9. This Spirit, or Uni-
 versal Menstruum, is a Me-
 dium between a fixt Acid and
 a Volatile; and by its benign
 acidity is much better ac-
 commodated to internal uses
 than other Acids, chiefly in
 Dropsies, Burning Feavers,
 Calentures, the Plague, and
 all other malign and infecti-
 ous Diseases.

§ 10. It is also of extraor-
 dinary use for Chymical O-
 perations, in extracting the
Anima Metallorum & *Min-
 eralium*, (which Soul with the
 Chymists is the most subtil
 Essence) and is chiefly their
 Sulphurs, as of Gold, Anti-
 mony, Talck, &c. Dose in-
 wardly à gut. iij. ad xij.

XXI. * *Tinctura Hieræ*, The
 Holy Tincture, commonly
 called *Tinctura Sacra*.

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Hieræ
 picra simple* ʒj. *Cochinele* ʒj.
Sherry Wine ʒiiss. mix and
 digest for some days, stirring it
 often in a day, then filter and
 keep it for use. It is given in
 Pains of the Stomach, Ca-
 chexia's, Belchings, kills
 Worms, &c. It is exhibited
 before the Fits of Tertian
 and

and Quartan Agues, it commonly curing at the third time of taking. Dose *ab ʒij. ad iʒ.*

Salmon.] § 1. This has been a Medicine of admirable use for many Years last past, and truly it has been used not without singular success, for the intentions it was designed: being prevalent against all manner of Obstructions of the Viscera whatsoever.

§ 2. It opens the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Palsies, and Convulsions, and indeed most Distempers of the Nerves, Womb, and Joynts.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and makes a good Colour and Complexion in the Face. Given to Children affected with the Rickets it cures them, taking away Obstructions of the Lungs, and superfluous Flegm, and causes a free breathing. Of ordinary and plain Medicines, there are but few better than this Tincture in the World.

§ 4. The constant use of it for some Weeks, cures stinking Breaths, tho' of long

standing; which I have observed to be well performed Two or Three several times.

XXII. *Tinctura Juniperi*,
Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Bate.] It is made of the Rob of the Berries ʒi. and a Spirit of Juniper-Berries distilled from their fermented substance; the Tincture digest and filter, S. A. Dose three spoonfuls thrice a day, against the Dropfie, Colick, Stone, &c. for which Diseases it is a singular Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolsincius Art. Chym. lib. 3. sect. 2. cap. 9.* makes it of the simple Berries thus: *Rx The Berries alone q. v. bruise them well: add Spirit of Wine q. s. mix and extract the Tincture with a gentle heat.* It is a wonderful thing, saith he, in the depuration of the Blood, and preserves from Pestilential Contagion.

§ 2. The principal use of this Tincture is to open, discuss, resolve, attenuate, and dissipate, to provoke Urine and Sweat, bring down the Terms in Women, remove Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, strengthens the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Stomach, and Lungs, and in-

deed all the Viscera, it cures Coughs, Hoariness, Asthma's, expels Wind in the Bowels, and cures the Colick, but above all dissolving and evacuating any sandy, viscid, slimy, or tartarous substance in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It is also a great Preservative against the malignity of the Plague, and all infectious and pestilential Airs.

§ 3. It is also a singular thing against both Palsies, Convulsions, and Rheumatisms, being daily taken inwardly in a fit Dose, and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening.

§ 4. But this is to be observed, that if you will make this Tincture to Perfection, you ought to make it of the rectified Spirit of Juniper-Berries, distilled from their fermented substance, and also from the ripe Berries immediately bruised, rather than from the Rob; for that in making of the Rob, many of the subtil, volatil. and essential parts of the Berries will be lost.

§ 5. This Tincture thus made, penetrates in a moment the whole Body, and may be given against all Diseases the Berries are good

for: and that this is certain, as also that it intimately mixes with the whole Mass of Blood, does plainly appear, for that the Patient having but two or three Doses of it, the first Urine he makes will be sure to smell thereof, or rather something resembling *Florentine Orrice*, or *Violets*. Give it in *White-wine*, or its own *Water*.

§ 6. This Preparation of our Author you may see in *Etmuller, Tom. 2. pag. 55.* which seems to be taken from *Hoffmans Animadversions upon Schroder, Messis Medico-Spagyrica, pag. 430. b.* Save that he adds a half part of *Mallaga-Wine*, and then calls it, *Elixir of Juniper*.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes it otherwise, and calls it also an *Elixir*, which is yet nothing but a *Tincture*, and does it after this manner: *℞ Best Juniper-Berries well bruised ℥j. Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, or Golden Rod ℥ij. mix and digest in B.M. three days, then strain out by expression, and abstract in B. M. with a slow fire the humidity, till the Extract or Rob is of a middle consistency; which done, add Spirit of Juniper ℥j. mix well, lute up the Vessel, digest and circulate in Bal. Vap. for eight days: after which, all being cold,*

cold, decant the Tincture, filter and keep it for use.

§ 8. This Tincture has the Virtues of the former, but its Authors says, it is a Sovereign Remedy to preserve from, or cure the Plague, and other malignant and pestilential Diseases; but is peculiarly dedicated to the Kidneys and Bladder, not only to evacuate what is viscous and sandy in them, but also to remove the Seminary thereof, and hinder, (by the constant use of it) the farther Generations of Sand, Gravel, or Stones.

§ 9. It is also a Stomack and Hysterick, Specifick, which by its Heat, Balsamick Property, Alexiterick Principles, and Cordial Virtue, does dissipate Flatus or Wind, or whatever may cause any ill Disposition in the Viscera, or Womb.

XXIII. Tinctura Luna, Tincture of Luna, or Silver.

Bate.] R Luna precipitated ʒi. Common Salt ʒij. Sal Armoniack ʒij. mix and reverberate eight days: wash the Calciate from the Salts, and extract a Cerulean Tincture by the help of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, then decant and abstract. Its chief use is in Diseases of

the Head, and more especially against the Epilepsie: and it dries up the Water in Dropsies. Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Either you abstract the humidity wholly, or not; if wholly, it is to be accounted nothing but a Tincture, and such are many of the Tinctures of Metals. But the Liquid Tincture we have taught you two ways of making in Our Doron Medic. lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 148. And lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 28. Clossenius has another way: So also Beguinus, Kelsner, and Basil Valentine; all which you may see in Our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 2. sect. 8, 9, 10, 11, 15.

§ 2. The making the Luna into Calx, Lime, or Precipitate is thus: R Refined Leaf Silver ʒi. choice Sp. Nitri ʒij. put them into a Glass Matraß, and digest in a moderately hot Sand Furnace, till the Silver is dissolved: then impregnate Water ʒij. with Sea Salt, as much as it will suck up, filter it, and affuse it on the dissolved Luna; so will the fixt Salt unite with the volatile saline Sulphur of the Spirit of Nitre, and make the Spirit quit its hold of the Silver which it had dissolved, and make it precipitate to the bottom; which it will also the better

Q 3

better do, if you pour on a good quantity more of fair Water, whereby the Spirit being weakened in all its parts, all the Particles of the Silver will more easily and perfectly fall down.

§ 3. Now here is one thing to be specially noted, that the Tincture of Luna is colourless; for the more it contains of a Cerulean, or Azure colour, the more it has of Copper in it; and if it is perfectly free from Copper, it will be perfectly free from that blew colour, as Le Mort has well observed: *Si Argentum* (saith he) *in Aqua Forti dissolvatur, quò liquor magis carulescit, eo impurius est Argentum: Luna enim per se coloris est expers.*

§ 4. Having drawn what quantity of Tincture you please out of the Calx of your Silver, you may if you so please, reduce it into a Mass of Silver again, thus; *Rx Tartar, Pouders of Flints, A. ʒi. Nitre ʒiv. Charcole in Pouders ʒij. put them all into a red-hot Crucible, and let them fulminate a little; then pour them melted into a hot Mortar: when they are cold; then take the said Calx of Silver, and mix therewith, its equal weight of the said mixture, and put them*

into a Crucible upon a melting Fire, so will the Calx resume its former Body of Silver.

§ 5. The fixed Salts of Tartar and Nitre, are here absolutely necessary, to hinder the volatility of the Salts of Tartar and Urine, where-with the Calx of Luna was digested, and to fix the parts of those Salts, which carry away some part in evaporation; and the Pouders of Flints and Coals serve to cause the fulmination, and make the volatil Spirit of Nitre exhale.

§ 6. *Ermuller, Tom. 2. pag. 256.* extracts the Tincture from the Calx of Luna dissolved in AF. and calcin'd, with a Menstruum, or Liquor extracted by the help of a strong Fire, from *Sal Arm.* and *Calx Vive, ana*, or from *Sal Armoniack p. j. and Calx Vive p. ij.* from this Tincture, the Menstruum being extracted, with Tartarised S. V. the Lunar Tincture is at length exalted to its highest perfection.

§ 7. Neudorfferus extracts it from the Calx of Luna with this Menstruum: *Rx Oyl of Tartar per deliq. Sal Arm. ana q. s. mix and distil gently in Ashes; so will you have a subtil Spirit with a volatile Salt, which mixed with Tartarised S. V. and well united, will extract a Tincture out of the*

the said Lunar Calx: from this Tincture, the Menstruum is abstracted till it is as thick as Honey; after which fair Water is added; and by a fourth distillation the Salts of the Menstruum are drawn forth: and from what remains with Tartariz'd S. V. the Tincture is extracted, whose Dose is a gut. x. ad xx. Morning, Noon before Dinner, and at Night, against the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Head. It is an elegant Preparation, but not the true Tincture.

§ 8. *Le Febure* first makes an Amalgama of the Luna with Quicksilver, then separates the Mercury with a little Salt, and a gradual Circulatory Fire, grinds then the Calx on a Marble with Rain-water, and with it washes it from the Salt, then dissolves it in three times of its weight of Spirit of Nitre, after abstracts the Menstruum by distillation in Asbes to driness, and perfectly sweetens the Calx with distilled Rain-water, and dries it: which done, he affuses thereon Spir. Veneris, so much as to over-top it four inches, covers it with a blind Head, lutes the Functure, and digests in a continual and gentle heat for fifteen days; decants the Tincture which will be (saith he)

blew, and thus goes on digesting and extracting, till the Menstruum takes no more colour: these Tinctures are mixed together, filtrated, and the Menstruum drawn off in B. M. to the Consistence of a thick Syrup: upon this he affuses rectified S. V. accuated with a sixteenth part of its weight of Volatile Salt of Urine, and putting to a blind Head, luting the Functure, he digests in Bal. Vap. for twenty one days, and so extracts a Tincture; which (saith he) contains the Central Sulphur of Luna; from whence abstracting in B. M. the two thirds of the Spirit, you have remaining the true Antepileptick Tincture or Essence, which is the grand Specifick against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb. Dose a gut. ij. ad x.

§ 9. The same *Le Febure* makes another Tincture of Luna, after this manner: First he makes a Menstruum of pure Sal Arm. p. j. of Minium or Red Lead, p. ij. mix and put them into a Retort in Sand, with a Receiver luted to it, the Retort having a wide Neck, that if any sublimation should happen, the Spirit might yet have a free passage, and not stop in the Neck, to hazard the breaking the Retort: give a gradual fire, and con-

tinue it till the Vapors and Drops be over, the Vessel being cooled, take this Spirit, and rectifie it in Ashes for use. *R* Calx of Luna (made with Sp. Nirri, precipitated with salt Water,edulcorated and dried) p. j. of the aforesaid rectified Spirit p. vj. digest in Bal. Vap. till it has drawn the Tincture. which decant; putting fresh rectified Spirit in the place, continue the digestion, till you have a sufficient quantity of Tincture: then put them all together, filtrate and abstract the Menstruum to dryness: upon the bottoms affuse distilled Rain-water to cover it three inches high, which abstract by distillation; affuse new digested Rain-water, and abstract in like manner, till the Lunar Powder has lost its ill Urinous smell, made by the Sal. Arm. put this dried Feces or Powder into a Circulatory Vessel, and affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. to over-top it three inches: stop exactly, and digest in Bal. Vap. till the Spirit has drawn the Tincture, then abstract the half of the Spirit, and keep the remainder for use.

§ 10. This last Tincture, (says the Author) is the true Essence of Silver, and very excellent against all Affections of the Brain, particularly

against Madnels, or Maniacal Paction, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, and Palsie, given à gut. j. ad viij. in some fit Liquor, as Spirits of Black Cherries, or of Elder-berries.

§ 11. Another Tincture of Le Febure's, more Philosophical than the former: *R* Pure fine Silver in very shin plates, q. v. which put in a Crucible, stratum super stratum, with very dry Vitriolated Salt of Tartar (prepared with pure Salt of Tartar, and rectified Oyl of Vitriol): begin and end the lays with the Salt, cover and lute the Crucible, and let it dry, and then calcine in a Circulatory Fire for four hours: take then the Luna which will be calcin'd and brittle, and of a Glasi colour: beat it to Powder, which put into a Cucurbit, affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it three inches: digest in a moderate Ash heat, for eight or ten days, to extract the Tincture, which decant, and affuse new Spirit, decanting and affusing in like manner till you have enough: put all the Tinctures together, and filtrate them. The Sediment in the bottom of the Vessel of a yellowish colour, is the remainder of the Silver, and its Earth divested of its Sulphur. Put the filtrated Liquor into a Cucurbit, and in

B. M.

B. M. with a gradual heat, draw off the Menstruum, till the Magma is of the Consistency of a thick Syrup, upon which affuse S. V. Tartarised, to overflow it four inches: cover the Cucurbit with its blind Head, and circulate in B. V. in Sawdust for forty days: decant the pure Tincture impregnated with the Central Sulphur of Luna; and in a Cucurbit in B. M. draw off two thirds of the Spirit, the remainder is the Tincture of Luna.

§ 12. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, but by him esteemed more excellent; for it is an excellent Remedy to evacuate insensibly Water in a Dropsie. Dose $\text{à gut. j. ad viij.}$ in Broth, or White-wine, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 13. Lastly, That tho we have declared the Tincture of pure Luna (if free from all mixture of Venus) to be colourless, yet it many times contracts an adventitious colour to it, from the quality of the Menstruum used in the Extraction: for the Luna, as fine Luna only, has a fixt Body, and a fixt Mercury, with a white Sulphur, void of all Tincture, whether Blew or Green, yet it is apt to admit of different appearances, from the differing Particles of those

Saline Menstruums, whether of Sal Arm. Niter, Aqua Fortis, or Vitriol, &c. being after a new manner joyn'd with it, in most Minute Particles.

XXIV. Tinctura Martis, Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] It is extracted from Flowers of Sal Arm. sublimed from Mars, by the help of the Alcohol of Wine, S. A. It has the same Virtues with the Tincture of Sal Armoniac.

Salmon.] § 1. How this Sal Arm. is to be sublimed from the Mars, you may see in Our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 28. where you are to note, That you may as well make use of Filings of Iron corroded with the Salt, as of the Martiated Salt, sublimed from Gads of Iron; for that the Salt sufficiently enough opens the Body of the Mars, so as it may easily yield its Tincture to other Menstruums.

§ 2. Mynsicht has another Preparation, which differs something from this of our Author, yet in the main is very like it. See it in Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 34. which is only the Body of Steel or Iron opened with the Sal

Sal

Sal Arm. and extracted with S. V.

§ 3. A Tincture of Mars from Maets, which is called Potable Mars : *℞ Niter, Tartar, A. q. v. both in Powder, mix, and kindle it with a red hot Iron, stirring till it is calcin'd : of this take ℥j. fresh Urine ℥iv. digest in Horse-dung three Months ; then in a Glass Cucurbit with its Alembick, and a very gentle heat, draw off the Spirit, which will be watery and fiery, and serves principally to draw the Tinctures from calcin'd Metals. This Spirit is able to draw from the Crocus of Sol a yellow Tincture, which being freed from the same Menstruum by distillation, till it comes to the form of an Oyl, will then yield its Tincture, by digestion to the Alcohol of S. V. with which it will unite, whereby you have an Aurum Potabile of great Virtue ; but this by the way.*

§ 4. After the same manner from Crocus Martis (made by the Vapours of Vinegar, or otherwise) you may extract a Tincture with this Menstruum, which being abstracted by distillation, you may then with the Alcohol of S. V. draw forth a very fine Tincture of Mars, called by

some Mars Potabilis. Dose a gut. vj. ad xxx. in any proper Liquor.

§ 5. Some make an Astringent Tincture thus : *℞ Scoria of Mars in Powder q. v. to which affuse Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it four inches : digest fourteen or twenty days, or till the Spirit has contracted a blood-red colour, then decant, it from the Feces, filter, and keep it for use. This is Astringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, or other Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Bowels or Womb, after an admirable manner. Dose ʒj. ad ʒij.*

§ 6. An opening Tincture from Le Mort. *℞ Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to redness, q. v. affuse thereon Sp. Aceti, so as to over-top it two inches : which digest till it is of a blood-red colour, decant, filter, evaporate to the Consistence of Honey, and with tartariz'd S. V. extract all the Tincture, which S. V. abstract in B. M. till only one third, which is the Tincture of Mars remains.*

§ 7. This Tincture of Mars is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the Cachexia and Chlorosis in Maidens, and the Dropie, and Suppression of the Terms in Women. It opens Obstructions in Liver, Spleen, and Me-

Mefentery, and cures Difea-
fes thence arifing. Dofe à
gut. iv. ad ʒij.

§ 8. Rolfincius Art. Chym.
lib. 4. feñt. 8. art. 3. cap. 6.
gives us from Hartman a Tin-
cture of Mars, made with Ma-
laga Wine, thus: R Filings
of Mars (rufted with moifture)
ttʒ. Malaga Wine ttj. mix
and digest in a Sand heat, for
some days, fo will the opening
Virtue of Mars by degrees be
transplanted into the Wine. It
opens all Tartarous Obstru-
ctions, and sweetly cures
both the Dropfie, and Yel-
low Jaundice; and is profita-
ble againft Tertian and
Quartan Agues. Dofe à ʒij.
ad ʒʒ. in the Morning Fast-
ing, at Noon before Dinner,
and laft at Night going to
Bed.

§ 9. In the next Chapter
he makes the faid Tincture
in the fame manner (which
he calls his Black Effence) with
Wine-Vinegar: this, he fays,
has a fingular Virtue of open-
ing, difolving, inciding, and
removing all Obstructions
from thick and melancholly
Humors, purifying alfo the
Blood and Juices, Dofe à
ʒʒ. ad ʒj.

§ 10. In the next Chapter
he prepares it after the fame
manner, by a gentle digestion
in the depurated Juice of Sor-

rel, or Wood-forrel, p. vj. depu-
rated Juice of Tumerinds p. j.
or fomewhat better, being mixt
together, whose Virtues and
Ufe is like the former.

§ 11. In the next Chapter
he prepares it with recent
Juice of Apples (but Cyder to
my knowledge will do as well)
in which digesting the Filings
for fome days, and ftirring the
mixture often with a wooden
ftick, or Iron pin, he at length
decants the Tincture, filtrates,
and keeps it for ufe: but he
extracts continually with freſh
Juice, till he has Tincture e-
nough, or the Sulphur is wholly
extracted, conjoyns the extra-
ctions, and abstracts the humi-
dity to the half, or better:
and then to make it the more
penetrating, he takes of this
Tincture ʒvj. Anifated Spirit
of Wine ʒij. Spirit of Scurvy-
graff ʒi. mixes them together,
digests and keeps it for ufe.

§ 12. This Tincture (faith
he) is of great Virtues; it re-
folves thick and feculent Hu-
mors, which are mixt with
the Maſs of Blood, expels
thoſe which are acrid and fe-
rous, and cures the Scur-
vy. Dofe à ʒi. ad ʒij. in
Wine.

§ 13. And in his twelfth
Chapter following, he makes
it of the Scoria of Antimonial
Regulus of Mars, thus:

R

℞ *Scoria of Antimonial Regulus in fine Powder, Sal Arm. A partes equales; by sublimation raise the Salt into Flowers: extract from the Caput Mort. in fine Powder with Rain-water, a Lixivium: this Lixivium exhale, but very gently, not calcining it to dryness: upon this Coagulum affuse S. V. so will it extract a yellow Tincture, which opens, incides, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose ʒss. ad ʒj.*

§ 14. From what has been said, it appears that the Body of *Mars* is apt to be penetrated and dissolved, not only by corroding Spirits, and by volatile and fixed Salts, but also by Dew, by Wine, and other Juices of Vegetables, provided, that being in small filings, the *Menstruums* may be allowed a due time to work upon, penetrate and dissolve the parts.

§ 15. And tho' neither *Water* nor *Wine* can totally dissolve *Mars*, nor operate upon it with that force and celerity as corroding Salts and Spirits; yet nevertheless they are able to dissolve a considerable quantity of its parts, of which the taste of the *Tincture* by them extracted, is an evident demonstration.

§ 16. *Water* with which Filings of *Mars* are penetrated, converts them into Rust, which you may afterwards dissolve in a larger quantity of *Water*, and change into a yellow *Tincture*, of great use to open Obstructions.

§ 17. But Filings being digested (tho' cold) for some weeks in *White-wine* or *Cyder*, in a double Glass well stopped, will extract a much better *Tincture* than could ever be possible to be drawn by *Water*; for the Acid and Volatile Salt of the *Wine*, will make a larger dissolution of the parts of the *Mars*, and so thereby extract a stronger, deeper, and more effectual *Tincture*; which may be given from one spoonful to two or three spoonfuls in the Morning fasting (to be continued for many days) against all sorts of Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 18. Or you may make a Syrup of it with fine Sugar, which may be given *ab ʒi. ad ʒiij.* at a time, either alone by itself, or mixt in a Glass of *White* or *Rhenish*, or *Malaga Wine*, or *Cyder*. But to make the *Tincture of Mars* by these *Menstruums*, it will be long, and that is the chief reason that we use other stronger

stronger dissolvents, as is above declared.

§ 19. The Prescript of our Author is exactly from *Marggrave*, whose words are these: *R Barituræ Martis, Sal Ammoniacum in fine Poudre, A. 3iv. mix, and from an earthen Cucurbit on a naked Fire, a Glass head being applied, sublime for a while what will ascend, so will the Mars be volatilized, and ascend with the Sal Armoniack of a reddish yellow colour, which are commonly called, Flores Salis Ammoniaci Martiales: and from these it is, that with S. V. he extracts his Tincture.*

§ 20. *Hofman* in his Notes upon *Schroderus*, gives us this caution, That if we would extract a Tincture of Mars with S. V. from *Crocus Martis*, that it will not well succeed, unless the *Crocus* made by reverberation be first dissolved in some Saline Menstruum, as Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Verdigrise, or Venus, &c. and then reduced to a *Crocus* again.

§ 21. *Basil Valentine's Tincture of Mars*, which you may see in my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 4. sect. 20.* made of Filings, red Spirit of Vitriol, and Spirit of Vinegar, &c. is commended also by *Hofman*, (*Messis medico Spagyrica*,

pag. 248.) as a present Remedy against the Megrim, Epilepsie, Stone, internal Ulcers, to cleanse them, and to purifie the Blood. But, saith he, *Basil's Tincture* may be better made thus: *R Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to redness, or Caput Mort. thereof, q. v. and with repeated affusions of Spirit of Vinegar, extracts all its saline particles; these Extractions filtrate, and in an Alembick extract in B. M. to the thickness of Honey: with this mix Sand, put all into a Glass Retort well coated, and with a naked Fire (augmenting it by degrees) distil a most rubicund Liquor.* But by this Learned Man's favour, I take this to be rather a distilled Spirit of Vinegar, than an extracted and digested Tincture of Mars.

§ 22. It is evident then, in the Preparation of this Tincture, that acid Salts, and such as are purely Salt, dissolve Mars with equal force; and that Mars thus dissolved before-hand, and prepared, is more fit to be given into Man's Body, than that which is Crude; forasmuch as the Crude Mars can do nothing in the Stomach, till it, by its acid Juices has dissolved and opened it, so that the Stomach and its Juices must first

first prepare and cure the Medicine, before the Medicine can prepare the Humours, and cure the Disease.

§ 23. So that by being first dissolved by an acid saline Salt, it is prepared aforehand to remedy more effectually the Disorders of the Microcosm, produced by Obstructions, and the Scorbatic taint of the Blood and Juices; and this Tincture is so much the more able to open all the Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and their Vessels, by reason of the *Auxillary* help it receives from its Dissolvents, which not only open the Body of the *Mars*, but without diminishing any of its good qualities, strengthens all the parts through which the said Tincture passes, and thereby helps also to dissolve the obstructing matter, and to carry it off by the ordinary ways.

§ 24. The Tincture also which is extracted from the *Crocus* which Alcohol of *S. V.* is a more particular Specifick in the Dropsie, to comfort and strengthen the Tone of the Bowels, weakened by the long continuance of the watry humor; for it restores the Lymphatick Vessels, (now as it were relaxed) by which

they let loose the Serofities over the whole Habit of the Body.

§ 25. Lastly, By putting Filings of Steel into an Iron Pot, Kettle, or Pan, and moistening them with Vinegar, drying it over the Fire, and stirring it often with an Iron Spatula, with several repetitions of this operation, the Body of the *Mars* will be so well opened, that by being digested some days in Canary, (stirring it once or twice a day) a very good Tincture will be extracted, which may be given from one Spoonful to two or three, every Morning fasting, against the Greensickness in Virgins, and all the Obstructions of Womankind.

XXV, *Tinctura Martis Aurea*, The Golden coloured Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] R̄ *Crocus* of Mars ʒi. Spirit of Salt ʒiv. infuse two days, often stirring of it: then add rectified *S. V.* ʒiv. digest warm for three or four days more, then filter, and the Tincture will be of a Golden colour. Dose ad gut. 20.

Salmon.] § 1. The only difference between this and the former Tincture of Mars, is chiefly, that this is made of the *Crocus* of Iron, these of the *Fi-*

Filings, or *Filings* rusted with Water, and the difference of the Saline Menstruum, this being Spirit of Salt.

§ 2. *Zwelfer Mantissæ Spagyrica*, par. 1. cap. 3. makes it of the *Crocus*, with Spirit of Venus, thus: R *Crocus Martis Cachecticus* q. s. to which affuse Spirit of Venus so much as may over-top it three or four inches: digest in a gentle heat, till the Spirit is imbued of a rubicund colour, which decant, and affuse more fresh Spirit, and that so often as need shall require, till the Spirit will be tinged: put all these tinged Spirits together, and in B. M. abstract to an oleaginity. To the remaining thick Matter put Tartarized S. V. and extract a Golden coloured Tincture, which abstract in part again, leaving the yellow Tincture at bottom.

§ 3. This Golden Tincture of Mars made by either way, is a most excellent thing against the Cachexia, Green-sickness in Virgins, and all Obstructions of the Viscera, being taken à gut. xij. ad xxx. or more in any proper Liquor: but this is peculiar to the Tincture of the *Crocus*, more than to the other Tinctures, that they strengthen (in Dropsies, and other like Diseases) the Bowels more

than the other, as *Hofman* has observed: See § 24. of the former Section.

§ 4. *Kesler* makes this Tincture of the *Crocus* with Sal Armoniack; but *Quercetanus* with A. F. the Preparations of which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 4. sect. 19, 22.*

§ 5. But in making this, and all other Preparations of this kind, you are to take heed, that your acids be not too extream; for so *Eemulser*, Tom. 2. pag. meâ 606. has advised, by reason that being so prepared and taken into the Body, they little or nothing operate. *Pari ratione* (saith he) *Tinctura martiales nimis acidi præparata intra corpus assumptæ parum aut nihil operantur, si verò cum alkalibus aut blandis acidulis præparentur, suam merentur laudem.*

§ 6. Equal to this Tincture of the *Crocus*, *Zwelfer*, accounts his Tincture of the Vitriol of Mars, which is prepared from the said Vitriol with Terra foliata Tartari, which is indeed a Medicine of great use, and preferred before most others.

§ 7. There is a preparation of the *Crocus* with Sp. Vitrioli; but this, saith *Hofman*, is nothing but the Vitriol of Mars dissolved,

dissolved, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, which opens Obstructions, and after an admirable manner relieves the Hypochondriacal: but that which is made from the *Vitriol of Mars, and Crystals of Venus, ana, dissolved and inspissated to the thickness of Honey, and then extracted with S. V.* is accounted by *Ettmuller, Pyrotechnia Rationalis, lib. 2. sect. 1. cap. 2. pag. mēā 606.* as a most excellent thing against Affections of the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Parts. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in a fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *Tinctura Martis Tartarisata*, Tartarised Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] *R White Tartar in Pouder ℥ij. Rust of Mars ℥j. mix and boyl in an Iron Vessel or Pot, with fair Water ℔xvj. for twelve hours, stirring it continually with an Iron Spatula, and adding as need requires more Water boiling hot, at last, letting it settle, filter the Liquor, and exhale to a convenient thickness, S. A. Dose ʒj. ad ʒiij.*

Solmon.] § 1. This is exactly Lemery's Process, which you may see expressed more at large in our *Doron Medi-*

cum. lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 19. with some Observations upon the making thereof, its Virtues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. Nor does this differ from that of *Charras, par. 3. lib. 3. cap. 53.* of his *Pharmacopœia*, save in the matter of the Body of the Mars: for whereas *Lemery* prescribes *Rust of Mars* to be taken, *Charras* takes the pure Filings, making it after this manner:

§ 3. *R Filings of Mars ℔ß. white Tartar in fine Pouder ℥ij. put them into a large Iron Pot, or Kettle, filled almost quite full of Water: boyl, stirring the Matter from time to time, to facilitate the dissolution of the Mars, adding still more Water, as you see need, from its boiling away: continue this boiling for ten or twelve hours, till you perceive the Filings are almost dissolved in the Liquor, which will be of a brown colour when filtered, the sediment being of a whitish grey: whilst warm filter it, and it will be very clear, but of a brown red, and a sour taste, like that of *Cremor Tartari*. The filtered Liquor put into the Iron Kettle, being first washed clean, and evaporate the superfluous humidity over a gentle Fire, till it becomes of the thickness of a*

Syrup,

Syrup, which when cool, keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.

§ 4. This is indeed a good Preparation of the Tartarized Tincture of Steel; but if you follow Lemery's Method, to use Rust of Iron, instead of the bright Filings, and so to proceed in all respects as is before declared, you will sooner and more easily accomplish the Preparation; for by so much as the Filings are rusted, by so much the Body of the Mars is opened before-hand, in order to the work.

§ 5. This Operation and Solution will be so much the more accelerated, if a little Spirit of Nitre be added; or if the Filings and Tartar being mixed together be gently sprinkled with Water, or moistned, and so exposed for some Days to the Air; for by this means a greater plenty of the Tincture will be had, and also more easily.

§ 6. Le Mort makes it after this manner: *R Filings of Mars ʒiij. Crystals of Tartar in Powder ʒviij. mix, moisten with Water, and expose them to the open Air for some days, that they may be thoroughly rusted: then boyl in an Iron Kettle for four hours, with a sufficient quantity of Water,*

continually stirring the matter with a Spatula, adding Water as the former boyls away, till it is sufficiently coloured: then evaporate to driness, taking heed towards the end, that the Matter be not burnt: of this Powder take ʒiij. Rhenish-wine ʒx. mix and digest in a gentle Bal. M. for two days: and being settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 7. It is a most egregious Deopillative, and conduces in the highest degree for the killing of Worms; and it momentarily opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, curing Dropsies, Jaundice, and the Green-sickness in Virgins to a wonder. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. or xl. or more, even à ʒij. ad ʒiv. or vj. according to the Age and Quality of the Patient, in some convenient Vehicle, as the Bitter Draught, Canary, Ale, &c.

§ 8. Where Note, That in the Preparation of this Tincture, a Phlegmatick Menstruum, or a Spirit mixt with Flegm, is required to extract its Tincture, so that the Salts which promote the attenuation and dissolution of the Mars, may be dissolved also; for which reason Le Mort has here chosen Wine,

as the most proper Medium
and Expedient.

XXVII. * *Tinctura Melam-*
podis, Tincture of Black
Hellebor.

Bate.] *R*oots of Black
Hellebor ʒiſs. *Calamus Arom-*
aticus ʒij. *Galangal* ʒſs. *Saffron*
ʒiſs. *leſſer Cardamoms* ʒiij.
Canary, or Spaniſh Wine ℥iv.
mix and digeſt in a Veſſel
cloſe ſtopt for twenty hours in
a warm place, afterwards in
a cold place for four, five, or
fix days; then preſſ out and
filter. Doſe two ſpoonfuls
at the time of going to Reſt
or Sleep, and three ſpoonfuls
in the Morning for ſome
days. It is of ſignal uſe for
Diſtempers of the Head,
Head-aches, Melancholly,
Aſthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Prepa-
ration is well enough correct-
ed, and may be of great uſe
for ſuch as are Maniacal, or
troubled with Madneſs, eſ-
pecially that kind of Mad-
neſs, which proceeds from a
profound or deep Melanchol-
ly; for which, and all Ob-
ſtructions and Oppreſſions of
the Spleen, Diſcontents, vain
Fears, and fooliſh Fantasies
and Imaginations, it is a
Specifiſick, and a very excel-
lent thing.

§ 2. They who cannot go
to the Charge of Canary, or
Sherry, may make it with
our *Spiritus Intimus*; and
truly in my Opinion, tho'
the Menſtruum's much chea-
per, yet the Medicine there-
with prepared will be much
better, and more valuable;
and alſo more corrected
for that the ſaline par-
ticles thereof, do in a great
meaſure bridle the violence
of the Black Hellebor, and
being thus made, you may
give it à ʒij. ad ʒiv. or ʒvj.
in any fit Vehicle.

§ 3. It is an excellent Re-
medy againſt moſt Diſeaſes
of the Head and Brain, as Head-
achs, Megrim's, Vertigo's, A-
poplexies, Lethargies, Carus,
Paliſies, and ſuch-like; for it
attracts and carries forth the
cold, moiſt, and Morbiſick
Matter of the Diſeaſe, and
leaves the parts diſburthened
of their load.

§ 4. In like manner, it
gives eaſe and help in moſt
Diſeaſes of the Breſt and
Lungs, opening their Obſtru-
ctions, and calling forth the
offending Matter which cau-
ſes Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Whee-
zings, ſhortneſs of Breath,
difficuly of Breathing, ſtink-
ing of the Breath, loathing of
Food, ſickneſs of Stomach,
and the like: and if the Sto-
mach

much be foul it cleanses it, for the most part by a gentle kind of Vomiting; by means of which, it carries off the slimy Mucilage, and tartarous Matter which breeds both the Stone and Gout, and many times is the cause of Gripings in the Guts, Vomiting, Convulsions, and other Indispositions of the *Viscera*; for which purpose account this Medicine a Jewel.

XXVIII. * *Tinctura Melissæ*,
Tincture of Bawm.

Bate.] *R* Red or Claretwine *℥xxv.* or two Gall. Bawm fresh gathered, *M. viij.* distil in B. M. to driness: to the distilled Water add fresh Bawm, a little dried, *M. viij.* distil by an Alembick *℥iv.* into a Stone Receiver fill'd full with fresh and choice Bawm-leaves not bruised: afterwards strain out, and sweeten with double refined Sugar, hanging a Nodule in the same containing Ambergrise, *gr. v.* Musk *gr. i.* It is a wonderful Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. There is first made a small Spirit of Bawm, by distilling of Wine from Bawm, which will be yet better if it be cohobated upon the Feces, or other fresh Bawm.

§ 2. Or you may distil a Spirit from it, as we have taught you to distil Spirit of *Hyssop*, cap. 2. sect. 16. of this Book afore-going; this ought to be tartarified, or perfectly deslegmated, and then put upon well dried and choice Bawm, which by a due digestion will extract its Tincture.

§ 3. But you will have yet a much better Tincture, if you use in the place of all these, Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which as it more excellently opens the Body of the Vegetable, and penetrates it, so in like manner it extracts a more compleat and pure Tincture.

§ 4. But for the meaner sort of People, who cannot go to the charge, you may extract a Tincture with our *Spiritus Intimus*, which will not be much inferiour to the former; but here is to be noted, that if the *Sp. Intimus* be used as a Menstruum, there will be no need at all to dry the Bawm: and yet notwithstanding, you shall have a Medicament of most admirable use.

§ 5. It admirably cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and restores weak and decayed Bodies, who want their natural

R. 2 heat,

heat, and are verging towards a Consumption. It is also a Specifick against Sadness, Melancholy, and Peniveness of Spirit; for it really recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. ^{ʒij.} or ^{ʒij.} *iv.*

XXIX. * *Tinctura Mellis*,
Tincture of Honey.

Bate.] R The best Honey
℥ij. fine, white, and dry Sand,
℥ij. Spirit of Wine ℥ij. di-
gest warm, filter, and in B.M.
evaporate to the Consistence of
a Syrup. It is given against
the Phthisick, and for Nou-
rishment to the Body. Dose
two or three spoonfuls.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* in
his *Chymia Medico-Physica*,
pag. 178. makes it after this
manner: R Virgin Honey
ʒvj. Spirit of Wine twice re-
ctified from Carminatives ʒx.
Salt of Tartar ʒj. mix and di-
gest together in B. M. for two
or three days, stirring the mat-
ter twice or thrice a day, that
the Tincture may be of a sub-
rubid colour, then separate the
tinged Liquor from the Fe-
ces.

§ 2. The reason why this
Spirit is twice rectified from
Carminatives is, that it might
be imbued or filled with their
Volatile Salts and Spirits, and

pure Etherial Oyls, by reason
of which it will the better pe-
netrate, and by the help of
the Salt of Tartar attenuate
and incide the Matter, and
so promote the extraction of
the Tincture.

§ 3. And whereasthe high-
est rectified Spirit is used, it
is as well (with the help of
the Salt of Tartar) to give it
a grateful Odour and Sapor,
and so exalt it to the height
of goodness; for otherwise,
if it be not well deslegma-
ted, it will make no extra-
ction of the Tincture, but
only a dissolution of the Bo-
dy of the Honey.

§ 4. The same *Le Mort*
makes it also thus: R Pure
Virgin Honey, fine dry Sand,
A. q. v. the highest rectified
Spirit of Honey, q. s. mix, di-
gest in a Cucurbit having a
broad bottom, till the Spirit is
tinged of a Golden colour: de-
cant the Tincture, and put
fresh Spirit upon the Feces,
so long till it will be no more
tinged: the Tinctures mix to-
gether, and abstract the Spirit
(till a third only remains) in
B. M. so will you have the
Tincture at bottom.

§ 5. The Prescript in our
Text is from *Beguinus Tyro-
cinii Chymici*, lib. 2. cap. 10.
pag. 159. *med.* But the best
of the three Preparations is
the

the First of *Le Mort's* : and the Second would yet be better than that, were it but twice rectified in like manner from Carminatives.

§ 6. There is a Fourth Prescription not yet in Print, which is this: *R Virgin Honey, put it into a Glass Body, and in B.M. draw off an Aqua Mellis, almost to driness: the Magma at bottom mix with equal quantities of fine, white, dry Sand, and with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, made of ardent Spirit of Honey, or with tartarised Spirit of Honey twice rectified from Carminatives, q.s. make a Tincture in a gentle digestion* : this much transcends any of the former Preparations.

§ 7. All these several Tinctures, tho' one may be better than another, as to their goodness or excellency, yet they have but one and the same Virtue, being accounted by Authors as the highest Remedy against an Asthma, Phthisic, and an inveterate Cough, as also Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 8. *Beguinus* prescribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or such as are in deep Consumptions, to be given daily, Morning and Evening, either

alone, or in some Pectoral Decoction.

§ 9. The first of *Le Mort's*, besides all the former Virtues, wonderfully dissolves and expels Wind, cuts and expectorates tough Flegm, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more : his Second Tincture he gives from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful : The Fourth Preparation à ʒʒ. ad ʒiʒ. or ʒij. in any fit Vehicle.

XXX. Tinctura Myrrhæ, Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] *R The best Myrrh, fine Aloes, A. ʒi. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine ʒj. mix, digest, and filter.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, cleanses, astringes, strengthens, consolidates, and hinders putrefaction, and prevents Gangreens.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to chuse that *Myrrh* which is friable, light, and everywhere of one colour, which being broken has white lines (as it were) running between, bitter in taste, well scented, and fat : that which is accred, heavy, of an ill smell, and of a Pitch colour, is naught.

§ 2. The Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, if it be rectified from Carminatives, it will yet be better, and make a more *Absolute Tincture*, of singular uses to the purpose intended.

§ 3. The chief intention of this Medicament is to prevent *Gangreens*, and hinder *putrefaction*, or *mortification* in Inflammations, and to restore the Natural heat almost extinct, by bathing with it hot, and fomenting the part therewith, and laying over the Affect Cloths dipt in the same.

§ 4. But besides all the things afore-named, it is a most admirable thing against the *Plague*, and all *Pestilential* and *Malign Diseases*, being given inwardly, as well in a preventive as curative sense; and so may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. in a Glals of Wine, first, and in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed; and in *Pestilential* times it will be good continually to smell to it, and besmear the Nostrils therewith, to resist the malignity of the *Pestilential Air*.

§ 5. You may reduce the Tincture into an Extract, by abstracting the Spirit to a

due consistency, of such a Body as it may be made up into Pills. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj.

XXXI. *Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum*, Tincture of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] R Crabs Eyes in fine Powder ʒiv. the best Wine Vinegar ʒxxvj. mix, extract the Tincture and filter. Dose two Spoonfuls thrice a day, for the Curing of Ulcers. K. D. E. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is from Sir Kenelm Digby, and is rather a dissolution of Crabs Eyes than a Tincture; if you would extract the true Tincture, it must be done in all respects as that of Coral, or Pearl.

§ 2. The chief use of this Medicine is in the curing of old Ulcers and *Fistula's*, which have been of long standing, and supposed to be past cure, in which it is said to do wonders; but in my Opinion, it would be much better to precipitate the dissolved Matter, and free it from the acidity of the Vinegar, by many Lotions, and then it may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. But as to this, let Experience guide you, for that the

the dissolution of the Oculi do better in some, the precipitate in others.

§ 3. Whether you give the dissolution, or the precipitate, this is always to be understood, that they ought to be given in a proper Traumatick or Vulnerary Liquor, which may also contribute to the same intention.

§ 4. The way by which this Medicine works is, by a Diuretick property, carrying off the Morbifick Matter, which feeds the Disease, by Urine, which it does very sensibly, in such who continue the use of it for some time.

§ 5. Hofman is of the Opinion, That if this Liquor be made, it ought to be done with the Spirit of Venus, or Juice of Citrons; the one is a better Dissolver than Vinegar, and the other makes a better dissolution, and without doubt is to be preferred before that made with Vinegar: but the Artist may use what likes him best.

XXXII. Tinctura Odontalgica, A Tincture for the Tooth-ache.

Bate.] R Guajacum ʒij. Pyrethium ʒj. Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Seeds of Henbane and Stavesagree, A. ʒʒ. Cloves, Ginger, Long Pepper, Olibanum, A. ʒij. Opium, Camphir, A. ʒj. Indian Tobacco, Sage, Horfe-Mint, A. ʒij. S.V. ʒiij. mix, digest, and filter or strain. A little of this is to be held warm in the Mouth, and kept in for a while, then spit out, and reiterated. Vide Mynsicht.

Salmon.] § 1. This is something altered from that of Mynsicht: the true Recipe you have in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 35. In this there is Ginger, Pepper, Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Sage, Mint, Tobacco, and Camphir, more than in that of Mynsicht: and in Mynsicht there are, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, Flea-wort, Origanum, Saffron, Alum, and Nitre, more than in this of our Author's.

§ 2. So that the main things in which they agree, are the Raspings of Guajacum, the Pyrethrum, Seeds of Stavesacre, and Henbane, Cloves, and Opium, in which fix

R 4 things

things the chief force of the Composition lies.

§ 3. But if to these six things you add out of Our Author, the Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Pepper, Ginger, Tobacco, and Camphir : and out of Myrsich, the Saffron, Alum, and Nitre , the Composition will be better than either of them, which you may proportion thus :

§ 4. R Raspings of Guajacum ʒij. Pyrethrum, Alum, Nitre, Henbane-seeds, Staves-acre, Galls, Pomgranate-peels, A. ʒvj. Opium, Camphir, Saffron, A. ʒiij. Cloves, Pepper, Ginger, Tobacco, A. ʒiss. Spirit of Wine, and Wine Vinegar A. ʒiiss. mix, digest, and make a Tincture.

§ 5. You are to hold it for a while in your Mouth, upon the place where the Pain is, and after you have spit it out, you must reiterate it, which so long continue till the Pain ceases ; which it most effectually accomplishes, tho' never so acute or sharp, and which, prevents after an admirable manner the farther influx of Humors.

XXXIII. * *Tinctura Paralytica*, The Palsie Tincture.

Bate.] R Pouder of Cantharides ʒij. Bishops-weed ʒvj. Spirit of Wine rectified ʒiiss. mix and extract a Tincture, which strain. It is to be rubbed upon the Paralytick Members.

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Medicine is only for friction, which is so often to be repeated, till the part grows red, and in some thin skin'd People, is blistred, till Blisters arise you may use it twice a day, or oftner ; for by this means the Animal Spirits are attracted into the part, and the natural heat is revived.

§ 2. Whilst this is in use outwardly, some thing proper to the same purpose ought to be given inwardly, as the *Tinctura in Paralyti Milii*, which see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 36.* and other things of like nature.

§ 3. But the more excellent of this kind are the *Potestates Rosmarini, Lavendulae*, or *Limonum*, made and repleat with the Volatile Salt of the same Vegetables, of which

which fifty or sixty drops may be given at a time in a Glaſs of Wine in the Morning faſting; as much an hour before Dinner; and the little quantity at four in the Afternoon, giving at Night going to Bed ten or twelve grains of the volatil Salt of Vipers, or Mans Skull, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XXXIV. *Tinctura Perlarum*,
Tincture of Pearls.

Bate.] It is made in all reſpects as the Tincture of Coral.

Salmon.] § 1. And therefore for the ſame reaſon ſake, we ſhall chiefly reſerve you to the ſaid Proceſs, in Sect. 16. of this Chapter. *Libavius's* Tincture made with Spirit of Salt, &c. you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 13. ſect. 99.* And an Arcanum in Sect. 100. following it, made with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 2. But the *Arcanum Perlarum*, prepared with Spirit of Guaiacum, is commended as a much better preparation, which you may ſee in the place cited, Sect. 97. which afterwards according to *Ettmuller's* Opinion, Tom. 2. pag. 219. mea, is to be extracted with perfectly deflegmated S. V. or rather with

ſome appropriate Spirit, rectified upon Salt of Tartar, and then (ſaith he) it is a Medicament not to be condemned.

§ 3. *Grulingius* in his *Flori-legium*, pag. 262. adviſes to diſſolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt in Sand for ſome days, then decanting the Spirit, and aſſuſing new, and reiterating this work, till the Pearls are all diſſolved, and the Shells only as it were remain, then joyning the diſſolutions, and in B. M. abſtracting the Spirit to the conſiſtency of an Extract; which diſſolve in ſome proper diſtilled Water, and filter: this whiſt liquid is his *Eſſence* or Tincture, but the humidity being abſtracted, you have the *Magiſtery*.

§ 4. Yet when all is done, that made with Spirit of Guaiacum, and after extracted with ſome Specifick Tartariſed Spirit is much to be preferred, for all the purpoſes it is intended for, being indeed, a Specifick againſt the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhea, malignant Whites, and all Defedations of that kind.

§ 5. It is a Noble Cordial, excellent againſt Phrenſies, Convulſions, Contractions, and

and Resolutions of the Nerves; it comforts the Brain and Memory, cheers the Heart, preserves from Apoplexies and Vertigo's, dries and consumes up evil Humors, and destroys the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, Stone, and pernicious Feavers.

§ 6. It is a certain Preservative against the Palsie, an Arcanum against the Epilepsie, helps the Palpitation of the Heart, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits; strengthens the Child in the Womb, is a Preservative against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign Feavers, increases, and renovates or restores the Radical Moisture, and the Debilities of Old Age, keeping the Body sound and in good health. Dose à gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in Cinamon-water, Wine, or other Specifick Liquor.

XXXV. * *Tinctura Piperis*,
Tincture of Pepper.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Pepper, and the Alcohol of Wine, in the same manner as Tincture of Cardamoms: and has the Virtues of Pepper.*

Salmon. § 1. Something like this you may meet with in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 14. only there is added a small proportion of *Cardamoms*, viz. *R Tartariz'd S. V.* lbij. *Black Pepper* in fine Powder ʒvj. *Cardamoms* in Powder ʒi. mix and digest to a kind of redness, &c.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That the best rectified S. V. extracts only an Amber coloured Tincture, unless it continues some Months in a very gentle warmth upon the Feces; if so, the Tincture at length becomes of a reddish colour, like the colour of Blood mixt with Water; and this I have only done with Black Pepper; from White, or Long Pepper, tho' I have digested never so long, no such Tincture will arise, which makes me think that that Red colour proceeds from the Husk of the Black Pepper alone.

§ 3. It is an excellent Stomack, causes an Appetite and a good Digestion, expels Wind admirably, and gives ease in the Colick, almost to a Miracle; it provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens the Labor, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Sore and Swell'd Throats, Tumors of the Amygdalæ, &c. and is an approved thing against Pinings and Consumptions, whether in Old or Young. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiv. in a Glas of Ale: it may seem tedious, and very hot in the Mouth and Throat at first: but as the Medicament is without danger, so the assiduous use thereof takes away much of the sense of its heat.

XXXVI. *Tinctura Proprietatis*, Tincture of Property.

Bate.] R Best Aloes, choice Myrrh, ana, ʒvj. Best English Saffron ʒiv. being reduced into Powder, add Oleum Tartari per deliquium ʒij. digest in a close Vessel twenty four hours; then add of the Alcohol of S.V. ʒxvj. digest and filter, S.A. It has the same Virtues and Operations with *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, made with an alcalized Salt, by which the Bodies of the Ingredients are not only better opened, and the bitterness somewhat abated, but the Gripping property of the

Aloes is in a good measure corrected.

§ 2. It is good against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Feavers, strengthens and fortifies a weak Stomach, causes a good Digestion, and an excellent Appetite.

§ 3. It is a good Hystrick, provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and is prevalent against the Green-sickness in Virgins, more especially if in giving of it, you mix it with an equal part of the Tincture of Mars, &c.

§ 4. It is also a kind of Specifick against all Oppressions of the Spirits, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Obstructions of the Mesentery, and Hypogastrick Diseases, being daily taken in the Morning fasting à ʒij. ad ʒvj. or more, in a Glas of Ale.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Rhabarbari*, Tincture of Rhabarb.

Bate.] R The best Rhabarb, Liguorice A. ʒij. Raisons stoned n^o 60. Aniseeds ʒj. Sugar-candy ʒvj. S.V. ʒij. digest S.A. and strain out. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls in a Morning, against the Colick,

lick, and Gripings of the Guts, &c. which it wonderfully cures.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be digested eight or ten days in a very gentle heat, shaking it two or three times a day, then letting it settle, decant the clear, and keep it in a Bottle close stopd for use.

§ 2. It purges gently, and collects and expels the acrid and tartarous humor, which adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viscera*, causes violent Pains and Gripings; for which purpose it is indeed a Specifick, and one of the greatest things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially if accompanied with painful Dejections.

§ 3. It is also of singular use to purge such as are troubled with any simple Gonorrhea, Weeping, or Gleet; as also the Whites in Women, Universals being premised; for tho' it gently purges, yet it strengthens admirably, and stops all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhea's, Dysentery's, and Lientery's, to a wonder.

XXXVIII. * *Tinctura Rosarum*, Tincture of Roses.

Bate.] *R* Red Roses exungulated zss . Fountain-water boiling hot liiij . Oil of Vitriol gut. xxx. digest three hours, strain out, and to the clear add white Sugar-candy in Powder zij . It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, stops Fluxes, as also the overflowing of the Terms. Dose zij . ad ziv .

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasing Julep to allay the heat in Fevers, and quench Thirst: and is of good use to be given in the Measles or Small-pox, if any Flux be present or feared. It is also of approved success in the Plague, and all Malign or Pestilential Fevers, destroying the Root of the Morbifick Cause.

§ 2. It may also be given as a Cordial after this manner: *R* Of this Tincture or Julep zij . *Aqua Mirabilis* zj . Tincture of Coral compound, gut. xij. mix for a Draught against Faintings, Swoonings, Sicknes at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart.

XXXIX.

XXXIX. * *Tinctura Sassafras*, Tincture of Sassafras.

Bate.] *R* *Sassafras Bark* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. dried *Sage* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *Nutmegs* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *Cinamon* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. *Ambergrice* $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{ss}$. extract the Tincture with *S. V.* $\mathfrak{th}\text{ij}$. *S. A.* Dose two spoonfuls: it gives ease in the Running Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Tincture ought to be extracted with Tartarised *S. V.* at least, for thereby the Sulphur of the Medicaments are the more firmly embraced; and it will yet be more excellent, if it be done with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. It is an excellent Cordial Medicament, fortifies Nature, strengthens the Faculties, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, sweetens the Juices, and restores such as are in Consumptions.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing against Rheumatisms, for which it seems to be designed, as also against the Gout in Hands or Feet; and for such as have got any Venereal Distemper, an Old or New Clap, Kings-Evil, Scurvy, and other like Diseases in which there seems to be an universal taint of the Blood.

§ 4. It is also used Dietetically for such as have the French-Pox, or have lately been fluxt, forasmuch as it brings the Blood to its pristine state and rectitude. Dose two spoonfuls at a time, twice a day at least, in Ale, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 5. Or you may give it thus: *R* Decoction of *Raisons stoned in Water, or in Barley-water* $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$. of this Tincture $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix for a Draught to be taken twice or thrice a day.

XL. *Tinctura Saturni*, Tincture of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] *R* *Thin Leaves of Lead, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Saturn essentiated; filter and abstract* *S. A.* It chiefly conduces to the cure of Madness, Melancholy, Quartans, Phthisicks, &c. Dose à gut. j. ad v. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the same Medicine which is called *Manna of Lead* by *Schroder*: and it is extracted with that *Spirit of Saturn* which is impregnated with its Essence; which is not so well done, as some think, with the *ardent Spirit of Saturn*, which is little more than the pure Sulphur of Vinegar or Wine; and

and can but meanly operate upon the Crude Lead, as with the yellow, red, or purple Liquor or Spirit, which some (tho improperly) call Oyl of Lead.

§ 2. But Tincture of Saturn is made almost as many other ways besides this, as there are Authors, as Closscius's Tincture made with Red Lead; Kessler his Tincture made with Crystals of Lead; and the Sulphur Saturni made with this Tincture or Manna, from Kessler: all which see in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 6. sect. 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 3. Tinctura Saturni Clossii, from Cream of Lead: *R* Spirit of Vinegar ʒx. Sp. Salis ʒij. Lead Ore in fine Powder ʒj. mix, digest eight days in Ashes, or longer, till the Spirit is sweet: filter the solution, and exhale; in the exhaling, with a glass spoon take off the Snow-like Cream as it arises, till you have enough, (the rest Crystalize for other uses) put this Cream in to a fixing Vessel, luted, in Ashes; first with a gentle Fire for forty days, taking heed that it melt not, (as in the common Salt of Lead it is inevitable) try then upon a red-hot Plare if it flow with fume; if so, continue the digestion longer,

till it fumes not, and begins to be yellow, then increase the Fire till it be a Red Powder, from which with Tartarised S. V. make a Tincture. The Virtues are the same with the former.

§ 4. Another Tincture: *R* Crystals of Lead, q. v. Rain-water eight times distilled, q. s. mix and dissolve as much as may be: decant and distil the Liquor to driness: then add Spirit of Honey, circulate forty days, and distil, often cobobating: abstract the Spirit of Honey, and to the remaining add the Common Salt from the Caput Mort. of Lead: circulate eighty days with Alcohol of S. V. then abstract the Spirit, so have you a Magistery, or red Tincture of Lead. This is an excellent Medicine against Madnefs, Melancholly, Quartans, Consumptions, and removes Obstructions of the Spleen, and Oppression of the Hypochonders.

§ 5. Basil's Tincture from the Glas of Lead: Lead by force of Fire, and Bellows, on a Test is brought to a yellow Gum or Glas of an Orange colour, transparent and meltable, not fuming in the Fire, but a most noble Body, which says Rhodian draws the Colours, Seents, and Tasts of all Metals to it, with a conservation of their

their Vegetative Faculties. Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum, and bring the mixture into a Smaltus or Enamel, which powder finely: from which with Spirit of Vinegar extract a Tincture: if the Calx mixt therewith was of Lead, the Tincture will be of a green yellow: if of Tin or Silver, a yellow Tincture: if of Copper a dark green: if of Iron, a Blood colour: if of Gold, a Hyacinth colour: the Solvent being abstracted, the remainder is distilled in a Retort, so have you a white fume coming forth cold, which at length turns to Oyl of a Vegetative Nature.

§ 6. Le Mort's Tinctura Saturni: R Litharge of Gold ℥viij. Spir. Aceti ℥xxx. mix and digest together twenty four hours: decant the sweet Vinegar, and evaporate to an oleaginity: to this put Rain-water ℥viij. that it may be white like Milk; the Milky Liquor decant gently, and again evaporate, this so often repeat with Water, till the Odour of the Vinegar is plainly gone, and the Liquor comes forth sweet: evaporate to the consistence of Honey ad rectified S.V. and by digestion extract a Tincture, which will be most sweet. It cools, astringes, extinguishes

Lust, it allays all Inflammations whether internal or external: it cures also malignant and eating Ulcers, suddenly cleansing, and healing them.

§ 7. There is yet another Tincture of Saturn made with our Spiritus Universalis, the making of which you may see in our Sepalsum, lib. 1. cap. 21. sect. 6. which is a thing of good use.

§ 8. The Essentified Spirit of Saturn: R The pure yellow Oyl of Saturn, and digest it upon Crocus of Sol, or Calx of Gold well opened in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vap. in a Circulatory Vessel Hermetically sealed for a hundred days, so will it become as red as Blood, and with this fortified Spirit you may extract a Tincture out of Crude Lead, as our Author teaches. It is a great Arcanum against all Diseases of Head, Brain, and Heart, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Frensie, Madnels, Headach, Megrin, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation, &c. Dose à gut. ij. ad vj. in choice Canary, or some Antepileprick Water.

XLI. * Tinctura Scorbutica,
Tincture against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *R* Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses *A. M.* j. Horfe-Radish-roots *ʒij.* Rhubarb *ʒiv.* Polypody of the Oak *ʒiʒ.* Sena *ʒi.* Spirit of Wine *tij.* mix, infuse two days, then strain. Dose *ʒi.* or *ij.* every Morning with Scurvygras-Water: it is marvellous how great a Relief it gives to Hydropick and Scorbutick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho the Scurvygras and Watercresses be used green, yet the Spirit ought to be rectified or tartarified, for by that means it will be the stronger (being mixt with the Flegmatick part of the Herbs) to extract the Tinctures of the other things; for otherwise, were it common Spirit, the Flegm of the Herbs would so much weaken it, that it would scarcely have force enough to reach the internal saline and sulphurous Principles of the Ingredients.

§ 2. You must also allow it a longer time to digest in, viz. seven or eight, or ten days, the longer the better; unless you digest warm, (which I presume our Author intends not) then indeed a

much shorter time might suffice; the Potential heat of the Menstruum being assisted with the actual heat of the Fire, *Vis unita fortior.*

§ 3. It is really a very good Cathartick to purge all such Bodies as abound with ill Humors, or are gross and and purisie, and cannot move up and down without puffing and blowing; as also for such as are Scrophulous, or troubled with the King's-Evil, or affected with stubborn and rebellious, or ill natured Sores, old running Ulcers, or Fistula's, which are hard and difficult to heal.

§ 4. It is also a singular thing for such as are troubled with old Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, or Uterers; and for all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, Dropsie, or Gout, carrying forth the Wind, Water, and Tartarous Matter, both by Stool and Urine.

§ 5. And given by a prudent Hand, and in a due Dose, it perfectly cures the Rickets in Children, and kills Worms, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

XLII.

XLII. * *Tinctura Serpylli*,
Tincture of Wild Time,
or Mother of Time.

Bate.] It is made of the
Herb, whilst in Flower, being
dried, and digested in Tartar-
ified S.V. in the same man-
ner as we have taught to make
Tincture of Wormwood. It
is Diuretick, Hysterick, Sto-
matick, &c. Dose à gut. v.
ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, you
ought to take to every Ounce
of the Herb, and its Tops
freed from the Stalks, fix
Ounces of Tartarified Spirit;
less quantity of the Spirit
will not do well.

§ 2. And thô Tartarified
S.V. will draw a very good
Tincture, yet it is certain
from real experience, that
the Tincture of the Salt of
Tartar will do it vastly be-
yond the other, and make
the Medicine much more
powerful to all the purposes
it is intended for, and not
much inferiour to that, will
the Tincture be, if drawn
with the *Potestates Thymi*,
fill'd with the volatile Salt.

§ 3. Besides what our Au-
thor ascribes to it as its Vir-
tues, this we know experi-
mentally, that it is an excel-
lent Cephalick, Neurotick,

Arthritick, Carminative, and
Antiscorbutick; for it com-
forts the Head and Brain to
a wonder, is good against
Megrims, Head-achs, Verti-
go's, Lethargies, Apoplexies,
Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps,
weakness of the Back, Nerves,
and Joynts: Gouts, whether
in Hands or Feet, and the
most vehement Colicks: It
is also of special use to all
such as are troubled with the
Scurvy, in a cold and moist
Habit of Body, for weakness
of the Stomach and Indige-
stion, Dose à gut. xv. ad
xxx. or xl. in a fit Vehi-
cle.

XLIII. * *Tinctura Stomachi-
ca*, Stomach-Tincture.

Bate.] R̄ *Species Hiera sim-
ple* ʒi. *Cochinel* ʒj. *Spirit of
Wine* ℥ij. digest and filter,
S. A. Dose one, two, or
three spoonfuls, before eating,
against Crudity and Pain of
the Stomach. If ʒiij. of it be
exhibited half an hour before
the Fit of a Tertian, it most
effectually cures it; and
sometimes also it cures a
Quartan.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs
from the *Tinctura Sacra*, or
Hiera foregoing chiefly in
the Menstruum, which is,
that this is extracted with
S Spi-

Spirit of Wine, that with Sherry-wine; and are therefore both good for the same Diseases: save, that whereas this is extracted with the hotter Menstruum, it ought to be given to the colder Constitution.

§ 2. It is a good Stomatick, warming a cold Ventricle, and expelling Cold and Fleumatick Humors out of the Stomach and Guts, and carrying off the Crude Humors, which cause Pains, Gripings, and the Colick.

§ 3. And therefore for the same reason, it is an absolute and specific Antiscorbutick and Antiarthritick, in all cold and moist Habits of Body, for that it effectually carries off the scorbutick taint, and tartarous mucilage, with which such People are afflicted, warming the Stomach and Bowels, rectifying the Blood and Humors, and strengthening all the vitiated and weakened parts.

XLIV. * *Tinctura Succini*,
Tincture of Amber.

Bate.] *R White Amber in fine Powder ℥iv. Alcohol of Wine ℥j. mix and digest to the solution of the Amber: decant, filter, and abstract the third part in B. M. It is a*

Cephalick, Hysterick, Anticolick, Nervous Medicament, &c. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Several Men have taught the making of this Tincture, and not much differing, among whom you have that of *John Dan. Horstius*, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 46.* But a more ample Process you have from *Charvas*, in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 20.* which agrees both with the Process of *Le Febure*, and *Lemery*.

§ 2. These differ little from this of our Author, save in the abstraction of the Spirit or Menstruum, which they advise to be done to a half part; but our Author more prudently, only to a third part, lest if too much of the Spirit should be drawn off, the dissolved sulphurous particles of the Amber should subside.

§ 3. In this Operation you must be sure that the Amber be finely poudred, for then the Menstruum will the better open its Body, and extract its Tincture, which is nothing but the sulphurous or oily parts of the Amber, joyned to, or impregnating the S.V. or Sulphur of Wine.

§ 4. A Liquor stronger, and not sulphurous, might perchance dissolve the Amber in substance, and thereby make it the more impure, whereas a sulphurous Menstruum only dissolves and extracts the more pure and sulphurous, or resinous parts thereof, rendering the Tincture more subtil: for this is a Rule, To use always a Menstruum of the same nature, with the nature of the substance you would extract: So that if you would have a sulphurous Tincture, you ought to use a sulphurous Menstruum; if a Saline, a Saline, &c.

§ 5. And after the Method of *Horslius* aforementioned, *Grulinius* in his *Florilegium*, par. 12. cap. 2. teaches the making of this Tincture, but as was said before, 'twill be to the advantage of the Medicine, to abstract but only a Third part of the Spirit.

§ 6. *Marggravius* teaches to extract it with the fixed Liquor of Nitre, or *Glauber's* Alcahest, which they call, *The Universal Menstruum*; this dissolves the Particles of the Matter, which afterwards by the affusion of the Alcohol of Wine, and a gentle digestion, a new

and essential Tincture is produced.

§ 7. *Maets* and *Ettmuller* makes it thus: R Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Flowers of Sal Armoniack, a half part: beat and mix them well together, upon which affuse the Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop it four inches; which let stand in digestion, till a yellow Tincture is extracted, which decant and keep for use.

§ 8. This Tincture, saith he, has the greatest success in the Colick, proceeding from an acrid, austere, and pituitole Humors; and above all things in the Obstructions of Womens Courses; as also in Deafness, occasioned from a Catarrh or Flux of Humors to the Ears, being dropt into them, and then stopt with a little Lint or Cotton dipt in the same. Dose à gut. xv. ad xl.

§ 9. Another way: R Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Oleum Tartari per deliquium, q. s. let them stand in digestion twenty four hours; and then add Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop them four inches; which digest together, till the Spirit extracts a rubicund Tincture.

§ 10. Or thus, according to *Le Mort*: *R S. V.* (thrice rectified from *Sal Armoniack*) *3iv.* yellow Amber in subtil Pouder *3i.* mix and digest in *B. M.* for three days, till the Tincture is extracted, and becomes clear, which keep in a Glass close stoppt for use.

§ 11. The *Sal Armoniack* is here added, that the Spirit may thereby be accuated, and made the more penetrating, to promote the dissolution of the Sulphur, and unless the Spirit be rectified to the highest, you can do nothing; for if there be any Flegm in it, it leaves the Amber untouched. It is given to the most delicate, against Hysterick Fits, and the Colick, and provokes Urine and Sweat. Dose à gut. viij. ad 5ß.

§ 12. Otherwise from the same *Le Mort*: *R S. V.* tartarised *q. v.* and put thereto so much of the best rectified Spirit of Salt, till the Effervescence ceases, let it remain a while, till the Salt shall subside, and the Spirit becomes clear: *R* Fine Pouder of yellow Amber *3i.* of the former Menstruum so much as to over-top it three or four inches; and digest four days, till the yellow Tincture is extracted, which separate, affusing upon the Fe-

ces new Menstruum, so long till the Amber will give no more Tincture.

§ 13. This, they say, is a most egregious Diuretick; allays the Hysterick Passion, breaks the Stones, kills Worms and cures the Plague: and may be given à gut. x. ad 5j. in any Specifick Vehicle.

§ 14. But *Paracelsus* takes Amber in fine Pouder, and affuses upon it his *Circulatum*, which he digests in Ashes for some days, then abstracts and cohobates, till the oily Tincture appears at bottom, *Archidox. lib. 6. p. 1.*

§ 15. This, saith *Hoffman*, (*Messis Medica Spagyric. pag. 344.*) is a Noble Medicament for the Head, Stomach, Bowels, and whole Nervous System, and a most efficacious thing against the Stone.

§ 16. And this Medicament, saith *Schroder*, as it is only the purer sulphurous, or resinous part of the Amber, separated from the grosser and more terrene by solution, so it has not only the same, but stronger Virtues than the Amber itself hath.

§ 17. Nor is this Tincture to be despised, tho it seems to be only a part of the Amber dissolved: as *Ettmuller* rationally enough suggests,

Tom.

Tom. 2. pag. 548. from the affusion of an Aqueous Body thereon, for that a kind of Cream in a short time supernates upon it, (he rather approving that made by the *Alcabeſt of Glawber*) for the impalpable Powder of Amber, ground upon a Porphyry, is of excellent uſe, being given in Diſeaſes of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, Womb, and Joynts, and in loſſes of Blood, where there is a neceſſity of cloſing the parts, as alſo in malignant Feavers, Pleuriſies, and the like.

XLV. Tinctura Sulphuris, Tincture of Sulphur.

Bate.] R Liver of Sulphur ʒij. S. V. itj. digeſt and filter. You may alſo extract it by the means of S. V. from the Baſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, boyled or abſtracted to drineſs in B. M. It is a very great Pectoral. Dole ad gr. xij.

Salmon. § 1. The firſt way is exactly that which is taught by Le Mort in his *Chym. Medico-Phyſica*, pag. 201. The Spirit, ſaith he, will be coloured of a ſubrubid Tincture, which by digeſtion will become deeper and deeper. And it is the ſame with that of *Zwelfer*, in *Phar.*

Aug. Reformat. pag. 859. ſave that at laſt he adviſes to free the Tincture from that great plenty of Spirits, which is done by abſtraction in B. M.

§ 2. This Tincture, ſaith *Zwelfer*, is a moſt excellent thing againſt contagious Diſeaſes, and the very Plague itſelf, from which it is a Preſervative; it opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*; and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, &c.

§ 3. But *Paracelſus*, from a mixture of Salt of Tartar and Flores Sulphuris, with Linſeed-Oyl, extracts a Baſamick Tincture by boyling, it being cautiously to be done, leſt it runs over in the operation, and ſo hazards the firing of the Houſe. This is in colour red like Blood.

§ 4. This oily Tincture takes the place of a Baſam, and is profitable in all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs: and tho' Linſeed-Oyl ſeems to be an abject thing, and of ſmall price, yet notwithstanding this Tincture is of great value, for it is a Specifick in Pleuriſies, and a preſent cure for a Dyſentery, or Bloody-

S 3 flux;

flux; it also strengthens the Joynts, and is good against the Gout, being anointed. In Clysters it cures Ulcers of the Guts.

§ 5. *Rolsincius* in *Art. Chym. lib. 4. sect. 1. art. 4. cap. 2.* makes the Tincture of Sulphur after this manner: *R Liver of Sulphur q. v. Caput Mort. of Vitriol q. s. mix them to a more solid consistence; distil by Retort first a milky Liquor, then a blood-red Oyl.* But this, with that learned Man's leave, is rather a Spirit than a Tincture, and without doubt he only called it a Tincture from its red colour, not its way of making.

§ 6. This, saith he, cures a Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs, and purifies the whole entire Body, even as Antimony purifies Gold: it cures also Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Brain,

§ 7. The second way of our Author is *Le Mort's Tinctura Diæsulphuris*, where he advises the Balsam only to be made thick: Yet doubtless if it be abstracted to driness, the S. V. will extract a more excellent Tincture.

§ 8. This, says he, is a most admirable Nephritick; it provokes the Terms, gently loosens the Belly, cures all Di-

seases of the Breſt and Lungs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, and the like: if it be farther prepared with Honey, it becomes an excellent Antiasthmatick. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. See our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 12. sect. 16.* And *Sect. 17.* of the same, where you have two other ways of preparing it, both from *Clofseus*.

§ 9. *Beguinus* makes it after the same manner as *Le Mort*. But his Commentator will have it to be made thus: *R Flowers of Sulphur q. v. melt them in a Crucible; but that they may not grow hard, put in guttatim Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much in weight as the Flowers, stir them together and mix, till they become of a dark red, or Liver colour: beat this to fine Powder in a very hot Mortar, and immediately affuse thereon tartarified S. V. so will you have in a short time a most rubicund Tincture.*

§ 10. It is indeed an excellent thing against the Phthisick, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and to preserve from the Plague, and all contagious Diseases: it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath. Dose à gut. viij. ad xx.

§ 11. The making of the Liver of Sulphur we shall shew in its place, in the mean season we must tell you, that as it is only composed of Flowers of Sulphur, and Salt of Tartar, yet notwithstanding they very much differ in the Proportions of the mixture. Some will have Sulphur p. ij. and Salt of Tartar p. j. Others, as Ettmuller, Tom. 2. pag. 502. Flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, ana: And Zwelfer, Mantissæ Spagyricæ, pag. 859. has it Fl. Sulphuris, p. j. Salt of Tartar p. j. or rather, if you please, saith he, p. ij. melt them gently together in a Ladle, or Earthen Pan, continually stirring them till they are mixt, and taking great care withal, that the Sulphur may not be inflamed.

§ 12. This latter proportion, in my Opinion, is to be chosen, for that the Salt of Tartar so divides the Particles of the Sulphur, and opens its Body; and therefore the more of the Salt, the better it will perform its work.

§ 13. Hofman's Tincture of Sulphur (Messis Medico-Spagyric. pag. 341.) R^x Choice Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, Nitre, ana, make them to flow in a Crucible, (but without inflaming them) then putting them

out into a hot Mortar, beat them into a fine Powder, and with tartarised S. V. extract a rubicund Tincture.

§ 14. The Volatile Tincture of Sulphur from the same Hofman: R^x Sulphur in fine Powder: Sal Armoniack, A. 3v. Calx Vive 3vj. mix and put them into a Retort, and distil in Sand, with degrees of Fire; at length increase the heat, and there will come forth the red volatil Tincture of Sulphur, of wonderful use against the Plague, and in all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, not sufficiently to be praised. Dose à gut. vj. ad xx. where note, that it colours the Fingers black.

§ 15. Le Febure's Tincture of Sulphur: R^x Choice Sulphur 3iv. pure Nitre in fine Powder ʒj. mix, put them by spoonfuls into a Crucible, red fire hot on all sides, renewing it after every detonation is past, till all is put in, and then increasing the Fire till it be reduced into a red mass or lump, which powder in a hot Mortar, put it into a Matraß affusing thereon Tartarised S. V. and extract a Tincture as before directed, abstracting afterwards half the Menstruum.

S 4

§ 16.

§ 16. It is a Specifick against the Plague, Agues, Scurvy, Obstructions of the Liver, and all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs. Dose à gut. iv. ad xij.

§ 17. In our Text, our Author's second way is extracting it from the Balsam of Sulphur, which we shall here a little explicate, and shew the best way how the Balsam may be abstracted to driness: Put the Balsam into a Cucurbit p. j. distilled Rain-water p. ij. and in B.M. distil, so will the Ætherial Spirit, or Oyl of Turpentine ascend with the Water, and leave the true Balsam of Sulphur in the bottom, from which, with Alcohol of S. V. you may extract the Tincture as our Author directs: and then at least to abstract one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving a thick Tincture at bottom.

§ 18. This Tincture exceeds all the Balsams of Sulphur, because it is more open, and more exalted through the help of the Tartariz'd Spirit, and as it is more volatil, so also more able to penetrate into the inward recesses of the afflicted parts; and therefore is used with a quite different success from that of the said Balsams. Dose à gut. iv. ad xij. in some

Pectoral, or Alexiterical Syrup.

§ 19. From this last Tincture of Sulphur you may make Crystals, and of them a more excellent Tincture thus: *R* The last mentioned Tincture, abstract the one half of its humidity, and then set it into a cool Cellar, and it will Crystallize. These Crystals contain in themselves all the Essential and Central Virtues of the Sulphur. *R* These Crystals from their Liquor, dissolve them in new S. V. and abstract one third part by distillation: set them to crystallize again, and dissolve again in new S. V. repeating this Crystallizing, and dissolving till seven times is compleated, so have you a true dry Tincture of Sulphur freed from all its evil smell and taste, and useful in all respects as any of the former. Dose à g. iij. ad xij. in some fit Vehicle, Liquor, Lozenge, Conserve, or Electuary.

XLVI. *Tinctura Veneris*, Tincture of Venus.

Bate.] It is extracted by the help of Spirit of Wine from the Flowers of Verdigrise, p. j. Sal Armoniack p. ij. being mixt in a Crucible upon the Fire, S. A. It is a most power-

powerful Remedy against the Falling-sickness, Hysterick Passion, &c. being given in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Flowers of Verdigrise are made by subliming it with *Sal Armoniack*, and edulcorated, or thus: R *Quick-Lime* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥j. mix, coagulates, mix with *Bole Armon*, p. iij. and distil an *Aqua Fortis* with degrees of Fire, which rectifie: of this Spirit take p. iv. Verdigrise, p. j. mix and dissolve over a gentle heat, put in more, till only light black *Feces* remain, abstract the Water, and what remains force in an open Fire in a Still, so will the Verdigrise be elevated in Flowers, which are those to be made use of in this preparation.

§ 2. Hence it appears, that the *Menstruum* must be made of volatile urinous Salts, which impregnate themselves with the Flowers of the Verdigrise, and prepare them for sublimation: this is indeed precious.

§ 3. And these Flowers may be used externally in Ointments, Plaisters, Cerecloths, &c. These Flowers are very carefully to be edulcorated with fair warm Water, that no corrosiveness of

the *Menstruum* may remain in them, or as little as may be: Thus after all, the Flowers are only Verdigrise purified, and the Body opened, and made more subtil, that it may yield its Sulphur the better to the S. V.

§ 4. Flowers by Precipitation from Hofman: R *Vitriol* of Verdigrise q. v. *Flegm* of *Vitriol*, so much as to overtop it four inches, to which add an eighth part of Spirit of *Vitriol*: digest warm for three days and nights; then filter and precipitate with Oyl of *Tartar per deliquium*, and sweeten the Flowers by many ablutions in warm Water.

§ 5. These Flowers will serve for this Tincture as well as the former: besides which, they are an *Arcanum* against Worms; they move Vomiting; but being joyned with common Salt and Nitre, they are commended against Quotidian and Tertian Agues. Dose of them à gr. iij. ad x. in some fit Vehicle.

§ 6. As for this present Tincture, you may see the whole process more at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 3. sect. 14.* and is given inwardly à gut. iv. ad x. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7.

§ 7. Utendi modus : *R* Spirit of Lavender, or of Limons ʒj. Black-cherry, or Lilly Convally-water ʒiij. Syrup of Peony-flowers ʒi. of this Tincture of Venus gr. viij. or x. mix for a Dose, to be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed : the Stomach being first cleansed with a Dose of Tartar Emetic of Mynsicht. It prevails against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Head.

§ 8. Maets makes it thus : *R* Verdigrise, or Copper calcin'd with Nitre to redness, in subtil Poulder ʒj. of the best Nitre ʒxiij. put them into a strong Crucible, and with degrees of a naked Fire calcine till it turns into Scoria's of a subvirid or greenish blew colour, upon which affuse the following Menstruum, which will extract a most rubicund Tincture, which separate, add more of the same Menstruum, digest and separate, which repeat so often till all the Tincture is drawn forth : mix these extractions together, and abstract till they come to the form or thickness of Oyl : upon this put S.V. tartarised, which keep in a warm digestion, till the sulphurous parts of the Verdigrise is united with the Sulphur of the Spirit, which is a Specifick

against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain, and is given à gut. vj. ad x.

§ 9. The Menstruum aforementioned is thus made : *R* Nitrated Salt of Tartar lbj. new made Urine tlv. digest in Horse-dung for three months, then with a gentle fire abstract the volatile Spirit, which is highly both wary and fiery, and is able to extract the Tinctures from the Calces of all Metals. From the Crocus or Calx of Sol, it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by distillation is freed from the Menstruum, and brought to the form or body of an Oyl ; from which with tartarised S.V. in a gentle digestion, you may extract the Tincture of Sol, the Sulphur of the Spirit uniting itself with the Sulphur of the Gold, as we have before declared, in the extraction of the Tincture of Verdigrise.

§ 10. Marggrave's Tincture of Venus. *R* Filings of Venus, or pure Verdigrise ʒß. Spirit of Urine made by fermentation ʒviij. or x. digest some days, so have you an excellent Tincture for outward uses, tho' some give it inwardly against divers fermentations of the Ventricle ; outwardly it kills an ulcerated Cancer,

Cancer, a Gangreen, and a Sphacelous, or Mortification.

§ 11. *The same thing may be done with the Calx of Venus calcined to redness; this some give inwardly to destroy an acid ferment in the Stomach, but 'tis not very safe: It is powerful against most Affects of the Eyes, as Rheums, Inflammations, Blood-shot, Pearls, Films, &c. in curing old and inveterate Ulcers, and in easing the pains of the Gout. It is also of use to Anatomists, to demonstrate the Capillary Vessels.*

XLVII. * *Tinctura Virginia-na, Tincture of Virginian Snake-root.*

Bate.] *R Virginian Snake-root in fine Powder ʒij. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒxxvj. extract a Tincture by digestion, S. A. It is an Alexiterick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, Antiscorbutick, &c. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The common way of making this Tincture is with rectified S. V. but this of our Author is vastly to be preferred before that, for that the sharp particles of the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, more effectually o-

pen the Body of the Ingredient than simple S. V. can possibly do.

§ 2. It resists Poyson, cures the Bites of the Rattle-Snake (the most poysonous of all living Creatures) Vipers, and other Serpents, the Biting of Mad Dogs, the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other contagious or infectious Diseases.

§ 3. And by reason of its subtilty and volatility, it powerfully provokes Sweat, expelling all noxious Vapors from the Heart: It cheers the Spirits, comforts Nature, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of the *Precordia*.

§ 4. As it is also a high Alcaly, so it encounters and resists all Distempers proceeding from Acids, and the putrefaction of Humors, the chief of which are the Scurvy, Gout, Surfeits, and such other as proceeds from a Tartarous Mucilage: It is also commended against intermitting Feavers.

§ 5. *Modus Utendi. R Of this Tincture ʒiss. ad ʒij. Aquæ Bezoartie nost. ʒss. Mint-water ʒiv. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers ʒi. mix for*

a

a Dose, the Patient being in Bed, and covered warm, to sweat upon it.

XLVIII. Mars Potabilis, Portable Mars.

Bate.] Dissolve tartarised Chalybs, in fair Water filter coagulate, S. A. It is most powerful against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Scurvy, Green-sickneſs, Quartan Agne, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a dry Tincture of Mars; but in my Opinion will be better to be kept in a liquid form, which it may be, by adding to it a quarter part of good Spirit of Wine, and so it will be always the more ready for use.

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, tho' of never so long standing, and cures many seeming incurable Diseases: yet it ought not to be given to Bodies which are apt to be Costive, nor to have such as are troubled with a Scirrhus, which is bred or produced from the highest Stypticity in Nature; forasmuch, as tho' this Medicine is extremely opening, yet it is of a vehement Styptick quality, which is easily discerned by tasting it upon the Tongue.

§ 3. It cures Fluxes of the Belly of all sorts, as Dyse-

teries, Lienteries, and Diarrhea's, by Virtue of its Stypticity, strengthening and comforting all those parts, making them able to resist, or withstand Diseases.

§ 4. It has much the Nature, Properties, and Virtues of the Tinctura Martis Tartarisata, at Sect. 26. foregoing, and therefore to that I refer you. If given in a solid or dry form, it may be given à ʒss. ad ʒiſs. or more: if in a liquid form, according to our Advice, from one spoonful to three or four, in any convenient Vehicle.

XLIX. † Tinctura Absinthii, Tincture of Wormwood.

Salmon.] § 1. Dried Tops of Common Wormwood freed from the Stalks ʒv. Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Wormwood ʒxxx. mix, digest for some days, and then decant the Tincture, being of a reddish colour.

§ 2. It is highly Stomatick, and causes a good Appetite to Food, curing the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body, as also the Cachexia, and is a very good thing in a Leucophlegmatia, after due Purging.

§ 3. It comforts and strengthens all the inward parts; and

and restores such as are in a Consumption, from Obstructions created thro' cold.

§ 4. You may give it a *gut. xv. ad xxv. or xxx.* or more, in a Glais of Ale or Wine; it will make it taste like Wormwood-Ale, or Wine, and be very grateful and pleasing to the Stomach: The constant use of it for some time, warms the whole Mass of Blood, preserves Health, and makes such as look sickly, pale and wan, to be strong and lusty, and to have a ruddy and florid Countenance.

L. † *Tinctura Amara Composita*, The Bitter Tincture compound.

Rx Centaury the less ʒv. Gentian ʒiv. Flowers of Camomil ʒiij. Wormwood ʒij. mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture.

Salmon. § 1. It ought to be extracted with Tartarised S. V. at least; but if you do it with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, it will be so much the better, for that sulphurous Tincture is better able to unlock, or open the Bodies of the Ingredients.

§ 2. The next thing to be considered is the quantity of the Spirit or Tincture, which ought to be used to this pro-

portion of the Simples; you may well take notice, with less you cannot well make the extraction; and with more, the Tincture will be too weak unless it be designed to be given in a larger Dose.

§ 3. It has all the Virtues of the former, wonderfully corroborating and comforting all the internal parts: but it much more powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and after an admirable manner gives ease in the most profound or exquisite Colick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine, and is said to be a Specifick in curing Quotidian and Tertian Agues, being given in a large Dose two hours or better before the Fit, and at ways in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and an hour after Supper at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. It may be given a ʒj. ad ʒiij. in Ale or Wine. Or thus: *Rx Of this Tincture ʒij. Aqua Mirabilis ʒiij. Poppy-water, Syrup of Citrons ʒi. mix for a Dose.* Or thus: *Rx Of the Tincture ʒij. choice Canary, or Sherry ʒiij. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers ʒi. mix for a Dose.*

LI. † *Tinctura Ambrægriseæ*,
Tincture of Ambergrise.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Choice Am-
bergrise 5j. Musk, Civet, A.
gr. xx. Spirit of Damask Ro-
ses 3iij. Ashes of Bones in fine
Pouder 3iv. mix and grind all
well together in a Glass Mor-
tar, till it comes to a pulp:
then add Salt of Tartar 3ß.
grind again till they are well
mixed; which done, put all
into a Glass Matraß, and as-
fuse thereon Tincture of Salt of
Tartar 3viij. stop it close up,
and digest for forty days, sha-
king it once a day, then decant
the clear Tincture, and keep it
for use.

§ 2. Here is to be noted,
that the Civit, and burning
Spirit of Roses are added, the
better to open the Bodies of
the other Perfumes: and the
Bone-ashes are added to se-
parate the Particles of the o-
ther Ingredients, that the
Menstruum may the better
extract the Essence, or Sul-
phur of the Perfumes.

§ 3. It is a great Cordial,
revives all the Spirits, Natu-
ral, Vital, and Animal, cheers
the Heart, recreates Nature,
and restores in deep Consump-
tions. It comforts the Brain
beyond most other things in
the World, and is a most ad-

mirable Neurotick, strength-
ning and confirming the
Nerves, and therefore a most
excellent thing against Con-
vulsions and Palsies.

§ 4. It is good against any
Deliquium of the Mind,
Fainting, and Swooning Fits,
Palpitation of the Heart, most
cold Diseases of the Head,
as Head-aches, Vertigo's, Me-
grims, Apoplexies, Lethar-
gies, and the like, which
may proceed from Cold,
Weakness, or Obstructions of
the parts affected; but it
ought not to be given to Wo-
men subject to Hysterick
Fits, or Vapors, because it is
apt to excite them in such
Persons.

§ 5. Dose à gut. vi. ad xij.
or xv. in any convenient Cor-
dial, thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Of our *Aqua*
Bezoartica, or *Aqua Mirabi-*
lis 3i. Syrup of Red Poppies,
Syrup of Citrons, A. 3iij. Bor-
rage-water 3ij. of this Tincture
gut. x. or xij. mix for a Dose,
to be given in a Fainting Fit,
or Sickness at Heart. Or
thus: $\mathcal{R}$ *Aq. Bezoartica* 3j.
Tincture of *Cochinele* 3ß. Sy-
rup of Citrons 3vj. simple An-
gelica-water 3ij. of this Tin-
cture gut. x. mix for a Dose.

LII. † *Tinctura Ammoniacy*,
Tincture of Gum Ammo-
niacum.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Gum Am-
moniacum q. v. dissolve it in
Water or Wine-Vinegar, by a
gentle boylng, and strain it
through a thin cloth, and then
inspissate to a fit thicknes.*
R Of this inspissated Gum ʒij.
Tartarised S. V. ℥ij. mix,
and digest till the Body of the
Spirit is full of the Rosin, then
decant the Tincture, and keep
it for use.

§ 2. It is dissolutive, dige-
stive, and opening, dissolves
tartarous Mucilage in the
Reins and Joynts, as also in
the Breast, Lungs, and Melen-
tery; opens Obstructions
both of Liver, Spleen, and
Womb, and is particularly
prevalent against the Stone
and Gout, a Scirrhus, Scro-
fula, and other hard Tumors
of like kind, being both in-
wardly used, and outwardly
applied.

§ 3. You may give it à ʒj.
ad ʒij. or more, thus: *R Of
this Tincture ʒij. Tincture of
Juice of Liquorice ʒiss. Succo-
ry, or Fumitory-water ʒiv. mix
for a Dose, to be given in the
Morning fasting, and last at
Night going to Bed: Out-
wardly, bathe it upon the*

Joynts in a Gout, the Regi-
on of the Spleen and Hypo-
chonders in Hypochondriack
Melancholy: the Belly in a
vehement Colick, &c.

§ 4. You may also make
it thus: *R Of the prepared
or inspissated Gum ʒij. Spiritus
Intimus ℥ij. mix, digest, dis-
solve, and extract a Tincture,
which decant and keep for
use.*

§ 5. This has all the Vir-
tues of the former, but is
much more powerful to open
and dissolve, clears the Breast
and Lungs better, and more
specifically dissolves Tartar
in the Reins or Bladder, and
may be given à ʒi. ad ʒij.
mixt as aforesaid with ʒi. of
Tincture of Liquorice, and a
Glass of White, or Rhenish-
wine.

LIII. † *Tinctura Seminum An-
gelicae, i. Celestis*, Tincture
of Angelica-Seeds, or the
Heavenly Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Angelica-
Seeds bruised ʒiss. Tincture of
Salt of Tartar ℥j. mix, di-
gest a week, then decant the
clear and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is Cordial, opens
Obstructions, and prevails a-
gainst Faintings, Swoonings,
Sickness at Heart, Palpitati-
on, and such-like: it streng-
thens

thens and fortifies the Stomach, sweetens the Blood. and is good against all tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs and Precordia, and is an excellent thing in good earnest against the Scurvy, continual Fevers, as also putrid and contagious, not excepting the Plague itself.

§ 3. You may use it thus: *R* Of this Tincture $\text{à gut. xx. ad xxx.}$ Tincture of Virginian Snake-root gut. xv. Aqua Bezoarticanost, or in place thereof of *Aq. Mirabilis* zss. Aqua Lavend ziv. Syrup of red Poppies ziii. mix for a Dose, to be given the sick being in a naked Bed, gently to sweat upon: but if the Small-pox is feared, or the Plague is present, you may add to the Dose, gr. xij. of Bezoar Minerale.

LIV. *Tinctura Antiemetica*, vel *Mentha*, Tincture against Vomiting, or Tincture of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Mint gathered in its prime, and carefully dried zj. Tartarised S.V. or Spirit of Mint rectified; or Tincture of Salt of Tartar tj. mix, digest and extract a Tincture in seven days: decant the clear, and put into it as much more dried Mint, digesting

and extracting as before, after forty days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that that which is made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, much transcends that made with the Spirit of Mint, or simple tartarised S. V. but that if you are obliged to use the said tartarised S. V. the Menstruum will be much more effectual to the work, if it be a little accuated with Oyl or Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur or Nitre; for by that means the Spirit will become the more penetrative, and more effectually pervading the Matter, will extract a more substantial Tincture.

§ 3. It is a great Stomack, and strengthens and fortifies all the Faculties of the Stomach, tho' never so much debilitated, it stops Vomiting upon the spot, takes away loathing of Meat, and causes a good Appetite.

§ 4. Some make it thus: *R* Tartarised S. V. zxiij. depurated Juice of Limons zvj. mix them, then add the dried Mint ziss. digest ten days, decant the clear, and add more dried Mint ziss. digest forty days, and decant the clear for use.

§ 5.

§ 5. As to the length of the time of digestion, 'tis possible that the Tincture may be extracted in much lesser time, and may be nearly as effectual in all cases in which it is used, as if it had stood the full length of 40 days: But this is certain, it will not be so pleasant to the Eye; for, being kept digested upon the Feces 6 or 7 weeks or more, yea, 10 or 12 if need be, it acquires a much greater Purity and Clarity, and without that long digestion upon the Feces it will never attain; whereby it appears, that somewhat more of the internal Sulphur of the Ingredients is attracted by such a long digestion, than if it had stood a shorter time.

§ 6. This is notoriously evident in the Tincture of Wormwood, which possibly is the most florid Green in the World, and yet by a long digestion upon the dried Herb, it wholly loses that green colour, and acquires (to look through the Glass) an intense or deep red: And the same red Tincture will black Pepper also have, if it be long digested, &c.

LV. † *Tinctura Antepileptica*,
i. *Lavendulae florum*, Antepileptick Tincture, or Tincture of Lavender Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. R. the best rectified Spirit of Lavender, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒxiiij. dried Flowers of Lavender ʒi. mix, digest 10 days, then decant the clear from the feces; add more dried Lavender flowers ʒi. digest again 10 days; decant again, and lastly add again more Flowers ʒi. digest 40 days, and keep the Tincture for use.

§ 2. Or you may extract the Tincture with Spiritus Intimus, adding of liquid or roping Pitchlike Soot ʒiij. so will it yet be more effectual to the purposes intended, and may be given; as also the former à ʒi. ad ʒii. or ʒiiij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. Now here is one thing worthy of note, in the extraction of all these kinds of Vegetable Tinctures: That if the Pouder of the Herb be ground in a hot Mortar with Salt of Tartar, and then immediately put into the Mensstruum, the Salt will so admirably open the Body of the Ingredients, that they will yield their sulphurous Tincture,

T

cture,

cture, in a quarter of the time that it would be extracted without the Salt; yea, as it were upon the spot; so powerful are saline Bodies to open other Vegetable Substances.

§ 4. Thus: $\mathcal{R}$ dried Lavender-flowers, Salt of Tartar, or for want thereof Salt of Potashes, $\mathcal{A}$. $\mathfrak{z}$ i. grind all together in a hot Mortar to a Powder, then put it into the Menstruum $\mathfrak{xxiv}$. mix and digest, and repeat the Operation, so you will have in a short time a deep red volatile Tincture of Lavender.

§ 5. And if the dried Herbs be in like manner ground with volatile Sal Armoniac, and then put to extract in their proper menstruum, you will have a Tincture yet much more effectual against the Falling-sickness, and most other Distempers of the Brain.

§ 6. All these various Tinctures of Lavender-flowers are accounted Specificks against the Falling-sickness; Besides which, they are excellent Cephalicks, and cure most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, or from Obstructions, such as are Vertigoes, Megrims, Headachs, Carus, Lethargies,

Convulsions, Apoplexies, Palsies, Tremblings of the Limbs, Numbness, and other like Distempers of those parts.

§ 7. It is given thus: $\mathcal{R}$ of any of these Tinctures $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ i. $\mathfrak{ad}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Milk-wat. or Peony-wat. $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, gr. $\mathfrak{iiij}$. Syrup of Citron-peels $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. mix for a dose to be given in the morning fasting. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ of this Tincture $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ i. $\mathfrak{ad}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. or $\mathfrak{iiij}$. Powers of Rosemary $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Water of Lilly-convally or of Tile-flowers $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Syrup of Peony-flowers $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. mix for a Draught, to be given in the morning as aforesaid, and to be repeated for a Month together, as the Stomach Age, Sex, and Necessity of the Distemper requires.

LVI. † Tinctura Anticolica, i. Baccarum Juniperi; the Anticolick Tincture, or Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Juniper-berries well bruised, grains and all, Bone-ashes, ana, $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. best rectified Spirit of Juniper-berries, made by fermentation, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar made therewith, $\mathfrak{lbj}$. $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. mix, digest 20 days, and then decant the clear for use.

§ 2. Or you may make the Tincture thus: $\mathcal{R}$ of the bruised

bruised Berries $\text{z}ij$. Powers of Juniper repleat with the volatile Salt, ij . mix, digest 20 days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 3. Or you may make it thus: R e . of the bruised Berries $\text{z}ij$. Spiritus Turcis ij . mix, digest 2 days, or more, then decant the pure Liquor, which is a saline Tincture, and more powerful in opening all manner of Obstructions in the Urinary parts.

§ 4. All these Tinctures are of excellent use against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all other Obstructions of tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; for, it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives almost immediate Ease in these Distempers, even in an exquisite Strangury from what cause soever; but, in all these cases, the last Preparation is best, as aforesaid.

§ 5. These Tinctures dispel Vapors in the Stomach, expel Wind, and are an excellent thing against the Cholick, or Gripping of the Guts, more especially if it proceeds from Cold, Moisture, or eating of crude and unripe Fruits, Surfeitings, or the like.

§ 6. It preserves the Body in Health, as also from the

Infection of the Plague, Spotted Feaver, Measles, Small Pox, or any other infectious and contagious Disease: It is good against Poyson, and the bitings of Serpents, or any other venomous Creature, and is of very great efficacy in purifying of the Blood.

§ 7. As to the Dose, Rosencius says, it is given $\text{a} \text{ss}$, ad ss . in some convenient Liquor: But I know from Experience, that you may give the first Preparation $\text{a} \text{ss}$. ad $\text{z}ij$; the second Preparation $\text{a} \text{ss}$. ad ss ; and the third Preparation $\text{a} \text{ss}$. ad $\text{z}ij$. in any fit Vehicle, and it may be taken morning fasting for Prevention, and last at night going to Bed, and at any other time, when a Fit of the Cholick or Stone is present.

LVII. † Tinctura Antihydrica, i. Jalapii; Tincture against the Dropsie, or Tincture of Jalap.

[Salmon.] § 1. R e Aqua Vitæ, or rectified Spirit of Wine, ij . Jalap in fine Powder $\text{z}ij$. put them into a Matras, which stop with another whose Neck enters into it, lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digest 3 or 4 days in a gentle Sand-bath, till the Spi-

T 2 ric

rit has extracted a red Tincture; decant, filter, and keep it for use.

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions in the Bodies of Man, Woman, or Child, and is generally used as a Specifick for Dropfies and Kings-Evil, and to purge away Serofities, for which purposes it is an extraordinary Medicine, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle ʒj . ad ʒiij . and in very strong Bodies, to ʒiiij .

§ 3. This Tincture consists of the Rosinous parts of the Jalap, or its gross Sulphur, and therefore upon mixing it with the Vehicle you give it in, (if liquid or aqueous, as Wine, Posset-drink, &c.) it commonly turns them of a milky colour.

§ 4. This Tincture is called in *Grulungius* (*Florileg. pag. 126.*) *Phalaja Rhumelia*, which, says he, is an Infusion of Jalap in Spirit of Wine; which being afterwards affused on Citron-peels, or Damask Roses, (or otherwise, if some part of their Spirits be added to it) it becomes a most pleasant Purge.

§ 5. The same Author has a Compound Tincture of Jalap, which he calls *Elixir Citri purgans*, thus made: $\text{℞ Jalap in powder ʒiʒ}$. *Car-*

thamus Seeds ʒj. *Cambogia, Rosinous Scammony, A. ʒʒ*. *Elixir Citri, q. s.* (or about ʒxvi . mix and extract a Tincture, to which add a little strong Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of the juice of Citrons. Dose ʒij . ad ʒiij .

§ 6. The said Elixir of Citrons is thus made: Cut off the yellow of the Peels or Rind very thin, and take the remaining Pulp, put it into a Matraß, which close well, and digest it in a Sand Furnace for 8 or 10 days, then take forth and expresse the juice, which distil by a Cucurbit; so will you have a Spirit emulating Spirit of Wine; put this Spirit upon the yellow Parings aforementioned, so will you have a yellow Elixir, most pleasant both to the Taste and Sight. This is the natural way, and what *Grulungius* teaches, but the shorter way is to do it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 7. All the purgative Vertue of the Jalap is extracted into this Tincture; and from the feces an alcalious Salt may be made, but in a very small quantity.

§ 8. What Reason may be given for this Tincture's so powerfully purging watery Humors, does not plainly appear, unless it is, that it

con-

contains more acrimonious Particles than other Purgatives do; and so consequently may be more powerful to open the Lymphatick Vessels, and to incide and attenuate the Viscosities in humane Bodies, till they become like Water.

LVIII. † *Tinctura Antimelancholica*, i. *Ellebori utriusque*: Tincture against Melancholly, or of both Hellebors.

Salmon.] § 1. R^x bark of black Hellebor, and strings, white Hellebor A.iiiij. Aniseed-water ℥viij. white-wine ℥iiij. mix, digest in a close Vessel, and extract a Tincture in two or three days, which decant, filter, and keep for use.

§ 2. This is the best Tincture of the Hellebors, and in my Opinion much exceeds that made with Spirit of Wine (tho' it may be done with that too) because it consists of but little Resinous and many Aqueous parts, so that it was thought fit to be done with a more flegmatick Menstruum, for that being but a little acuated with S. V. it is sufficient enough to penetrate and extract all its vital and purging parts, and withal, to preserve it a consi-

derable time without corruption; whereas that which is wholly done with S. V. has but a small, or almost no Cathartick Power with it, forasmuch as the Cathartick Aqueous Particles of the Roots will not intimately joyn with the Sulphur of the S. V.

§ 3. And in consideration that the Aqueous Menstruum ought to be acuated with a sulphurous Spirit, that of Aniseed-water was made choice of, that it might in some measure correct the malignity of the Hellebors, and obtund the Acrimony or Sharpness of their Particles.

§ 4. But Maets is of opinion, that all such things as abound with an Acrid and Caustick Salt, ought to be prepared with Spirit of Nitre, *Collect. Chymic. pag. 189.* Now because Vegetable Substances dissolve not in it, like Animal Substances, it may be good in this case to acuate the Spirit of Wine with the Spirit of Nitre, and with that mixture to extract a Tincture after this manner.

§ 5. R^x Spirit of Wine ℥ij. Spirit of Nitre ℥j. mix, digest, and if you please distil them together, sobobating twice: To this Spirit put of both the Hellebors, Ana ℥iiij. mix well, digest 8 or 10 days, and then

T 3

decant

decant the clear Tincture.

§ 6. The Title shews you its Virtues, or what it is chiefly good against, which is Melancholy, and that whether Hypochondriack or Cerebrose, the which I have had particular experience of, and have not only given it successfully to such as have been Spleenetic, and vehemently troubled with Vapors from the Hypochonders, but also to such as have been troubled with a mad Melancholy, and even to such as have been afflicted with an exquisite Mania, or Madness it self.

§ 7. The first Tincture may be given $\dot{a}$ ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *iiij* or *iiij*, as the Sick is in Age and Strength, but you ought to begin with the smaller Dose first, and encrease it gradually, as you see the strength of the Patient is able to bear it: Of the other Tincture, prepared with S.V. acuated with Spirit of Niter, you may give $\dot{a}$ ʒʒ. *ad* ʒj. or more, encreasing the Dose gradually, as before directed.

§ 8. But for the meaner sort of People, the Physician may prepare it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which though it will be much cheaper, yet I do not think is any whit inferior to either of the former Prepara-

tions: $\mathcal{R}$ black and white Hellebor in fine Powder, *A. ʒiij. Spiritus Intimus ʒiij. mix, digest 24 or 48 hours, let it settle, and decant the clear for use: Dose* $\dot{a}$ ʒj *ad* ʒij, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

§ 9. But here is to be noted, that if the Patient is directly and downright mad, you may venture to give a much larger Dose, than if otherwise; for it is found by Experience, that upon such, Medicines operate not so naturally as upon others, and upon some of them the very strongest will hardly operate at all.

LIX. † *Tinctura Antiscorbutica*, i. *Winterani*; Tincture against the Scurvy; or Tincture of Capt. Winter's Cinnamon.

Salmon] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Spirit of Winter's Cinnamon, or Tartariz'd S.V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒiij. Winter's Cinnamon in Powder ʒviij. mix, digest 10 or 20 days, shaking the Glass once a day, then letting it stand till it is clear, decant it off, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or thus for the meaner sort of People, who cannot so well go to the price of

of

of the former. *R. Spiritus Intim.*
℥iij, of the bark ℥viij, or x. in
Powder; mix, digest 2 days,
then decant the clear Tincture
for use.

§ 3. It is a good Medicine for the Stomach, and a Cure for all Stomach Diseases, such as the Scurvy, Cachexia, &c. are; the Scurvy being of old called *Stomachacæa*, or the Stomach-Disease, by way of Eminency from its prime or chief Cause. It strengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and is of singular use for all such as have taken any Surfeit, either by over-eating or drinking themselves, or by over-heating themselves, through any violent Exercise.

§ 4. It prevails against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers, Poyson, and the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast; and is of known Excellency against all Diseases of the Head and Womb, proceeding from Cold and Moisture; for it strengthens the Nerves, stops Defluxions, and other like Diseases proceeding from Lethargies, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, and other Distempers afflicting those Parts.

§ 5. It helps Concoction, takes away a stinking Breath, cures fainting and swooning Fits, and Palpitation of the Heart, and is as good an Alexipharmick as most is. Dose. of those made with the Spirit of the Bark, or Tartarised S. V. *à ʒj. ad ʒij.* of that made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar *à ʒʒ. ad ʒj.* of that made with *Spiritus Inrimus*, *à ʒj. ad ʒiij.* in any proper Vehicle.

LX. † *Tinctura Asæ fetidæ*,
Tincture of stinking Asa.

Salmon.] § 1. *R. fine Asa fetida*, make it into small bits, ℥ij. Bone-ashes ℥iij. or more, mix them, and put them into a Glass Bottle, to which affuse *Aqua vitæ*, or common Spirit of Wine, ℥ij. mix, digest warm, shaking the Bottle well twice a day, for 10 or 12 days, then let it settle, and decant the clear for use.

§ 2. In this Preparation two things are to be noted; first, that the Bone-ashes are added not for any particular Vertue which is in them, but only to make a separation of the Particles of the Gum, so that the Spirit of Wine might the better penetrate it to extract its Tincture.

§ 3. Secondly, That *Aqua vite* or *Common Spirit of Wine* is used, not rectified Spirits, because the Gum consists of more Aqueous than Resinous parts, and so being apt to be dissolved, in a watry body, it was thought that common Spirit would have power and strength enough, so to open its Body, as to make it yield all its Tincture.

§ 4. You may also make it without Spirit of Wine, with *Spiritus Intimus*, after this manner: $\mathcal{R}$ *fine Assaferida* in small bits $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. *Bone-ashes* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Spiritus Intimus* $\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix, digest warm for two days, then being settled, decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 5. This latter Preparation seems to be more than a Tincture, for that some of the finest and most subtile Substance of the Gum is dissolved in the Menstruum: However, it is not only cheaper than the former for the Poor, but also in many cases much more effectual than that made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 6. It is intended against Vapors, rising of the Lights, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Spleen, Peripneumony, and other Distempers of the *Viscera*; and it is found

by certain Experience, to be an excellent Traumatick and Vulnery, as also to be a Specifick against the Epilepsy and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 7. But there is a compound Tincture, much more valuable than the former, and so specifick for the curing of the Epilepsy, that I have known several cured by taking of it some few times.

It is thus made: $\mathcal{R}$ *fine Assaferida* in small bits, rosey or pitchlike Wood-foot, *Ana* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. filings of Man's Scull, *Castoreum*, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. volatile Salt of Man's Scull $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Bone-ashes* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Spirit of Wine* $\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix, digest 20 days, shaking the Glass once every day, then being settled, decant the clear for use.

§ 8. Than this, perhaps, there is not a better Medicine, nor more specifick against the Falling-sickness; it is given both in and out of the Paroxysm, as also in the approaching thereof; Dose one or two spoonfuls at a time in Wine or any convenient Vehicle; it ought to be given 10 or 15 days together, first in the morning fasting, and last at night going to Bed, as also constantly upon the approach of the Fit. It has done Cures beyond credit.

§ 9.

§ 9. Now here is to be noted, that in making this compound Tincture, you may use instead of *Spirit of Wine* *Spiritus Intimus*, in the same quantity and proportion, for that in my opinion it can better open and penetrate the Bodies of some of the Ingredients, than Spirit of Wine can, and for that reason draw a more excellent and powerful Tincture; which I have often used against Vapors and Suffocation of the Womb to admiration. Dose *ad ziiij*.

LXI. † *Tinctura Balsami Capivi*, Tincture of the natural Balsam of Copayba.

Salmon.] § 1. R *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, or for want of it the best tartarised *S. V. zviij. Balsam. Capivi zij. mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a red Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the simple Tincture, but there is a Compound made according to *Le Mort*, after this manner: R *Balsam Copayba zij. Gum Guajaci zß. Oil of Sassafras 3j. Alcohol of S. V. 3x. mix, and digest together, with the addition of a little Salt of Tartar, for 24 hours so will you have an excellent Tincture.*

§ 3. In this latter Preparation the *Oil of Sassafras* is added not so much for its Vertues sake, as to strengthen and fortifie the Menstruum, that thereby it may the more powerfully open the body of the Gums, and readily extract their Tincture, which without this addition would not so easily be done.

§ 4. This Tincture, whether Simple or Compound, is a notable Antivenereal, and a Specifick in the curing of the Gonorrhea, for which it is highly profitable, as also in the cure of the French Pox itself.

§ 5. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and prevails against all Difeases which are to be cured by sweating: You may give either of them a gut xij. ad 3j. or 3iß. in any convenient Liquor antivenereal; as for example, in a Decoction of Guajacum against the French Pox.

LXII. † *Tinctura Balsami Tolutani*, Tincture of the Balsam de Tolu.

Salmon.] § 1. R *choice Balsam de Tolu ziiij. Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarised S. V. 3ij. mix, digest, dissolve and extract a Tincture in a cool place.*

§ 2.

§ 2. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Balsam of Tolu $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Oil of Sassafras $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. tartarised S. V. $\mathfrak{t}$ ij. mix, and with the addition of Salt of Tartar in fine Powder $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. extract a fine red Tincture in two days, which decant and keep for use.

§ 3. It provokes Sweat powerfully, purifies the Blood, and is an excellent thing against the Gonorrhea, or any Reliques of the French Pox; it is good also against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Rheumatism, or running and wandering Pains which afflict the Head, Nerves, Limbs, and Joynts. Held in the Mouth, it also cures the Tooth-ach, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth, tho' never so rebellious. Dose à gut xx. ad 40. or 60. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 4. This Tincture is only the Resinous parts of the Balsam dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, which being mixt with any other Aqueous body, makes the mixture to become troubled or thick, and of a milky or yellowish colour. It is a delicate fragrant Tincture, and of manifold Vertues.

§ 5. Modus Utendi. $\mathcal{R}$ Ag. Lactis alexiteria $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Syrup of red Poppies $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of this

Tincture $\mathfrak{z}$ j. or more, mix for a draught, to sweat, or against a Gonorrhea. $\mathcal{R}$ Decoction of Guajacum $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. Syrup of red Poppies $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of this Tincture $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. mix for a draught, against the Lues.

LXIII. † Tinctura Benzoini, Tincture of Benjamin.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ the Benjamin Amygdaloides $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. powder it grossly, and put it into a Matraß half empty, and affuse there on tartarised S. V. $\mathfrak{t}$ ij. stop the Vessel close, and set it in warm Horse-dung, or other proper heat, and leave it in digestion for 14 days, after which decant the clear Tincture and filtrate it, which keep in a Vial close stoppt for use.

§ 2. Or thus, according to Lemery: $\mathcal{R}$ Benjamin $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Storax $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. both in gross Powder: Balsam of Peru $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{t}$ ij. mix, digest a fortnight, and extract a Tincture.

§ 3. This Tincture is only a Dissolution of the Resin of the Benjamin, &c. in Spirit of Wine, which when it is mixt with a great deal of Water, makes the mixture white like Milk, because the Water weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up dissolved.

§ 4.

§ 4. If you let this Milk settle, the Resin will precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel, and the Water become clear.

§ 5. The Storax, and the Balsam of Peru in the latter Prescript, are both added chiefly to encrease the fragrantcy of the smell, and to add to the Luxury of the Odour.

§ 6. Authors prescribe this Tincture, to take away Spots in the Face, thus: R Damask-Rose-water ℥iij. of this Tincture ʒj. mix them, and make Virgins milk; it serves to wash with for the purpose aforesaid. Or thus: R Orange-flower-water ℥iij. of this Tincture ʒj. Essence of Musk and Ambergrise, gut iiii. mix for a Wash for the Face.

§ 7. If this Tincture be made with a S. V. drawn off from Benjamin (before the making of the Flowers) as it contains many of the sulphurous and volatile Particles of the Benjamin; so will it also be more powerful and effectual to all the purposes it is intended for; and this Tincture will contain all the good parts of the Benjamin dissolved in it self; the Heterogene Feces remaining at bottom, and which the S. V.

could not dissolve, being of little worth.

§ 8. You may also be sure that the S. V. which rises first in the distillation of the Benjamin (in making the Flowers) certainly carries off some Particles of the volatile Salt of the Resin, with which the sulphurous part has a singular Congruity, as you may perceive by its fragrant Odour, and the good effects it produces being taken inwardly.

§ 9. This latter Tincture made with its proper Spirit, is a more excellent Cosmetick than the former, for it cleanses, scowres, and penetrates better than they.

§ 10. Tincture of the Flowers of Benjamin, most excellent. R Flowers of Benjamin, or the Buttery substance thereof, ʒj. Spirit of Benjamin (made in distilling before the Flowers arise) ℥j. mix, digest, and extract a famous Tincture, more pure and subtil, and which will operate in a less quantity than the simple Tincture of Benjamin made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 11. And as there is no doubt to be made, but that the Flowers of Benjamin are the most essential part of it; so the Tincture made thereof must be more pure and subtil,

ril, and to more powerful to subtilize bad Humors, and to expel them through the Pores of the Skin, being taken inwardly $\dot{a}$ ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in some proper Water or Decodion, especially when you would provoke Sweating.

§ 12. These Tinctures also cut, loosen, and expel by the ordinary ways tartarous viscidous and thick Humors lodging in the Breast and Lungs, given in the proportional Dose aforesaid, in some proper pectoral Tincture, Infusion, or Decodion, &c.

§ 13. *Le Mort* says, That the Tincture of Benjamin has many great Vertues, and is to be preferred before the simple Flowers thereof: It discusses Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, cures an inveterate Cough, and the Pains of the Collick, Asthma, &c. being given in Syrup of Colsfoot, or of Hyssop, or some pectoral Water. Outwardly, it helps Defecations of the Skin, redness of the Eyes, and all external Inflammations of what kind soever.

LXIV. † *Tinctura Callesciens*, i. *Caryophylorum*, Tincture heating, or Tincture of Cloves.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rx* Choice Cloves ʒj. in gross Pouder, Alcohol of Spirit of Cloves ʒxiij. mix, digest in a Matraß, close stoppt for 10 or 20 days (the longer the better) so will you have a pure red Tincture, which decant and keep for use.

§ 2. Or thus: *Rx* Cloves in Pouder ʒj. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℥j. mix, digest, and make a Tincture as aforesaid.

§ 3. The Alcoholiz'd Spirit of Cloves is thus made: *Rx* Cloves bruised ʒviij. Spirit of Wine ℥iiij. mix, digest 20 days, add Damask-rose-water ℥viij. digest 3 or 4 days more, then put all into a Copper Vesica tim'd within, sitting to it its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and with a very gentle fire draw off the first pint and half of Spirit, which is the highest, and fit for making our Tincture of Cloves: Continue the Fire, and draw off ℥ij. more of the Spirit, which keep as common Spirit of Cloves, and after that draw off the Clove-water, which keep for use, as a Vehicle for any Cordial, or to take this present Tincture of Cloves in.

§ 4.

§ 4. Or you may make the said Alcoholiz'd Spirit thus: *R* Cloves bruised *ʒviij*. Spirit of Wine tartarised *ʒij*. mix, digest 2 or 3 days, and with a Glass Vesica, in B. M. having its Head, Worm, and Receiver, draw off the Spirit to dryness, and cobobate, for the purpose aforesaid of making the Tincture.

§ 5. It is a noble Cordial Tincture, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Arthritick, and is given with good success in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joynts: It cures Headachs, Cramps, Aches, Pains, Numbness, and Palsies in what part soever: It discusses Wind, eases the Colick, comforts a cold Stomach, and warms the Bowels, being chilled by a long and excoriating Flux: It promotes the circulation of the Blood, and helps such as are troubled with the Scurvy.

§ 6. It is given a gut *xij*. ad 20, 30, or 40, as the occasion may be, in any proper Infusion, Decoction, or Water, or in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, &c. mixt with equal quantities of Wine, and held in the Mouth, it eases the Pain proceeding from rotten Teeth.

LXV. † *Tinctura calida major, i. Cardamomi*, The greater hot Tincture, or Tincture of Cardamoms.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Cardamoms greater and lesser beaten into Pouder, *A. ʒj*. Salt of Tartar *ʒvj*. grind them together into a small Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, put all into a Glass Matraß, and affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Cardamoms, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar *ʒij*. mix, digest close stopp'd for 20 days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 2. Or thus: *R* Cardamoms greater and lesser in Pouder, *A. ʒj*. Tartarised S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur *ʒij*. mix, digest 10 days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 3. Or thus: *R* Cardamoms great and less in Pouder *A. ʒj*. Spiritus Intimus *ʒxvj*. mix, digest 2 days in a gentle heat, shaking the Glass twice a day, then being settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 4. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Arthritick: It discusses Wind, gives Ease in the Colick, and all sorts of Gripings and Tortions of the Guts; it is an excellent Sto-

Stomack, comforting and warming a cold and moist Stomach; it eases Pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away both dead Child and After-birth.

§ 5. *Outwardly used*, by bathing, it gives Ease in Pains of the Head, Nerves, and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is found to be of singular use against the Gout, and other Rheumatick Pains, Palsies, Numbness, and Weakness of any Part or Parts.

§ 6. If it be given to suppress Wind or Vapors, or against the Colick, that made with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, is most specifick, if you will believe the Judgment of the famous *Sylvius de le Boe*; and truly, daily Experience it self says the same thing. It strengthens the Stomach also, and causes a good Digestion.

§ 7. Dose of the first is *ʒj. ad ʒij.* of the second *ʒʒ. ad ʒj.* several times a day; of the last *ʒj. ad ʒij.* but they ought to be given in some proper or appropriate Vehicle, respecting the Disease and Party afflicted.

LXVI. † *Tinctura Calida minor*, i. *Cubebarum*; The lesser hot Tincture, or Tincture of Cubebs.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Cubebs in fine Powder ʒij. rectified Spirit of Cubebs, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒʒ. put all into a Bolt-head, which stop close, and digest only in a Blood-warm heat for 12 or 14 days, shaking the Bottle once a day; then being settled, decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Where note, that if the Tincture is made with Spirit of Cubebs, you ought to grind the Powder of the Cubebs in a very hot Iron Mortar with Salt of Tartar calcin'd to blewness ʒj. till they are well mixed, and then to put the mixture into the Glass Matrass, and so to affuse thereon the rectified Spirit of Cubebs, freed from all its Phlegm: By this means you will have a very deep Tincture from the Ingredients, and that in half the time you would otherwise get it.

§ 3. It is a most excellent Tincture to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Bowels; it attenuates Diseases, and expels Wind admirably, comforting

forting and warming a cold and moist Constitution. This Tincture corroborates the Womb, and takes away the accidental Causes of Barrenness, warming, comforting, and strengthening the Instruments of Generation.

§ 4. You may give it thus: *R Black-cherry-water ʒiij. Essence of Motherwort ʒss. Tincture of Cubebs ʒj. ad ʒij. Syrup of Peony-flowers ʒvj. mix for a Draught, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together.* Or thus: *R Choice Tent or Alicant ʒiij. or vj. of this Tincture ʒj. ad ʒij. mix for a Draught, to be given as afore-said.*

LXVII. † *Tinctura Caranna*, Tincture of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. Gum Caranna ʒij. in Powder, tartarised S. V. xxx. put all into a Bolt-head, which close well up, and digest for 10 days in a warm place, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use in a Glas close stopr.

§ 2. Or thus: *R Gum Caranna in fine Powder ʒij. Bone-ashes in Powder ʒvj. mix them, and put them into a Bottle-head, on which affuse Spiritus Intipus ʒij. stop up the*

Vessel well, and digest in a gentle heat 8 or 10 days, so will you have a high-colour'd saline Tincture of the Gum of great Vertue.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterin and Arthritick; is good against Rheumatisms, or running and wandering Pains, stops Defluxions of Humors to any part, and allays Pains in the Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts; it strengthens the Stomach, and stops fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, fluxes of the Bowels, and other Weaknesses of the Viscera.

§ 4. Outwardly, by bathing therewith, it strengthens the Nerves and Joynts, eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, prevails against the Gout, digests, dissolves, softens and discusses Tumors, cures Convulsions, and prevents Gangreens.

§ 5. But if you intend it against any Distemper of the Womb, and parts adjacent, my Advice is, that you use the latter Preparation, made with Spiritus Intimus, for that more powerfully opens Obstructions, and better corrects the acidity and other Vices of the Blood and Humors.

§ 6. The Dose of the first is ʒʒss. ad ʒj. of the second ʒj. ad ʒij. or more: Your best

best way of taking it, will be to mix it with an ounce of some proper Syrup, and then with 3 or 4 ounces of some fit Water, and so to drink it up, at night going to Bed, and early in the morning fasting, and to continue the use of it for some days.

§ 7. Take for example *sake of this Tincture, prepared with S. V. 3j. Syrup of Peony 3j. mix them well together, then add 4 ounces of Black-cherry-water, mix for a Dose for the Brain and Nerves.* *℞ Milk-water ʒiiij. Syrup of Citron-peels 3j. of the latter Tincture ʒij. mix for a Dose against Distempers of the Womb.*

LXVIII. † *Tinctura Cardiacæ, i. Croci, The Cordial Tincture, or Tincture of Saffron.*

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Choice English Saffron ʒj. Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒij. mix, put them into a Bolt-head, and digest in a very gentle heat, close stopp'd for 7 or 8 days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial and of singular use against Fainting, and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart,

Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers; it also is good against the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign Feavers; opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent to facilitate the Birth, and expel the After-birth.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi. ℞ Borrage or Angelica-water ʒiij. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒß. Tincture of Saffron 3j. mix for a Cordial, to give in fainting and swooning Fits.* *℞ Perficary-water ʒiiij. Syrup of Motherwort or Pennyroyal 3j. of this Tincture ʒij. mix for a Dose, to facilitate the Birth or bring away the After-birth.* *℞ Treacle-water ʒij. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers ʒvj. of this Tincture ʒiß. mix for a Dose, to give in a malignant Fever, or expel the Measles or Small-Pox.*

§ 4. But in this latter Case, viz. against all sorts of malign or pestilential Feavers, the compound Tincture is much better; which is thus made: *℞ Choice English Saffron, choice Cochenele in fine Powder, A. 3j. Cloves, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒ40. mix, digest in a Bolt-head close stopp'd, for 7 or 8 days, then decant the clear Tincture,*

ture, and keep it for use.

§ 5. Besides its Use against malign and pestilential Diseases, it is much a greater Cordial than the former, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal. Dose is the same with that, viz. a ʒʒ. ad ʒj. or ʒij. according as the Exigency of the Patient requires.

LXIX. † *Tinctura Cardiaca restringens*, i. *Cinnamomi*; The strengthening Cordial Tincture; or Tincture of Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. R Spirit of Cinnamon rectified, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒij. Cinnamon bruised ʒiiij. put all into a large Bolt-head, which close well, digest only in a warm place for 7 days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that you must be careful to chuse good Cinnamon, which is such as has a sharp and biting Taste, and therefore in the choice of it you are obliged to bite and taste every Stick of it, if you will not be cheated; for ʒj. of that which is sharp and bi-

ting upon the Tongue, is worth an hundred weight of that which is tasteless, for that without all doubt has already past the Hands of the Artist, and the pure Oyl and volatile Spirit have already been extracted from it by Distillation in much Water: This being dried, is afterwards mixt with some more that is really good, that so they may both be put off together.

§ 3. Although it is my Opinion, that this Tincture is better to be kept, as it is here now made, yet some make this following addition: They take Damask-Rose-water ʒij. dissolve therein white Sugarcandy, or double refined Sugar ʒviij. of which they make a Syrup, the which they add to the aforesaid Tincture, hanging therein a Nodule of Musk and Ambergrise, anagr. iij. and so keep it in a cool and quiet place till it is fine.

§ 4. It is a great strengthening Cordial, of extraordinary use in Consumptions, weakness of the Stomach, want of Digestion, and other Distempers of the Viscera, proceeding from Weakness. It is prevalent against Fainting-fits, Swooning, Sickness at Heart, and other Diseases

U of

of the Precordia, as Straitness of the Brest, Swelling of the Stomach, Palpitation, &c. Dose $\dot{a}$ ʒj. ad ʒij. of the pure simple Tincture, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 5. Utendi Modus. $\mathcal{R}$ Black cherry-water ʒiiij. Syrup of Clovegillflowers, or of Citron-peels, or of the juice of Citrons ʒvj. of this simple and pure Tincture ʒiʒ. Tincture of Cochinele ʒʒ. mix for a Cordial-draught, against fainting Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation, Sicknes at Heart, &c.

§ 6. That if you shall be pleased to dulcifie it, it will be good to do it in two several Vessels, one half in one Glas, and the other half in another, that the one part of it may be without the Musk and Ambergrise, as the more fit Medicine to be given to such Women as are troubled with Vapors, or are subject to Hysterick Fits.

§ 7. This Tincture will be yet much more powerful if to the whole quantity you add ʒj of the pure Oyl made by distillation in much Water; and then it will be an admirable thing to stop Vomiting, being given in Mint-water with Syrup of Quinces.

LXX † *Tinctura Castorei*; Tincture of Castor.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Fresh Castor ʒj. Salt of Tartar ʒij. rectified S. V. ʒiiij. cut the Castoreum into thin slices, and bruise it, so which put the Salt of Tartar and S. V. digest all together for three days, till the Spirit is become of a Rubicund colour; decant the tinged Spirit from the Feces, and letting it settle for three or four hours, decant it again from the subsiding Feces, being most pure, and keep it for use. Thus *Le Mort*.

§ 2. Where note, that in making those kinds of Tinctures, which are in some measure ingrateful to the Smell, as is the Tincture of Castor, or those which are ingrateful to the Taste, as is the *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c. The longer you keep them in a gentle digestion, the more grateful they become, because a gentle heat better unites the Particles, and brings them to a state of maturity. So the *Elixir Proprietatis* now mentioned, will have not only a much greater Energie, but also a much more grateful Odour and Taste, being digested for a month or two, than if it had stood

stood only a day or two.

§ 3. It is Uterine and Antihysterick, of notable use against Vapors, and all sorts of Fits whatsoever: It cures the Palsie and Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain; but it will be much more efficacious, if to every ounce you add 3j. of Spirit of Sal Armoniack: It is of singular use for such as are troubled with the Gout, if to every ounce thereof 2j. of Camphir, and 2iij. of Spirit of Sal Armoniack be added, and a Cloth dipt therein be applied to the place affected. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. in a fit Vehicle.

§ 4. Now, in my Opinion, the quantity of Spirit of Wine in the foregoing Recipe is too little for the quantity of Castor, and so I suppose the Author himself thought, when he advised the following Proportions, which are more fit. R Castor in Powder 3j. Salt of Tartar in Powder 3vj. rectified S. V. 3v. mix and digest 3 or 4 days in B. M. so have you the greatest Hysterick, Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick that is.

§ 5. There is another Preparation hereof in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7.

sect. 2. where the Tincture is made with Spirit of Castor, which is indeed much better than simple Spirit of Wine: And this may be done either with the Compound Spirit in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 3. or with the simple Spirit of Castor, which you may make thus:

§ 6. Spiritus Castorei simplex: R Castor thin sliced and bruised 3iij. rectified S. V. 3iij. mix, digest 20 or 28 days, then distil in a Glass body in B. M. and cohobate three or four times, distilling to dryness, and keep the Spirit for use. But there is another Spirit of Castor, which is the acid Spirit made with the Oil by Retort, which is not at all intended here.

§ 7. An ordinary cheap Tincture of Castor for poor People, yet of great vertue and use: R choice Castoreum in fine powder 3j. Spiritus Intimus 3viij. mix, digest 6 or 7 days, shaking the Vessel once or twice a day, then letting it stand till it grows fine, decant the clear Tincture for use. It has all the Vertues of the former, and in my opinion more powerful against Hysterick Passions: Dose à 3j. ad 3iij. in any proper Hysterick Water: It is also good against Poyson, the bitings of Ser-

U 2 pents,

pents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, Defluxions upon the Joynts, Colick, Deafness, &c.

§ 8. Tincture of Castor from Charras. Having taken off the mictitious part, which lies in the Bladder by it self, at the top of the Bags, you must take the fleshy Substance, which cut or bruise, putting it in a proportional Matraß, affuse thereon well rectified S.V. so much as to overtop it four inches; stop well the Matraß, and place it on a Bakers Oven, or in a Sand Furnace of equal heat, digesting for 15 days, 3 weeks, or longer, soaking the Ingredients from time to time, so will the Spirit be impregnated of a high colour, containing the most essential parts of the Castor, which strain and squeeze out, keeping the Tincture in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 9. This Tincture, by the addition of Salt of Tartar, would have been much deeper; for tho' the Salt adds not much to the Spirit, yet it does two things at once, viz. it helps to open the body of the Castor, whereby it the more easily yields its Tincture: And it dephlegmates more perfectly the S. V. whereby it is the more able to extract the essential parts of the Mixt.

§ 10. Thus have you a Tincture truly noble, and of great prevalency against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, but more particularly for those of the Womb. Dose 4 ʒss. ad ʒij. and sometimes says Charras to ʒss. mixing it with some proper Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, or Hysterick Water.

LXXI. † Tinctura Cephalica, i. Salvia; Tincture for the Head, or Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. R choice Red Sage purely dried ʒiiij. Salt of Tartar ʒij. grind them to powder in a very hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Matraß, and add Tartarised S. V. or Spirit of Sage, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒij. mix, digest, close stopp'd 15, 20 or 30 days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. For poor People you may make it thus: R dried Sage ʒiiij. Spiritus Intimus ʒiij. mix, digest, close stopp'd in a gentle heat for 2 or 3 days, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 3. The Vertues of both are much alike, but the latter more powerfully opens Obstructions, and provokes the

the Terms in Women. They are appropriated to the Head, and therefore called the Cephalick or head Tincture, being indeed of excellent use for most cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Lethargies, Sleepiness, Dulness, Heaviness, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Melancholy, and the Gout: It comforts a cold and moist Womb, and is said to remove the Cause of Barrenness in Women.

§ 4. It is prevalent against Diseases of the Stomach, Breast and Lungs, dries up Catarrhs, and hinders Defluxions of Rheum upon any part, is good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages in the Head, and, in a word, after an admirable manner strengthens all the inward parts, and the whole frame of the Body; it resists Poyson, and is of good use against all putrid, malign, and pestilential Feavers. Dose of the first, *à ʒss. ad ʒj.* of the second *à ʒj. ad ʒij.* in some proper Vehicle.

§ 5. Outwardly bathed upon any part, it eases Pains from a cold and moist Cause, as also Gouts and Sciatica's, discusses Tumors, takes away Inflammations, and prevents

Gangreens, restores Contusions, and strengthens the Head, Stomach, Nerves, and Joints. Bathed upon the lower parts of the Belly after Travail, it prevents or gives ease in After-pains.

LXXII. † *Tinctura Cephalica Cordialis*, i. *Nucis Moschatae*; The Cephalick Cordial Tincture, or Tincture of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Nutmegs grated into powder ʒiiij. Salt of Tartar ʒij. in a hot Iron Mortar, grind them well, then add rectified Spirit of Nutmegs tʒj. or so much as in a large Glass Matrass, or long Bolt-head, may overtop the Ingredients about two or three inches: Mix, stop close up, and digest in a very good heat 14 or 15 days, the longer the better, shaking the Glass at least once or twice a day; then letting it grow fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. The Title shews you its general Vertues, for which it is a most excellent thing: It is indeed a Remedy against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, such a one, as has scarcely any Vegerable Preparation of this kind which does exceed it;

U 3 I

I think, scarcely equal it: It fortifies the Heart and Brain, and is a singular good thing against Headachs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, loss of Memory, Smelling, Tasting, and weakness or dullness of the Sight.

§ 3. And as it is truly a Cordial, so after an admirable manner it gives relief in fainting and swooning Fits, Pain at the Stomach, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and other like Diseases of those parts: It strengthens and comforts the Womb, and makes it fruitful, or fit for Generation, and is a singular thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 4. Outwardly bathed upon any part, it comforts and strengthens it, eases Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, as also scorbutick and anthritick Pains, helps Contusions, discusses Swellings, and prevents Gangreens. Dose $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$.

LXXIII. † *Tinctura contrailiacum*, i. *Chamæmeli florum*; Tincture against the Iliack Passion, or of Camomil Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Camomil Flowers dried $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a large Glass Matraß, or Bolt-head with a long neck, upon which immediately affuse rectified Spirit of Camomil, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{th}\text{ss}$. mix, stop close the neck or mouth of the Glass, and digest in a very gentle heat, for 10, 20, or 30 days, then being fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or rather thus: $\mathcal{R}$ of the aforesaid Tincture, being very fine, $\mathfrak{th}\text{j}$. pure Camphir $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and dissolve, and keep it for use: It is double in Power and Efficacy to the former.

§ 3. This yet is commended above them all: $\mathcal{R}$ of our *Spiritus Anticolicus* (in *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, lib. 1. cap. 12. sect. 1.) $\mathfrak{th}\text{ij}$. Camomil-flowers dried $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. Camphir in bits $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. mix, dissolve, digest, and extract; after 12 or 14 days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use.

§ 4.

§ 4. They have all one and the same Vertues, save that one is more powerful than another; the second is more powerful than the first, and the third much more powerful than the second.

§ 5. They are all Specificks in the Colick, and ease the Pain thereof upon the spot; they strengthen the Stomach, help Digestion, fortifie the Head, Brain, and Nerves, discuss Wind, and are most admirable against the Plague, or any malign or pestilential Feaver, more especially the last of them.

§ 6. The two first taken by the Mouth, and also drawn up by the Nostrils, or put into the Ears, ease Pains in the Head and Teeth, and are good against all Bruises in any part, Palsies, Apoplexies, Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, old Aches and Pains, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, &c. being inwardly given, and outwardly bathed upon the parts afflicted.

§ 7. For inward Uses, take the last of them, as being most powerful; but for outward Uses the first, or rather the second, because the third of them is not so fit to be applied outwardly, by reason of the *Spiritus Anticolicus*; yet

in any extremity of the Gout you may make bold with it.

§ 8. The Dose of the first is about one spoonful and half, of the second a spoonful, of the third from 16 to 30, 40, or 50 drops, or more, in a Glas of Ale, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 9. There is one thing more also to be noted in the use of this third Preparation against the Colick, viz. That if the Colick has been inveterate and rebellious, or of any long standing, this Medicine must be constantly used some days or weeks, and in all the Liquor the Sick drinks, by which means, and that only, the malignity of the Disease will be overcome.

LXXIV. † *Tinctura Cordialis*, The Cordial Tincture.

† R *Aqua Cordialis*, q. v. Juice of Kermes Berries, a sufficient quantity to satiate the Water, or fully impregnate it.

Salmon.] § 1. What this Cordial Water is, you may see chap. 1. sect. 66. foregoing in this Book; but for want thereof, you may, in its place, use the Spirit of Saffron or our *Aqua Bezoartica*, de-

U 4 scribed

scribed in *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 1. or any other proper Cordial Water whatsoever.

§ 2. But, to compleat this Cordial Tincture, you ought to make it after this manner: *R* the said Cordial Water, or Spirit of Angelica, or Saffron *℥ij*. Juice of Kermes-berries *ʒviij*. Cochenile in fine powder *ʒss*. English Saffron *ʒj*. mix, digest in a Glass Matraſs or Bolt-head in a very gentle heat, for 14 days, then being well settled, or fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 3. It is not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, cheer the Heart, resist Melancholy, and help all sorts of fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, &c. but it is a famous thing in all continual, putrid, malign, and pestilential Feavers, yea, against the Plague it self; it powerfully brings out the Measles and Small-Pox, and secures the Patient from danger.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi*. *R* *Aqua Ladis Alexiteriæ* *ʒiiij*. Syrup of the Juice of Citrons *ʒj*. of this Tincture *à ʒss*. ad *ʒiſs*. or *ʒij*. mix for a Cordial Dose, against Fainting, Swooning, Sickneſs at Heart, Plague, &c. *R* *Aqua Cera-*

ſorum nigrorum *ʒiiij*. Syrup of Citron-peels *ʒvi*. of this Tincture *ʒiſs*. Bezoar-Mineral *gr. x*. mix for a Dose, to bring forth the Small-Pox or Measles.

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Cordialis antepidemica*, i. *Contra-yerva*; A Cordial Plague-Tincture, or Tincture of *Contra-yerva*.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Spirit of *Contra-yerva*, or rectified Spirit of Saffron, or of Angelica *℥ij*. *Contra-yerva* in gross powder, or well bruised *ʒiiij*. Salt of Tartar *ʒiſs*. grind all the Ingredients in a hot Iron Mortar, in a Glass Matraſs, or long Bolt-head, mix them with the Spirit, which stop close up, and digest 14 days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 2. Or thus: *R* *Contra-yerva* *ʒiiij*. Virginia Snake-root *ʒiſs*. or *ʒij*. Camphir *ʒss*. Tincture of Salt of Tartar *℥iiij*. mix, digest 14 days, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 3. Or thus: *R* *Contra-yerva* *ʒiiij*. Snake-root *ʒij*. Camphir *ʒss*. Spiritus Anticolicus *℥iiij*. mix, digest a week in a Bolt-head close stopp'd, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 4.

§ 4. Of these the second Tincture is more powerful than the first, and the third more powerful than the second; and are all famous Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of malign, putrid, and pestilential Diseases: It takes off the Contagion of the Disease, and destroys the Putrefaction; so that I believe there is scarcely a greater Antidote or Preservative in the World against the Malignity and Poyson of the Plague than this Medicament, chiefly the third Preparation.

§ 5. The first may be given a ðij. ad ziss. the second a zss. ad ðij. and the third from gut. xij. ad 30, 40, 50. or more, in Carduus Water, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, or a Glass of Sack, or some other proper Vehicle, as Water, Infusion, Decoction, &c.

§ 6. These Tinctures are also famous things against the Colick, and all Oppressions of Wind whatsoever; and as they powerfully open Obstructions of the Viscera, so they as admirably destroy Putrefaction, and the Seeds of all malign Diseases, particularly they resist the King's-Evil, Gout, and Scurvy in all their appearances.

§ 7. Lastly, for the Poor and ordinary People, you may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, that they may not want an Antidote or Remedy to save them in the day of Necessity, when possibly they may have little or no Money to pay for it.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Corroborans*, i. *Limonium Corticum*; The Strengthening Tincture, or Tincture of Limon-peels.

[Salmon.] § 1. R the yellow of Limon-peels fresh cut off, zviij. Spirit of Limon-peels twij. or as much of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; put all into a Matraass or Bolt-head, and digest in a gentle heat for 14 or 20 days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 2. Or you may make it in like manner with *Spiritus Anticolicus*, which will extract the Tincture with all its Perfections in two days: Or for want of that with Spirit of Limon-peels acuated with Spirit or Oyl of Sulphur.

§ 3. These Tinctures strengthen all the vital Powers, and recreate all the Spirits natural, vital and animal; they strengthen and fortifie the Stomach, cause a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

§ 4.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurorick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, good against all manner of Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Headachs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Nerves and Joyns, Lassitude of the Womb, and Barrenness, proceeding from Cold and Moisture of the same.

§ 5. They are famous Cordials being given in any proper Vehicle, and defend the Heart and Vitals against all manner of Infection of the Measles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted-Feaver, or any other malign Feaver; yea, and against the Plague it self: They also cure the birings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 6. The Dose of the first is from ʒj. ad ʒij. of the second à gut. 10 ad 20 or more, as the necessity of the Patient may require. ℞ *Aqua Lactis alexiteria* ʒij. Syrup of Citron or Limon-peels ʒj. of this Tincture à ʒj. ad ʒij. for a Dose in a malign Feaver. ℞ *Aqua Theriacalis* ʒi. *Cerasorum Nigrorum* ʒij. of this Tincture ʒiʒ. Bezoar mineral gr. xii. mix for a Dose, against the Plague,

LXXVII. † *Tinctura Exonerans*, i. *Scammonis*; The Purging Tincture, or Tincture of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Resinous Scammony* as much as you please; bruise it into a Powder, and affuse thereon common Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop it four inches; digest 3 or 4 days in a gentle heat, and then decant the clear Tincture. To the Feces put more Spirit, and extract till they will yield no more Tincture. These latter Tinctures, if they be not strong enough, are to be put upon fresh Scammony.

§ 2. Here note, that if you please you may make the Tincture with *Aqua Vitæ* or *Aniseed-water*, whereby it will in some measure be corrected, and besides, it will be pleasanter to the Patient.

§ 3. *Tentzelius's* purging Spirit. ℞ *Scammony* 4 parts, *Juice of Quinces* 2 parts; set them in a gentle heat, and stir them daily till they are hard, then beat the Scammony to powder, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture as aforesaid. It purges without any molestation or trouble.

§ 4. The Dose must be according to the quantity of Scammony; for example sake,

fake, an ounce of Scammony will make about 32 purging Doses; and therefore if you have the compleat Tincture of ʒi. of Scammony in a quart or ʒxxxij. of *Aqua Vitæ*, Aniseed-water, or S. V. you may give ʒi. of that Tincture for a Dose, and so proportion it *ab ʒß ad ʒx.* according to Age and Strength.

§ 5. But Experience, which is the chief Mistress of Arts, tells us, that this Tincture will purge nothing near so well as the Scammony it self; and I have many times given an ounce, yea, two ounces and more at a time, without any effect at all; and in many Patients the Body has rather been bound than purged, which I conceived came from the Spirit, overcoming the Cathartick Property of the Scammony (all sulphurous Spirits being of a binding quality.)

§ 6. For this Cause fake I bethought my self of an Expedient to promote the purging faculty of the Scammony, and overcome the binding (I had almost said styptick) Property of the Spirit of Wine, and that was by the addition of *Sena*, which the Spirit cannot master; and it is thus: $\text{℞ Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Vitæ, or Aniseed-water}$

$\text{ʒxxxij. Scammony in powder Alexandrian Sena A. ʒij. mix, digest 2 or 3 days in a gentle heat, then strain forth the Tincture by pressing, which being fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.}$

§ 7. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors in the Body, whether Flegm, Choler, Melancholy or Watery Humors, is good against the Dropsy, Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatisms, King's-Evil, and other stubborn Diseases, not easie to be overcome. Dose *ab ʒß. ad ʒj. or ʒx.* according to the strength of the Disease, and Patient's Condition and Habit of Body.

LXXVIII. † *Tinctura Febrifuga, i. Schœnanthi;* Tincture against Feavers, or Tincture of Camels Hay.

Salmon.] § 1. $\text{℞ Camels Hay in powder ʒiiij. Salt of Tartar ʒij. grind them together well in a hot Mortar, then put them into a Glass Matras, to which put tartarized Spirit of Wine ʒviij. digest close stopp'd in a very gentle heat for 20 or 30 days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.}$

§ 2. Or thus: $\text{℞ Camels Hay ʒij. Tincture of Salt of Tar-}$

Tartar 3xv. mix, digest in a large Vessel 14 days, then decant the clear for use.

§ 3. Or thus, for the meaner sort of People: R Camels Hay in gross powder 3iij. Spiritus Intimus 3xxxij. mix, digest close stopp'd for two days, in a gentle Sand-heat, and then decant the clear Liquor.

§ 4. The Title shews the Use, which is chiefly against all sorts of continent and continual Feavers, whether non-putrid, putrid, or malign, expelling the Morbifick Matter through the pores of the Skin, and by Urine; but besides all this, it is an excellent Stomack, strengthens the Ventricle, causes a good Appetite and a quick Digestion; it expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Courses, digests crude and rough Humors, and helps spitting of Blood, there being some astriction in it, and eases the after-Pains of Women in Childbed. Dose ʒss. ad ʒij. & ʒij. of the last.

LXXIX. † Tinctura Galbani, Tincture of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. R Galbanum ʒi. to which put in a Glass Vessel so much Liquor of fixt

Nitre, or of Glauber's Alcahest so much as thoroughly to moisten it, or in some measure to dissolve it: Digest for some hours in Sand, then affuse thereon tartarized S. V. so much as may overtop it three or four inches, digest again for some few hours, then inclining the Glass, decant the Tincture, (taking care that none of the Alcahest come off with it) and reserve it for use. To the remaining Gum put new S. V. and continue it in digestion again for some time, till the Alcohol will be no more tinged, but remain of a white colour.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that the S. V. ought to be purely rectified, and freed from all its Phlegm, for simply rectified S. V. is apt to mix and confound itself with the Alcahest, whereby your Tincture will be impure, and savor thereof, the which it ought not to do in the least.

§ 3. When all the Tincture shall be extracted out of the Gum, nothing will remain but Feces and Alcahest, which being joyned with the Alcohol of Wine, will always fall down to the bottom, nor ever well mix therewith.

§ 4. This Tincture is an approved thing against Vapors,

pors, Hyſterick Fits, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; it prevails againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Womb, opens its Obſtructions, and brings away both Birth and After-birth; it provokes the Courſes, and prevails againſt Con- vulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Swelling, Obſtructions, and pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, inward Ru- ptures of Veins, ſhortneſs of Breath, Cough, Pains in the Sides, and Torment in the Bowels; it kills Worms, re- ſiſts Poiſon, and is an Anti- dote againſt the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beaſt, and by ſome is affirmed to be a Specifick againſt the Colick. Dose à ʒʒ. ad ʒj.

§ 5. But for the meaner ſort of People, you may ex- tract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will be done in 12 or 24 hours; and this, tho' it will not be ſo fine and plea- ſant a Medicine to look up- on, yet may be full as vertuous and efficacious as the former, and in ſome caſes more pre- valent: Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 6. And from this ſaline Tincture you may (if you ſo pleaſe) extract alſo a ſul- phurous Tincture, as before, if you aſſuſe thereon the Al- cohol of S. V. q. s. and digeſt

cloſe ſtopt ſome hours, from which you may ſeparate the Tincture by inclination and decantation, as in the for- mer.

§ 7. Outwardly, being bathed with it, is good to eaſe Pain, and diſſolve hard Tu- mors, and being bathed upon the Stomach, expels the Fits of the Mother, Vapors, and ſuchlike. It alſo cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

LXXX. † *Tinctura Cam- bogie*, Tincture of Cam- boge.

Salmon.] § 1. R̄ *Cam- bogia* ʒj. (*in fine powder*) *tar- tarified S. V.* ʒxxvj. mix, digeſt, and extract a Tincture, which being fine, decant from the *Feces*, and keep for uſe. Or thus: R̄ *Camboge in powder* ʒi. *Spiritus Intimus* ʒij. mix and diſſolve, and with the Al- cohol of S. V. extract a Tin- cture, which ſeparate by incli- nation and decanting.

§ 2. Its chief uſe is to purge ſerous and watry Hu- mors, which it does without any great violence, and there- fore is profitable againſt the Dropſy, chiefly the Anafarca and Aſcites.

§ 3. It alſo prevails againſt the Jaundice, Gout, and moſt Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen;

Spleen; sometimes it provokes Vomit; sometimes it only works downward, and sometimes it works both ways, and sometimes by accident it works only by Sweat.

§ 4. But the certainest way to give it for working, is to mix it with an Infusion of Sena, thus: $\mathcal{R}$ Sena $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Whitewine or Spring-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. mix, and make an Infusion over a gentle fire; strain out, and add to it of the Tincture of Cambogia $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and give it for a Dose. It purges watry and scorbutick Humors, and prevails both against Dropsy and Jaundice. Dose of the Tincture alone in any proper Vehicle is $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$.

LXXXI. † Tinctura Guajaci, Tincture of the Wood Guajacum.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ shavings of Guajacum beaten small and past thro' a Sieve $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. digest in a Bolt-head with a long neck for 8 or 10 days, (the longer the better) then decant the Blood-colour'd Tincture, strain it through a Cloth, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or thus: $\mathcal{R}$ powder of Lignum Guajacum $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$.

Spiritus Intimus thij. mix, digest close stop'd in a gentle heat for 2 or 3 days, then decant the clear, filter through brown Paper, & keep the Tincture for use.

§ 3. The first is a sulphurous Tincture made with S. V. the latter is a saline Tincture, and they both have their various uses and intentions, tho' both are alike good in some cases, and for some purposes.

§ 4. The first Tincture is sudorifick and alexipharmick, heats, dries, stops Catarrhs, helps Diseases of the Stomach, prevails against Rheumatisms, wandering Pains and the Reliques of the Venereal Disease, it being an Antidote against the malignity and venom of the Pox. Dose $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. in decoction of Guajacum.

§ 5. The latter or saline Tincture has many of the virtues of the former, as being a Help for Rheumatisms, Venereal Reliques, and the like, but it operates more by Urine than by Sweat, cleansing and purifying the Reins, Ureters, and Spermatick Vessels, and therefore the more fit to be used against Gonorrhœas, whether simple or virulent, Whites, &c. to be taken dietetically, $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. in some proper Vehicle.

LXXXII.

LXXXII. † *Tinctura Hypnotica*, i. *Opii*: Tincture procuring Sleep, or Tincture of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Pure Thebian Opium* ʒi. *S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℥ss. *mix, dissolve, digest in a Bolt-head well stopp'd for 8 or 10 days, then decant the clear for use.* This is the simple Tincture.

§ 2. A Tincture of Opium with a more compound Menstruum: *R Spirit of Castor, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Cloves, Spirit of Virginia Snake-root, ana* ʒiij. *which acuate with Spirit of Sulphur, in which dissolve Thebian Opium* ʒx. *adding Cochenele in fine powder* ʒiij. *mix, digest close stopp'd for 10 or 14 days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.*

§ 3. Now in both these Processes here is to be noted, that a Menstruum acuated with Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Salt, or some other Acid, is rather chosen than one that is not, because it is the nature of Opium to make the Stomach sick in many persons, and in some vehemently sick with violent Reachings and Vomirings, and in

others who take it with less trouble, yet it is apt to disturb the Stomach, and make it out of order, for which reason it was thought necessary to be corrected, and among Correctives, none are found so powerful and prevalent for this purpose as a proper Acid, among the several Varieties of which you may chuse what agrees most with your Intention; but for the general this is certain, that the Menstruum being acuated with any Acid, it corrects its emetick Property, and makes the Tincture become more benign and friendly not only to the Stomach in particular, but to the Universal Body in general.

§ 4. It is chiefly to be given at night going to Bed, (you may give either of the Tinctures, but the latter and compounded is more cordial than the former.) Dose *à gut.* xij. *ad* 20, 30, or 40, encreasing the Dose according to the Age and Strength of the Sick, and vehemency of the Disease afflicting.

§ 5. Given thus at night in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle, it admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excruciating Pains, and stops the flux or motions of all

all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickening the matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels, as also by perspiring the more fusible and liquid Juices through the Pores of the Skin, for it induces a sweating posture after a very excellent and easie manner.

§ 6. It gives ease in the most exquisite Colick, helps a Pleurisie, cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux, stops the Menfes and the Whites, and is very prevalent against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from flowing, thin, sharp or salt Humors.

§ 7. It is a singular thing against a Gonorrhœa, eases the Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism, let them proceed from what cause soever. It is also approved against intermitting Feavers or Agues of all sorts, and in a short time puts a stop to the current of the Disease. There is scarcely any Case wherein exquisite Pain is present, in which this most admirable Remedy is not a Relief: Esteem it as a Jewel.

§ 8. Marggrave his Tincture of Opium is thus made. *R Thebian Opium ʒi. put it into a Bolt-head, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, q. s. or so much as may overtop it some inches; mix, dissolve and digest for one day (or more) then press all hard out through a Cloth; this straining take and digest again till the Feces subside, and the liquor becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stopd for use.*

§ 9. It is anodyn, narcotick, and somniferous, inducing Sleep after an admirable manner; it takes away all sorts of Pains, and is a mighty Anodyn even outwardly applied, the part pained being bathed therewith, and a double Cloth dipt therein being applied or laid over. Dose *ā gut. ij. ad iiii. vel vj.*

LXXXIII. † *Tinctura Mastiches*, Tincture of Mastick.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Mastick in fine powder ʒi. tartariz'd S. V. ʒv. put them into a Bolt-head with a long neck, which stop close up; digest in a very gentle heat for 14, or 16, or 20 days, shaking the Glass once day, then being clear, decant, filter, and keep it for use.* This is nothing but

but *Vernish*, and not so fit this way made for inward uses.

§ 2. The true medicinal Tincture is thus made : *R* Mastick in powder ʒi . put it into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon so much Liquor of fix'd Nitre, or the Alcabest of Glauber, so much as may thoroughly moisten it ; digest 24 hours in a Sand-heat ; then affuse thereon the highest alcoholiz'd S. V. (for the ordinary will scarcely do) so much as may overtop it three or four inches, and digest again for another day, shaking the Glass now and then ; being clear, incline the Glass, and decant the Tincture, taking heed that you pour out none of the Alcabest ; and to the remaining matter put new Alcohol, and digest again, continuing this Work so long, till it will yield no more Tincture.

§ 3. It is an excellent Cephalick and Stomatick, strengthening the Stomach in all its faculties ; it stops Vomiting, and helps the retentive faculty, causing a good Digestion ; it stops fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, helps against Spitting of Blood, and is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum ; it takes away Acrimony, and represses all sorts of sharp Humors.

§ 4. It is prevalent against most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Megrim, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and other Diseases of those parts. It cures Pains and Sickness at Stomach, and represses Vapors arising from the Mother. Dose ʒut. 20 ad 60 more or less in a Glass of Wine, as Canary, Sherry, &c.

§ 5. Lastly, for the manner sort my advice is, that it should be made with the Spiritus Intimus, allowing ʒij . to ʒj . of the Spirit, mixing, digesting and filtering according to Art. Dose of this ʒss. ad ʒij .

LXXXIV. † Tinctura Moschi, Tincture of Musk.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Alcohol of S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur ʒij . Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum ʒi . mix, and digest a week, then add choice Oriental Musk ʒij . digest again for 20 days, shaking the Glass once a day, then keep it upon the Fecet for use.

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, but must not be given to hysterick Women, nor such as are troubled with Vapors.

X It

It is good to comfort and corroborate the Brain, strengthen the Memory, take away sleepiness and dulness of the Senſes, and is profitable againſt a Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Fainting, Swooning, and the like, and is chiefly uſed as a Perfume for to make grateful other Medicaments.

§ 3. If to the Composition you add *Cochenele in fine powder* ʒſſ. the Medicament will be ſo much the better, and by far the more Cordial.

§ 4. A perfumed or musked Water; *R Damask-Rose-water* ʒiij. of this Tincture gut. xij. mix them, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. *R choice Myrrh in powder* ʒij. put it into a Bolt-head, upon which put Spirit of Wine, ſo much as to overtop it 4 inches; ſtir them well together, and digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat 3 or 4 days, till the S. V. is loaded with the Tincture of the Myrrh, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 2. This is Lemery's Method, and is only a Solution of the Oily parts of the

Myrrh in Spirit of Wine, and though it is commonly made with Wine alone, yet this is much better which is made with Spirit of Wine, becauſe the *Menſtrum* is not only more able to diſſolve, but alſo to receive and retain the Oily or Baſſamick parts of the Myrrh; whereas the Flegm of Wine does cauſe the ſubſtance of the Myrrh to diſſolve, and will be impregnated as well with the more earthy as with the oily parts of the mixt.

§ 3. Some uſe to evaporate this Tincture to the conſiſtency of an Extract, but in ſo doing they loſe the more ſubtile and volatile parts of the Myrrh, which evaniſh with the Spirit; ſo that in my opinion the Tincture itſelf is much more efficacious and valuable.

§ 4. It is of great uſe to haſten Womens Labor, to bring away both Birth and Afterbirth; it provokes the Terms, and opens Obſtructions of the Womb, is a ſingular good thing againſt Vapors, and all ſorts of hyſterick Fits, hyſterick Colicks, and the like; it prevails againſt the Vertigo, Megrim, Headach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palſie, and all Diſeaſes which proceed from Corruption

ption of the Humors: It is an Antidote against the Plague and all malign and pestilential Diseases, hinders Putrefaction, and is sudorifick and aperitive. Dose $\dot{a}$ gut x. ad xx. and I have sometimes given it $\dot{a}$ 3ß. ad 5j. with success.

§ 5. Outwardly bathed on the Stomach, it allays Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother, and eases pain in any part, especially the Pain and Weakness of the Back; mixed with Tincture of Aloes, it discusses cold Tumors, and softens and dissolves Tumors: It prevents Gangreens, scales rotten Bones, and hinders the spreading of a Sphacelus.

§ 6. If this Tincture be made Compound after this manner, it will be yet more efficacious and valuable for Cephalick and Uterine Diseases; $\mathcal{R}$ Myrrh, Castoreum, both in powder, $\mathcal{A}$ 3i. powder of Oxhorns, Saffron, $\mathcal{A}$ 3ß. Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop the Ingredients about 4 inches; mix, digest, close stopt for 14 or 20 days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use. Dose $\dot{a}$ 5j. ad 5j. in some fit Vehicle.

§ 7. Or you may make the Tincture according to

Marggrave's method, after this manner: $\mathcal{R}$ Myrrh in fine powder, put it into a Glass, and affuse thereon the Liquor of fixed Nitre, or Glauber's Alcahest, so much as that the powder may be well moistened; digest them together for 24 hours, then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S.V. so much as may overtop it three or four inches; digest again for an hour or two (but should it be for a day or two it would be better) and then carefully decant the Tincture. Upon the Feces affuse more S. V. and digest for 24 hours as before, decanting and repeating this work till the Myrrh will yield no more Tincture. The Alcahest you may recuperate, as we shall in its proper place declare. Dose of the Tincture $\dot{a}$ 5j. ad 5ij. or 5j. upon an extraordinary occasion.

§ 8. But for the meaner sort of People, you may instead of S. V. make it with Spiritus Intimus, which will in 24 hours, extract all the chief Vertues of the Myrrh, and make an excellent Medicine. Dose $\dot{a}$ 5j. ad 5ij.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Nutritiva*, i. *China*; a nourishing or restoring Tincture, or Tincture of *China*.

Salmon.] § 1. R Choice Canary *℥iij.* rectified *S. V. ℥iij.* *China* in gross Poulder, or well bruised *℥j.* mix, digest in a Glass Matraß with a blind Head, well luted in a gentle Sand-heat for 14 days, soaking the Vessel once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 2. Where note, that if you make it of equal parts, of *China* and *Sarsaparilla*, the Medicine will be never the worse, for *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood more powerfully than *China*, and nourishes and restores as much.

§ 3. That the *Menstruum* here made use of is two parts *Canary* to one of *Spirit of Wine*; the reason of which is, that because *China* (and *Sarsa* also) consist more of *Aqueous* Particles, than *Sulphurous*, *Resinous* or *Oily*, an *Aqueous Menstruum*, or one more abounding with *Aqueous* Particles than *S. V.* does, was thought not only strong enough, but also more homogeneous to the nature of the Body to be extracted: Be-

hides which, tho' *S. V.* cheers and exhilarates the Spirits, yet it nourishes but little; and it was our business to chuse such a *Menstruum*, which being strong enough to extract the nutritive vertue and power of the *China*, might also be nutritive itself, which *Canary* is in the highest measure, if it be joyned with other things nourishing and restorative, with a due proportion of Spirits to enliven the matter, and promote the Operations of Nature.

§ 4. The intention of this Medicament was to nourish and restore such as were extremely ematiated and wasted with a Pocky Consumption, which it does do admirably: But beside this, it restores in all other Consumptions, adding Strength, and nourishing the whole Body almost to a Miracle. It moistens the dried parts, encreases their Substance, strengthens the Nerves, revives the Spirits, and adds Life and Activity to the whole human Frame.

§ 5. In taking of it you may a little dulcifie it with double-refined Sugar, or white Sugarcandy, and you may give it in the morning fasting, a little before Dinner,

ner, and last at night going to Bed, after this manner.

§ 6. *Modus Utendi.* R of this Tincture ziiiij . white Sugar zj . Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh, gr. x . or xij . mix together for a Dose: Half an hour or an hour after taking of it, let the Patient take half a Pint or more of strong Chicken-broth, Mutton-broth, or fresh Beef-broth, made so strong as to be almost a Jelly.

LXXXVII. † *Tinctura Olivani*; Tincture of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. R *Olibanum* in fine Pouder, q. v. put it into a Glass Matraß, and affuse thereon Liquor of fixed Nitre, or Glauber's Alcabest, so much as may well moisten it; digest 24 hours, then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it four inches; digest again for 24 hours, and then cautiously decant the clear Tincture. Upon the Feces affuse more Alcohol of S. V. and digest again as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Olibanum will yield no more Tincture.

§ 2. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which may be used for all the

same Intentions; the former is $\text{ā 3j. ad 3ij. or iij}$.

§ 3. These Tinctures are hot and dry, subastringent, and strengthening, used chiefly against Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Breast, Lungs, and Bowels; it stops Fluxes of the Womb and Bowels, itays Vomiting, helps spitting Blood, strengthens the Head and Nerves, discusses Catarrhs and dries them up, cures Green-wounds and old Ulcers, and helps the Piles being bathed therewith: Drop into the Eyes mixed with a third part of Rosewater, it stops their Rheums, strengthens them, and takes away Clouds and Bloodshot. Dose inwardly is ā 3fs. ad 3j. in some proper Liquor.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* R Blackcherry-water ziiiij . Syrup of Citron-peels 3vj . of this Tincture 3j . mix for a Dose, against Pains of the Head, Vertigo, &c. R Aqueous Tincture of the juice of Liquorice, Aqua Lactis, A. zj . Syrup of Limons 3vj . of this Tincture 3j . mix for a Dose, against Coughs, and Obstructions of the Lungs. R Poppy-water ziiiij . Syrup of red Poppies 3fs . of this Tincture zfs . mix for a Dose, against Catarrhs and violent fluxes of Rheum from the Head upon the

X 3 Eyes,

Eyes, Teeth, Brest, Lungs,
 &c.

LXXXVIII. † *Tinctura O-*
pii Composita ; seu, *Lau-*
danium Liquidum, Tincture
 of Opium Compound.

R Nutmegs, Saffron, *A*
p. ij. Castoreum *p. j.* Spirit of
Wine, q.s. mix and distil.
A smaller weak Spirit may
 suffice, and therefore you may
 mix two or three parts of *Wa-*
ter to one of the distilled Spirit,
 and being thus mixt, you must
 dissolve your Opium in it, so
 much as may sufficiently satu-
 rate it.

Salmon.] § 2. Let your
 Opium be crude and not tor-
 refied, for that dissipates its
 best and most volatile parts ;
 and the Water you mix with
 the Spirit ought to be *May-*
dew or *Rain-water* at least,
 because impregnated with a
 volatile, nitrous, astral qua-
 lity.

§ 3. The reason why *Wa-*
ter is mixt with the Spirit for
 Extraction, is because Opium
 consisting of many Aqueous
 Particles, is the more easily
 dissolved in such a *Menstru-*
um as is homogeneous with it,
 which being joyned in a due
 proportion with a Spirituous
Menstruum, is made able to
 extract all the good and ef-

fectual parts of the Opium.

§ 4. It is a good Cordial
 if given with cordial things,
 and is chiefly used to pacifie
 the irritated Spirits, provoke
 Sleep, stop Catarrhs, and
 violent Coughs, stay the im-
 moderate fluxes of the Belly,
 and to sweeten the Acrimony
 of Humors.

§ 5. It is used after gene-
 ral Remedies against Destu-
 xions upon the Brest and
 Lungs, Vapors, and Hyster-
 ick Fits, to appease the Tor-
 ments of the Gout, and ease
 other internal Pains, inward-
 ly taken, and outwardly-ap-
 plied. Dose à gut. 10. ad
 20.

§ 6. Modus Utendi. R
Blackberry-water ℥iij. Syrup
 of Poppies ℥ss. of this Tincture
 à gut. 10 ad 20. Powers of
Amber à gut. 20 ad 40. mix
 for a Dose, against Vapors
 and Fits of the Mother.
 R *Aque Lactis* ℥iij. Syrup of
 Poppies ℥ss. of this Tincture
 à gut. 10 ad 30. mix for a
 Dose, against the Gout, and
 to procure Rest.

LXXXIX. † *Tinctura Pe-*
ctoralis, i. *Glycyrrhizæ* ; a
 Pectoral Tincture, or Tin-
 cture of Liquorice.

Salmon.] § 1. Take the
 best Spanish Juice of Liquorice
 cut

cut into thin slices, or bruised in a Mortar 3xviij. Rain-water or May-dew, so much as may overtop it five or six inches, or three pints; mix, and set it in a gentle digestion for 24 hours, or 2 days, viz. till the whole body of the Juice is thoroughly softened and dissolved; Spirit of Wine six pints: Mix, digest 12 or 14 days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the body of the Menstruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the most of the Liquorice, but being a thing of constant use, and which ought to be kept always ready prepared, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balsam, and adds to the vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus: R Choice English Liquorice bruised well 3xviij. common Spirit of Wine four pints; mix, digest 21 or 28 days, then decant the clear for use: Where note, that if you use dried Liquorice, you may take the Powder 3xviij. and mix it with Salt of Potashes 3ix. grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then

with four pints of the best rectified S. V. extract the Tincture according to Art.

§ 4. Or thus: R Spanish Juice well bruised 3iiij. Spiritus Intimus 3iiij. mix, digest in a gentle Sand heat for 24 hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for use.

§ 5. Or thus: R English green Liquorice well bruised 3viij. Spiritus Intimus 3iiij. mix, digest 48 hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter and keep for use. Where note, that if in the time of the digestion you add an eighth part of Aniseeds, the Medicine will yet be the more pectoral.

§ 6. It is an excellent Pectoral, stops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates sharpness, lenifies roughness, takes away hoarseness, helps corrosion of the Bladder and sharpness of the Urine, and mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 7. Modus Utendi. R Aqua Lactis 3iiij. Syrup of Poppies 3ß. of this Tincture 3i. to 3ij. mix for a Dose, against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, sharpness of Urine, Obstructions of the Breit and Lungs, &c.

X 4 XC.

XC. † *Tinctura Quartana-
ria, i. Peruviana*; Tincture
for Quartans, or Tincture
of the Jesuite's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Cortex
Peruvianus, or Jesuit's Bark in
fine powder newly made ℥j. Sal.
Tart. ℥ss. Spirit of Wine ℥iiij.*
put all into a Bolt-head, mix
or shake them well together;
close it up, and digest in a very
gentle heat for 14 days, ska-
king the Glass once a day, then
being fine, decant the clear
and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or rather thus: *R
Jesuite's Bark newly made into
fine powder ℥j. Claret wine ℥ix.*
*Spirit of Wine ℥iiij. mix in a
Bolt-head, close it well up, and
digest cold for a month, then
decant the clear Tincture for
use.*

§ 3. Where note, That it
is to be beaten into powder
but just when you use it, for
if it lies long, if but 24
hours, it loses much of its
virtue; for there are certain
volatile Particles in it which
easily and almost immedi-
ately fly away, and that is the
reason that it sometimes fails
of its Operation, having been
beaten long beforehand.

§ 4. That of these two
Tinctures the latter is the
better, because it is made

with a *Menstruum* more ho-
mogene with it than is all
S. V. as containing in it a
greater number of Styptick
Particles: I know some make
it wholly with the one or
the other, but neither are best
alone.

§ 5. For *Spirit of Wine* is
not styptick enough to con-
firm and corroborate, or ex-
tract all the specifick Vertue
of the *Cortex*; and *Claret
Wine*, tho' it is homogene
with it in Property, and sty-
ptick enough, yet it has not
sharpness enough sufficiently
to penetrate and open the
Body thereof: Now acua-
ting the Wine with the Spi-
rit you have a *Menstruum*
strong enough to extract all
the Vertue of the Bark, and
to confirm it in its Vertue and
Operation, as being of the
same styptick Property with
it: Besides which, it will
keep much better, and not
easily decay; whereas was
it made with the Claret a-
lone, it would quickly grow
sour, and so lose its whole
Power and Force.

§ 6. The first Tincture
may be given in simple Cla-
ret Wine, or a Decoction of
the lesser Century, à ʒj. ad
ʒiiij. ad ʒiiij. the latter from
4 to 6 ounces alone of it
self.

§ 7.

§ 7. But before you use this Remedy some Cautions are necessary to be premied: I. That you never use it to such Women who have an Obstruction of the Menſes, or are troubled with the Green-sickneſs, nor to other persons who are frequently afflicted with a Constipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Feaver, whether putrid, malign, or pestilential; for in the case of all those kinds of Feavers, it is commonly mortal, and does the work as surely in a manner as if the Hangman did it.

§ 8. About the time of the writing of this, I knew four men seiz'd with a continual Feaver, two were highly malignant, and the other two more apparently the Spotted-Feaver; two Doctors, of great names, but no Physicians, were sent for, who presently prescribed the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal blow. Afterwards to the second they gave the same in like manner, who died the fourth day. To the third they gave it also, who had the Spotted-Feaver, and he died in 2 days. They yet continued to give the same Medicine to a fourth, and in

order after they had seen the ill effects in the former three, and this likewise became a Sacrifice with the rest.

§ 9. Another Youth fell sick (after the other four) with the Spotted-Feaver, to whom the same persons prescribed the same course, (so senseless, or rather wilful and ignorant, were those Coblers and Borchers in Physick, those Legal, as they say, and Priviledg'd Quacks :) but the Relations of the Youth having the Massacres of the other four just before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings; and having some knowledge of me, immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick; I view'd the Patient, and they told me what had been prescrib'd; I confess I forbad it, as they valued their Sons and Relations Life, and counselled to other things; my Advice was followed, and the young man recovered, did well, and is now abroad and healthy again, tho' in the Opinion of all that saw him, the Hope of Life was past. I cured a second Patient in the same House, of the same Disease, tho' delirious, by the very same method, who is now alive and well; and also a third,

third, in the same place, who after fell sick, and with the same Medicines, with the same good success.

§ 10. I give this Relation of these Experiences to convince, if possible, those *Homicides* of their Barbarity and Male practise, and to give the unthinking World a Caution to be no more imposed upon for the future, by such bale, ignorant, mercenary and merciless, yet vainglorious Pretenders to Physick. But to proceed.

§ 11. II. Let the Patient be first very well cleansed, both upwards and downwards, by some general Remedies, such as are the *Tartar Emetick* of *Mynsicht*, *Infusion* of *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum*, *Antimonial*, or some suchlike; and for the greater Security sake, purge them also, either with our *Family-pills* or *Family-powder*, or an *Infusion* of *Sena*, *Electuarium Lentivum*, or other Medicines proper to the Constitution.

§ 12. This being done, you may now come safely to the use of the *Cortex*, or of this *Tincture*; for the Malignity and Morbifick Cause being thus generally carried off, you need not fear the shutting it up, and lock-

ing it into the Body to do more mischief, the which if not carried off, it must infallibly do.

§ 13. What must become of the Venom in a malign and pestilential Feaver, when by this Medicament it is lockt up within the Body? When by it the *Diaphoresis* is hindered, the Pores of the Body constringed, and the other Passages by it stopt up, so that there is no way made for the Poyson to pass off or transpire; doubtless it recurs to the Center and smites the Heart and Vitals in a moment, and immediately makes the miserable Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance and Pride: The truth of which Position I think was too well verified or made out in the four above enumerated Examples.

§ 14. It now remains, that we shew for what Intentions this Remedy is used, and the Order, Method, and Reason of taking it. The Diseases it is most proper against, and for which it is a Specifick, are all sorts of intermitting Feavers, vulgarly called Agues, (in the cases of continuent or continual Feavers it is as bad as Poyson) and in all Fluxes of Blood, as spitting of Blood, bleeding at the Nose, overflowing of the Men-

Menses, a Dysentery, and the Hepatick Flux, and indeed in all other Fluxes of the Bowels, or Fluxes of sharp Humors upon the Lungs called Catarrhs, or upon the Limbs and Joynts, called a Rheumatism. In these and the like cases it is the most famed Remedy in the World, nor is there any Remedy yet found out, that is equal to it in Vertue and Goodness, for those Intentions, and if rightly used, and given by a skilful, prudent, and honest Hand, it is as safe as it is sure and excellent.

§ 15. Universally being thus premised, you may come to the use of the *Cortex*, or this *Tincture*. In Children and tender persons the Dose is to be less, but often reiterated and longer continued: In *Tertians* and *Quartans* you ought to use it at the end of the Fit, and then again to be repeated when the force of it is over, which may be every 6 or 8 hours; but because of its heat from the *Menstruum*, if any should fear it might enflame the Body, by the so often repeating of its Doses, to prevent any Danger of that kind, you may give it thus: *R of this Tincture* ā *ʒij. ad* *ʒj. Blackberry-water* (or some suchlike) ʒvj.

or *vij. mix for a Dose*, and give or repeat it at divers intervals, till the time of the next Fit; when that is over, repeat the Remedy again in the same manner, till the time that another Fit should be, if it be not prevented by what is given.

§ 16. The bigger the Dose, the longer must be the Intervals between each Dose; and if the Fits cease, so that the Sick thinks himself well, yet he must be sure to continue the Dose morning and night, or twice or thrice a day for at least 12 or 14 days after that, lest the Disease should return again. If this course be taken, and the Sick forbears purging after it, (for that also makes the Ague recur) you need not fear but to have an absolute and perfect Cure.

§ 17. Many after the first taking of it have had no more Fits, so powerful and absolute a Remedy it is; but if it should so chance, that the Paroxysm or Fit should return again, you must again repeat the whole former course (the purging excepted) and you may be sure that it will not fail to produce the desired effects, *viz.* so perfectly to cure the Ague, that it shall no more return upon that

that Basis, or from the Old Cause or Foundation.

§ 18. A Quotidian is commonly mastered at the first Fit, after taking the first Dose; a single and double Tertian at the second Fit, or at most at the third, oftentimes at the first; and a single and double Quartan at the third or fourth Fit at most, be it never so stubborn.

§ 19. Lastly, you must be sure not to give it at the beginning of a Fit, nor yet during the time of it, because then, instead of abating the Force and Violence of the Disease, it would be apt, by reason of the turgency of the Febrile Spring, to excite a more fierce Conflict, and make the Fit the more violent and obnoxious. See our *Seplasmum*; lib. 8. cap. 2. sect. 14. where you may receive abundant satisfaction.

XCI. † *Tinctura Rhabarbari Absinthiata*; Wormwood Tincture of Rhabarb.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhabarb* very thin sliced, or grossly bruised ʒiij . *Aquæ Absinthii compositæ*. (which see Cap. 50. Sect. 62. of this Book aforegoing) ʒij . mix in a Bolt-head, digest in a gentle heat,

close stopd for 14 days, shaking the Bottle once a day, then being settled and fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.

§ 2. You may also, for want of this, make the Tincture with choice Cinnamon-water, or with any other Cordial-water, which may answer the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 3. This Tincture has both a purging and an astringent Property, for it purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors which cause the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels; besides which, it has a Cordial and strengthening Vertue; it is especially good for the Heart, Liver, and Spleen, is good against Fainting and Swooning, Sickness at Heart, Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, Lien-teries, and the Hepatick Flux, from its astringent Property.

§ 4. Indeed I must needs say, I know it to be a Specifick in the most vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in those cases) which a thousand other Medicines will not do; and I have cured Colicks and vehement Gripings of the Bowels with

with it, of several Months standing, and when I have been failed by many other Medicaments.

§ 5. Utendi Modus. When given for purging, use it thus: *R* of this Tincture *℥i.* choice *Whitewine*, in which a few leaves of *Sena* have been infused *℥iij.* Syrup of *Damask-Roses* *℥ss.* mix for a Dose. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, when you would stop a Flux and strengthen the parts, give it thus: *R* Cinnamon-water, Blackcherry-water, *A.* *℥ij.* of this Tincture, Tincture of *Catechu A.* *℥ss.* Syrup of red Poppies *℥vi.* mix for a Dose, and let the Sick drink it all the day long in all the Drink he takes, about fifty or sixty drops at a time, in a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole Habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new man.

XCII. † *Tinctura Rubra*, i. *Papaveris erratici*; The Red Tincture, or Tincture of Corn-Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Corn-poppystowers new and fresh gathered *℔x.* rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off from Opium *℔xxx.* digest in a Matraß

covered with a blind Head, and well luted to, for 14 days, then strain out by pressing; digest again till the Recrements subside, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it in a Vessel close stoppt for use.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that if you would have the Tincture stronger of the Flowers, you may affuse the same upon a like quantity of fresh Flowers, digesting, pressing out, digesting again and filtering as before.

§ 3. If also you add some Spices, as *Jamaica-pepper* in powder *℥iij.* Nutmegs in powder *℥j.* Mace *℥i.* Cloves *℥ss.* mix and digest with the Flowers aforesaid; they will give the Tincture a more pleasing Flavour, correct the crude taste of the Flowers, and make it much more stomatick and cordial.

§ 4. It is a Specifick against Surfeits, Vomiting, Sicknes at Stomach, Coughs, Catarrhs, Rheums; it strengthens the Stomach, causes Digestion, prevents and cures Pleurisies, gently induces Sleep, cures the Colick and Gripings of the Guts even to a Miracle, resists Poyson, and eases the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders.

§ 5. Held in the Mouth, it eases the Toothach; and taken

taken inwardly, it helps the oppression of the Stomach, the Chin-Cough, or Whooping-Cough, stops Fluxes of all sorts, strengthens the Bowels, and helps the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

§ 6. It cools the Blood, helps sharp and gnawing Rheums, cures the Phthisick, spitting of Blood, Pains and Striches in the Sides, prevails against Megrims, Headachs, Frenzies, and Madnes. Dose $\dot{\alpha}$ 3ß. *ad* 3ij. or iiij. according to Strength, Age, urgency of the Disease, and customary Use thereof, at Night going to Bed, either with an equal quantity of Syrup or Clove-gilliflower, or mixt with 3iiij of Blackcherry-water.

XCIII. † *Tinctura Rutæ* ;
Tincture of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathcal{R}$ Rue carefully dried 3iiij. Salt of Tartar 3ij. Grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Glas Matraß, to which affuse of the best rectified Spirit of Rue 3iiij. mix and cover the Vessel immediately with a blind Head, luting well the juncture ; digest all in a very gentle heat for 14 days, shaking the Glas once a day, then being fine, decant off the

clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cardiack, and Uterine ; it incides, attenuates, digests, discusses ; is alexipharmick, and resists Poyson, used chiefly in the Plague and other malign Diseases, to cure them, and preserve from them, to expel Poyson, extinguish Lust, cure the Pleurisie, the Colick, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs or other venomous Creatures.

§ 3. Outwardly used, it is beneficial against Ague-Fits, bathing the Back-bone therewith ; it helps also the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and malignant or pestilential Feavers by way of Epithem, being given withal inwardly according to Art.

§ 4. The Dose is $\dot{\alpha}$ 3j. *ad* 3ij. in some proper Vehicle, after this manner : $\mathcal{R}$ Angelica or Blackcherry-water 3iiij. Syrup of Citron-peels 3vj. of this Tincture $\dot{\alpha}$ 3j. *ad* 3ij. mix for a Dose, against Diseases of the Head and Womb, Poyson, bitings of mad Dogs, &c. $\mathcal{R}$ Carduus-water, or Aque Lactis alexiteria 3iiij. Syrup of Limons 3i. of this Tincture 3j. to 3ij. mix for a Dose, against the Plague and all pestilential and

and malign Diseases.

§ 5. This Tincture may also be profitably made with the same quantity of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar, to be given à ʒß. to ʒj. So also with Spiritus Intimus, to be given à ʒj. to ʒiij. it is cheaper, and so fitter for the meaner sort of People, not much inferiour to either of the former Preparations, and in some cases superiour to them.

XCIV. † Tinctura Salviae absinthiata; Wormwood-Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. R̄ Red Sage carefully dried ʒiij. Aquæ absinthii compositæ (whose Preparation see Chap. 1. Sect. 62. of this Book foregoing) ℥ij. mix in a Bolt-head; digest in a gentle heat close stopp'd for 14 days, shaking the Glass once a day; then being very fine, decant the clear Tincture; and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or for want of this Water, you may make it with Spirit of Sage and addition of Salt of Tartar; or otherwise with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; as we have in many other places at large directed.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordiack,

Uterine and Artbritick; provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, yet correct them when too many; is good against Headachs, Megrims, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Catarrhs, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, want of Appetite, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Gout and running Pains in the Limbs, inwardly given and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith.

§ 4. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in some proper Vehicle. R̄ Angelica-water, or Carduus or Blackcherry-water ʒiij. or iiij. Syrup of Blackcherries ʒi. of this Tincture à ʒj. ad ʒij. Mix for a Dose to be given in a Morning fasting.

XCV. † Tinctura Senæ absinthiata; Wormwood-Tincture of Sena.

Salmon.] § 1. R̄ Choice Alexandrian Sena ℥j. Aquæ absinthii compositæ (in Cap. 1. Sect. 62. of this Book) ℥ix. put all into a Glass Matrafs, which cover with a blind Head, and lute well; digest three or four days (or a fortnight, which is better) in a very gentle heat, then decant the pure red Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors which are predominant but chiefly Wind, Water and Melancholy by a Specifick Property: It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and helps such as are spleenetick and melancholy; it prevails against Catarrhs and Rheumatisms, the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil; and cures many reputed incurable Diseases. I have also found it an excellent thing to cure the Rickets in Children, being mixt with a fit Vehicle.

§ 3. I chuse a fortnights digestion rather than two or three days; for though that shorter time seems to extract as deep Tincture as a longer; yet by Experience I can tell you, That that which has stood fourteen days upon the Ingredients, purges almost as much more as the other, which stands only the shorter time; and without doubt, by that long digestion, the more inward Vegetable Salt and Sulphur of the Sena are more effectually loosened and extracted.

§ 4. Dose *ab ʒi. ad ʒij.* according to Age and Strength. *R̄ Carduus-water ʒiij. of this Tincture ab ʒi. ad ʒij. Syrup of Prunes made with Sena ʒi.*

mix for a Dose; which is most effectual in the Cases before enumerated. R̄ Scurvy-grass-water ʒij. of this Tincture from ʒss. ad ʒi. or more; Syrup of Prunes, or Maiden-hair, or Liverwort ʒi. mix for a Dose against the Rickets and Kings-Evil in Children.

§ 5. But if you desire that it should purge yet more briskly, and carry off the morbid cause more absolutely in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout and Kings-Evil; you may add to the Composition of *Resinous Jalap in fine powder ʒiij.* and then it will answer Expectation according to your Desire.

XCVI. † *Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis, i. Aurantiarum Corticum; The Cordial Stomach Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. *R̄ the yellow of Orange-peels fresh and thinly cut ʒvj. Spirit of Orange-peels, or instead thereof Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒvj. mix in a Glass Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for 12 or 14 days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the best, most noble and substantial Tincture; but for ordinary use among the meaner sort, you may

extract it with rectified S. V. yea, it may be of good use and service, tho' done only with common Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick; it is also an opener of Obstructions, a provoker of Sweat, a resister of Poyson, an Antidote against Malignity, especially of the Plague and Spotted-Feaver, hindering Putrefaction, and a singular Diuretick.

§ 4. It cures the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Megrim, Headach, (from a cold cause) Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions, and admirable to correct the coldness, windiness, and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and Indigestion: It is an extraordinary Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, represses Melancholy, is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and after a peculiar manner rectifies the cold and moist Dilemper of the Womb, as also the weakness thereof, which are commonly together the causes of Barrenness.

§ 5. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj. or ʒiʒ. thus: R Angelica or Borrage-water ʒiv. Syrup of Citrons ʒvj. of this Tincture

ʒiʒ. Tincture of Cocheuele ʒss. mix for a Cordial Dose, against Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, Sicknels at Heart, &c. R Blackcherry-water ʒiv. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒvj. of this Tincture à ʒj. ad ʒiʒ. Tincture of Man's Skull ʒss. mix for a Dose against Dilemper of the Head, Brain and Nerves, bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs.

XCVII. † Tinctura Stryacis, Tincture of Styra.

Salmon.] § 1. *Stryax Calamita*, the best and most Resinous ʒij. put it into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse the best tartarised S. V. so much as may overtop it 4 or 5 inches; digest in a warm Balneo for one day, till the Spirit is tinged of a red colour, which decant, adding more Spirit and digesting, if you see any of the Resinous parts yet remain: Put these Tinctures together, and keep them for use.

§ 2. But because this Gum needs a prior Extraction, before you can well extract the Tincture thereof, we will shew you Zwelfer's Method of doing it: R the best and most Resinous *Stryax Calamita*, beat or break it grossly in a Mortar, put it into an earthen Pan, to which

Y

affuse

affuse Wine, or Rose-water q. s. dissolve it over the Fire by boiling, then putting all into a Bag, by the help of a Press strain it forth hot, after which carefully separate the Rosin from the watery matter, and keep it for the former use.

§ 3. Schroder advises to chuse the fat and clammy Storax, which is red, and with white Fragments, for that (saith he) is best; or the yellow with a sweet scent, that yields like Honey when it is softened; the branny, black, or mouldy, without scent, is naught.

§ 4. This Tincture is cephalick, pectoral and digestive, good against Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, Hoarseness, Astma's, and the like: It molifies the hardness of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and resists Poyson.

§ 5. Dropt into the Ears, it helps the ringing and noise in them, and gives ease in Pains and Aches from any cold cause, being bathed upon the parts afflicted: It strengthens the Nerves, and is singularly good against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Bruises, overtraining of the Joynts, &c.

§ 6. Taken constantly for some time, it is said to cure

Barrenness. I will not affirm this without any exception, but I knew one Woman which had been without Children fifteen years, who after she had taken this Tincture constantly for three or four months, conceived, and had a lusty Child: And another who had been eight years without a Child, after she had taken it for two months, conceived and brought forth a lusty Boy. Dose ʒj. ad ʒij.

XCVIII. † Tinctura Sudorifica, i. Serpentariæ Virginianæ; The Sudorifick Tincture, or Tincture of Virginia Snakeroot.

Salmon.] § 1. R Radix Serpentaria, or Virginian Snakeroot well bruised ʒiſs. or ʒij. Salt of Tartar ʒi. beat all into a small powder in a hot Iron Mortar, put it into a Glass Matraſs, and affuse thereon the best tartariz'd S. V. tibiſs. cover it with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest for a Month in a very gentle heat, shaking the Glass once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.

§ 2. You may also extract it with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which will be better than the former; or with

with tartarised S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur both in the same proportion, which latter will be better against all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 3. It is one of the greatest Antidotes and Alexipharmicks in the World, performing that which no other Alexipharmick will do. It infallibly cures the biting of the Rattle-Snake, (the most venomous of all Serpents) and immediately secures the Patient from Death; its sanative Vertue being as volatile and swift as the volatility and acuteness of the Poyson is fierce and dangerous; yea, and exceeding it in those respects, it defends the Heart and Vitals from all manner of danger in that case, as also from the bitings of other Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 4. All these Tinctures are nearly of equal strength, but the last of them is the more powerful Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted-Feaver, and suchlike malign Diseases: They defend the Heart against the most vigorous Assaults of the Pestilential Poyson, and like an Angel of Peace, speak Safety to the Sick, if timely given, or be-

fore the fatal Signals of Death appear.

§ 5. Dose of any of them à ʒss. ad ʒj. or ʒiss. thus: *R Carduus-water ʒiv. Syrup of Limons ʒi. of any of these Tinctures à ʒss. ad ʒiss.* Bezoar minerale ʒss. mix for a Dose, for one assaulted with the Plague or Spotted Feaver. *R Snakeroot-water ʒiv. Syrup of Juice of Citrons ʒvj. of this Tincture ʒj. Cochenale gr. xvj. mix for a Dose,* against the bitings of Serpents, Rattle-snakes, mad Dogs, Plague, Poyson, &c. and provokes Sweat powerfully.

XCIX. † Tinctura Sudorifica minor, i.e. Valeriane;

The lesser Sweating Tincture, or Tincture of Valerian.

Salmon. § 1. *R Valerian Roots in powder ʒvj. pure Salt of Tartar ʒj. grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a Matras, and affuse thereon, of the best tartarised S. V. ʒiʒss. mix, digest as in the former, and decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. You may also make it in the same Proportions with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarised S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre

or Sulphur, or with the *Spiritus Intimus* for meaner People, as we have before several times directed.

§ 3. It is an excellent Sudorifick, and sends out the malignity of the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague, Spotted-Feaver, or of any other malign and pestilential Distemper, through the Pores of the Skin, saving and defending the Heart and Vitals from the Poyson and Danger.

§ 4. It is aperitive and diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Ureters, used much in Asthma's, Pleurisies, weakness of Sight, Catarrhs, Jaundice, Ruptures, &c.

§ 5. Outwardly, mix'd with an equal quantity of Rosewater, and put into the Eyes, it strengthens the Sight, and cleanses the Spots thereof: Bathed on the Head and Temples, it cures the Head-ach, eases Pains and Aches in other parts being applied, and is good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers and running Sores.

§ 6. Dose à ʒß. ad ʒiʒs. *Rx Cardus or Valerian-water ʒiiij. Syrup of Limons ʒi. of this Tincture ʒj. Bezoar-mineral gr. 10. mix for a Dose,* against the Plague, Spotted

Feaver, Measles, Small-Pox, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c.

C. † *Tinctura Taccamahacæ*; Tincture of Taccamahac.

[Salmon.] § 1. *Rx Taccamahac in small bits ʒij. tartarised S.V. ʒij. put all into a Matraass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for some few days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. The same may be done likewise with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or *Spiritus Intimus*.

§ 3. Made either way, it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, and Arthritick. It digests, dissolves, strengthens, softens and dissolves Wind; it eases Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts, proceeding of cold, being bathed thereon.

§ 4. Inwardly taken, it represses Vapors, and helps the suffocation of the Womb, strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, and stops all Defluxions from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Teeth,

Teeth, Lungs, &c. Dose
à ʒss. ad ʒj.

CL. † *Tinctura Terebinthina*
à Chio; Tincture of Chio
Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. R choice
Chio Turpentine ʒi. tartariz'd
S.V. or Tincture of Salt of
Tartar ʒviij. mix, digest in
a Glass Matraſs with its blind
Head, for 2 or 3 days, in a
very gentle heat; ſo have you
Tincture of Turpentine filled
with its thin, ætherial, and
volatile Oyl.

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions
of Liver, Spleen, Reins,
and Bladder, and is good
againſt violent Coughs and
Diſtillations of Rheum. It
is cephalick, neurotick, ar-
thritick, uterine, and nephri-
tick. It provokes Urine ad-
mirably, diſſolves tartarous
Mucilage in the Stomach,
Reins, and other parts, and
expels with the Urine, Sand,
Gravel, Stones, &c. giving
eaſe in the moſt intolerable
Pains of that kind.

§ 3. It is given alſo in a
virulent Gonorrhœa, Ulcers
of the Urethra, and the
French Pox; for it is an
incomparable Vulnerary, hot,
diſſolving, mollifying, and
cleaſing.

§ 4. It is a good thing alſo
to provoke the Terms, com-
fort and warm a cold and
weak Womb, and to induce
Conception, being daily ta-
ken à ʒſs. ad ʒj. thus:
R choice Tent, or Mallago
Sack ʒiij. or iv. of this Tincture
ʒij. mix for a Doſe, to be ta-
ken at night going to Bed.

§ 5. Outwardly, it eaſes
all manner of Pains arm
Aches proceeding from a coit
cauſe; is a famous thing
in the Gout and Sciatica;
diſſolves Tumors, and is pre-
valent againſt Numbneſs
Cramps, Convulſions, Palfies,
and other Diſeaſes of like
kind, being only bathed Mo-
ning and Evening upon the
parts afflicted: Given in-
wardly in a Clyſter à ʒj. ad
ʒij. it gives eaſe in the Colick,
Stone, and Gripping of the
Guts.

§ 6. But Schroder makes
it thus: Put the Turpentine
into an earthen Diſh, and with
a gentle Fire under it, make
the Oyl to evaporate till there
remains only a very red Colo-
phony, of which draw a Tin-
cture with Spirit of Wine, and
at the bottom there will remain
a Baſam to anoint the Reins
againſt the Stone.

§ 7. This Tincture has
the Vertues of the former,
but not altogether ſo power-
ful,

ful, and may be given in the same Dose. In most cases the other is best, but in a Gonorrhœa, whether simple or virulent, or in an Ulcer of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder this much exceeds that.

CII. † *Tinctura Tlymi Citroni*; Tincture of Citron, or Limon-Time.

Salmon. § 1. R *Citron* or *limon-Time* carefully dried and reduced into a fine powder. *ij. pure Salt of Tartar ʒi.* mix them in a hot Iron Mortar, and grind them well together; then put them into a glass Matraſs, affuſing thereon of tartariſed S. V. ʒxxj. cover it with its blind Head, and digest 14 or 20 days in a very gentle heat; so will you have a pure red-Tincture, having wonderful Vertues, which keep for use.

§ 2. Or, to the powder of the Time, ʒij. you may put Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒxxj. mixing and digesting as before directed, and decanting the Tincture for use.

§ 3. It is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, stomatick, cardiack, uterine, and arthritic: It incises, attenuates, discusses, is alexipharmick, and an excellent Antipara-

litick. It eases Pains of the Head, Nerves, Joynts, Stomach, Bowels, Gripings of the Guts, Colick, Womb, and Joynts; helps the Gout, and Sciatica, bathed on the part, as also Contusions, Bruises, and cold Tumors.

§ 4. It prevails against the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Lerhargy, Palsy, Cramp, Convulsion, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Fainting, Swooning and Palpitation of the Heart: It warms, comforts and strengthens any cold, debilitated and weak part, fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, helps Digestion, provokes the Terms, opens all Obstructions, and helps most Infirmities of the Womb.

§ 5. It is good against Poyson, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, and expels the malignity and venom of the Spotted-Feaver, Plague, &c. through the Pores of the Skin. Dose ad ʒj.

CIII. *Laudanum liquidum Cydoniatum*; Liquid Laudanum with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] R *Opium* corrected ʒiv. Saffron ʒij. Juice of Quin-

Quinces *thiſs*. Ale-yeſt 4 Spoonfuls; mix, and let them ferment together in digeſtion till the Saffron and Opium have ſubſided, then expreſs and filter. To the Liquor add Cinnamon *ſij*. Cloves, Xylo-aloes, yellow Sanders *A. 3j*. digeſt 14 days, then filter, and evaporate to one half. *Willſ.* It wonderfully eaſes Pains, induces Sleep, ſtops all Fluxes, takes away Anguiſh, comforts Nature, compoſes the unquiet Spirits in the Frenzy, alleviates the Gout, Epilepſy, &c. and being applyed, it admirably takes away the pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Opium be choice *Thebean*, it is much better without any ſuch correction; as we have ſufficiently proved in our *Seplaſium*, lib. 9. cap. 41. ſect. . . for being corrected by drying it upon hot Iron plates, as is the uſual way, a great part of the volatile Sulphur (and Salt too) is loſt, in which lies the beſt and moſt valuable part of the Opium: And of this Opinion we are not alone, but alſo *Thibaut*, *Lemery*, and *Charras* do all of them maintain the ſame.

§ 2. Liquid Laudanum is often made with S. V. but this is done with an Acid, for another intention: If the de-

ſign be to eaſe the Headach, correct Inſomniums, or vehemently to itupeſie, then that made with S. V. is beſt: But if it is to ſtop a Diarrhoea, Dyſentery, or Lienteria, or to aſſuage the pains of the Colick, pain of the Stomach, Spleen or Hypochonders, then this made with the Juice of Quinces is to be preferred.

§ 3. Beſides this advantage, there is in a *Laudanum* made with an Acid, that it never makes the Stomach ſick, or cauſes vomiting; whereas that made with S. V. often does ſo, inſomuch that 'tis impoſſible for ſome conſtitutions to bear it.

§ 4. If your Opium be very clean, and without filth, it will convert almoſt all of it into Tincture, and leave but little Feces, not above an eighth part of the whole Maſs will be left in the *Caput Mortuum*.

§ 5. It is a moſt certain Somniferick and Sudorifick; it allays all pains which proceed from the motion and activity of Humors, ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood, the Menſes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, gives immediate eaſe in the Colick and Stone, ſtops Deſluxions of Rheum on the Eyes, Noſe,

Teeth, Jaws, and other parts; and provokes Sweat, by opening the Pores after a singular manner.

§ 6. Dose $\dot{a}$ gut. 10 *ad* 20 or 30. $\mathcal{R}$ Blackcherry water ziv . Tincture of Castor zss . of this Laudanum gut. 20 or 25, Syrup of Limons ssj . mix for a Dose, to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, &c.

CIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Tartarizatum*; Liquid Laudanum tartariz'd.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Opium zij . Saffron zj . Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Xylo-aloes, A . zj . Tincture of Salt of Tartar viij . mix, digest some days, filter and exhale to one half. The Vertues and Dose are the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is better to induce Sleep than the former, quiets the Arteries after a wonderful manner, by sweetening the Juices and Humors, and taking away their acidity and acrimony; it makes those sleep

who are troubled with continual Watchings.

§ 2. It asswages great Headachs, thickens and softens all harsh and sharp Humors flowing to the Breast and Lungs, stops Fluxes, as Diarrheas, Dysenteries, and Lien-teries; helps a bilious Colick, stops the most vehement Cough and Catarrh, or any Flux of Humors upon the Lungs or other parts.

§ 3. But in giving of this and all other Laudanums you ought to be cautious, and not to give them while the Body is full, and has not been evacuated sufficiently by proper Emeticks, Catharticks, or Clysters, by some of them or all of them, as the Prudence of the Physician shall determine; nor while there is a copious fluxion upon the Breast, caused by thick Humors; nor when there is pain and stoppage of Breath; or when the Patient is very weak, the Pulses low and slow, and the natural heat but little, or almost extinct. Dose $\dot{a}$ gut. xii. *ad* 24 or 30.

C H A P. VIII.

Of E X T R A C T S.

I. *Laudanum sine Opio* ;
Laudanum without Opium.

Bate.] **R** *THE best Myrrhe, Mummy, red and yellow Sanders, A. ʒiſs. Mace, Cardamoms, Pepper, Galingal, A. ʒiſs. S. V. ʒiiij. mix and extract a Tincture according to Art ; filter and add thereto the narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol ʒiiij. mix and digest for a month. If you please you may evaporate to a mellaginous Substance, to which you may add Saffron ʒiſs. Salt of Pearl ʒiſs. completing the mixture S. A. It is a most powerful Anodyn, stops all sorts of Fluxes, Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, &c. and has the same Vertues with the two former.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine is much better in Tincture than in the Extract ; for being extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Sulphur of the Wine in evaporation will

certainly carry off some of the best, most volatile and subtile Particles of the Ingredients, and leave the Medicine much weaker and dispirited ; and therefore I should chuse to add the Saffron, viz. ʒij. in the first Digestion, and after decanting and filtering, to add the Salt of Pearl, most of which will dissolve in the Tincture, because it is made with common S. V. not rectified.

§ 2. This Preparation is taken from *Tilingius's Prodromus, clas. 2. tit. 8. p. 463.* but differs something both in the number, of Ingredients and their Proportions. *Tilingius* has it thus : **R** *Red Myrrh, Egyptian Mummy, A. ʒj. extract a Tincture with Succory water. R* *Pouders of red and yellow Sanders, A. ʒi. Mace, Pepper black and long, Galingal, A. ʒiiij. Xylo-aloes, Cardamoms greater and lesser, A. ʒij. mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture as is usual ;*
boile

both these Tinctures filter apart, and conjoyn, and add narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. circulate all in a Vessel close stoppt for five days, then abstract the S. V. by distillation in a gentle B. M. to the thicknes of Honey, to which add Extract of Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Salt or Magistery of Pearl and Coral, $\mathcal{A}$ $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. mix, and make a Mass. Dose à gr. vi. ad x.

§ 3. But how this narcotick Sulphur is to be made is next to be enquired into, which Tilingius makes two ways: I. $\mathfrak{R}$ Filings of Mars, p. j. Hungarian Vitriol, or Vitriol of Venus, p. ij. mix them well, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it half an inch; boyl and coagulate in a Sand-heat to dryness, and urge the Fire yet more till it grows red: To this poudr affuse more Spirit of Vinegar, so as to overtop it four inches; digest some hours in a warm place, and the Tincture will arise, which decant, filter, and upon the Feces affuse more Spirit, digesting, decanting and filtering as before, continuing this Work till all the Tincture is extracted; put these Extractions together, and drop in Gutatim, Oleum Tartari q. s. and the Sulphur will immediately precipitate; the

supernating Spirit of Vinegar decant and cast away, and sweeten by many ablutions in warm Water; so have you the Anodyn and fixt Sulphur of Vitriol before mention'd.

§ 4. II. Orthus: $\mathfrak{R}$ Vitriol in fine poudr, and by a gentle heat evaporated to whiteness $\mathfrak{t}\text{ss}$. S. V. tartarised $\mathfrak{z}\text{xxx}$. mix and digest for a month in Horse-dung; decant from the Feces, and distil in B. M. till the residue is of a yellow colour, and of the substance of some distilled Vegetable Oyl, as Oyl of Rosemary, Limons, &c. this keep for use.

§ 5. If following the Prescript of our Author, you keep it in Tincture, you may give it à $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. but if you reduce it to an Extract according to the Prescript, you may give it à gr. viij. ad xvj. or to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Authors say, it is a famous, great, and most powerful Anodyn, eases all Pains, induces Sleep, and may be given in all cases in which Laudanum Opiatum is exhibited.

II. * Extractum Absinthii; Extract of Wormwood.

[Bate.] It is made of a Tincture drawn forth from the Tops of Wormwood dried, which being filtrated, is evaporated to the

the consistency of an Extract ; to every ounce of which there is to be added 3ss. of the fixed or elementary Salt : You may also prepare this Extract from the depurated Juice by evaporation in B. M. S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. In making the Tincture you ought to grind the dried Wormwood p.ij. with Salt of Wormwood or Tartar, p. j. in a hot Iron Mortar, and then putting them into the Matrafs, assuse your tartarised S. V. for by this means the Tincture will be the sooner and more easily elicited.

§ 2. As to the choice of the Extracts, which is most valuable, whether that made by Tincture, or that by the Juice : I must confess, the first is the finer Medicine in some respects, but I cannot be beaten out of this Opinion, That the Spirit of Wine carries away with it some of the finest, subtillest, and most valuable parts of the Wormwood, and therefore in that respect should rather chuse the latter.

§ 3. That in making the Extract with S. V. it is better to save the Spirit than lose it by evaporation, which you may do by drawing it off in a gentle B. M. and it may well enough go for Spirit of

Wormwood ; or (being dulcified with Syrup made of double-refined Sugar and simple Wormwood-water) it may go very well for a strong Wormwood-water.

§ 4. Either of them are admirable stomatick Medicaments, strengthen and fortifie the Ventricle and all its Faculties, cause a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, heat, dry, comfort, and take away the debility and wateriness thereof : It is good against nauseaousness and vomiting ; kills Worms, and opens Obstructions of the Mesentery, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 5. Dose ʒ 3ss. ad ʒj. either in a Bolus, with Conserve of Wormwood, or in a Pill made up with Powder of Wormwood, or dissolved in some of the aforesaid Wormwood-water and so taken. It is a good thing against intermitting Feavers or Agues.

III. *Extractum Albandal ;* Extract of Coloquintida.

Bate.] R̄ Pulp of Colocynthis, choice, freed from the Seeds, and in fine powder ʒiv. Liquorice, Aniseeds ʒ 3ss. Limer-water filtered ℥iv. digest 20 days, express out, and evaporate

rate to a due consistency, S. A. Dose à gr. v. ad xv. and beyond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Purge, and not inferior to any other in the World; for it universally purges all Humors, and carries off the Recrements from all parts of the Body, and attracts even from the most extream parts, as Head, Fingers, Toes, Joynts, Skin, &c. It prevails against the Dropsy, Cachexy, Jaundice, and Green-sickness in Virgins, and is a famous Remedy against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Kings-evil and the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body; it provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth, expels the Mola or dead Child; and is excellent against all Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Lungs, and is therefore of singular use in Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepsies, Megrims, and inveterate Headachs.

§ 2. It is the only Specific Purge in all Venereal cases, and may be given for that purpose à gr. vi. ad ʒj. made up into Pills, or into a Bolus with the Pulp of Prunes or of a rosted Apple, after which the Sick may drink a draught of warm Ale, or

Metheglin, or choice Canary. I must confess, I can say by experience, it does more in Pocky Distempers than any other vegetable Purge whatsoever, its Effects in that Disease being admirable, yea, sometimes stupendious, so that a man may trust to what it will do.

§ 3. *Le Febur's Extract of Colocynthis:* R the whitest and lightest Colocynthis in gross powder (but he takes of the Pulp, p. ij. of the Seed p. j. which I approve not of) imbibe it by little and little with Spirit of Vinegar impregnated with half an ounce of Sennerius's Salt of Tartar to every pound of the Spirit, and put on so much of this Spirit, that it may overtop the moistened Mass 4 inches; digest in a gentle Ash or Sand-heat for 8 days, shaking the Glass three or four times, or oftener, every day; let the Matrass be so large, as not to be above half full, because the Pulp will swell extraordinarily, and hazard the breaking of the Glass; this done, strain out by pressing the Tincture, and filter through a Linnen Cloth: To the Cake affuse more fresh Menstruum, shaking and digesting as before 8 days, renewing the Menstruum even the third time; by which means you will extract the

the whole vertue and power of the *Colocynthis*: Joyn these *Tinctures* together, and gently evaporate to the consistency of an Extract.

§ 4. It may be given alone in most ordinary Diseases à gr. iij. ad ʒß. even to ʒj. after which let the Sick drink a draught of Malmsey, Canary, or Malago Sack, or strong Mead, or other generous Wine: Or you may mix it with some Mercurial Preparation, such as is *Aurum Vitæ*, the Prince's Pouder, or the like, to be given against the French Pox, or any Reliques of the same; as also against Dropsies, Kings-evil, Rheumatisms, and all arthritical and paralytical Distempers; after which let the Patient drink warm Broth in which a little Mace has been boyled.

§ 5. But he proceeds to perfect his Extract after this manner. R^e of the former Extract ʒij. soluble Magistery of Coral ʒi. tartarised S. V. so much as to overtop it 4 inches; digest 30 or 40 days in a very gentle B. M. then add to it Oyl of Nutmegs by expression ʒij. mix'd with double-refined Sugar in powder ʒvj. all being well mixt together, abstract the S. V. by distillation, and then evaporate to the con-

sistency of an Extract. It has all the former Vertues, but is more corrected, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 6. Charras his Extract of *Colocynthis*. R^e Pulp of white and pure *Colocynthis* cut very small ʒj. put it into a very large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, and affuse thereon good new Whitewine 6 pints, cover it with its Head and a Receiver, luting well the Juncture, and digest with a gentle fire for 12 hours, after which strain out the Infusion by pressing: Put the Sediment into the Cucurbit, and affuse upon it a pint or two of good S. V. cover the Vessel with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest again 12 hours more, but with a little more heat, then strain and press forth the Tincture with a good strength; mix it with the former, and filter both thro' brown Paper; put it again into the Cucurbit, and abstract in B. M. or a gentle Sand-heat the S. V. which will serve again for the like work; then put all the remains into a glaz'd earthen Pipkin, and in a gentle Sand-heat evaporate all the remaining humidity, till it comes to the consistency of a Rob or Extract, which keep in a wide-mouth'd Bottle close stopp'd, to mix with other

other purging Extracts.

§ 7. This Extract is proper to expel the Serofities of the remote parts of the Body, and therefore is very good for Dropsies, where gentle Medicines will not prevail: It is also an excellent thing in Diseases of the Joynts and Rheumatisms, especially against the Gout, Sciatica, and Kings-evil, and all sorts of Itumous Swellings, mixing it with other Extracts, as that of Rhubarb, to qualifie its activity, and fortifie the Bowels at the same time. Dose alone in Pills à gr. iij. ad x. and accordingly to be proportion'd, with respect to the strength of those it is mixt withal.

§ 8. Or thus, according to Le Mort. ℞ Pulp of Colocynthis q. v. affuse thereon boyling Water, which digest thereon in a Sand-heat 24 hours; express the Liquor, and put on more boyling Water, which digest and express, as before; and continue this operation so long, till the Water be no more coloured: Put all these tinged Liquors together, and evaporate to the consistency of Honey, to which put a half part of rectified S. V. and keep it in a wide-mouth'd Glass close stop'd for use. It is more gentle than other Pre-

parations, and works in less dose.

§ 9. I now come to propose an Extract of my own. ℞ choice white Pulp of Colocynthis cut small with a pair of Sizers ℥j. Rain or Spring-water ℥xij. mix and boyl all in a large Earthen or Iron-pot for 6 or 8 hours, then express strongly: To the Feces put Water ℥xij. more; boyl again 10 or 12 hours with a good Fire, and whilst hot express again strongly: To the Feces put more Water ℥xj. or viij. and boyl again for 14 or 16 hours, and strain out again strongly: Mix all these Decoctions together, and boyl them till half the liquor is evaporated; this being cold, will be a perfect Liver or Gelly, which you may cut: Continue a gentle evaporation, till it comes to the consistency of an Extract to be made up into Pills: But if you determine it for any long keeping, you must evaporate most of the humidity, and then moisten it with Chymical Oyl of Limons, or Caraways, and so keep it in a Jar-glass or Gallipot, tyed close over with a wet Bladder for use. It has all the before enumerated Vertues, and may be given à gr. iij. ad x. more or less, according to Age, Strength, and the Disease.

§ 10.

§ 10. In this last Preparation here is to be noted, that at length you will not have a quarter part of Feces to be cast away, but the greatest part of the Pulp dissolves, and becomes a Gummy Extract, a Medicine truly great, and beyond any other Purger in the vegetable Kingdom.

§ 11. Also instead of the chymical Oyl of Limons or Carraways, if they cannot be had, you may add a quarter part of pure and true Oyl of Nutmegs, or Mace by expression, which will not only correct its Violence, but also preserve it from decay.

IV. * *Extractum Antiscorbuticum*; Extract against the Scurvy.

Bate.] It is made of the Magma of the Aqua Antiscorbutica in chap. 1. sect. 4. of this Book.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing against the Cachexia, Dropsy, Leucophlegmatia, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other like Diseases which infest the Blood and Humors: It strengthens the Stomach, and makes a good digestion.

§ 2. Dose ʒss. ad ʒj. You may take it thus: R Conserve of Damask-roses ʒij. of

the Extract ʒij. mix for a Dose, to be taken at night going to Bed. Or thus: R Blackberry-water ʒiv. Ag. Antiscorbutica ʒi. of this Extract ʒʒ. dissolve and mix for a Dose in the morning fasting.

V. * *Extractum Chalybis*; Extract of Steel.

Bate.] R Juice of Sorrel depurated ʒiv. Tamarinds ʒi. boyl a little and clarify: In this macerate warm, Filings of Mars ʒij. for 4 days, often stirring it; then strain out, and in B. M. inspissate to a due consistency. This is also called the Magistery of Mars. It is otherwise prepared in like manner with Juice of Apples, instead of the Juice of Sorrel and Tamarinds. Dose a ʒʒ. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare it also with many other things, as with strong Beer, White-wine, Rhenish-wine, Juice of Oranges or Limons or Quinces, &c.

§ 2. And whereas our Author advises only to 4 days digestion, it is true, it may serve; but I who have made the Medicine many times over, can tell that it will be much better if it stands a much longer time; and if you

you have the patience to attend the digestion, I can assure you, the longer it stands, the better you will find your Preparation.

§ 3. It will gradually change colour, and by long standing grow thick and black, like Ink, but this it will not come to in a few days, the body of *Mars* is not so easily opened: The last time I made it, it stood 7 or 8 months upon the Filings, which produced me a most incomparable Medicine.

§ 4. But such a length of time you cannot permit it upon Juice of Sorrel, or any other unfermented juice, because it will be apt to corrupt: In this case, at the end of 3, 4 or 5 days, you must put in this, or more of double-refined Sugar, and then digest on in order.

§ 5. It is a famous Medicine against the Cachexy, Dropsy, Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and Womb, and in particular, a powerful thing against the Greensickness in Virgins; it commonly gives some relief at second or third dose, and by a constant taking of it, in a little time a perfect Cure.

§ 6. It is best to be given at night going to Bed, in a Glass of new Beer or

Rhenish-wine and Sugar, because then the Patient keeps warm upon it; but if it be taken in the morning, the Sick ought to rise, and stir after it, to get themselves into a good heat, without which it has not so good an effect: And since the weakness of many will not permit this early rising and exercise, they must take it at night, as before directed.

VI. * *Extractum Diatesaron*; An Extract of the Species of Diatesaron.

Bate.] R. Species of Diatesaron ℥iij. Roots of Angelica ℥i. Zedoary ℥ss. Seeds of Carduus ℥ij. Waters of Scordium Compound, of Carduus, of Bawm, of Angelica, A. ℥ij. mix, and extract a Tincture S. A. and exhale to a due consistency. It is good against cold Diseases, both of the Head and Brain, as the Palsie, and of the Ventricle or Stomach, as Inflations or Wind, and from that pain, want of Digestion; &c. and of the Liver also, as the Dropsy, Cachexy, Obstructions. It is powerful also against the bitings of mad Dogs, and prevails against Poyson.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. What the Species *Diateffaron* are you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 22. sect. 18.* which are *Roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Bayberries, Ana.*

§ 2. That the *Menstruum* will be too weak to make a good *Extraction*: Your best way will be, to abate the full half of the quantities of the cold Waters, and add as much to it of good Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. Or else, after the *Extraction* is made with the cold Waters, decanting the Tincture, to affuse on the Magma *℥ij.* or better of good Spirit of Wine, to digest 4 or 6 days in a gentle heat, and then decanting this Tincture also, to mix it with the former Tincture, and then in *B. M.* to abstract the *S. V.* which having obtained, you may in a small clean earthen Sawcepan, or some suchlike, evaporate the remaining humidity to a just consistency. Dose *à ʒss. ad ʒiss.*

VII. * *Extractum Drastrictum*; The active or working Extract.

Bare.] R^x Choice Scammony finely powder'd *ʒiij.* Juice of Oranges expressed with the

Peels *℥ij.* mix, and digest warm for 6 days; strain out by expressing, and exhale to the consistency of a Mass for Pills. Dose *à ʒss. ad ʒss.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Δεξιμόν* activum significat, quod vires suas in profundum transmittit, & penitus transfundit. The Title shews the mighty power and force of the Medicine, which is able to send and extend its efficacy, both to the most extream parts, and the most reclusè Caverns of Nature in Man's Body.

§ 2. Yet it works gently and pleasantly, without gripping or making sick, or scarcely any disturbance to Nature, carrying off the most inveterate and rebellious Diseases. It purges all Humors, and is a Specifick against the Gout Rheumatism and most other Pains and Aches of the Joynts, especially if coming of Cold.

§ 3. It is indeed an excellent thing, as it is now prepared, yet it will work but slowly in some Bodies: In this case it will be good to add to each Dose *gr. iij.* or *iv.* of Extract of *Colocynthis*. It will not only make the Medicine work more lively and briskly, but also vastly augment its Vertue, to all the purposes it is intended for.

Z

VIII.

VIII. * *Extractum Ecphraticum*; The opening Extract.

Bate.] *Rx* Wood of Aloes, Galingal, Cloves. *A. ʒss.* Cinnamon, Gentian, Cortex Winteranus, *A. ʒi.* Horse-radish-roots *ʒij.* Calamint, Pennyroyal, Wormwood, *A. M. j.* Mars prepared with Sulphur *ʒviij.* White-wine, and a decoction of white Tartar, *A. ʒiijss.* Digest, strain out, and exhale, to a due consistency. *S. A.* adding fine Aloes in fine powder *ʒi.* Myrrh *ʒij.* Micklethw. It is a most effectual Remedy against the Green-sickness in Virgins and the Scurvy. It has a great Vertue in opening Obstructions, chiefly of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, and curing those Diseases proceeding therefrom.

Salmon.] § 1. *Ex purioribus adpuris medicamenta, apud Galenum, quæ meatus obstruere expediunt.* An Ecphratick Medicament is such a one as opens Obstructions of the Passages, and a powerful one of that kind is this here of our Authors.

§ 2. You had better make it thus: First extract a strong Tincture from the Species with *S. V.* grinding their powders first with Sale & Tartar in a

bat Iron Mortar, then make a strong Extract of the Mars by itself, with the White-wine and decoction of white Tartar: Put these Tinctures together, and in *B. M.* abstract the *S. V.* after which evaporate the remaining humidity to a due consistency, and so add the Aloes and Myrrh as before directed.

§ 3. The Mars is thus to be prepared: *Rx* Common Sulphur *ʒij.* Filings of Mars *ʒi.* mix and put them over a Fire, and kindle the Sulphur, oftentimes stirring of it, till the deflagration is over; to what remains add more fresh Sulphur *ʒij.* deflagrate again, then being cold, grind it into a subtile powder for the intended use.

§ 4. It is good against the Cachexia, Dropsy, yellow Jaundice, black Jaundice, Obstructions of the Courtes, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother; it sweetens the Blood and Juices, and is excellent in many other cases. Dose *à ʒss.* ad *ʒiss.* in a proper Vehicle.

IX. * *Extractum Febrifugum*; The Ague Extract.

Bate.] *Rx* Jesuites Bark in fine powder *ʒiv.* Centory the less, Gentian, *A. ʒij.* Virginian Snakeroot *ʒi.* Spirit of Wine

Wine Riv. vel q. s. extract a Tincture, and evaporate, S. A.
The Title shews the Vertues.
Dose *ā ʒss. ad ʒss.*

Salmon.] § 1. The best way will be, to draw off the S. V. in B. M. to preserve it, with which you may make an Extraction another time.

§ 2. 'Tis a famous Ague-frighter, seldom or never failing the Cure at some few Doses taking; though, to speak not only my own Thoughts, but my Experience also, the Tincture extracted with a good, strong, and rough Claret-wine, or red Port, is much more powerful to the intention it is given for, and more certainly effects the Cure; for 'tis certain, that the S. V. in the abstraction or evaporation carries away many of the volatile Particles of the mixt with it, and such as, circulating with the Blood, convey the power, vertue, and force of Medicament into it.

§ 3. It ought not to be given to such as are apt to be costive, or have hard and dry Bodies, or afflicted with any styprick Humor, or Scirrhus, or Cancerous Tumors; nor to Women whose Courses are stopp'd, or are apt to be

troubled with Vapors or Hysterick Fits.

§ 4. And before it is given, the Body ought to be well cleansed, if possible both upwards and downwards, lest it lock up into it the morbidick matter, or the malignity of the Distemper, which reverting inwards, immediately smights the Vitals, and puts a period to Life.

§ 5. Above all things, you ought to avoid giving it in any continent or continual Feaver, for in those Distempers it is no better than Poyson, and certainly fatal if accompanied with any Putrefaction or Malignity; for, the Pores of the Body being by it constringed, and the other Avenues stop't up, the Poyson of the Disease unavoidably strikes the Heart, and makes the vital Flame a Sacrifice.

§ 6. You are to vary the Dose according to the kind of the Ague, the age of the Patient, and strength or contumacy of the Distemper; on which considerations you may give it from *ʒss. ad ʒj.* yea, in some Constitutions *ad ʒiss.*

Zed. ed. X. Ex-

X. *Extractum Fellis*; Extract of Galls.

Bate.] *Rx Bullocks Galls dried in the Sun ʒij. S. V. tñss. mix and extract a Tincture, which evaporate S. A.* It provokes the Terms. Dose $\dot{a}$ ʒj. *ad ʒss.* daily. It operates by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is deduced from *Hartman's* Tincture of Bulls Gall, designed by him for beautifying the Face and Skin, and for taking away heat, pimples, freckles, sunburnings, tawniness, and other Deformities thereof.

§ 2. You are either to augment or diminish the Dose, according to the Age of the Person and Exigency of the Distemper; to an elder person, and where the Obstruction has been long, you may give from $\dot{a}$ ʒss. *ad ʒj.* To young Girls, and where the Obstruction is recent, from ʒj. *ad ʒss.* But if it be a *Chlorosis*, or *Greensickness* confirmed, you must not dispute, but give it in the largest dose, and that every night going to Bed.

§ 3. It is also an approved Medicine for killing Worms, and expelling them out of the Body. I knew it

given to a young Girl of about 14 years of age, who looked pale, and always complained of a pain at her Stomach; the Physicians declared it to be the *Greensickness*, which I believe was the least of the effects; however, giving this Extract to ʒij. and repeating the dose several nights going to Bed, with an intention to provoke the Terms, it had this effect upon her, that it brought away long Worms, about 8 or 10, (I remember not exactly which) and the Patient immediately thereupon grew perfectly well; and afterwards being repeated, it plentifully brought down her Courses.

§ 4. I have also known it given to several others with the same success against the Worms; and I knew one person from whom at times it brought away about fourteen long Worms.

§ 5. Dissolved in a *Decoction of Centory the less and Carduus*, and exhibited Clyster-wise, it kills the Worms called *Ascarides*, and brings them away in great quantities, even the very bags wherein their Eggs or Seed is lodged, and in which they engender: But if you give it Clyster-wise, you may encrease

crease the dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.
or more.

XI. * *Extractum Ictericum*;
The Extract against the
yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] *R* Fresh made
Sheeps-dung ʒiv. Celandine-
roots ʒx. Turmeric ʒiss.
Earth-worms prepared ʒvj.
Century the less, M. ij. Mars
prepared ʒij. Juice of Limons
ʒvj. Cichory-water ʒiv. infuse
all for 48 hours, and then ex-
press out, which evaporate to a
consistency for Pills, adding
Earthworms prepared ʒiss. red
Coral, Amber, Ivory, A. ʒij.
mix them. Dose ʒss. thrice
a day, drinking after it ʒiv.
of the Icteric Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. I am of
opinion, that Goose-dung is
better than Sheeps-dung, but
you may take what is readi-
est at hand: And the Ce-
landine-roots must be of the
greater Celandine, not the
Roots of Pilewort.

§ 2. The Earthworms are
prepared by putting them
alive into a Pail of Water all
night, in which they will cleanse
and purify themselves, the next
day take them out and dry
them gently in the Sun, or in
a Baker's Oven after the Bread
is taken out; being through-
dry, cut them into bits, and

beat them into a fine powder,
which keep for this use.

§ 3. The Mars is thus
prepared: *R* Filings of Mars
q. v. put it into a Glass Vessel,
and affuse thereon AF. q. s. or
so much till it will no longer
effervesce, and put it into diges-
tion for 24 hours, then over a
gentle heat evaporate the AF.
to dryness, so will you have in
the bottom a red Calx, which
reverberate in a Crucible red
hot, then cool, levigate, and
keep it for use.

§ 4. The Title shews the
intention, besides which it is
very powerful to open all
sorts of Obstructions of the
Viscera, and cure the Green-
sickness in Virgins; you may
give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. or ʒj.

XII. *Extractum Maltæ com-
positum*; Extract of Malt
Compound.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of Colts-
foot, fresh-spotted Lungwort,
A. ʒvj. Liquorice ʒviij. Raisins
stoned ʒij. Strongest Ale not
hopt, of a due age, Gall. ʒj.
boyl to the Consumption of
Gall. ʒv. then express strongly,
and evaporate to the consis-
tency of Honey. Dose ʒij. twice
or thrice a day, against the
Phthisick, or Consumption of
the Lungs, &c.

Z 3 Sal.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to each ounce of the Extract *Catechu* in fine powder, *Bezoar-mineral*, *A. 3j. volatile Salt of Vipers*, or *volatile Salt of Hog-flesh*, *Cochinele*, *A. 3fs.* It will be much more effectual to the purpose intended, for *volatile Animal Salts* are the very radical matter of Flesh, and the very things without which it cannot well be generated: The *Bezoar-mineral* absorbs the acidity of the Ulcer, and the *Catechu* heals and constringes, whilst the *Cochinele* agreeing with the *Volatile Salt*, conspire to the perfect restoration.

§ 2. This *Extractum Malti* is really a good thing for this purpose; but besides that, it is famous for strengthening weak Backs, and easing the pain thereof, though never so vehement. I knew a Woman who could scarcely go or stand upright, but had been for many months in extreme misery and pain, who by the taking this Extract, with the addition here made, but for 14 days, was perfectly cured beyond expectation.

§ 3. This very Medicine with the addition of the *volatile Animal Salt*, does not only cure a *Phthisis*, but also a *Tuber* or *Pining*, and some

times that incurable Disease called *Marasmus*; at least, it prevails against a *Hætick*, and restores all the Decays of Nature.

§ 4. You may give it *3j. ad 3ijj* morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at night, drinking after it half or three quarters of a pint or more of strong Broth.

XIII. * *Extractum Melampodii*; Extract of black Hellebor.

Bate.] R^x The Roots of the true black Hellebor, with the string in gross powder *3vj. Ani-seeds 3i. Spirit of Wine 3iij.* infuse all in a gentle heat for 6 days, then express and evaporate. Dose *3fs. ad 3j.*

Salmon.] § 1. The better way will be to make a double Extract, first with Water and Salt of Tartar, and then drying the Roots to make a second Extraction with *S. V.* then joyning these Tinctures together, to abstract the *S. V.* in *B. M.* and after to evaporate the humidity to a just consistency.

§ 2. By this means you will have all the good parts of the Hellebor, which the *S. V.* would not be able to extract of itself; for the
more

more aqueous Particles are first drawn forth by the Water and Salt of Tartar; then the resinous parts are extracted with the S. V. so that joyning these two together, and abstracting, you must necessarily have all that is excellent out of the Hellebor.

§ 3. You may give it in strong Bodies to ʒss. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, corrects and evacuates Melancholy, and is a Specifick against Madness, and of great use to be constantly given (for some time) to such as are apt to have their Paroxysms return at some certain times.

§ 4. Where there is a real Madness, there you may venture to give it in a much larger dose, because Experience does daily evince, that in such persons even very strong Medicaments work very hardly, and sometimes not at all: Yet that you may be sure not to over-dose them, the best way will be to encrease them gradually, till you see the utmost which may be safely given them.

XIV. *Extractum Paregoricum*; The Extract easing Pain.

Bate.] R *Philonum Romanum* ʒiſs. *Mithridate* ʒv. *London Treacle*, *Diaſcordium*, *A.* ʒiij. *Carduus-water* tſj. *S. V.* ʒiij. digest, strain out, and evaporate *S. A.* It is profitable against contagious Diseases, Catarrhs, Pains, Watchings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition of the *Philonum Romanum*, its Vertues and Uses, you may see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 22. sect. 22. which is the *Philonum majus Nicolai*. The *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, and *Diaſcordium*, you may also see in the same *Dispensatory*, so that upon the matter this is only a Composition made of many other Compounds.

§ 2. The Extraction will be best to be done first with the *Carduus-water*, and afterwards with a sufficient quantity of the *S. V.* then these two Tinctures or Extractions to be mixed together and digested for some little time, which being done, the *S. V.* may be abstracted in *B. M.* and the aqueous humidity

Z 4 eva-

evaporated to the due consistency of an Extract.

§ 3. It has all the Vertues of Laudanum, famous against all manner of Pains, whether external or internal in any part of the Body; it stops Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Bloody-flux, Lienteria, and Flux of the Liver, as also the overflowing of the Terms, Whites, &c. It prevails wonderfully against the Strangury and Colick, and is famous against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, &c. Dose *à ʒj. ad ʒj.*

XV. * *Extractum Pectorale*; The Pectoral Extract.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of Scabiose, Hyssop, Ground-Ivy, *A. M. xij.* white Horeboud, Knapweed, *A. M. x.* Coltsfoot, Elecampane, *A. M. xvij.* bruise, and expresse the Juice, depurate it, and evaporate to the consistence of Honey. *S. A.* Dose one spoonful thrice a day, drinking after it the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon. § 1. If you evaporate it to a higher consistency than that of Honey, and then add a third part of

Honey or double-refined Sugar, it will be never the worse, and I am sure will keep much the better.

§ 2. The pectoral Decoction, with its Vertues and Use, you may see in our *Pharm. Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 14. sect. 4.* which is also designed against the same Diseases, of which the Patient may take half a pint at a time.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs, is good against Coughs, Cold, Asthma's, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, viscous Flegm lodged in the Ventricle, as also in the Bowels, Reins, or Bladder: It takes away Hoarseness, and recovers the Voice of such as have lost it.

XVI. * *Extracticum Peti-cum*; Extract of Tobacco.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of outlandish Tobacco *ʒij.* Liquorice *ʒi.* fresh leaves of *Asarabacca ʒx.* Aniseeds *ʒij.* Coriander *ʒij.* Roots of *Galingal, Angelica, A. ʒviiij.* Hydromel *ʒxxx.* mix, and digest warm for 24 ounces, then expresse out the juice or humidity, and exhale to a due consistency. Dose *ad ʒij.* It powerfully

fully purges thick Humors, both by Vomiting and Stool, and is happily given against Asthma's and tartarous Obstructions of the Lungs, as also against Feavers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans; it is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicine for the purposes intended, but in some strong Bodies you must be forced to give it to ʒj. else it will scarcely work, but only make the Patient very sick.

§ 2. In the working of it you must be sure to provide two or three quarts of Posset-drink or Broth beforehand, before it is given, and after every Vomit, immediately to cause the Sick to drink three quarters of a pint thereof, for by that means the Vomit will work with much more ease and pleasure, and the Patient will be only vehemently sick at the moment of vomiting.

§ 3. That in some Constitutions it will work but moderately, as 5 or 6 times, whereas in others it will work even extravagantly, and give sometimes twenty or more Vomits: In this latter case you may quell the Violence of it, by giving very hot Broth well season'd with Salt,

and repeating thereof for a while, so will the vomiting cease, and the Medicine exercise its force downwards.

§ 4. Some exhibit it thus: *R. Carduus-water ʒiv. Oxy-mel of Squills simple ʒvj. of this Extract ʒij. mix for a dose,* to be given in a morning fasting. It is excellent against tertian and quartan Agues, to be given 3 or 4 hours before the Fit.

XVII. * *Extractum Sarfæ;*
Extract of Sarlaparilla.

Bate.] It is made out of the Magma of the Aqua Sarfæ composita, (in Chap. 1. Sect. 52.) foregoing.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing to sweeten the Blood and Humors, strengthen the Stomach, resist the progress of the Scurvy, and restore in Consumptions, and is in particular an Antidote against the French Disease.

§ 2. It may be given from ʒj. to ʒij. or more, in some proper Stomack, Restorative, Antiscorbutick, or Antivenereal-water, according to the quality of the Distemper and disposition of the Body taking it; and it is to be given every night going to Bed, for some considerable time.

§ 3.

§ 3. For as it is only an Alterative, so it alters the Body but by degrees, and not all at once; and such kind of Medicines are not to be given only for a little while, for a spurt and away, but assiduously for several weeks together, that thereby they may accomplish a change of the Habit, and so effect what they are designed for.

XVIII. † *Extractum Catarrhale*; An Extract against Catarrhs.

It is made of the Tinctures constituting the *Extractum Panchymagogum* at Sect. 21. following, mixed together in the same proportion; to which you may add Tincture of Opium, in such proportion, as that 3℔. of the Extract may contain gr. j. of Opium.

[Salmon.] § 1. Or thus: ℞ Of all the Tinctures of the *Panchymagoge Extract*, in the same proportion xxxi. strongest Tincture of Opium 3i. mix and evaporate to an Extract. Or thus: Take of the said Tinctures evaporated to an Extract 3iij. 3vj. Extract of Opium 3j. mix them well together.

§ 2. It is not only good to stop Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon the Tho-

rax and Lungs, but prevails against a Rheumatism over the whole Body, eases pains in any part, and particularly is a Specifick in the Gout.

§ 3. For it not only gives ease by vertue of the Opium, but also effectually carries off the morbidick cause, and that without any pain, griping of the Bowels, or molestation of the Stomach, and that so pleasantly, as if the Sick had taken no Physick at all.

§ 4. Dose à 3℔. ad ʒij. and in very strong Bodies to 3j. it ought to be given overnight, and it will work the next morning very well and kindly, for the Opium being added, hinders its immediate operation.

XIX. † *Extractum Hypnoticum*, seu *Laudanum*; The sleeping Extract.

℞ Opium 3x. Nutmegs, Saffron, A. ʒij. Castoreum 3i. make an Extract with S.V. S. A.

[Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients being of differing natures and qualities, ought to have different ways of extraction; the Opium ought to be extracted with a two-fold *Menstruum*, viz. first with

with Water, then with S. V. and these Tinctures to be added together, and then the S. V. to be abstracted in B. M. and the aqueous humidity to be evaporated, as we have taught in our *Seplasmium*, lib. 9. cap. . of *Opium*, the reason of which double Extraction you will there see.

§ 2. The Tincture of the *Nutmegs* ought to be extracted with the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; so also the Tinctures of the *Saffron* and of the *Castoreum*, but each apart: Or, the *Saffron* being gently dried, and ground with Sale of Tartar in a hot Mortar, may be extracted with rectified S. V. and the *Castoreum* with Spirit of Castor; as in the proper places we have taught.

§ 3. These several Tinctures are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abstracted in B. M. to the consistency of an Extract, which then you are to mix exactly with the Extract of the *Opium*, and so keep it for use.

§ 4. It causes Sleep and Rest, alleviates all manner of Pains, in what part of the Body soever; stops Fluxes, whether of Humors or of the Bowels; stops a Cough, and is good against most Diseases

of the Breast and Lungs, having indeed all the virtues of Laudanum. Dose à gr. j. ad gr. ij. or iij. at night going to bed.

XX. † *Extractum Lenitivum*; The Lenitive Extract.

R. *Aloes*, *Falap*, A. ʒvj. *Rhubarb Sena*, A. ʒxij. extract the Tinctures with rectified S. V. with which mix Centory the less, *Gentian*, *Wormwood*, *Myrrh*, *Camomile-flowers*, *Gum Ammoniacum*, *Nutmegs*, *Saffron*, A. ʒij. *Castoreum* ʒi. *Assa fetida* ʒss. abstract to a due consistency of the Extract.

Salmon.] § 1. These differing Substances ought to have different ways of extracting, or are to be extracted apart, and with differing *Menstruums*. The *Aloes* ought not to be extracted with S. V. but only with Water, or some proper juice, as of *Violets*, *Damask-Roses*, &c. because the resinous Substance of the *Aloes*, is of no use in this Medicament, but rather hurtful, causing by its tenacious quality, (whereby it adheres more than it ought to do, to the Tunics of the Stomach, and Bowels, &c.) Gripings, and other

other ill accidents in its operation.

§ 2. To save the labour in extracting of the Jalap, you may take the Rosin thereof, which is ready done to your Hands, otherwise the Tincture is to be extracted with tartariz'd S. V.

§ 3. The Rhubarb and Sena, by reason they consist mostly of aqueous Articles, may be extracted with a mixt Menstruum: Being reduced to Powder, let them be ground in a hot Mortar with Salt of Tartar ziii . and then infused in Whitewine, or Mead, or Metheglin 6 quarts, encreasing the heat till it simpers, or comes almost to boiling, for the space of 10 or 12 hours, being close covered, after which the Infusion is to be strongly strained out by expression.

§ 4. The Centory, Gentian, Wormwood and Saffron being thoroughly dried, and in powder, are to be ground in a hot Iron Mortar, with their half-quantity of Salt of Tartar, and then their Tincture is to be extracted with tartarised S. V.

§ 5. The Nutmegs and Castoreum are to be extracted with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; the Asa foetida and Myrrh with Spirit of Wine,

and the Ammoniacum with some proper Water, or Vinegar, or Juice of Limons: This done, all those done with *Aqueous Menstruums* are to be mixed together, and the humidity evaporated to a due consistency.

§ 6. In like manner those done with the *Spirituuous Menstruums*, as Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and S. V. they are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abstracted in B. M. which done, these two kinds of Extracts are to be mixed exactly together, so will you have a generous Lenitive Extract, freed from all the ill qualities of the Ingredients, as making sick at Stomach, Vomiting, Gripings, &c.

§ 7. It purges gently and pleasantly, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and is a famous Antifebricitick, being good against both Tertians and Quartans. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, takes away fainting and sick Fits, caused by the quantity and sharpness of Humors lurking in those parts.

§ 8. It is also a singular thing in hypochondriack Melancholy, and gives ease in Distempers of the Spleen tho' of many years standing:

It

It expels Wind, brings down the hardness of Childrens Bellies, and is a Specifick against the Colick, carrying off the viscus and tartarous Humors which cause it. Dose à 3ss. ad 3j. in the morning fasting, with observation as in other Purges.

XXI. † *Extractum Panchymagogon*; The universal purging Extract; or Extract purging all Humors.

R Aloes, Jalap, A. 3vj.
Rhubarb Sena, A. 3xij. Scammony 3i. black Hellebor, Turbith, A. 3ij. extract a Tincture with rectified S. V. to which add Gentian, Centory the less, Camomile flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A. 3ij. Castoreum 3iss. *Affa fatida* 3vj. extract to a due consistency, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. What Ingredients in this are the same with the former, are to be extracted in like manner, so that we need not repeat the same things over again.

§ 2. The Scammony and Turbith are to be extracted with S. V. tartarified, because their purging Properties consist most in resinous Particles. Or you may extract them, as also the Tincture of Hel-

lebor, as we have before taught in Chap. 7. Sect. 27. and Sect. 38. & 77. of this Book.

§ 3. This done, put the aqueous Extractions together, and evaporate to the consistency of an Extract; and put the Spiritous Extractions, and abstract in B. M. the S. V. leaving the Magma of a due consistency, which mix well with the former aqueous Extract, and keep it for use.

§ 4. It purges all tartarous and viscus Humors admirably from all parts of the Body, even from the most remote, by which means it carries off the progenerative cause of the Scurvy, Dropsy, Stone and Gout, and all other Diseases having affinity with them.

§ 5. It is a singular good Purge in Melancholy, and to carry off the Recrements of the Spleen, and to evacuate and cleanse the Stomach and Bowels in Agues, before the administration of the Cortex or *Pulvis patrum*; for which purpose it ought to be given 2 or 3 times, after which you need not fear to administer the Cortex with both success and safety.

§ 6. It opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good against

hy-

hyſterick Fits, and cleanſes the uterine parts of all Impurities. It prevails againſt old Headachs, the Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palfie, and moiſt other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

§ 7. Being made into long Pellets, and put up the Noſtrils as an Errhine (whilſt ſoft) it purges the Head admirably, and cures inveterate Headachs, Lethargies, Apoplexies, by drawing away the morbiſick cauſe through the Noſtrils. Doſe inwardly $\dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha} j.$ $\dot{\alpha} d \dot{\alpha} j.$ in the morning faſting, with Cautions as in other Purges.

XXII. Phosphorus; An Extract out of Urine.

Bate.] It is made of the Magma after the diſtillation of the Spirit of Wine, with a little Sal Armoniack, by diſtilling with degrees of Fire in a Glaſſ Retort into a Receiver half full of Water. It is diuretick and diaphoretick: Doſe $\dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha} j.$

Salmon.] § 1. How the ſolid Phosphorus is made, with ſeveral Obſervations upon it, you may ſee at large in our *Soplaſium*, lib. 5. cap. 1. ſect. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, & 17. ſo that we need not ſay much

more of it in this place.

§ 2. The Aereal or Liquid Noſtiluca or Phosphorus, which according to Mr. Boyl's Proceſs is thus: Take a conſiderable quantity of humane Urine, (becauſe it yields but a ſmall quantity or proportion of Luciferous matter) let it be digeſted or putrefied a competent time before it be uſed, then diſtil it with a moderate heat till the ſpirituſ parts are drawn off, and abſtract the ſuperfluous moiſture, till the remaining ſubſtance be brought to a conſiſtence ſomewhat thick like a Syrup, or a thin Extract, this well incorporate with thrice its weight of fine white Sand, to which joyn a large Receiver: The two Veſſels being carefully luted together, place the Veſſel upon a naked fire, which make and encreaſe gradually for 5 or 6 hours, that all that is either phlegmatick or otherwiſe volatile, may come fiſt over: This done, encreaſe the fire for 5 or 6 hours more, which let be as ſtrong and intense as a ſtrong Fornace may be capable of giving; ſo will there come over good ſtore of white Fumes, (almost like thoſe which appear in the diſtillation of Oyl of Vitriol) which when they are paſt, and the Receiver grows clear, after a while there will ſucceed another ſort,

sort, which in the Receiver will seem to give a blewish light, almost like that of little burning Matches dipt into Sulphur: And last of all, the fire being very vehement, there will come over another Substance, supposed to be more ponderous than the former, for that it falls through the Water to the bottom of the Receiver, which when taken out (and partly even whilst it stays there) appears by several effects, and other Phenomena, to be of a Luciferous nature.

§ 3. From the foregoing Process (saith he) occasion may be taken to enquire, whether the matter wherein the shining faculty chiefly resides does not consist, not (as one would expect) in or of the volatile and spirituous parts of our Animal Liquor, but of its (not absolutely, but) more fixt Salt and ponderous fetid Oyl, associated or mixt in a peculiar manner or proportion.

§ 4. From whence occasion may be taken to propose Conjectures of the cause of the lucidness of the Luciferous matter, and also, both to add somewhat about the despided Sapa of Urine, in reference to some uncommon Menstruums, and to make enquiry into other things,

relating to the nature of Light and Flame, especially as found in the Noctiluca.

§ 5. And since we have been discoursing of this Noctiluca or Phosphorus, it will not be much from the matter to give you here with it the Phosphorus Balduini, or Bolognian Stone, (as is supposed) at least something like to it, from the same Author, which is this. *R Fine white Chalk, dissolve it in good Spirit of Nitre, or clean Aqua-fortis, filtrate it through Cap-paper, and the clear Solution evaporate, till there remains a dry Substance; with this white Calx overlay the inside of some Vessel made of good Earth, which will endure the Fire, and that of a round figure, which is more convenient than that of ordinary Crucibles, and to the matter contained in this Vessel give a due degree of fire for about half an hour, or an hour, (according to the largeness of it and other circumstances) which 'tis not easie to hit, and requires a conveniently-shap'd Vessel, whereby the flame or heat may be reverberated, till you perceive the matter to have acquired a disposition to retain the light; after which the said earthen Vessel, which usually ought to be somewhat shallow, and not to exceed*
many

many inches in diameter, is to have a Cover of fine Glass or Crystal, carefully cemented on to it, to preserve it from its great Enemy the Air.

§ 6. Now Chymists in former times working upon Urine, sought only after the *volatile, saline, and sulphurous* parts of the Concrete, which they thought to be the only *spiritual and noble substance* therefore, casting away the rest as filthy and useles; whereas you may now see from the former process, that in that so *despicable substance* the Wisdom and Bounty of the great Author of Nature is apparent almost to a Miracle, for that in so contemptible a matter, so glorious and excellent a thing as a *self-existing Fire* and *self-shining Substance* should be lodged; which, tho' it be

but admired now, may possibly be highly prized hereafter, when it shall be brought to greater perfection; and more of its Uses shall be discovered in relation both to *Physick* and *Chymistry*.

§ 7. And since it is evident, that it is not constituted of the *volatile Salt* and *Sulphur* of the Concrete, it remains then, that it must be formed out of its other parts, which are a fixt or elementary Salt, and a terren fetid Oyl, mixt in such an harmonious proportion, as may excite the precited *Phænomena*. These things being considered, you may from the Principles constituting it, make a judgment of its medical Vertues and various Effects, with relation to human kind.

CHAP.

C H A P. IX.

Of MAGISTERIES and ARCANUMS.

I. *Magisterium Antimonii Diaphoretici*; The Magistery of Antimony Diaphoretick.

Bate. **I**T is made of *Antimony diaphoretick*, boiled in Water and filtrated, by affusing Alum dissolved, precipitating and washing, S. A. Dose $\text{a} \text{ss}$. $\text{ad} \text{ss}$. It has the same Vertues with Ceruse of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Sudorifick and Diaphoretick, resolves the coagulation of the Blood, opens Obstructions, sweetens the Juices of the Body, prevails against Feavers, Pleurifies, and the like Diseases. Dose $\text{a} \text{ss}$. $\text{ad} \text{ss}$.

§ 2. Now whereas that Antimony diaphoretick, either by Age or some other accident, does many times acquire an Emetick quality, this, by means of this Operation, is freed therefrom,

and the Patient more secure in the taking of it.

§ 3. You may give it in all cases wherein Pearl is given, and it is ordinarily exhibited in the so much celebrated Pearl-Cordials, and for the same intentions is of good use.

§ 4. Le Febur makes this Magistery or Precipitate out of the first Water wherein the fixt Nitre is dissolved, which comes off from the first washing of the Diaphoretick Antimony, because, says he, the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the Antimony, and is become of the condition of an Alkali and lixivious Salt, whose quality and essence is subtil, penetrating and igneous, rather than corrosive, which is the reason it has dissolved the purest part of the Antimonial Regulus, impregnated with its fixt and solar Sulphur, very well concocted and digested, by the action of the Fire and Nitre.

A a

§ 5.

§ 5. And though this Water appears clear, yet it has contracted a weight and substance out of the Antimony, which must be precipitated: This our Author does with Alum dissolved in Water, but Le Febur with Spirit of Vinegar, so (says he) will it turn immediately as white as Milk, because the Diaphoretick was hidden in the dissolution of it, and does manifest itself with no unpleasant smell, but contrariwise has the very smell of Cream or sourish Whey, whist it is edulcorating, which is done with fair Water, then dried and kept for use.

§ 6. And this Precipitate is of a very good smell, by reason of the fixedness of its internal Sulphur; whereas that prepared out of the common Sulphur Auratum with Spirit of Vinegar, has a very ill and unpleasant smell, because it is nothing else but the external, impure, and volatile Sulphur, which the Salt had drawn to it self, being not sufficient to draw it and expel it away, much less to fix it, the parts of the Nitre and Antimony in making Crocus Metallorum being but equal; whereas in making Antimony Diaphoretick there is Nitre, *p. ij.* to Antimony

p. j. and after the Detonation is over, Nitre, *p. j.* more, is added, to perfect the maturation and fixation of all the crude and indigested remaining matter.

§ 7. This is thought necessary to be said, to inform the Sons of Art, That whatsoever fixes a Substance ought ever to be at least in tripple proportion to the matter to be fixed, and contrariwise, whatsoever is to be volatilized must be less in the same tripple proportion to the matter volatilizing, if not sometimes quadruple; as *ziv.* of Spirit to volatilize *zi.* of Salt, and *ziv.* of Salt to fix *zi.* of Spirit; which Note is worthy of your observation.

§ 8. The common Dose is but to *gr. xx.* but we have with good success given it many times to *xxx.* and more; in this matter you must be guided by your Reason.

§ 9. The Vertue of this Remedy is very estimable, and of high value in Physick: And tho' it is here said to be fixed, it is to be understood only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which provoke violent vomitings and purgings, this Diaphoretick only working by

by an irradiation of Vertue, and an efficacy not easily conceivable.

§ 10. For it naturally and gently strengthens the internal *Archeus*, which is the principal director of all the Functions of Life, either in Health or Sickness, and therefore its use must be continued without interruption, for at least 30 or 40 days, because that during that time, it will make the alteration and change in the Blood, and other Juyces desired.

§ 11. It is of singular use to resist any Corruption or Putrefaction which may lurk in any part of the Body, mundifying and rectifying the whole mass of Blood, whereby it becomes capable of opening the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Pancreas, Womb, and other Viscera.

§ 12. Besides, it removes the obstruction of the Menstrues, cures the Greensickness, Dropsy, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy, cleanses and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is a singular good Remedy against malign and pestilential Feavers, Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted-Feaver, and the Plague itself.

II. * *Magisterium Benzoëni*;
Magistery of Benjamin.

Bate.] *It is made of the white parts of the Benjamin, being dissolved in Alcohol of Wine, precipitated with Milk-water, and drying it, according to Art. Dose à æß. ad ʒj. It is a noble Pectoral.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but a Tincture of Benjamin precipitated with Water; for the Tincture made with the Alcohol of Wine, being mixed with a great deal of Water, makes a kind of Milk, (which by some is called Virgins-Milk, and serves for a Wash for the Face and Skin) because the Water weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up dissolved, if you let this Milk be still a while, the Rosin or Magistery precipitates to the bottom of the Vessel, and the Water becomes clear.

§ 2. *Le Febur* makes it thus: *℞ Benjamin ʒij. in fine powder, put it into a Matraß, upon which affuse Alcohol of S. V. prepared upon Salt of Venus ʒvj. shake them together nimbly, and digest a while in a warm B. M. so will the Benjamin dissolve in a very short time, (by which it is evident, that this Concrete con-*

A a 2 tains

ains a very pure and subtle sulphurous volatile Salt; for if it was composed of a gross and unctuous Sulphur, the Alcohol of S. V. would make but a simple Extraction of it, not a perfect Dissolution: This Dissolution, which will be red and transparent, must be filtrated into a Vial or Glass; the one half you may keep for Tincture, the other for Magistery, or precipitate, which is done by affusion of a good quantity of common fair Water, then in B. M. abstract the S. V. in a small Cucurbit, so will the Magistery be left at bottom, with the Water upon it, which you may decant by inclination, and if you please, wash it with Damask-rose-water, then dry and keep it for use.

§ 3. The Tincture, to speak the Truth, is only a dissolution of the Benjamin, yet however, its Vertues is encreased by reason of the excellency and nobleness of the Menstruum, for which reason it may be used inwardly for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as well as outwardly for a Wash; as in its proper place we have declared.

§ 4. However, this we add concerning this Tincture, That outwardly applied, it is said to be a wonderful Cosmetick, cleansing the Skin

beyond any other thing, taking away all Spots and Pimples, as also other Tumors, Pustles, Buds, or redness in the Skin, and dissipating all harsh, virulent, and malignant Serosities, with which it is many times infested. You must apply it towards Bedtime upon all the places which you find wanting it, and the next day wash the same places with Barley-water, in which Veal has been boyled, which you shall turn to a Milk-colour with some few drops of this Tincture, and then wipe the Skin (whether of Hands or Face) with a very dry, soft Linnen Cloth. And as the Tincture, used simply or alone, will cure the Defects of the Skin aforementioned, so washing with the white Water made by this Tincture will prevent for the future the coming again of other Pimples, Redness, Pustles, &c.

§ 5. Inwardly, it may be given *à gr. iij. ad xxx.* mixt with the Yolk of an Egg, or in a spoonful of Syrup of Hyssop, against Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Phthisicks, old Coughs, &c. in the morning fasting, and an hour before Supper.

§ 6. The *Magistry* is a Specifick for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and by reason of its subtil, volatile, and balsamick parts, is appropriated, by the help of the *Archeus*, to the digestions of the diseased parts, and is given instead of the Tincture, to such as have an aversion to Spirit of Wine, for all the purposes aforesaid.

§ 7. It may be exhibited in the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, or some pectoral Conserve or Syrup *à gr. x. ad xx. or xxv.* Or you may give it in Tablets, or Lozenges, or mixt with some proper Electuary, and so made up into a Bolus.

§ 8. To make excellent Washballs: Your Soap being prepared, and brought to a due consistency with new Milk, feed it for some days with Tincture of Benjamin, adding also to each pound of Soap of the *Magistry* *ʒß.* or more, and a few grains of Musk and Amber-grise, then frame it into little Balls, each weighing *ʒij.* or *ijj.* as you like best your self, which carefully lay to dry, and then keep them for use.

§ 9. These Washballs, for their sweetness and excellency, in cleansing and preserving the Skin both of Face and Hands, much exceed the

Bolonian Washballs, which have had such a great repute in the World.

III. *Magisterium Bismuthi*; Magistery of Marcasite or Tin-Glals; or, *Spanish White.*

Bate.] *Rx* Marcasite in fine powder, *p. j.* Spirit of Nitre, *p. iij.* mix and dissolve, precipitate with Salt water, edulcorate and dry, *S. A.* It is good against the Vices of the Skin, as Freckles, Lentils, Imperigo or Ringworms, Scabbines of the Hands, and the like, for which intentions it is a most absolute Cosmetick or Beautifier.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius* *Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 2. cap. 34.* makes it thus: *Rx* Of the Marcasite of Lead, which they call Bismuth, and by us Tin-Glass, *q. v.* Aquafortis made with Alum and Nitre, *A. q. s.* mix and dissolve in a gentle heat; what is dissolved pour off, and precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium, so in a moment you will have the Alcohol of Bismuth, most pure white, like the new-falln Snow: *Dulcifie* it by many ablutions in fair water, which will free it from all its saltness and acrimony, and then dry it.

A a 3 § 2.

§ 2. This (says he) is a most wonderful Cosmetick, freeing the Face and Hands from Freckles, Spots, and other Defedations. In using it to cleanse the Face, let it be applied with Bean-flower-water; to take away the Freckles and Spots of the Hands with *Unguentum Pomatum*, or Hogs Lard well washed, for by this means it removes Lentils, Freckles, Ringworms, Tetters, and all sorts of Scabs whatsoever.

§ 3. But the way most agreeable with the Process of our Author you may see explicated at large, with a *Rationale* thereon, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 10. sect. 6.* wherein you have many Observations in the making thereof worthy of noting.

§ 4. *Lemery's* Magistery of Bismuth. *℞ Bismuth in powder ℥i. put it into a Glass Matraß with Spirit of Nitre ℥iij. put the Dissolution into a clean white Ware Vessel, and affuse thereon five or six pints of Fountain-water, in which you have dissolved beforehand an ounce of Sea-salt, so will you have a white Powder, precipitate to the bottom; decant the Water by inclination, and wash the Magistery several times, drying it in the shade.*

§ 5. This is that which is called *Spanish White*, and is a most excellent Cosmetick, for that it serves to cleanse the Skin and whiten the Complexion; and it is used mixt either with Pomatum or Lilly-water.

§ 6. Now, in the making of this, you must be sure to use a very large Bolthead to dissolve the Bismuth in, because of the great Ebullition; for as soon as the *Spirit of Nitre* is put upon it, it takes up much room to move in, sending forth many Vapors, of which beware, for they are very pernicious to the Head, Brain, Breast and Lungs.

§ 7. Now this great Ebullition proceeds from the Acid's penetration of the large Pores of the Bismuth, which violently divide all that oppose their motion: In this operation the Bolthead grows so hot, that a man can't endure his Hand upon it, which comes from the points of the Acid chafing against the solid body of the Bismuth, which makes a heat much after the manner, as when two solid Bodies are rubbed hard one against another: And the great store of Ignacious Particles contained in the Spirit, help much also to increase this Heat.

§ 8.

§ 8. If the Dissolution becomes troubled thro' some Impurities in the Bismuth, you must put into it twice as much Water and filter it, for if you should filter it without Water, it would coagulate in the filter like Salt, and not pass through. This Coagulation proceeds from the acid *Spirits of the Nitre*, included in the Particles of the *Bismuth*, which having not room or moisture enough to swim in or disperse, do gather together when the Dissolution is cold, into Crystals.

§ 9. The Impurity which commonly swims upon the Dissolution of the *Marcasite* is a fat or bituminous matter, which the *Spirit of Nitre* is not able to dissolve; and indeed *Marcasite* is nothing but an Excrement of a Metal, or a fat Earth impregnated with metallick parts.

§ 10. That is, it is a sulphurous Substance found in the Tin Mines, (thought by some to be an imperfect Tin, which partakes of good store of Arsenick) but its Pores are disposed in another manner than those of Tin; which is evident from the operation of the *Menstruum*, for that it perfectly dissolves *Bismuth*, but has nothing near such an operation upon Tin.

§ 11. This *Magistery* may also be made by affusion of a great quantity of Fountain-water into the Dissolution, without any Salt, but it is made the quicker when you do it with Salt, and the Precipitation is the better, because the Salt Particles do encounter and break the Acids, which Water alone was not sufficiently able to enervate or weaken. Thus you see the Acid of the Salt overcomes the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre.

§ 12. Now how *fair Water* alone should be able to precipitate *Lead*, *Antimony*, and *Marcasite*, being dissolved by the Acid, and yet cannot precipitate *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Mercury*, without the help of some Salt or other Body, is worthy to be enquired into: Without doubt the largeness of the Pores of the former give the Water a greater liberty to pervade them, and force away the Acids, which cannot stick so close as they do in *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Mercury*, where the Pores are very much finer and smaller, by which reason the Acid sticks not only the closer, but the Water for the same reason is denied that easie entrance, and so can make no separation, without

A a 4 the

the help of a more piercing and active body.

§ 13. In making of this *Magistery* there is a considerable augmentation of the *Bismuth*, but this proceeds from part of the *Spirit of Nitre* remaining in it, and which cannot be separated by the precipitation nor lotion, tho' never so often repeated.

§ 14. And what we have here taught you from *Bismuth*, or the *Marcasite* of *Lead*, or *Silver*, as some call it, the same you may do from *Zinck*, or the *Marcasite* of *Gold*, which much resembles *Bismuth*; and the operation is performed in like manner in all respects: But in the whole operation avoid the use of *A.F.* (made with *Vitriol*) for that, by reason of the *Vitriol* will blacken or foul the *Precipitate*, do what you can.

§ 15. *Modus Utendi.* You may mix ʒj. of this *Magistery* with *Orange flower-water* or *Damask-rose-water* ʒiv. Or with choice *Pomatum*, or well-washed *Hogs-Lard* ʒi. It softens the *Skin* very much, and is also good against the *Itch*, because it feeds upon those *Acids* or *Salts* which cause and nourish this *Disease*.

§ 16. *Le Febur* makes it thus: R̄ *A. F.* made of equal

parts of *Nitre* and common *Salt*, ʒss. *Bismuth* in powder ʒiv. mix and dissolve, and if there be any foulness in it, filter it, then precipitate with tartarized *S. V.* abstract the *Liquor* swimming above the *Magistery*, and wash it with distilled *Rain-water*, till it is sufficiently dulcified. Thus *Schroder* and *Beguinus*.

§ 17. It is, says he, a very good Remedy for all the Vices and Eruptions of the *Skin*, and above all against the *Itch*: It takes away Spots and Freckles in it, and smooths the roughness of the *Face* and *Hands*: But if you would make there with a pure and white *Cosmetick*, and use it either with or without *Pomatum*, he advises to precipitate with *Oyl of Vitriol*, (tho' I think *Oyl of Sulphur* would be better) so (says he) you shall have an almost incomparable *White*, which you must dulcify, dry, and keep for use.

§ 18. *Charras* makes it in all respects, as does *Le Febur*, in a large Glass *Cucurbit*, but with this difference, That whereas *Le Febur* allows for the *Bismuth*, but p.ij. *Charras* allows the full tripple quantity, and then when the dissolution is perfected, precipitates with the best tartarized *Spi-*

Spirit of Wine, and pouring thereon a good quantity of fair *Water*, lets it settle, decants the *Water* by inclination, and perfectly edulcorates it by many ablutions, then dries it in the shade between two Papers, and keeps it for use.

§ 19. This (says he) is a very white *Magistry*, fit for all Deformities of the Skin, and to beautifie the Complexions of Ladies, mixing it with proper Waters and Pomatums. And here note, that the *Water* of the first Lotion is very good to cure Tettters, Ringworms, and the Itch.

§ 20. This *Bismuth* is a Mineral Body, half metalick, composed of Mercury, or the first matter of Tin ill digested, a foul terrestial Sulphur not ripened, and an impure Arsenical Salt, as aforesaid, which Arsenical Salt making one part of the Composition, is the reason that no Preparations made thereof are ever taken inwardly.

IV. * *Magisterium Gittæ*;
Magistry of Cambogia.

Bate.] R *Cambogia* pure and in powder ʒij. Tincture of Red-roses ʒiſs. Juice of Limons ʒiſs. Spirit of Vitriol ʒj. mix, digest, and evaporate, to the

consistency of an Extract. Or thus: Make a fine powder of choice *Cambogia* ʒij. add to it *Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ʒj. S. V. ʒiiij. digest and evaporate S. A. It purges *ἄνω καὶ κάτω, sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwards, chiefly serous and watery Humors. It is profitably used in the Dropsy, Scab, Itch, &c. Dose gr. x. ad ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mysicht* extracts it with S. V. *Rosfin* cius with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Vitriol; *Schroder* with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium; all which see in our *Seplasmum*, lib. 9. cap. 17. sect. 4, 5, & 8.

§ 2. *Mindererus* dissolves in *Spiritus Viirioli*, then abstracts the Spirit, and dries it gently, so as it grows not black, but may retain its colour: This, if you please, you may edulcorate with much washing. Dose ʒ gut. xv. ad xx. Sanè (dixit Grulingius) *extractum hoc maxime laudandum, id quod sine molestia, sine torminibus humores, ἄνω καὶ κάτω evacuat, in primis serosos & biliosos, nec diu in corpore hæret; vomitu quoque in ventriculo congesto expellit.*

§ 3.

§ 3. The following Composition is accounted with Physicians, among the Catholick Secrets. *℞* Of the Magistery of Cambogia gr. viij. Mecobacan in powder *ʒj.* Mastick gr. vij. Oyls of Anise and Fennel, *A. gut. ij.* mix and make a powder for one Dose. Or thus: *℞* Of this Magistery gr. viij. of Tartar Vitriolate *ʒj.* Magistery of Pearls gr. v. Oyls of Citrons and Cinnamon, *A. gut. j.* mix, and for a Dose, to be given in Broth, Malaga-wine, Wormwood-wine, Cinnamon-water, or the like.

§ 4. But being thus compounded, it is more profitable against the Droply. *℞* Of this Magistery *à gr. vj. ad xij.* Extract of wild Cucumbers gr. x. mix, and with Syrup of Cinnamon make Pills for a dose. Or thus: *℞* Of this Magistery gr. viij. Troches Alhandal *à gr. iv. ad vij.* Oleum Anisi, *gut. ij.* with Sugar dissolved in Cinnamon-water, make a Confection in Lozenges and Rouls.

V. * *Magisterium Jovis.*
Magistery of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] It is made of the Flowers of Jupiter, dissolved in Water and filtered, precipita-

ting with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, or a dissolution of Alum, edulcorating by many ablutions in warm Water, and drying it again. Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c. See the Vertues of the Salt of Jupiter.

Salmon.] § 1. This Prescript is from Lemery, but by all that is said, it does not appear of what kind the Flowers are, of which this Magistery is to be made; they are twofold, viz. a sublimation of Tin, either with Sal Armoniack or with Nitre: What the latter is, we shall shew in its place; what the former is (which without doubt is the Subject of this Prescript) we shall here shew.

§ 2. Flowers of Tin, with Sal Armoniack, from Lemery. *℞* Tin, *p. j.* Sal Armoniack in powder *p. ij.* mix them well together, put them into a strong earthen Cucurbit, so large, as that not above a third part may be full, fit to it a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and place the Vessel on the Grate in a small Fornace and a naked Fire, and only so open, as that the Fire may pass through the Registers, for which reason you must stop up the top of the Fornace with Bricks and Lime, leaving some holes in the sides, which are called Registers, and let the Cucurbit enter a third part

part of its height into the Fornace; then make a Fire small at first, and encrease it by degrees, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot, which Fire continue till nothing more will sublime, which you will know by the Heads growing cold, and then the sublimation will be at an end; the Flowers will stick to the Head, and to the top of the Body, which take and keep for the making of the aforesaid Magistery.

§ 3. These Flowers are nothing but some Particles of the Tin, raised up by the volatility of the Sal Armoniack, and at the bottom of the Body you will find some of the Tin revived.

§ 4. But that this may be the more effectually done, your Tin ought first to be reduced into a Calx by the means of Fire, for the better mixing it with the Sal Armoniack, which is thus done: Put Tin into a large unglaz'd earthen Pan, place it in a circular Fire, so will the Tin melt, then stir it with a Spatula, till it comes into a powder, continue a great Fire to it 36 hours, stirring it from time to time, so will you have the Calx of Tin fit for sublimation.

§ 5. In this Operation an unglaz'd Earthen Vessel is used, lest the Lead with

which it is glaz'd should mix with the Tin, and hurt its Purity; and the Vessel is broad, that it might by stirring be the sooner reduced to Powder, in which it will be easier done in 36 hours, than in 4 or 5 days in a Crucible.

§ 6. It is impossible to make Tin ascend in Flowers without any mixture; and therefore, tho' the mixture of Salts may be found fault with, yet since it is not to be sublimed without them, it must be born withal, but the fault is the less, by reason of the facility of separating the said Salts again from the Metal by Lotion, of which our Author's Prescript here gives the Example.

§ 7. Some take equal quantities of Tin and Sal Armoniack; but Charras takes Calx of Tin, $\text{z}ij$. Sal Armoniack xxij . and being mixt in fine powder, he sublimes in a good Aludel upon a proper Fornace, covered with 3 or 4 of its pots, one upon another, and the Junctures well lured, and the uppermost covered with a little Head, then kindles a Coal-Fire under the Aludel, encreasing it by degrees, till the Aludel is red hot in all its lower parts, at which time he throws in at the hole about $\text{z}\beta$. of the powder,

powder, and then closes it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal Armoniack rise together in Vapors, which condense in Flowers, on the insides of the Pots; then throws in another like quantity at the hole, and repeats this Operation till all the powder is spent, keeping a good Fire under the Aludel, to facilitate the sublimation of the Tin, which by this means will be all sublimed.

§ 8. Now, should you take equal parts of Tin and Sal Arm. the Tin would remain almost all at the bottom of the Aludel: Nor is it to be wonder'd at, since it is impossible to make Metals ascend in Flowers, without the assistance of 3 or 4 times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or at least without several constant Cohobations, directed to be made use of.

§ 9. This Magistery is a delicate White, being mixt with Pomatum, and serves for a Paint: The Precipitate thus wash'd, is in order to deprive the Flowers of Jupiter of the volatile Salt which they derive from the Sal Armoniack in sublimation: It is delicate, and is used in Pomatums, for that purpose of drying up running Sores and Ulcers, and it is found to be of good

use to repress Vapors, and resist Fits of the Mother.

VI. *Magisterium Saturni*;
Magistery of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] R̄ Red Lead, boyl it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, precipitate with Oyl of Vitriol, and edulcorate S. A. It is of use against Phthificks, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hecticks, burning Feavers, and other inward Inflammations; also in Quartans, Affections of the Spleen, the Colick, and French Pox, it is a Secret. Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c. Outwardly it prevails against Cankers of the Mouth, malign Ulcers, Cancers, the Wolf, Fistula, Burnings, red Pustles of the Face, redness of the Eyes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery makes it thus: R̄ Salt of Saturn ʒiij. well purified, dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Water and Spirit of Vinegar; filter, and affuse on it drop by drop Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, so will it become a kind of Milk, and then a kind of Coagulum, which will precipitate into the bottom of the Vessel in a white powder; boyl it a little, and then filter again, so will the Liquor pass through, leaving the Precipitate behind
very

very white, which wash several times with warm Water, to abolish all the acid Particles of the Vinegar, which being dried, will be a very white Magistery.

§ 2. It is used for a *Fucus*, like *Bismuth*, and it is likewise mixed in Pomatums for Tettors, Ringworms, Pustles, and other breakings out of the Face and Skin.

§ 3. Here is to be noted, that if you should use only Water, you would make but a kind of Virgins Milk, and the Saturn would not dissolve but precipitate, leaving some particles of its Body yet in the Water; wherefore it is better to take equal quantities of Water and Spirit of Vinegar, for thereby the Salt will be dissolved, into which dropping the *ascalious Oyl of Tartar*, the edges or points of the Acid are destroyed, which held up the Salt, and the matter precipitates by its own weight.

§ 4. In this Operation there is no effervescency, for the Acids of the Vinegar being broken and weakened, it has not strength nor activity enough left to enter the Pores of the Salt of Tartar, so as to make such an operation; and it is the same in all other substances dissolved by

Vinegar; but if the Dissolution be performed with stronger Acids, as Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, Spirit of Nitre, &c. an Ebullition is made.

§ 5. This Poudre being washed and dried, is nothing but a *Ceruse* made exceeding pure and fine. It is used by some for Paint; but this Cosmetick, as well as others made of metallick Substances, such as *Tin*, *Bismuth*, &c. do often black the Skin, after having whiten'd it, because the heat of the Flesh gathering together these metallick Particles (which owe all their whiteness to their alcoholization) does often make them revive.

§ 6. But *Le Febur* makes a twofold Magistery of Saturn; 1. *The false* made from Red Lead, with Spirit of Vinegar, as our Author here directs, but precipitated with Oyl of Tartar. 2. *The true Magistery*, which he makes thus: *R Ceruse ʒij. in fine powder, Spirit of Venus ʒvj. put it in by little and little, and stir them together, that the Spirit may penetrate to the bottom; place the Marrass in B. M. and digest warm for 12 hours, then filter, and let the filtrated Liquor rest one night in a cold place, so will you find*
it

it coagulated into white Crystals; separate the superfluous liquor, and abstract the Spirit by distillation in Balneo to dryness, so will you have at bottom the Magistery of Saturn, dissoluble in all kinds of liquors, and like unto the first which was in Crystals, in respect of its Vertue; which dry in a gentle heat between two Papers.

§ 7. This Magistery may be given in all Diseases for which the Salt of Saturn is given, and you will find from it much better and quicker effects than from that made with Vinegar, but the Dose is less, and may be given a gr. ij. ad vj. yea, to xij. says Febur.

§ 8. You are also to note, that the Spirit of Venus used in this Operation, and drawn off again by distillation, is yet good for the same Work again, or any other for which it is proper, having lost but very little of its Power and Vertue.

§ 9. It is also to be noted, that you may indifferently make use of Litharg, Minium, White-Lead, Ceruse, or other Calces of Lead, for this Preparation; for it is sufficient to have a Lead that is open, and in a condition easily to be dissolved by Spirit of Vi-

negar: But because this Medicine calcin'd to whiteness comes nearest to the colour of its Salt and Magistery, it is better to make use of Ceruse, or some other white Lead, but be sure to chuse a true Ceruse of Lead, such as we call Venetian Ceruse, and not that which is counterfeited, as being mixed with Chalk, Whiting, or other like Substances, having neither the brittleness, weight, nor whiteness of the true Ceruse, or that of Venice.

§ 10. This Magistery of Saturn may also be made by weakening the Spirit of Vinegar, impregnated with the Ceruse or Salt of Lead, with Water only; but then it behoves you to use a great quantity of Water, without which you cannot therewith alone be able to make it quit its hold, and let fall the whole dissolved matter, or most part thereof, to the bottom.

§ 11. Some also dissolve thin plates of Lead in A. F. made with Nitre and Alum, and upon this Dissolution affuse Salt-water filtered, whereby they precipitate a Magistery extraordinary white, which is dulcified by many Lotions with fair Water, then dried in the shade between 2 Papers, and kept for the uses aforesaid.

VII.

VII. *Magisterium Sulphuris.*
i. *Lac Sulphuris*; Magi-
stery or Milk of Sulphur.

Bate.] *Rx Flowers of Sulphur p. j. Quick-lime, or Salt of Tartar p. iij. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to the Solution of the Sulphur; filter it while hot, and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar or Spirit of Nitre, then edulcorate and dry S. A.* It is a Balsam for the Lungs, healing and drying, being profitable against Catarrhs, Asthma's, Coughs, Phthificks, Colicks, &c. Dose *ʒss. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is explicated at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 12. sect 8.* from *Quercetans* Prescription: *Clossæus* has another done with Quick-lime, and precipitated with Piss, which you may see in the same place.

§ 2. *Lemery and Charras* makes it also almost exactly according to this Prescript of our Author; but *to dissolve the Flowers, he boils 5 or 6 hours with Water, this to every ounce of Sal ʒ, or Salt of fixt Nitre, and so dries it in the shade.*

§ 3. Now here is to be observed, that as simple Water is not able to dissolve the Sulphur, but an alcalious Salt

is made use of, to divide it into imperceptible Particles; so on the contrary the Acid afterwards pierces the Alkali, and by separating its parts, makes it let go its hold of the Sulphur, whereby it falls down in a white Pouder, which being edulcorated, may be said to be only *Flowers of Sulphur Alcoholiz'd.*

§ 4. And the change of the colour into a white, comes from its being more rarified, and obtaining a smother Surface than it had before, to reflect the light in a direct line to our Eyes.

§ 5. And this operation (says he) may give us an *Idea of Chylification and Sanguification*; for as the Sulphur becomes white in the Magistery, so the Aliments being fermented, and their substance attenuated in our Stomachs, are in part reduced into Chyle of a white colour; and as the Sulphur when entirely dissolved, turns of a red colour, so the parts of the Chyle being exalted and dissolved by repeated Circulations, become red, and turn into Blood, which Blood in Apotems turning into Pus, becomes white again, by reason of the præternatural Acid assisting anew in that operation.

§ 6.

§ 6. Also when you make this Preparation, let no Vessels of Silver be near where it is perform'd, for the Vapors proceeding from the Sulphur and Alkali, with the Acid, will make it black.

§ 7. As to the Dose, our Author limits it in the largest to 20 grains; whereas Lemery limits it to 15, because (says he) 15 grains of this Powder will do as much as double the quantity of Flowers of Sulphur, in Diseases of the Breſt, and yet it does not heat ſo much: But notwithstanding this, I have given it to 2j. yea, to gr. xxv. with very good success.

§ 8. Marggrave makes it thus: *R Flowers of Sulphur ʒß. melt them in a clean earthen Pan, and then add Oyl of Tartar per deliquium ʒiß. stir them continually with an Iron Spatula to dryneſs, and till it acquires a spadiceous or brown colour; reduce it to powder, and with Alcohol of S. V. extract a Blood-red Tincture in some few hours; from this, in some few days space, a grey powder will spontaneously precipitate, which Beguinus calls the grey Magistery of Sulphur; But this Tincture (says he) with Vinegar is precipitated into a most white Maſs,*

which when dried, is called Lac Sulphuris.

§ 9. Le Mort makes it with Flores Sulphuris p. j. Quick-lime p. ij. which he boyls in Water to redneſs, then filter the Water, and precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, which he edulcorates with many washings. The same he also does with Cineres Clavellatorum or Pot-ashes.

§ 10. Roffincius, lib. 5. ſect. 2. cap. 35. Art. Chym. ſaith, That in the preparation thereof there are four diſtinct Operations; 1. *Diaxeiſis*, by Solution, which is done in some fit ſaline Menſtrum, as an alcalious Salt, with which the ſar or oily parts of the Sulphur will mix eaſily; this is twofold, viz. either vulgar as a Lixivium of Quick-lime alone, or with Tartar; or ſingular, as Salt of Tartar: But the first of theſe he ſuſpects, for (ſays he) the Atoms of the terra damnata of the Calx will inſeparably unite themſelves with the Lixivium and paſs through the filter: The other, which is a ſolution of the Salt of Tartar, is much the more noble. 2. *Suzelſet*, by precipitation, which he performed by Spirit of Wine-Vinegar. 3. *Edulcatione*, ſweetening by waſh-

ing

ing with much Water. 4. *Exsiccation*, by drying, as is before taught.

§ 11. To this Opinion of *Roscius*, *Le Febur* seems to assent, for (says he) we recommend the Purity of Materials, which makes us make choice of Salt of Tartar in the dissolution of Sulphur, notwithstanding several Authors content themselves with *Ashes of Wine-lees* or *Sandiver*; but as these Salts have not the penetrating and fiery Vigor which is required for the dissolution of Sulphur and maturation of that Mineral, so neither can they make the Medicament so good nor so fair, nor endow it with the requisite vertues.

§ 12. These things being considered, he takes *Flowers of Sulphur* twice sublimed, and dissolves the Salt of Tartar in 15 parts of distilled Rain-water; but before the affusion of the Water, he grinds the *Flowers of Salt of Tartar* together dry, in a warm Marble Mortar, then affuses the Water, and boyls 5 or 6 hours to the dissolution of Sulphur; this done while hot, he only decants the clear Solution, (but filtrates not, because it cannot be soon enough performed, for that as soon as the Menstruum begins to cool, the Sulphur returns in-

to a body again) and then precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, performing all the rest of the Operation as before directed.

§ 13. This is also to be noted, that your first Water is not to be thrown away but reserved and evaporated, for so you will find again your Salt of Tartar, which reverberate in a Crucible to redness, dissolve and filter again, and then coagulate, so will it be as good and as pure as before, and serve for the same operation, or any other that Salt of Tartar is fit for. Lastly, he washes the Magistery in equal parts of Cinnamon and Rose-water, and so dries it slowly for use.

§ 14. This Remedy is called the *Balsam of the Lungs*, which consumes and dries up all malignant, serous, and watery Superfluities, for which reasons it is exhibited in melting and suffocating Catarrhs, Asthma's, Phthisicks, and to such as are afflicted with old and inveterate Coughs, Colicks, Ventosities, or Wind, malignant Humors and Serosities in the Joynts; it hinders and dissipates Vapors, facilitates Expectoration, and wonderfully strengthens the Breast and Lungs.

B b

§ 15.

§ 15. Dose so much as will turn Bawm or Cinnamon-water milk-white, and may be given every day morning and evening.

§ 16. But says *Charras*, by reason of the various alterations happening to the *Sulphur* in its *dissolution* and *precipitation*, the ill qualities which it receives from the Substances with which it is mixt, (and of which the ill scent remaining after the washing is a sign) it will be better to lay it aside, and make use of the *Spirit of Sulphur* in its place.

§ 17. And *Le Febur* says, Tho' this Remedy is highly celebrated by Authors, it is better rather to trust to the *Tincture* extracted from it, than to this body, yet *too coarse and material*, to hope from it all the good and commendable effects which are attributed unto it.

§ 18. However we cannot rely wholly upon what these Gentlemen say, for the Medicine is not so despicable as they would make it, tho' it be none of the highest Preparations; and notwithstanding *Le Febur* says, it is yet *too coarse and material*, we say it is much more subtiler than a thousand other Medicaments much esteemed above

it, and will do that by touching only outwardly with it, which other more esteemed sublime Medicines will not do neither by inward nor outward application.

§ 17. By simply rubbing it on an Itchy person, it will absolutely cure him; which shews the great sublimity of its Substances, and what it may do and effect if it be prudently given inwardly. This very thing shews, there is something more in the texture of its parts than Artists are ordinarily aware of, and that it has a subtilty in its nature able to penetrate the whole human frame, and an alexipharmick Property able to overcome and ruin the most inveterate, malignant, and rebellious Humors whatsoever, destroying them in their Crasis, and undoing them in their very Essence and Being.

VIII. *Magisterium Tartari*; Magistery of Tartar.

Bate.] R Salt of Tartar
q. v. impregnate it with the best Vinegar so long, till the Tartar will receive no more acidity, then affuse thereon S. V. and abstract again, cohabating several times, at length place the Tartar so as it may

may melt, and you will have a red Oyl, which purges per inferiora, or downwards. It is of profitable use in all deplorable Diseases. Dose $\dot{a}$ ss . ad ij .

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* makes it otherwise, and calls it soluble Tartar, thus : $\mathcal{R}$ Crystals of Tartar in powder zij . Oyl of Tartar per deliquium ziv . dissolve them together, filter the Solution, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar xxx . shake them together, and let them stand for a time, then evaporate to the consumption of a third part, and set the remaining matter in a cool Cellar to crystallize, the Crystals take, dry gently, and keep them for use.

§ 2. If you would have them yet more grateful, dissolve them again in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and evaporate as before, so will they be both more pure and more pleasant to the Palate and Stomach. They break the Stone, and expel it, and have all the vertues of *Cremor Tartari*, but four times stronger. Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. viij. ad ij . or zss . or to a pleasing acidity in Broth or Wine. *E vinis Gallicis vina Rhenana extempore conficiuntur addendo circiter drachmam unam pintæ uni.*

§ 3. Another process of the same *Le Mort*. $\mathcal{R}$ Crystals of Tartar zvj . Oyl of Tartar per deliq. zi . dissolve in a warm place, and at length an earthy powder will fall to the bottom, which hindered the solubility of the Tartar. This Solution filtrate, and add to it Spirit of Vinegar, to take away the ingratul taste of the Alkali; evaporate a third part of the humidity, and set it to crystallize, which dry and keep for use: These, if not acid enough, dissolve again in more Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 4. It is admirably penetrating, and dissoluble in any Liquor, it breaks the Stone, eases the Gout, takes away Pain, and strengthens weak parts, powerfully provokes Urine, and wonderfully quickens the Operation of other Purges. It prevails also against Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the Bowels.

§ 5. We will now deliver you the Process of *Sennertus's* Magistery or purgative Salt of Tartar, which is the very thing with which *Le Febur* makes his *Armoniack Tincture of Mars*, the Prescript of which you have in Chap. 7. Sect. 2. foregoing. The said Magistery of *Sennertus* is thus done. B b 2 § 6.

§ 6. *R*. Pure Salt of Tartar
℞. put it into a Glass Cucur-
 bit, affuse thereon strong Spirit
 of Vinegar *℞*. Stir them toge-
 ther till the Salt is well dissol-
 ved, place the Cucurbit in a
 Sand or Ash heat, and abstract
 the humidity, which will come
 off tasteless as fair Water; put
 on more Spirit of Vinegar, and
 continue to distil softly; and so
 often repeat this work, till
 what you distil off comes forth
 with the same strength as when
 it went on, which will happen
 after you have reiterated the
 operation about 20 times: The
 Salt remaining after all this
 work will be very black, but
 have lost all its lixiviate taste,
 and become of a pleasant aci-
 dity. The last time you draw
 off the Vinegar, you must dry
 this Salt with a pretty strong
 Fire, that no moisture may re-
 main with it: Dissolve the
 same in the Alcohol of S. V.
 and filtrate, to separate from it
 the blackness it has contracted;
 then put it into B. M. and
 abstract the Spirit to dryness;
 dissolve again, filtrate and ab-
 stract again, until the fourth
 time; the fifth time cohoba-
 ting the Spirit, abstract in
 Ashes, and continue these coh-
 obations, giving still more and
 more a stronger fire towards the
 latter end, until the Salt be-
 comes white: After all, put the

Salt in a clean Glass Vessel, and
 in a cool moist Cellar, so will it
 easily dissolve into a red liquor,
 which filter, and either keep it
 in a liquor, or evaporating the
 humidity to dryness, keep the
 dried Salt in a Vial close stopp'd,
 to preserve it from dissolving.

§ 7. In this Operation the
 change which happens in the
 taste of this Salt, proves this
 Truth, that acid and alcali-
 ous Salts convert one another
 into a neutral substance, which
 is no more either the one or
 the other, and yet possesses a
 less hurtful and more excel-
 lent vertue than the Bodies of
 which they have been com-
 pounded.

§ 8. This evidently ap-
 pears in the Example of Tar-
 tar Vitriolate, for Oyl of Vi-
 triol is a very strong and
 fiery Corrosive, like an all-
 consuming Fire; and strong
 Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, or
 Soap-boilers strongest Lees, is
 a very fine Alkali, of a biting,
 urinous, and unpleasing taste;
 nevertheless the Result of both
 being mixt, makes a very
 pleasing Magistery, contain-
 ing no more the simple qua-
 lities of either of the Bodies of
 which it is compounded, ex-
 cept that of a penetrative, sub-
 tile, and dissolutive property.

§ 9. And this appears in
 our present Magistery, in that
 the

the *Vinegar* loses all its acidity, and turns into an insipid Water; and this *volatile-acid Salt of the Vinegar* (for such it is) checks, and turns the edge and ill taste of the *Alkali*, or *Salt of Tartar*, and makes it to become an extraordinary Remedy.

§ 10. We cannot chuse therefore but recommend this magisterial Salt in the highest manner, considering the wonderful effects it is able to produce, for it is beyond most other Remedies in opening the Obstructions of all the Viscera, or in any other part of the Body, (for which reason it is an excellent thing against the Palsie) and to evacuate gently any morbidick matter lodged in the said Viscera, and parts adjacent to the same.

§ 11. It purges gently, and without violence, through all the Emunctories and prevails against all chronick and desperate Diseases, which have been of so rebellious a nature, as to yield to no other Remedies.

§ 12. Dose $\dot{\alpha}$ $\dot{\alpha}$ ss. ad $\dot{\alpha}$ j. if dry, or from $\dot{\alpha}$ j. or 20 drops, to $\dot{\alpha}$ j. or 40 drops, if liquid: You may give it in Veal or Chicken Broth, or Veal boiled with Parsly-roots, or White-wine in which Da-

mask-Roses have been infused and aromatiz'd with a little Cinnamon: Give it fasting in the morning, and if need require, reiterate it at night going to Bed.

IX. *Magisterium Turpethi*; The Magistery of Turbith Mineral.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Corrosive Sublimate q. s. boil it in Rain-water till it is dissolved, filter, and with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium precipitate, then edulcorate with distilled water S. A. It is a famous thing against the French Pox, Worms, Tetters, Scald Heads, King's-Evil, &c. Dose $\dot{\alpha}$ ss. ad gr. xv. with *Confectio Hamech* 3ij. or iij.

Salmon.] § 1. Mynsicht is the Author of this Prescript, and calls it *Turpethum Minerale Verum*, but he advises the solution of the Mercury to be several times filtered, and the precipitation with the Oyl of Tartar to be made *Guttatim*, and then to be edulcorated with common Water, till it be freed from its sharpness and saltness, and after that, that it should be cohobated with the best *Aqua Mellis*, rectified six or seven times, so often, till the powder is become exceeding subtle; and lastly, affusing thereon the best Alcohol of S. V. that

Bb 3 $\dot{\alpha}$ t

it may be well moistened, to deflagrate it, continually stirring it round with an Iron Spatula, till all the S. V. is consumed. The Dose of which he limits to be $\dot{a}$ gr. *iv. ad vj. or vij.* in some proper Vehicle.

§ 2. But the latter part of this Preparation of *Mynsicht* would be better done, in my opinion, by abstraction of the S. V. in B. M. two or three several times, from the *Magistery*, rather than by deflagration, because the actual heat of the fire in that Operation is apt to vivifie some of the Particles of the Mercury; for being very small and subtile, a small Fire has a great power over them.

§ 3. *Tilingius* in *Prod. Chymic.* Chap. 3. Tit. 24. Pag. 899. gives us another Prescript made with simple red Precipitate, which is this. *R Simple red Precipitate ziss upon which affuse Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much; digest for one or two days, then edulcorate with simple fair water, and calcine it a little with a very gentle fire: Lastly, affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. deflagrate and keep the Magistery for use. Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. *iv. ad vij.**

§ 4. Here is to be noted, that for want of Salt of Tartar, you may do the work

with Salt of Pot-ashes, or a Lixivium thereof; and some do it with a Lixivium of Quicklime.

§ 5. The first Water which is decanted off after precipitation, you may reserve as a Jewel, for it cures even to a Miracle all old Ulcers, running Sores, and inveterate Fistula's, only by washing them therewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein upon them; and this it performs, though of never so many years standing, without any other Medicine for any pain or discomposure.

§ 6. A man who had a foul filthy Ulcer upon his Leg, and been troubled with it for near 30 years, and could get no Remedy, but was declared by all his Chyrurgions to be past cure, was herewith cured perfectly in less than a months time. And a Serving-maid, who had been troubled with a like stubborn Ulcer for about 12 years, I cured) only by washing herewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein over the Sore) in less than 6 weeks time. So that for such-like purposes this Water is almost above value.

§ 7. As to the Precipitate itself, it works strongly, and must be given with caution; but

but therewith a wise man may cure the French Disease with all its Symptoms.

§ 8. If it be given in any great quantities, or often, it will certainly Flux, but that may be prevented, if the next day a Cathartick Dose be given, or it self be first mixt with a Cathartick Dose, and then exhibited with Caution, that the Sick should beware of taking cold.

§ 9. Mixt with Oyntments or Balsams, or Hogslard, and outwardly applied, it cures Tetters, Ringworms, Itch, Scurf, Morpew, or any other Breakings out, or deformities of the Skin; and this it has done after all other things have failed and proved fruitless.

X. *Alumen Dulce*; Sugar of Alum.

Bate.] *R Alum*, and dissolve it in *Water*, and coagulate; repeat this work thrice, that the Alum may be sweet, this is called *Sugar of Alum*. It is commended in Diseases of the Breſt, chiefly those contracted from Mineral Fumes: And it eases the Tooth-ach, being applied to the Gums.

Salmon.] § 1. We will shew the Method from *Le*

Febur, more explicitly. *R Roch-Alum* this put it into a good glass Retort, and in a gradual Sand heat abstract the Flegm; cobobate this Flegm upon the desiccated Alum, and digest them together in a gentle vaporous balneo for 24 hours, then in Sand again abstract the Flegm, which cobobation, digestions, and abstraction repeat seven times; this done, after the seventh time, or separation of the Flegm, put that which remains in the bottom of the Vessel, into a Cellar, or other cool place, to dissolve per deliquium into Liquor; this Liquor filter, and digest it in a double or circulatory Vessel, in a gentle heat in Ashes, for 12 or 14 days, then put it into a Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract again the moisture to dryness, so will the Sugar of the Alum remain behind.

§ 2. It is a peculiar Remedy against Diseases of the Breſt and Lungs, especially for such as are affected with any metallick, mercurial, mineral, or arsenical Vapours or Fumes. It is cooling, and allays the extremity of Thirst in Fevers.

§ 3. It is of singular use for such as feel heats and prejudicial pains about the Sternon, or Region of the Breſt, arising from malignant, sharp,

Bb 4 and

and biting Serofities, proceeding from a venereous taint, especially in such as have had the stain long upon them.

§ 4. Applied to the Gums, it eases the Tooth-ach, and cures Cankers and Sores in the Mouth and Throat: It works inwardly by Urine Spitting, Sweats, and an insensible transpiration. Dose $\dot{\alpha}$ gr. *vj.* ad *xvj.* or *xx.* in Broth, or some pectoral or diuretick Water, Infusion, or Decoction. This Process of *Le Febur* is exactly the same with that of *Schroder*.

§ 5. There is also an *Alumen Dulce Liquidum*, which according to *Charras* is thus made. *R. Recb-Alum q. v.* dissolve it in Rain-water, filter it, put it into a low Glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes distil to dryness: The Caput. Mort. dissolve again in the distilled Water, filter and distil anew in like manner to dryness; this Work of dissolving, filtering, and distilling, continue till the Alum is truly freed from all its terrestreities, and its pure substance wholly ascends in distillation.

§ 6. This is a liquid sweet Alum, or the *Magisterial Spirit of Alum*, and is accounted one of the best Strypticks that is known in the World, and without doubt, being

mixed in Gargarisms for the Mouth, (*3j. of this Spirit to 3x. ounces of the Gargarism*) it may be of singular use to heal all manner of Sores and Ulcers in those parts, kill Cankers, and stop Defluxions of Humors when the maxillary Glands are too much extended, and the Pores or Mouths of the salivatick Vessels too open: It cools, cleanses, and binds, and 'tis of use for Diseases of other parts, as well as of the Mouth, where there is need of cooling, cleansing, and strengthening; as also to stop a defluxion of Humors upon the same, Fluxes of the Bowels, Gonorrhœas, heat of Urine, &c.

§ 7. It may also be put into vulnerary Drinks, and Traumaticks, (*p. j. to p. 20 of the Drink*) and so drank in the morning fasting, and last at night going to Bed, or otherwise, as the urgency of the Disease shall seem to require.

§ 8. Thus having this Spirit in a readiness, you may mix it as you see occasion, with any proper distilled Water, Decoction, or Juice, specifick to your purpose, which will be incomparably much better than all the distilled Aluminous Waters, found ordinarily in Books.

XI. *Alu-*

XI. *Alumen Febrifugum* ;
A Febrifuge Alum, or Alu-
minous Fever-frighter.

Bate.] Dissolve Alum *ziii*.
in Water of *Cardus Benedi-*
ctus (well ringed with Dra-
gons Blood, and filtred) *℥iij*.
then evaporate to dryness *S. A.*
Dose *ʒj*. before the febrile Pa-
roxifm, it induces Swea-
ting, &c. Vide *Mynsicht*.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht*
has it thus. *℞ Crude Alum*
ʒj. *Magistery of Dragons blood*
ʒss. dissolve in Water of *Car-*
dus Benedictus, and coagulate
or evaporate the humidity,
S. A.

§ 2. This, says he, is a won-
derful Medicament against
Fevers, and a Remedy even
for the quartan Ague it self ;
besides which, it is a Secret
for the Bloody Flux, and
other Fluxes of the Bowels :
Let it be given in some ap-
propriate Vehicle, some hours
before the Fit of the Ague :
The Author advises, in *Aqua*
Nicotiana, or distilled Water
of Indian Tobacco, provo-
king Sweat withal, if possi-
ble.

§ 3. *Charras* his Aluminous
Febrifuge is this : *℞ Burnt*
Alum q. v. put it into a Glas
Cucurbit, which place in a sand
heat, and affuse thereon as

much good Vinegar as is need-
ful to dissolve it ; filter the
dissolution, and evaporate in
the same bath till a film cover
the top of it, then set it to cry-
stallize in a cool place, which
separate, dry, and keep for use.

§ 4. It is given for the
cure of Tertian Agues, a lit-
tle before the Fit, *ʒ gr. xij.*
ad *xx.* in some proper purg-
ing Liquor. The Author had
it doubtless by report, for he
professes to know nothing of
it by Experience: Yet this is
certain, that it is cooling, and
extreamly styptick, and as
such, it may be esteemed a
good thing against Agues of
all sorts, forasmuch as Expe-
rience has confirmed to us,
that styptick Medicaments
are the chief profligators of
those Diseases.

§ 5. *Le Febur* makes it
after this manner : *℞ Pure*
Rock-Alum ℥iij. calcine it in
an unglaz'd earthen pot, in a
moderate heat, till all the slegm
is vanished away, then encrease
the fire by degrees, till the Pot
and Alum grow red hot, which
done, have in a readiness in a
great earthen Pan, Spirit of
Vinegar *℥ij.* into which put this
calcin'd Alum thus red hot, so
will it draw immediately, and
take to it self the Essence and
Magistery of Alum, (and the
remainder of the Body will pre-
cipitate

cupitate it self in the bottom of the Vessel, into a white Powder, which being separated, may by ablutions be sweetened and dried, for other particular Intentions.) This Vinegar impregnated with the vertues of the Alum, filter and add to it Tincture of Elderberries, made with its own fermented Spirit ℥ss . put all into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract all the superfluous humidity to the consistency of a Syrup, then setting the Vessel in a cool place for 4 or 5. days, it will crystalize, which separate, dry, and keep for use.

§ 6. These Crystals are sudorifick, diurerick, and stomatick, and therefore a good Remedy against the Scurvy; but their chief intention is for the cure of Tertian Agues, being given à gr. x. ad xx. in decoction or Juice of Nettle-roots, or Chervil well depurated and mixed with a little Whitewine, a little before the Fir: In other cases it may be taken in like manner in the morning fasting.

XII. Arcanum Aluminis; The Arcanum of Alum.

Bate.] It is made of *Alumen Dulce* ℥ij . fused or melted Salt ℥vj . being mixed together and reverberated, and washed with Water S. A. The Ver-

tues are the same with those of the *Alumen Dulce*, or Sugar of Alum.

Salmon.] § 1. This is only Sugar of Alum, yet more purified and corrected, by the fused or melted Salt, which Salt is afterwards separated from it by washing, the *Arcanum Aluminis* precipitating.

§ 2. It is esteemed better than the *Alumen Dulce*, and thought not inferiour to the Essence of Chalybs or Iron, Loadstone, &c. and is given à gr. x. ad xx. in any proper attringent Liguor.

§ 3. It is said to perform all the Operations of a good Styptick, and is not only good against Fevers and Agues, but also stops all immoderate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fluxes of Seed, Gonorrhœa's in Men, and Whites in Women, or heat of Urine from a venereal cause, the Pocky taint being first taken off by some proper and specifick Remedy, according as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 4. *Modus Urendi.* R *Aq. Lactis alexiter.* ℥iv . Syrup of Citron-peels ℥vj . of this *Arcanum* gr. xx. liquid Laudanum gut. x. mix for a Dose, against the Gonorrhœa, Whites, weakness of the Back,

Back, &c. Universals being first premised. ℞ Centory or Carduus-water ℥iv. Syrup of Limons ʒj. of this Arcanum gr. xx. of our volatile Laudanum gr. ij. mix for a Dose, against a Tertian Ague, to be given three hours, or better, before the Fit, putting also the Sick into a condition of Sweating, that when the time of the cold Fit should come, the Patient may be in the midst of a good Sweat, by which means the violence of the Paroxysm will be anticipated.

XIII. * Arcanum Corallinum;
The Coralline Secret.

Bate.] It is made of crude Mercury ℥ij. Spirit of Nitre ℥ij. distilled therefrom with cohobations, so will the Arcanum remain in the bottom, which is to be edulcorated either by calcination, or washing it with Water S. A. Dose à gr. iv. ad vj. or more. It purges chiefly downwards, is a great Secret in the Lues Venerea, Dropsy, Gout, Ulcers, Scabs, Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. We have shewn you another way of making it in our Pharm. Lon. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 23. which is with red Precipitate and Spirit of Salt, which is from

Thibaut. And in Sect. 27. following you have another Coralline Arcanum from Schroder, in these or the like words. ℞ Fine Quick-silver, rectified Spirit of Nitre, A. ʒiij. digest till dissolution, draw off the Spirit in Sand, with a long-neck'd Glass; to the Mercury left and powder'd add as much fresh Spirit, viz. ʒiij. more, draw it off again, and repeat this with ʒiij. of fresh Spirit of Nitre the third time, so will you have a fine corallated Mercury, which calcine with a gentle fire, and it will be sweet without any corrosion.

§ 2. Now the difference between this Prescript, and that of our Author is only this; that whereas Schroder, or rather Hartman, prescribes but an equal quantity of Spirit with the Mercury, and the operation to be three times repeated with the same quantity of fresh Spirit. Our Author prescribes a trebble quantity of Spirit at once, and the same to be 3 times cohobated, which to me seems to make the Preparation the better by all the Cohobations, though Lemery seems to be of another opinion. He makes it thus.

§ 3. ℞ Mercury revived from Cinnaber ʒviij. Spirit of Nitre ʒviij. or ix. mix, and dis-

dissolve, put the dissolution into a Vial or Marraß with a short Neck, set in Sand, and evaporate all the moisture with a gentle heat, until there remains a white Mass, then quicken the Fire by little and little, to the third degree, and keep it in this condition till all the matter is turned red, then take it off from the Fire, let it cool, and break the Vial, so will you have *zix.* of Precipitate. Some put this red Precipitate into an earthen Pot, and pour upon it *S. V.* well rectified, then fire it, letting it burn till it is consumed, and then adding more, and burning it off as before: They repeat this Operation of deflagration six times, and call it Arcanum Corallinum.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that Lemery is of opinion, that the distilling Spirit of Nitre threetimes off from the white Mass, or cohobating of it, to the encrease of its redness, is of no use, and as I apprehend him, adds nothing to the Vertue of the Medicine.

§ 5. But that it reduces the Mass into smaller Particles, is apparent; for if *ziiiij.* of Spirit of Nitre will reduce the Mercury into Particles so fine, *zix.* of Spirit, from the same reason, must reduce it

into Particles three times as fine. And this was the Opinion of Paracelsus; and that the Particles at length might be made so fine, as to become Oily, else in vain was the Engine of Joel Langelot made, for the grinding of Gold, thereby to reduce it into Oil, if the smallness of the Particles added not something to that Reduction.

§ 6. And if the reducing of the Mercury into small Particles accidentally add to the Vertue of the Mercury, by enlarging the surface thereof; if then by adding three times the quantity of Spirit, the Particles be made three times as small, it follows by parity of Reason, that its Vertues must be three times as great.

§ 7. The white Mass which remains after the first evaporation of the humidity, is a mixture of Mercury with a great many acid Spirits, for it weighs three ounces more than the crude Mercury did; and it is extreme corrosive and fiery, if applied to the Flesh.

§ 8. But according as it is calcin'd, to make it red, the Points of the Spirit of Nitre which caused the corrosion, do strike off, and fly into the Air; whence it comes to pass, that the more it is calcin'd,

cin'd, the more we encrease its redness, and the more diminish its weight, and the less it corrodes even in outward application. And therefore some Chyrurgions observing this, when they would make an Elchar quickly, chuse the Precipitate that is less red, or less red than usual, the more red being less elcharotick.

§ 9. Therefore being continued for some hours under the red Mass, will cause it to sublime, and yet still retain its red colour, but *this sublimate* is not so corrosive as the *other*; from whence it appears, that the Points or Acids of the *Spirit of Salt* are necessary to make a *sublimate* very corroding.

§ 10. And the reason why it will sublime, is, because the *Mercury* being freed from many of the *acid Spirits*, which did fix it, has power to sublime with those that remain; but because those remaining *Spirits* do a little clog it in its career or volatility, it commonly makes its station in the middle of the Vial.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it in all respects as *Schroder* or *Hartman* does, but after the dissolution and abstraction of the Spirit of Nitre, he affuses Spirit of Vinegar, so much as

to overtop in 4 inches, digests two days, after evaporates to dryness, then affuses tartarized S. V. to overtop it 3 inches, digests and abstracts in Sand to dryness, cohobating the same Spirit upon the Mercury, so long till it acquires an acidity. Lastly, affuses fresh Spirit of Wine upon the matter, and abstract again, so have you an *Arcanum Corallinum*, which you may keep under the name of *Aurum Horizontalis*.

§ 12. It brings forth all noxious humors in the French Pox, Leprosie, Kings-Evil, &c. being given *à gr. j. ad vi.* It is a specifick Purge in all ulcerous Affects, or any venereal Relique; and if prudently given with proper Catharticks, it cures the Dropsie, and all Diseases proceeding from cold glassy Flegm and watery Humors.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes it of crude Mercury, and but double the Spirit of Nitre, with one single dissolution and abstraction of the Spirit and calcination to redness, abstracting several times from it the Alcohol of S. V. to remove from it its Acrimony.

§ 14. *Charras* makes it thus: *℞ Quick-silver ziv. (revived from Cinnaber) Spirit of Nitre ziv. put all into a Ma-*

Matraſs, being firſt placed in a gentle Sand-heat; the Ψ being diſſolved, encline the neck of the Matraſs a little, and by encreaſing the fire, evaporate the Spirit; this repeat three times with equal quantities of Spirit of Nitre, and at laſt encrease the fire, till the matter looks perfectly red, powder it, affuſe thereon the beſt rectified S. V. a little to overtop it, then deſlagrate, and repeat the deſlagration ſix times; powder it, and keep it for uſe.

§ 15. He not only gives it againſt all venereal Diſtempers, but alſo againſt Dropſies, Rheumatifms, and intermitting Agues, it purging univerſally bad Humors, chiefly Flegm, which it diſſolves and carries off by the moſt commodious ways.

§ 16. It is given in ſome Conſerve or Confection, from gr. iij. (ſaith he) ad gr. viij. or x. It is uſed outwardly for the cure of old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, &c. chiefly ſuch as are venereal; and in Pomatums, to take away all ſorts of Scabs, Leproſies, Scurf, Morpew, and other deſedations of the Skin.

§ 17. Le Pêbur takes 10 Mercury purified $\text{z}iv$. Spirit of Nitre $\text{z}iſſ$. diſſolves in a gentle Aſh-heat, in a ſhort-neckt Matraſs, and abſtracts the Spi-

rit to dryneſs, and repeats this ſame work twice more with freſh Spirit of Nitre $\text{z}iſſ$. each time (by which means the Particles are made much finer than by any of the former Operations) then powdering it finely in a Glaſs Mortar, calcines it in a Crucible by degrees in an open fire, till it is red hot, becomes of a fine red coralline colour, and inſipid in taſte. Laſtly, being in fine powder, deſlagrates rectified S. V. from it ſeven times, as is before taught.

§ 18. This, ſays he, is a purgative Precipitate, capable of working many noble effects, and without any corroſion. Doſe (ſays he) is from gr. ij. ad x. in purgative Extracts, or a Doſe of the *Pilule Angelicæ* of *Grulingius*, commonly called the *Frankfort Pill*; which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 3. ſect. 86.* with its Vertues at large.

§ 19. It is a real and true Arcanum againſt the French Pox, with all its regiment of evil Symptoms, for it equally and univerſally purges away all that is hurtful and ſuperfluous, and therefore is good againſt hydroprick humors, Gouts, Sciatica's Rheumatifms, Kings-Evil, intermitting Fevers or Agues, ſcirrhus

scirrhus Tumors, whether inward in the Bowels, or outward in other parts of the Body; it resolves Fluxions, and Catarrhs, and is good against the malignity of the Plague.

§ 20. Outwardly no Remedy surpasses it in the cure of corrosive, or eating and malignant Ulcers; it is good against Itch, Scabs, Leprosie, and all irruptions of the skin if mixed in Pomatums $\mathfrak{zj}$. of it to $\mathfrak{zj}$. of the Oyntment, and so the Pulses in the Wrists, Feet, Fingers, and other parts be anointed therewith.

§ 21. One thing I have to remind you of here, which is, that being taken inwardly, but 6, 8, or 10 doses, it is a Specifick in removing nocturnal pains, which it so absolutely cures, that they never return any more from that occasion. You may give it a *gr. iij. ad v. or vj. mixt with $\mathfrak{zj}$. of Cinnaber of Antimony, or native Cinnaber in fine powder, which being mixt with the Pap of an Apple, is to be swallowed at night going to bed, and repeated in like manner the next night, then intermitting 2, 3 or 4 nights, (as the strength of the Patient requires) to be in like manner repeated again for two*

other nights, and this course to be followed till 8 or 10 Doses are taken, at the end of which course you may probably (thro' God's Blessing) find your Patient perfectly well.

§ 22. Lastly, *this Arcanum being put into a Vial hermetically sealed, and set for 8 whole days in a Sand-heat, a Tincture of Gold may be extracted from it, red like blood, leaving in the bottom a white substance or body of Gold; in another Phiol hermetically sealed coagulate it with a gentle fire in an Athenar, into a red stone, which upon a Porphyry, in a cold moist place, dissolve into Oyl, which afterwards purged from its feces, coagulate, and repeat the same coagulation a third time: This Precipitate, Elixir of Life and Mercurial Laudanum carefully keep in a Glas close stopped.*

§ 23. Dose *gr. j.* with Extract of Treacle, and Pouder of Liquorice, enough to make it up into Pills. In every Disease, after taking it, the Sick may drink a draught of Wine, repeating the Dose if necessity urge. Note, that the white substance of Gold remaining in the bottom of the Phiol, which is wont to be called fixed Silver, recovers its pristine colour, if precipitated.

tated with Antimony. See
Paracelsus's Chyrurg. Mag.

XIV. *Arcanum Corallinum*
Paracelsi; Paracelsus his
Coralline Secret.

Bate.] R Crude Mercury,
Vitriol calcin'd, Nitre, A. ℥ij.
mix and sublime, the sublimate
mix with Nitre and Salt a lit-
tle calcin'd, A. ℥j. Wine-Vine-
gar q. s. so as to make a Paste,
which again sublime, separa-
ting the red from the yellow;
wash each apart, or by it self,
defflagrating thereon S. V. S. A.
Dose à gr. iv. ad vij. It
exceeds in vertue and power
Mercurius Dulcis, and is a
Secret in the French Pox,
Dropfie, Scabs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder has
an Arcanum not much unlike
to this, which he calls the Pa-
nacœa Mercurii, or fixt Mer-
cury, and it is thus made:
R Crude Mercury ℥iij. yellow
Sulphur ℥ij. Sal Armoniack
℥iij. mix them well till no
Mercury appears, then sublime,
mix the sublimate again with
its own feces, and sublime still
afresh, then encrease the fire,
and that at the bottom is the
great Secret. It is (says he)
sudorifick, dries up all bad
Humors, and expels them by
Sweat. Dose à ʒss. ad ʒj. or
ʒʒ.

§ 2. This Operation more
fixes the Mercury than the
former, for in the former
Operation it all sublimes,
whereas in this the Spirit of
the Sulphur, by several subli-
mations, brings it to a singu-
lar degree of fixity, insomuch
that it may be taken in all
respects as safely as Mercur-
ius Dulcis.

§ 3. Hartman has also an
Arcanum, which answers all
the same intentions, but it is
prepared after another man-
ner, which because it may be
of service to the Sons of Art,
we will here impart. R
Crude Mercury purified, digest
it in red Oil of Vitriol, till it
become as Water, abstract the
Oyl by a Retort in Sands and
you will have a Precipitate at
bottom; take this Precipitate
and add to it an equal weight of
Silver calcin'd, and as much of
Sal Armoniack; mix and sub-
lime, so the Sal Armoniack will
ascend, leaving the Mercury
and Silver at bottom, like pure
Gold, which sweeten by many
ablutions in fair Water, or by
a gentle calcination, and it
will become red. Dose à gr.
iij. ad viij. or x. against the
Pox, Dropfie, Scab, Leprosie,
Gout, Stone, &c.

§ 4. This Arcanum or
Matter being put into a Cry-
cible, in a melting Fire, turns
both

both the Ingredients, viz. the Mercury and Silver, into Glasse; *Hartm. Disp. Chym. Med. 7. Th. 127. Vitrum hoc (dixit ille) infinitarum virtutum est, quas singulas hoc loco recensere neq; instituti, neq; æquitatis est: Sed demonstrato conficiendi modo, solerti Chymiatriæ indagatori committimus.* It may be given à gr. iij. ad iv. and it will yield its Vertue to Wine by infusion, as other Glasses of the like kind will.

§ 5. But what the Arcanum Corallinum of Paracelsus was, does not plainly appear by what we have from him, for in his *Fragmenta libri secundi (pag. meâ 70.)* speaking of the perfect cure of the Gout by his Coralline Arcanum, he saith, *Podagricus primò plenè, perfectèque per Arcanum Corallinum purgandus est. Per hoc fluxus podagrici usq; adeò expurgantur, ut locus illi morbo amplius non detur: in isto siquidem Corallino, quod ex essentia Auri preparatum est, facultas adeò insignis latet, ut impossibile sit, Medicum citra illam purgationem Podagram inquirere, &c.* By the Essence of Gold he may possibly mean Mercury, for that the Hermetick Philosophers always accounted it the very Root and Foundation, or Ef-

sence of that Metal. And *De Vita Longa, lib. 2. cap. 1.* he saith, *Tria quæ ad perfectam podagræ curam requiruntur; purgatio, apertio, deinde Cura in hanc sententionem: Principio purgetur omnis podagricus plena ac perfecta purgatione, & id ipsum Arcano Corallino, quo interveniente, eliciuntur fluxus podagræ, adeò ut ne locus porro relinquatur podagræ: In hoc Corallino quod ex essentia Auri est, tanta vis, ac virtus inest, ut eam, nisi hac purgatione à medico deprehendi impossibile sit: fiat ista purgandi ratio sexies, aut septies, pro vetustate sive duritia, sive natura podagræ.* All this we were willing to say in the Author's own words, that at least its use might the better be understood.

§ 6. However, this of our Author's, going under the Name of Paracelsus, is taken from Crollius, and by Hartman attributed to Paracelsus, tho' he confesses it is no where to be found in his Works. Libavius also denies it to be his, because the genuine Preparation is no where in any of his Writings; therefore Hartman questions whether Libavius ever saw Paracelsus's Key (which he sent in Writing to a certain Friend, and has lain hid among some few,

as especially with *Heuserus*, who let forth *Paracelsus* his Works, and afterwards by *Rhenanus* it was in part divulged) or had yet read *Geber de Fornacibus*, or the Ninth Chapter of the same; or whether he understood how *Mercury* with *Saltpeter* is sublimed, red, and splendid.

§ 7. In this Preparation the crude *Mercury* ought to be purified, which is done with a *Lixivium* of *Calx Vive*, and *Potashes*, 6 or 7 times repeated, and afterwards wash'd with *Salt* and *Vinegar* so long, till it has a celestial colour, so will it be fit for sublimation.

§ 8. Or thus: *R* Crude *Mercury*, put it into a long Glass, no part cut off, put on it the best *S. V.* so much as to cover it 2 inches; keep it well stop'd with your Thumb, and shake the Glass between your hands very well, so will the *Mercurial* blackness be separated in the Spirit of Wine, and to the sides of the Vessel; the *S. V.* thus fouled, decant and affuse fresh *S. V.* soaking as before, which Operation continue and repeat, till the whole blackness be removed, (which in some kinds of *Mercury* which are very soild, will be almost a fourth part of their weight) and the *Mercury* appears of a most pure, bright, and celestial colour.

The *S. V.* you may abstract in *B. M.* from the filth, and keep it for use, reserving the *Feces* for killing Lice, Nits, Worms, Itch, &c. as you shall see fit.

§ 9. The *Saltpeter* or *Nitre* must be also diligently purified, and separated from all vulgar Salt, otherwise the Sublimate or Arcanum will be above measure corrosive. Now a Trial whether the Salt be duly separated, is thus made: If the *Nitre* be put upon a red-hot Iron Plate, and it all burn up and fly away leaving no sign of that remaining, it is fine and pure, and fit for this work, otherwise not: How to purifie it, see in its proper place.

§ 10. The incorporation will be best done with a wooden Pestel, and so long till the *Mercury* seems wholly mortified, or does disappear, then put the whole Mass into a conveniently large earthen Cucurbit, being very clean, and begin the distillation in Sand, or a naked Fire, but moderate it first for one night, that the *Flegm* may come forth, then by gradual encreasing the Fire for 24 hours or more, sublime the matter; so will the crude *Mercury* ascend to the head of the Alembick with a very dark colour, in the middle of the Alembick

it

it will be of a yellow colour, and a little above the matter of a rubicund colour; then break the Glass, and gather all the sublimate Powder, as well the red as the yellow, and take of Nitre, and of Alum calcin'd (not too lightly, lest the Mercury revive with it, not too strongly, lest the Spirits vanish) of each as much as your Mercury purified was at first; mix them with the Mercury by beating, moistening them with the slegm of the former distilled Vinegar, then sublime in a new Alembick as before, and in continuing the fire for the space of 12 hours (the last two thereof the bottom of the Cucurbit being very hot) the Operation will be done, and the powder ascend, below of a most red colour, a little above that yellow, and in the top black.

§ 11. The Vessels and Matter being cooled, break the Glass, and carefully take all out; that which is red, and sticks to the sides of the Glass, a little above the Caput Mortuum, is pure, and fit for use, because the Mercury has acquired a Coralline colour; this keep apart, and edulcorate with Cordial Waters, as of Rosemary-flowers, Damask-Roses, and the like, and lastly, burn often from it the best S. V.

§ 12. The yellow flowers gather also apart, and in a Crucible, with a moderate fire, calcine, that it may be red, and afterwards, in the same manner, edulcorate it: Or rather mix at first the red and yellow flowers together, and put them into a Phial or Bolt-head, and set them in a sand-heat for certain days, till they are red.

§ 13. The black Feces in the top, with the Caput Mort. you may either cast away, or otherwise keep it, and from thence revive Mercury.

§ 14. It cures not only the French Pox, with all its Attendants, and the Dropisie, but also the Gout, Scabs, and Leprosie; this needs not seem strange to them who know that Mercury is the Balsam of Nature, in which is an incarnative and regenerative Vertue, wonderfully renovative and restorative, and cleansing from all Impurities.

§ 15. Hartman has another Arcanum Coralinum of his own, much of this kind, which (says he) is more easie to make, and more excellent than the former of Paracelsus, and it is thus: R Salt (extracted out of the Caput Mort. of AF. made of Vitriol and Nitre) ʒvj. and Mercury well purged ʒij. Nitre purified ʒij.

C c 2 mix

mix and grind them well together, imbibing them with Vinegar until in those Salts the Mercury be quite consumed, then in a Cucurbit, with its Alembick, sublime after the usual manner: Some will be white, some yellowish Saffron like, and some of it will be most red, without any corrosion. Gather the Saffron coloured and red, rejecting the rest; when mixt, put them into a Bolthead, and in a very hot sand-bath, or otherwise, sublime it per se, that all may be very red, afterward wash or edulcorate it, and upon it burn S. V. tartarized.

§ 16. It cures Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, Fistula's, Pox, Gonorrhœa, Dropſie, Gout, Leprosie, &c. and the Dose is as in the former, being a true metallick Laudanum, or Treacle of Metals.

XV. *Arcanum Cosmeticum*; The beautifying Secret.

Bate.] R Venice Talck made into subtile powder according to Art, p. j. Oyl of Camphir, p. ij. digest in B. M. to the greatest whiteness, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several ways of reducing Talck into Powder; as we have shewed in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 13. sect. 102.

& 103. but Schroder, from whom the Recipe is taken, says it must be crude Talck in Powder, and if so, you must take the Powder made by rubbing it with Pumex-stones, or filed with a Goldsmith's Smoothing-file, or otherwise by heating it in a hot Mortar.

§ 2. The Oyl of Camphir also here intended, is that which we have describ'd cap. 3. sect. 4. § 2. of this Book foregoing, so that no more need be said of it here.

§ 3. This Oyl being poured upon the fine Powder of the Talck aforementioned, or a Powder made by calcination, it will grow white, as Schroder says, by two days maceration in B. M. which, says he, is a brave fucus for Ladies Faces. See our *Sepladium*, lib. 4. cap. 60. sect. 9, 10, & 11.

XVI. *Arcanum Duplex*, seu *Sal Duplex*; The Duplicate Secret, or Salt.

Bate.] It is drawn forth out of the *Caput Mortuum* of double AF. dissolved in warm Water, filtered and evaporated S. A. It is of egregious use in melancholy affects, all sorts of Fevers, Stone, Scurvy, &c. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. What the single *Aquafortis* is, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 10. sect. 48.* the Double here intended is described in *cap. 1. sect. 27. of this Book* foregoing.

§ 2. It is drawn forth with warm Water, because by reason of the heat, it melts the Salt, and so both more easily and sooner makes the Extraction.

§ 3. *Mynsicht* seems to be the Author hereof, and calls it *Arcanum Duplicationem*, but he calcines the elicited Sal, (being first ground into Powder on a Marble) in a Glass Cucurbit, well luted, by a good gradual encrease of the Fire for 12 hours, so that at length the bottom of the Cucurbit becomes red hot, which Work of powdering and calcining he repeats to the third time.

§ 4. And from *Mynsicht Rolfincius* assumed it, who makes the Calcination in a Glass Retort, affirming *Georgius Bussius* to be the first Inventor. He saith it opens and incides, and cures Obstructions of the Hypochonders, having also a diuretick force.

§ 5. *Mynsicht* saith it is a Secrer against Melancholy, Madnes, alienation of the

Mind, Fevers, Plague, and Epidemick Diseases; and it works variously, by Sweat, Stool, and sometimes induces Sleep.

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, or *Salt Ducus Holfatie*, and prepares it only by a simple solution and digestion for 24 hours, then filtration, evaporation, ad curiculam, or to dryness, by which you have a very white Salt inclining to greenness: This Salt he well dries upon Paper in hot Sand, till it becomes hard and white, and so keeps it for use without any farther calcination, as the other Authors advise.

§ 7. He ascribes also the same Vertues to it, and withal says, it is very acute and penetrating, conducing to the cure of acute Diseases, the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack Distempers: It is to be given in Broth, in the morning fasting.

§ 8. *Schroder* depurates the Salt by many Solutions and Coagulations, till it is white, then powders it, and puts it into a luted Cucurbit or Still, calcines and melts, and for the better melting, adds some Sal Nitre, to make it melt the easier, which work he repeats four times, but after the second or third time depurates the matter again from the feces.

C c 3 by

by solution and coagulation.

§ 9. Others, to make it melt, instead of *Sal Nitre*, take *Sal Prunelle* p. j. to the *Salt of the Caput Mort.* p. ij.

§ 10. *Joel Langelot* says, he has proved it by a thousand Experiences, in Fevers, Agues, Melancholy, Stone, Scurvy, &c. And *Schroder* says, he has often observ'd it to cause Sleep chiefly in melancholy Persons; also that it cost his Prince five hundred Dolars or Crowns, and that they spent some pounds of it every day.

§ 11. Some add to the *Salt* p. vij. *Calx of Gold* rightly prepared p. j. then mixing and grinding them together upon a Crucible, keep the mixture as a great Treasure.

§ 12. *Le Febure* puts the *Caput Mort.* to digest in boiling distilled Rain-water, and stirs it often the better to extract the *Salt*; then filters and slowly evaporates in *Ashes*, in an earthen Pan or glass vessel, and when the *Cuticula* appears, puts it to crystallize, and after that, evaporates to dryness, that he may have all the *Salt*, which he often dissolves, filtrates, evaporates, and crystalizes, till it is very clear and pure.

§ 13. Then he takes of this *Salt* p. v. of *Crystall Mineral* p. j. mixes them in fine powder, puts them into a luted Cu-

curbit, and calcines them in an open gradual Fire, in this *Cucurbit*, till all be melted into a Mass. This Work he repeats a second time, then dissolves again, filtrates and evaporates in *B. M.* to dryness; of this *Salt* he takes p. vij. *Calx of Sol* p. j. mixes and gives them together, and in a new-luted *Cucurbit* calcines it in a well-graduated fire, till it melts, which then he takes and keeps as a great Remedy.

§ 14. He ascribes to it all the Vertues before enumerated, and says, that its manner of operating cannot sufficiently enough be praised, for that it sweetly provokes Sleep, and settles the *Archæus* of the Ventricle in its ordinary state and calmness when it is out of order.

§ 15. Briefly, says he, there is a certain hidden Mystery in it, whereof it is very difficult to render any reason, unless it be, that this *Salt* has received the *Eradiations* of the *Anodyn Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, by the mighty power and force of the Fire, or sufficiently opening the Gold, makes it yield and communicate its salutiferary Influences and Vertues, &c.

XVII. Ar-

XVII. *Arcanum Joviale* ;
The Jovial Arcanum, or
Secret of Tin.

Bate.] Make an Amalgama of equal parts of purified Mercury, and English Tin, which reduce into a powder, digest it into rectified Spirit of Nitre, and distil off the Spirit by retort to dryness; the mass in the bottom grind and edulcorate it, by a manifold accension of S. V. S. A. Dose à gr. iij. ad viij. It is a great sudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. You must first melt the Tin, and then add the Mercury, stirring them together in a hot Mortar with an Iron Pestel, till the Substances are well mixed and reduced into Powder, then putting the metalline Powder into a Glas Stillatory, you are to digest them together for some time before distillation; the more in quantity the Spirit of Nitre is, the better will be the Arcanum, because there is a more ample union made not only between the metalline Sulphurs, among themselves, but also between the metalline and saline Sulphurs, so that they may be said to enter into one another's Properties.

§ 2. In this Preparation, tho' the Spirit of Nitre opens both the bodies, and also in some measure unpires them, yet that is but a part of the work, for the body of the Mercury is also in a great measure fixed by the substance of the Jupiter, so that it is not so apt to fly upwards and cause Salivations as otherwise, nor has it half the dangerous and pernicious consequences, which attends most other Preparations of Mercury.

§ 3. It is a great Secret in the cure of the Pox, and all sorts of Pocky Symptoms, as also Leprosies, Ringworms, rebellious Herpes, Rheumatisms, Scurvy, &c. in any part of the Body. If it be given in a small dose, it powerfully provokes Sweat, but if in a larger dose, as à gr. viij. ad gr. xij. ad xvj. or xx. in very strong People it does Wonders in a short time.

§ 4. I am not aware that I ever observed it to flux any one, but it powerfully provokes Sweat, if given in a moderate dose, as ðj. or gr. xij. for sometimes it cures almost incurable Diseases, and that by an insensible way. I deny not but it may cause spitting in some, but 'tis very rare, and what I never found

by the use of the Medicine.

§ 5. It is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the King's-Evil, though of many years standing, Cancers in Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, and a confirmed Leprosie.

XVIII. Arcanum Scriptorium,
A Secret for Writing, or
The Sympathetical Ink.

Bate.] It is made of the Salt of Saturn ʒj. dissolved in an ounce of Water, for the Writing Liquor, and of Arsenick or Orpiment in powder, mixed with Quick-lime, A. ʒss. digested in Water ʒiv. for the oblineatory Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Process from Le Mort, who calls it *Atramentum Sympatheticum*. It is composed, says he, of two liquors the first of which is thus made: ℞ Litharge of Gold ʒj. Spirit of Vinegar ʒiiij. mix and boil a little, till the Spirit of Vinegar grows sweet, or has extracted the salt of the Lead, then let it be filtered, and kept for use.

§ 2. The second Liquor is thus made: ℞ Auripigment in fine powder ʒj. Calx Vive about ʒij. mix and boyl 'em well together in a sufficient quantity of Water, till the Liquor acquire a subvirid colour,

then filter, and keep it for use.

§ 3. Whatsoever is written with the first Liquor will not appear, unless the second be put to it, or over it, near it, for then the inapparent Writing done with the first Liquor appears black, yea, altho' some others Bodies be interposed between them; as suppose it be a moderately thick Book, so that the written Paper may be on the upper part of the Book lying along, and another Paper moistened with the latter Liquor, be put on the under side of the Book, and to press hard together for some little time.

§ 4. Lemery has it somewhat more explicitly, with the additions of a third Liquor; first get an impregnation of Saturn with Spirit of Vinegar, or dissolve so much Saturn as a quantity of Water is able to receive.

§ 5. Secondly, Burn Cork and quench it in Aqua-vitæ, then dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Water, in which a little Gum-Arabick has been melted, in order to make an Ink as black as common Ink: The Cork that wont dissolve and mix, separate, and if the Ink be not black enough, add more burnt Cork, as before.

§ 6.

§ 6. Thirdly, Take Quicklime 3j. Orpiment in fine powder 3ß. mix them together, put the mixture into a Matraß, and pour upon it water 3v. or vj. so that it may be three inches above the powder; stop the Matraß with Cork, Wax, and a Bladder, and set it in digestion in a gentle sand-heat for 10 or 12 hours, shaking the Matraß often; then let it settle, that the liquor may become clear, like common Water.

§ 7. The first Experiment. Write with the first Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn on Paper, with a new Pen, and take notice of the place where you wrote, and let it dry, then nothing at all will appear. Write upon the invisible Writing with the Ink made of burnt Cork, and let it dry, which will appear as if it had been done with common Ink. Dip a little Cotton in the third or last Liquor, being first filtered, or very clear, and rub the place you wrote upon with this Cotton, so will that which before appeared, being written with the Cork-Ink, immediately disappear; and that which was written with the Impregnation of Saturn, and not to be seen, will immediately appear, and be visible.

§ 8. The second Experiment. Take a Book four inches in thickness, or thicker if you please, write on the first leaf with the Impregnation of Saturn, or else lay a Paper which you have written in the same place, then turn the other side of the Book, and having observed as near as may be, the opposite place to your Writing, rub the last leaf of the Book, or another Paper, with the third Liquor made of Quicklime and Orpiment, which lay in the place of that last leaf, and leave the Cotton on the place, clap a folded Paper presently upon it, and shutting the Book quickly, strike upon it with your Hand 4 or 5 good strokes, then turn the Book, and put it into a Press for half a quarter of an hour, take it out and open it, and you will find the place appear black, where you had wrote with the first Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn: And the same thing would be done, was the thickness of 2 or 3 Ream of Paper between, provided they were in like manner prest, to hinder the evaporating of the Spirits.

XIX. Au-

XIX. *Aurum Fulminans* ;
Lightning or Thundering
Gold.

Bate.] It is made of Sol dissolved in A. R. and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar per deliq. thenedulcorating and drying, S. A. They usually give 3 or 4 grains thereof to provoke Sweating.

Salmon.] § 1. Maets makes it in this proportion ; R Filings of fine Gold, p. j. *Aque Regiæ* p. iij. or iv. dissolve the Sol in a gentle Sand-heat, to which dissolution affuse Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, drop by drop, till the effervescence of the Salts shall cease. This is made a regeneration of Nitre, for the most subtile parts of the Nitre intimately mix themselves with the Particles of the Gold, in such sort, that if they be affected with too great a heat, they break forth into a flame with a thundering noise.

§ 2. Lemery makes it thus. R Gold in thin Plates or Leaves, q. v. put it into a Vial or Matraß, and affuse thereon gradatim, 3 or 4 times as much A. R. digest on warm Sand till the Gold is dissolved, or the A. R. has swallowed up as much of the Sol as it can hold, which you may know by

the ceasing of the Ebullition. Decant the solution into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon five or six times as much common water, then drop into this mixture Gutatim, volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack or Oleum Tartari per deliq. so will the Gold precipitate. After a good while settling, that all the Gold may fall down, decant off the Water by Inclination, wash the Precipitate with warm Water, till it grows insipid, and so dry it in a Paper at a gentle fire, because it is apt to take fire, and fly away with a noise and violence like Thunder and Lightning.

§ 3. Now here is to be noted that Plates or Leaves of Gold are used in this Operation, that its dissolution may the more easily be performed : And you must put on the A. R. gradatim, to avoid the mighty effervescency, which would possibly drive it out of the Matraß ; which effervescency proceeds from the violent division of the metalline Particles, for when it finds no more Particles to work upon, having divided the body of the Gold into as many Atoms as 'tis possible, the Ebullition ceases, and the Sol remains in the A. R. imperceptible to us, so that the Water seems not to be changed

ged from what it was before, it is so perfectly clear and transparent, except that it has received a golden colour, and is become yellow.

§ 4. This dissolution of Gold is only a *suspension* of the Particles of the Metal in the Water, made by the Points of the A. R. for it is not enough, that, the A. R. does divide the Gold into subtile Particles, but it is farther requisite that the said points or edges should hold up the Atoms, otherwise they would alwaies fall to the bottom in a Powder, though never so subtile.

§ 5. These acid edges are bodies exceeding light, in comparison of the Particles of Gold, and they have their superficies more extended, consequently take up more room in the slegm, and this is that that holds them up, and makes them swim; for as a piece of Wood will swim in Water, and a piece of Metal sink, yet if the Metal be fixt on the Wood, or suspended by it, they both will swim together.

§ 6. The Oyl of Tartar, or *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* used in this Precipitation, contain each of them an *alkalious Salt*, which being mixed with Acids, causes an immediate

fermentation, in which the Parts of the A. R. which held up the Particles of the Gold, do grow weak, and so weak, as to be able to hold them no longer; by which means, through their own weight, they *precipitate*.

§ 7. Now the reason why the volatile *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* weakens the A. R. which is compounded of *Sal Armoniack*, is this; The strength of the A. R. not proceeding so much from the volatile part of the *Sal Armoniack*, as from the *Sea-salt*, which in great plenty is mixed with it, and from which indeed the mighty force of the A. R. proceeds, it follows that as the only *Sea-salt* which is a fixed Acid, can strengthen it, so whatsoever is *opposite* to it, such as is a volatile *Alkali*, (and such is the volatile *Spirit of Sal Arm.*) must in like manner weaken and destroy it, by absorbing in some measure its acidity: And indeed, both *Sea-salts* and *Sal Gem* may either of them be indifferently substituted in the place of *Sal Armoniack* for making *Aqua Regia*, as I may elsewhere observe and demonstrate.

§ 8. From what has been said it appears, that this Operation is only Particles of Gold,

Gold, impregnated with acid Spirits, which causes it, when set over the Fire, to give such a loud or thundering crack.

§ 9. And it is also observable from the precise weighing the Gold, that from *3ijj.* of fine Gold, you will have *3iv.* of *Aurum Fulminans*, when well dried.

§ 10. Now the reason why the dissolvent quits the Body it dissolved and held up, is the adding some Body which by its motion and figure is able to engage the Acids, so much as to break them, whereby the Particles of Gold being at liberty, through their own weight they subside; and this is done through any alcalious Salt: And such are *Oyl of Tartar.* and *volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, which being very active Salts in their kind, and finding Bodies at rest, presently move them, and by a quick and rapid motion shake them so violently, as to break the Points by which the metalline Particles were suspended; which fragments of Points being thus disengaged from the Gold, act now upon the *alcalious Salt*, piercing and dividing their Particles asunder, which are much more soluble in their nature than the Gold; and

from hence proceeds this new Ebullition, &c.

§ 11. By this means the remaining *A. R.* is rendered incapable of dissolving any more Gold, because it has no more power left of making a penetration: And the *precipitated Gold* is impregnated with some parts of the Dissolvent, for that *the sharpest part of these points* remain within the Particles of the *Precipitate*, in which they are so closely lock'd up, that though it be several times washed in warm Water, they cannot possibly be disengaged from their hold.

§ 12. And this is plainly apparent, when put upon the fire, from the great detonation or noise which is made, which can proceed from nothing else but the enclosed Spirits, which violently break the most compact body of Gold, to get speedily out, when they are forc'd to it by the vertue of Fire.

§ 13. This *Aurum Fulminans* has a force vastly stronger than *Gunpowder*, viz. as 1. to 200. for *3j.* of this *Fulminant Gold* put into a Silver Spoon or Ladle, and held over the Fire, will give a louder bounce than 3 200 or 3xxv. of the *finest and best Gunpowder*.

§ 14.

§ 14. But from this Violence no Fear need to arise; as to the taking of it inwardly, tho' much heated by the Stomach, for the humidities thereof mixing with it, hinder it from making such a *thundering noise*, as when set over the Fire in a Spoon; for so much the more moisture comes to it, so much the less noise it does make.

§ 15. This Medicine causes Sweat, and drives out malign and pestilential Humors by transpiration, and may be given in the Small Pox *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or Electuary, or some proper Syrup: It stops Vomiting, and moderates the activity of Mercury; and some Authors think it to be the best Medicine in the World to expel Mercury out of the Body by Sweat, when it has been given by unskilful Hands: And as Gold represses the violence of Mercury, because it does *amalgamate* with it, so *Aurum Fulminans* does it much better; for being volatile, it is more easily carried through all the Body, and fails not to find out the Mercury, where-ever it lies.

§ 16. And as taken inwardly it causes Sweat, because the heat of the Body

volatilizes it, and forces it through the Pores; so also, if the Pores are very open, it will only cause an insensible transpiration, for from the closeness of the Pores, it remains a longer time before it can pass through, whereby the vaporous humidity which accompanies it condenses upon the Skin, and is that which we call Sweat.

§ 17. That the Gold and Spirit of Nitre, jointly together, causes this Operation, is almost manifestly apparent, for 'tis very probable that these Spirits do carry with them some parts of the Gold, with which they are so intimately mixed; and being thus armed (as it were) with the Particles of the Gold, it is made the more powerful, to conquer and overcome what shall oppose in its Passage, than if it were singly given of it self.

§ 18. *Charvas* says it must not be washed above once or twice, if you intend to preserve the Purgative faculty, which the Salts impart to it: It is, *says he*, very diaphoretick, and may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in some Conserve or Confection.

§ 19. The violent and wonderful effects of this *Aurum Fulminans* ought to oblige

blige the Artift to great circumfpection in the drying of it, as alfo in the keeping and giving of it. 'Tis true alfo, that its fulminating or thundering force may eafily be obtunded, by moiftening it with Spirit of Vitriol, Salt, or Sulphur, before it be wholly dried, becaufe thofe Acids joyning themfelves to the Particles of the other Acids, which were intimately mixed with the Precipitate of Gold, break the Union, and hinder the violence which they would exert in taking fire.

§ 20. By this means you may afterwards dry this Precipitate over the fire without any danger, yea, and make it red hot in a Crucible, or melt it without fear of any fulmination; but then it would be a queftion whether it would be fo efficacious to the purpofes intended, as it was before; and therefore, in my opinion, it is better to have it according to its genuine proportion, though it cofts more care and circumfpection in the performance thereof.

XX. *Aurum Vitæ*; Living or Vital Gold.

Bate.] It is made of fine Gold ʒij. and purified Mercury ʒij. each diffolved by themfelves in their proper Menstruums, then mix'd together and diffilled in a Retort to drynefs: This remaining Calx is to be calcin'd, and edulcorated by ablution in Water and Accenfion of S. V. S. A. It is faid to excel, and is preferred before all other kinds of Catharticks; it kills Worms, cures the French Pox, and overcomes the Spotted Fever, Plague, Quartan Agues, &c. Dofe à gr. iij. ad ʒj. vel viij. in Sugar of Roſes, or in the yolk of an Egg, or in Broth, or in Pills, more eſpecially if mix'd with Scammony, and moiſtened with burnt Aqua Vitæ.

Salmon.] § 1. We have given you ſeveral Preparations of this Medicament, from divers Authors, as from Bo-vius, Hartman, and Sennertus, all which you may ſee in our Pharmacop. Londinenſis, lib. 3. cap. 7. ſect. 37, 38, 39. but this of our Author differs from them all, as we ſhall anon ſhew.

§ 2. Others makes it thus:
℞ Fine Gold in Filings or Leaves

Leaves $\text{z}ij$. *Aqua Regn* $\text{z}viij$. mix and dissolve, keeping the dissolution in a hot place: Take also crude Quick-silver well cleansed $\text{z}xij$. common A. F. ij . $\text{z}xxiv$. mix and dissolve; mix the Solutions together, and in a little time all will appear very black; by an Alembick in Sand distil it with a gentle heat, encreasing the fire gradually, till what is in the bottom begins to be red, and the Spirits are seen to evaporate, afterwards encrease the heat, that the Cucurbit in the bottom may be very hot; this done, take it out, and if any thing shall be sublimed, take it also and mix with the other, put all into a Crucible, and calcine it till the Spirits be well separated, stirring it with an Iron Rod, then edulcorate it by washing it in warm Water, and draw off from it rectified S. V. with many cobebations.

§ 3. This of our Author is thus to be done: The Gold $\text{z}ij$. is to be dissolved in the A. R. $\text{z}iv$. described in the afore-cited Chapter, sect. 27. These two Solutions you are to mix together, and perfect the Precipitate by distillation, calcination, ablution, and accension of S. V. as the Prescript directs.

§ 4. The difference of all these five Prescripts has relation either as to the manner of making, or to the Proportions: As to the manner of making, *Bovius*, *Hartman*, *Bate*, and the Prescript aforegoing, agree, in dissolving the Gold and Mercury apart: *Sennertus* alone makes first an Amalgama, and then dissolves it in A. F. As to the Proportions, they all differ; *Bovius* has p. j. of Sol to p. iv. of Mercury; *Tilingius* and the Prescript we have here inserted, has 1 of Gold to 6 of Mercury; *Bate*, our Author, has 1 of Gold to 8 of Mercury; *Sennertus* has 1 of Gold to 10 of Mercury; lastly, *Crollius* and *Hartman* have one of Gold to 12 of Mercury.

§ 5. Without doubt, as it has the suffrage of the greater number, to dissolve each Metal apart by it self, so it seems to be the more natural way, notwithstanding the smallness of the Particles, which some think the Mercury by amalgamation reduces the Gold to, the A. F. only acting upon the Mercury in this Preparation, and not upon the Gold at all; whereas in the other Preparations the Gold receives a singular volatility and openness from the A. R. as upon occasion I am able

able to demonstrate, and has such a union with some parts of the Armoniack Salt, as can scarcely ever be separated from it again, without loss of some parts of the Gold.

§ 6. As to the proportions, if it be made after Sennertus's way, the longer proportions are the better; but in the other methods, that in a mean between 4 and 12, is in my judgment to be chosen, which is the proportion assigned by our Author; for if you amalgamate, the more the Mercury is in quantity, the more minute Particles it reduces the Body of the Gold into; but if you dissolve apart in Strong-waters, you do two things at once, in some measure volatilize the Gold, and make more fixt the Mercury, by a union of dissolved Particles in their Menstruums, and a gentle fixation together in a calcinatory heat.

§ 7. The Vertues of this Medicine are many and great, (take which Preparation you please) it easily, safely, and speedily roots out any old, malign, rebellious, or deplorable Disease; it cures the French Pox, with all its symptoms, to a wonder, kills Worms in old or young, cures the King's-Evil, Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, Le-

prosie, Scurvy, Tetters, Ring-worms, rebellious Herpes, Plague, Poyson, and all sorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting: It also cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, the Cholick, from what cause soever, Cancers in any part of the Body, dissolves Scirrhus Tumors, and removes all manner of Obstructions, in what part of the Body soever; and it is said in these Distempers to begin, continue, and perfect the Cure alone. Truly, I can say upon my own large experience, it performs wonderfully in all long, old, rebellious, and undetermin'd Diseases, performing Cures many times beyond all expectation.

XXI. *Ethiops Minerale* ; The Mineral Black.

Bate.] R^x Flowers of Sulphur p. ij. crude Mercury p. j. mix them exactly, and kindle or fire them, so as they may be made into a most black powder, S. A. It is of use in the French Pox, Dropsie, &c. and fluxes not.

Salmon.] § 1. Some make the mixture with Flowers of Sulphur, and crude Mercury, ana. But a late Writer will have it to be Flowers of Sulphur 3vj. crude Quick-silver 3j

to

to be only mixed together in a Mortar, by grinding till the Quick-silver disappears, and is reduc'd into a subtile brown powder, which grows very black. This thus made, and in this proportion, he gives a gr. xxv. ad xxx. Morning and Evening (gently purging the Body the fourth day) to kill Worms, for which 'tis doubtless a good Medicine.

§ 2. But that it may be alwaies given safely, without danger of fluxing or salivating, I dare not affirm; for my self, who have used it above this twenty years with extraordinary success, (prepared only by grinding together) altho' I often used it without any fear of Salivation, yet sometimes, contrary to my expectation, it would raise a gentle Flux or Spitting.

§ 3. My usual proportion was this: *R* Crude Quick-silver, Flowers of Sulphur, ana. mix them together by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and becomes with the Sulphur an impalpable Powder, as black as Jet, which by much rubbing in this Mortar it will easily be made.

§ 4. The first Light I had for making this Medicine, I received from the Learned

Barbet, by reading of his Chyrurgery; and some little hint I gave of such a like Medicine (made of Sulphur and Mercury by grinding) about ten years since in my *Doron. Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 16. printed anno 1683.*

§ 5. And this Medicine made of the two Ingredients in equal proportion, I have all along used, and do still, not esteeming it much inferior to many other Preparations of Mercury, much more famed than it; but where I meet with fluxile and tender Bodies, and where the Humors are apt to be put into motion, I alwaies take the Proportions of our Author, but complear it without deflagration, thus: *R* Flowers of Sulphur ʒij . crude Quick-silver ʒj . mix by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and with the Sulphur becomes an impalpable powder of a deep black colour.

§ 6. The Medicine made according to this last Prescript, I take to be very safe, and have given it often with all the desired effects imaginable; nor do I remember that it ever produced a Salivation, or any thing like it, in any person I ever gave it to, whether old or young.

D d § 7.

§ 7. If you shall yet scruple to use this mean Preparation, but rather make choice of that of our Author, made by deflagration, you have your liberty, and may do it, but for my part, I shall alwaies use that made by simple grinding, &c.

§ 8. That with double quantity of Sulphur I give $\dot{a}$ ʒj. *ad* ʒij. but that with equal quantities $\dot{a}$ ʒj. *ad* 3ʒ. and according as the Patient is strong, and able to bear Medicines: The Doses of each may yet be encreased to ʒʒ. more, but this is to be limitted and directed according to the Prudence of the Physician.

§ 9. Besides the killing of Worms in Children, and elder persons also, it is an excellent Remedy against the French Disease, and all its Attendants, cures Pocky Scabs, Ulcers, Impetigo, Serpigo, and other defedations of the Skin, proceeding from a Pocky Venom: It is also good against Nodes, Gums, Tophs, Nocturnal Pains, and the like; for being taken inwardly, (constantly for some time) in some proper Conserve or Bolus, it gives relief almost like *Opium*, and makes that Herd of Symptoms vanish, as if it was done by

Enchantment. It is excellent against the Scurvy, prevails against the Gout, and all tartarous Diseases through the whole Body, and perfectly cures a Rheumatism.

§ 10. Where note, that such as cannot take it in a Bolus, may make it up into a Pill or Pills, with the Cap of an Apple, or a little *Cypress*, or *Chio Turpentine*, which may be taken as before directed.

XXII. *Antifebrile Concharum*; The Antifebrick of Muscle-shells.

Bate.] *Rx* Muscle-shells, affuse thereon Vinegar, and macerate them 24 hours, then wash away the external Mucus and dry them, after which reduce them into powder, often sprinkling in, in the time of powdering, a spoonful of Carduus-water, by which means the more subtile powder will be retained, then dry and keep it for use. Dose ʒj. it is a noble Febrifuge, and provokes Sweat powerfully.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Antifebrick, like those prepared from Pearls, Oyster-shells, Crabs Claws, Crabs-Eyes, and such-like, and may be given in the same manner, and to all the same purposes which

which those Preparations are given for.

§ 2. It is a notable fixt Alkali, and ablorbs Acids admirably, destroying the Root of all such Diseases, which proceed from acid Humors; and therefore since it is believed that Fevers proceed from Acidities, it is very probable, that assaulting them in their Root, it may so undermine them, as by degrees, and at length, totally to overcome and extirpate them.

§ 3. This Operation, 'tis probable, may be most perspicuous in the beginning of Fevers, and while they have been of no long standing, so as that the whole mals of Blood and Humors are not yet infected; but then you must have recourse to stronger Remedies, viz. to volatile Alkalies, and such as by the stability of their Parts, and volatility of their Effluvia, are able to pervade the whole Human Frame, and undo them not only in their Root, but in their very Essence and Existence; of which kind are volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Horns, &c.

XXIII. * *Antihæcticum Poterij*; The Antihectick of *Poterius*.

Bate.] It is made of *Regulus of Antimony*, of *Mars* and *Englisch Tin*, ana. melting and detonating them with a treble quantity of *Sal Nitre*, and edulcorating with *Water*, S. A. Dose gr. vi. ad xxx. in the Pox, Dropsie, Scurvy, Consumption.

Salmon.] § 1. This of equal Proportions of the *Regulus of Antimony* and *Tin*, agrees with *Maer's* first way, where he makes the Detonation and Calcination with but a half part of purified *Nitre*.

§ 2. His second way is thus: *R* *Regulus of Antimony* xxij . *Englisch Tin* xxvj . melt them together, and being cold, reduce them into a fine powder, to the which add an equal weight of pure *Sal Nitre*, viz. xxviij . beat and mingle them well together, and make the detonation in a red-hot Crucible, as you do in making *Antimony* diaphoretick; when all is well calcin'd, take it out of the Crucible, break it and reduce it to a subtiler powder, affuse thereon warm Rain-water, stirring it up and down with a Pestel, so

with the Rain-water grow
D d 2 white,

white, which leisurely and gently decant: To the remaining bottom put more fresh Rain-water, proceeding as before, and thus continue so long, till nothing but a thick Guminous Matter or Sordes remain: These white or milky Liquors put all together, which put in a still quiet place, free from dirt or Askes, so will a very white powder precipitate to the bottom, the Water swimming above, which has imbibed in it self all the nitrous Salt: This Powder oftentimes wash even so long, till the Acrimony of the Nitre is wholly taken away, then dry, and keep it for use.

§ 3. This Powder, says he, is exhibited in hectick Fevers, and in Dropsies with Rob of Elder-berries; chiefly it is used in malign and inveterate Ulcers, and in the Scurvy, which neither by Decoctions (of Guajacum) nor by any other more benign Gallenical Medicaments, are possible to be cured; in all those cases it is a most powerful Medicament.

§ 4. In some it operates by Vomit, if the Stomach be very foul and obstru-cted, for then possibly it may give a Vomit or two, in others it works by Sweat, in some by Urine, and in some by stool: It is given in the beginning

of a Hectick, and in Obstru-ctions of the Womb; in each Body it operates according to the habit and disposition.

§ 5. *Methodus Exhibendi.* First begin with four or five grains, and encrease the dose gradually, till it begins to nauseate the Stomach, then diminish that larger dose a little, and proceed in the use of it in that proportion for several days.

§ 6. *Modus Utendi.* In the French Pox, and in inveterate Ulcers, let it be exhibited in Decoction of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, &c. where it operates by Urine, you will presently see inveterate and malign Ulcers; in such Persons, to remit of their violence and malignity, and to submit to Ointments, Balsams, Emplasters, &c. Outwardly, it is successfully sprinkled upon Ulcers, or mixed with *Emplastrum Diaphysuræ Rulandi*.

XXIV. * *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; Diaphoretick or Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] It is made of Antimony p. j. Sal Nitre p. iij. detonating and edulcorating with Water, S. A. Dose ʒj. twice a day for many days, augmenting the quantity daily
grā.

gradatim, till it comes to 3j. for a Dose. Its use is to purifie the Blood in Cachexies, Dropfies, the Scurvy, French Pox, &c.

Salmon] § 1. Having powdered and mixt the Ingredients well together, and having a Crucible heat red-hot in the Coals, in a readines, cast into it a spoonful of the mixture, which will presently make a thundering noise; which being done, cast in another spoonful, and this continue till the whole quantity of your Powder is done; then make a great fire about it for about 2 hours, after which cast the white matter into an earthen Pan, almost full of fair Water, where leave it for 12, 14, or 16 hours, that the Nitre may dissolve in the Water, which separate by inclination, and wash the white Powder which remains in the bottom five or six times with fresh warm Water, and then dry it.

§ 2. This is a Preparation of Antimony, whose Sulphurs are fixt by the Nitre, and are thereby hindered from working otherwise than by Sweating.

§ 3. The first separated Liquor may be evaporated, and a fixt Nitre will be found at bottom of the Vessel, which is much of the nature, and will

work much like the *Sal Polychrestum*. This fixt Nitre unites it self in the operation with the Antimony, making the volatile Parts thereof to fly away, and thereby hinders the Antimony from being emetick.

§ 4. This Medicament is sudorifick, resists Malignity and Poyson, and therefore is said to be good against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Plague, and all other malign Contagions, and pectential Distempers. Dose *à gr. 10 ad 30.* and by a gradual encrease to 3j. in some specifick or appropriate Liquor.

§ 5. It is ordered to be 5 or 6 times washed, but should the Lotions be never so manifold, they could never wash away all the Salt which had joyned it self to the Antimony, for each Particle of Antimony is so closely united to as many Particles of fixt Nitre, that they can never be separated therefrom, without recourse to some reductive Salt, which is the reason that this Preparation is said to be not at all vomitive, but only sudorifick, tho' in my opinion this latter Effect is not very sensibly apparent; but all Authors affirm it, and so we submit: And possibly

D d 3 some

some of its Sulphur may be separated by the heat of the Body, which not being strong enough to be emetick, may have a force by Transpiration, either sensible or insensible, as the Pores of the Body may be more or less open.

§ 6. Some will have this *Antim. Diaphoreticum* to be a *fixt Alkali*, like Pearl, Coral, calcin'd Hartshorn, Chalk, Crabs eyes, &c. and so like them, to absorb sharp and acid Humors, which are the Causes of many Diseases: But in this doubtless they are mistaken, for put any Acid upon it, it will never dissolve at all, nor absorb the Acid, though after a long Infusion, but let it remain as strong as ever; which is a demonstration strong enough, that it is no *Alkali*.

§ 7. It may be quæried, why a treble quantity of Nitre being mixt, will not make so great a detonation, as if it was mixt in equal quantities with the Antimony? But this is easily answered; for that there is too little Sulphur in the Antimony, for such a great proportion of Nitre, and that some parts of the Sulphur of the Antimony remain unactive in the *fixt Nitre*, which admits not of flagration, the volatile parts of the Nitre not

burning, but according to the proportion of Sulphur with which it is mixt.

§ 8. There is another Preparation of this Medicament in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 57.* with double Nitre, and a treble Calcination, and that either with crude Antimony, or with its *Regulus*; which see in the place cited.

§ 9. Maets takes first equal parts of crude Antimony and Nitre, and therewith makes a *Crocus Metallorum*; this *Crocus*, in fine powder, he again mixes with an equal quantity of pure Nitre, and calcines as before, by which repeated calcination, says he, the Sulphur and volatile Salts of the Antimony are made to fly, whereby the remaining Calx of the Antimony becomes totally deprived of its Emetick and Cathartick Properties. After the same manner Beguinus makes it also, as he has taught in his *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, lib. 2. cap. 12.

§ 10. Marggrave takes equal quantities of Antimony and Nitre, and makes the proportion by a treble detonation, adding equal parts of fresh Nitre each time.

§ 11. Le Mort makes it thus. *R Crude Antimony p. j. pure Nitre p. iij. mix in fine powder,*

pouder, and make the detonation as before directed, keep it in the fire for half an hour, but so as it may not flow or melt, then cast it into a Pot almost full of warm Rain-water, so will the Salts upon the Spot be dissolved, which with the supernating Water are to be poured off, and new or fresh Water is to be affused, stirring all together, till the Water grows white like Milk, from a good quantity of the powder swimming in it, which decant, and affuse more Water again, stirring and decanting it as before, and repeating this Operation so long, as the affused Water will grow white. Put all the decanted Liquors together, which let rest for a while, that the Powder may settle, which carefully dry, and keep for use.

§ 12. Where note, that Le Mort uses a broad Earthen Pot or Pan, rather than a Crucible, which Blasius the Commentator upon Bequius would have to be large, for the more easie separation of the matter.

§ 13. Secondly, if the Nitre be not pure, the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* will be of a yellowish colour.

§ 14. It ought not to be too long detained in the Fire, because the longer it is calcin'd, it is not made the bet-

ter, but the worse, for then the Nitre will degenerate into an alcalious nature, and the *Antimony* be apt to a fusion, from the fusion and coalition of which, some reguline Particles will be formed, which will cause a revivification of the emetick Property of the *Antimony*, which in this Preparation we ought by all means to avoid.

§ 15. The more pure the Mineral of the *Antimony* is, the purer and whiter will be the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; from whence it is, that that which is made of the *Regulus* is judged to be better than that which is made of the crude *Antimony*.

§ 16. Le Febure takes to pure crude *Antimony* p. j. most pure Nitre p. ij. mixesthem in subtile Powder, and detonates in a red-hot Crucible, as before directed; by which Operation (says he) the Nitre does forcibly carry away and expel the impure Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and its Mercury is digested, ripened, and forced by the property of the fixt Salt of Nitre, and the action of the Fire: Being thus once calcined, he adds another like quantity of pure Nitre, to what is in the Vessel, that it may flow with the Matter, and perfect the coction and fixation of

it, by the penetration and action of the Spirits of Nitre, which by their subtilty and quickness insinuate themselves into the least Atoms of the Antimony, by which it concocts, purifies, and fixes it in a white friable substance; and in this heat he keeps it one or two hours, which past, letting the Crucible cool, and freeing it from all the filth hanging to it, he puts it into a Pot full of boiling Water, which dissolves the whole mass, from which he separates the Antimony Diaphoreticum, as is taught at § 11. foregoing, then dries it, and keeps it for use.

§ 17. The decanted clear Water containing the fixed Salt of Nitre, which is impregnated with the internal Sulphur of Antimony, and is of a penetrating and igneous nature (but not corrosive) is a truly-fixed and Solar Sulphur, well concocted and digested by the action of the Fire and Nitre. This Water, I say, containing a Salt impregnated with such a Sulphur, tho' it appears clear, has a weight and solid substance in it, which with Spirit of Vinegar may be precipitated, (the Water turning white as Milk, and of a pleasing acid smell)

§ 18. This Precipitate, which is called *Ceruse of Antimony* also, is a *Diaphoretick* proceeding from the fixed internal Sulphur now mentioned, (Dole à gr. iij. ad xx.) whereas the Sulphur Auratum precipitated with the like Spirit of Vinegar, has a very unpleasing smell, because it is nothing else but the external, impure, and volatile Sulphur, which the Salt had drawn to its self, not being able to force it away, or fix it, the parts in the Nitre and Antimony to make the *Crocus Metallorum* being equal; whereas in this Preparation there is three parts of Nitre to one of Antimony, which does perfect the maturation and fixation of the remaining crude and indigested Sulphur.

§ 19. And it is this Author's opinion, that whatever must fix a volatile substance ought to be in triple proportion to what is to be fixed; and contrariwise, what is to be volatilized, must in the same proportion be less than that which is to volatilize it, and sometimes the proportion is to be quadruplicated, as *z.ij.* or *iiij.* of Spirit to volatilize *zj.* of Salt, and *z.ij.* or *iiij.* of Salt to fix *zj.* of Spirit, &c.

§ 20.

§ 20. This Diaphoretick Antimony, saith Le Febure, is said to be fixed only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which are violently Cathartick or Emetick, this being sudorifick by an irradiation of vertue and efficacy, strengthening the internal Archæus, which is the principal director of all the functions of Life, both in Health and Sicknes, for which cause its use must be continued, without irruption, for the space of 40 days, since in that time it is able to alter and change the habit of the whole humane frame, for the better.

§ 21. It resists Corruption, rectifies the whole mass of Blood, and is capable to open the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Pancreas, Mesentery, and all the other Viscera, provokes the Terms, cures the Greensickness, Dropsie, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, Pox with all its symptoms, cleanses and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is singular against all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, of what kind soever, as Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the very Plague it self, as afore-said.

§ 22. Rolsincius Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 7. cap. 2. agrees in the manner of the Preparation with Le Mort and others, as also in the triple proportion of the Nitre to the Antimony, but saith, that the decanted clear Water being evaporated, the one half is an egregious Anodyn; and the evaporation being continued to a just degree, it will in a cool Cellar scoot into Crystals, which he calls Nitrum Anodynum, but Schroder, Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis. This, says Rolsincius, is impregnated with many Atoms of the first Ens of Metals, cools the Blood, and as a Gargle, helps the Inflammation of the Fauces and the Quinsley, prevails against the Pleurisie, expels Urine, gently loosens the Belly, and discusses serous Humors by Sweat, and is given in substance ad gr. vj.

§ 23. Charrastakes equal quantities in fine powder, which gradually he puts into a red-hot Crucible (in the midst of the Fire-place of a Wind-furnace) fitted with a Cover, into which putting it by spoonfuls; after each spoonful he covers the Crucible at the same time, leaving the Powder to fulminate, and thus continues the calcination till all the mass is gone, adding afterwards, by degrees, the two other parts

parts of the Nitre, stirring it each time with a long Iron Spatula, and keeping a good fire for two or three hours, or till the Antimony and Nitre have lost their fluidity, and are reduced in the Crucible to a white and solid mass, after which he perfects the Preparation according to the Method of Le Mort, at § 11. foregoing; yet stops not there, but puts it into a Crucible, and holds it over the fire for two or three hours, after which he burns off from it good S.V. and then keeps it close stopp'd for use.

§ 24. From what has been said, it appears, that most Authors agree to three parts of Nitre to one of Antimony, only some would have all the Nitre mixt at once with the Antimony, others but two parts at first, others but one part, adding the other one or two parts successively to the Mass. Now 'tis true, the event of all these various Proportions differs not much, provided the triple quantity of Nitre be us'd; yet Charras thinks it much better to mix but a third part at first, which will make a fulmination violent enough to raise the gross Sulphur of the Antimony, tho' not able to dissipate the volatile parts, and then to add afterwards by degrees the

other two parts of the Nitre, which tho' they cause no more fulmination, yet will consume the rest of the volatile and impure parts of the Antimony, for that the spirituous and fixt parts of the Nitre have now the liberty to use all their time and force upon the Antimony, to change its emetick and cathartick qualities into diaphoretick, and to fix the essential Properties of this Mineral.

§ 25. Lemery gives us another Preparation, by which he saves the volatile parts of the Antimony, which sublime from it, and it is thus: Take an unglaz'd earthen Pot (able to resist the Fire) with a hole in the middle of its beight, and a stopple to it, set it in a fit and proper Fornace, and fit to it three earthen Pots more, all three open at bottom, and a glass Head to the uppermost Pot, with a Vial or Receiver, luting all the Junctures well, let the Fire transpire through some proper holes in the Fornace, but be only so strong as to warm the bottom of the lowermost Pot, then give Fire by degrees, heating the said Pot gradatim, till it is red-hot.

§ 26. Then take your mixture made of three parts of Nitre, and one of Antimony, and

cast

cast it into the red-hot Pot, through the hole, by spoonfuls, stopping it again immediately till the detonation is over, after which cast in another spoonful, and thus continue till your whole quantity is spent, then encrease the Fire to the utmost for half an hours time, after which let it go out: When the Vessels are cold, you will find a little Spirit of Nitre in the Receiver, white Flowers in the three upper Pots, and a white Mass in the lowermost, which you must wash, as afore directed at § 1. or § 11. to make your Antimonium Diaphoreticum, which dry and keep for use; which is full as good as any of the former.

§ 27. In all these Operations it appears, that tho' *Antimony* is naturally black, it becomes altogether white, when it is well rarified; for whatever is seen in this Operation is a pure white (if the Nitre be pure) as well the volatile as the fixt; which shews, that Colours have only an accidental, not an essential Being.

§ 28. In this last Preparation the Sulphurous or volatile parts of the *Antimony*, which stick to the sides of the Pots in Flowers, tho' unwash'd, will not be so emetick as other Flowers of *Antimony*,

because the Acid of the Nitre, which ariles with them, hinders their activity.

§ 29. In the Receiver an Acid Spirit will be found, which is only Spirit of Nitre, and is of good use in the Collick, being given ʒ. iij. ad viij. in Broth, or some other fit Vehicle.

§ 30. In this Operation you have of *Antimony* Diaphoretick ʒv. after it is well wash'd and dried; of fixed Nitre ʒx. after it is crystallized; Spirit of Nitre ʒʒ. and Flowers of *Antimony* wash'd and dried ʒij. out of a mixture of five ounces of *Antimony*, and 15 ounces of Nitre; but this crystalliz'd Nitre will not be above half fixt, for being thrown upon Coals, it will flame. By this it appears there is lost in this Operation ʒiv. and better of the whole, which may come from what it loses by the hole of the Pot through which it is cast in the detonation; for stop it as well as you can, much fume will come forth that way; which the Artist ought to beware of, lest it hurt him.

§ 31. Tho' the volatile parts of the *Antimony* arise with the volatile parts of the Nitre, in the detonation, yet the *Antimony* Diaphoretick will

will weigh as much as the Crude Antimony, because that in place of the volatile parts of the Antimony, as many fixt parts of the Nitre do inseparably joyn themselves with the remainder, whereby it becomes fixt, and is hindered from being emetick.

§ 32. An Antimony-Diaphoretick made with a Sulphur of Antimony, which will burn like common Sulphur. $\mathcal{R}$ Crude Antimony in fine powder $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Aqua Regis $\mathfrak{z}$ xxiv. mix them in a Glass Body (within a Chimney) so will there be a strong ebullition with red fumes (which are to be avoided) and the Antimony will dissolve; being dissolved, affuse thereon a great deal of Water, so the Aqua Regis being weakened, the whole will become milky or white, and a Precipitate in a white Powder will fall to the bottom; upon the top of the Water a grey scum will swim, which gather and dry in the shade: This is inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, and burns like common Sulphur, having the same virtues and effects, and therefrom a Spirit of Sulphur may be drawn: Decant the water from the Precipitate, and wash the Precipitate divers times, till it is sweet, then dry it, and you have Antimony Diaphoretick, of the same virtues and

use with the former, and by some preferred before all the other Preparations.

XXV. Antimonium Diaphoreticum fixum; Fixed Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Antimony and Nitre, *A.* make the detonation, wash and dry; with this Powder mix again an equal quantity of Nitre, calcine again, wash and dry; lastly, mix again with that Powder an equal quantity of Nitre, make the detonation or calcination, put this into boiling Water, filter and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then sweeten by washing it, and dry it. It has the same virtues with the former, and to be used in the same dose.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs little or nothing from Le Febure's Precipitate at § 17. of the former Section, it being properly a Diaphoretick made of the internal Sulphur of the Antimony.

§ 2. Modus Utendi. $\mathcal{R}$ Of this Precipitate $\mathfrak{z}$ j. ad $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers or Citron-peels $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Aquæ Cerasorum nigr. $\mathfrak{z}$ ss, mix for a dose, to sweat upon, in the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, Plague, or any malignant or pestilential Distemper.

XXVI. Az-

XXVI. *Antimonium Medicamentosum*; Medicinal Antimony.

Bate.] *R Antimony in powder p. v. Common Salt p. iv. Nitre, Tartar, p. j. mix, melt into a Regulus, and edulcorate.* It differs little from the former in vertue.

Salmon.] § 1. Hartman in his *Chymical Disputations* has something like this, and it is thus made: *R Antimony, Common Salt, Sal Nitre, Ana. powder them asunder, and put them into a Vessel well luted, with a hole left at the top, and set them in a Wind-furnace, blow with Bellows till all melt, and till it ceases to smoke, then for a quarter of an hour encrease the fire, after which take it off, and you shall have Antimony like Cinnaber-glass at the bottom, separated from the Salts like a Regulus from the Scales, and easie to be broken with a Hammer.*

§ 2. This of Hartman purges most downward, and is good against Epilepsies, Pleurisies, Obstructions and Foulness of the Stomach, Melancholy, Fevers, Plague, congealation of the Blood, and Gout.

§ 3. But let Hartman say what he will, my Experience

has told me, that it will sometimes vomit, especially if the Stomach be obstructed and foul.

§ 4. The Dose is from *gr. iij. ad x.* but it will be prudent to encrease the dose gradually, till you see what the strength of the Patient will bear: It may be given in Clysters *à ʒj. ad ʒj.* boil it in proper Water or Wine, strain, and add emollient Herbs, to be given against a Collick.

§ 5. This of our Author's is said to be sudorifick, and to agree in nature and vertue with *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but this I can assure you also upon Experience, that it has the vertue of the *Regulus* with it; and though in some strong Constitutions it may provoke sweating, yet in weaker it gives both Vomits and Stools, and therefore the Dose is with Art and Caution to be proportion'd: Begin with *gr. v. or vj.* and so encrease it gradually, as you see the Body of the Sick is able to bear it.

§ 6. *Lastly*, this of our Author's is of that nature, that having freed the Stomach and Body from the peccant matter, it will not then operate at all, whatever the Operation of it was before, which single

single Property is enough to commend it to the consideration and use of all the lovers of Art.

XXVII. *Antimonium Resuscitatum*; Antimony revived.

Bate.] *Sublime Antimony, and Sal Armoniack, of each equal parts, with a triple cobabation; digest the Sublimate with Spirit of Vinegar, exhale, and sweeten by washing S. A.* It is said to be diaphoretick, and gently to provoke Vomit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Learned and Ingenious Dr. Gideon Harvey is said to be the Author of this Medicine; and that you may be sure to have the true Recipe, we will give you it from himself, as he has published it in his *Discovery of the Venereal Evil, lib. 2. Art. 10. pag. 141. word for word.*

§ 2. *R. A sufficient proportion of Hungarian glistening Antimony, add thereto an anastick quantity of Sal Armoniack, grind them well together in a Mortar, put the mixture into a sublimatory, and sublime it into yellow and red Flowers, these convey into a Bolt-head, affuse upon them Acetum distillatum ad eminentiam Pal-*

mae Unius, after 7 or 8 days digestion, abstract the Liquor by distillation or evaporation, grind the whitish residue, and edulcorate it with warm Water, whereby it's ultimately reduced to its pristine colour.

§ 3. This having left behind it its ferocity, malignity and venom, results a most gentle Vomitory, Dejectory, and Diaphoretick, accommodated to all Ages, Sexes, and Climes, radically curing all Opilations, Jaundices, Fevers, Dropsies, initial Phthises, Convulsions in Children; But more particularly (says he) we have removed with it several Agues in Children, Obstructions of Courses in Women, and incipient Consumptions in Men. In short, *Crocus Metallorum, or Vitrum Antimonii*, are Poysons in comparison to this Preparation.

§ 4. Than this (says he) in a frontier Pox, no Cure is more admirable: Or, in short, this, if paralleling it with other Cures, is the sole Method that cures *tudo, cito, & jucunde.*

§ 5. His way of prescribing it is thus: *R. Antimonium Resuscitatum, from gr. iv. ad viij. or x. Mercurius Dulcis à gr. 15 ad 25. fressa Conserve of Roses a sufficient*

cient quantity, mix, and make a Bolus; Capiat cum Regimine. Let this be reiterated thrice, for three days successively, or intermitting every other day, if the Patient's Strength counterindicates.

§ 6. This he calls *The Hermaphrodite Cure* of the *Veneral Lues*, from the Commixture of Heterogeneous Minerals, and Grand from the Regimen or Custodia, the Patient being obliged to confine himself within doors. Its duration is seldom protracted beyond twelve or fourteen days.

§ 7. His Dyet is required to be thin and dry; his usual Drink Fountain-water boiled with a small quantity of Sassafras and Liquorice: After this course is over, the rest of the Cure is to be pursued with this Prescript: *R Antimonium Diaphoreticum* à gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Juniper à gut. ij. ad iv. Syrup of Baum q. s. mix, and make Pills, N^o. 3 or 5, which let be gilded, or rouled in Liquorice-powder, for one dose, to be taken in the morning, and the Patient well covered for sweating.

§ 8. These are to be continued four days together, the Patient composing himself to sweat after them; but if he be too much enervated by

the Precedents, the first Sweat may be remitted to him: If his Strength can bear another at night, he may propose to himself a securer and shorter cure.

§ 9. The fifth or eighth day, if you compute from the commencement of the Cure, the Patient must breakfast with his purgative Bole, and be re-acquainted with his Antivenereal Pills, for the four next ensuing days, afterwards let him take his farwel of his Bole, by repeating it once more.

§ 10. Marggrave has an *Antimonium Regeneratum*, which he makes after this manner: *R The Caput Mortuum* left in the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, put it into a Glass Retort coated, and distil in an open Fire, so as the Retort may be thoroughly red fire-hot, and in an hour, or hour and half, the whole Caput Mortuum will be sublimed into the neck of the Retort, leaving in the bottom of the Retort a little crude Antimony, which Chymists call *Antimonium Regeneratum*. What ascends or sublimes is Cinnaber of Antimony, which being reduced into powder, may be several times rectified and sublimed by it self, &c.

XXVIII. *Aurum Mosaicum* ;
Mosaic Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Jupiter, Mercury, Sal Armoniack and Sulphur, mixed and sublimed S. A.* It is a noble Sudorifick. Dose *ad gr. x. vel xij*.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here gives you the matter of the Composition, but not the proportions thereof ; several men have given them directly, but those proportions are the best which bring the Preparation nearest to the colour of Gold.

§ 2. In our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 40.* you have these Proportions : *R Crude Tin ʒij. crude Mercury q. s. or ʒj. mix, and make an Amalgama ; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A. ʒj. mix and sublime.*

§ 3. But this Proportion is said to be better, and more natural : *R Block Tin, crude Mercury, A. ʒj. make an Amalgama, then mix therewith Flowers of Sal Armoniack, flower of Sulphur, A. ʒj. mix and sublime with a very strong fire.*

§ 4. Or thus, from *Maets.* *R Tin ʒj. crude Mercury ʒij. mix, and make an Amalgama, to which add Sulphur*

and Sal Armoniack, Ana. ʒj. mix, and sublime, as before.

§ 5. Or thus, from the same *Maets* : *R The Marcasite of Gold, crude Mercury, A. ʒj. mix, and amalgamate, to which (being in fine powder) add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, A. ʒj. then mix and sublime in a coated Glass Cucurbit.*

§ 6. Or thus, from the same : *R The best English Tin ʒj. Mercury purified from its blackness ʒß. Sulphur in fine powder, Sal Armoniack, A. ʒß. make an Amalg. of the two first, which reduce into fine powder, which mix with the other in powder, and sublime.*

§ 7. In making this Preparation you must first make the Amalgama, which is done by putting the crude Mercury to the melted Tin, and stirring them together, till they are mixed, and the Mercury coagulated, then being well powdered, they are to be mixed with the other Ingredients in fine powder.

§ 8. Here you see some prepare it with Flowers of Sulphur, and Flowers of Sal Armoniack, others with the crude Sulphur and unsublimed Salt, but without doubt the purer the Substances are, the better will the Preparation

tion be, and the finer the colour.

§ 9. Some also take a double quantity of Tin to the Mercury; others take them in equal quantities, and say, that such a Proportion gives the most orient and true colour; but my Experience tells me, that the colour arises in the main from the goodness and purity of the Ingredients, for I have produced good from both the proportions, and ill-coloured too; so that by choice of the Matter, and many Tryals, you may find out the exact Truth only; and therefore it will be good to make Tryals but in small quantities first.

§ 10. It is a good Sudorifick, and may be given *ad ʒj.* in some proper Conserve, Electuary, or Bolus, against Fits of the Mother, Wind, Vapours, and Hypochondriack Disaffections, as also against Diseases from a foul cause, and of a malign nature.

XXIX. *Bezoar Animale*; Animal Bezoar.

Bare.] *℞ Harts-horn calcin'd to the highest whiteness, and powder'd ʒiv. levigate it upon a Marble, till it becomes*

an impalpable powder, affusing thereon Guttatim, Spirit of Vitriol q. s. or so much as will make it into a Paste, of which make little Balls, which let be forthwith dried. It is an Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, and Destroyer of Worms; stops the flux of the Whites, quenches Thirst, &c. it is a Medicine for Infants, Second to none.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be done with pure rectified Oyl of Vitriol, or rather Sulphur, and stirred with an Ivory Spatula, unless you mix them in a Glass Mortar with a Glass Pestel.

§ 2. The burning of Harts-horn is thus: *℞ The Caput Mortuum of the Horn, left after the distillation of the Spirit and Oyl, put it into an open Fire, and leave it there for one or two hours, or till it becomes most pure and white, which is the sign of its perfect calcination.*

§ 3. This is the thing intended by our Author, but Charras thinks when it is thus calcin'd, it has but all its chief and essential vertues, at least, its volatile Properties; yet in my opinion it has that left which answer the intention of the Medicine.

§ 4. *Le Febure* is also for the Philosophick Calcination,

E e be-

because, says he, by the former way it is deprived of its Spirit and volatile Salt, whereas by this way its Virtue is preserved; and it is thus done:

§ 5. *R. Choice Harts-horn saw it in pieces of the length of a Pan about the ends, then putting two sticks cross-ways, towards the top of such a Glass Body as usually serves for distillation of Spirits and Waters, there suspend with a Pack-thread the cut pieces of the Horn aforementioned, when you are to distil any Cordial-waters, or rather Spirits, which send forth most penetrative and subtil Vapours; cover the Glass Body with an Alembick, and give the same degree of Fire, as for the distillation of Aqua Vita, so shall these Vapours penetrate into the very Center of the Harts-horn, and make it so brittle, as that it may be reduced into as fine a Ponder as if calcin'd with open fire*

§ 6. But this Work of Distillation must be prosecuted 4 or 5 days without intermission or opening the Vessel, for which reason the Glass Vessel must have a hole towards the upper part, placed side-wise, whereby to recruit it with warm Water, proportionably as it diminishes by distillation.

§ 7. But in this Work you must take care that the Liquor touches not the suspended Horns, nor yet come near them by at least half a foot.

§ 8. If it be objected, that the Vapors may carry along with them the most subtil Spirits and volatile Salt, it is answered, That some part of the Spirits may possibly be lost, but the volatile Salt is held in too strong a Prison, to be with so easie a force and heat set at liberty, not being yet disunited with its oily and earthy Particles.

§ 9. And therefore if this Preparation be used to make this Animal Bezoar with, it will be yet more powerful to the Purposes intended, both to provoke Sweat, and to strengthen, as also to give to Children against the Worms, and hinder all those Corruptions which breed for the most part in their tender Stomachs.

§ 10. It is good also against all manner of malign and pestilential Diseases, the Spotted Fever, Calenture, yea, and the Plague it self; Dose *à gr. iv. ad ʒj.* in some proper Vehicle, Conserve, Preserve, Electuary, Bolus, or Cordial and Antipestilential Water.

§ 11.

§ 11. There is another *Bezoarticum Animale*, made of the Flesh of Serpents, or rather *Vipers*, the Preparation of which see in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib. 2. cap. 3. sect. 23.* § 6. which has all the Virtues before mentioned, besides which, it is an Antidote against Poysonings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts, French Pox, and Leprosie, and a Cure for Consumptions. Dose *ad ʒj.*

XXX. * *Bezoarticum Foviale*; The Bezoartick of Tin.

Bate.] *R Regulus of Antimony ʒiij. which melt in a Crucible to which add English block Tin ʒij. in like manner melted, so as thereof to make a new Regulus; this Regulus beat into fine Powder, or levigate, and mix therewith Mercury sublimat ʒvj. distil by a Retort, so will you have a Butter, which fix with Spirit of Nitre by a threefold distillation, afterwards calcine, and being red-hot, extinguish it in S. V. and dry it, so will you have a grey powder. It is a stupendious Diaphoretick, and prevails against all Diseases of the Womb, and many other Diseases of Women-kind: It prevails also against*

Fevers, Plague, Scurvy, &c. Dose *à gr. iij. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly the same with that in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 13.* excepting in the quantity of the Mercury, which there (to the same proportions) is but *ʒv.*

§ 2. You may, according to *Maets*, either first melt the Tin in a Crucible, and then presently put in the *Regulus of Antimony* in fine Powder, and make them flow together: Or the *Regulus* being in Powder, may be put into a red-hot Crucible first, and then the Tin in a lump may be added, which in a moment will flow with the *Regulus*, which being poured out into a fusory Cone, or other clean Crucible, you will have the *Regulus of Jupiter*, in a hard and white Mass, but brittle.

§ 3. *Rolsincius*, in *Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 10.* makes it thus: *R English Tin, Mercury Sublimat, A. ʒss. mix, and distil by Retort a Butter or Gummy Liquor, upon which put Spirit of Nitre, q. s. which the Ebullition ceasing, draw off by an Alembick with a trebble distillation; the powder remaining calcine in a Crucible, till it becomes a white Powder.*

§ 4. In this Recipe the *Regulus of Antimony* is forgotten, which whether it was the Author's or Printer's fault I cannot tell, but possibly it might be the Printer's; however, without the *Regulus of Antimony* the Medicine cannot be made.

§ 5. It is diaphoretick, used chiefly in Diseases of the Womb, and to expel noxious and serous Humors there, as also to comfort the part. It is given *ad gr. vj.* and in some cases to *vij.* or *x.* in some proper Water, or Syrup of Mugwort.

§ 6. *Tilingius* makes it with simple *Regulus of Antimony* *℥vj.* English Tin *℥iv.* which he amalgamates, and reduces it into a subtil Powder, and adds thereto of the best Sublimate Mercury *℥x.* and then by Retort distils a Butter, which with Spirit of Nitre he fixes by a threefold distillation, then calcines, extinguishes in *S. V.* and dries.

§ 7. This (he says) is a potent Sudorifick, and a kind of Universal De-obstructor of the Liver, the Dose being but from *gr. j. ad ij.* but I am confident he has under-dosed it. I have many times given it to *gr. vj. vij. or viij.* according to the disposition of my Patient.

42

§ 8. *Beguinus* makes it exactly after the same manner as our Author here prescribes, but differs in the proportion of the corrosive Sublimate, which is double to the joyn't-quantity of the *Regulus* and Tin; so that if the *Regulus* be *℥ijj.* the Tin *℥ij.* the Sublimate is *℥x.* &c. And with him agrees *Grullingius*.

§ 9. *Zwelfer, Maniff.* *Spagy. par. 1. cap. 5.* makes it thus: *℞ Tin finely filed ℥iv.* Corrosive Sublimate *℥vj.* mix them exactly, put them into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand by degrees of Fire, so will you have a Buttery Substance, like Butter of Antimony, which dissolve in the best Spiritus Nitri, *q. s.* dropping it in Guttarim, till the noise and ebullition ceases; this done, abstract in an Alembick to dryness, leaving a white Mass, which grind on a Porphyry, and put it again into the Glass Cucurbit, affusing thereon fresh Spirit of Nitre, and distil again to dryness, encreasing the Fire at length to the highest degree, that the bottom of the Vessel may be red-hot; lastly, take the Mass at bottom, grind it as aforesaid, edulcorate by washing with Water, and calcine it in a Crucible for an hour or two with a red-hot heat, and keep it for use.

§ 10.

§ 10. It is a Specifick in Hysterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and cures burning Feavers by Sweating. Dose gr. vj. ad x. & xij. in some proper Liquor.

§ 11. We shall give you Charras's way of making it, and so conclude this Section. *R* Regulus of Antimony ʒij . Pure Tin ʒij . melt them in a Crucible, and cast them in an Iron Cone greased within. beat this into fine Pouder, and mix it with double its weight of corrosive Sublimate; put all into a Glass Retort coated, and draw off as well the Butter as the Mercury, and precipitate with fair Water, which Precipitate wash and edulcorate, after which you may, if you please, keep some part of the Pouder for use, to purge gently upwards and downwards in Hysterick Diseases, giving it from gr. ij. ad v. in some proper Conserve or Confection.

§ 12. But to compleat the Bezoartick of Jupiter, weigh the remaining pouder, put it into a small Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon best Spirit of Nitre, three times its weight, and in a Sand-heat, over a moderate fire, evaporate the Spirit of Nitre to dryness, which pouder edulcorate by many

washings, dry it, and keep it in a Glass well stoped for use.

§ 13. This Fovial Bezoartick is one of the best Preparations that can be made of Tin, for it is not only a Specifick against all Diseases of the Womb, but a famous Sudorifick in all malignant, pestilential, and venereal Distempers, where the malignity is to be cast out by Sweat. Dose à gr. vj. ad ʒj .

XXXI. Bezoarticum Lunare The Lunar Bezoar, or Silver Bezoartick.

Bate.] It is made of Luna dissolved in Spirit of Nitre and Butter of Antimony proceeding as above with the Fovial Bezoar. It is a Specifick in the Epilepsie, Convulsions, Megrim, Apoplexia, &c. it is anodyn and sudorifick, and prevails admirably in the cure of an Erysipelas. Dose à gr. vj. ad ʒij .

Salmon.] § 1. Zwelfser, Mantif. Spagy. par. 1. cap. 2. makes it thus. *R* Fine Silver, or in Leaves, ʒj . Spirit of Nitre q. s. mix and dissolve. Again. *R* Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnaber, ʒij . or ij . Spirit of Nitre q. s. mix and dissolve, putting on the Sp. Nitri on the Butter gutatim, so long till all the

Ec 3 esser

effervescence and noise ceases, which is the sign of a perfect dissolution; these two solutions joyn together, and abstract by distilling in a Glasse Cucurbit, in a sand-bath, to a dryness, so will you have a greenish white mass: To this Residence put again fresh Spirit of Nitre, and abstract, repeating this three or four times; at the last time augment the fire to the highest degree, that all the corrosive Spirits may be forced away, then beating the mass into a subtile powder, wash and edulcorate with fair warm Water, till it is perfectly freed from the Acrimony of the Spirits of Nitre, after which put it into a Crucible in a naked fire, calcine it for two hours, and keep it for use. Where note, that every time after the abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, you are to grind it on a Porphyry, before the affusion of new or fresh Spirit.

§ 2. This (says he) prevails against all Lunar Diseases, viz. Diseases of the Head and Brain, and the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Melancholy and Madness: It is also a most powerful Alexipharmick, or Resister of Poyson. Dose ʒj. ad ʒss.

§ 3. In our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 18. we have given you several

other ways of making this Lunar Bezoartick, which are taken from Schroder, and therefore shall not be here again repeated. But here is to be noted, that in the third of those ways, Hofman, instead of that Sky-colour'd Tincture there mentioned, takes the Magistery of Silver, which with the Butter of Antimony he dissolves apart, not in AF. as Schroder prescribes, but in Spirit of Nitre; then joins the solutions, and perfects the Medicine according to the Prescript. Now here is to be noted, that this Magistery may be made from the Tinctura Lune, by the affusion of Oleum Tartari per deliquium, &c.

§ 4. Grulingius Florileg. par. 8. cap. 3. makes it thus. R Luna, dissolve it in Spirit of Nitre, so as the weight thereof may be well augmented, and reduce it by digestion into a viscid Water, to one part of which put ten parts of the Gummy Liquor (i. e. Butter of Antimony) well rectified and liquified, and upon this mixture the Spirit of Nitre; which abstract from it two or three times, giving towards the end a great fire; after which calcine it in a Crucible for an hour and a half, then powder it finely, and burn from it S. V.

§ 5.

§ 5. *Rolfincius, Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 8.* prepares it as *Zwelfer* afore said, in all respects, excepting the triple affusion and abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, but after all, dislikes it; *first*, because of the ingrateful Vitriolick taste, from which it cannot be freed, causing nauseating and vomiting: *Secondly*, because of its colour, appearing blackish in superficie, (though inwardly in it self white) which is not to be mended. Therefore he prefers it to be made of the *Magistry of Luna* (of which opinion *Hofman* is, as aforementioned) perfectly freed from its corrosive Salts.

§ 6. This *Magistry* he thus makes: *R* Leaf-silver ʒj. *A*F. ʒiij. mix and dissolve, precipitate with *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, affused gutatim, in a large quantity, that all the corrosive Salts may be absorbed and the Water may come forth sweet; the powder edulcorate with many affusions and lotions of warm Water.

§ 7. *Tilingius, Prod. Chym. Class. 3. Tit. 2.* has it word for word from *Zwelfer*, but without so much as naming his Author. From all these Descriptions the proportions of the Ingredients, and the method of preparing it, is manifest; but that without

doubt is best, which makes the Dissolution the most perfect, and frees the Bezoartick the most absolutely from the Salts

§ 8. As to its Vertues, *Zwelfer* has been large and plain, and 'tis doubtless a famous *Cephalick*. I cured a Gentlewoman of a vehement Headach with it, after a vast number of Medicines had been before tryed in vain and when the hope of Life was past. And another I cured of an Epilepsie with it, by taking about sixty Doses thereof, in a continued course.

XXXII. *Bezoarticum Martiale*; The Martial Bezoartick.

Bate.] It is made of the Crocus of Mars with the Butter of Antimony dissolved and then fixing of it, as in the former. Or, it is made by dissolving Mars ʒj. in A. R. q. s. affusing by little and little, Butter of Antimony ʒviij. and then proceeding with Spirit of Nitre. It powerfully stops the hepatick Flux, and all other Fluxes, strengthens the Bowels, &c. Dose ad ʒss.

Salmon.] § 1. This we have taught you the way of preparing more fully, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7.*

E e 4 sect.

sect. 24. from Schroder. This saith Hofman, Tho' it is not to be despised, yet the best Bezoartick is made from the Regulus of Mars, reduced into Butter, with corrosive Sublimate, and then fixed with Spirit of Nitre.

§ 2. It is profitable in Fevers, accompanied with a Diarrhœa, or Flux of the Bowels; also is an Epidemick Dysenteria; for by reason of the Mars, it has the power of astringing or binding, and by virtue of the Nitre it is cooling and anodyn.

§ 3. Grulingius Florileg. par. 8. cap. 3. Takes Regulus of Mars in fine powder ʒj. Mercury Meteorisatede, i.e. Corrosive Sublimate ʒij. mixes and distils by Retort, and so obtains a Gummy Liquor, or Butter, which he fixes with Spirit of Nitre, as in the making of Bezoar Mineral. This agrees exactly with Beguinus. It is principally good in all Fluxes of the Liver.

§ 4. Rolsincius, Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 9. makes it of the Antimonial Regulus of Mars, and corrosive Sublimate, of each equal parts, from which by Retort he draws a Butter, not tinging the fire very much, lest the Mercury should follow; then he dissolves, precipitates,

and fixes with Spirit of Nitre, and distils the same by an Alembick, with a threefold cobobation; the matter at bottom reduces by calcination in a clean Crucible, into a subrubid or Liver-colour'd soft Calx.

§ 5. This made of the Regulus is a more noble Bezoardick than the other kind, in all hypochondriack Disaffections, Diseases of the Bowels, and Faults of the first Concoction; it incides, attenuates, opens, and discusses vitious Humors, per diazogenon, or by Sweating; Dose ʒ gr. iij. ad ʒj. or x. in any specific Vehicle, or antihypochondriack Wine or Decoction.

XXXIII. * Bezoarticum Minerale; The Mineral Bezoar.

Bate. It is made of the Butter of Antimony ʒij. and Spirit of Nitre ʒiij. vel q. s. ('tis Spirit of Salt in the Latin Copy, I suppose that is a Mistake) mixt and distilled by a treble cobobation, as in the Fovial Bezoar. Or it may be prepared from the Caput Mortuum of the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre. It is a great Alexiterick, or Resister of Poyson, and a most saluberrious Remedy, which Effects it demonstrates by powerfully pro-

provoking Sweat in all pestilential, and venene or malign Disaffections. Dose à gr. vj. ad xij. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. The Colleges way and method of preparing this Medicine, with severall Notes and Animadversions thereon, you may see in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 11. to which we refer you: What other Authors say upon the matter, we now come to examine.

§ 2. Rolfincius, lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 6. Art. Chym. makes it of the Butter of Antimony, with Spirit of Nitre, a sufficient quantity, (but not limiting the proportion) which he distills Guttatim, till the Ebullition ceases, then distills by an Alembick with a treble cobobation, then calcines it for 6 hours in a Crucible, till it becomes a Chalk like powder, and sometimes of a subincarnate colour.

§ 3. What the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre is, you shall have from Marggrave, viz. That it is that Spirit with which the Bezoar Mineral was prepared, or which was thrice abstracted from it: *Hic dicitur Bezoardicus, non quod vim Bezoardicam contineat, sed quia à Bezoardico minerali aliquoties abstractus est.*

§ 4. Le Mort makes it thus: R Butter of Antimony q. v. put upon it Spirit of Nitre q. s. till the noise or effervescence ceases; this mixture evaporate, or abstract by Retort to dryness, then put into a Crucible, and calcine it, first with a gentle fire, till the powder appears of a Citrine colour, after augment the fire, till the Crucible and that within it is red-hot, then let it cool, and keep the white powder for use.

§ 5. The effervescency is caused from the occurse of the greater and lesser Acid, viz. from the concentrated Spirit of Salt, and common Spirit of Nitre, concurring with the Antimonial Particles, which the Spirits of Vitriol and Salt were neither strong enough, nor in quantity enough to make an entire Solution of, but only gnawed them into smaller bits, with a light adhesion; but those Spirits of Vitriol and Salt being once concentrated with the Spirit of Nitre, they act with much more force, dividing every Particle, and rendering them almost imperceptible, and incapable of receiving a more perfect dissolution.

§ 6. Now, by reason of the great effervescency the *Sp. Nitri* ought to be put in *Guttatim*, for fear the matter should rise or swell above the Vessel; and this effervescency proceeds in part from the resistance which the points of the *Sp. Nitri* meet with, entering into the narrow Pores of the Antimonial Particles, in order to their dissolution, for as soon as that is performed, the ebullition and noise ceases.

§ 7. How the Butter of Antimony (which was a vehement Caultick, from the acid Spirit with which it was fill'd) should by means of another acid Corrosive, (such as is Spirit of Nitre) suffer such an exceeding change, and become one of the sweetest and mildest Medicines that is; or how Spirit of Nitre should be able to sweeten such a corrosive matter, is difficult to conceive.

§ 8. This Doubt receives a twofold Solution; first, that as Acids and Alkalies are Opposites, and destroy one another, so also in the Acid kingdom there are opposite Acids, which have like effects, by mixing one with another, the points of the one entering into the sheaths of the other.

Secondly, That as the first Acids did but adhere superficially to the Antimony in its Butter, and adapted to the motion of the Antimonial Particles, which served them as a Vehicle, to display their points, so being dissolved by the Spirit of Nitre, they jointly fix the Antimony, and destroy its motive quality, and sheath themselves in the sulphurous parts thereof, whereby they lose all their corrosiveness.

§ 9. The abstracted Liquor called Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre, (ut supra) is nothing else but an *Aqua Regia* from the conjunction of the Spirit of Common Salt with the Nitrous Spirit; for which reason it dissolves Gold, and will do all other things which *Aq. Regis* can. In abstracting this Liquor, much of the Sulphurs which were in the Butter of Antimony are lost.

§ 10. I know Authors require a reiteration of the Spirit of Nitre, but this says *Le Mort* (*Chymic. Medico physica*, pag. 238.) is needless, for that the fluid Salts require no more thereof to make them let go their Poudre, and then by consequence this Work has no more need of Correction,

§ 11. This same *Le Mort* in the place cited, has another *Bezoardicum Minerale*, made without Sublimate, after this manner: *R* Regulus of Antimony in powder *ʒj*. Spirit of Salt prepared with Oyl of Vitriol *ʒiij*. mix them as before; digest them in a Sand for two days, till the Regulus is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, (which will be as limpid as it was before the affusion) and evaporate the one half of it away by a gentle fire, then affuse Guttatim Spirit of Nitre, and proceed as before, &c.

§ 12. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*. *R* Regulus of Antimony freed from its Scoria *ʒj*. Aq. Regia *ʒiij*. mix them together, and digest them for two days, till all the Regulus is brought to a very white powder, upon this put a great quantity of fair Water, so will the white powder precipitate, which edulcorate by many washings. Both this and the last are egregious Sudorificks, and Bezoardicks, curing all Diseases that are to be cured by Sweat, and in particular they resist Plague and Poyson. Dose *ʒ gr. iij. ad xij.*

§ 13. Lemery makes it thus: *R* Butter of Antimony *ʒij*. put it into a Bolt-head and melt it, put to it guttatim Spirit of Nitre, so much till the

Butter is perfectly dissolved, which will be about the weight of the Butter in the dissolution fumes will arise, which to avoid place the Vessel in a Chimney; decant the Solution into another Glass Body or Earthen Dish, and evaporate in a gentle sand-heat to dryness; the white mass being cooled, affuse thereon fresh Spirit of Nitre *ʒij*. and evaporate in Sand as before to dryness; again affuse fresh Spirit of Nitre *ʒij*. and evaporate again, and encreasing the fire a little, calcine the matter for half an hours time, then take it from the fire, so will you have a white powder, (which is *Bezoar Minerale*) this keep in a Vial close stopp'd. Dose *ʒ gr. vj. ad xj.*

§ 14. This Preparation is only an Antimony fix'd by Spirit of Nitre, and render'd sudorifick; or so many Transformations of the Regulus, made by acid Spirits, or by Fire; so that by fusion, or by means of some reductive Salt, they may be recovered into a Regulus again, by destroying those Salts which kept them under this form.

§ 15. Zwelfer, *Maniff. Spagy. par. 2. cap. 8. p. 837.* makes it in all respects as Lemery, but orders the dried mass to be ground each time upon a Porphyry, into a sub-
tile

tile powder, before the affusion of fresh Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it (after the third affusion of Spirit) for an hour or two, and so keeps it without any other Preparation.

§ 16. *Charras* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after this manner: *R Mercurius Vitæ ʒj. Spirit of Nitre ʒiij. put them into a small Glass Cucurbit, on a sand-heat, which stir with a wooden Spatula steeped well in the Spirit; evaporate all the humidity to dryness, then wash and perfectly dulcify it, keeping the white powder in a Glass Bottle well stopd.*

§ 17. This Bezoar, says he, is given to good purpose in all Diseases where the Bezoar-stone is used: It strengthens very much all the noble parts, and defends them against Malignity and Poison. It purifies the mass of Blood, and drives from thence, as well as out of the whole habit of the Body, all those sharp Serosities which offend Nature, and are to be expelled through the Pores of the Body, driving them forth either by Sweat or insensible Transpiration.

§ 18. For which reason it is very highly commended against all Diseases proceeding from corruption or de-

pravation of the Blood and Juices, chiefly the Scurvy, Cachexia, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Distempers.

§ 19. By reason of the weight thereof it is seldom given in Liquors, because it is apt to descend, unless in some thick Syrup, but for the most part in a Bolus or other proper Electuary or Conserve, *à gr. viij. ad xx. or xxx.* It is also sometimes mixed with Catharticks and Aperitives, to fortifie the noble parts during their operation.

§ 20. *Le Mort* prepares it also at once, by affusing a triple quantity of Spirit of Nitre at first, then evaporating and calcining as before taught; affirming (as aforesaid) that there is no need of a triple affusion or repetition of the Spirit of Nitre, as most Authors require, because, says he, all the Bodies are saturated with the Acid, so as they can no more be changed or altered.

§ 21. He also prepares it from Flowers of Antimony, dissolving them with *Aqua Regiæ*, as before with the *Regulus*, at § 11 & 12 aforesaid, and calcining, &c.

§ 22. Marggrave makes it exactly after Zwelfer's method, with a double or treble cohobation, and gives it *agr. v. ad xv. vel xx.* after this manner, *R Bezoar Mineral, Saffron, A. gr. viij. Salts of Wormwood and Carduus, A. gr. xij. Crabs-Eyes and Coral prepared, A. gr. v. Laudanum Opiatum gr. iss. Confectio de Hyacintho, or Diascordium, q. s. mix. and make a Bolus.*

§ 23. Le Febvre puts the Antimonial Butter into a large Matraß, affusing guttatim its equal weight of good Spirit of Nitre; the Liquor being defecated and clear, he decants it into a Cucurbit in a sand-heat, and evaporates to dryness, repeating twice again the same quantity of Spirit of Nitre, evaporating it the third time, till the mass becomes fair, white, dry, brittle and insipid, which is the Bezoar Mineral.

§ 24. In this (says he) should there remain yet any pleasant sharpness, can be no prejudice, wherefore it will be needless to urge the Fire higher, but contrariwise to take off the Vessel, and let the matter cool, and taking the Powder at bottom, to keep it in a Glas close stop't for use.

§ 25. The Epithite Mineral is added, to difference it

from the Stone Bezoar and the Animal, for that the virtues of those is not only attributed to it, but it every way exceeds them in virtue and goodness, possessing many other essential Properties. that they have not, by reason of the Solar Sulphur that is in it, the efficacy whereof is not to be exhausted.

§ 26. For this rare Medicine does potently expel by Sweat and Urine, but chiefly by insensible Transpiration, all the hurtful and poysonous Humors lurking in the Bodies both of healthy and unhealthy persons, especially in all those malign and pestilential Diseases where Sweating is absolutely necessary.

§ 27. And this I can affirm from a Thirty years continued Experience, That whosoever makes use of it in all the afore-named cases, shall never find himself deceiv'd, nor disappointed of the help (sooner or later) which he expected: I, who have for so many years tryed, can tell more especially where malignant Serosities have abounded, as in the Scurvy, Cachexies, Scabs, Itch, French Pox, &c.

§ 28. Who constantly uses it, ought also to have a Dyet of Veal and Chicken-Broth, with

with *Scorzanea* and *Sarsaparilla* in it, and to keep their Bodies soluble, by adding every third day to the Broths $\mathfrak{z}$ j. or $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. of Salt of Tartar of *Senertus*, or otherwise with proper Clysters.

§ 29. And as this Remedy is in kind universal, so it may be specified and appropriated to some particular parts, by adding any of the Metals, as *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus*, *Jupiter*, the eighth part of any of which may be added to the *Regulus* of *Antimony*, with three times as much corrosive Sublimate, and then distilled into a Butter, to be fixt with Spirit of Nitre, as before directed, in making the simple Bezoar Minerale.

§ 30. *Mæbius* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, as *Charras* does, afore-declared. *Hofman* exactly follows *Zwelfer*, with a gentle calcination at last for an hour. *Beguinus* is exactly the same with *Lemery*, save that in the second and third affusions of Spirit of Nitre, he uses but half the first quantity of the Spirit.

§ 31. From all that has been said, it appears with *Le Mort*, that a single affusion of Spirit of Nitre is sufficient, because what is after added is nugatory and void, as having no operation: Of which

Opinion also is *Blasius*, the Commentator upon *Beguinus*; and also with *Le Febure*, that a simple drying of the Calx, without calcination or washing, suffices to bring the Medicine to the perfection desired, and indeed leaves it more efficacious than it would be otherwise with it.

§ 32. *Hic notandum quod Bezoarticum hoc minerale longe antecellat Bezoar Animalis, sicut id expresse fatetur Dn. Crato in Epistola medicinali dum inquit; Lapis Bezoar Animalis in febribus pestilentialibus nobis nihil profuit, quod sane de hoc minimè pronuncian-*

XXXIV. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale*; *Mercurial Bezoar*.

Bate.] It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the Glass of Mercurius Vitæ with Butter of Antimony, and fixing it with Spirit of Nitre, S. A. It is of admirable use in the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, says Schroder, it is to be made as that of Lead, of the Glass of Mercurius Vitæ, and Butter of Antimony: This Hofman will not have to participate of Mercury really, but to be of an Antimonial nature; but let

let Hofman say what he will; of this, we are sure that it participates of a Mercurial Property, for it is the nature of that Mineral to display its Beams where-ever its Body has once been, and to leave its Character behind it.

§ 2. This Preparation is taken from *Crollius's Basilica Chymica*: A red Tincture (says he) is drawn from Glass of *Mercurius Vitæ*, with rectified Butter of Antimony, which by Spirit of Nitre is fixed, and becomes an excellent Bezoardick, not inferiour in virtue to any other Bezoar.

§ 3. If you joyn *Mercurius Vitæ* with Butter of Antimony, and afterwards fix it with Spirit of Nitre, what, I pray you, will be the effects thereof? Is not the exceeding purging Property of the same Butter corrected, so that it may be given in a greater Dose? Diligently consider.

§ 4. By this means it is manifest, Bezoardicks, or Diaphoreticks may be made with all Metals, in which the virtuous parts of those Metals, conjoyn'd with Butter of Antimony, by the noble menstruum of fixed Nitre, are converted to excellent Medicines.

§ 5. Likewise many other things may, with these in the

former manner be described and prepared, which perhaps were not thought of by the former Age.

§ 6. This Medicament is a famous Sudorifick in the *Lues Venerea*, and ought to be given at night going to Bed, in some proper sudorifick Vehicle, the Patient being immediately after it well covered in order to sweat upon it.

§ 7. The Dose is *ā gr. vj. ad ʒj.* after this manner:
℞ Black-cherry-water ʒiiss.
Mixture Simplex ʒij. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒß. Bezoarticum Mercuriale *ā gr. vj. ad ʒj. mix for a Dose.*

XXXV. Bezoarticum Saturni; Saturnine Bezoar.

[Bate.] It is made by extracting the Tincture from Glass of Saturn (which is made of Minium or Red Lead melted with Flints) with Butter of Antimony not rectified, and fixing with spirit of Nitre, S.A. It is an Hytterick, and conduces to curing disaffections of the Spleen. Dose *ad gr. vj.*

[Salmon.] § 1. The Recipe is from *Crollius*, from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, but *Hofman* not liking it, prepares it after this manner.

§ 2.

§ 2. *R* The Mineral of Saturn, Corrosive sublimate, Ana. mix, and distil by Retort a Saturnine Butter, and a Cinnaber of Saturn, from which with fixt spirit of Nitre, make a Saturnine Bezoardick, according to the methods before delivered.

§ 3. This (says he) is of mighty power against the Plague, Pleurisie, Scurvy, Scabbiness, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; and I know by experience it is of great use in curing all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, or proceed from Corruption or Putrefaction.

§ 4. This Butter of Saturn being put upon Saccharum Saturni, and digested, you may therefrom easily distil by Retort, a subrid sweet liquor, excellent for the cure of all sorts of fordid, foetid, and eacœthick Ulcers, being outwardly applied: And from the same a Mercurius Vitæ may be made, excellent against Saturnine Diseases.

XXXVI. * Bezoarticum Solare; Solar or Golden Bezoar.

Bate.] It is made of Leaf Gold dissolved in Bezoartick spirit of Nitre, then affusing this solution by little and little

upon Butter of Antimony, and proceeding as above. It is an egregious Sudorifick, of use against the French Pox, Plague, Gout, Dropsie, Fevers, Obstructions of the Spleen, &c. Dose à gr. iij. ad viij.

Salmon.] § 1. We will more particularly explain it from Crollius. Dissolve Gold in A. R. (made of Nitre and Sal Armoniack) from the solution by Retort often distil the same Water, and then pour on fresh, until by Retort the Gold comes forth most red, which afterwards precipitate to the bottom with vulgar Mercury (well purified from its feculency, for otherwise the noxious feces of the Mercury will remain with the Gold) then the Precipitate being delivered from the Mercury by calcination, comes forth of a purple colour. This Powder dissolve again in A. R. and to the solution joyn Butter of Antimony in a tenfold proportion with the same A. R. by Retort draw off the Menstruum, often repeating the Distillations, then by calcination reduce it to a reddish ponder, which if the calcination be strong, will be of a purple colour.

§ 2. In our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 15, 16. we have shewn you several other ways of preparing it from

Ten-

Tentzelius, Crollius, Schroder, and Hartman, as also a Compound Solar Bezoar of our own designation, the Vertues, Uses and Doses of which you may see at large in the place cited.

§ 3. But Schroder has another way of preparing the Solar Bezoar, after this manner: *Rx Butter of Antimony ʒiij. Cinnabar of Antimony ʒj. dissolve in a long-neck'd Glass in a gentle sand-heat, till they gently boil, so the solution will be red, to this add some pints of hot Water, and the white Powder will precipitate; decant the yellow Liquor from it by degrees, then sweeten it by washing, and dry it gently: Then take Leaf-Gold ʒij. A.R. ʒij. (made of A. F. and a quarter part of common Salt) then abstract the A. R. and cohobate four times; then dissolve it again, and add to it of the former powder ʒiij. digest 28 days, and abstract by degrees; cohobate the third time, and encrease the fire, that the A. R. may fly away, then affuse S. V. and abstract it several times; so have you a Bezoardick Mineral of Gold.*

§ 4. This Preparation of our Author seems to be that of Crollius, which is the second way taught in our Lond. Dispens, but Hofman is plea-

sed to censure it, by reason of the corporeity of the Gold, and for that it is not rendered subtile, whereby it is less useful, and not so much augmented in Vertue: How the Gold is render'd volatile, he shews, by digesting it in the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre, and a threefold distillation or cohobation. It is render'd volatile, at least very subtile, by Crollius's Method here delivered at § 1. above of this present Section.

§ 5. But he shews another way of rendering the Gold subtile, and reducing it from a corporeal to a more spiritual substance, which is by a Philosophical Triuration in a Philosophick Mortar, whereby it is reduced into a most subtile Powder.

§ 6. I suppose this is to be performed by the Engine of Mons. Langelot, which is a Philosophical Mill, made of well-tempered Steel, into which he puts Leaf Gold cut into bits with Sissars, which is ground from morning till night for a month together, keeping the Mill covered with a Paper to prevent Dust or other matter from falling into it.

§ 7. When the Gold is thus reduced to Atoms, he puts it into a Glass Retort
Ff some-

Somewhat flat, and having placed it in a sand-heat, and fitted a small Recipient to the Beak, with a gentle fire at first, and a gradual augmentation of it, till it is at length very violent, he distils and forces from the Gold some red drops, which digested alone, or mixed with tartarized S. V. becomes an *Aurum Potabile*.

§ 8. And by grinding the Gold which remains in the Retort, as at first, in the same Mill, and by repeating the same Operations as long as any of it shall remain in the Retort, he affirms, all the Gold may be reduced into Liquor.

§ 9. The Preparation, says he, tho' at first it seems plain, yet it requires great Pains; and if you consider it well, you will find it very rational, because he has several times experimented, that this way of grinding, assisted by the heat and natural disposition of the Steel, draws to it the admirable Salt of the Air, which insinuating by degrees into the Pores of the Gold, hastens its dissolution; and therefore this Mill is incomparably much better than all the learned Hofman's Mortars, let them be made of what substance soever they will. But to proceed,

§ 10. Another way the said Hofman teaches of subtilizing Gold, is by subliming the Powder thereof with *Sal Armoniack*.

§ 11. Having made the Gold (by any of these ways) spiritual or subtile, he dissolves it in spirit of Nitre (not in A. R.) and abstracts the solution to dryness, by an often repetition of the distillation of the Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it sub regula, &c.

§ 12. The Solar Bezoar of Rolsincius, which (*Art. Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 12.*) he calls *Bezoardicus precipitatus Solaris*, or *Verum Lazarij Riverij Febrifugum Quartanarum*. $\mathcal{R}$ Leaf Gold $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. dissolve it in A. R. *Vitrum Antimonii* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. dissolve it in A. F. Quick-silver $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. dissolves it also in A. F. joyn the solutions, and distil by an Alembick, reiterating the distillation 12 times: To the Powder in the bottom assuse rectified S. V. which abstract 6 times, then calcine it with a red-hot heat in a Hessian Crucible.

§ 13. This Process, tho' Riverius calls it his, yet (says he) it is not a new, but an old Invention. It cures all sorts of Agues, but chiefly Quartans; but Riverius gave it not usually by it self, but mixed with a proportional part

part

part of Scammony, thus: *R* Febrifugi gr. vj. Scammony gr. xij. Plus minus, pro re nata.

§ 14. *Beguinus, Tyro. Chym. lib. 2. cap. 12.* and from him *Grulingius, Florileg. par. 8. cap. 3.* gives you the Preparation after this manner: Put it into a Matraß with a long Neck, well rectified Butter of Antimony *zij* melt it by a gentle fire, and affuse thereon guttatim the like quantity of spirit of sulphurous salt. *R* Fine Gold *zj*. dissolved in *A. R.* which for the better opening and attenuating of its body, let be thrice dissolved in fresh or new *A. R.* upon this affuse the former Liquor, (which ought to be clear, and of a subrubicund colour) put all into a small Cucurbit, and distil in sand to dryness; then again affuse thereon *zij*. more of spirit of sulphurous salt, i. e. spirit of Nitre, and distil as before, encreasing the fire to the height towards the end: Lastly, put the Matter into a Crucible, which calcine with a red-hot heat for the space of an hour.

§ 15. *Zwelfer, Mantif. Spagy. par. 1. cap. 1.* prepares it thus: *R* Fine Leaf Gold *zß*. dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of *A. R.* so that all the Gold may be dissolved;

take also Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnabar *zß*. which dissolve by affusion of rectified spirit of Nitre guttatim q. s. or so much as that the Butter may be all dissolved, the noise and effervescency ceasing, and the dissolution become of a subrubicund colour: Mix these two solutions together, and by an Alembick distil to dryness: On the remainder affuse fresh spirit of Nitre *zij*. and distil as before, encreasing the Fire at last to the highest, for the total expulsion of the corrosive spirits; which Work repeat also a third time in the same manner with fresh Sp. Nitre: The remaining Mass edulcorate with fair Water, dry it, and calcine it in a Crucible for the space of two hours, gently at first, but encreasing it to a red heat, which levigate upon a Porphyry, and keep it in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 16 From what has been said it appears, first, that the Gold ought to be spiritualiz'd or subtiliz'd; and the better that Operation is performed, the better will the Preparation be; also that the proportion of the Gold to the Butter of Antimony ought to be such, and so much, as the Butter of Antimony may overcome and dissolve it.

§ 17. Crollius takes to Gold 3j. Butter of Antimony 3x. Schroder to Gold 3j. Butter of Antimony 3xij. Beguinus to Gold 3j. Butter 3xvj. But Zwelfer to Gold 3j. Butter of Antimony 3iv. Which last Proportion, if the Gold be volatilised first, as it ought to be, is found by manifold Tryals to be the best, and the Medicine so prepared to exceed in Vertues.

§ 18. It is a famous Sudorifick and Cordial, wonderfully prevalent against the Plague, and all sorts of malign and pettilential Diseases, epidemic and contagious Fevers; it powerfully drives forth the Sweat, and frees the Heart from poysonous Vapours; and Beguinus saith, It is a singular Remedy against the French Pox, Gout, Dropfies, and other Diseases which require sweating.

§ 19. Dose is, says Beguinus, à gr. vj. ad x. and the older it is, the greater Dose may be given. But Zwelfer says, the Dose may be à ʒj. ad ʒss. or ʒij. if need requires.

§ 20. Lastly, Schroder has a Compound Bezoardick, which take as follows. R Solar Bezoar ʒj. Solution of Coral ʒss. Salts of Rue and Guaiacum, A. ʒss. mix, by

grinding them an hour in a Glass Mortar, then add spirit of Sulphur ʒss. Extract of Saffron ʒiss. Oyls of Cloves, Amber, Cinnamon, A. ʒj. mix and digest warm in a close Glass for three days, and keep it for use.

§ 21. It provokes Sweat strongly, and is good in Apoplexies, Palsies, Gouts Trembling of the Joynts: Dose à gr. iv. ad viij. or x. The Extract of Saffron is made with S. V. abstracted to the consistence of Honey. The Solution of Coral is thus made. R Sal Armoniack, sublimed (first, from so much Common Salt decipitated; secondly, without Common Salt, by it self) Powder of red Coral, A. ʒij. mix and sublime again, so in the bottom of the sublimatory will be the Calx of Coral, put it on a Glass plate to dissolve; that which remains after solution purifie with Sal Arm. and sublime, dissolving as before on a Glass plate, till all the Coral is dissolved, which keep for the purpose aforesaid.

XXXVII. Bezoarticum Veneris; The Bezoar of Venus.

Bate.] It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the

the Scales of Copper with Butter of Antimony rectified, and fixing it with spirit of Nitre S. A. It is given by some against the Leprosie, and Diseases of the Head and Brain. Dose ad gr. vj. Externally, it is good against old Ulcers, Fistula's, Tettars, Ringworms, &c. mix with some appropriate Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here uses Copper, but Schroder does it with Scales of Brass; which Preparation has a Power (besides the Vertues before ascribed by our Author) to cure the French Disease, virulent Gonorrhœas, Exulcerations of the Reins and Genital Parts, with other like Diseases, for which it is an egregious Medicament, as Hofman affirms.

§ 2. Crollius also does it from Scales of Brass, by digestion with corrected Butter of Antimony, which he fixes by a manifold distillation of Spirit of Nitre from it, which, says he, has besides its other Vertues, a most certain Alexiterick force in every kind of Gonorrhœa.

§ 3. You may give it à gr. iv. ad viij. x. or xij. according to the Strength and Circumstances of the Patient, (Universals being first pre-mixed) which may be mixt

or made up into a Bolus with some proper Alexiterick, Sudorifick, or Antivenereal Electuary, and given at Night going to Bed, causing the Sick to sweat well upon it.

XXXVIII. Calx Lune &
Calx of Silver.

Bate.] It is made by dissolving Lune in A. F. and precipitating it with salt Water. Or, by amalgamating it with an equal quantity of Mercury, with the addition of a fourth part of Salt. Or, by cementing it with Tartar Vitriolatum, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur, &c. Or, by reverberating it for 8 days with Salt, Sulphur, Sal Armoniack, &c. S. A. It is profitable against Hysterick Fits, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, &c. Dose ad gr. x.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that your Silver ought to be fine Silver, and totally freed from any mixture of Copper with it, for otherwise being used physically, it will cause vomiting.

§ 2. The first way by A. F. from Thibaut: R Alittle Matraß with a strait long Neck, put into it A. F. ʒij. Leaf silver ʒj. set it upon a round, covered with sand in a

Ff 3 lit.

little Wheel fire Fornace, giving a small Fire to help the dissolution of the Silver, and to consume the Dissolvant, so as after a gentle boiling, your Matter may dry and change into a black skum, not unlike a Pumice-stone, then encrease your Fire to melt this skum half petrified, and continue your Fire till the boiling cease, and that there arise no more Vapours, then take it off the Fire and let it cool, so will the matter be reduced to a white powder, which is the Calx of Luna.

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that if to this Calx of Silver you give a violent fire, and add to it half a Spoonful of Borax, it will return again to its first metallick nature, and be Silver again in form, hardness, and consistency, because the violence of the Fire and Borax will carry away the least Particle of the A. F. which kept the Silver in the form of a Calx.

§ 4. Marggrave does it thus: ℞ Leaf silver ʒʒ. affuse upon it A. F. ʒiij. mix, and put them for a night in digestion, till the Silver is wholly dissolved, (unless by chance any Gold be mixt with it, which will not dissolve, but fall to the bottom :) the Solution evaporate to dryness, or if you

would save the A. F. distil by a Glass Retort to dryness, and in the bottom you will have the Calx of Luna.

§ 5. Where note, that if the Luna be pure from any mixture of Venus, the Solution will be white; but if any Allay of Copper be in it, it will be green.

§ 6. This Calx serves for preparing the Tincture of Luna with, besides the other Vertues ascribed to it by our Author.

§ 7. Schroder says, That being dissolved in A. F. or Sp. Nitri, the Calx may be made by precipitation with Salt-brine, Salt-water, or a piece of Brass or Copper cast in, the Water being put in to a three, four, or sixfold quantity.

§ 8. Le Febur takes fine or cupulated Silver ʒj. A. F. ʒiij. or as much good Spirit of Nitre, dissolves in a gentle heat in Sand or Ashes, then precipitates with salt Water, edulcorates with fresh Water, and dries it for use, which is Calx of Silver.

§ 9. Lemery and Charras also use a treble proportion of A. F. to the Luna, in dissolution, which is generally received by most other Artists, Thibaut (who uses but a double quantity) and Marg-

grave

grave (who uses a sixfold quantity) only excepted.

§ 10. The second way is by Amalgamation with Quick-silver. *R* Fine Leaf-silver, Quick-silver depurated, ana, mix and make an Amalgama, adding a fourth part of Common Salt, or Salt of Vitriol, then exhale the Mercury at the Fire, or bring it over the Helm and wash the remainder: Where note, that if a double quantity of Mercury be used, the Calx will yet be the better, or more subtile.

§ 11. The third way by Cementation. Besides Tartar Vitriolate and Sal Gem, which our Author prescribes, it may be cemented with Precipitate and Sublimate Mercury, Common Salt, Crude Tartar, Vitriol, &c. thus: *R* Plates of Silver, or Leaf-silver p. j. Mercury sublimate p. ij. mix and exhale at the Fire, so will you have the Silver remaining like Resin, Sennert. Institut.

§ 12. But Hofman says it is better done thus: *R* Leaf-silver, Corrosive Sublimate, Sal Armoniack, ana. Mix them well together, and put them into a small Bolt-head with a long neck, close it well with the heat of a Candle, and in a short time the Mercury will flow in the bottom of the Vessel; and the Glass being bro-

ken, you will find the Mass in a rare Spongy Calx.

§ 13. The reason of which is, from the vehement heat excited by the Contest between the saline parts of the Sublimate and the Sal Armon. whereby the Silver is calcin'd and reduced into minute parts.

§ 14. It is also cemented with twice as much Sal Gem, or four times as much Common Salt, in 7 or 8 hours.

§ 15. Or thus: *R* Filings of Silver 3j. Flowers of Sulphur 3ij. Common salt 3ß. mix and sublime seven times, as you make Flowers of Sulphur, still adding to the Sublimate the remaining matter; cast away the Sublimate the last time, and wash the remaining Calx.

§ 16. But says Hofman, the calcination will be better done in this last if the Salt be omitted, and therefrom you may extract an egregious Tincture of Luna with Spirit of Lilly Convally, and urinous Spirit of Sal Armoniack, adding also a little Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 17. And thereof a Water of Luna may be thus made. *R* This Calx (calcin'd with Sulphur) and affuse thereon some cephalick Water, Simple, or Compound, as of Rosemary,

ff 4 for

for a defect of the Memory, or Water of Man's-brain; Waters of Flowers of Hypericon or Pimpernel for Madneſs; the Epileptick of Langius for the Falling-sickneſs, or of Lilly Convally, or the Flowers of the Tile-Tree, &c.

§ 18. But in this Operation you muſt be cautious not to take too much Sulphur, to wit, not above two parts, leſt it be over-burnt, as a leſs quantity would not do it enough; if you take Leaf-silver ʒj. an ounce and half of Flowers of Sulphur may ſuffice.

§ 19. Schroder alſo ſaith, it may be cemented with Spirit of Salt of Tartar, (which is a very difficult thing to diſtil) But, ſaith Hofman, it is more conveniently done with the volatile Salt thereof.

§ 20. The fourth and laſt way is by Reverberation: Now, becauſe Silver does more eaſily obey the Fire and Calcination than Gold, ſo it needs not a very tedious Work: Nor indeed ought it (as Hofman ſaith) be too much calcin'd, for thereby, inſtead of having a good and valuable Medicine, you will only have a vulgar and common one, apt to cauſe nauſeating and vomiting, from its Vitriolick Sapor,

§ 21. And therefore, ſays Schroder, if you pleaſe, you may elaborate it more after calcination, and then with Sulphur or Common ſalt, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur and Sal Gem, or Common ſalt and Sal Armoniack; cement it as often as you pleaſe, and ſo edulcorate it by waſhing off the ſalt.

§ 22. As for example. R Calx of Silver made by Aqua fortis ʒj. Common ſalt ʒij. Sal Armoniack ʒij. mix them together, and reverberate for eight days.

XXXIX. Calx Jovis, Calx of Tin.

Bate.] It is made of Tin melted, and continually ſtirred with an Iron Rake, or ſome ſuch-like thing, till it is perfectly reduced into Aſhes: Or, it may be prepared from Jupiter diſſolved in A. F. precipitated and edulcorated S. A. It is a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe to ten grains.

Salmon.] § 1. The Calx of Tin is made ſeveral ways, as by, 1. Incineration, according to our Author's method. 2. Reverberation, which is done by putting the former Calx into a Reverberatory, and continually ſtirring of it. 3. Vapor, which is hanging Plates of Tin

Tin

Tin over Vapors of Vinegar, or other corrosive Liquors. 4. *Cementation*, by laying it S. S. S. with Sulphur, Quicklime, or other proper Cements. 5. *Immerston*, which is done by dipping Plates of Tin into corrosive Liquors, as in Sp. of Lead, but usually in Spirit of Vinegar: And from this Calx by Immersion is made, first, a Salt of Tin, secondly, a *Magistry* of Tin.

§ 2. Besides what our Author has signified as to its Vertues for the suffocation of the Womb, which it is said admirably to cure, this is certain, that outwardly it is good for all manner of old Sores, putrid Ulcers, weeping Fistulaes, Cancers, and other rebellious Diseases of like kind.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi*. R Calx of Tin gr. x. Oyl of Man's scul gut. ij. Salt of Amber gr. vj. Mithridate ʒj. mix and make a Bolus for one dose. Or thus: R Calx of Tin gr. viij. Oyl of Ox-horns gut. ij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Venice-Treacle ʒʒ. mix for a Dose, to be repeated every night for a Month, and in the morning also if the Disease is vehement.

§ 4. R Calx of Tin ʒj. Oyl of Hypericon q. s. mix and make an Ointment for old

Ulcers. R Calx of Tin ʒj. Balsamum Lucarelli, Honey A. q. s. mix for a Balsam, to cure Blindness, which it has done to a Miracle.

XL. * *Cerussa Antimonij*; Ceruse of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made out of the *Regulus of Antimony* instead of crude Antimony by burning, &c. S. A. It has the Vertues of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Regulus* is to be calcin'd with a treble quantity of Crystals of Nitre, for half an hour or more, then sweeten, and take away the dross at bottom, dry it, and the powder is called Ceruse; then calcine it with Nitre, or reverberate it without, melting till it be yellow, so will it be diaphoretick.

§ 2. This, says Knuffelius, is the white Sulphur of the Philosophers: And, saith Hofman, to one part of the *Regulus* you must have 3 or 4 parts of the depurated Crystals of Nitre, otherwise you will have no Ceruse.

§ 3. *Le Febur* makes it another way, viz. of the first decanted Water of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, as is taught at large in Sect. XIV. § 16, 17, 18. of this

this Chapter aforegoing, and equals it to the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*.

§ 4. Being made according to the Prescript, *Hofman* saith, it cures inveterate and deplorable Ulcers, proceeding from too great Serosities, and is prevalent against contumacious Scabs, Measles, and Small Pox, the happy Energy of which in those cases, he had oftentimes proved.

§ 5. If it be given for the purifying of the Blood, it ought to be taken continually for 30 days, or more; if for Wounds and Ulcers, it ought to be administred with vulnerary Drinks and Decoctions, tho' in truth it much exceeds them all.

§ 6. Outwardly it dries much, and is used in Cosmetick Waters, as of Bean-flowers, of *Solomon's Seal*, and such-like, for taking away Deformities of the Face and Skin, which it renders very pure and clean; and it is mix'd with Cosmetick Ointments to heal Fistures, Chaps, and the like.

§ 7. It is (Universals being first premised) thus used to stop a Gonorrhœa. *Rx Ceruse of Antimony* ʒj. *Roch Alum* in fine powder ʒß. *Catechu* in fine powder gr. 15. mix, and give it in Jelly of Ifig-glass

made in Milk for a Dose, which repeat as long as need requires.

§ 8. The Dose is à gr. x. ad xxx, but some give it ad ʒij. yea, to ʒj. augmenting the Dose gradually. *Schroder* saith it works diversly; for in some the two or three first days it causes a loathing and spitting, at other times it works insensibly; in some it gently loosens, and in others it sweats, and not but at the conclusion perceived. It may be given at night going to Bed, or in the morning fasting, but *Schroder* prescribes it four or 5 hours before Dinner.

§ 9. *Charras* makes it of the first decanted Liquor of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, according to *Le Febvre's* method, precipitating it with Vinegar, very white, which he washes and dries: Which, says he, fortifies Nature, and disposes it to expel ill Humors by all sorts of ways, but chiefly by Sweat, and insensible Transpiration: It is proper to mortifie corrosive Salts, especially Acids, and to prevent fermentation of the Humors, the Corruption whereof it also hinders cleanses the whole mass of Blood, and gives wonderful Relief in scorbutick Maladies, if its

its use be continued for some time.

§ 10. And though it may seem astringent, as well in regard of its substance, being altogether terrestrial, as in respect to its operation, being disabled from purging either upwards or downwards, yet being mixed with Catharticks or Openers it then seems to assume their Qualities and Operations, by assisting their activity, and therefore is often mixed with Aperients to open the Obstructions of the Bowels and Womb.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it thus: *R* *Regulus of Antimony* ʒj. *A. R.* ʒiij. digest them together till the effervescency ceases, then digest again for one day, so the *Regulus* corroded will remain in the bottom, the *A. R.* supernating, which will be tinged of a yellow colour, decant the *A. R.* and edulcorate the subsiding powder by many affusions of fair Water, which dry upon Chalk, and keep for use.

§ 12. It is diaphoretick and sudorifick, and emulates (says he) the Vertues of *Bezoar Minerale*, the Dose being from gr. iv. ad x. or xii.

§ 13. *Cerussa Antimonii solaris* *Schroderi*, a Solar Ceruse of Antimony: *R* *Regulus*

of Antimony ʒj. fine Gold ʒj. *Sal Nitre* ʒiij. mix, calcine them without melting in a Crucible, so the *Regulus* will be a yellow Powder, but the *Sol* will lose of its weight; edulcorate the powder, and if you please calcine again. It has the Vertues of the former, but is more cordial.

§ 14. The *Cerussa Solaris* is also made by a calcination by the Sun-beams, thus: *R* Powder of Antimony, or *Regulus*, or Flowers thereof, and concentrate the Beams of the Sun thereon by a Burning-glass, so in a short time will the Fumes ascend from the Antimony, and it will turn white.

§ 15. Where note, 1. That the Flowers are easier to calcine than either the Crude Antimony or the *Regulus*. 2. That the weight of the Antimony is rather encreased after calcination than diminished.

§ 16. This Preparation *Schroder* calls *Magical*; *Bartholertus*, in *Metb. Med. Heavenly and Physical*; and *Poppius*, in *Basilic. Antimonii*, pag. 21. commends the same; and *Le Febur* saith, That the Sun-beams does purifie and fix Antimony much better, and with much more efficacy than Nitre can possibly

sibly do ; which, says he, is a kind of Calcination Philosophical, and worthy indeed of a Son of Art, who desires to search into the Wonders of Art and Nature.

§ 17. Behold and contemplate the rare Effects of Magical and Cœlestial Fire drawn from the Rays of the Sun by the help of a Burning or Refracting-Glass, which but few apprehend, and fewer yet believe what may be done and performed thereby.

§ 18. And whereas common Fire and Salts do alter and destroy the substance of Antimony, this noble and miraculous Fire preserves and encreases it ; which Wonder will cease, as soon as you do but consider, that this noble Mineral has a kind of natural Magnet in its self, which makes it capable to attract from the Heaven it self a noble and familiar Substance which is Light and Fire, by which both its Substance and Vertues are depurated, exalted, and augmented.

§ 19. *R Antimony in fine powder gr. xij. calcine it either by simple common Fire, or by Salts, and it yields a smoaky Vapor, unpleasant and heavy, (which being preserved in a sublimatory, would be flowers*

of Antimony) and you will have a Calx of not above six or seven grains, which will have a purging and emetick quality.

§ 20. *R Again, Antimony in fine powder, gr. xij. and calcine it by the Sun-beams with a Burning-Glass, which may concentrate the Light and Beams of the Sun, so as to work upon the matter, then will the Mineral yield Vapors also, as when calcin'd in a common Fire ; and one would think that it should decrease in like manner in the same proportion, but it is otherwise, for the calcination being often reiterated, and the Antimony turned into a white Calx, you will find it to weigh gr. 15 instead of 12, which is eight or nine grains more than by the former Operation.*

§ 21. And a thing more to be admired and less conceivable, is, that these fifteen grains of Solar Ceruse are neither Emetick nor Cathartick, but contrariwise Diaphoretick, or Sudorifick, and Cordial ; Dose à gr. iij. ad xij. in all the Diseases before enumerated ; and we know that Experience has made it appear, that this Remedy is incomparably better, and much more excellent than the other Ceruse prepared by com-

common Fire, or the Vulgar *Diaphoretick*. How this Operation is to be performed, we shall hereafter shew in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press.

XLI. Cerussa Martis; The Ceruse of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] It is made of the *Regulus of Mars*, in all respects as in the Ceruse of Antimony It is also prepared with a nine-fold quantity of Nitre. It is Diaphoretick, like the Ceruse of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the *Antimonial Ceruse* added to the nature of Mars; so that it is not only sudorifick from its Antimonial Property, but it is also opening and strengthening from its Martial; for which reason it is of good use to be given to such as have been troubled with a *Chlorosis*, (Universals having been first premised) for it confirms the healthful tone of the parts, and prevents the Sick for falling into the like Distemper again.

§ 2. *Modus Utendi.* R Ceruse of Mars gr. xij. ad xx. Cochinele in fine powder gr. vj. Saffron in fine powder gr. iij.

Mithridate ʒj. or ʒss. mix for a sweating dose, to be given at Bed-time.

§ 3. R Ceruse of Mars gr. xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Laudanum Volatile nost. gr. ij. mix, for a dose against the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 4. R Ceruse of Mars, gr. x. ad xx. Resin of Chio Turpentine ʒj. Roch-Alum in fine powder gr. vj. mix for a Dose, against the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhœa in Men, or a continual Glee, to be given after due purging and taking away the malign cause with proper Antivenereals.

§ 5. Or thus: R Ceruse of Mars, Resin of Chio Turpentine, A. ʒj. Catechu in fine powder gr. xv. Roch-Alum in powder, gr. iv. Volatile Laudanum gr. j. ad iij. Marmalade of Quinces q. s. mix, and make a Bolus, to be taken every night going to Bed, in the cases last mentioned, after due purging, as afore directed.

XLII. Chal-

XLII. Chalcantimum Rubefactum ; Rubified Vitriol.

Bate.] It is made by calcining the Vitriol to redness. It wonderfully astringes and dries, being good against Dysenteries, Hamorrhagies, &c. In pulling out of Teeth (if a great flux of Blood should happen) it is successfully applied with Vinegar and Lint.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take in place thereof the Caput Mortuum of the Oyl of Vitriol, which does the same thing ; where note, that if it be for inward uses, the Vitriol ought to be purified and cleanted by dissolution, filtration, evaporation, and crystallization, and then prepared according to Art.

§ 2. Modus Urendi. R² Diascordium 3ß. Rubified Vitriol gr. xij. Catechu gr. viij. mix and make a Bolus, to be given Morning and Evening, drinking after the same a Glas of red Wine.

§ 3. Or thus : Mithridate 3ß Rubified Vitriol, Bezoar Minerale, A. gr. xij. mix and make a Bolus, to be given as afore directed.

§ 4. R² Rubified Vitriol, Red Coral levigated, Ana. mix them for a Dentifrice, to cleanse the Teeth ; besides which, it also strengthens, nourishes, and restores the Gums. Note. Before the inward use of this Medicine, let Universals be premised.

XLIII. * Chalybs Sine Acido ; Chalybs prepared without an Acid.

Bate.] It is prepared by moistening Mars ten times with Salt of Wormwood dissolved in Cichorif-water, and drying it again in a dry and warm Air ; after which it is reduced into a subtile powder. It powerfully opens Obstructions. Dose ʒj. ad 3ß.

Salmon.] § 1. In order for the more easie performance of this, you ought to take Filings of Iron, not Gades, &c. and Iron is better than Steel, because not only its Body is more porous and open, but it also contains in it a larger proportion of Sulphur and Mercury.

§ 2. Whereas our Author prescribes the Reduction to be done with Salt of Wormwood, it may as well be done with Salt of Tartar, or the Salt

Salt of any other Vegetable, or instead of any of them, with Salt of *Por-ashes*, which may be dissolved in any other distilled Vegetable-Water, or in *Rain-water* or *May-dew*, &c.

§ 3. This Preparation is indeed only a *Rust of Iron*, contracted from the moisture. *Lemery* makes it thus: *R* Filings of Iron, put them into a broad flat earthen Pan unglazed, and expose it to the Rain till it turns into a Paste, then set it to dry in the shade, and it will rust; powder it, and expose it to Rain, as before, and so let it rust; powder again and reiterate this Operation for 12 times, then reduce it into subtile powder, and keep it for use.

§ 4. Or thus: *R* Thin Plates of Iron, wash them well, and expose them to the Dew for a good while, till they rust, which scrape off; put them again to receive the Dew, and gather the Rust as before; which Work continue till you have gotten so much as you desire.

§ 5. This Preparation (saith *Lemery*) is really better than all the Preparations of Iron, which are called *Crocus*, and is an excellent thing for opening of all Obstructions whatsoever, but more espe-

cially of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery.

§ 6. It is used very successfully against the Green-sickness, to remove the stoppage of the Terms, cure Dropsies, Jaundice, and other Diseases which proceed from Oppilations.

§ 7. The Dose à gr. iv. or vj. ad ðij. in a Bolus, Lozenges, or Pills: In a Bolus you may give it thus: *R* Lenitive Electuary ʒj. of this *Crocus* à ʒss. ad ʒj. mix and make a Bolus, to be given at night going to Bed, and to be continued for a month together, or as long as need shall require.

§ 8. This Preparation of the opening *Crocus of Mars* is out of the common Road, and much longer a doing than the rest, but it is the best of all that ever were invented; the Dew is impregnated with a Dissolvent that very much opens the Pores of the Iron, and incorporating with it, renders it more active and soluble than it was before.

§ 9. This Medicine also opens Obstructions, by virtue of its Salt, which being assisted with the solid parts of the Metal, penetrates farther than other Salts can; but you ought alwaies to purge and

and moisten the Body you give it to with Broths, before you presume to give it, because should it find the Passages of the small Vessels filled and obstructed with gross Humors, it would rather stop and cause Inflammations, whence the Colick would be excited.

§ 10. How *Iron* performs its Operation many have doubted, yet it seems clear, that it opens Obstructions as an Alkali, by absorbing the Acid, which causes the Coagulum: But if any one should object, That *Iron* does only act according to the Preparations which the different Juices it meets with in the Stomach do make, for that these acid Juices not failing to encounter with, and to dissolve it, there may result from this dissolution a liberty to the parts of the Body where this Action might be and some other parts adjacent thereto, and consequently their Restauration.

§ 11. To which we say, that though *Mars* may act in the Body, sometimes as an Alkali, by absorbing and sweetening the acid Humor which it meets with, as it does absorb and sweeten the acid Liquors which are poured upon it: Yet we con-

clude not from hence, that its aperitive faculty does alwaies consist in this effect, for that the Water in which *Iron* has been put to boil is aperitive, and yet there is no Alkali in it, to sweeten the Acids of the Body when it is drunk.

§ 12. That though *Steel* is alwaies used in Chymical Preparations for Physick, and commonly preferred before it, yet it is nevertheless certain that *Iron* is much more fit for that intent than *Steel*, because it is more soluble; for if the Action of *Iron* proceeds from nothing but its Salt (as 'tis certain) the Salt of *Iron* must be much more easily separated than that of *Steel*, because the Pores of the latter are more close than the Pores of the former, and therefore this must have quicker effects.

§ 13. But the reason which has induced People to believe that *Steel* is better for Physical uses than *Iron*, was its being thought to be deprived of many Impurities by calcination; but that which they call the Impurity is the more open part of the *Iron*, and therefore the more to be chosen, and the more effectual.

§ 14. And therefore as *Iron* by calcination being turned

ned into *Seel*, is freed from its *Scories*, and also deprived of its more *volatile Salt*, so it is made worse for our Uses by that Change; for the *Impurities*, which is called the *Scories*, is the better part of the *Iron*, that has been rarified by its Salt; and tho' some call the *Rust of Iron* its *Dross*, the whole Metal may receive the same appellation, every Particle thereof being capable of the same change, if but laid in the open *Air*.

XLIV. * *Chalybs Tartarificus*; Steel tartarified.

Bate. *R Mars* cleansed from filth, white Tartar in powder, *A. ʒvj.* Fumitory water *q. s.* mix, and make a Mass like Paste or an Electuary; boil it in an earthen Vessel in *Clibano*, with a gentle heat, to dryness; make it into a subtil powder, to which add Fumitory water *q. s.* and boil again to dryness; which repeat again the third time, reducing it at last into a subtil powder, *S. A.* Of this is made Potable Mars.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the Arcanum of which Dr. Willis his Tincture of Steel was made, which made so great a noise, and obtained so great a Reputation in the World.

§ 2. The Powder may be given against all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, but chiefly those of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Womb, Pancreas, and Mesentery; it is indeed a good thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, but chiefly against the Green sickness in Virgins, which it scarcely ever fails to Cure, as also the Rickets in Children, though in the latter case (in my opinion) it is better given in a Tincture than in Substance, in which latter form it may be given *ad ʒß.* more or less, in a fit Vehicle.

§ 3. From this Powder a Tincture may be made, 1. by boiling it in fair Water till the Liquor looks black, which may be filtrated and evaporated in an earthen Pan, to the thickness of a Syrup. This is a famous thing against the Green-sickness, and may be given from one spoonful to two, in a Glass of Ale, every night going to Bed.

§ 4. Or, 2. by infusion in White or Rhenish-wine, thus. *R White or Rhenish-wine ʒviij.* of the former Crocus *ʒj.* mix, and digest in a very gentle heat, for a month, so will you have a famous Tincture of Mars, good for all the Purposes aforelaid, and may

G g be

be given at night going to Bed, *abzß. ad ʒj.* in a Glas of Ale or Wine.

§ 5. Or, 3. by Infusion in tartarised S. V. or as some will have it, in Tincture of Salt of Tartar, thus: R S. V. &c. *℥iv.* of the former Crocus *℥ij.* mix, digest for a month in a gentle heat, and decant, and affuse fresh spirit so long as it will yield any Tincture; put all these Tinctures together, and abstract one half or three parts of the spirit, according to the quantity which you used in extracting the Tincture.

§ 6. The latter is more spirituous and penetrating, and has all the Vertues of any of the former, and may be given *ʒj. ad ʒij.* more or less, in any convenient Vehicle, and that as well in the morning as at night.

XLV. Cinnabaris Antimoni,
Cinnabar of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made by sublimation of the Caput Mortuum left, after the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, then rectifying it, S. A. It provokes Sweat plentifully, and prevails against the Gout, French Pox, Falling-sickness, Pallie, &c. Dose *ʒss. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. Having prepared all the Matter for distil-

lation of the Butter of Antimony, (the making of which we shall shew in its place) and the Gummy or Glacial Liquor being come off, you must give by little and little a Fire of suppression, till the red Liquor also comes forth, then remove the Recipient, and substitute another, and with a fire of suppression, for an hour or two, (as Beguinus directs) or four hours, (as Rolsincius, Chym. lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 5. will have it) or eight hours, (as Blasius the Commentator on Beguinus advises) encreasing towards the end, for some time, till the Retort grows red-hot; continue the distillation, so will you have the Cinnabar sticking to the neck of the Retort, and in the Receiver a little running Mercury.

§ 2. From a pound and half of each of the Ingredients, viz. from *℥iij.* of the first matter, you will have says Rolsincius, a glaciale Butter: an elegant shining Antimony in the bottom of the Retort *℥ij.* in the latter Receiver running Mercury a little: and Cinnabar in the neck of the Retort but *ʒiij.* But in the latter I know he was mistaken, for if you work rightly, you will have of Cinnabar *℥xiiiß.*

§ 3.

§ 3. *Thibaut*, in his *Art of Chymistry*, says, If you would have the *Cinnabar of Antimony*, you must towards the end of the first distillation in your luted Retort, give a violent fire of suppression, and (says he) without any Receiver to your Retort, which is to be continued till your Retort be sunk and almost melted: This fire will drive the Mercury to the end and middle of the neck of the Retort, and when the Operation is done, it will either be revived into Quicksilver, or turned into a grey or blackish Powder; and at the mouth of the Retort you will find an Antimonial substance, which at the end of the operation will appear in the form of a Crust, as thick as the Back of a Knife, and which outwardly is of a grey colour, but being pared, is within red, and called *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort a congealed Lump, which is the rest of your *Antimony revived*.

§ 4. If, says he, you weigh your *Butter of Antimony*, and your *Mercury*, (both the revived and that which is in powder) you will find that they weigh little more than the corrosive Sublimate first used. And if you weigh the Cinnabar

and the *Antimony* at bottom of the Retort, you will see that they will weigh little less than the *Antimony* first taken.

§ 5. That when you intend to make *Cinnabar of Antimony*, you must always take the best *crude Antimony*, and not its *Regulus*; for tho' from the latter you will have a better and more gentle *Mercurius Vita*, yet from it you will have no *Cinnabar of Antimony* at all, because the *Regulus* has lost a great part of its *Sulphur*.

§ 6. *Le Mort, Chymic. Medico-physicæ*, pag. 169. saith, That if after the distillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, you make the fire more intense, you shall have a *Cinnabar*; But if you would have it in greater abundance, you are to make the sublimation in an earthen Retort, with a naked fire; and being made red-hot, the Work is to be continued for two hours, (*Collect. Chym. cap. 53.*) so will all the *Mercury* mixt with the *Sulphur of the Antimony* ascend in the form of *Cinnabar*.

§ 7. *Marggräve* makes it thus: R The Caput Mort. left in making the *Butter of Antimony*, make it into powder, and put it into a Glass

G g 2 Re-

Retort coated, which place upon a naked fire, so as the Retort may be made thoroughly red-hot, and sublime for the space of an hour or two.

§ 8. The Work being finished, break the Retort, you will find in the first part of the neck a black matter, which by washing in fair Water will become *Quicksilver*; in the other part of the neck you will have a kind of grey Sublimate, which being freed from its Scoria, and reduced into powder, will be red, which is the *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort you will have a little crude *Antimony*, which Chymists call *Antimonium Regeneratum*.

§ 9. The *Cinnabar* being reduced into powder, is to be several times rectified, by subliming it per se, in a Glass Retort in sand, by which means it will become very pure and red. Chymists advise a seven-fold rectification or sublimation; but *Mayergrave* is of opinion, that three are enough.

§ 10. From this *Cinnabar* it is that the Philosophers make an augmentation of Gold, and some dissolve it in Spirit of common Salt, and then distil it to dryness, obtaining a most white powder, which they call *Chaos Mercurii*.

§ 11. *Zwelfer* performs the Operation the same way, in the space of one or two hours, but advises that the neck of the Retort should be large.

§ 12. *Schroder* says, That if you desire *Cinnabar* rather than *Butter of Antimony*, you must at first give a strong Fire: This *Cinnabar*, says he, may be purified with one or two sublimations.

§ 13. *Lemery* makes it after this manner: R *Crude Antimony*, corrosive Sublimate, Ana. in fine powder, mix them well together, and therewith fill a Retort half full, set it in sand, in a small Fornace, and fit thereto a Receiver, luting the Juncture; distil first with a small fire, so will a clear Liquor distil, then augment the fire a little, and the *Butter of Antimony* will come forth white and thick (which will stop the neck of the Retort and break it, if you take not care to set live Coals near it, that it may melt and run into the Receiver) continue the distillation till red Vapors begin to appear, then take away the Receiver, and put another in its place, without luting the Juncture; encrease the Fire by little and little, till the Retort becomes red-hot; continue it so three or four hours, then letting the Retort

Retort cool, break it, and you will find the Cinnabar sublimed and fixed to the neck, which separate and keep for use.

§ 14. From ten ounces of crude Antimony, and ten ounces of corrosive Sublimate, you will have of Butter of Antimony zv. of Cinnabar of Antimony zviij. of Quicksilver zi. and of Antimony regenerate (which remains in the Retort) zv. so that it seems there is ziss. of the Matter lost in the Operation, which possibly might happen while the Cinnabar was rising.

§ 15. The Mafs at bottom of the Retort, Lemery says, may be flung away, as being the more terrestrious part of the Antimony; the Quicksilver is found as well in the neck of the Retort, as in the last Receiver; and at the end of the neck of the Retort, there is sometimes a Mossy Substance found, which represents many little figures, and is the more rarified Cinnabar.

§ 16. Now the reason why Running Quicksilver is found in this Operation, is, from the paucity of the Sulphur in the Antimony, there being not enough in that quantity for the Mercury to adhere to, for that to make

Cinnabar, Mercury, and Sulphur must be sublimed together.

§ 17. Take this Cinnabar in fine powder p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix, and put them into a Retort, and distil with a great fire into a Receiver filled with Water, so will the Mercury come forth, and the Sulphur will remain in the Retort with the Salt of Tartar, which you may thus separate.

§ 18. Boil what remains in the Retort in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter the Decoction, and affuse thereon spirit of Vinegar, so will a grey powder precipitate, which edulcorate with Water, and dry; thus have you done the Sulphur of Antimony, which is much esteemed for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, being given à gr. v. ad viij. in some pectoral Vehicle.

§ 19. Le Febvre differs little in the form of the Preparation, but much in the proportion of the Ingredients, for to liij. of crude Antimony he takes liij. of Corrosive Sublimate, which he puts into a Retort so large, as that $\frac{1}{2}$ of it may be empty, and lutes the Juncture only with Paper and Paste made of Flower, performing the Operations as afore directed.

G g 3 § 20;

§ 20. This *Cinnabar*, says he, may be used for a Fume to such who are in a course of Cure for the Pox; but is mostly used as an Internal in the Venereal Disease and all its Retinue, because this *Antimonial Sulphur*, (which cleaves to the *Mercury*, and coagulates it) is of a much more exalted Vertue than common *Sulphur*, and therefore this Medicament does more effectually absorb Acids, purifies the mals of Blood, and hinders the corruption and putrefaction of all the Humors and Juices of the Body, removing the malignity, and destroying the Venereal Venom.

§ 21. Authors prescribe it *à gr. vj. ad xv. or xx.* but my Experience has told me, it may safely be given for a Month together *à ʒj. ad ʒij. yea, ad ʒj.* in a proper Bolus, or made up with *Chio Turpentine*, or *Balsam of Peru*, or other fit Vehicle.

§ 22. *Marygrave*, *Le Mort*, and indeed most Authors who have wrote of it, commend it as a famous thing for the cure of the Epilepsie, and other Diseases proceeding from an Acid ferment, it being of an alcalious and sulphureous nature: But in respect to the Epilepsie, it must

proceed from an Acid cause, else it will not have that famed effect.

§ 23. How this *Cinnabar of Antimony* may be made in a greater plenty we will here shew from *Rolsincius*, *Chym. lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 6.* thus: *R. Crude Antimony, Corrosive Sublimate, Ana. mix in fine powder, and distil off the Butter, as before directed; which ceasing to distil, take the Caput Mort.* or Matter remaining in the Retort, and mix it again with an equal quantity of *Mercury Sublimate*, which put into a new Retort, having a much longer and wider neck (that the *Cinnabar* may have a spacious place to be lodged in) begin first with a gentle fire, then with a more intense, and lastly, with a fire of suppression, so will the *Cinnabar* sublime in a much greater plenty, &c.

§ 24. *Modus Utendi.* *R. Cinnabar of Antimony, Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, ana. gr. xv. mix for a Dose, against the Falling-sickness. Hartman.*

§ 25. Or thus: *R. Cinnabar of Antimony, Misselto of the Oak, Elks-hoof, A. ʒß. Man's-skull filed, or calcin'd without Fire, ʒi. mix them. Dose à ʒß. ad ʒj. or ʒij. Mynsicht.*

§ 25.

§ 26. Or thus: *R Cin-*
nabar of Antimony, crude
Man's skull, Magisteries of
Coral and Pearls, ana. mix,
and make a powder. Dose à gr.
10, ad 20, ad 30. in any con-
venient Liquor. Sennertus.

§ 27. *R Cinnabar of An-*
timony, Magistery of Elks-hoof,
A. 3ij. Eleosaccharum Citri,
Angelice, A. 3j. mix, for 12
or 18 Doses. Rolfincius.

§ 28. Or thus: *R Cin-*
nabar 3ß. Magisteries of Pearl
and Coral, A. 3ij. Saffron 3j.
Aurum Fulminans gr. x. mix
them. Dose à 3ß. ad 3j. or 3ß.
in Lilly-convally-water, &c.
Quercetan

XLVI. Coleothar Vitrioli ;
Caput Mortuum of Vi-
triol.

Bate.] It is nothing else
but Vitriol calcin'd to redness ;
or the Caput Mortuum left in
the bottom of the Retort after
the distillation of the Oil of
Vitriol. Vide Chalcantum
Rubefactum.

Salmon.] § 1. You may
see the thing more at large in
Sect. XLII. foregoing of this
Chapter, with the Vertues
and Uses thereof.

§ 2. Besides what we
have there signified, this take
notice of, That a Salt may
be extracted out of it, which

is indeed a famous Styptick,
and stops Bleeding above any
other thing in the World ;
of which we fully and plainly
speak in its proper place.

XLVII. Corpus sine Anima ;
A Body without a Soul.

Bate.] R Roots of Floren-
tine-Orrice 3iß. Mink gr. iij.
Sugar 3vj. mix, and make a
powder. It is of use to dis-
solve Tartar in the Lungs,
help Coughs, Asthma's, &c.
and takes away the stinking
of the Mouth or Breath.

Salmon.] § 1. The name
of this Recipe is not stranger
to me than the reason for
which it was given : But that
it will do something, is cer-
tain : If you add to it 3ß. of
Tartar Vitriolate it will more
completely cut tartarous Hu-
mers in the Lungs, or else-
where, and remove Obstru-
ctions which cause Asthma's,
Shortness of Breath, &c.

§ 2. The Acid of the Tar-
tar will also in some measure
open the Body of the Musk,
and makes its redolency so
much the greater, by which
means it will be much more
effectual in curing stinking
Breaths.

§ 3. It may be taken ei-
ther alone, or dissolved in
Ale, Wine, Water, or other

Gg 4 pro

proper. pectoral Vehicle :
Dole (the Tartar Vitriolate
being added to it) à ʒj. ad
ʒij. or iij. first in the morning
fasting, and last at night go-
ing to Bed.

XLVIII. *Corvus Epilepticus* ;

The Antepileptick Crow
or Raven.

Bate.] R. The greater
Crow, deplumate and evisce-
rate it, casting away its Feet
and Bill, put into its Belly the
Heart, Liver, Lungs, Bladder
of the Gall, with Galangal and
Aniseeds. A. ʒiv. bake it in a
new earthen Vessel well shut or
closed in an Oven with House-
hold-Bread ; after it is cooled,
separate the flesh from the
sides, and repeat this Operation
of baking the second or third
time, but taking great care
that it may not be burnt, then
reduce it into a fine powder
S. A. Dose ʒj. every day to
such as are afflicted with the
Falling-sickness. It is a fa-
mous Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be
doubtful, what Bird is here
intended by our Author,
whether it be the Rook,
common Crow, or Raven, the
Flesh of all these being repor-
ed by Authors to be good
against the Falling-sickness :
But if we may make our

Conjecture from the Epithite
[*Majorem*] which is added,
we positively conclude, that
the *Corvus Leguminalis*, or
Rook, cannot be it, because it
is the least of all the Crow-
kind ; the Doubt then lies
between the common Crow
and the Raven.

§ 2. Since the Crow and
the Raven are each indiffe-
rently called in Latin *Corvus*,
(which is the Term our Au-
thor has used) the former
being much the lesser, the lat-
ter much the greater ; and
since the Crow has a peculiar
Name, proper to its singular
kind, and cannot be applied
to the Raven, viz. *Cornix*,
which he has avoided, and
used only the common Name
Corvus, (the common Appel-
lation of both kinds, but pro-
per also to the Raven) and
since to the common Appel-
lative *Corvus* he added *Ma-
jorem*, we may reasonably
conclude, That he intended
nothing more nor less than
our common Raven.

§ 3. That this Recipe is
an excellent good thing a-
gainst the Falling-sickness,
we doubt not, nor are we
willing to question the Au-
thority which has confirmed
it, since we know 2 or 3 Ex-
periments which have sealed
to the truth thereof.

§ 4. But that there may be a more excellent Composition than this, we doubt not, and are confident that it may be improved to a greater advantage: The Composition in our *Seplafum*, lib. 6. cap. 21. sect. 11. seems to excel it, which is this: *R* Of Ravens flesh in powder (as the former Prescript advises) *ʒiij*. Viper-powder *ʒj*. Native Cinabar *ʒj*. mix, and make a subtiler powder for two Doses, to be given at night going to Bed.

§ 5. If such be the Vertues of the gross Flesh, what would it be if it was Spagyrically prepared? Since it is the Volatile Salt, Oily parts, and Spirit which performs these things, if they were freed and set at liberty from their more gross and terrene parts, which are the Chains which hold the active power of the Concrete in Bondage, what might not this so excellent a Medicine perform? Since therefore it is the volatile part which performs these things, we will here shew you how to separate them.

§ 6. *R* A whole Raven gently dried, chop all into bits. (Head, Bill, Feathers, Claws, Bones, and Intrails) and put them into an earthen Retort, or a glass well coated, which fix

in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, luting well the Juncture; distil first with a very gentle fire to warm the Retort, and bring forth the Flegm drop by drop; when all that is come over augment the fire a little, and the acid Spirits will come, filling the Receiver with white Clouds; encrease the fire now to the third degree, so will you have a blackish fetid Oyl, with a volatile Salt sticking partly to the neck of the Retort, and partly to the sides of the Receiver; encrease the fire to the highest degree, and continue it till no more will come forth.

§ 7. Shake all together in the Receiver, to loosen the volatile Salt, and put all (Flegm, Spirit, Oyl, and Salt) into a Matraß or Bolt-head with its Alembick and a small Receiver, luting the Joints with a Bladder wet in the Glair of Eggs; distil in sand in a gentle heat, so will the volatile salt ascend pure and white to the top of the Vessel, which separate, and keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 8. The matter remaining in the Matraß filter through brown Paper, so will the flegm and spirit pass, leaving the fetid Oyl at bottom: The spirit you may rectifie by a glass Alembick in B.M. drawing off the

one

one half thereof; which is the volatile acid Spirit repleat with volatile Salt, casting the other half away.

§ 9. The fetid Oyl you may mix with Coleothar or Bone-ashes, and put it into a Glass Retort coated, and by a distillation in Sand you may rectifie it, and make it very pure, freeing it from its thick blackness.

§ 10. This Salt is one of the best Medicines against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as also against Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Fainting, Swooning, &c. Dose *à gr. viij. ad xvj. vel xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. The Spirit may begin *à gut. 10, ad 30,* in Water of Lilly-Convally, or the like. And the Oyl is to be smelt to and may also be given inwardly against Fits of the Mother, and most Diseases of the Brain and Head, *à gut. ij. ad iv.* being first dropt into Sugar, and then dissolved in the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

§ 12. *Modus Utendi.* R Conserve of Rosemary-flowers 3j. Eleosaccharum Citri $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{ss}$. volatile Salt of Ravens gr. xxj. mix for a Dose, to be gi-

ven last at night going to Bed, and first in the morning rising.

XLIX. *Crocus Jovis*; Saf-
fron of Tin, or Jovial Cro-
cus.

Bate.] Make an Amalga-
ma of Jupiter or Tin $\mathfrak{ss}$. and
of Mercury $\mathfrak{ziss}$. from which
(evaporating the Mercury) you
will have left the Crocus of
Jupiter. It is a great Sudor-
ific. Dose *à gr. iv. ad x.*
It prevails wonderfully a-
gainst the French Pox, Gour,
Plague, Suffocation of the
Womb, &c. Outwardly it is
used against inveterate Ul-
cers, Cancers, Fistula's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You must
first melt your Tin by it self,
then add your Mercury, stir-
ring them about continually,
till such time as they are
thoroughly mixed together.:
This done, you may abstract
your Mercury by a Retort in
Sand, for otherwise by an
open evaporation it would be
all lost.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against
Diseases of the Womb, par-
ticularly such as proceed from
Obstruction, Wind, Vapors,
and the like.

§ 3. You may use it thus,
R Conserve of Peony-flowers
3j. Crocus of Jupiter gr. viij.

Fi.

Filings of Horse-hoofs gr. vj. mix for a Dose, to be given at night going to Bed. Or thus: R̄ Mitridate ʒj. Crocus of Jupiter gr. x. or xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. mix for a Dose, to be given as aforesaid.

L. Crocus Veneris; Saffron of Venus or Copper.

Bate.] It is made by reverberation of the Vitriol of Venus, S. A. It is Diuretick, Anticolick, Uterine, and a Febrifuge. Dose gr. x.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery makes a Crocus of Copper after this manner: R̄ Copper calcin'd S. S. S. with Sulphur, q. v. heat it red-hot in a Crucible, and cast it red-hot into a Pot of Linseed Oyl, containing so much as may overtop it four inches, (covering the Pot immediately, for otherwise it would take fire) in which let it lie till it is nearly cold: Take the Copper again, and heat it red-hot, extinguishing it as aforesaid; which Work repeat nine several times, so will you have a Copper well purified: Calcine it once again, to consume the Oyl, and make it into powder, so have you the Crocus of Venus.

§ 2. The chief use of this Preparation of Lemery is external, being deterfivè, and of good effects to eat away the proud Flesh of Wounds and Ulcers, and remove the Callosity of Fistula's.

§ 3. Le Febur makes it of Copper calcin'd S. S. S. with Sulphur, till it becomes spongy, and brittle as Glass, and red when ground to powder, which powder he reverberates for 24 hours, and repeats the Reverberation three times, by which means he has a very red and open Crocus, and a fit Ingredient for Salves and Plaisters.

§ 4. But the Crocus of the Vitriol of Venus he thus makes. R̄ Vitriol of Venus ʒj. put it into a Cucurbit, place it in a close Reverberatory, and fit to it a large Recipient, which being exactly luted, give a gradual fire, and keep it 48 hours with Coals; then after this use very dry Wood, to give it the last degree of flaming fire, for the space of 12 hours, so will you be sure to have extracted the Flegm, Volatile Spirit, Acid and Corrosive Spirit or Oyl of the Vitriol of Venus, and in the bottom of the Retort an astringent Crocus high and subtilè, called also Caput Mortuum of the Vitriol of Venus.

§ 5. Some order the calcination of this Vitriol to be done in a Crucible, to reduce it to a *Crocus*; but why should one lose the Cost and Pains, and the best Substance and most full of Vertue, which must necessarily be, if the Work be done in a Crucible? for all that is found in the Recipient after distillation, will exhale in the open Air; and the *Crocus* made by distillation will not be inferior, but rather superior, better and purer than that made in a Crucible.

§ 6. And if all the Liquor be rectified in Ashes or Sand, and drawn off to dryness, without any distinction or separation of Substances, it will be a specifical Spirit, good against cephalick and uterine Diseases, being mixt in Julaps or Apozems to a pleasant acidity, or used in the ordinary Drink of the Patient.

§ 7. But as to the *Crocus*, it is an infallible Remedy to stop bleeding in any part, outward or inward, and to dry and cicatrize Wounds and Ulcers.

§ 8. It is also a Specifick internally applied in Opiates, and externally by Injection, for the cure of Gonorrhœa's and heat of Urine, and an excellent Remedy against

immoderate looseness of the Belly, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and spitting or pissing of Blood, if it be exhibited *ʒ gr. vj. ad xv. vel xx.* in Conserve of Roses, the Patient being purged beforehand with a Tincture of Rheubarb, or of Rheubarb and Sena made with Endive and Succory-water.

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes it in all respects as *Le Febur*, putting the Vitriol into a glass Retort, but distils in Sand with a fire of the third degree for 5 or 6 hours, or till no more will come forth: This *Caput Mortuum* he edulcorates by several times washing it in fair warm Water, then dries it and keeps it for use. *Collect. Chym. cap. 497.*

§ 10. And if you abstract or evaporate this Water to dryness, you will have at bottom a Salt of *Venus*, or of the Vitriol of *Venus*, which is the true *Gilla Theophrasti*, which as some think, is not to be given but to strong Bodies.

§ 11. *Zwelfer Mantiss. Spagy. par. 1. cap. 4.* saith, That the *Caput Mortuum* left after the distillation of the Spirit of *Venus*, is the legitimate *Crocus Veneris*, having an exsiccating and astringing Vertue, profitable for the drying of Ulcers, which abound

abound with a flux of Humors.

§ 12. *Charras* has a *Sulphur of Venus* for external uses, thus made: *R Filings or thin Plates of Copper, and calcine per se, in a Furnace of Reverberation to redness. Or thus: R Thin plates of Copper, which lay in an earthen Vessel or Crucible S. S. S. with decripitated Salt in fine powder, which reverberate to redness, then quench them in Water, and cleanse them well with Iron Brusloes; repeat the calcination S. S. S. with decripitated Salt three times, so will you have a very red Crocus Veneris, which wash well and reduce into fine powder for external uses.*

§ 13. Or thus: Dissolve Copper in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, abstract the Spirit by distillation, so will the Crocus be at bottom in a red powder, which wash, dry, and keep for use. Or else precipitate the Dissolution, by putting in a thin plate of Iron, and pouring hot Water upon it, the Dissolvent lets fall a red powder, which, says *Charras*, is to be kept as a true Crocus Veneris. But it is chiefly for external uses, as that of *Le Febur* at § 3. afore, being not so fit to take inwardly.

§ 14. *Hartman* in his Notes upon *Beguinus*, set the Prescript of Calcining with Salt, to *Charras*; but he says, it ought to be by degrees, and gently calcin'd, and then at last the Calx being freed from the saline Particles by boiling Water, the *Crocus Veneris* will remain at bottom of a most red colour, like Blood.

§ 15. *Schroder* Cements Plates of Venus S. S. S. with common Salt and Tartar, which, says *Hofman*, for its mighty power of consolidating, is commended to dry up and heal old Sores and Ulcers; but it succeeds not, being calcin'd with Tartar alone: the Tartar must be join'd in equal proportion with either Salt or Sulphur, and then laid S. S. S. in order for the Cementation, &c.

LI. *Diacrera*; Powder of Chalk Compound.

Bate.] *R White Chalk* four times wash'd in Violet-water ʒj. *Liquorice*, Quince-seeds, Crabs-eyes, A. ʒss. *Nutmegs*, Stone of a Carps-head, A. ʒij. *Pearl*, Red Coral, A. ʒss. *Saffron*, Mace a little torrifid, A. ʒss. mix, and make a subtiler powder. It prevails wonderfully,

fully in Pains of the Stomach. quenches Thirst, and removes the Cause of the Evil. Dose ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The Chalk ought to be levigated, so also the Crabs-eyes, the Stone of a Carps-head, the Pearl and Coral, and that by the help of Violet or Damask-Rose-water.

§ 2. The *Liquorice* ought to be in a very subtile and fine Powder, so also the Saffron, Mace, and Nutmegs; but how the Quince-seeds will be reduced as they should be, I know not.

§ 3. If you have not pure Chalk, you may in place thereof take *Terra Sigillata*, of the white kind, which will do full as well, if not better.

§ 4. This Remedy prepared with the *Terra Sigillata*, I have given many times in Pains of the Stomach, (so vehement, as to be beyond almost all manner of expression) but never without Success, for those Pains being commonly caused from the biting of the Acid Humor, this Powder being an *Alkali*, absorbs the Acid, and so delivers the Sick. Dose ʒʒss. ad ʒj.

LII. *Diatartarum*; Powder of Tartar Compound.

Bate.] R^x Resin of Scammony, Tartar Vitriolate, A. ʒj. Turbeth, Hermodaëts, A. ʒss. Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves, A. gr. xij. mix, and make a powder. Dose ʒʒj. ad ʒiv.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Resin of Scammony is made, you may see in our *Pharmac. Londinensis*, lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 68. as also in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 9. sect. 2. where you may have its Vertues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. The Tartar Vitriolate is thus made: R^x Pure white Salt of Tartar melted per deliquium q. v. put it into a large and high glass Cucurbit, where there may be room enough for the Ebullition, and affuse thereon the Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, which do gradatim stirring the mixture from time to time, the better to unite them well; continue to pour in the Spirit or Oyl, so long as there is any Ebullition, and when that ceases give over, for that is a sure sign that the fixt Salt and acid Spirit have sufficiently penetrated and satiated one another, and are mixed in their due proportion; then place the Cucurbit in a gentle sand-

sand-heat, and evaporate the superfluous humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to crystalize, or otherwise evaporate to dryness, and the Tartar Vitriolate will remain at bottom purely white.

§ 3. Or thus: R^x Pure, white, dry Salt of Tartar in powder, put it into the bottom of the glass Cucurbit, and gently pour upon it as much good Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol as it can suck up, forbearing to pour any more when you see the Ebullition ceases, so will you have Tartar vitriolated, very white and dry, and without any superfluous moisture, and fit for your occasion.

§ 4. The Turbith ought to be resinous, and the Hermadafts pure and white, which are to be reduced into Powder by beating in an Iron Mortar, adding a few drops of Oyl of sweet Almonds, to keep them from sticking to the bottom of the Mortar, &c.

§ 5. It is a general Purge, and carries off all Humors by Stool chiefly, being an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropfie, Gout, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Pox, and Obstructions of the Womb: It is to be taken in the morning fasting, drinking after it warm Broth or Posset-drink,

and avoiding the taking cold as much as may; with Observations as in other Purges.

LIII. * *Diatrachia*; Powder of Wind-pipes Compound.

Bate.] R^x The Wind-pipes of Sheep cleansed and dried in an Oven ℥iv . Wind-pipes of Capons in like manner prepared ℥iij . Ivory rasped $\mathcal{A}$. ℥ij . Sea-horse Tooth rasped ℥iss . mix and make a subtile powder, adding Sugar of Roses ℥viij . mix them well. Dose ʒj . thrice a day, with Syrup of Comfrey; it prevails wonderfully against incontinency of Urine.

Salmon.] § 1. In my opinion, after the cleansing and gently drying of the Wind-pipes, those and all the rest of the Ingredients will be best reduced into Powder, by a Philosophical Calcination, by the Vapors of distilled Waters in distillation, exactly in the same manner as you perform the Philosophical Calcination of *Harts-horn*, which you may see in its place.

§ 2. Considering the Intention of the Medicine, I think it convenient to add white Henbane-seeds ℥xij . because this simple thing alone has a strange and admirable Ver-

Vertue for performing Cures of that kind: And I have cured three or four several persons of a *pissing of Bed*, who had had it from their Infancy for fourteen or fifteen years, and some of them for fifteen or seventeen years together, without being able to obtain any Remedy before it was administred.

§ 3. And with the same simple thing I have cured several of a *Diabetes*, when supposed incurable, and given over, after using very much other means: For these Reasons it is that I think it necessary that this Ingredient should be added.

§ 4. And with the *white Henbane-seeds* ʒxij. I would have added *Catechu*, *Jesuite's Bark*, A. ʒiv. by which means the Remedy will become more absolute, and so transcendently answer the intention, as that the Disease being once cured by the use thereof, it will never be in danger of returning any more. Dose ʒ ʒss. ad ʒiss. thrice a day, as directed.

LIV. * *Elleborus albus preparatus*; White Hellebor * prepared.

Bate.] It is done by affusing the Water impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, after the dissolution of Coral upon the Root reduced into powder, digesting for 24 hours and drying it, and repeating the work thrice. Dose ʒ ʒss. ad ʒss.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the nature of Acids to destroy the emetick power of any mixture whatsoever; and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as the Correction of *Mercurius Vitæ*, much more may it be supposed to be done in meer Vegetable Productions.

§ 2. And therefore as Vegetables are more porous, and apt for dissolution, than Metals or Minerals, so a weaker Acid may be employed in the performance of that Work; for if the strongest Acids (or Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur, &c.) were made use of, they would totally enervate and destroy all the Faculties and Operation of the Vegetable Mixt they should be applied to.

§ 3.

§ 3. This Preparation is safe enough, and in many will work only downwards; but in some weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the Viscera is debilitated or destroyed, it will (notwithstanding all this preparation) work upwards.

§ 4. In this case the Dose ought to be a little larger, for this proportion will only make sick, and scarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more sick and out of order (for want of its due Operation) than if a larger Dose was given.

§ 5. It is designed against Melancholy, and all the Effects of a Manical Disposition of the Mind: it removes Vapors, and helps Obstructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, restoring Reason and the Imagination to their right Stations and Habitues.

§ 6. If you give it only as Cathartick, use it thus. *R* Fallap, Scammony, Ana, gr. vj. Of the prepared Hellebor a gr. x. ad xx. mix for a Dose.

§ 7. Or thus. Make an Infusion of $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ of Sena in half a Pint of White-wine, strain out, then add the Hellebor a $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. for one Dose to be taken in the morning fasting against Melancholy.

§ 8. If you design it for a Vomit, you may give it either *Per se*, in any proper Vehicle, a gr. 15. ad $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. Or thus compounded. *R* White Hellebor prepared a $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. Tartar Emetick a gr. i. ad $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. mix for a Dose to be given in the morning fasting with all the precautions of a Vomit.

LV. * *Ens Veneris*, The Ens or being of Venus.

Bate.] *R* The Vitriol of Mars, well reverberated and washed, p. j. Sal-Armoniack, p. ij. mix and sublime according to Art, with three Cohobations. It is an Anodyn, and pacifier: of admirable use in the Rickets, and to kill Worms in Children. It prevails against the Pleurisie, and Hysterick Fits. It also opens Obstructions, &c. Dose, a gr. iiij. ad xij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather *Ens Martis*, or *Ens Vitrioli Martis* than *Ens Veneris* for as much as it is only Sal-Armoniack sublimed from the Reverberated Vitriol of Mars, or the Caput Mortuum of the Vitriol after the Distillation of the Oil.

H h

§ 2.

§ 2. It may also be made by subliming the *Sal-Armoniack* from the Reverberated *Crocus Martis*, and it will be no ways inferior to the former.

§ 3. And from these Flowers edulcorated, you may extract a Tincture with *S. V.* and then drawing off the *S. V.* you will have an Essence of Vitriol at Bottom: This as Kessler says will precipitate Mercury.

§ 4. It may also be done thus. $\mathcal{R}$ *Sal-Armoniack* powdered, filings of Iron, Ana: mix them well and sublime from Sand; so the feces will be left at bottom, and the *Sal-Armoniack* will ascend pure, impregnated with some of the Iron: mix these Flowers with the *Caput Mort.* again well, and sublime as before, and the Flowers will contain more of the Essence of the Steel, and this work repeat four times at least.

§ 5. By this means as the opening force of the Steel will be much sharpened by the *Sal-Armoniack*, so the *Sal-Arm.* will more plentifully draw to it self the Martial Essence, by which means the Medicament will be more successful in Quartans, Hypochondriack Diseases, the Scurvy, and Hysterick Dispositi-

ons, and perfectly remove the Crudities of the Stomach, being drank in Wormwood-Wine, or other appropriate Liquor. Dose à gr. v. ad x.

§ 6. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sal-Arm.* be sublimed from filings of Steel or Iron, the sublimed Matter will be but little, or in small quantity; but if you sublime with a Gad of Iron, the Salt will ascend of a yellowish red colour.

§ 7. Or thus. $\mathcal{R}$ *Caput Mort.* of Vitriol from which the Salt is drawn, mix it with an equal quantity of *Sal-Armon.* And sublime it with a gradual Fire, till it ascends or smoaks no more, Basil.

§ 8. $\mathcal{R}$ The *Caput Mortuum* of dried Vitriol, *Sal-Armoniack* in fine Poulder, A. mix them well in an Iron Mortar: put all into an Earthen Cucurbit, and sublime in an open fire, so long as any thing will ascend, which will be done in a few hours; the yellowish red Flowers gather carefully, and keep them without edulcoration for use.

§ 9. These Flowers (says Marggrave) contain the Anodyn Sulphur of Venus; which if edulcorated with fair Water, and reposd for some days will fall to the bottom in a very red Poulder, which
Poulder

Pouder *Helmont* knew how to bring to the sweetness of Sugar, and appropriated it to the prolongation of Life.

§ 10. Or thus from the same *Marggrave*. *R* The red edulcorated Earth of *Vitriol*, and *Armoniack*. A. ℥ss. make each apart into fine Pouder, which mix well, and sublime as before: the Flowers separate from the head with fair water; evaporate the water to dryness, with a very gentle fire, and in the bottom will remain the flowers of a very red colour, composed of the *Sal-Armoniack*, and the Sulphur of *Vitriol*.

§ 11. This Sulphur (if you so please) you may separate from the *Sal-Armoniack*, if you digest the flowers with Alcohol of Wine, which is afterwards to be decanted, and evaporated, so will the pure Sulphur of *Vitriol* remain at bottom.

§ 12. It serves for many elaborate Arcanums of Chymists, and is called *Ens primum Veneris* (but then I presume it ought to be made of the *Caput Mort.* of the *Vitriol* of *Venus*) but is a chief Ingredient of the *Lapis Butleri* apud *Helmontium*, *cujus descriptio in Helmontij libro Butler dicto, extat.*

§ 13. This *Ens Veneris*, or rather *Vitriolum Martis*, powerfully opens Obstructions, and cures not only the Rickets (for which it is an approved Remedy) Pleurisie, &c. but it is found to be a singular thing to cure Consumptions in old or young, and to root out the Kings-Evil, tho' complicated with other Diseases; and indeed to eradicate many other Chronick Diseases, not to be prevailed upon with other Remedies.

LVI. *Febrifugum Riderij*, *Riverius* his Fever-frighter.

Bate.] *R* Flowers of Antimony thrice sublimed with *Sal-Armoniack*, and edulcorated, Glass of Antimony precipitated (in ℥iiij. of A. F. made of Nitre and Alum) Ana ℥ss. Mercury precipitate in A. F. (made from Nitre, *Vitriol*, and Alum) ℥vj. Sol (dissolved in *Aqua Regis*) ℥j. mix, and distil by a Retort gradually to dryness, with twelve Cohobations: to the Pouder five times washed and dried, add the Alcohol of the S. V. ℥ij. distil by a new Retort, cohobating six times: decant off at last the S. V. and put the Mass at bottom into a Cru-

H b 2 cible

cible, well luted in a fire of Rotation for three hours, then affuse there on the afore distilled S. V. which burn off, S. A. Dose gr. vj. ad xx. with an equal quantity of Scammony sulphurated, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap. 12. gives us the Recipe and it seems as if he was the first Man which brought it to light: however his Process something differs from this of our Author, which you may take as follows.

§ 2. R Leaf-gold ʒß. dissolve it in A. R. Glass of Antimony ʒß. dissolved in A. F. Quick-silver ʒiij. dissolved in A. F. mix these Sollutions together, and distil by an Alembick, with twelve Cohobations: at last to the Powder left in the bottom put S. V. which abstract from it six times, then calcine it upon a Tile, or in a Crucible, in a Circular fire; so have you one of the best Remedies for an Ague yet known, chiefly for Tertians and Quartans.

§ 3. And he gives it thus. R Of this Powder six grains; Scammony 12 grains, mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning the day before the Fit; or in the morning the same day, if the fit falls out towards night.

§ 4. But the Recipe of our Author is doubtless the best, and that which agrees most with the Mind of the Riverius, if not the true thing it self: however it is the same with that in the Arcana Riverij, published since his death, and adjoined to his Works in Folio, as you may see, pag. 601.

§ 5. But this is in the Arcana, which is not here in our Text, viz. That the Glass of Antimony be pellucid and hyacinthine: that the Mercury be such as is revived from Cinnabar: and that the Powder be washed with some Cordial water: Lastly, That the Dose of it is a gr. vj. ad x. (in the Folio Impression) ad gr. xx. (in the Impression of Twelves) mixt with Resin of Scammony, or Scammony sulphurated, a gr. xiiij. ad gr. 25. according to strength.

§ 6. Or thus. R Of this Powder gr. vj. Scammony gr. ix. Gambogia, gr. v. Resin of Galap gr. iij. mix for a Dose to be given in the morning fasting, or six hours before the Fit.

LVII. Flores Antimonii;
Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] Sublime Antimony with a strong Fire, either perse, or mixed with Sand, or calcined Tartar; the very white Flowers gather and keep them for use. They sometimes provoke Vomiting. Dose gr. 2. ad 4. they are also sudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explained the whole Process at large in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, Lib. 3. cap. 8. Sect. 75. with several Observations thereon, so that no more need be said of that Method in this place.

§ 2. But since there are other methods and ways of doing it, and that that Book may not be at some times in the Reader's Hand, we shall here deliver other Processes from variety of Authors.

§ 3. R Powder of Crude Antimony, put it into an earthen Still, set it deep in Sand, fit an Alembick with a Neck and Receiver to it, or add three or four Necks one within another, make a gradual Fire, not too strong, nor too weak; If you order the Fire aright you will have white, yellow, and red Flowers; and Flegm

in the Receiver. Thus Schroder from Sennertus.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, That *Beguinus* uses *Stibium* or Glass of Antimony in fine Powder instead of Crude Antimony, but in my Opinion the latter may do well enough; and he sublimes by degrees of fire, ten or twelve hours, whereby he raises the white Flowers; and twenty four hours to raise the yellow Flowers; and thirty six hours by which he raises the red Flowers, the fire being all the time continued and augmented.

§ 5. This Sublimation says the Commentator on *Beguinus* may be commodiously done in a short time, from an Earthen Cucurbit with a gentle fire from Crude Antimony in Powder, observing Schroder's Directions, which are,

§ 6. That the Cucurbit may have a pipe in its side, by which you may cast in the Powder of the Antimony, by degrees with a Spoon or other fit Instrument, and so fired by degrees.

§ 7. That the Cucurbit be set oblique in the Furnace, that the Tube may ascend perpendicular.

H h 3 § 8.

§ 8. That you may sublime in a wind Fornace, and mix with Antimony ʒij. Sand ʒiij. Others mix Powder of Charcole with the Antimony, and draw forth the Sulphur, a blew Matter remaining at bottom, in which is the Mercury of Antimony.

§ 9. That a little hole be in the top of the Alembick, and this you must observe, or you will do all in vain.

§ 10. The Receiver should have a Hole or Canale into another Receiver, through which the Acid flegm may fall, for if there be not a hole for the Wind to go forth, your labour will be in vain.

§ 11. If you govern the fire rightly says *Hofman*, you will have three kinds of Flowers, viz. white, yellow, and red, according to the diversity of the Instruments.

§ 12. These red Flowers of Antimony are not to be used in Physick, unless they be first Corrected as *Glukradius* rightly affirms; and the white Flowers, if they be circulated with S. V. loose their emetick Property, and work only by Stool, *Beguinus*.

§ 13. *Le Mort* makes them thus. Take a tubulated Retort with a long and wide Neck which being red-hot, cast into it by degrees in small

Spoonfuls Antimony in Powder; and with a Pair of Bellows blow so that the humid Matter may be forced into the Receiver: when the fumes cease put in more Antimony, and thus continue so long, till you have a quantity sufficient.

§ 14. Where note, That without the Bellows, the Flowers would rise, but more slowly; and that being done in this manner, almost all the Antimony will ascend in flowers, except a little only remaining at bottom. That the Fire be the more strong, otherwise the Operation will be hindred, and the Flowers will scarcely ascend. That you beware of the fumes, for they are commonly mortal.

§ 15. The Action of these Flowers vary according to their colour and fixity, the whitest and lightest work by Vomit and Stool, violently enough, and are given, ʒ gr. j. ad iv. The yellow Flowers says *Le Mort* do the same more gently, and therefore he gives them, ʒ gr. ij. ad vi.

§ 16. But in this I fear he was mistaken, for if you will believe *Thibaut*, he affirms, That the white contain nothing of the Venomous Sulphur

phur of the Antimony, but a good quantity of the Volatile Salt, and therefore are of its colour; provoking Sweat, and sometimes Vomiting, a gr. iij. ad viij. The yellow contain a little of the said Sulphur, and are therefore somewhat tinged, containing a part of the Body of the Regulus, and a little of the Volatile Salt; these provoke vomiting with violence. The red Flowers abound much with the said malignant Sulphur, and are therefore highly died; these cause Vomiting with Convulsions, and many times the Death of the Patient, and therefore are no ways to be given inwardly till corrected.

§ 17. These red Flowers says *Le Mort*, sticking to the Neck are easily fixed into a Sudorifick Pouder with Spirit of Nitre, and then they may be given in some proper Bolus, a gr. iv. ad x.

§ 18. But if any of the kinds of Flowers be used uncorrected, it is much better to use their Infusion in Wine, than their Substance because of their Violence. One of the late Duke of Buckingham's Servants was killed with a single Dose of them, given by an Outlandish Physician: he was a young lusty Man, and

as strong and likely to live as any Man in London, but the fatal Dose being given he never ceased Vomiting till he died, and the Vomiting was accompanied with dreadful Convulsions. The Duke sent for me, but too late, I came so as to see the miserable Object alive, but 'twas so wretched a sight as my Eyes never beheld before, and in a few hours after he expired. As I remember he was the Porter at the Gate at Wallingford House.

§ 19. Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap. 2. Makes them thus. R^x Choice Hungarian Antimony lb j. powder it and put it into a Cucurbit with its Aludel, or two or three Earthen-pots superimposed, the uppermost of which let it have a small hole in its top, for so the Flowers will the more freely ascend, but without it with some difficulty; increase the Fire to the second degree, and gather the Flowers.

§ 20. These saith he purge vehemently by Vomit, and therefore are not to be given alone without correction: they are rarely given, because much safer Vomits, are commonly near at hand.

§ 21. Lemery makes them thus, R^x A good unglazed Earthen-pot, with a hole in its side (about the middle of

H h 4 its

its height) and a stopple to it, set it in a Furnace of an equal proportion, and fit to it three Pots more of the same Earth, all open at the bottom, and fill a Glas-head to the uppermost Pot, without any Receiver (for there is no Liquor to fall into it, so that a blind head might do.) Lute the Junctures well, and let the Fire transpire only through some little holes, and be but strong enough to warm the bottom of the lowermost Pot, then give fire gradatim to heat this Pot, by little and little till it is red hot; which done cast into it a small Spoonful of Antimony through the hole, and stir the Matter at the bottom of the Pot with a crooked Iron Spatula, which presently draw out, and stop the hole, so will the Flowers rise and stick in the upper Pots: Continue a great Fire, that the Pot may still remain red hot, and when you see nothing more sublime, cast in so much more Antimony doing as before: this casting in repeat through the hole, so long till you have Flowers enough: let the fire go out, and when cold unlute the Vessels, and you'll find the Flowers all about the three upper Pots and the Head, gather them together with a Feather, and keep them in a Vial for use.

§ 22. These Flowers says he are powerfully Emetick, and given in Quartan-Agues and other intermitting Fevers, and in the Falling-sickness: Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. ij. *ad* bj. in Lozenges or Broth.

§ 23. In this Preparation we ought to have room enough; otherwise the Flowers of Antimony being forced by the Fire, would be apt to break the Vessel for want of room to move in; and this is the Reason why so many Pots are thus placed one upon another.

§ 24. Le Febure makes them wholly after the same Method, with three or four Pots, but without a Glas-head, the uppermost having a hole of an Inch diameter, which he as need requires stops with a piece of Clay, and at the end of your Operation you will find the Antimony sublimed in gray, white, yellow, and sometimes red Flowers, according to the management of the Fire.

§ 25. These Flowers (says he) are not much in use, by reason of their violent Operation, for they are properly the Sulphur of the Antimony; but they are fit to prepare other Remedies after due correction. They may nevertheless be administered $\dot{a}$ gr. ij. *ad*

ad iv. in Conserve of Roses; or make an Infusion of them in White-wine.

§ 26. But to make these Flowers more gentle you must sublime thus. *R* Powder of *Regulus of Antimony* (which is already deprived of most part of its impure Sulphur) powder of pure *Sal-Armoniack* *A* ℥ss . mix and put them into a Glass-body in Sand cover it with its Head, and a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and give fire till all is ascended; so will you have Flowers of a yellow Colour, which edulcorate by washing and keep for use.

§ 27. These are much gentler than the former, and are given to lunatick or mad People, such as are melancholy, or are afflicted with *Quartan-Agues*. Dose $\grave{a}$ gr. *ij.* *ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or in an Infusion in Wine or Ale.

§ 28. In this Operation, the *Sal-Armoniack* carries along with it, the purest Sulphur and Mercury of the *Antimony*.

§ 29. You may also put the simple Flowers ℥ij . with pure Nitre ℥iv . into a crucible in the open Fire, and edulcorate them afterwards, then digest them with *S.V.* for seventeen days, and deflagrating the

Spirit, you will have a diaphoretical Powder of excellent use for purifying the Blood, being given $\grave{a}$ gr. *vj.* *ad vij.*

§ 30. The Correction of Flowers of *Antimony*. *R* Pure white and subtil Flowers ℥j . Salt of Tartar of *Sennertus* ℥jss . mix and put them into a good Crucible, and with a strong Fire melt them in a Wind-furnace, so will they turn to a red lump: reduce it to a Powder in a hot Mortar, adding to it a dissoluble magistery of Pearl and Coral, *A*. ℥ijss . put all into a Matress and affuse thereon *S. V. aromatiz'd with Spices* so much as to overtop it four Inches: cover the Matress with a blind Head, and digest in a Sand heat for three days, after which abstract the *S. V.* in *B. M.* so will you have a well corrected and pleasant *Antimony*, which keep in a Vial well stopp'd for use, for otherwise in the Air it would melt.

§ 31. Dose $\grave{a}$ gr. *iv.* *ad xvj.* in some proper Vehicle, against all inveterate Diseases chiefly against the strongest and most stubborn Impressions of Melancholy, intermitting Fevers or Agues, and all kinds of Obstructions: it works variously, according to the Matter it meets with in the Stomach; for it, sometimes

times provokes Vomiting, but not always; it also purges by Stool and Urine, but its chief Operation is by insensible transpiration, for by irradiation, and emanation of its Vertue, it strengthens all the Natural digestions, and causes the internal *Archæus* to drive away or expel from the Center to the Circumference all the obstructing Particles, and whatsoever is destructive or hurtful to the Health, Life, and Welfare of the humane Frame.

§ 32. *Lemery* has also red Flowers of Antimony, which are chiefly the more Sulphurous parts of the Antimony rarified by fire. *R Antimony in Powder* *℞j. common Glas* in powder *℥iv. mix and put them into a coated Glas Retort, so as it may be but half full, set in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture, give fire at first but to warm the Retort, and augment it gradatim, so will red Flowers come forth into the Receiver, continue the fire till all is come forth, then gather the Flowers and keep them for use.*

§ 33. These are more emetick than any of the former, and are to be used with much caution; but the safest way is first to correct them

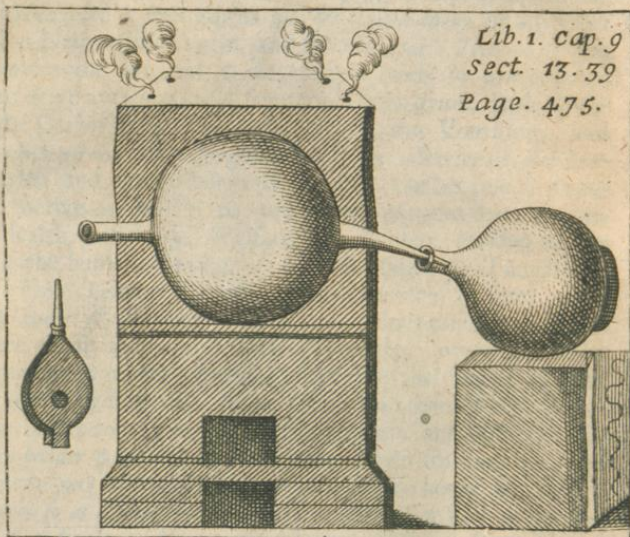
as is before taught. The red colour proceeds from the great quantity of *Sulphur* with which they are so added.

§ 34. In taking these Flowers of Antimony, or any other Antimonial Emetick, you ought often to drink Broth or Posset-drink, both to facilitate the Vomiting, and dull the activity of the Medicine: but because it sometimes happens that Antimonial Pouders sticking on the Membranes or Tunicles of the Stomach, or some of its folds, does cause a continual Vomiting, notwithstanding the continual use of Broths, you must then add the Cream of Tartar, and dissolve it in the Broth scalding hot, and which is so hot to be taken a quarter of a Pint at a time, every quarter of an Hour; so the Acid of the Tartar joining with the Sulphur of the Antimony, fixes them, and so stops the Vomiting, making the remaining part of the Operation by Stool.

§ 35. *Lemery* has also another Preparation of Flowers of Antimony, which you may see at large at *Señ. XXIV. § 25. and 26.* of this Chapter afore-going being sublimed with Nitre; these Flowers will not be so emetick



Lib. 1. cap. 9
Sect. 13. 39
Page. 475.



F. H. van Hove. sculp.

tick as others tho' unwasht, because the *Acid of the Nitre* which arises with them, hinders their activity.

§ 36. And as you make Flowers from the *Regulus* with *Sal-Armoniack*, at § 26. above, so also may you make Flowers from the *Glass of Antimony*, and from *Crocus Metallorum* and *Regulus Martis* having the same Vertues with those Flowers from the *Regulus* aforesaid. These Flowers, says *Rolsincius* purge *ἀνω καὶ κάτω, sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwards.

§ 37. *Charras* makes his Flowers after *Lemery's* Method, whether simple or mixt, with *Nitre*, or *Sal-Armoniack*; save that in subliming with *Sal-Armoniack*, he takes double the quantity or weight of Salt to the quantity or weight of *Antimony*, whether it be *Crude Antimony*, *Vitrum*, *Crocus*, or *Regulus*.

§ 38. And he affirms, that the diversity which happens to Flowers of *Antimony* in several or the same Preparations or Sublimations, as to their colours being white, yellow, or red, in respect to their vomitive or purgative Qualities may be used all alike, provided they be well

washt or dulcified: And (says he) sometimes a Grain of these Flowers is mixed among other Purgatives, or with *Mercurius dulcis* upon certain occasions; for serving as a Spur to those Remedies with which it is mixt, it assists their activity, working only downwards.

§ 39. *Zwelfer's* Method (which is that which *Le Mort* seems to imitate) is thus. Get a Retort made almost like a Ball or Globe, having two Pipes more on each side of the middle, place it in a proper Furnace (see the Figure) and kindle under it a fire sufficient to melt the *Antimony*, which put in by one of the Pipes, fitting a Receiver to the other Pipe, having a little hole in its hinder part, and when the Vapours begin to appear in the Recipient, blow gently with a small pair of Bellows into the opposite Pipe to the Recipient, so will the Vapours forced there into, condense there, in Flowers, Mantis. Spagy. Cap. 6, and 8, pag. 817, 833.

§ 40. *Margrave* prepares the Flowers thus. R *Crude Antimony* in powder *ziii*. put it into a *Glass Cucurbit* with its head, on which affuse *Spirit of Nitre Bezoardick*, or *Aqua Regia* for the dissolving of

of Antimony *zix.* or *xij.* or so much till the Effervescence ceases: shake the Glas till they are well mingled, cover it with its head till (which a great Effervescence and Ebulition) the Antimony in the bottom of the Glas is reduced into a very white Substance: then by affusion of a great quantity of Water precipitate the whole Mass, so will the Water become milky, and a yellow powder (which is an inflammable Sulphur of Antimony) precipitate to the bottom: decant immediately this white water from the said Powder, and let it rest till the whiteness settles to the bottom; decant off the clear water; and so the white Matter left at bottom affuse more fair Water, and edulcorate it by many washings: then filter through brown Paper, and the white Coagulum left behind dry by a gentle fire, and make into fine Powder, which keep for use.

§ 41. These are called the white fixed Flowers of Antimony; and they purge by Stool only, and that gently, and not by Vomit, from which Operation they are called fixed. Dose *gr. iij.* or *iv.*

§ 42. Lastly, Maër's prepares them thus. R Flowers

of Antimony fixed by a continued flame into the highest redness; Sal-Armoniack Ana. mix and sublime them together; so will a part of the Flowers ascend: to that remains in the bottom add Sal-Armoniack Ana. and sublime as before, continue this Work till the greatest part of the Flowers are sublimed with the Salt. gather the Flowers together, and edulcorate them by much washing with fair water.

§ 43. They have the Vertues of all the other, but are accounted safer, and may be given *à gr. j. ad iv.* They also serve for the Preparation of the Essence of Antimony.

LVIII. Flores Antimonii Diaphoretici; Sweating Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] They are made of Antimony sprinkled with Oil of Sulphur, and calcined in a close Crucible, *S. A.* They have the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. You have the Process more at large in Sala his Anatomy of Antimony, *S. 3.* but there is no difficulty in it, and therefore needs no great Explication; save

save that you may perform the Operation with a Coal fire.

§ 2. Some affuse thereon Spirit or Oil of *Vitriol*, which is again abstracted, then edulcorated and calcin'd with a red-hot Heat.

§ 3. These Flowers are less Emerrick than the former, and sweat more, and may be given *℞ gr. j. ad vj.* in Conserve of *Roses*, *Mithridate*, or other proper Vehicle.

LIX. Flores Benzoini, Flowers of Benjamin.

Bate.] They are made of the Powder of the best Benjamin, being put into a Glass Vessel, and covered with a double Paper Pyramid, subliming with a gentle fire *S. A.* the Flowers adhering to the Paper (by often changing the Pyramid) are to be swept off for use. See the London Dispensatory. They are admirable Pulmonicks, Bechikiks and Antiasthmaticks, stop Carricks, and provoke Sweat. Dose *℞ gr. v. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. A small hole ought to be in the top of the Pyramid, for there by the Flowers will the more easily ascend,

§ 2. Every half hour, if the fire be strong enough the Flowers are to be removed with a Feather, for which reason you ought to have two of the Pyramids at least, that the second may be put on while the other is a clearing.

§ 3. These Flowers which are only the lighter and purer resinous parts of the Benjamin, or an Exaltation of the Volatile Salt of the Benjamin, white and almost like Snow, are to be gathered and kept in a Glass close stopr.

§ 4. The sign of the absolute Sublimation is when the Paper or Alembick shall appear to be moistned with the Oily parts of the Benjamin, for then all the Flowers are ascended, that are possible to ascend pure.

§ 5. From *℞ j.* of pure Benjamin you will not have above *℞ ij.* of pure Flowers, which are very profitable in Asthma's, and in all Distempers of the Breast and Lungs; they also provoke Sweat, and may be given a *℞ss. ad ʒj.*

§ 6. From these Flowers a Tincture may thus be prepared. *℞ S. V. Twice distilled from Carminatives ʒj. Flowers of Benjamin ʒij. mix, digest*

digest with a very gentle fire in a bolt head, till the Tincture is of a yellow colour. It is much more powerful than the simple Flowers, discusses Wind, cures inveterate Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, and the Cholick. Dose à gut. vj. ad xx.

§ 7. An Essence of Benjamin. $\mathcal{R}$ Flowers of Benjamin ʒij. best Styrax Calamita ʒj. Oil of Rhodium, or Jessamy, or rather of Damask Roses gut. iv. Civet, gr. ij. Musk gr. ij. mix the Civet and Storax with the Oil, which put into a Phial, putting thereon, the Flowers of Benjamin; S. V. rectified ʒij. vel q. s. digest two days, then decant the clear and keep it for use.

§ 8. Where note, That if a little Salt of Tartar be mixed with it before digestion, the Tincture will be the more easily extracted.

§ 9. It is a most egregious perfume, by which Cloaths, Gloves, Linen, &c. may be made odoriferous in this manner. $\mathcal{R}$ Damask Rose-water, or other Odoriferous-water, as Orange Flower-water ʒj. of this Tincture gut. 40. mix them: and therewith moisten the things you would perfume, drying them in the Shadow.

§ 10. Le Febure makes the Flowers after the same manner, and says, that they possess a Volatile sulphurous Salt, very subtil and penetrating; for as soon as there is heat enough to drive it out from its Body, it invades the Nose, Eyes, and Breath, by reason of its subtil and volatile Salt, in which lies all the Power and Activity of the Benjamin.

§ 11. Thibaut makes them thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Benjamin in powder, q. v. put into a Crucible, proportioned to the quantity of your Matter, so as it may be but half full, put your Crucible into an Iron ring which has two Arms, one on each side, which place upon a second row of Bricks of a Circulatory Furnace, so that your Crucible may be suspended in the middle of the Furnace, and the fire may immediately strike upon it fit to the top of your Furnace an Earthen Pyramid, much like a Sugar Loaf, as broad in the bottom as the Furnace, with a small hole in its top to give the Fire air, lute it to the Furnace, and make a moderate fire, so will the Flowers arise in dry fumes and stick to the sides of the Pyramid in form of white Snow, or Meal-dust: at half an hours end take off the Capula

fula or Pyramid, and with a Feather gather all the Flowers, which presently stop close up in a Glass bottle, and in the Crucible there will be remaining nothing but black, oily Fæces.

§ 12. Now the Reason why he applies the Capsula to the brim of the Furnace, and not the brim of the Crucible is, lest the heat striking the out-side thereof should make the Flowers melt and resolve into their first Nature; but to this I answer, That if the Heat striking on the out-side thereof should endanger the melting of the Flowers; much more, would it do it, when it has the liberty of striking within, where the Flowers are.

§ 13. These Flowers must be white, because it is their volatile Salt, which predominates over them, and which consequently invests them with that colour, which is natural to all simple Flowers. but particularly to volatile Salts.

§ 14. Lemery makes it thus. *℞ An Earthen pot or Crucible high and narrow, with a little Border round it, put into it ℥iv. of pure Benjamin grossly powdered, cover the Pot with a Pyramid of Pa-*

per, and tie it round about under the Border; set the Pot into hot Ashes, and when the Benjamin is heated, the Flowers will ascend, take off the Pyramid every two hours, and fix another in its place, putting the Flowers up quickly into a Glass, which stop close: continue this Sublimation, till the Flowers begin to appear Oily, and then cease: put what remains into a little Glass Retort, fitted with a Receiver and distil off a thick fragrant Oil, in a Sand heat, till nothing more comes forth, there remaining in the Retort nothing but a spongy Earth.

§ 15. Benjamin being a Substance full of Volatile parts easily sublimes over the smallest Fire, the Flowers arising in little white needles; but if the Fire be never so little too much, the Oil will ascend with them in some small quantity, which will make them yellow and impure; you must therefore do the Operation in hot Ashes or Sand, to have the Flowers fair. They have a pleasing Acidity, and are allowed by Lemery to be given but ʒ gr. ij. ad v. other Authors allow them to be given to 20 grains.

§ 16.

§ 16. Flos (Dixit Rolfin-
cius) equivocum est vocabu-
lum, & variis rebus accomo-
datur: alijs autem flos salis
in Nitrariis & salinis inven-
itur officinis, eris in arariis,
farine in Molendinis, lactis,
qui & Cremor, in pecuariis,
— in Chymicis ergasteriis
flores nominantur tenuiores &
subtiliores partes Corporis, à
Crassiore per sublimationem se-
parata.

§ 17. Rolfincius, Beguinus,
Schroder, Le Mort, Charras,
and almost the whole herd
of Authors, follow one and
the same way of making
these Flowers, which is that
of Lemery's at § 14. afore-
going: but there is another
way by Distillation, where-
in they are made in greater
plenty, which according
to Charras his Method is
this.

§ 18. R^x Choice Benjamin ℥j.
in powder, put it into a large
Glaß Retort, and affuse there-
on good S. V. ℥iij. stir and in-
corporate them well together;
lute to it a Vessel of Rencoun-
ter; and keep the Retort twen-
ty four hours with the neck up-
right upon a gentle Sand heat,
shaking the Substances often,
to hasten the dissolution of the
Rosin in the Spirit; which
done, place the Retort in a
Sand heat fitting to its beak a

middle fix'd Receiver, and
with a gentle fire first distil off
the S. V. after which the
Flowers will ascend; but as
soon as they appear, change the
Receiver, which let be dry, and
lute it slightly, that you may
be able to draw out from time
to time the Flowers, (which
you must immediately stop close
up in a Glaß) putting another
Receiver in its place, which
now you may lute up very ex-
actly, and continue the fire, so
will a thick Liquor distil from
the Retort, which is the first
Oil of Benjamin: if you con-
tinue still the fire you will
have an Acid Liquor, and
after that a yellow, clear and
odoriferous Oil, and then
lastly an Oil thick and
greasy.

§ 19. Le Febvre makes the
Flowers by distillation after
the same manner, but he ad-
vises, 1. To rectified S. V. ℥iv.
2. To digest five whole days.
3. To distil in a great large
Retort having a long and
broad Neck. 4. To put into
the Ingredients pure clean
Sand ℥ij. Scales of Iron falling
from the Anvil ℥ss. 5. The
Retort to be so large as not be
above $\frac{1}{3}$ part full. 6. To lute
the Juncture with a wet Blad-
der, that it may the easier be
removed in changing the Re-
ceiver. 7. That the fire be
soft

soft at first and increast but little, slowly and by degrees.

8. That the *S. V.* and a new Receiver being put to for the Flowers, the Functure is not to be luted, because it must be often taken off to gather the Flowers out of the mouth of the Retort lest they should wholly stop it, and so break it.

9. That the first Flowers are the whitest and purest. 10. That when the buttery Substance begins to come, you may then lute the Functure again with a wet Bladder, and increase the fire a little, that all the Acid and Mercurial Liquor may follow the Butter: which done.

11. That then the Receiver is to be charged again, to receive the true Oil of Benjamin, which will be of a fragrant Odor, and yellow colour, somewhat resembling a Hyacinth. 12. That when the drops begin to appear red, you must immediately substitute a new Receiver, which is to take the thick and dark Balsam, which in this Work is the last action of the Fire.

§ 20. Thus according to *Le Febure* there is, 1. a *S. V.* impregnated with a portion of the volatile, sulphurous and spiritual Salt of the Benjamin. 2. The Volatile Salt or Flowers in the neck of the

Retort. 3. A Butter-like Oil, which is the grossest part of the Salt and Sulphur. 4. A small quantity of Mercurial acid Spirit. 5. The Odoriferous yellow or Hyacinth Oil, which will be but little. 6. A thick blackish Balsam.

§ 21. This *S. V.* alone and without mixture, or adding any more of the Gum to it may serve for an Excellent Colimetick, because it is already filled and impregnated with the Volatile Salt of the Benjamin, in which the deterfive, mundifying and resolutive Vertue of the Benjamin does consist; and is more powerful than the vulgar Tincture, because that is mixt with the unctuous Body of the Benjamin which stops the Pores and dries the Skin. And with this Spirit, a famous Tincture may be drawn from the Flowers of Benjamin (if pure and white, and divested of their thick Oily parts) after the manner as is before declared at § 6.

§ 22. The Flowers or Volatile Salt of Benjamin are Pulmonick, Antiastringent, Sudorifick, and a great Specifick against the French Pox, if given *à gr. vj. ad xxx.* in a Glass of Infusion of Sassa-

I i fras

fras in Wine, or a Decocti-
on of Sarsa, China, and Gu-
jacum bark; for it is a Search-
er which immediately pene-
trates the whole Body.

§ 23. The Buttery Oil is
Vulnerary, and contains a
portion of the Flowers, which
you may thus seperate. *R* Of
the whitest Butter of Benja-
min $\mathfrak{zj}$. dissolve it in boiling
water, and immediately filter
the Liquor through Paper, so
will the Flowers be instantly
coagulated under the hand:
then draw back again the white
Water by inclination, and let
it settle, and you shall have
in the bottom, a Magistery,
of equal Vertue, with that
made by precipitation of the
Tincture: let the Flowers dry,
and the Magistery slowly and
leisurely between double Pa-
per, and keep it for use.

§ 24. The Mercurial Spi-
rit, is an Antidote against
Malignity and Venom, and
proper against the Poyson
of the Pox. Dose *gut.* 20.
ad 30.

§ 25. The Odoriferous Oil,
besides its excellency for ma-
king Perfumes, is an admi-
rable Vulnerary, and has all
the Vertues of the Salt, and
may be given *a gut.* *iiij.* ad
x. in any proper Vehicle. A
Perfume may be thus made
with it. *R* Of the Odorife-

rous Oil $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. pure Salt of Tar-
tar $\mathfrak{zj}$. Butter of Benjamin
 $\mathfrak{zj}$. mix and grind them well
together in a Mortar, to which
add this: *R* Musk *gr.* *x.* Am-
bergrease *gr.* *vj.* Civet *gr.* *iiij.*
Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{ss}$. mix or
grind them together, and mix
it with the former: Of this a
Tincture may be made with
rectified S. V. for perfuming
Cloaths, Gloves, &c.

§ 26. The thick blackish
Balsam, is also an excellent
good Vulnerary, and has a
real Excellency for curing
Punctures of the Nerves,
old Sores, running Ulcers
and the like: and if it be
applied to Gouts, Sciaticæ,
Aches or Pains proceeding
from a cold Cause it cures
them to admiration. It is
also prevalent against Pal-
sies, Contractions of the
Nerves, Cramps, Weak-
nesses, and other Distempers
of the Nerves; so that in
these cases there are not many
Remedies more effectual:
put into a hollow Tooth it
eases the Pain thereof, and
dropt into the Ears (mixt
with Oil of Ben) it helps
Deafness, noise and pain in
the Ears, &c.

LX. *Flores Bismuthi*, Flowers of Bismuth, Marcasite, or Tin-Gtals

Bare.] R Marcasite calcin'd, Sal-Armoniack Ana; mix and sublime S. A. It is a celebrated Cosmetick to whiten the Skin, being mixed with a double quantity of Pomatum: it is good against Cutaneous defections, as Tetters, Ring-worms, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] S. I. In a word, (says Le Mort) the Flowers of Bismuth, Zinck, &c. are made exactly in the same manner as Flowers of Antimony; but you have another way of preparing the Flowers in our London Dispensatory, Lib. 3. Cap. 10. Sect. II. according to Schroder's Method.

§ 2. Bismuth is a sulphurous Marcasite found in the Tin Mines, being nothing but the Excrement of a Metal Or an Earth impregnated with Metallick parts, Or an imperfect Tin, mixt with a good quantity of Arsenick: There are several kinds of it, but the principal one Bismuth and Zinck, of each of which, like preparations are made.

§ 3. Lemery makes them thus: Calcine Bismuth as you do Lead, then mixing it with equal parts of Sal-Armoniack proceed to its Sublimation, as you do in that of Tin following: So will you have Flowers which you may dissolve in Water, and precipitate with Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar per deliquium.

§ 4. Le Febure makes them after this manner. R Bismuth (as it comes from the Mine, and before it has ever felt the fire) in fine Powder ℞j. New White-wine ℞ij. mix and digest in a double Vessel the space of three days: after which, decant the Wine and affuse ℞ij. more in the place: and this Work repeat the third and fourth time: The fourth part of the Wine digested affuse on the Marcasite in a Cucurbit, which place in Sand, and cover it with an Alembick; draw off the Menstruum with a moderate heat to dryness: cohobate it with another fourth part, and distil off to dryness; and so proceed with the third fourth part, and the last fourth part; distilling to dryness. When all the Moisture is come over, increase the fire, and there will sublime into the head silvered Flowers, which you may keep without any farther preparati-

on in a Glass close stopp'd; or being put into a Cellar upon a Glass Plate, they will dissolve into an Oily Liquor.

§ 5. The distilled Liquor being put into a large Cucurbit you may draw off the S.V. from it, to be used in other universal Operations: The remaining part put into a stone kind of Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand, till it comes to a Pint: after which set it to CrySTALLIZE for three days: if it CrySTALLIZES not, evaporate it again, till it will; then cast in some little Straws or Sticks, and in a cold place the Crystals will shoot and stick to them, which are the Salt of the *Marcastite*: these Crystals dry slowly, and keep in a Glass also, close stopp'd for use.

§ 6. The Flowers are preferable to the *Magistery* for outward uses on the Face and Skin: the Liquor made *per deliquium*, takes away all Spots and Freckles from it, whether used alone, or mixt in a *Pomatum*. And the Liquor and Salt are an admirable Remedy against *Fistula's*, old running Sores, and all kinds of Cancerous and malignant Ulcers.

§ 7. The Artist who shall be so prudent as to apply them to their proper uses,

shall find them to be such external Remedies, as are not inferior to any other Topical Medicament whatsoever.

§ 8. You may mix them with Injections or Vulnerary waters, with which you may inject, wash, and foment Ulcers, especially such as participate of a Cancerous and Corroding Nature; for this Mineral being endowed with a Volatile Sulphur, and a Balsamick Salt cannot be sufficiently valued for softening Tumors, and allaying Pains, and mortifying the Malignity, and mundifying and bringing to a perfect Cure the most desperate, eating and malignant Ulcers.

§ 9. *Charras* makes the Flowers exactly after the same manner as *Le Febvre*, save, that he prescribes, but the weight of the *Bismuth* in Wine, to be affused thereon each time; but then he advises the Repetition of the digestion five or six times one after another: these Flowers (says he) are very proper to take away blemishes (*Defedations* I suppose he means) out of the Face and Skin, and to cure *Fistula's*, and malignant and Cancerous Ulcers.

LXI. Flores Joviales, Flowers of Tin.

Bate. $\mathcal{R}$ Jupiter p. j. Nitre p. ij. sublime according to Art, washing the Flowers in warm water. They are of great use in Hysterick Fits, or suffocation of the Womb, being both inwardly used and outwardly applied. Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. jj. ad vj. being several times repeated.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery prepares them thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Tin $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Sal-Armoniack in powder $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. mix and put them into a strong Earthen Cucurbit, able to endure the fire, so large as it may not be above $\frac{2}{3}$ full; fit to it a blind head, luting the Juncture well, place it on a Seat in a Furnace, with a naked fire, but covered so as that the fire may only pass through the Registers, the top of the Furnace being stoped up with Brick and Lute, &c. The Cucurbit must also be set $\frac{1}{2}$ part of its height deep in the Furnace, to which give a fire, gentle at first, which increase by degrees, till the bottom is become red-hot, which heat continue till nothing more will sublime, which you will know by the growing cold of the head.

§ 2. The Flowers sticking to the top of the head are nothing but Particles of Tin sublimed by the help of Sal-Armoniack; and at the bot-

tom of the Cucurbit you will find the rest of the Tin revived. These Flowers being dissolved in Water q. s. and filtered, you may there from precipitate a very white powder by dropping into it drop by drop either Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oleum Tartari per deliquium; which beingedulcorated by many times washing in warm Water, and dried, is chiefly used as Paint, being a very curious White, and so mixed with Pomatums.

§ 3. In this operation it is only the Acid Salt which is in the Sal-Arm. which divides the Jovial Particles, and makes them ascend; and therefore it is that any Alcalious Spirit or Oil makes them precipitate in water.

§ 4. But Lemery has another kind of Flowers made with Nitre, from which this of our Author seems to be taken, which more explicitly is thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Tin $\mathfrak{tj}$. Sal-Nitre $\mathfrak{tj}$. mix them; then take an unglaz'd Earthen Pot, with a hole in the midst of its height, and a stople to it, place it in a Furnace of a just fineness, wherein the Pot may enter only as high as the hole, and with Bricks and Lute or Mortar, take care that the fire may not transpire; On this Pot fit three Aludels, with a head to the top-most, luting well the Junctures; then make

a fire, soft at first, and gradually increase it till the part of the lower Pot lying within the Furnace is red hot; then through the hole cast in your former Mixture, by Spoonfuls, and presently stop up the hole, so will there be a Detonation, which when over; cast in another Spoonful, and thus continue till all your Mixture is spent; which done, you'll find in the Recipient a little Spirit of Nitre, and in the sides of the Aludels very white Flowers of Tin, which being gathered, you are to edulcorate with warm Water, and dry in the shade between two Papers to be kept in a Vial close stop'd for use.

§ 5. These Flowers (says he) serve for Paints, and make a delicate White when mixt with Pomatums, or in some proper Liquor. And at bottom of the Pot, there is a Calx of Tin mixt with the fixt part of the Nitre; which by boiling in Water may be edulcorated, and then dried, and is of good use in Dedicative Ointments.

§ 6. The Flowers are wash'd in order to edulcorate them, and free them from the Volatile Salt of the Nitre; and they are dried in the Shade, for that the Sun, or Fire would dull their Lu-

stre and Whiteness, which is caused from the fineness of the Particles, whereby having another kind of Superficies, they make a new Reflexion of Light.

§ 7. Charas makes the Flowers by subliming with four times the Weight of Sal-Armoniack, but with Vessels like those of Lemery's at § 4. above, increasing the fire by degrees, till the Aludel be red-hot in all the lower part; then he throws in at the hole 3℔. of the Pouder, stopping it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal-Armoniack will rise together in Vapours, which will condense in Flowers; within side the Pots: this done, cast in another like quantity, stopping the hole in like manner, and thus continue, till all your whole mixture is spent.

§ 8. Now there is to be noted in this Operation with Sal-Armoniack, that the Tin must first be made into a Pouder by Calcination, otherwise you will have few or no Flowers worth looking after.

§ 9. That if you use only equal parts of Tin and Sal-Armoniack, the Tin would remain almost all of it at the bottom of the Aludel, which is not to be wondred at since it is impossible to make Metals

tals ascend in Flowers without the assistance of three or four times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or several consequent Cohobations of more Salts.

§ 10. That through the whole time of the Operation, a good fire ought to be kept, by which means the Sublimation will be the more easily absolved.

§ 11. That among the many Preparations of *Tin*, the Sublimation thereof into *Flowers* is esteemed to be one of the best; for though they cannot be made without any mixture (which some may fault, though without cause) yet by reason of the easie separation of those Salts by Lotion, the Medicament is found to be really praise-worthy.

§ 12. The *Flowers* being gather'd from Pots, put into a great Earthen Pot full of fair warm Water, let it stand quiet for twenty four Hours, then decant the clear Water, and the *Flowers*, or rather *Calx* of *Tin*, will be found at bottom in the form of a *Magistry*, which being sufficientlyedulcorated by many Lotions, are to be dried in the Shade as before directed.

§ 13. But because of the length of time and trouble which is found in the Calcination of *Tin* by the ways which Authors have let down, they have sought for a more easie and advantageous Method, which is the subliming it with *Nitre* in the way aforesaid at § 4. which *Charras* does with a trebble proportion of *Nitre*, whereas *Lemery* makes use but of a double.

§ 14. Now whereas it is evident that *Tin* contains a *Sulphur*, for that being mixt with *Nitre*, and put into a red-hot Pot it will flame, which *Nitre* of it self will never do alone, without mixture of some sulphurous Matter: so you must take care, if you would rightly make your Detonations, to proportion the *Nitre* to the *Sulphur*.

§ 15. For if there be too little of the *Nitre*, it will have too few Volatile parts, to unite with the *Sulphur*, and so not be able to raise it all up; And if there be too much of the *Nitre*, whereby its Volatile parts exceed those of the *Sulphur*, it will cause but a Sublimation in part, because the great quantity of the fixed part of this Salt, which remains at the bot-

tom without firing, will fix some part of the Sulphur, and cause but a very small Detonation.

§ 16. From whence 'tis concluded, that a double proportion of Nitre will raise more Flowers from Tin than a treble, because the Detonation of the double proportion is greater than that of the treble; since experience shews that a more perfect detonation raises more Flowers than that which is less perfect.

§ 17. For the fixt Nitre remaining at the bottom fixes some part of the Sulphur of the Tin, and hinders it from subliming as it should do.

§ 18. And note, That three Aludels and one head are used, because of the great quantities of Vapours and force of the Detonation, which ought to have room enough, for otherwise the Vessels would break, notwithstanding the casting in the Matter by little and little.

§ 19. Charras advises that if you use the Flowers inwardly, you should (after edulcoration with Water, and drying) pour upon them rectified S. V. to over-top them two Inches, and then set it on fire, reiterating the Operation three or four times: But what great need there

is of this Work I see not, and therefore leave every Artist to his own Prudence and Ingenuity.

§ 20. You may also make these Flowers according to Zwelfer's Method (*Mantif. Spagyr. Cap. 6. Pag. 817.*) and use his Vessels, as you may see in the Preparation of the Flowers of Antimony aforegoing.

LXII. Flores Sulphuris albi, white Flowers of Sulphur.

Bate. ℞ Lapis Prunelle calcined for two hours in a Crucible covered (which do with live Coals laid above and below and round about it) ℥iij. Sulphur 3vj. mix and sublime in a Sand heat, S. A. They are equal in Vertues to Lac Sulphuris. Dose ʒj. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery makes these white Flowers with Sal-Polybrestum instead of Lapis Prunelle after this manner. ℞ Sulphur in powder ℥ij. Sal-Polybrestum ℥ij. mix them together; put this mixture by half Pounds into a Glass body, which place in a small open fire, and cover it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit of unglazed Earth, so as the neck of the lower may enter into the neck of the higher: change the upper

upper Cucurbit every half hour, and fit another in its place, adding likewise new Ingredients: gather your Flowers in the upper Cucurbit, and continue this work, till all your mixture is added, and there remains at bottom only a little insignificant spongy Earth.

§ 2. The Salt remaining at bottom of the Cucurbit may be calcin'd, and if afterwards you purifie it by Solution, exhaling and filtering, it will be as good as before.

§ 3. The whiteness of these Flowers proceeds from the attenuation of the sulphurous Particles by the adjoyned Salt.

§ 4. And exactly as Lemery makes them, you have them in Monsieur Charras both for Method and proportion of Ingredients; but he uses in his Preparation *Sal-Nitre*.

§ 5. But the true Author of the Prescript was *Angelus Sala*, as you may see in his *Opera Medico-Chymica*, pag. 745. A. who makes it of fixed Nitre, or *Sal-Prunelle* in the same proportion, whom our Author is pleased to follow.

§ 6. They are a most famous Pectoral, drying up all Catarrhs and Rheums after a most admirable manner: and yet withall open Ob-

structions of the Brett and Lungs; are good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Vices of those parts.

§ 7. *Motus Utendi.* R Of these white Flowers ʒij. Bezoar mineral gr. xvj. Mithridate ʒiss. mix for a Dose to be given at Night going to Bed. R Of these Flowers ʒj. Syrup of Comfrey ʒj. mix for a Dose against a Catarrh. R Of these Flowers ʒj. Syrup of Poppies ʒss. mix for a Dose against a Cough. R Of these Flowers ʒij. Catechu ʒss. Venice-treacle ʒj. mix for a Dose against Fluxes of the Bowels.

LXIII. *Flores Viridis æræ*,
Flowers of Verdigrise.

Bare.] Dissolve Verdigrise in Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and Crystallize S. A. It is the greatest cleanser of Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. It serves to make the *Unguentum Fuscum Wurtzii*, the Composition, Preparation, Vertues and Uses, of which you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 3. Cap. 6. Sect. 13. which is a famous thing of the kind.

§ 2.

§ 2. Le Mont takes the Verdigrise, and pouders it finely and adds so much Sp. of Vinegar as may overtop it some Inches, after which he boils it gently, till the Verdigrise is dissolved, then filters the Liquor, and puts into it little Oak Tirigs or Sticks, and lets it to Crystallize.

§ 3. This he had from Swelfer in Append. ad Animadversiones, pag. 43 where (though they are really Crystals of Verdigrise) he calls them Flores *Ars.*; and out of the same he prepares his so wonderful and much magnified Spirit of Venus.

§ 4. Lemery has it thus. *℞* Verdigrise q. v. put it into a large Matrass: Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a Sand heat three days, stirring it now and then, till the Spirit becomes blew; then decant it, and affuse new Spirit of Vinegar, which digest as before three days, and decant again; thus affuse, digest and decant fresh Spirit till about $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Verdigrise is dissolved, and nothing but an Earthy matter remains: mix these Impregnations, filter, and in a Glass body evaporate $\frac{2}{3}$ of the moisture, then set it four or five days in a cool Cellar to Crystallize: from which decant the

Liquor and gather them: evaporate again $\frac{1}{2}$ of this Liquor, and Crystallize again as before, thus continuing till you have got all your Crystals, which dry and keep for the Cleansing of Wounds, making the Spirit of Venus, and the Unguentum fuscum Wurtzii.

§ 5. But Schroder makes Flowers after another manner by Sublimation thus. *℞* Calx *Vive* itij. Sal-Armoniack itij. mix and make a Lixivium: coagulate it into a Salt, and mix with it three times as much Bole, and draw a Spirit from it like A. F. which rectifie: take of this Spirit p. iv. Verdigrise p. j. set them in the Embers in a luted Vessel, so will the Matter dissolve: decant and pour on more, till only light black Feces remain; abstract the Menstruum, and force the remainder in a naked Fire in a Still, so will the Verdigrise be elevated in Flowers, which will dissolve in the Air into a green Liquor.

§ 6. It is good against malign and ill-conditioned Ulcers; and if you free it from the Spirit of Sal-Armoniack it will, as Clossius says, cure Wounds and Ulcers safely without biting, being mixt with Balsams, Unguents, &c.

§ 7.

§ 7. *Le Febure* follows the same Method with *Lemery*, and calls it the *Volatile Virriol of Venus*: but (*says he*) if you desire to be yet more accurate and successful in your Operation, proceed in the Dissolution of these Crystals in new Spirit of Vinegar, till you can discover by trying a Distillation in *B. M.* or in Ashes, whether the ascending Vinegar be insipid; which if it be so, go on in the Dissolution, Filtration, Evaporation and Crystallization, till the Vinegar comes forth with the same Strength and Acidity, with which it was put in; then have you attained the true point of the desired Perfection, which this noble *Flos* is to be brought to, dry it gently between two Papers, which digest in Alcohol of *S. V.* three Inches above it in a double digesting Vessel for twenty four hours, abstract the *S. V.* and repeat this Operation thrice in *B. M.* opening it no more till you make the Spirit of *Venus* thereof; so will it be endowed with those Vertues and Perfections, which do shine, and are required in the Spirit to be drawn from it.

LXIV. *Flores Zinci*, Flowers of Zinck, or Spelter, called also Tin-glais.

Bate.] They are made as are the Flowers of Bismuth. And they have the same Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. Zinck is only a differing *Marcasite* from Bismuth, and therefore its Flowers are made exactly after the same manner, which you may see at large in Sect. LX § 3. of this Chapter foregoing.

§ 2. They are used as a Paint and Cosmetick (being of an exquisite whiteness) and for that reason are put into Pomatums, Washes, &c.

§ 3. They are proper against Cancerous Ulcers, Strumatick and Sirrhous, as also against Lentils, Freckles, Pustles, and other Defedations of the Skin; and in a word, have all the Vertues of the *Flores Bismuthi*, so that in like cases, each may be indifferently used.

LXV. *Gilla*

LXV. *Gilla Theophrasti*, the Vomiting Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing else, but white Vitriol depurated.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelsus de Rebus naturalibus, Lib. 1. Cap. 8.* (where he treats of the Vertues of Crude Vitriol and Colcothar, calls it *Grillus non Gilla*. This word *Gilla*, *Schroder* interprets to be the Vomiting Salt of Vitriol. *Gilla apud Paracelsum est Vitriolum sua sponte resolutum in Aquam*, *Lexic. Chym.* But the Word is barbarous, and without any known Etymological Derivation from the Learned Languages.

§ 2. *Beguinus* make it of white Vitriol dissolved in common Water, then filters and coagutes, which he repeats a second time, and a third time dissolves in Rose-water.

§ 3. Or, He evaporates to a Cuticula, then set it in a cold place to Crystallize: dissolving, filtering and crystallizing to the third time, which last time is also done in Rose-water, then drying the Crystals with a gentle fire.

§ 4. He gives it with happy Success in Feavers, Ca-

tarrhs, Crudity of the Ventricle, fulness of the Stomach, Worms, Plague, &c. *ad ʒj.* in a Draught of Wine or Ale, or Conserve of Roses. But his Commentator says this Dose is too large, and that it may scarcely be exhibited to ʒss. let it go so; but I have oftentimes given it to ʒj. in Broth with good success, never in my whole practice having any evil Symptoms following it; yet I say for the Caution of the said Commentor let it be used with Prudence and Discretion; possibly one may find that by it, which another may not; nor are all Constitutions alike.

§ 5. *Beguinus* also extracts it from the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol, after the Sublimation of the Flowers of Sulphur: This he gives *ad ʒj.* in Fennel-water; and it moves Vomits, Stools, and Sweat: and sometimes also conciliates Sleep.

§ 6. It may be universally exhibited in all Vomits, but is carefully to be avoided in an Asthma, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 7. *Schroder* dissolves white Vitriol in Water, filters, evaporates and crystallizes, which he repeats the third time with Rose-

Rose-water; this, says he, is a gentle Vomit, good against all the aforementioned Diseases, as also the Falling-sickness, and may given *℥vj. ad ʒj.* in Wine, Broth, or other Liquors: But Centory-water more effectually promotes its emetick Property, as *Crollius* thinks.

§ 8. This Preparation, says *Hofman*, deserves praise, for that it exerts its Emetick property without any suspicion of a Colliquative Malignity. This following Preparation also he commends. *℞ White Vitriol q. v. dissolve by boiling in fair Water. Take also prepared Nitre, and dissolve in Water: this latter dissolution sprinkle in Gutta-rim upon the former, so will all the Impurity fall to the bottom; then filter the Clear, evaporate the one half, till it grows (as it were) milky, and in less than the space of an hour, it will Crystallize.*

§ 9. There are four several sorts of Gilla's, 1. That which is made of Sky-colour'd Vitriol, dissolved and precipitated with Oil of Tartar, which is the strongest and sharpest Gilla, and scarcely safe unless given by a prudent Hand. 2. That which is made of the Vitriol of Iron, according to *Crollius*,

which has a stiptick Sweetness; this is less Violent. 3. That which is made of white Vitriol, which is this of our Author, and is yet more safe. 4. That which is made out of the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol after the abstraction of its Spirit and Oil, which is called Salt of Vitriol; this is the most innocent Gilla, and fit only for Children.

§ 10. But to these you may add a fifth which is extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Vitriol of *Venus*, which some will have to be the only true Gilla *Theophrasti*.

§ 11. *Lemery* makes it thus. *℞ White Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in flegm of Vitriol, filter and evaporate $\frac{2}{3}$ set it in a cool place for three days to Crystallize which separate: evaporate again $\frac{1}{3}$, and Crystallize again as before, thus continuing till you have gotten all the Crystals, which dry in the Sun and keep for use.*

§ 12. By this Operation the Vitriol is freed from its Earthy parts; and white is chosen, because it is milder in its operation. Dose, *℥gr. xij. ad ʒj.* in Broth, or some other proper Liquor.

§ 13.

§ 13. Here note, That sometimes after taking of this Vomit, the Stools will be black like Ink; but this is when the Vitriolick Particles descending into the Guts meets with some saline Matter which joyns with it, much resembling its Union with Galls.

§ 14. *Le Febure* does it the same way, save that he does it with Rain-water, or May-dew, and then digests a Philosophical Month, separating and digesting till no more Impurity will precipitate, then filtrates, evaporates and crystallizes.

§ 15. The first Crystallization (says he) does only take away the superficial and outward foulness: but the second separates the very Central Impurities, and is to be kept for extraordinary Preparations, which are Tinctures and Arcana's: this is Vitriol purified from its Metallick Earth.

§ 16. That prepared from the Blew (says he) is violent, and therefore to be abstained from, and this of the white rather to be used, which may be given $\dot{a}$ gr. x. $\dot{a}$ $\dot{d}$ $\dot{v}$, in some warm Broth, Ale, or Decoction, &c.

§ 17. *Charras* also saith, if you would perfect the Pre-

paration, and separate it from its Terrestrial parts, we are obliged to have recourse to long Digestions, by means whereof its Terrestrieties and Metallick parts will precipitate to the bottom of the Liquor (as *Le Febure* has said before him) whereby the Crystals will be much fairer, and more transparent.

LXVI. Jupiter Diaphoreticus, Diaphoretick or Sweating Tin.

Bate.] It is made of the Caput Mortuum of the Flow-ers of Jupiter, boiled in Water, precipitated, and edulcorated, S. A. Dose, $\dot{a}$ gr. iij. $\dot{a}$ x. It powerfully moves Sweat, and is profitable in Hyfterick Fits Gout, Plague, or Pestilence, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus Tyroc. Chym. Lib. 2. Cap. 14.* makes it thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Filings of English Black-Tin, or Calcin-
ed-Tin $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Mercury subli-
mate $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. mix them together,
and distil by Retort in a Sand
heat, having adjoyned a Re-
ceiver half full of Water; to
take what shall begin to di-
stil; give a moderate Fire of
suppression, till all the Liquor
is come over, which will precipi-
tate

pitate in the Water : that which sublimes to the neck of the Retort is to be taken away, and digested with that which was distilled, for one night : the water (impregnated with the Spirit of Vitriol) separate, and dry the Calx. Dose, ā gr. iv. ad vj.

§ 2. Charras takes Filings or Calx of Tin, and double quantity of Corrosive sublimate, mixes them and distils in a Glass Retort in a small Furnace of close Reverberation and having slightly fitted a Receiver, he distils first with a gentle fire, which he continues till the Butter-like Liquor ceases to distill : then changes the Receiver, and increasing the Fire Gradatim, forces it at length till all the Mercury in the Sublimate is revived and dropped into the Recipient : then pouring fair Water upon the white and thick water in the first Receiver, he precipitates the Substance of the Tin, and leaves it to settle till it is exactly dulcified, which he dries in the Shade and keeps for use.

§ 3. This is given for the same Distempers which the other Preparations of Tin are given for. Dose, ā gr. iij. ad vj.

§ 4. This Diaphoretick is only a more perfect Calx of

Tin made by the Corrosion of the Corrosive Sublimate, and may be reduced into Tin again.

§ 5. Schroder makes it with Filings or Calx of Tin p. j. mixed with Precipitate p. iv. and distils by Retort in Sand or a naked Fire into a Receiver half full of Water, in which a Pouder precipitates, which he washes, dries and keeps for use.

§ 6. Where note, That if after the Butter of Tin is made, you make a Fire of Suppression by degrees, you will have Silver Flowers to sublime in the neck of the Retort. Dose, of the Diaphoretick and of the Flowers, gr. iv. ad vj.

§ 7. Le Febure does it after the same manner with Charras, but uses a tripple quantity of Corrosive Sublimate distilling in a Retort with a large neck in Sand ; from whence he has, 1. A Spirit continually smoaking. 2. A Butter or Corrosive Oil. 3. A revived or running Mercury ; this done, increasing the Fire downwards, and giving a Fire of Suppression, the Substance of Jupiter, ascends in the neck of the Retort in form of a grey Gum very hard : which being immediately reduced to poulder, and put on a Sheet

Sheet of white Lattin edged about, will melt into a yellow Oil, which may run into a glaß Receiver, and being precipitated is an excellent Diaphoretick.

LXVII. *Magnes Preparatus*,
Loadstone prepared.

Bate.] It is made of the Powder of the Magnet beat Red-fire-hot in a Crucible: and affusing thereon an equal quantity of the Oil of Mars, it is with a gentle fire evaporated to dryness, S. A. mixt with Wax, and so made into an Emplaister, being applied, it admirably eases pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Loadstone is found in divers parts of England, Scotland, Germany, Norway, Sweetland, Italy, and the Iron-Mines; and that is to be chosen which is most of an Iron colour, and draws Iron strongly to it.

§ 2. In this Preparation Schroder advises the Cemen-ration to be made with Lime at a gentle Fire, and then after to quench it in the Oil of Mars, or Solution of Iron, in order to the strengthening of it.

§ 3. The Emplaister is described by Boetius, and is commended highly to ease the pains of the Gout, as Hofman affirms.

§ 4. This I know by experience, that it stops Fluxes of Blood, but evacuates gross and melancholy Humours if rightly given in a proper Vehicle. R̄ Eleſt. Lenitivum ʒj. Magnet prepared ʒj. mix for a Dose to evacuate melancholy Humours. Or thus: R̄ Syrup of Sena ʒj. Magnet Præp. ʒj. mix for a Dose.

LXVIII. *Mars Diaphoreticus*, Sweating Mars.

Bate.] Sublime Sal-Armoniack with an equal quantity of Mars, S. A. dissolve the Sublimate in a small quantity of Fountain-water, which filter, and precipitate by affusing thereon Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack then dry the Precipitate S. A. It moves Sweat, and is Diuretick, of great use in Hypochond, Melancholy, Quartans, &c. Dose, ʒʒ. ad ʒj.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder advises to take the Filings of Mars and sublime them with the Sal-Armoniack, so will a part of the Mars or Iron be elevated therewith: if this (says he) be waſht from the Sal-Armoniack it will be like Gun-powder or Thundering-gold.

§ 2. But if you sublime from Filings, the Filings will be corroded by the Salt, and but little of them ascend; it will be better therefore to sublime with Gads of Iron, so will all the Flowers ascend of a yellowish red colour: but this Medicament is better prepared from Crocus Martis than from either of them.

§ 3. Lemery makes this Diaphoretick after this manner. R Rust of Iron in fine Powder, Sal-Armoniack Ana. mix them well and put them into an Earthen Cucurbit, which set in a little Furnace, stopping up the bottom with Bricks and Mortar; that the Fire may only pass through certain Registers: fit to the Cucurbit a Vessel of Rencontre or Blind-head, making at first only a small fire; augment it gradatim till the Cucurbit is red-hot, which degree of heat continue till no more Vapors arise. The Vessels being cold

gather the Flowers, put them into water sufficient only to dissolve them, which filter through brown Paper; and drop thereon Guttatim Oleum Tartari per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, so will a powder precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel, decant the Liquor, and dry the Precipitate.

§ 4. It is indeed an excellent Medicament against all manner of Diseases proceeding from Corruption of Humours and Defilements of the Blood; it is Sudorifick and Diuretick, carrying off Diseases sometimes as well by Urine as Sweat, according as Nature is most disposed to the Action. It is famous against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery, and Quartan Agues. Dose, ʒ gr. x. ad xxiv. in Pills, Bolus, or some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Mars.

§ 5. Its Sudorifick property seems to come from the Particles of the Sal-Armoniack, yet joyned to the precipitated Mars (by reason of the Acid of the Salt, which makes a strict Conjunction with them) for when these saline Particles are actuated by the internal heat of the Body, and thereby

K.k brought

brought into a Ferment, they become of a Volatile Nature, and rather fly insensibly into all the Pores of the Body, than take their course (as fixt Salts do) by way of Urine; whence Sweating or insensible Transpiration follows.

§ 6. But if they meet not with a fit Matter sufficient to excite this Fermentation, and cause their Volatility, they then open the Lymphatick Vessels, and take their ordinary course by the Reins and Ureters, evacuating the Disease that way, by which mostly a greater benefit is found than by Sweat, because the way by Urine is more natural and easie, and debilitates less.

LXIX. *Mars Fulminans*,
Thundering Mars.

Bate.] ℞ Nitre ʒiij. Salt of Tartar ʒij. Sulphur ʒij. mix and make a Powder, S. A. It is diuretick, and provokes the Terms.

Salmon.] § 1. What reason there is for the Name of this Medicament (there being nothing of Mars in it) I know not: Its usual Appellations are *Lapis Fulminans*, and *Sal Fulminans*, by which Names you may meet with it in Authors.

§ 2. Lemery makes it of Nitre ʒiij. Salt of Tartar, ʒij. Sulphur ʒj. mix together. This Powder being heated in an Iron-Ladle or Fire-shovel to the weight of ʒj. gives as thundering noise as a Canon it self. Now the fixt Salt of Tartar causes the thundering noise in this Powder, which Gold causes in the *Aurum Fulminans*, viz. it so chains and locks up the Spirits of the Nitre and Sulphur, that they cannot break forth out of their Prison, nor be separated without an extraordinary violence.

§ 3. But if you would have it Martial, and to answer the Name given to it, you ought to add to it a proportional part of the *Mars Fulminans* at Sect. LXVII. § 1. just aforegoing, after this manner. ℞ Fulminating Mars ʒiv. Nitre ʒiij. Salt of Tartar ʒij. Sulphur ʒj. mix and make a Powder, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd from the Air.

§ 4. Maygrave calls it Nitre Fulminans, and makes it in these proportions. ℞ Nitre p. 18. Salt of Tartar, p. 7. Sulphur p. 6. make each into a fine Powder and mix them.

§ 5.

§ 5. *Le Mort*, who calls it *Pulvis Tonicus*, makes it in these proportions. *℞ Nitre* 3 18. *Sal-Tartari* 3 12. *Sulphur* 3 6. mix them *S. A.* It is by many Tryals that you must find out the true Proportion of the Ingredients; for those quantities which give in firing, the greatest blow or noise, are those which are truly adapted to the Composition.

§ 6. It is a singular Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Reins and Womb, and has a singular Property in taking away the heat and sharpness of Urine. Dose, *℞j. ad ʒj.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. It is indeed a curious Experiment, for that it demonstrates the thundering Property to reside in the *Nitre*, which consists of an Acid and Alkali, shut up by the Sulphur.

LXX. *Mercurij Purgatio*,
The Cleansing or Purification of Mercury.

Bare.] It is done divers ways; either by straining it through Leather; Or washing it with Vinegar and Salt mixt together; Or with Aqua Cal-

cis Vive, by often stirring it; Or by strongly shaking of it with *S. V.* in a Glass close stopp'd; Or by distilling it in Sand by Retort with a strong fire, and that either by it self; Or with the addition of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, &c. Or by Amalgamating it with Sol, or Luna, and then separating it from the same again by Retort.

Salmon.] § 1. Some only wash it with the best Vinegar and Salt, and when it is dry, then they strain it thro' Leather; but by this way it may carry Lead or Bismuth, or some other Mineral where-with possibly it may be mixt, and therefore this mode of purifying is not sufficient.

§ 2. Others put the Mercury into a Glass or Iron Retort, and distil it into a Receiver half full of Water, by which means if it has been increased by Lead, Tin, Zinck, or Bismuth, those Metals will remain in the bottom of the Retort, whilst the Mercury runs simple into the Receiver; but by this way if the Mercury has been mixt with any Metal or Mineral which has a Volatile Arsenical Poyson, it imbibes it, and carries it along with it.

§ 3. Some put it into a strong Lye made with Quick-lime or Pot-ashes, or both, which they put into a double Glass bottle well stoppt, and then shake them together, to separate the Impurities, then decanting the Liquor, they dry the and Quick-silver, and strain it through Shammoy Leather; but if it be mixt with any Foreign matter, it will pass the Leather with it as aforesaid.

§ 4. But a much better way is to mix it with Salt of Tartar Quick-lime equally mixt and powdered; then to put it into an Iron Retort, and distil into a Receiver fill'd half full of Water, so will the Impurities remain behind, and the fixed Alkali will fix the Volatile Poyson of the mixt, by which means the Quick-silver will be very pure.

§ 5. And not inferior to this is the Amalgama of Gold and Silver, from which it may again be purely separated by distilling from a Glass Retort in Sand with a gradual Fire, leaving all its Fœces, Filth, Impurities and Heterogenities behind it.

§ 6. But the best way of purifying Mercury, and the fittest for all Chymical Ope-

rations, is to revive *Cinnabar* into fluid *Mercury*, by which means you will be sure to have pure *Mercury* as it comes from the first hand; because all the *Cinnabar* is made near the Mines of *Mercury*.

§ 7. Moreover, the mixing of Quick-silver with Sulphur by Sublimation is the way by which *Cinnabar* is made, and it does in some sort graduate and perfect the *Mercury*; and then the reviving of *Mercury* into fluid Quick-silver from the *Cinnabar* by Filings of Iron, deliver it from all impurity: how therefore Quick-silver revived from *Cinnabar* (being most sought for) is to be done we now come to shew.

§ 8. But in the first place we shall shew you the making of the Artificial *Cinnabar* of Quick-silver and common Sulphur, and then from thence the reviving of it again. *Rx Sulphur in powder* *℥ss. melt it in a large Earthen Pan (glazed within says Charras) and put Quick-silver* *℥ss. into a piece of Shammoy Leather whichtie up hard, through which squeeze it upon the melted Sulphur: stir the Matter in fusion with a wooden Sputula, and continue pressing*

pressing forth and stirring, till all the Mercury is squeezed through the Leather, and so united with the Sulphur, that the Quick-silver appearing no more, they both seem reduced into a black Mass: being cold, reduce it into a Powder, and sublime it in an Aludel or Earthen Subliming pot, with a close Fire, (luting well the Juncures:) let the Fire be soft at first, and gradually increase it, which continue for some hours; so will the Mercury being incorporated with that portion of Sulphur which is fit for it, sublime into a very hard Mass of a very red colour, leaving some Feces at bottom, especially if any Metal or other Matter had been mixt with it before.

§ 9. The reviving the Quick-silver from the Cinnabar, which is its ultimate purification. R Of this Artificial Cinnabar in fine powder ℥j. Filings of Iron ℥j. mix them well together, and put them into a Retort of Earth or Glass well luted, and set it in a Furnace, and put Coals round about it till it be covered; put lighted Coals above, so that the Fire may kindle by degrees; then having filled the whole largeness of the Furnace with Coals, cover the Retort and fit a small

Receiver to its neck half full of water; leave the Coals to kindle of themselves, and the Fire to act at his own pleasure. When the Retort begins to be red, the Mercury will come into the Receiver drop by drop; for the Acids of the Sulphur sticking to the Mars, (with the Pores whereof the Figure of its parts does better agree, than with those of the Mercury) and quitting the other, the Fire forces it out of the Retort, and makes it (falling into the water) to resume its former body: by which means all extrinsecal Substances mixed with the Cinnabar, will be stopt in the Retort with the Filings of Iron (which Filings will be much rarified, black and increased in weight, because of the addition of the Sulphur, &c.) and the Quick-silver will be at bottom, very pure and fit for any kind of operation.

§ 10. But Lemery does it otherwise with Quick-lime, after this manner. R Powder of Artificial Cinnabar ℥j. Quick-lime in powder ℥ij. mix, and put them into an Earthen or Glass Retort, so large as $\frac{2}{3}$ may be empty: put it into a Furnace of Reverberation, with a Recipient r most fill'd with Water: give fire gradatim, increasing

at length to the height, so will the Mercury run guttatim into the Recipient: continue the fire till no more will come over, which will be finished in about seven hours time: the Quick-silver at bottom (which will be very pure) dry with Linnen and keep for use.

§ 11. This Mercury thus revived is very pure; for if any Metal was mixed with it in the Mine; or if afterwards the Cinnabar should be adulterated, the said Metals, or Heterogene Substances would either remain at bottom, and not rise with the Mercury, or be separated from it in the Receiver; and if your Cinnabar was good, you would have out of each Pound of the Artificial $\frac{3}{4}$ of flowing Quick-silver.

§ 12. A third part of the Retort is left empty, because the rarified Quick-silver expands it self with such a vehemency, that it would otherwise be in danger of breaking the Retort.

§ 13. Now as Cinnabar is nothing but a mixture of Acid Spirits and Mercury together with some terren Particles of the Sulphur: so if mix it with an Alcalious

ly, and force it upwards by fire, the Acid leaves the

Mercury, and finding the Quick-lime very porous, cleaves thereto; so that the Quick-silver being disengaged from what held it in Chains before, and being forced by the fire, comes forth of the Retort in form of Spirit, which by the coolness of the water in the Receiver condenses and becomes again Quick-silver.

§ 14. Having mixt your Cinnabar and Quick-lime together, you ought to let it rest one or two days before you begin your Distillation, that the Lime may slake as it were a while, for otherwise the Retort would burst.

§ 15. But if you use such Quick-lime, as has been already slakt in the Air, you may then begin to distil immediately upon the mixture: but the former which is unslakt is said to be better in the Revivification, because the Alkali will the more strongly absorb the Sulphurous Acid.

§ 16. Upon the Distillation, a great Sulphurous fume is seen to come out of the Retort, for which reason the Juncture is not to be luted, but the said Sulphurous fume is to be permitted to fly away, for fear, that being kept in, it should joyn with

with some part of the Mercury and so unite, whereby you might be put to the trouble of a second Revivification.

LXXI. *Mercurius Sublimatus ruber & Flavus*, Mercury Sublimate red and yellow.

Bate.] *R* Mercury, Salt, Vitriol, calcined, *A.* ziv . mix them exactly and sublime: to the Sublimate add Nitre and Alum a little calcin'd, *A.* zij . mix and make them into a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime again: separate the Red from the Yellow, wash each by it self with water, dry, and destillate from each *S. V. S. A.* It purges chiefly downwards, and is a great Secret against the Dropsie, French Pox, Gout, Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, &c. Dose, gr. 5, 6, 7, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Corrosive Sublimate, and mix it with Nitre and Alum, and sublime again. and you shall have red and yellow Sublimate: But how the Corrosive Sublimate is to be made we shall here shew you out of *Otto Tachenius his Hippocrat. Chymic. Cap.* 24. and 25.

§ 2. *R* Red Precipitate made either perse, or otherwise of what Condition soever, mix it with common Salt: urge this Compositum with a moderate fire, and it will be elevated into a Sublimate Corrosive.

§ 2. *R* Of this Corrosive Sublimate lb 20. Quick-silver lb 280. common Salt, Salt-peter, *A.* lb 200. of the Caput Mortuum reserved lb 50. Vitriol rubified lb 400. reduce all these severall to powder (the Quick-silver excepted) under a Mill Stone, grinding them: then mix the Mercury and Sublimate together, with a part of the common Salt and Salt-peter; and although the Salts be dry, yet by this mixture they become moist, so the Mercury in being mixt with the said Pouders dies; after add the other part of the Salts, proceeding to mix them with an Iron Instrument, till the Mercury appears no where quick. This mixture is very moist, to which if you have a mind to add the rubified Vitriol (which is very dry) it consumes the Humidity in a moment, and they become altogether as hard as a Stone; wherefore instead of the aforesaid Vitriol, you must add the Caput Mortuum either reserved from the first Sublimation.

Kk 4 *fin*

from A. F. 'tis all one, so the mixture becomes moderately dry, which then you must pass through a Sieve: then you may conveniently mix the fixed Powder with the rubified Vitriol, so will the mixture be made. With this fill sixteen great Glass Vessels, a fourth part of each of them to be empty; place them on Scillatories, and sublime in an Ash heat (not with a naked fire) in four little Furnaces, each of which is to hold four Vessels: set Limbecks to the Vessels at least loosely, with their Receivers; and with a slow Fire in twenty four hours, the Salts will dissolve the Mercury (in which operation it smells like A. F. and may hazard the strangling of such as suck it in; after twenty fours the Smell ceases) and then the Mercury begins to sublime: (the A. F. which is fortified by the other Ingredients, and serves for Precipitation of Mercury save:) and continue the heat, till the Mercury is wholly separated from the Caput Mortuum and sublimed to the top, in form of a Cake, which commonly happens about the fifth day, if you have operated rightly. When all is cooled, the Glass Vessels (by reason of the great weight of the Sublimate) will break of their own accord:

the pieces gather up by themselves, for they have some Sublimate upon them, which scrape off, and therewith you may at another time mortifie running Mercury, in order to make more Corrosive Sublimate, according to this present Process.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, That the Cakes must be curiously taken off with both Hands (avoiding the Ashes) and laid aside, which they call Loaves; of which every one will weigh lb 25. or thereabouts, according to the capacity of the Vessel, which held more or less of the Mixture. So that of lb 280. of Quick-silver, and lb 20. of Sublimate, you will have lb 380. of fresh Sublimate: and this is the true way of making Corrosive Sublimate, which every Artist knows not.

§ 5. Now the Sublimate thus increased in weight lb 80. is not from the Acidity of the rubified Vitriol, as many Chymists think; but only from the Common Salt, which is thus proved: Sublime the same Mercury with the same proportion of Nitre and rubified Vitriol, without common Salt; and the Mercury will ascend Red, acquiring nothing of weight,

or

or taking from the Corrosive.

§ 6. So also if the same Mercury be precipitated with A. F. made of Nitre and Vitriol, it will be of a shining Red, but require no farther weight. The reason is, that the Sulphur of the Nitre being joyned with the Sulphur of the Vitriol, do act joynly upon the external Sulphur of the Mercury, whereby it can encrease nothing at all, nor assume a Corrosive Vertue.

§ 7. From what has been said it appears, that rubified Vitriol is not added to increase the weight of the Mercury, as most Chymists think; for then it should not be calcined to the highest red, but to whiteness only, so that its Spirit is not needful to be added to the weight of the Mercury; but the said rubified Vitriol is added that the Sulphurous Nitre, might apprehend the Sulphur of the immature Metal lying hid in the rubified Vitriol, and so by their joint forces dissolve the Mercury.

§ 8. But the quantity is Quadruple to that of the Salts, because they are of easie fusion in the Fire, from which by the rubified Vitriol, they are preserved,

§ 9. Authors to perfect the Sublimate, say that it must be twice or thrice repeated with new Pouders of Salt and Vitriol: But why, and to what purpose is this repeated Sublimation with new Pouders? Mercury being once saturated with the Acid Spirits, what needs any reiteration of the Labour? for it absorbs and imbibes as much as it can bear, and as much as it wants from its first Sublimation; and though it be resublimed afterwards an hundred times either by it self, or with new Pouders, it will still remain the same sublimated Mercury: so that that Reiteration seems only to be Labour in vain.

§ 10. And because the same sublimed Mercury puts not off, nor deposes the Acid Spirits it has once absorbed, so as to need a resuming the same again from new Ingredients, therefore it needs no Resublimation, nor if it should be resublimed an hundred times with fresh Salt and Vitriol would it become ever the purer or more efficacious.

§ 11. Having thus shewn you the true way of Making the Corrosive Sublimate, the remaining part of the Process, for making the Sublimate

mate

mate red and yellow, is so plain that it needs no Explanation: It is thus. *R Corrosive Sublimate* ʒv . *Nitre, Alum a little calcin'd,* *A* ʒiij . mix and make a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime, *S. A.* so will you have red and yellow Flowers which separate, &c. according to the Prescript.

§ 12. Schroder teachest two waysof making this Sublimate which you may see at large in Our Pharmacopœia, Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 7. S. 52, § 53. The latter of which he calls Metallick Laudanum; and may be given either of them ʒ gr. iv. ad viij . They purge all vitious Humours chiefly, downwards, and admirably ease pains.

LXXII. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, white Precipitate.

Bate.] Dissolve Mercury or Quick-silver in *A. F.* precipitate with Salt-water, wash or sweeten and dry. *Albus Subdulcis*; sweet white Precipitate. Dissolve Quick-silver in Spirit of Nitre, precipitate with *S. V.* dry, and often burn off from it *S. V. S. A.* The Dose is the same with *Mercurius Dulcis*: It is used in the French-Pox, Dropfie, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, &c. Salmon.] § 1. Precipita-

tion is an Operation which belongs to all Magisteries; but that Medicament which is signified by the simple name of Precipitate is chiefly Mercury or Quick-silver dissolved in *A. F.* and separated again according to the following Method.

§ 2. *R Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar* ʒviij . *A. F.* ʒxiij . mix and dissolve, then precipitate with Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or with Salt-brine, i. e. water in which common Salt is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, and edulcorate the Precipitate with many affusions of fair water, till it is freed from all its Acrimony. Dose, ʒ gr. vj. ad x . *Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap. 1.* It is given in Pills or Bolus: outwardly it is used against Freckles, Spots, and Defecations of the Face, and is called therefore *Mercurius Cosmeticus*.

§ 3. This is the same way with that declared in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 7. Sect. 21. but the Proportions differ, for the Colledge prescribes to Quick-silver, *P. ij. A. F. p. j.* which is indeed too little of the *A. F.* by *p. ij.* for if the Quick-silver be ʒij . the *A. F.* ought to be ʒiij . for that with a less quantity a compleat and perfect Dissolution

lution will not so well be made.

§ 4. *Zwelfer* limits no Proportions but requires a sufficient quantity of the *A. F.* to be taken. *Lemery* uses *Spirit of Nitre* instead of *A. F.* and to *Quick-silver* zviij. takes of *Spirit of Nitre* zx. and precipitates with *Salt-water* filtered, made of water thiv. common *Salt* zx. adding unto it *Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* zß. and then washes the Precipitate seven times with *Fountain-water*, drying it in the shade.

§ 5. If you would have the Precipitate very white, the *Q. S.* ought to be dissolved in a Vessel whose mouth is very large, that so the red Vapours of the *Sp. N.* may vanish the more easily: and if the Dissolution is made without Fire, it will yet be the whiter.

§ 6. Nor need you religiously retain the exact quantity of *Spirit of Nitre* here limited, you may either use a little more or less, according to the strength of the Spirit, or its being deslegmated; if perfectly deslegmated, an equal quantity may do.

§ 7. In the Precipitation, you must not make the Water too Salt, because the quantity of Salt would keep the

Precipitate from falling. But it may seem strange that an Acid Salt (such as Sea-Salt) should be able to precipitate that which the Acidity of *Spirit of Nitre* had dissolved.

§ 8. To which is answered, that the Acids do all perform the same things, in pricking and piercing; yet they all differ in the Figure and Sharpness of their Points; as their Fermentation is more or less, so their Points are more subtil, sharp and light; or more thick and dull, which not only the Taste but the Sight also evinces: if you Crystallize various Acids, you will have as many kinds of Crystals, each different in figure, as there were different Dissolutions.

§ 9. And as the Crystals of *Vinegar* will be sharper than those of *Spirit of Nitre*; so those of *Spirit of Nitre* will be sharper than those of *Spirit of Vitriol*; and those made by *Spirit of Vitriol* sharper than those made by *Spirit of Alum*; and those made by *Spirit of Alum* sharper than those made by *Spirit of Salt*; each kind of Crystal retaining the figure of its Constituent parts.

§ 10. This being known, it will not be difficult to explicate the *Phænomenon*; for that

that Salt or its Spirit containing Points more gross than those of Spirit of Nitre, and falling on this dissolution, they move, shake, and easily break the Points of the Nitre, impregnated with the Quick-silver, making them let go their hold, and so the Mercury falls down by its own weight.

§ 11. But to facilitate this Precipitation he adds a little Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, which contains a great Alkali, which by reason of its subtilty and agility penetrates every recess of the Liquor, where possibly the Sea-Salt (by reason of the obtuseness of its points) cannot go.

§ 12. This is evident by this demonstration. *First precipitate with Salt-water, the Liquor being clear decant it: into this decanted Liquor drop Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, and you will find a considerable quantity of Precipitate more to fall, which plainly shews, that the Salt-water had not precipitated all: And if instead of the Spirit of Sal-Armoniack you use Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, you will have more Precipitate, but of an Orange tawny colour.*

§ 13. The Precipitation may be made as well with the Spirit of Salt, as with the Salt in Substance: but

this Precipitation is not so easily made in Mercury, as in Zinck, or Bismuth, because the Pores of the former are smaller than those of the latter, and therefore retain more strongly the Acids with which they are joyned: Also Mercury (being of a Volatile Nature) does more easily swim in the dissolvent than Zinck, &c. the latter being bodies more fixt.

§ 14. The Dose of white Precipitate is less than that of Mercurius dulcis, because it contains a greater quantity of Acid Spirits; but if you sublime it alone in a Matras in a gradual Sand heat (as Charras speaks) you will have a Sublimate as sweet as the other; for that the Fire having acted upon it, destroys most of its Acid points, so that it may then be given in full as large a Dose as the common Mercurius dulcis, in Venereal and other inveterate Diseases: it is given in a Bolus a gr. 10. ad 20. or 30. or mixt with some Conserve, or other purgative Remedy.

§ 15. Charras makes his white Precipitate with Q. S. *zviij. A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum without Vitriol) 3xij. which he mixes and dissolves: and then precipitates with water 324. or 332. in which*

which Bay-Salt zviij. has been dissolved and filtered; putting upon the dissolved Mercury first fair water viij. and then the Salt-water; by which means the Mercury coagulates into a very white Substance, precipitating to the bottom: the Precipitate being settled, decant the clear Liquor; and edulcorate the Precipitate by many washings with filtered water, which dry and keep for use.

§ 16. From this clear decanted Liquor you may with Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniac produce more Precipitate as aforesaid, which remains insensibly in the Particles of the Liquor; or you may have an Orange tawny, by doing it with a fixt Alkali, as Oil of Tartar per Deliquium.

§ 17. The reason of this Precipitation has in part been explicated at § 8. 9. 10. and 11. foregoing; but to such as that may prove no satisfaction to, we say that possibly the Precipitation may be caused by other means; as, either from the Sympathy of Acids one with another, by which means another differing Acid joyning with the former, the former to lay fast hold of the latter, lets go its hold of the Mercury, and so lets it fall down to the bottom.

§ 18. Or else from the Antipathy of their Natures (for there are Acids which will be destroyed one by another, as well as by Alkali's) the latter Acid opposing the former, and weakning of it so much, as that it cannot be able to suspend the Particles of the Matter dissolved, whereby mixing together they make a kind of new body.

§ 19. But 'tis certain that the quantity of water, not only weakens the A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, but also gives the Salts the liberty of Motion and Action, making them able to penetrate other Bodies: for though the Crystals of each Salt are all of a different bigness and shape, yet they are either thicker or slenderer, blunter or sharper according to the quantity of Water in which they are dissolved and crystalliz'd; for being dissolved in a larger quantity of Water the Crystals are much slenderer, finer, and sharper, than if dissolved in a small quantity; for the quantity of Water making a more numerous division of their Particles, it diminishes their quantity, and sharpens their Points, whereby it renders them more fit to enter one in another,

ther; and to unite mutually together.

§ 20. This Precipitate (not being sublimed as at § 14. above) ought to be given only to Persons of a strong Constitution, *à gr. iij. ad viij. or x.* because that notwithstanding all the Lotions; some Particles of the Salts will lie still hidden in its Pores, which cause it to purge upwards and downwards.

§ 21. But it is more frequently used externally for the Cure of Scurff, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Pustuls, Redness, and other Defedations of the Skin, being mixt with Pomatums or Ointments to beautifie the Face: it certainly whitens the Face and Skin; but it ought to be used with caution, because Mercury is an Enemy to the Native heat, Nerves, Bones, &c. and therefore may at long run prove of ill consequence.

§ 22. Now because of the ill Qualities which the *A. F.* or Spirit of Nitre gives to the Mercury, you may prepare a white Precipitate thus. *R. Sal-Armoniack in fine powder ʒviij. put it into a Glaß Cucurbit, and affuse thereon River-water ʒ32. dissolve in a Sand heat, filter*

and dissolve therein, Corrosive Sublimate in fine powder ʒviij. without heat: this done, drop in Guttatim Ol. Tartari per Deliquium ʒiv. this uniting it self with the Acid part of the Salts which ascended in Sublimation will force the Mercury out of its place, and cause it to precipitate into a white Powder: but at the same time you must affuse on the Precipitation a good quantity of fair Water filtered, both to weaken the dissolvents and moisten the Salts: then the Precipitate being settled, decant from it the clear Liquor, wash and edulcorate it, and dry it between two Papers in the Shade, and keep it for use.

§ 23. This Precipitate purges also like the former, both upwards and downwards: but whereas the former is to be given *ad gr. viij. or x.* at most; this may be given *ad gr. xij. or xiv.* because that the ill qualities of the Acid Salts of the Sublimate being enervated by the action of the *Sal-Armoniack* and Tartar, they cannot exert their force like those in *A. F.* or Spirit of Nitre in the former.

§ 24.

§ 24. Now here it is observable, that *Oleum Salis Tartari* makes an Orange tawny Precipitate by *A. F.* but being cohobated upon the Dissolution of Sublimate in Liquor of *Sal-Armoniack* it makes a perfectly white Precipitate: This Precipitate ought to be given chiefly in Catharticks, as in *Confectio Hamech*, &c. for the Cure of Venereal Diseases, Kings-Evil, Scurff, Leprosie, and all other Deformities of the Skin, Gouts, Dropsies, and the like Distempers; but outwardly in Pomatums as before directed.

§ 25. Lastly, If you take of the Solution of Quick-silver *q. v.* and put it into a Glass Matraß, affusing thereon 24. times its weight of fair water, all the Liquor will become Milky; let it settle till it becomes clear, then filter it and keep it for use: This Water may be given *ab ʒss. ad ʒj.* in a Glass of Decoction of *Sassa*, Liquorice, or Broth: it Vomits gently, and provokes a Salivation: and given in the Itch *ad ʒss.* it is said to cure it, Universals being premised as due Purging, Vomiting, &c.

LXXIII. *Mercurius Precipitatus correctus*; Mercury precipitate corrected.

Bate.] *R* Mercury purged by Salt and Vinegar *ʒij.* double *A. F.* *ʒviij.* abstract the *A. F.* in Sand, with Cohobation: the Precipitate being in powder, affuse thereon Oil of Vitriol *ʒij.* digest and abstract the Oil: upon the Mercury affuse *S. V.* digest three days and decant; affusing other *S. V.* which work, with fresh *S. V.* repeat the third time, then dry it. Dose, *ʒ gr. iij. ad x.* It purges by Stool; and is a most famous Remedy in the Cure of the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. Schröder shews many ways of correcting Precipitate, as, First, By boiling it in Spirit of Vinegar till it is dissolved; then precipitating with *S. V.* or Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, washing, drying and keeping it for use.

§ 2. Or thus. *R* Precipitate white, red, yellow, edulcorate often with Rose-water; then digest in a good quantity of Camphorated *S. V.* for twelve or fourteen days, and abstract the *S. V.*

§ 3.

§ 3. Or thus: *R* Precipitate, wash it well in distilled Water, then let it be gently reverberated and fixed with water of Eggs, often cobobated. To which add as a fourth way, the Method prescribed by our Author.

§ 4. By these ways the Emetick property of the Precipitate is much abated if not taken away; but of them all, that of our Authors is thought to be the best: that corrected with Camphorated S. V. is chiefly given in Feavers, and is good against the Spotted Feaver, Purples, Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and contagious Diseases; in which cases it is given only, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 5. Precipitate (after the other ways of Correction, chiefly that of our Author) may be given in an Invererate Lues, as also in Quarzan Agues, Kings-Evil, Dropsies, Gouts, and other the most obdurate Diseases of the Humane Body, proceeding from Obstructions: you may mix it either in Mithridate, or Extractum Catholicum, Confectio Hammech, &c. *à gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 6. Outwardly also it is applied to soften indurated Tumours, as a Scirrhus, Scrofula, &c. but chiefly in curing Veneral Tophs, Gums, and Nodes, Herps miliaris, profound Scabs, Tertars, Ring-worms, &c. for Scabs, Herps, &c. Mix it thus: *R* Hogs-Lard, or Veal-Suet, washed with Rose-water *ʒij.* White Precipitate *ʒjss.* Saccharum Saturni *ʒj.* mix and make an Ointment: in Tophs and indurated Glandules, rub the part affected very well first with a hot Cloth, and then apply the Ointment.

§ 7. And then upon the Veneral Toph you may apply this Emplaster. *R* Precipitate not washed *ʒij.* Hogs-Lard washed in Rose-water *ʒiv.* Bees-wax *ʒj.* Turpentine *ʒss.* Olibanum in Pouder and Mastick, *A. ʒij.* mix and make an Emplaster, to be applied as aforesaid.

LXXIV. Mer-

LXXIV. *Mercurius præcipitatus fixus* ; Precipitate fix'd.

Bate.] R² Purified Quick-silver $\text{z}ij$. Sal Armoniack $\text{z}ij$. Flowers of Sulphur $\text{z}ij$. mix and sublime ; beat and mix the sublimate with the feces, and sublime again ; then augment the fire, that it may be red hot ; what remains fixed in the bottom is called a Panacea, or Alcohol. It moves all sorts of noxious Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Dose $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{ss}$.

Salmon.] § 1. The Pre-script you have exactly in Schroder, *Pharm. lib. 3. c. 15*. The Ingredients are so well to be mix'd, till none of the Quicksilver appears, for otherwise the sublimation will be made but in part, and that is the reason of a second sublimation, because 'tis impossible but some grains may escape grinding at first.

§ 2. The first Sublimate is therefore to be ground again with the Feces, and then to be sublimed after the same manner as before ; and at last the Fire is to be encreased, to make what will to ascend, so will that which ascends not be fixed, and as

Schroder says, is a great Secret.

§ 3. In this Operation a part of the Mercury is only fixed, which part is fixed by the Acid of the Sulphur in conjunction with the Acid part of the Sal Armoniack, by help of a second sublimation, as Hofman thinks.

§ 4. It expels preternatural Humidities, and malignant Serosities in the Venereal Disease, disposing running Ulcers to a healing ; but says Hofman, it expels them not without salivation, as Experience testifies. However, it is more gentle than Turpetum Minerale, or any other salivating Precipitate.

LXXV. *Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus* ; i. e. Turpetum Minerale ; Yellow Precipitate.

Bate.] The Dose is à gr. $\mathfrak{v}$. ad 10. It has the same Virtues with Arcanum Corallinum.

Salmon.] § 1. How it is particularly to be done, you may see at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 43*. as also another Pre-script according to the *Colleges* method, which you may see in the place cited.

L I § 2.

§ 2. But Lemery has a more exact way, which is this: *R Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar ʒiv. put it into a glass Retort, and affuse thereon rectified Oyl of Vitriol ʒxxvj. mix and dissolve, and distil off the humidity in sand, making the fire so strong towards the end, that it may drive out some of the last spirits; at bottom you will find a white mass; break the Retort, and take it, powder it in a glass Mortar, (it will weigh about ʒvss.) and affuse thereon warm Water, so will it presently change into a yellow Precipitate or Powder, which edulcorate by many repeated Ablutions, then dry it in the shade, and you will have ʒiij $\frac{1}{2}$ then put it into a Glass, and keep it close stop'd for use.*

§ 3. Le Mort uses the same Ingredients and Proportions, but he evaporates the Humidity over a strong Fire, after dissolution, because that which is distilled off is exceeding weak, the Mercury retaining the greatest part of the acid Spirits, which are the matter that purge so vehemently, though many of them be taken away by the Lotion.

§ 4. He would have the Vessel to have a red-hot hear,

but it ought to be short, left most of the Salts vanishing, the Mercury should become a grey powder.

§ 5. And though Authors say, that the greater quantity which the Mercury drinks up of the Oyl, the greater will be its fixation; yet that is quantity sufficient enough, which will dissolve and retain the Mercury; what is more does but encrease the labour and augment the price of the Medicament.

§ 6. The Water which is decanted off in the edulcoration is not to be rejected, because it contains dissolved in it some of the Mercury, thro' the mediation of the Spirit adhering: This by some fix'd Salt (as of Tartar) is precipitated of an intense yellow, or an Orange-tawny colour, nearly of the same nature with the *Turpethum Minerale*, but more mild or gentle.

§ 7. Beguinus uses Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, instead of Oyl of Vitriol, but his proportions and way of doing it are wholly the same with the former. And this *Turpethum Minerale*, he saith, is the best Precipitation which is prepared from simple Mercury; and in this, I think, he is in the right.

§ 8. That Oyl of Sulphur is better for this Preparation than Oyl of Vitriol, you have the Suffrage of Crolliur, who not only prescribes Oyl of Sulphur, but prefers it before all other corrosive Oyls, and affirms, that it far more powerfully precipitates and coagulates it than Oyl of Vitriol, so that it will endure a much stronger Fire. His method of making it is thus:

§ 9. R Quicksilver purified 3iv. rectified Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, q. s. mix and dissolve, digesting two days in Sand, afterwards by Retort; distil with a gentle heat; the liquor which comes off colobate and repeat it the third time; the fourth time add a little more fresh Oyl of Sulphur, in a new and well-luted Retort; distil again, and about the end encrease the Fire, that the Retort may grow very hot, and so distil, that the Mercury may be precipitated or left at bottom in a white mass: Break the Vessel with an Iron Ring, take out the matter, grind it on a Marble very well, and with distilled Rain-water warm, wash away the Acrimony in a Glass with a wide mouth; work it well for four hours together, let it settle and decant: This washing so often repeat,

till no sharpness be perceived, and the Precipitate becomes a pure yellow powder; this powder put into a Bolt-head, whichrye over with a paper, and place it in a pretty strong Sand-heat, to digest for eight days, in which time, if any of the Mercury is not sufficiently dissolved and precipitated, it will spontaneously sublime it self in the neck of the Glass, which afterwards with a red-hot Iron Ring cut off; the mass at bottom take out, and burn off thrice from it Spirit of Wine, then carefully put it up for use.

§ 10. Now, a sign that the Preparation is well performed is, that if it be strongly stirred with Gold, the Gold will not be made white at all thereby; (as it is when it is touched with crude Mercury) the Precipitate is therefore better, and may more securely be taken inwardly into the Body.

§ 11. Nor is it needful that it be altogether fixt, for so it loses its purging Vertue; nor will it operate then in Man's Body at all.

§ 12. And though Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur be the strongest and most caustick Acids of those Minerals, yet they are much weaker than Spirit of Nitre, and so require a greater quantity of them,

L 1 2 and

and a longer time to dissolve the Mercury in, for the dissolution will hardly be dispatch'd in ten hours.

§ 13. This Precipitate, as well as all others, may be revived into *Quicksilver* again, by mixing with Lime, and distilling them, as in the Revivification of *Cinnabar*, for the *Alkali* of the Lime destroys the *Acids* which disguise the *Quicksilver*.

§ 14. Mercury, says *Crollius*, is the Balam of Nature, in which is an incarnative vertue, whereby it wonderfully restores and purifies the microcosmick body infected with the French Pox; for when the whole mass of Blood is corrupted and tainted with the Seminaries of many Diseases, then these Metallicks, rarified like Fire, acquire such a penetrating force, that they pass through the whole habit of the Body.

§ 15. *Schroder*, *Zwelfer*, *Marggrave*, and *Maets* follow *Crollius*, in making it with Oyl of Sulphur; but *Charras* makes it with either Oyl of Sulphur or *Vitriol*, and distils as aforesaid, in which, he says, the first Water that comes away will be almost insipid; but towards the end the acid Spirits will also come over in part, the Mercury re-

taining a good part of the Spirits which dissolved it.

§ 16. But whereas those who make it with Oyl of *Vitriol* use only a double quantity of it, if you use Oyl of Sulphur instead thereof, you ought, says *Le Mort*, to have a greater proportion: And *Maets* uses it in a triple, viz. to Mercury 3j. Oyl of Sulphur 3ij.

§ 17. *Hec massa si in crucibulo, igne aperto, fundatur, habebis substantiam fixam, quam Poterius elaborat in substantiam auream, ex qua formari possunt annuli, & ulterius in Mercurium fixum elaborari.* Collect. Chym. cap. 258. pag. 289.

§ 18. The Vertues ascribed to this famous Medicine are many, we will deliver you them from *Crollius* himself, though possibly the Author of this work has had as large Experience thereof as any man living upon Earth. It is a Remedy (says he) against Diseases from putrefaction of Humors, and in desperate Distempers there is scarcely any thing that gives more speedy relief.

§ 19. It expels all viscid Humors, helps Defluxions of the Brain, purifies the Blood in the Veins, and the Marrow in the Bones; it is a Specifick

in

in the Dropſy and Gout, given in a Cathartick Pill, and in the Pleuriſie with a Specifick Vehicle, (given to Infants afflicted with Coughs and Shortneſs of Breath, or fullneſs of the *Præcordia*, it is wonderfully profitable, the firſt day being exhibited half a grain, the ſecond and third days a grain, in ſome pectoral Syrup.)

§ 20. It is good againſt venereal Poyſons and Scabs, all ſorts of Feavers, continual and intermitting, the French Pox, though inveterate, for it heals and eradicates all venereal Ulcers, Gums, Tophi, Nodes, Warts, &c. by reiterating the Doſe; cures the Jaundice, and all ſorts of running Sores.

§ 21. *Paracelſus*, in curing the *Lues Venerea*, exhibited it in Electuary of Juice of Roſes: And *Phædro* very happily removed Venereal Tumors, giving it with Spirit of Tartar: *Heuſerus* (who publiſhed *Paracelſus*'s Works) affirms, that in his moſt frequent exhibiting thereof, he never found any detriment to enſue, unleſs ſometimes in cholerick Vomiting, where it excited ſometimes pain or heat in the Throat and Mouth, which preſently by

uſing a Gargarism or *Terra Sigillata* was removed.

§ 22. The Doſe is *agr. ij. ad v. or vj.* but now in our days bold Artiſts will venture to give it to *gr. viij. or xij.* ſuch great Doſes ought not to be adventur'd on, except to very ſtrong perſons. It is given mixt with *Pil. Ruſſi, Pil. Rudii, Confectio Hamech*, or purging Extracts, and it operates better being given in Juice of Liguorice, than in Mithridate or Venice Treacle; Conſerve or Sugar of Roſes are good Vehicles, or it may be ſwallowed made up into Pills with white Bread, drinking a little Wine or Cordial Water after it.

LXXVI. *Mercurius Præcipitatus grifeus*; Grey Precipitate.

Bate.] R Turpetum Minerale, waſh it in Roſe-water, and dry it, then imbibe it in rectified S. V. and add Camphir diſſolved in a like quantity of the ſaid rectified S. V. from whence with a gentle fire abſtract the Spirit S. A. Doſe *agr. iij. ad viij. &c.* It purges downwards, or by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, to *3i.* of Turbeth Minerale waſh-

L 1 3 ed

ed in Rose-water, dried and imbibed with rectified S. V. you must add Camphir $\mathfrak{zj}$. dissolved in a sufficient quantity of rectified S. V. and then with a very gentle Fire abstract the Spirit. See the *Officina Chymica*.

§ 2. It has all the virtues of Turberh Mineral, but works chiefly downwards, for which reason it makes not the Patient so sick, nor so much out of order, and therefore may be given in the larger dose, as $\mathfrak{a}$ gr. iv . *ad* $\mathfrak{x}$. according to Age and Strength.

§ 3. It cures the French Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as virulent Gonorrhœa's, Gleet's, Gums, Toph's, Nodes; and particularly it is a Specifick against Nocturnal Pains, being given in a little Mithridate, or Conserve of Roses, at night going to bed, and sleeping upon it, repeating the dose for two or three nights together, and then ceasing two or three nights, or purging with some gentle Cathartick, to carry off the Recrements of the matter, and prevent Salivation, after which it is to be taken in like manner for two or three nights more, and the same method to be continued

till about 10 or 12 doses are taken.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing also against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, Tetters, Ring-worms, Feavers, and all Diseases whatsoever, proceeding from corruption and putrefaction of the Humors, but it must be used with the Caution aforementioned, to avoid Salivation: In Agues give it six hours before the coming of the Fit.

LXXVII. *Mercurius Precipitatus Incarnatus*; Flesh-colour'd Precipitate.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ Mercury or Quicksilver $\mathfrak{zj}$. which dissolve in A. F. $\mathfrak{zj}$. add to it boiling Water $\mathfrak{zjij}$. and precipitate with new-made Urine, wash and dry S. A. It only works by Stool, and has the same virtues with the *Arcanum Corallinum*. Dose gr. vj . *ad* $\mathfrak{xij}$.

Salmon.] § 1. The Urine ought to be the Urine of a sound man, which, as Hartman says, must be so much as may be sufficient to moisten the Mercury, by which means the Mercury will be precipitated Incarnate. This only works downwards, says he, and

and may be given *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 2. But *Charras* advises, to put in the Urine so long till the Ebullition ceases: The colour, says he, proceeds from the union of the Spirit of Nitre with the Salt of Urine, and the impression which that conjunction makes upon the Mercury.

§ 3. And the union of the Urine with the Spirit of Nitre renders the effects of this Precipitate more gentle than that of *Turbeth Mineral*, whose effects depend chiefly upon the last Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur, which have dissolved it, and are as it were concentrated with it, for which reason this Precipitate purges only downwards.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing against the French Pox, and all its numerous Symptoms or Attendants, but is found to be a Specifick against the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder (for which I have prov'd it an excellent thing) as also in the Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, and Rheumatism.

§ 5. It is a valuable Remedy, and as it may be given safer than many other Precipitates, so also with more eminent and certain effects.

§ 6. Now, by reason Urine contains an alcalious Salt dissolved, when drop'd or put into the dissolution of Mercury in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, it breaks or destroys the edges or points of the Acid, which held up the Mercury imperceptible, and served like as Finns to make it swim in the dissolvent, so that the Quicksilver having nothing to bear it up, it precipitates by its own weight.

§ 7. And in this all Alca-lies agree, in enervating or destroying the power of the Acid; yet nevertheless they always do it with some difference in their action, which evidently appears in the different-colour'd Precipitates, which can only be attributed to proceed from their several ways and manners of working upon Acids, whereby they dispose and modify the Particles of the precipitated body, so as to be capable of breaking various ways the beams of Light, and so by reflection to make as many appearances of colour.

§ 8. For corrosive Sublimate being dissolved in boiling fair Water, if you drop into it Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, you have a reddish or Orange-tawny Precipitate; if Urine, another colour'd

L14. Pou-

Powder; if Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the Precipitate will be white; but if Lime-water, the Precipitate will be yellow.

§ 9. Now, in all these the Mercury and its Dissolvent is one and the same, and all the Precipitants are Alcalies, yet you see different colours arise, which can only be from the difference of the Alkali, and its different way of working, upon the Acid.

§ 10. These Precipitates now are no longer Poysons, though they are produced from corrosive Sublimate; for the Acid which made the Mercury poysonous, being now enervated and destroyed, and the Mercury being thereby delivered, it resumes its former innocent nature, and becomes sweet and friendly to Nature.

§ 11. If upon the Liquor of the Orange-tawny Precipitate you should affuse Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, the Acid, by contending and penetrating the Oleum Tartari, would cause an Ebullition, whereby the Alkali would be destroyed, and the Precipitate again dissolved, and the liquor becoming clear, would be a Poyson, as before.

§ 12. But by affusion again of fresh Oyl of Tartar,

then Spirit of Sal Armoniack upon it, you would have again new reddish and white Precipitates.

§ 13. Lastly, If upon this Liquor and Precipitates you should affuse again more Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, (but in a larger quantity than before, because the Acid has not only the Mercury to dissolve anew, but also a greater quantity of the Alkali to contend withal) you will find the whole to be clear again, and resume its former poysonous nature.

LXXVIII. Mercurius Precipitatus Laxativus; Laxative Precipitate.

Bate.] It is made of Mercury or Quicksilver, by putting to it Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, and digesting in a Sand-heat, till the Mercury is crystallized; these Crystals are put into a Crucible, and made red-hot, for an hour, by the help of a proper fire, then being cast into hot water, a yellow powder precipitates: Decant the water, and take the powder, which wash and dry, burning off from it S. V. S. A. It purges *deorsum & sursum*, downwards and upwards. Dose gr. iij. ad x. It is of wonderful force in

roo-

rooting out and destroying the French Pox, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Scabs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* was the Author of it, and out of his *Pract. Chym. pag. mea. 8. b.* we will give you it word for word, translation only excepted.

§ 2. *R. Quicksilver q. s.* upon which affuse Oyl of Sulphur per Campanian, so much as to overtop the Mercury an inch; set them so long in a hot Ash-heat, till by the heat the Mercury is coagulated, which will be in the space of three hours; cover the Vessel with Paper, through which the volatile spirits may pass, then cool the Vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the Quicksilver happen to remain in the bottom, separate it: The matter pulverize, and put it into a Crucible, letting it stand in an open fire for an hour, till the whole is red-hot, which done, remove the Crucible, and put the matter into warm water, and it will become a very bright powder: Decant that water, and affuse more, washing it and drying it; then digest it with S. V. fifteen days; afterwards decant the S. V. and dry the Mercury upon hot Iron Plates.

§ 3. It purges both by Vomit and Stool, and evacuates all malign and evil Humors in the French Pox, Rheumatism, Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy and Jaundice, and removes most Diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Viscera. Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. v. ad x. or xij. if in strong Bodies.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* *R. Mithridate 3ß. or 3j. of this Precipitate* $\dot{a}$ gr. iv. ad x. Oyl of Citrons or Limons gut. iij. mix for a Dose, to be given at night going to Bed, and repeated for two or three nights, then intermitting it for three or four days, it may be given in like manner again.

§ 4. But if the Sick should be in danger of fluxing, (as some easie Bodies will be) you must either take a purging Dose or two after every second or third Dose, or else give it in a Cathartick after this manner: *R. Confectio Hamech 3ß. ad 3j. of this Precipitate gr. viij. Oyl of Limons gut. iij. mix for a Dose.* Or thus: *R. Pil. Cochle 3ß. of this Precipitate gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Oranges gut. iij. mix for a dose.*

LXXIX. Mer-

LXXIX. *Mercurius Precipitatus per se* ; Mercury precipitated by it self.

Bate.] *℞ Mercury put it into a Glass with a broad bottom, high and very close-neckt, place it exactly in Sand, and give fire by degrees, till the Mercury is converted into a rubicund powder, which take and wash with S. V. It is a work of many days, it wonderfully provokes Sweat, and at 6 or 7 times taking perfectly eradicates the French Pox. It takes away all Feavers, kills Worms, and in many causes violent Vomiting. Dose $\dot{a}$ gr. iij. ad vj. but the Precipitate will be more effectual if it be made with an eighth part of Soljas hereafter is declared.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a singular Preparation, and the best of all the Precipitates, and therefore we shall be a little more exact in observing what Authors have said concerning it. Crollius makes it thus: Take a Glass flat and broad, (near a cubit in breadth) high, and very close-neck'd, having an Orifice no bigger than a Needle may go into, turn'd in with a wide mouth, that the Mercury may be poured into it: Into this Glass put purified

Quicksilver, so much as may every where cover the bottom, place it so exactly in Sand, that no part of the Mercury, by the unequal placing of the Glass, be either higher or lower; this done, decoct it at first with a gentle heat, then with a more strong fire, till it becomes a most red powder like Cinnabar, which edulcorate with Cordial Waters, or S. V.

§ 2. *This, says he, powerfully provokes Sweat, and being 6 or 7 times exhibited in a Lues Venerea, it wholly roots out and exterminates the Disease; more especially if other things necessary in this Cure be also duly performed, it cures all sorts of Feavers, both continual and intermitting.*

§ 3. *Schroder makes it exactly after the same manner, but says it is a work of thirty days. Besides the former Vertues, he says, it kills Worms, but vomits violently, and commends it more if it be made with an eighth part of Gold.*

§ 4. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 3. Prepares it in a like Vessel, and almost after the same manner; in the space of eight days be coagulates it, then breaks the Vessel, grinds the matter into a most subtil powder in a glass Mortar, then puts*

puts it again into a glass Vessel, and digests in a sand-heat for four or five days more, or till all things within grow black; he breaks the Vessel again, and pulverizes the matter anew, putting it into a new Phial, and makes a calcination with an intense degree of Fire, till the Mercury rises up or shoots forth into a kind of Grove (as it were) of little Trees, or a company of young Shoots and slender Sprigs growing together as out of the Ground, of an Orange-tawny or red colour, which by little and little fall down again. This, says he, loosens the Belly, provokes Sweat, and oftentimes causes vomiting.

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes it thus: *R* A double Vessel, called by Chymists *Infernus*, or *A Hell*, flat and broad in the bottom; put into it purified Quicksilver, i. e. revived from *Cinnabar* *ziii.* or *iv.* stop the upper part of it with a single Paper, and place it in Sand equally in its poise, so as the Quicksilver may be evenly spread upon the whole bottom of the Vessel, lying no thicker on one part than on another, that the Fire may equally work on the whole: Make at first a soft Fire, and encrease it by degrees, till all the *Q. S.* be changed, calcined, or precipi-

tated into a red Powder, like *Mineral-Cinnabar*, very bright, shining and sparkling to the Eye, then digest it the space of 21 days in Alcohol of *S. V.* afterwards, deslagrate from it also rectified *S. V.* seven times, so will the decoction and fixation of it be perfected.

§ 6. This, says he, is an universal Remedy against all Agues, and a true Specifick against the French Pox, which it radically cures, if given seven times to the Patient, to provoke Sweating, for it is an infallible Sudorifick. It kills also Worms in the Stomach, Guts, and *Intestinum Rectum*.

§ 7. The Dose is a *gr. ij.* ad *vij.* in some Conserve, Confection, or Cordial Extract; the Sick must keep his Bed when he uses it, and must be sure to be well covered, patiently expecting the *Diaphoresis*, which will not fail to bring along with it the desired effects.

§ 8. Nor must the Artist himself grow weary in the preparation of this Medicament, though the Operation be long and tedious, for he must take care to govern and manage the Fire with Judgment and Discretion, otherwise he will be often forced to begin his work anew, for

a small fault in the Fire will cause the Vessel to break.

§ 9. This Operation is very tedious, by reason of the length of time in which it is a doing, for it can scarcely be perfected under forty days; yea, sometimes it may be 90, 100, or 120 days, before it may be accomplished, according as you take care to prepare your Mercury well or ill, and according to your care and assiduity in keeping and managing your Fire.

§ 10. Now 'tis only Sulphur can rubifie Mercury, as evidently appears by its reduction into Cinnabar, from which reason and the former operation of calcining it *per se*, it is evident, that common Quicksilver has a Sulphur external and separable from the Essence of Mercury. To this Experience we may add the Testimonies of Geber, and many other of the Ancients, and learned in this Art, who continually testify the same.

§ 11. When it is resuscitated or regenerated out of Silver, or any other perfect Metal, so as to be exquisitely cleansed from any foreign or poysonous matter, and then according to Art precipitated to a redness, it becomes a Medicine not to be despised, which provokes

neither Stool nor Vomit unless it be given in an unreasonable Dose.

§ 12. The external Sulphur in Mercury (says Tachenius) is the cause of Vomit and Salivation, and not the corrosive Spirits with which it is precipitated or sublimated, which the very anointing with crude Quicksilver proves; wherein the acid Sulphur of the Mercury, piercing the Skin, after the manner of other Acids, joyning with the inward occult Acid of the Body, absorbs the Alcali of the Ventricles, and by making the internal Acid of the Body more acid, and a most strong Poyson, it extinguishes the alcalious faculty, and then resolves, as Causticks do, all the Aliments and Juices of the Body into a putrid Recreation.

§ 13. So this occult venomous acidity of the Sulphur of Mercury does primarily hurt the Gums and Teeth, for all Sulphur (witness the Oleum Sulphuris per Campanum) has an occult Acid: And as Mercury has an external Sulphur, (containing in it an occult venomous Acid) so by vertue of that Sulphur it is precipitated *per se* (as before declared) by the assistance of a gentle and constant fire.

§ 14.

§ 14. For this reason it is that *Tachenus* would have *Mercury* regenerated out of *Silver*, or other perfect Metals, that it may be freed from its external and poysonous *Sulphur*; then, says he, wanting that *Sulphur*, as it can never be precipitated *per se*, though decocted a whole year in the abovenamed flat-bottom'd Vessel, with a proper Fire, yet will it move Sweat, and sweetly perform its Operations, Reason and Experience confirming as much.

§ 15. And being thus divided in its essential parts, (*viz.* freed from its poysonous *Sulphur*) it may be reconjoyn'd with new and perfect *Sulphur*, and then it will become the subject of all Wonder. And if it be sublimed with *Sulphur* to rubifie it, (as in the Preparation of *Cinnabar*) yet will it gain little or nothing in weight: which is an Observation worth the considering.

§ 16. It remains only that we shew you *Charra's* way of performing the Operation of the vulgar Precipitate *per se*, and so conclude this Section. Get an *Infernus*, which is a Vessel of double Glass, the neck whereof must be long, and very much like a

Funnel, and the bottom thereof large and very broad; put into it *Mercury* revived from *Cinnabar* *ziv.* set it in a Lamp-Fornace, in a Sand-heat, &c. then having filled a Lamp with Oyl, and lighted three Cotton Wicks of a fit bigness, and put them under the Sand Vessel; so order it that they may burn without ceasing, and that the Oyl may not fail for fifteen days, at the end whereof make every Wick a third part bigger, and keep them lighted for fifteen other days: After thirty days make every Wick bigger by one half, burning as before for another month, or till the Q. S. becomes a red and shining powder.

§ 17. Where note, that it is enough all the time to cover the top of the Vessel with a single Paper, and to take care that the Oyl be not wanting in the Lamps, but that all the Wicks may burn equally, and continually casting their Flame at an equal distance, to the bottom of the Sand-vessel: This work is tedious, but that trouble not great, if you have a Vessel and Fornace proper, and that the Vessel be set in an equal poise.

§ 18. The Powder wash with Cordial Waters, or digest for some days in Alcohol
of

of Wine, then abstract the Spirit, and keep the Powder for use.

§ 19. It is diaphoretick, and apt to provoke great Sweats, but often causes vomiting withal; but it is one of the best Preparations of Mercury, for the rooting out Venereal Distempers, and curing Agues; and it is a Specifick for killing Worms of all sorts, being given $\text{à gr. ij. ad viij.}$ in some proper Conserve or Sweating Electuary or Bolus.

LXXX. Mercurius Precipitatus ruber; Red Precipitate.

Batè.] Dissolve Quicksilver 3i. in A. F. 3ij. abstract the A. F. from the Mercury by distillation with three cobobations, till the Mercury becomes a red powder. It has the virtues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called Vigo's Precipitate, because he was the Author of it; and he made it by dissolving Quicksilver in A. F. and then evaporating to dryness, the Fire being encreased, till the bottom of the Vessel is made red-hot, whereby is made a most red sparkling Powder, which is the vulgar red Precipitate.

§ 2. And of this is made that Medicament which is called The Prince's Powder, a thing much famed of late years in London, thus: *℞ Of the former red Precipitate 3i. grind it upon a Porphyry to a subtil Powder; add to it 3ij. of Oleum Tartari per deliq. which digest together 24 hours, stirring it now and then; upon this put tartarised S. V. to overtop it an inch, and destillate it, which repeat twenty times, and it is done.*

§ 3. This is the true Recipe, as it came from the Prince's own Hand, and was communicated to me by Sir Francis Blundel Baronet, of Kings-County in Ireland, who purchas'd it of the said Prince with a considerable sum of Money. It is given in the Yolk of an Egg or Conserve of Roses, Mithridate, &c. The Prince gave it 3ss. ad ʒj. which in my opinion is too great a dose; it may be given $\text{à gr. iij. ad x, xij, xv, or xx.}$ according to the age, strength, and malignity of the Disease.

§ 4. It is famous in curing the French Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as also the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Sciatica, and most Chronick Diseases which afflict the extreame parts; and

I have known it to be a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all manner of Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, doing that in those cases which none of the vulgar Nephriticks and Diureticks could possibly perform.

§ 5. From the process of the *Prince's Powder* it appears, that it is nothing but *Common red Precipitate* corrected with Oyl of Tartar and Spirit of Wine, by which the greatest part of the Acid remaining in the *vulgar Precipitate* is absorbed or destroyed, and so thereby the Medicament made more mild and gentle.

§ 6. And of this Opinion was *Tachenius* in his *Clavis*, where he says, If upon red Precipitate you pour Alkali of Tartar, and leave it for an hour in a warm place, the whole powder will become obscurely yellow, or of an Orange-tawny colour, because the Alkali has in part absorbed the Caustick Acid left by the *Aqua fortis*.

§ 7. But the Vertues of the simple Red Precipitate without correction is strongly and without almost any pain, to absume and eat up the thicker Sordes of Ulcers, callous proud Flesh, Apotemes

in the Fundament, and other like Excreſcencies; yea, it cures all sordid, putrid, matter, callous Shingles, sometimes alone, and sometimes in Emplasters or Unguents, as necessity requires.

§ 8. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 2.* makes it after the vulgar manner, and says, that it is very rarely given inwardly; but if so exhibited, that it works powerfully *ἄνω καὶ κάτω*, both by Vomit and Stool, which after many Lotions in Rose-water he gives *ἂ ὅσ. ad ὅσ.* which is a Dose in my opinion too large by two thirds of it, unless corrected as abovesaid after the manner of the *Princes Powder*. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 22.*

§ 9. *Charras* makes this vulgar Red Precipitate thus: R Good Quicksilver, or refined, A. F. or Spirit of Nitre A. put them into a glass Retort in a gentle sand-heat to dissolve, then bury the Retort in Sand all over, sitting to it a Receiver; encrease the fire gradually, and continue it till the A. F. or Sp. Nitri is almost all drawn off; letting all cool, cohobate the A. F. or S. Nitri upon the Mercury in the Retort, and draw it off again as before: Cohobate this three times and abstract, forcing the fire

fire at last more than ordinary to augment the colour of the Precipitate, which will be of a much fairer red than that which is calcined at the end in a Crucible, where you lose of the weight of the Mercury, and are endangered by the poisonous Vapors of the A. F. or Sp. Nitri, &c. The shining red mass at bottom, if you intend to give it inwardly (says he) must be powder'd, and rectified S. V. is to be deflegmated from it, and so kept in a glass Bottle close stop'd for use.

§ 10. He gives it inwardly to men of strong Constitutions *ad gr. viij. or viij.* at most at a time; but its principal use is for outward applications, as well in Pomarums and other Remedies to cure the defecations of the Skin, as to be mixed with other Oyntments and Balsams to consume proud Flesh and other superfluities of malign and venereal Ulcers; and it is the usual Remedy which Chyrurgions apply to Cankers and Warts upon the secret parts.

§ 11. But here is to be noted, that if you intend to give it inwardly, you must not use A. F. in the preparation thereof, but Spirit of Nitre, or an A. F. made

only of Nitre and Alum.

§ 12. Maets and Marggrave both make it after the same manner, but without any cohobation of the abstracted Spirit, and at last calcine it a little, (for if the Fire should be continued too long, all the corrosive Spirits would be forced from the Mercury, whereby some part of it would be revived, and the other not revived, of a dirty, dull, red colour, without any sparkling brightness or shining:) then edulcorate it by washing it in Rain-water, and burning off from it S. V. five or six times.

§ 13. This Precipitate (says he) if it be corrected, (I suppose he means with Oyl of Tartar, as abovesaid) it is given for a Sudorifick in the French Pox, Dropsy, Quartan-Agüe, profound Scab and Leprosy, being mixed with Venice-Treacle, Mithridate, Conserve of Roses, *Confectio de Hyacintho*, &c. but if for purging in *Extractum Catholicum*, Extract of the Juice of Roses, *Confectio Hamech*. Dose à gr. ij. ad v.

§ 14. Marggrave saith, it has a Cathartick force, and is used to take away Carnosities or fleshy Excrescencies, which it does easily, and

and without pain; for which reason it conduces to the healing of Fistula's, Pustuls, and other external Diseases, if sprinkled upon any Emplaster and applied, or injected with a Syring in Plantane-water: but then the Water ought to be made somewhat thick with Honey of Roses or some proper Syrup, that the Powder may not immediately sink, or separate it self from the Vehicle.

§ 15. And being corrected he says, it is used by many as a *Panacea* for curing the *French-Pox*, given *à gr. iv. ad vj. ad Summum*.

§ 16. According to *Lemery* it is thus. *R Quicksilver revived from Cinnabar ʒiv. Spirit of Nitre ʒivss. dissolve in a Glasß Marraß with a short Neck: and in a Sand heat evaporate all the Humidity till a white Mass remains: then augment the Fire to the third degree in which keep it, till it is turned Red, then letting all cool, break the Glasß and take your Precipitate, which will weigh ʒivss.*

§ 17. Some mix it (*says he*) with burnt Alum, *Ægyptiacum* and the common suppurative, for the external Uses above-mentioned: and some give it inwardly, *ad gr. iv. to raise a Flux*, but

this, *says he*, is dangerous unless rectified *S. V.* be burnt two or three times off from it.

§ 18. Now it is to be observed, that some think by two or three Cohobations of the *Sp. Nitre* to increase its Redness or its Virtues, but Experience shews the contrary, and that those Cohobations are of no use.

§ 19. The white Mass remaining after evaporation of the *Sp. Nitre*, is a mixture of the Mercury with much of the *Acid Spirit*; so that of *ʒiv. of Quicksilver*, you will have *ʒvss.* of that *white Matter*, which is very Corrosive: but according as it is calcin'd to make it red, the points and edges of the Spirit strike off and vanish in the Air; for which reason the more you calcine it to increase its redness, the less it weighs, and the less corrosive it is.

§ 20. If you put this red Precipitate into an Earthen Pan desflagrate from it well rectified *S. V.* and repeat this desflagration six times, you have *Lemery's Arcanum Corallinum*: in this Operation the *S. V.* by burning makes some part of the Acid Spirits to fly away, in place of which the Alkali of the *S. V.* joyns it self to the Mercury, and thereby renders it more

M m sweet

sweet and fit to be taken inwardly.

§ 21. If you continue your red Precipitate for some hours over the Fire, it will sublime of a red colour; but this red Sublimate, is nothing near so corrosive as the common white corrosive Sublimate. It cannot sublime before it is calcined red, because there is too much of the Acid Spirit which fixes it; but being freed from it in a great measure by Calcination, it has power to arise or sublime with that which remains; And by reason the Acid has an aptness to fix, it checks the Volatility of the Mercury, and makes it stop in the middle of the Glas.

§ 22. If upon common Red Precipitate you affuse volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* it becomes of a grey colour: so also if into the Solution of Quicksilver in *Sp. Nitre*, you drop in the said Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* you will have a grey Precipitate; and if upon either of them you affuse a good quantity of fair Water, you will have a milky Liquor, tho' none of the whitest.

§ 23. If on common red Precipitate you affuse Spirit of Salt; it becomes presently a delicate White; for the

same thing must happen here, as when Spirit of Salt is cast into a Solution of Q. S. in Spirit of Nitre; for tho red Precipitate be a dry body, it is nothing but a Conjunction of Mercury with the Nitrous Spirit.

§ 24. But the immediate change of the colour seems strange, that so red a Substance should in a moment of time as it were become so exceeding white: this without doubt must be attributed to the new situation of the Mercurial Particles, whereby their Superficies reflect the Light in right Lines, or a different Position from the former to our Eyes, thereby to give room for this white Colour.

§ 25. Again, should another Acid Liquor, or any Alcali be affused thereon, it would be again changed, and some other colour would arise, or else it would revive into Quicksilver; from which Experiments a kind of demonstration is made, that Colour is no real and substantial thing, but wholly depends on the Modification of the Particles of the Mixt.

§ 26. Lastly, if on common red Precipitate you affuse Oil of Vitriol, it will be dissolved for the Spirit of Vitriol joyning with the Spirit of

of Nitre in the *Precipitate*, an *A. F.* is made, which dissolves perfectly the Mercurial Particles without any Ebullition or Effervescence: the reason is, because the Mercury has already been rarified by the Acid Spirit of Nitre, so that the Spirit of Vitriol enters the Pores of the Mercury, and by Conjunction of the Nitrous Spirit dissolves it without trouble. This Solution is clear, like other dissolutions of Mercury, without any redness; and therefore may be made the same Preparations as may be made of Quicksilver dissolved in *Aqua fortis* or Spirit of Nitre.

LXXXI. *Mercurius precipitatus Solaris per se*: Golden Precipitate, or Precipitate with Gold.

Bate.] It is made of an Amalgama made of Quicksilver ziv . and Gold purified with Antimony zss . in a Glass *Infernus*, posited as before directed (at Sect. 78.) which is often to be taken out and beaten in a Mortar *S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rosincius* calls this Preparation *Radix aurea*, and *Precipitatus ruber compositus*; and makes it ex-

actly in the same proportions, digesting the Amalgama in a Phial, for the space of two Months in a gentle and continual Sand heat: *Sensim massa adsurgit in speciem fruticeti aurei, & quasi crescere Videtur: Sensim rursim ad fundum Vergit*; then being of a resplendent rubicund colour, he takes the Precipitate out, pouders it, and keeps it for use.

§ 2. It is accounted by *Zehnerus* as a Panacea of great Vertues, purging alone *ava kai xeto*, both by Vomit and Stool, according as the Dose is increased: but in a small Dose it is diaphoretick: to little Infants it is given, *ad gr. j.* to Children from five to seven Years of age *ad gr. jss. ad ij.* and so increasing the Dose in proportion to the Age and Strength. See Our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 7. Sect. 19.*

§ 3. *Zwelfer Mantz.* Spagy. cap. 7. makes it thus. *Rz* Purified Mercury, or Mercury seven times sublimed from the stellified *Regulus Martis*, and filings of Luna zij . fine Gold purged by Antimony ziv , or v . make an Amalgama, as the manner is by putting into a Crucible over proper fire the Mercury; into which when heated let the Gold be cast red

M m 2 bot:

hot: this Amalgama often-
times wash with Vinegar and
Salt, till no more blackness ap-
pears in grinding and wash-
ing it: to this Amalgama thus
washed, well cleansed and dry-
ed, add, of the former rubi-
cund Precipitate made per se,
℥ij. grind them together for
a long time in a Glass Mortar,
that they may be well united,
then put all into an Infernus
as afore directed, or into a
Philosophical Egg, which Seal
hermetically, and digest or de-
coct by degrees of fire till the
whole is reduced to dryness, and
the highest Redness: Et hic de-
mum Precipitatus præstantif-
simus erit, sine ullo corrosivo
factus; solius nature opus, &
Medicina ad multorum mor-
borum extirpationem effica-
cissima: sapientibus pauca hæc
sufficerint: sub iis enim haud
facile obvia aut Vulgaria la-
tent Nature Arcana.

§ 4. The thing thus made
is indeed a good Medicine,
as Zwelfer professes; but this
tedious Work of his is La-
bour in vain; for first, there
is a Precipitation of the
Quicksilver per se, which what-
ever Authors may affirm, is
a Work of 3 or 400 Days to
do it well: Secondly, there
is a second Precipitation or
Calcination, by mixing this
prec. per se, with an Amalga-

ma of Mercury and Sol; which
will then require as long time
as if all the Mercury were a-
malgamated with the Sol all
at once; so that it is appa-
rent that the first tedious La-
bour is lost; since Mercury
amalgamated with Gold, will
be calcin'd into a Redness
in the tenth part of the
time, that it can be done in,
per se.

§ 5. Charras make it thus.
℞ Purified Mercury ℥j, fine
Gold ℥j, make an Amalgama,
&c. but you may, says he,
add to the Mercury a quar-
ter part of its weight of cu-
pellated Silver, and make an
Amalgama of it: Or else a-
malgate together Gold ℥ss.
Silver ℥j. and Quicksilver ziv.
and so fix them together by a
gentle Coction as aforesaid.

§ 6. Le Febvre gets a Ma-
trass flat or plain at bottom
(not making use of an Infernus
as in the precip. per se) which
be stopt in the mouth only with
a wooden Pin, which may be
easily taken away to put down
the Mercury, which shall be su-
blimed into the neck of the
Vessel: into this Vessel he puts
an Amalgama of pure Mer-
cury p. viij, with fine Gold
thrice purged from Antimony,
p. j. Or of Mercury p. iv,
with fine Silver p. j. made
into Leaves, or a subtile Calx,
for

for the easier Amalgamation ; Or, an Amalgama of pure Mercury p. viij. with Gold, p. j. Silver p. ij. melted with pure Regulus of Antimony p. vj. these he digests or decocts till they become a fine red Precipitate.

§ 7. The solar Precipitate is given à gr. j. ad vj. in some Conserve, Confection, or Cordial Extract, the Patient keeping Bed when it is taken ; it is an excellent Remedy against the French Pox and all its Symptoms, and has all the Vertues of the Precipitate *per se* exalted by means of the Gold, having this effect more, as to be a Specifick for strengthening and corroborating the Heart, and to drive away all Weaknesses and Grievs from it.

§ 8. The Lunar Precipitate is also specifick and destinated to the Head, and to the cure of Diseases thereof, besides the general intention : Dose thereof à gr. j. ad xij.

§ 9. But neither the Solar, nor Lunar are to be compared in Strength and Virtue to that which is made of a mixture of Sol, Luna, and Antimony ; for that this is a kind of Panacea, or universal Remedy, called by some Authors *Aurum Medicum*.

§ 10. It is of good use for prevention of Diseases, especially where the *Viscera* are loaded with impure Scrofulities and Tartarous Humors, proceeding from Weakness, ill Digestion, and Superfluities of Nourishment : you may give gr. vj. in the morning fasting, and the Patient being covered in Bed may sweat upon it ; after which they may eat a Bisket dipt in Wine ; then the Sweat being ended, the Sick may rise but ought to keep the Chamber for that whole day.

§ 11. Thus have you various Precipitates, or rather Calces of Mercury with the more perfect Metals, wholly performed without addition of any Salts or Acid Spirits ; and as their Preparations are long and tedious ; so are their Operations high, and much more effectual than those other kinds of Precipitates are, which are not fitted for such transcendent designations.

LXXXII. *Mercurius Precipitatus Viridis*, green Precipitate.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Mercury $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Venus $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. dissolve them separately in A.F. and mix them: afterwards abstract the A.F. digest the Precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and dry S. A. It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, which it perfectly takes away and cures; but it ought daily to be used, till all the Flux is stoppt. Dose, gr. ij , ij , ad viij.

Salmon.] § 1. See our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 7. Sect. 40. where you have the Prescript in the same proportion; but you are advised to digest in the Spirit of Vinegar in B. M. for 24 hours, and then to boil, that the purest part of the Q. S. may be dissolved in the Vinegar.

§ 2. Hartman upon Crollius has it thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Purged Quick-silver $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$ dissolve in A. F. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iiij}$. dissolve also, Copper $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ in A. F. mix these Solutions together; and draw off the A. F. in Sand: towards the end augment the fire more vehemently: that the greatest part of the Spirits may be removed:

what is left in the bottom, dry, grind and digest with Spirit of Vinegar for twenty four hours or six days, then boil it: the Vinegar thus impregnated, gently draw off in B. M. and the Precipitate will remain in the bottom green.

§ 3. It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, tho' declining to the grand Pox it self, and may be given, $\mathfrak{a}\text{gr}$. ij . ad viij. although the Gonorrhœa be seen to cease, yet by exhibiting this Medicament it returns again, for which reason, it must be reiterated, till all the Flux ceases, and is perfectly removed; for this Medicine both moves the Gonorrhœa, and also takes it away: Hartman gives it in Conserve of Roses.

§ 4. Our Author (who follows Schröder) has Mercury $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. to Venus $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. which is 8 to 1. whereas Hartman has of Mercury $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. to Venus $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$, which is but as 3 to 1. doubts the former Proportion is the safer and better, for too great a quantity of the Venus will provoke intolerable Vomittings, so that the Medicine will scarcely be safe.

§ 5. Beguinus follows Hartman in the Quantities, in which he deserves reproof; and digests six days, where-

as his Commentator says two are sufficient, if the Digestion is good: this Precipitate is not usually edulcorated, for which reason it ought to be given with the more caution: it will do what it is designed for; but at best, it is but a churlish Medicine, and therefore ought to be given only to strong Bodies. Some call this Precipitate *Lacerta Viridis*, the green Lizard.

LXXXIII. *Mercurius Vitæ*
Correctus, *Mercurius Vire*
corrected.

Bate.] Digest *Mercurius Vitæ* in a Phial, in a Sand heat, till it begins to grow red: afterwards abstract often from it S. V. S. A. It purges excellently well by Stool, and carries forth all Impurities of the Body whatsoever. Dose, gr. iv. ad vj.

Salmon.] § 1. R^t *Regulus* of Antimony purified $\text{z} \text{iv}$. Corrosive Sublimate in powder ss . mix and put them into a Glass Retort, which place in a Sand heat, gentle at first; lute to a Receiver, and a gummy Liquor or Butter will come forth, which easily congeals and sticks to the Neck of the Retort, which stopping it, hold a burning Coal near it, to melt it,

that it may fall into the Receiver: when no more comes forth, take away the Receiver, and substitute another half full of Water, then increase the Fire, and there will drop out of Quicksilver about xxij . which was in the Corrosive Sublimate: thus have you Butter of Antimony.

§ 2. To make *Mercurius Vitæ*. Take your Butter of Antimony depurated by Rectification (as is usual) put it into an Earthen Pan with a Quart of warm Water, so will a Precipitate presently fall as white as Snow, the Water having weakened the Corrosive Spirits, which kept the reguline part of the Antimony in dissolution, and constrained them to quit the Body: being precipitated, stir the Water again, and let it settle, then pour off the Liquor by inclination which reserve: The Powder wash, edulcorate and dry; this is *Mercurius Vitæ*, which some Authors call Powder of Algoroth, and is given a gr. j. ad iv . it working violently, both upwards and downwards.

§ 3. The Reserved Water contains in it all the Saline Spirits, which adhered to the Antimony, and is of a pleasing Acidity, called by some Philosophical Spirit of Vi-

M m 4 triol:

triol it is used in Julaps for Fevers, rendring the same Tart, and agreeable to the Stomach.

§ 4. From ziv. of Butter of Antimony you have § 14. of Mercurius Vite, after it is well washed and dryed; so that ziv. of this Butter continues § 18. of the Acid, in which its Corrosion does consist.

§ 5. It is a famous Medicine, and purges downwards, or by Stool, being corrected according to the Prescript of our Author: it purges off all bad Humors of the Body, chiefly those in the Viscera and Bowels; it is an excellent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, all Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Head-Achs, Megrims, Lethargy, Vertigo, &c. the French pox, malignant Ulcers, Fevers, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Jaundice, and kills Worms. Dose, a gr. iij. ad vj. in the morning fasting.

LXXXIV. Mercurius Vite purgans, Mercurius Vite, Or Laxative Mineral.

Bate.] If you often grind Mercurius Vite with common Salt, and afterwards wash it

away again with Water, it will have only a purging Property, and work downwards or by Stool. Dose, a gr. vj. ad xij.

Salmon.] § 1. Notwithstanding all this, it will work upwards in some Constitutions, and where there is a foulness of the Stomach; in such habits of Body, a good quantity of Posset drink ought to be given with it, to make its Operation the more easie.

§ 2. Schroder corrects it after this manner. $\text{℞ Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire, and Mercurius Vite, cast them in by degrees and stir them; after they are cold, you will find the corrected Matter at the bottom like a Regulus, which sweeten by washing or deflagration of S. V.}$

§ 3. Or thus. $\text{℞ Mercurius Vite } \text{℥ss. Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire } \text{zij. cast them in by degrees, then wash off the Salt: to this Pouder dryed add twice as much common Salt: grind them together twelve hours, then wash it again; this is Mineral Laxative, and is given } \text{a gr. vj. ad xij.}$

§ 4. In this Operation, you ought to cast in but 3j. at a time, and cover the Crucible presently, and so keep it till it leaves smoaking.

ing, then cast in the rest by degrees, &c.

§ 5. *Untzer* in his *Anatomy* of *Mercurius Vitæ* made of Gold, which purges downwards; it is made with *Sal-Nitre*, cast upon the *Calx* of *Sol*, till it draws a *Tincture*, and then precipitated with *Sal-Armoniack*, or *Oil of Tartar*.

§ 6. Or thus. R *Oil* of *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Spirit* of *Nitre* which prudently mix together; digest them for some time, and afterwards distil, so as to make a *Homogene Menstruum*: *Cobobate*, digest, and distil so long till you find the *Mercurius Vitæ* gathered together about the bottom: the *Menstruum* thus prepared, put into it *Calx*, or *Leaves of Gold*, so much as the *Menstruum* may over-top it three Inches; digest till it is dissolved, or becomes a kind of *Tincture* or *Magistral Solution*, and till the *Gold* appears like *Clouds* in the bottom of the *Glass*: abstract the *Menstruum* by distillation, till the remainder is like *Oil*: into which affuse a good quantity of *Water*, and the *Mercurial Calx* of *Gold*, or *Solar Mercurius Vitæ* will fall down: Or otherwise precipitate with a *Solution* of *Sal-Armoniack*, or *Oil of Tartar*

per deliq. and edulcorate by washing. *Untzer. Anat. Merc. Lib. 2. Cap. 14. Sect. 3.*

§ 7. It has the *Virtues* of the former, but is more cordial, and works mostly by *Stool*, carrying off all noxious and peccant *Humors* without any disturbance: It is also given by *Infusion*, six or seven grains being digested in *Wine* or other *Liquor ziss.* and so given in the *Morning fasting*: But *Experience* tells us you may make the *Infusion à gr. x. ad xx.* without any danger.

§ 8. It cures *Dropsies*, *Gouts*, *Rheumatisms*, *Scurveys*, *Cachexia's*, and other ill *Dispositions* and *Habits* of *Body*, especially such as proceed from *repletion* or *fulness* of *Humors*, &c.

§ 9. But as to the common *Mercurius Vitæ*, that it might be made more gentle, and purge only by *Stool*, *Maëts* has this *Correction* which is none of the worst. R *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒj. *Sal-Mirabile* of *Glawber* ʒij. or iij. put the *Sal-Mirabile* into a *Crucible*, and when it flows, mix with it the *Mercurius Vitæ*, stirring them well with a *wooden Stick*, which done, pour all out, and with *Rain-water* abstract all the *Salt*; so will you have a corrected *Mercurius Vitæ*, divested

vested of the greatest part of its emetick force.

§ 10. This is given in substance à gr. iij. ad vj. or viij. which extract of Juice of Roses, *Extractum Catholicum*, or some such like Purge, in an inveterate *Lues Venerea*, and in the most contumacious Obstructions, in which cases it is given with good success.

§ 11. *Le Mort* corrects it thus. R Common Salt decrepitated ʒj. pure Nitre ʒiss. melt them together in a Crucible; then by degrees cast in *Mercurius Vite* ʒiss. make them flow together for a quarter of an hour, then edulcorate by washing. Dose, à gr. ij. ad x. in the Cases aforementioned, made up into the form of a Pill with extract of Juice of Roses.

§ 12. It purges gently without pain or trouble, cuts and attenuates tough Elegm, powerfully opens the most obdurate Obstructions, and is a famous thing against Surfeits given in the beginning. If it purges not downwards, it many times becomes diaphoretick, and causes Sweating.

§ 13. An Infusion of *Mercurius Vite* uncorrected. R *Mercurius Vite* ʒij. White-wine ʒxxx. let them stand in a

warm digestion for twelve hours, often shaking the Glass; then decant the clear Wine from the Feces, for the greater security sake. Dose, à ʒss. ad ʒiss. in the Morning fasting.

LXXXV, *Panacea Aurea*; The Golden Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] R *Crocus Metallorum* and *Calomelanus*, A. mix and make a Powder. It is excellent against the French Dileale; moves Salivation, and purges *ἄνω καὶ κάτω*, both by Vomit and Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Crocus Metallorum* is thus made. R Choice Antimony ʒij. purified Nitre ʒij. powder each apart, and mix them together, then make an Earthen Pot red hot, amongst burning Coals, and put into it ʒij. or iij. of the mixture, covering the Pot immediately with a Tile, so will it make a thundering noise, sending forth much Smoak, which carefully avoid: the Fulmination being over, put in more in like manner, and thus continue till your whole quantity is spent, then increase the Fire till the Matter melts, which done, take the Crucible from the Fire and leave it to cool, then break it, and you will have

have in the bottom a Mass of a Liver colour whilst whole, and of a Saffron colour when powdered, (for which cause it is called *Hepar Antimonii*, or *Crocus Metallorum*) and a white *Feces*, which take away, and keep if you please to reduce any Calx of Metals into a Body.

§ 2. This *Hepar* or *Crocus* being reduced into powder, you may by several Lotions separate some Nitrous saline Particles from it, but many use it without washing or edulcorating for ordinary uses, but for this Composition of our Authors it ought to be freed from the Salts, for the *Mercury* sake.

§ 3. The first *Water* of the washing will be very clear, yet it contains some of the finest Particles of the Sulphur of Antimony, which by putting some Acid to it will precipitate of a very subtil reddish Powder, which being separated, edulcorated and dried is called the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, or *Sulphur Auratum*, and has the same Vertues nearly with the *Flores Antimonii*.

§ 4. *Calomelanos* is a sweet Sublimate of Mercury, or *Mercurius dulcis*, five or six times sublimed, till it loses (as it were) its Cathartick or Purging Vertue.

§ 5. This *Calomelanos* by being ground fine and intimately mixed with the *Crocus Metallorum*, corrects it, and takes away much of its Emetick force, whereby it makes the *Crocus* a kind of *Panacea*, and disperses and carries it upon its Volatile Wings through the whole Universal Body, which otherwise might possibly pass only through the Stomach and Guts.

§ 6. The reason also why we chuse the edulcorated *Crocus* is, because that tho' the Saline Particles may correct the Emetick property of the *Crocus* in some measure, yet being joyned to the Salts in the Sublimate, they would augment the Acid in the Mercury, and so endanger its being made Corrosive; whereas the Salts alone contained in the *Calomelanos*, are enough without the other to correct the *Crocus*, and render it more facile and pleasant in its Operation, at least to make it more gentle, and not to be so violently Emetick.

§ 7. It has all the Vertues of the *Mercurius Vitæ purgans* aforegoing, but more powerful to the Intentions, as being joyned with Mercury; and therefore more effectual in purging off the

the Feculencies of the Venereal Disease, Kings-Evil, Dropſie, Gout, &c.

LXXXVI. *Panacea Cathartica*, The Purging Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] R̄ *Mercurius Vita* (made of corrosive Sublimate p. ij. *Antimony*. p. j.) ʒiv. *Quicksilver* (proceeding in the Distillation of the Butter of *Antimony*) ʒij. mix and sublime as in *Mercurius dulcis*. Dose, gr. v. ad viij. It is more efficacious in the Cure of the French Pox than *Mercurius dulcis*, &c.

Salmon. § 1. How the *Mercurius Vita* is made we have shewn in Sect. 82. § 2. of this Chapter aforegoing; other ways of doing the same we shall shew in our *Officina Chymica*, suddenly to be published.

§ 2. Now this purified *Quicksilver* is obtained in the Distillation of the Butter of *Antimony*, we have also declared in Sect. 1. & 3. § 45. aforegoing of this present Chapter, so that no more need be spoken of it here.

§ 3. These two, viz. the *Mercurius Vita* and the *Quicksilver* are to be ground together in an Iron Mortar, till the Mercury appears not at all,

but is with the other Ingredient reduced into a subtil black Poudre, or at least grey; put this into a Phial, so as to fill it half; place this Glass in a Sand Fornace, and give fire Gradatim, for some hours, at least 7 or 8, then every thing being cold, break the Vessel, and gather the Sublimate, which keep for use.

§ 4. The *Mercurius Vita* in this sublimes but in part, so that the Medicament consists partly of the *Mercurius Vita*, and partly of the Mercury it self; and this Sublimate is caused from the remaining Acids in the *Merc. Vita*, for were there not Acids enough to engage the Particles of the *Quicksilver*, it would fly away all in Fumes, whereas here they supply the place of Salt and Vitriol, whereby you have a sweet Sublimate having the Vertues of *Mercurius dulcis* joyned with the Vertues of the *Merc. Vita*, and becomes by so much the better Medicine.

§ 5. That it cannot vomit, tho' it contains some Particles of the *Merc. Vita* is manifest, for that they receive a perfect correction from the Alkali of the *Quicksilver*, the Acid of its Mercurial Sulphur, not being enough to fortifie the Emetick

tick property, in opposition to the Cathartick.

LXXXVII. *Panacea Hartmanni*, Hartman's *Panacea*, or *All-heal*.

Bate.] *℞* Combustible Sulphur of Antimony *℥j*. rectified Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur *℥ij*. *Regulus of Antimony* *℥j*. digest warm for ten days, then distil by a Glass Retort in Sand, cobobating there at least; augment the Fire towards the end, and the Matter reverberate for the space of five hours: afterwards take it forth, wash it in Rose-water and dry it: take of this Powder *℥j*. Salt of Coral *℥ij*. and mix them exactly *S. A.* It is instead of an universal Remedy: and is in it self an undoubted Diaphoretick, having a power of purifying or cleansing the Blood: and therefore in any curable Disease it performs the Work by sweating, chiefly in the French Pox, and Defections of the Skin. Dose, *ā gr. x. ad xx.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this Combustible or Red Sulphur of Antimony is to be made, we will teach you from the same Hart. *℞* Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Powder *q. v.* boil it in a very strong Lixivium of Hart-ease, or Calx-Vive in an Iron Skillet for 3

or 4 hours: the Lixivium will be red by reason of the Sulphur, but the Argent Vive will run in the bottom in Flux: the Lixivium tinged, by inclination separate, and whilst hot filterate thro' brown Paper, and put it again where it was for certain hours, and the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate in form of a red Powder, which separated from the Lixivium must afterwards be adulcorated with fair water, and dried with a gentle heat.

§ 2. *℞* Then of this Sulphur of Antimony, *Regulus of Antimony*, *A. gr. v.* Oil of Sulphur *℥j*. or instead thereof Oil of Vitriol *℥ij*. digest for certain days in a Glass Retort in a Sand-heat, then distil in Sand, cobobating three or four times, increasing the Fire vehemently for the last twelve hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out wash with Rose-water; and then add to every Ounce of the same Salt of Coral *℥ij*. which mix and keep for use.

§ 3. How extremely these Proportions differ from our Text, I cannot but observe; there being but *ana. gr. 5.* of the Sulphur of Antimony and *Regulus* to *℥ij*. of the Oil of Vitriol; which bare no proportion together, for which reason

reason I am apt to believe it to be a Mistake in the Printer, tho' it is according to the most correct Latin Copy in Folio: that which confirms me the more in this belief is the Prescript of *Beguinus Tyrocin. Chym. Lib. 2. Cap. 20.* which exactly agrees with our Author and from whence I believe it was fetcht, which is infinitely more reasonable, and agreeable to the nature of the Prescription.

§ 4. It wonderfully provokes Sweat says *Hartman*, chiefly in malignant and epidemical Distempers, being given in proper Sudorifick Waters: It is also sometimes given in Mithridate, and in Conerves; and in the Decoction of Harts-horn, or other things of like nature.

LXXXVIII. *Regulus Jovialis*, Regulus of Tin.

Bate.] It is made of the Regulus of Antimony melted 3iv. by adding thereto filings of Jupiter the same quantity, S. A. It opens all Obstructions, and is a noble Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. The Preparation is easie and obvious, but *Marggrave* makes it in

differing proportions, thus. *R. English Tin 3ijj. Regulus of Antimony 3ij. melt the Tin in a Crucible Red-fire-hot, then presently put into it the Powder of the Regulus of Antimony, and they will presently be united flowing: then gently pour forth the fluid Matter into another Crucible, so will it turn into Regulus, which in Colour will not be much differing from Silver.*

§ 2. Or thus from the same *Marggrave. R. Regulus of Antimony in fine Powder 3ij. put it into a Crucible Red-fire-hot, so will the Matter presently be in a flux like Water, then add English Tin, whole or in lumps (not filings) 3j. and it will melt in a moment with the Regulus, and becomes one fluid Mass: pour it forth flowing into a fusory Cone or clear Crucible, so will you have a Mass very hard and white, which being polished will look like Silver, but being beaten or hammered is found to be brittle, this take and keep for use.*

§ 3. It is of use for preparing a Butter, in order for making the Jovial Bezoar. And amongst Mechanicks it serves for making several Vessels and Utensils, as Platters, Dishes, Portingers, Sawcers, Plates, Sword-hilts, &c. and

in

ⁱn Physick it is given against all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Womb.

§ 4. One Secret communicated to me by an ancient Midwife I think fit to disclose, viz. that it makes barren Women fruitful; and that she had given it to some Scores upon the account, and with the desired success: her way of giving it was thus.

§ 5. *R. Regulus of Tin in Powder* a ʒj. ad ʒj. *Flesh of Vipers in powder* ʒss. *Mistbride* q s. *make it into a Bolus*, which repeat every night for a Month. I upon knowledge hereof, gave it to three Women successively, and it succeeded according to their desire: It may do so in others for all that I know; this I am certain of, it is a great opener of Obstructions of the Womb, and a strengthener of it, which are the chief Causes either of Barrenness or Miscarriage.

LXXXIX. *Regulus Lunaris*,
Regulus, or Metal of Silver.

Bate.] It is made by adding of Regulus of Antimony melted ʒviij. Luna ʒj. S. A. It is good against the Epilepsie, and to strengthen the Brain.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder makes it with *Regulus of Antimony* p. iv. or v. to Silver p. j. let them be melted and poured out, as is usual into a Regulus to be separated from the Scoria or Dross: melt the Dross again with Crude Antimony, and when they run add filings of Iron, and melt it again till the Regulus settle, and do thus the third time, or till no more Regulus appears.

§ 2. *Rolsincius Chym. Lib.* 5. Sect. 9. Cap. 4. makes it by putting in the Luna in small bits, but without assigning any proportions, and calls it *Electrum Lunare*, from which *Electrum* (saith he) or *Regulus of Antimony* prepared with Luna, some think the *Febrifugium antiquartanarium Riverii* is made, which he in his Appendix to the third Century of his Observations ænigmatically describes.

§ 3. Therefore says *Rolsincius*: *R. Of this Electrum, and of corrosive Sublimate*, A. ttss. and distil from thence by Retort a Butter: precipitate it with Fountain-water; the Liquor will grow milky or white, and by standing quiet and still, a Powder will subside, or settle, which edulcorate by washing, and keep for use.

§ 4. But

§ 4. But in this Preparation there is nothing answers to his *Hercules*, and his 12 *Labours*; and therefore seems not to be Genuine; the true Preparation we have taught in a former Process of this Book, and so shall say no more of it here: As to this, it purges *ἀνα καὶ κάτω*, both by Vomit and Stool, after the manner of *Mercurius Uite*, but more gently, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* and in strong Bodies to *gr. vj.* with Observations as in other Vomits.

§ 5. It is a Specifick Emetick against the Quarran Ague, as also the Epilepsie, and most Diseases of the Head and Brain proceeding from cold, moisture and repletion of Humors.

§ 6. But the simple *Lunar Regulus* of our Author is to be given daily every Morning fasting, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* and increasing the Dose every Morning half a Grain till it comes to *ʒj.* or rather till it begins to vomit strongly; after the use of it for some time, the Emetick property will cease, the Medicament will seem to become alterative, and the Patient will grow well.

§ 7. It prevails against the Scurvy, and most Diseases

proceeding from a discrasie of the Blood and Humors; chiefly against Diseases of the Head and Brain, and against Quarran Agues, and other Agues whether regular or irregular, *viz.* whether simple, double, or tripple, &c.

XC. *Cauterium Lunare*, The Silver Caustick.

Bate.] Dissolve *Luna p. j.* in *A. F. p. iij.* and evaporate to dryness, afterwards augment the Fire to a melting heat, and till the Fumes cease; then presently power forth the Matter into a little Brass or Earthen Vessel of a convenient bigness. It is a perpetual Caustick, if it be kept from the Air. It takes away Warts by touching them therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 20.* But *Thibaut* makes it after this manner. Take *A. F. ʒj.* refined Silver Filings *ʒij.* put them together into a little Matrass, with a streight long neck, so big as that $\frac{2}{3}$ of it may be empty: let it be Coated half way, and set it in a Round covered with Sand in a circular Fire, giving a small heat till the Silver is dissolved; and the dissolvent is evaporated to dryness, and the Matter

Matter remains black not unlike a Pumice-stone: then increase the Fire to a melting heat, and continue it till the boiling ceases, and no more Vapors arise, which shews that the Matter is in fusion; then without delay pour out the Matter into little Brass or Iron Moulds (for if it cools in the Matrafs it will be reduced into a white Powder, which is the Calx of Luna, and may by the addition of Borax return to its first Metastick nature) and keep the same for use.

§ 2. Lemery takes Spirit of Nitre ℥ij . to Silver ℥j . and dissolves in a Vial in a Sand heat, evaporating about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the moisture, then puts the rest as it is, into a good large Crucible over a gentle Fire, and lets it alone till the boiling Matter sinks quietly to the bottom of the Crucible, then increasing the Fire, till it becomes like Oil, pours it out into prepared Brass or Iron Moulds a little oiled and heated, in which it presently coagulates and hardens, after which he takes the Matter and keeps it in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 3. Or thus according to Charas. ℞ Refined granulated Silver ziv . put it into a Glass Cucurbit, in a gentle Sand heat, and affuse thereon *A. F.*

℥xij . digest till the Silver is dissolved, and if you please; cover the Cucurbit with its Head and abstract about half the *A. F.* or otherwise evaporate it, and let the Sediment cool and Crystallize; which then put by peice-meals into a good Crucible upon a Culos in the midst of the fire-place in a small Fornace, regulating the Fire that the Matter may not boil over; and continue it till the dissolved Silver becomes as it were dry in the Crucible, and the red Vapors of the *A. F.* cease to arise; at which time increase your fire to melt the Silver, which after some few boilings will descend to the bottom of the Crucible, of a Consistency like that of thick Oil: then take out the Crucible, and gently pour out the melted Silver into proper Moulds (before hand beat and greased) in which the Silver will coagulate into brittle Stones of a blackish colour, which being half cold, take them out of the Moulds, and put them up into Glasses, &c. to preserve them for the Air.

§ 4. This Caustick cauterizes the Flesh or Bones upon which it is applied, provided you moisten the end of the Stone, or the part, upon which you would have it operate.

N n

perate. It is a gentle and pleasant Escharotick, and consumes by touching all Warts, proud Flesh, Cancers, Ulcers, and Red Spots, wetting them first with Water, and then applying the Stone.

§ 5. It eases the Pain of the Teeth, using it as has been said upon that part of the Skin and Cartilage, that makes the hollow of the Ear.

§ 6. The Crumbs of this Stone powdered, and incorporated with a Suppurative consumes likewise proud and ill Flesh, and takes away Rottenness in Ulcers.

§ 7. It serves likewise to dye the Hair black, if you put *gr. ij.* or *ijj.* of it into a Spoonful of Water distilled from the green Shells of Wall-nuts, and then with a Brush-pencil to wash the Hair over with it two or three times, holding mean-while a Comb between it and the Flesh or Skin, for otherwise it will not fail to black the Skin, where-ever it touches, because of the Vitriol which is in the *A. F.*

§ 8. If the Hair sometimes grows green, it is because there has been dissolved in the *A. F.* Silver alloy'd with Copper instead of pure Cupellated Silver.

§ 9. This Stone may be made of Copper instead of Silver, but then it will not keep so well, because the Copper being very porous does more easily suffer the Air to enter it and dissolve it.

§ 10. If you use fine *Cupellated Silver*, you will from *3j.* of it have *3xij.* of the *Lapū Infernalis*; but if you use Silver with alloy *3j.* of it will not yield you above *3xj.* The reason of the increase of weight is from the sharp Acids of the *Spirit of Nitre* adhearing to the *Silver*; but the difference of the increase comes from *Cupellated Silver* having finer Pores than the other, whereby it the better retains the Acid, and so makes the Stones thereby the stronger.

§ 11. This Strength or the Effects of the Stone proceeds from the lost Spirits which remain in the Pores of the *Silver*, and are petrified with it, which work more speedily or more slowly, and with less violence, according as they were dissolved with a greater or less quantity of Moisture.

§ 12. *Lemery* says this Stone is more Caustick than the *Crystals of Silver*, though compounded of the same Ingredients,

gredients, the reason of which he says is, that in the Evaporation of the *Spirit of Nitre*, the sharpest part remains at last, which gives the strength to the *Infernal Stone*; whereas in the Crystals (says he) there's a much weaker Spirit, as being impregnated with watery parts

§ 13. But *Charras* says that the Crystals of Silver of which the Stones are made are more Caustick than the Stones themselves: the reason he gives for it, is for that the simple dissolution of Silver in *A. F.* burns with more speed and violence than the Stones or Crystals themselves, as Experience teaches, for if the least drop falls upon ones Hand, it will burn it immediately, and very deep, if you do not presently wash it to weaken and carry off the Caustick Spirits of the *A. F.* which says he is not to be wondered at, for that the *A. F.* has nothing in it hardly but what is Caustick, and the Salts are not able to act as they should but when they are dissolved.

§ 14. Nor does this *Lapis Infernalis* burn at all, unless it be wet; and for that reason the dissolution of the Silver in *A. F.* or *S. N.* which are Caustick in all their parts,

and able to act alone beyond the force of common Water, which is used to excite the Action of this Caustick, and make it operate.

§ 15. If you take Crystals of *Luna*, and melt them in a Crucible boiling the Liquor till it comes to the consistence of Oil, and then cast it into the Moulds, you will have also a *Lapis Infernalis*, like to this described by our Author.

§ 16. This Silver Caustick is nothing but *Cupellated Silver*, dissolved and calcined Philosophically by *A. F.* &c. and then coagulated by the Evaporation of the greatest part of the Humidity, and at last petrified by the fusion of the said coagulated Matter, which has retained so much of the *A. F.* as to make the *Luna* into the consistence of a Stone.

§ 17. The Matrafs here used ought to be small, because we prepare not much of it at a time, and the fire gentle that the Matter may not run over: its neck long and straight (if the whole Operation be done in a Matrafs) for the easier pouring it into Moulds; it ought also to be of strong Glass, and coated on the bottom half way, that a naked fire, drying up

N n 2 the

the Matter may not break the Glafs.

§ 18. And tho' Silver may be dissolved in an equal quantity of *A. F.* yet double or treble quantities are used, as well for making a greater quantity of the Stone, as that it may be softer and less black: for the lesser the quantity of the *A. F.* the harder the Stone and the more black, the Silver not being so perfectly calcin'd, nor containing so much of the *A. F.*

§ 19. In boiling of this Solution, it ought to be with a gentle Fire, because it is apt to run over into the Fire; or else it ejects some drops or sprinklings upon the hands of the Artist or his Cloaths, which upon the Skin smarts vehemently.

§ 20. You must also often cast your Eye into the Crucible, chiefly towards the conclusion; for so soon as the Matter ceases boiling and appears like Oil, you must immediately cast it into the Mould; for if it be longer in the Fire, the strongest Spirits would evaporate, and the Stone be less Corrosive.

§ 21. That this Caustick may be made either of *Sp. Nitri* or *A. F.* but by the first it will be whitish, and less Caustick; and instead

of blackning the Skin and Teeth which it may touch, it will only make them look yellow; for that it is the *Vitriol* with blacks in the *A. F.* but no other Corrosive or Acid can corrode Silver, nor by consequence serve in this composition.

§ 22. To make little Moulds of Lattin, you must hold it a little time over the Fire, so will it be flexible, and not apt to break, then cut off a piece, and roul it about a Stick as thick as a Quill, and three Inches long, and so tie it close with small Wyar, turning up the bottom so as it may not go through, then paste it with our Lute, and let it dry; and when you use it, take out the Stick, and pour in the Matter, which will condense into petresced Cyllinders.

§ 23. To make this Caustick good and strong whether white, grey, or black, you ought to use only *Cupellated Silver*, for by a mixture of Copper it will be both green and soft, and will easily melt of it self.

§ 24. From hence we conclude, that it can never be made of Lead or Tin, which are yet softer: nor yet of Iron, because it cannot be dissolved and brought into a portable

table Liquor, by reason of its great dryness and earthyness: As for *Gold*, tho' it may be made of that by dissolution in *A. R.* or *Spirit of Sale*, acuated with decipitated Salt, you would only have your labour for your pains, because refined *Gold* would be too dear: And as for the *Marchassites* or *Half-Metals*, they are not fit for this Operation, because their dissolution evaporated, and reduced to a Calx, cannot keep the Consistency of a Stone, but must remain a Powder.

XCI. *Regulus Martis*, Metal or settling of Iron, i. e. Martial Metall of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made of *Mars* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. mixed with *Nitre*, *Tartar*, and *Antimony A.* $\frac{3}{4}$ ivss. and detonated, *S. A.* It cures the French Pox, without any Flux at the Mouth, or Spitting.

Salmon. § 1. You may see another way of making this *Regulus Martis* in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 8. Sect. 66.* with large Notes and Observations thereon: this *Regulus* is nothing but *Antimony* perfectly opened

by *Nitre*, and divested of its poysonous qualities, by a long fusion, tho' not long enough to evaporate all its purgative Sulphur; and its emetick Vertue is fixt by the addition of *Mars*.

§ 2. It purges by Stool very well without provoking to vomit, if it be infused in White-wine, or made into Cups, or Pills, which they call everlasting Pills: you may infuse $\frac{3}{4}$ j. of the Powder in a Quart of Wine, Sack, Ale, &c. of which you may give *ab* $\frac{3}{4}$ j. *ad* $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. in the morning fasting.

§ 3. If you make it into Pills (which is not so good) one large Pill may serve you for ever, taking it out of the Close-stool, and then making it clean for another time; the Pill may be made in weight from $\frac{3}{4}$ j. *ad* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. and in some Bodies will work very well.

§ 4. And if you powder 18 or 20 ounces of it, and tie it up loosely in a coarse Linnen Rag, and then let it infuse in $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. of some Sudorifick decoction of the Woods, Roots, Barks, &c. it is said to cure the Pox without fluxing with Mercurial Remedies: but indeed this Medicament contains a Philosophick Mercury of greater Excellency than the Vulgar.

N n 3

§ 5

§ 5. If you dissolve *Regulus of Mars* in *Spiritus of Salt-Gem*, and macerate the Solution, and distill it, and then inspissate, you will have a good purge, and a Vomit which works gently: the Dose may be two or three Grains.

§ 6. *Le Febure* from *Beguinus* makes this *Martial Regulus* thus. *℞* Ends of Horse-Nails, or filings of Iron or Steel *℥ss.* very pure and clean, put them into a large deep strong Crucible, place it in a Wind Furnace, upon a Culot, which is a round bottom or Tile so called, cover it with a piece of Brick, bury it in Charcole mixt with kindled Coals, that they may kindle by degrees: the Iron being clearly red-hot, drawing near to a white Glowing, add to it of choice Antimony in Powder *℥ij.* and cover it again with the Brick and Coals to make the Fusion and Union of the two Matters; which done, throw into the Crucible of good Nitre in gross Powder, a little warmed *℥iv.* that taking flame with the Sulphur of the Antimony, it may make the Fusion the quicker and clearer: this done, immediately as soon as the Ebullition is over take forth the Crucible and pour the melted Matter into a Cone or *Regulus Vessel*

bemear'd with Wax; upon the brims of which strike with a Hammer or Pestel, to cause the *Regulus* the better to separate it self: but for want of such a Vessel, take your Crucible out of the Fire, and striking softly upon the brims of it, let it cool, and the *Regulus* will settle in the same.

§ 7. Take the *Regulus* out of the Vessel, or Crucible, and therein you shall find a seeming uniform Lump; but knock upon it about the middle, and the *Regulus* which is in the bottom, will forsake the Dross, which is (in this Operation) uppermost, and is nothing else but the *Martial Sulphur*, and *Terrestrial Impurities* of the *Antimony*, with some little remainings of the *Nitre*, which also frame by themselves a kind of close compacted Lump, which every day dissolves it self in the Air into a dry Powder, resembling dirty filings of Iron.

§ 8. The *Regulus* not being pure enough in the first melting, beat it therefore into powder, and add to it *℥ij.* of Antimony in powder to hasten its fusion, and put it in a new Crucible, and cause it again to flow in a Wind Furnace, and being in fusion, cast into it of very dry Nitre *℥ij.* or *ij.* being

ing

ing warmed and in gross Powder, upon which there will be yet again a small Detonation or Ebullition, which being over, cast it again into the Iron Cone, knocking upon it as before: and from this Regulus separate the blackish Impurities as before, and you will find your Regulus twice as pure and white as the former: proceed thus the third time, and you will find the Scoria more grey or whitish, which is a sign that it begins to draw nearer to a state of Purity.

§ 9. Proceed now to a fourth fusion but always with new Nitre dry and warm, giving a very strong fire this last time, that the Nitre may be in a very good fusion; then cast it quickly, and with swiftness stir the Casting Vessel, being first well warmed, and turn it round, and you shall have a bright Stellate or starry Regulus of Antimony, to the very Center, white as Silver, and repleat with a Solar Sulphur: for the Nitre which was on the top of it, is all yellow, an infallible sign, (with the Star on the top of it) that it has attained to its purity and perfection.

§ 10. Charraz makes it exactly according to Le Febure's Method now declared, and adds, that the Antimony used

in this Preparation, affords in proportion to its quantity, much more Regulus, than in that which is simply Antimonial; because the Mars not only hinders the dissipation, which would otherwise happen of several Particles of the Antimony, but also augments its quantity by joining with it in its own pure parts in the Fusion; nor can the Nitre make so great dissipation as in the simple Regulus, because it is here used later, and also mixed by degrees in a small quantity.

§ 11. But this is also true, that should you long continue to mix it, it might at length consume all the Mars, and change all the Qualities of the Antimony, rendering it Diaphoretick.

§ 12. Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 11. Cap. 1. saith that the oftner the Calcination is reiterated with Nitre, the more the Regulus decreases, and at length is all turned into Scoria, and that the iteration of the Calcination to the end the Star may appear, is done all in vain: this he says he knows by experience; but we will bring Experience against Experience, and say that for the three or four Iterations, the Regulus becomes apparently more bright and

N n 4 pure;

pure; but after the fourth time, it may diminish not only in the quantity, but in the Vertues also, and so we agree with him.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes the *Regulus* after *Bezuinus* his Method, but only with one single Calcination, and with a quarter part of the *Nitre* which he puts in, in the first Calcination: but this *Regulus* he beats into powder, and melts it again in a clean Crucible, which he performs with a very small Fire, so says he, it comes forth more pure and bright, adding towards the end a small proportion of *Nitre*.

§ 14. *Le Mort* makes it with pieces of Steel p. iv. which being made red-hot, he adds to it *Antimony* in small bits p. ix. melts them together, and fuses them with a Powder prepared of *Nitre* and *Tartar*, $\frac{3}{4}$ letting them flow in the Fire for an hour, then pours them forth, soaking or striking the Cone, and separates the *Regulus* from the *Scoria*: this *Regulus* he again melts, and cast in by degrees, about a sixth part of pure *Nitre*, for a farther separation of the *Scoria*; then casting it into the Cone he lets it stand till it is perfectly cold, so obtains a steeled *Regulus*: this *Regulus* says he,

may be done without addition of Salts, but then it will not be so pure.

§ 15. *Lemery* makes it exactly after *Le Febvre's* Method with four Calcinations adding fresh *Antimony* $\frac{1}{2}$ part the second time, but no *Antimony* the two last times, but each time the same proportion of *Nitre*; observing the last time to melt it well, before you cast the *Nitre* into it, that the Star may appear.

§ 16. From *Antimony* $\frac{3}{4}$ p. and *Iron* $\frac{3}{4}$ p. after the first purification you will have $\frac{3}{4}$ p. of *Regulus*, and $\frac{3}{4}$ p. of *Scoria*: after the second purification $\frac{3}{4}$ p. of *Regulus*: after the third purification $\frac{3}{4}$ p. do remain; and after the fourth time you will have only $\frac{3}{4}$ p. of this Martial *Regulus*.

§ 17. Now the *Iron* in its first fusion with the *Antimony*, turns almost all of it into *Scoria*, or *Dross*, because it joyns with the more impure Sulphur, so that the *Reguline* or *Metalline* part being more weighty falls down to the bottom.

§ 18. The *Nitre* is used only in order to open the Body of the *Antimony*, and cause a more perfect fusion, the better to make a separation

on

on of the groſſer parts, and to carry off ſome of its offenſive Sulphur by its Volatile parts; ſo that the Scoria conſiſts of Iron, Sulphur and fixe Nitre.

§ 19. This Fuſion is thrice repeated becauſe ſome Particles of the Mars (which eaſily joyns with Antimony by reaſon of a groſs Sulphur it contains) may leave the Regulus and joyn with it.

§ 20. The Star appearing in the Martial Regulus (tho' not in the ſimple Regulus) is from the Antimony it ſelf, which is apt to ſhoot into Needles, as they who ſhall be pleaſed to make its Vitriol may eaſily prove; but before it is purified from many of its ſulphurous and impure parts, theſe Star-like Needles cannot appear, unleſs conſuſedly: but being purified with Mars (which attracts to its ſelf moſt of its ſoft and impure Sulphurous parts, which hinder the Stars appearance, and the Cryſtallization of the Antimony) the Particles of the Cryſtaline ſubſtance of the Antimony remain and ſtick cloſe together, which being joyned with the moſt pure parts of the Mars from that Star, by a natural ſhooting or diſpoſition of the ſame: and this

Star appears in the purified Regulus Martialis becauſe it was naturally in the Antimony before, and not from any thing which was in the Mars; the Iron only helping to purifie it, expatiate its Cryſtaline Particles, and harden it; for which reaſon the Martial Regulus is found to be harder than the common or ſimple Regulus, tho' never ſo often purified.

§ 21. The Doſe of this Martial Regulus, if it be given in its own ſubſtance in powder is from gr. x. ad ʒj, in ſome Conſerve, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 22. To make the Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur of Antimony. R Scoria of Regulus Martis, q. v. boil a quarter of an hour in fair Water, in a Braſs or Iron Veſſel ſo have you a dark yellow Lixivium: filter the Liquor into a Glaſs or Stone Veſſel (not a glazed Earthen one, leſt the Salts ſhould corrode the Lead) and affuſe thereon two or three Spoonfuls of Spirit of Vinegar, Nitre, Vitriol or Sulphur (the ſtronger it is, the higher the Colour of the Precipitate) ſo will the Liquor coagulate the Curd being ſettled, decant the clear Liquor (which keep to waſh Bedſteds with to preſerve them from Buggs) and on the Curd

Curd affuse common Water, so will a Saffron coloured Precipitate or Pouder fall down: decant this first water, and affuse more in great quantity, to sweeten it, and take away its ill Smell, and Emetick quality; lastly, dry it between two Papers leisurely in the Shade for use.

§ 23. The Acid poured on the Lixivium causes 1. A coagulum, 2. Gives the dull yellow colour. 3. Causes it to stink abominably: for the Antimonial Sulphur is dissolved by an Alkali in the Liquor, and therefore it will not let it go till the Alkali is weakned by an Acid. And as to the colour, Sulphur is naturally yellow but the Acid enlivens and heightens the Colour, so that being washt from the Alcalious Salts, the Pouder becomes of a fine light yellow. And Sulphur being heat, always stinks, therefore being heated by the Action of the Acid and re-action of its Dissolvent, it causes that extremely abominable smell.

§ 24. That a great quantity of Water being poured upon the Coagulum, it presently precipitates into a yellow Pouder, of a much livelier colour; for the Water dissolves all the Salts of what

kind soever, and thereby frees the Antimonial Sulphur from all its ties and bonds; so that the Sulphur having thrown off its Salts, it then appears of its own natural colour.

§ 25. This Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur, is nothing but a fixed Sulphur of Antimony, drawn from the *Scoria* of Antimony, opened and melted by Nitre: for the Volatile Sulphur of Antimony, is so much the more poisonous; as it is Volatile; and that which is least Volatile is violently Emetick and Cathartick; but this being once fixed it is only Diaphoretick and opening.

§ 26. For a Demonstration that this Diaphoretick Sulphur is but a fixt Sulphur of Antimony, do but let the *Scoria* lie two or three days upon the ground, and there will rise of it self, without any Artifice, a kind of yellow Moss, which is nothing but the true Sulphur of Antimony purified.

§ 27. It is a powerful Diaphoretick and Diuretick, serving principally to provoke Womens Monthly Terms, being given *à gr. 20. ad 30.* either alone or with Saffron, Savin, or Sena, *gr. x.* infusing them twelve hours in White-

White-

White-wine, and so continuing it for two or three days together. Where Note, that if this Powder be not well washt and edulcorated, it may both provoke Vomiting and Stools too: and therefore of that you must be careful.

XCH. *Regulus Solaris*, Solar Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made of the *Regulus* of Antimony being melted ziv . mixt with fine Gold zß . *S. A.* It is an Hystrick, and Deoppilative, or opener of Obstructions.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder makes it after this manner. ℞ Antimony ziv . Gold zj . melt them together, and pour them out (as is usual) into a *Regulus*, to be separated from the Scoria or Dross: melt the Scoria again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Mars, and melt it again till the *Regulus* settles; do this the third time, or till no more *Regulus* is produced.

§ 2. Also a *Regulus* or Golden Ceruse of Antimony is thus made. ℞ *Regulus* of Antimony zj . fine Gold zj . Sal-Nitre zij . Calcine them without melting (in a Crucible) so the

Regulus will be a yellow Powder; the Gold losing something of its weight: edulcorate the Powder, and if you please calcine again. This powdered Golden *Regulus* excellently provokes Sweat.

§ 3. *Roscius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 11. Cap. 5.* makes it more compound, and calls it *Electrum Majus*: Thus, ℞ Martial *Regulus* of Antimony zñj . melt it in a Crucible, and then add of fine Sol zß . of Luna zj . of Venus zij . of Jupiter zuj . and of Saturn ziv . add them lentim & lentim, and that their Flux may be promoted cast in of Nitre zij . then pour it forth into a Cone, and being cold keep it for use.

§ 4. The use of this *Electrum Majus* is to prepare therefrom with Corrosive Sublimate a Butter, and from thence a *Mercurius Vita*, and a Bezar Minerale. This *Electrum* calcined with an equal proportion of Nitre, and edulcorated with fair Water, is given ad gr. iv. or v. either by it self, or with other things, in Broth, or some other proper Liquor or Antidote.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ The best and purest *Regulus* of Antimony zß . Gold purified with Antimony zñj . mix and melt them together, accord-

according to the usual Method.

§ 6. The Dose is *ad ʒj.* being first reduced into fine Powder, and then taken in some proper Vehicle, as Conserve, Electuary, Syrup or the like, in the Morning fasting, having a good quantity of Posset-drink or Broth, ready before-hand, to drink with it, in its working.

XCIII. *Regulus Veneris*, Metal or Settlings of *Venus* i. e. Venereal Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made of *Venus*, Tartar and Nitre, *A. ʒiv.* Antimony *ʒviij.* mixing and denoting *S. A.* It opens Obstructions in the Rickets.

Salmon.] § 1. There is little or no difference between this and the former *Reguli*, as to the *Methodus faciendi*, you may either make it as our Author here directs with Crude Antimony: or otherwise with the *Regulus Antimoni*, adding a proportional quantity of Nitre, to facilitate the Fusion of the *Venus*, &c.

§ 2. It is an excellent opener of Obstructions, not only of the Liver and Spleen, but also of the Womb, and

of all the other *Viscera*; and it has been found by Experience to be good against the Green-sickness in Virgins, more especially if it be prepared with the *Martial Regulus*, which has a Specifick property for that purpose.

§ 3. It very much sweetens the Blood, and therefore dissolves the *Coagulum* caused by the Acid, whence proceeds the *Rickets* in Children, the *Green-sickness* in young Maids, and the *Kings-Evil* in elder Persons, with other Diseases of like kind, proceeding from internal Obstructions, &c.

§ 4. It is a Specifick against Barrenness in both Sexes, for it not only opens Obstructions of the Womb, cleansing and purifying it from all its feculencies, but it also strengthens the Instruments of Generation in both Sexes, confirming the Tone of the Spermatick Vessels, and enabling them to do their Duty, both to the Generation of Seed, and Ejection of the same being generated, &c. Dose, *ad gr. viij. ad xij. or xx.* according to Age and Strength.

XCIV.

XCIV. Secundine Preparata.

The Secundines or After-birth prepared.

Bate.] *R. The Secundine of a Woman, or of a Sate, as its first bringing forth; wash it in White-wine & dry it as speedily as may be, and reduce it into a fine Powder, S. A.* Dose is *ad ʒj.* against the Falling-sicknels and Suffocation of the Womb: it also facilitates the Birth in time of Travel, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. After it is washt in the White-wine, it will be best to cut it into small pieces, for by that means it will the more easily dry, and be made fit to reduce into Powder.

§ 2. But that it might the more speedily be reduced, it will be best after the washing it with Wine, and drying it with Cloths, to wash it in the best rectified *S. V.* and then let it dry of its own accord, and being dryed to dip it in again, and let it dry again, and this work to reiterate four or five times; for by this means the Fire or Sulphur of the *S. V.* will more effectually dry it in one Day, than by the other it will be dryed in a Week;

and so it will be much more easily reduced to a Powder.

§ 3. The Author has shown you its Vertues, for which it is excellent, but the Dose is too small upon some occasions: It may be given *ʒij.* *ad ʒij.* in some proper Vehicle: But Note, the After-burden of a Woman much exceeds, and is more Specifick than that of a Beast.

XCv. Sedativum Archæi, A

Quieter of the Archæus, or chief Vital and Animal Powers.

Bate.] *R. Flowers of Sal-Armoniack martiated from which draw a Tincture with S. N. which abstract to a just Consistency S. A.* It has the Vertues of the Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Salmon.] § 1. How these martiated Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* are to be made, see Chap. 10. Sect. 4. following.

§ 2. It is only a Tincture drawn from the martiated Flowers of *Sal-Arm.* and therefore you may choose whether you will abstract any of the Spirit or no: if you abstract all the Spirit, the remainder will be a solid Tin-

Tincture: but if half the Spirit, it will be a Syrup like Tincture.

§ 3. But since it is impossible to abstract any of the Spirit, but that some of the Volatile parts of the Medicine will come over with it; and since the remainder is not to be given alone, but in some proper Vehiculum; it is in my opinion better to keep the Tincture in its whole Body, without any abstraction, for as much it is but doubling the Dose, and the work is done; whereby, much labour and loss is saved.

§ 4. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Spleen and Womb, thereby removing Melancholy, and irregular Fancies thence proceeding; and is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, but more especially is a Specifick against the Green-sicknes in Virgins, and the Rickers in Children. Dose, *ʒ. gr. x. ad ʒj. or ʒss.*

XCVI. Silices Preparati,
Flints prepared.

Bate.] *℞* Flints white and pellucid gathered out of Rivers; beat them red-fire-hot in a Crucible, and quench them in

Fountain-water (in which Salt-Armoniack has been dissolved) so long till they may be made into a Pouder, make a subtil Pouder by grinding on a Marble, which make into Troches with Rose-water, drying them well *S. A.* They are Diuretick, and used against the Dropsie, Stone, stoppage of Urine, &c. Dose, *gr. 10. ad 20. &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Hartman upon Crollius says that Flints and other preparations of such hard Stones may be taken inwardly with more safety and satisfaction, than if unprepared, by breaking into pieces and grinding into Pouder, to be taken either alone, or mixt with other Medicaments.

§ 2. And therefore Crollius prepares a Salt of Flints, after this manner. *℞* Pouder of Flints, Sulphur, *A. q. v.* Calcine three or four times in an open Fire, the Crucible being covered; and after with a Fire over the whole Crucible: then wash away the Sulphur and Feces, and being in fine Pouder, mix it with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and calcine in a covered Crucible, in an open Fire, till they flow: then abstract the Salt with hot Water, and on theedulcorated Pouder, affuse Oil of Turpentine

pentine drawn off from Horseradish-roots: stir them diligently for the first hour or two, lest the Matter congeal, so will they be resolved: afterwards abstract the Menstrum by an Alembick, and a Salt will remain in the bottom, which dulcifie well, always filtering and evaporating the distilled Water. This Salt put upon a Marble in a cold moist Cellar will resolve into Liquor.

§ 3. This Liquor much exceeds the former prepared Powder of our Author, and may be given in some drops, viz. *à gut. 10. ad 15.* in Broth, or *Aqua Calcis*, &c. to all the purposes aforementioned.

§ 4. But if upon this said Liquor you put good Alcohol of Wine; it will extract or imbibe from the Liquor, its Tincture or Sulphur, and separate it from the Salt underneath, and remain supernatant with the Alcohol; from which Tincture you may if you so please abstract the Spirit to a due Consistency.

§ 5. The Feces remaining in the bottom, after exacti-
on of the Menstrum aforementioned poured on, may be calcined again with new Sulphur, and used for a farther Extraction of Salt in the former manner,

§ 6. But Hartman has an ordinary preparation of *Flints* which he calls *Diuretick*, which for the sakes of those who have not Conveniences to make the former Preparation, and by reason it is short and easie to be done, we shall here insert.

§ 7. *℞ White River Flints*, calcine them in the Fire, and quench them in rich Wine which so often repeat, till they be wholly reduced into Powder.

§ 8. The Powder you may use in Case and Place, and in the same Dose with that prescribed by our Author: The Wine filter; one draught of which (for that it contains some part of the Salt of the Flint) being drank will presently expel Urine: for Tartar within the Body stops the Urine, which is resolved and expelled by Salts given inwardly. See Our Pharmacop. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 12. Sect. 45. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

XCVII. *Sulphur Antimonii*,
Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] *R* Salt of Tartar or Salt of Wormwood ziv . melt it in a Crucible, and put in Coccleatim, Crude Antimony in Powder zj . let it flow for the space of a quarter of an hour, and then pour it out into a Brass Vessel: the Mass of a Saffron colour, edulcorate by many and often repeated ablutions. *S. A.* It provokes Vomiting. Dose, ā gr. 5. ad. ʒo . given with *Cremor Tartari*, it purges by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is Sulphur of Antimony mixed with all the gross Body of the Antimony, and is nothing near so good as the *Sulphur Auratum*; but it may do in want of the other, and supply its place.

§ 2. The Pills of Antimony going under the Name of *Lockyer's Pills*, are supposed to be this *Vulgar Sulphur of Antimony*, ground small, and made up with Honey, or some such like Body, to which he ascribes almost innumerable Vertues.

§ 3. But the better Artists make the *Sulphur of Antimony*, by extracting it from the rest of its gross body: *Schro-*

der has it thus. *R* Antimony, Tartar Ana. mix and melt them at the Fire, then cast them into a Pot full of hot water; let them stand a night, then decant the Liquor, and precipitate the Sulphur by boiling or dropping in Spirit of Vinegar, or some other Acid.

§ 4. The Sulphur of Antimony is commonly drawn forth with Spirit of Vinegar, or by a strong Lixivium, such as this. *R* Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, common Salt calcined, Ana. make a Lixivium which filter. Or thus. *R* Ashes of Bean-stalks, Quick-lime, Pot-ashes, Ana. make a Lixivium. Or thus. *R* Quick-lime ʒij . Water ʒxij . or xv . mix and digest, then decant the clear.

§ 5. Sulphur from the Ore, of Crude Antimony. *R* Unmelted Antimony in fine Powder ʒiij . affuse on it a strong Lixivium of Lime-water; digest six days; decant, filter and by gentle boiling reduce it to a red Powder. It both purges and vomits, being given ā gr. ij. ad. v .

§ 6. Charras makes it from Cinnabar thus. *R* Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Powder, put it into a glazed Earthen Pot upon which affuse a strong Lixivium made of Salt of Tartar,

Tartar, Quick lime, and Pot-Ashes: fill the Pot almost full of this Lye; boil all for three or four hours, putting in from time to time, new Lye into the Pot, as it wastes: then whilst the Liquor is hot filter it, and save the revived Mercury, which will lie at the bottom; and if you please affuse on the Liquor Spirit of Vinegar to hasten the Precipitation of the Sulphur; or else letting the Liquor cool, the Sulphur of the Cinnabar which is the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate to the bottom of its own accord: being precipitated wash it with Water several times, till it is perfectly edulcorated, then dry it, and keep it in a Glass Bottle close stopp'd up for use.

§ 7. This Sulphur is not to be taken for that, which is said to be one of the principles of Antimony, which being united with its most pure parts, is as it were inseparable from it. It is given a gr. ij. ad iij. or v. but it works violently both upwards and downwards, expelling all bad humors, not much unlike to the Sulphur Auratum drawn from the Feces of the Crocus Metallorum, or the Dross of the Regulus of Antimony.

XCVIII. *Sulphur Antimonis Combustibile*, The Combustible Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] R Antimony dissolved in a proper Menstruum; and cast it into Water: gather the Sulphur, and wash it with warm water: or if you so please, sublime it per se S. A. Dole and Vertues are the same with the former.

Sa'mon.] § 1. What this proper Menstruum is, our Author has not here told us; but to make it susceptible to every mean understanding, we will give you it from Zwelfer, Mantiß. Spagyr. Cap. 8. in the following Words.

§ 2. Distil an A. F. from Nitre and Alum, Ana. mixing Bole with them: or otherwise a sufficient quantity of calcin'd Alum, according to Art: to this A. F. add a fourth part of common Salt, and dissolve it in the same, in a gentle heat; so have you the Menstruum prepared.

§ 3. R New Antimony in fine Powder q. v. put it into a Glass Alembick, and affuse thereon Guttatim & pedetentim, the afore-prepared Aqua Regia, or Menstruum, letting

it dissolve as much as it can: The Solution presently decant and filterate (for certain Reasons) to which immediately put a large quantity of simple warm Water, so will the Sulphur be separated which carefully gather, and edulcorate it by many repeated Ablutions with fair water, and then keep it for use.

§ 4. Or thus, from the same Author. ℞ Hungarian Antimony in Powder, or in place thereof, the Regulus in Powder ℞j. to which affuse Pederentim, Oleum Tartari, per deliquium, ℞j. or more: mix and put them over a gentle Fire, and abstract to dryness, so that the Mass may be of a Red colour: reduce it to a subtil Powder, and boil it in an Iron Frying-pan, or Iron Kettle, with a sufficient quantity of a strong Lixivium, repeating it several times, till the Lixivium appears very red: The tinged Lixivium precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, so will a red Powder fall to the bottom, which edulcorate by many Ablutions with fair warm Water, and keep the Sulphur for use.

§ 5. The foregoing Sulphurs of Antimony are very Emetic, and therefore not very safe for vulgar use; but Zuesler, that he might make

them more profitable for practical use, fixes their Emetic properties after this manner. ℞ Sulphur of Antimony q. v. affuse thereon dephlegmated Oil or Spirit of Vitriol so much as may over-top it an Inch, digest some days, and abstract; repeating this operation several times, so will you have a fixed Sulphur of Antimony, of great Vertues, and which will only work downwards, being given a gr. iij. ad x. increasing the Dose gradually, as the Body of the Sick can bear it.

§ 6. From this fixt Sulphur of Antimony, with the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol or Spirit of Venus you may extract, a Tincture thus ℞ Fixt Sulphur of Antimony q. v. Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol, so much as to over-top it three Inches: digest some days in a gentle B. M. then decant the tinged Spirit, which abstract to the thicknes of Honey: to this Mellaginous extract affuse rectified S. V. so will you have a Rubicund Tincture: from which if you abstract the S. V. again to a due Consistence, you will have the Essentia Antimonii, of almost infinite worth in purifying the Blood, altering the diacrisie of the Juices and Humors,

mors, and resisting all sorts of Fevers and Febricitick Distempers whatsoever: Dose, *ā gr. iv. ad vj. or x.* in some Cordial Vehicle.

§ 7. And from the afore made Sulphur Antimonii not fixed, he makes a Balsamum Antimonii, after this manner. *R* Sulphur of Antimony aforesaid *zj.* Salt of Tartar as much: mix them well together in a Crucible over a gentle Fire, put the Mixture into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Spirit, i. e. Aethereal Oil of Turpentine, so much as may overtop it about three Inches; digest in a gentle Sand or Ash-beat, till the Spirit of Turpentine is tinged of a Rubicund colour, which then decant, and keep for use.

§ 8. This Balsam prevails wonderfully in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Hurts of the other Viscera and internal parts; and is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, Spitting Blood, &c. Dose, *ā gut. vj. ad x or xij.*

§ 9. Marggrave makes this Balsam of the Sulphur of Antimony thus. *R* Pure Sulphur of Antimony *zβ,* common Oil of Turpentine *zj.* mix and digest in a Glass Cucurbit, in the third degree of Fire

for three hours, so that the Sulphur may be dissolved with a great noise; and leave the Glass in the Sand to grow cold gradually of its self: decant the Solution into a clean Por, and affuse thereon fair water *q. s.* boil for a quarter of an hour, with a Fire of Charcole without flame (because the Matter is apt to take fire, and not to be quenched with any water) all being cooled decant the Super-flowing Water and Oil; and in the bottom you will find a Balsam of Sulphur, thick and black, like Pitch, which you may dissolve into a thinner Balsam by adding to it 4 or 5 times its weight of some proper Aromatick Oil, as Oil of Anniseed, Fenneseed, or the like.

§ 10. Or from this thick black Balsam, you may extract a Tincture with rectified S. V. which you may keep and preserve for the same uses.

§ 11. This Balsam of Marggraves is thought not to be inferior to any natural Balsam, it comforts and restores the Native hear, and after an insensible manner depurates the whole Mass of Blood, whereby it is found to be a Remedy against the greatest Diseases, for that it is made of Antimony which

is of a Solar nature, five *Materia Solis*. Dose, gr. iij, or iv.

§ 12. Marggrave makes inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, according to the Process delivered Sect. LVII. § 40. of this Chapter foregoing the former part of the Process; so that no more need be said of it here; this Sulphur is said to have a Diaphoretick and Sudorifick force, freeing the Blood from Impurities, and preserving it from putrefaction, and the ancient Chymists had it in great Estimation, for the cure of many supposed incurable Diseases, which it seems to root out insensibly: and therefore it was reputed a *Panacea*, of which see Basil Valentine, Hartman, and others. And some Alchymists take the Tincture of this Sulphur (for it has the colour of Gold) for the Tincture of the Philosophers.

§ 13. Le Mort's fixed Sulphur of Antimony, by some called *Panacea*, or *All-heal*. *R* The true inflamable Sulphur of Antimony; purified *Regulus of Antimony*. Ana. ʒj. both being in fine Powder, put them into a Retort and affuse thereon the best rectified Oil of Sulphur per Camp. or Oil of

Vitriol, perfectly freed from the Flegm, ʒiij. digest them together for seven days: the eighth day augment the Fire, fixing to a large Receiver, and abstract the Oil of Vitriol to dryness: the abstracted Oil, cohobate, and reiterate the Cohobation six times: At last add ʒiʒ. of fresh or new Oil of Vitriol, and again abstract, making towards the end a very strong fire, that the bottom of the Vessel may be nearly red-hot: the Retort being cold, break it, and take out the Powder; and to calcine it in a Crucible with a red-hot heat for three hours, so will it be perfectly fixed; from which if you please you may distil off aromatiz'd S. V. four times.

§ 14. This *Panacea* purifies the Blood, and helps all curable Diseases by Sweat, chiefly the Leprosie, Morpheus, Herpes, Scurvy, French Pox, &c. Dose, gr. j. ad. 8.

XCIX. *Sulphur Auratum*, The Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made of the Scoria of the *Regulus of Antimony*, being separated from it, boiled in water and filtered, precipitating the Sulphur with Vinegar, and washing it. Dose, gr. 5. ad xv. In some it vomits before it sweats; with others it sweats, and then provokes stools: it wonderfully conduces to the cure of Tertian and Quartan Agues, being given an hour before the Fit: it often prevents the Infection and Contagion of the Plague, Small-Pox, &c. being given, and two or three times repeated, or otherwise it happily makes them to come forth: it is profitable also against the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is called Sulphur, but *Sennertus lib. de consensu & dissensu. Cap. 19.* will scarcely allow it: *Sulphur illud auratum non esse sulphur, sed calcem subtilem Antimonij, quæ etiam in Antimonij facile reducitur, docet.* But it is without doubt a Sulphurous part of the Antimony dissolved by Alcalious Salts, and precipitated by an Acid: Thus.

§ 2. R. The Scoria or Droß of the *Regulus of Antimony* in fine Powder, boil it in common Water in an Iron Kettle or Earthen Pot half an hour, to make thereof a Lixivium, this decant and filter thro' brown Paper into a Stone or Glass Vessel (not an Earthen one glazed, lest the Salts should corrode the Lead) then affuse thereon Vinegar, or its Spirit, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, or Nitre, or some other Acid, so will the Liquor presently coagulate, which let stand for a while, and the Coagulum or Curde will settle of a reddish yellowish colour; then decant the clear Liquor; or otherwise, filter the whole, and separate the Precipitate, which dry and keep for use: but if you filter it not, you may put the Coagulum into common Water, and the Sulphur Auratum will precipitate in a Saffron-coloured Powder; being settled decant this first Water, and put on more in great quantity, that you may at once sweeten the Powder, take away its ill smell, and diminish its Emetick force: then decant the clear Water, and filter the rest thro' a brown Paper, in which let it dry leisurely in the Shade, and keep it in a Glass close stopp for use.

003 § 3.

§ 3. Lemery says that from fifteen Ounces of *Scoria*, you will have 312. 3ij. of the *Sulphur Auratum*; which is Emetick, and may be given 4 gr. ij. ad vj. in Broth or other like Vehicle; or otherwise in form of Pills.

§ 4. To 3xvj. of *Scoria* you may put Water 1xxvj. this Liquor will coagulate like a Gelly when it is cold, by reason of the Salts and Sulphurs joyning together; the *Scoria*, being nothing but a mixture of the fixt parts of the *Nitre* and *Tartar*, joyned with the more impure part of the *Sulphur of Antimony*.

§ 5. The Coagulum is caused by reason of weakening the force of the Alkalious Salts (which held the Sulphur of the Antimony) through the help of an Acid, by which means the Alcalies letting go their hold, the Sulphur precipitates; and of a yellowish colour, because it is the natural colour of Sulphur, which here is heightened and enlivened by the help of the Acid.

§ 6. So soon as the Vinegar or any other Acid is poured on, it causes a most abominable stinking Scent; from the ascending of some part of the Volatile Sulphur of which so much as the

Acid seizes on, it fixes; and this is natural to all Sulphurs being heat with Acids; and the hot Waters or Springs of the Mineral Baths are not free there from, for that mostly, they stink very much with Sulphur: the Precipitate which the Acid makes is in large quantity, and much like a Coagulum or Curd.

§ 7. Now this *Sulphur Auratum* is emetick, and not altogether pure, but is mixed with much Salt and Terrestrities, which it yet retains in its precipitation; and some suppose, that it is this Salt, which gives it this colour by rarifying its parts.

§ 8. As to its Vertues and Operations it is much like to that of *Crocus Metallorum*, and therefore ought to be given in the same Dose; tho' some Chymists think it may be given in a larger, as to gr. x. or xij. or more: and it is called *Golden Sulphur*, by reason of its colour, it much resembling that of Gold.

§ 9. But doubtless the *Golden Sulphur of Antimony* of the *Ancients* was another thing, viz. a fixt Sulphur, like that of Gold, which was subtil tinging Sudorifick and internal: whereas this Sulphur

phur is gross, without Metallick Tincture, Emetick and External.

C. Sulphur Vitrioli, The Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] It is made by dissolving Vitriol in warm Water, and affusing therein Gut-tatim Oleum Tartari per deliquium, that the Sulphur of the Vitriol may be precipitated, which edulcorate and dry. It is good against Diseases of the Lungs: it cleanses putrid Ulcers, and induces a Cicatrize; and is of very excellent use against the Falling Sickness, Vertigo, and Chronick Diseases. Dose, *ad gr. 15.*

Salmon.] § 1. Le Febure makes it thus. R^x Pure Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in Water of May-Dew: digest the Solution seven days in B. Vaporofo: the eighth day filter it, and draw off half the Menstrum by distillation in a boiling B. M. take forth the Vessel, and whilst it is yet warm, affuse thereon Oil of Tartar per deliquium, so will the Sulphur contained in the Liquor precipitate: let the Liquor grow clear by degrees, and then decant it by inclination; afterwards by several Affusions

of distilled Rain-water, edulcorate the remaining Sulphur, which dry, and keep for use.

§ 2. This says he is a good Remedy against disaffections of the Brest; and it may be given *à gr. ij. ad x.* in some proper pectoral Syrup, Lohoch, Lozenge, or Conserve, appropriated to the Disease: it is also successfully used to mundifie and cicatrize sordid and evil Ulcers.

§ 3. Hartman in his Notes on Crollius, has the Preparation of this Sulphur, something differing from the former Prescripts; but it is only in the Calcination of it, in the Sun or otherwise, before he dissolves it, which to me seems to be labour in vain, because it is dissolved in a watery Menstrum again, whereby that is recuperated which was before unadvisedly taken away; besides in that Calcination some of the most Subril and Volatile parts are lost, which cannot be restored by any after Operation.

§ 4. This is the same Preparation which Schroder calls Sulpher Vitrioli dulce, sweet Sulphur of Vitriol, which he says, is not only good for the Lungs but to cleanse sordid Ulcers and heal them.

§ 5. *Sala opera.* pag. 720. makes it thus. *℞ The best Vitriol dissolve it in Water, and let its Earthy parts settle, decant the clear Liquor from the Residence, and affuse thereon a strong Lixivium of Pot-Ashes, so will the Sulphur fall down to the bottom: this do so long till the Liquor is deprived of all its Sulphur: this Sulphur dry carefully and subtime it per se, casting away the Feces; and adding to it a half part of Sale of Turrar distil by Retort a most Rubicund Oil; to which afterwards affuse a little Vinegar, and a redish Powder will precipitate which wash from all its Acrimony: upon this Powder or Sulphur affuse S. V. which circulate for eight days, and the desired Sulphur of the Vitriol, will be separated to the Superficies of the Spirit, and swim on top like an Arromatick Oil, which separate with a Tritorium, or separating Funnel.*

§ 6. It consumes all the depraved Humidities of the Body, cleanses the Womb, makes fruitful the Seed, dries away the Water between the Skin and Flesh in a Droply, resolves the Coagulum of the Blood, and lastly has the power of opening Apostems. Dose, a gr. *℥* ad *ʒ*. or *ʒj*.

in Bawm or Parsley-water &c. By the continued use of this Medicine the Leprosy (says he) is most happily cured, yea even the poysonous Elephantiasis it self.

CI. *Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale*, Martial Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] Wash the martiated Flowers of Sal-Armoniack from all their saltneß, and calcine, S. A. It has the same Vertues with the former; besides which it opens Obstructions: the Dose also is the same with the aforegoing.

Salmon.] § 1. You may find the Recipe in Zwelfer Mantel. pagyr. Cap. 3. pag. 803. where he advises to take the yellow martial Flowers of Sal-Armoniack, *℥*. v. and to affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of fair Water, therewith to wash them from all their saltneß, which they have received from the Sal-Armoniack, and this washing to be so often repeated till they are sweet, and a Rubicund Powder remain, the true Offspring of Mars, and the very Essence of that Mineral; the which carefully dry; and (if you shall so please) by little and

and little or degrees, very gently calcine, and so keep it for use.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn, and profitable to ease the most acute pains; and by some is very aptly mixt with *Opiate Laudanum*: it gives ease in the Cholick, and the Gripings of the Guts, and alleviates all other pains: strengthening the Liver, and opening the Obstructions of the Spleen. Dose, *à gr. vj. ad ʒj.*

§ 3. You may give them thus. *R* Of our Antidote ʒss. of this martial Sulphur, *à gr. v. ad xvj.* Camphir in powder *gr. vj.* Oil of Juniper-berries gut. *ij.* mix for a Dose against the Cholick, and the Gripping of the Guts, or Pains of the Gout. § 4. Or thus *R* Of this Martial Sulphur ʒj. of our Volatile Laudanum, *gr. ij.* Extract of Saffron ʒss. mix for a Dose, against any vehement pain in what part of the Body soever. § 5. Or thus *R* Syrup of Poppies ʒss. Treacle-water ʒiij. of this Martial Sulphur *gr. 15.* Oil of Cinnamon gut. *ij.* shake them together, and give them for a Dose in pains of the Spleen, &c.

CII. Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum, The Narcotick or Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *R* Vitriol *p. ij.* Mars *p. j.* digest in Spirit of Vinegar, and distil in Sand to dryness: from the red Mass extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Vinegar, filter and precipitate with Oil of Tartar: the Sulphur fallen down to the bottom edulcorate, and dry. From this Anodyns are made, bearing the Name of *Laudanum*. It stops Catarrhs, takes away Pains, &c. Dose, *gr. ij. ad ʒj.* &c. at time of sleeping.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Purified Vitriol ʒij. filings of Iron ʒij. mix them together, and put them into a Glass body, affuse on them Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-top them two or three Inches: fix a head on the body and place it in a Sand heat, sitting a Receiver thereto; give but a gentle fire at first, to make all the Moisture rise, which increase gradatim, till the Sand is red-hot: when all is cold, take out the Matter at bottom, powder it, and digest it in a Matraass with fresh Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-

top

top it three or four Inches, in B. M. for three or four days: then will you find the Menstruum coloured, which decant, putting on again fresh Spirit of Vinegar, digesting a new, and decanting as before, reiterating these same Operations, till your Spirit will be tinged no more: mix all these decanted Tinctures together, filter them; and then affuse thereon Oil of Tartar per deliquium, so much as may precipitate all the Sulphur of the Vitriol to the bottom, which afterwards edulcorate with warm Water by several Ablutions, dry it, and keep it for use. Thus Beguinus.

§ 2. This lays he is a famous Anodyne, and to be preferred before many others, and Paracelsus commends it in the highest degree, as a Medicament of great worth: without doubt, it is an excellent thing, and a good Remedy for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, &c. Dose, *à gr. v. ad xij.* in any pectoral Syrup, Conserve, Lohoch, or Confection.

§ 3. That it will ease pains in some measure is true; but that it is a Narcotick or Anodyne like to Opium, or as

some will have it, to exceed Opium, or an Opiate Laudanum is so false, that scarcely any thing can be faller; and this Assertion my own large Experience has told me to be true; yet it is an excellent Medicine, and not to be despised for those Diseases it is designed against, and peradventure may exceed many others for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, &c.

§ 4. Hartman upon Crolius (who seems to be one of the first Publishers of this Medicine, and from whom most of the others had it) makes it exactly after the foregoing manner, but with Hungarick Vitriol which is blew, or a Vitriol of Copper: this Sulphur he says is Combustible Sulphur, which says he you may see by putting it to the Fire; for it will presently take flame, and be thereby wholly consumed like other Sulphur; but this is understood of the Pouder, the Spirit of Vinegar being abstracted to dryness, and then edulcorated, before the Oil of Tartar is put into it.

§ 5. For the Vinegar impregnated with this *καυστόν* Sulphur of Vitriol, being mixed with a sufficient quantity of the Oil of Tartar guttatim,

guttatim, lets go its hold of the Sulphur, whereby it precipitates, and is rendred fixed and Anodyn.

§ 6. But Zwelfer has another peculiar way of making it, by dissolving the best Hungarian Vitriol, or Vitriol of Mars in Water and filtering, &c. the whole Process at large you may see in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 9. Sect. 1. with some Notes upon it, so that we shall say no more of it here.

§ 7. Rolsincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 9. Cap. 8. exactly follows Hartman, making first the inflamable Sulphur with Spirit of Vinegar; and from that the Anodyn Sulphur by affusion of Oil of Tartar, as is above taught; which same Method Schroder, Sala, Charra, and others pursue.

§ 8. Le Febure makes it thus. R Liege Vitriol twoj, purified in a sufficient quantity of Rain-water: this done, add to the Dissolution, filings of Iron or Steel twiss, put them into a glazed Earthen Pan, stir them together, and put the Pan in the Sun, leaving it till it grows thicker by degrees, which stir often, and evaporate to dryness: then beat it to powder, and add to it twiss more of filings. sprink-

ling it with distilled Rain-water, till all be reduced to a smooth uniform Pap, which stir often, and dry again by evaporation in the Sun; and thus proceed to the seventh time, until the Matter becomes a very high red Tincture: then being evaporated to dryness, put it into a large Matrass, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a Sand heat, stirring or shaking it often, and continuing the digestion, till the Spirit is tinged of a fresh red colour: decant this Tincture, and affuse fresh Spirit of Vinegar, digesting, stirring, decanting, and affusing fresh Spirit, till it will extract no more Tincture; mix all these Tinctures and filterate them, and divide the Liquor into two equal parts. The one half put into a Glass Cucurbit, and in an Ash or Sand heat, abstract all the Menstruum by distillation in a gradual heat to dryness: what is left at bottom edulcorate with distilled Rain-water, till the Water comes off tasteless: then dry it between two Papers in a gentle heat, so have you the combustible or inflamable Sulphur of Vitriol, mixt with that of Mars, which will easily take flame, and be consumed like common Brimstone,

stone, yielding a Purple flame.

§ 9. This Sulphur of Vitriol may be used instead of *Flos Sulpuris*, being much more efficacious and vertuous in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Catarrhs, Shortness of Breath, Wheasings, Spitting of Blood, Ulcers and Obstructions of the Lungs, &c. being given $\dot{a}$ gr. *iv.* *ad* *x.* or *xij.* in Lozenges with flowers of Benjamin; or in some proper Syrup, Conserve, Lohoch, Bolus, or Electuary, &c.

§ 10. Of the other half he makes the *Fixed and Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* thus. Being filterated as aforesaid, he puts it into a Cucurbit in B. M. and draws off one half or two thirds of the Menstruum, then precipitates the remainder with *Oleum Tartari per deliquium* effusing it guttatim, or drop by drop, till the precipitation ceases, or no more will fall: lets the Matter settle in the bottom of the Cucurbit for some time, then decanting the clear Liquor from it, heedulcorates the precipitated Matter by many ablutions; then dries it according to Art: this redish Ponder he puts into a Matrafs or Philosophical Egg, and in an

equal heat digests or ripens it for the space of forty days, till it becomes of a fair, high red colour, which is the fixt Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

§ 11. This Sulphur is said to be a true Preserver and Restorer of Health, and confirmers of the Vital Functions, being given once in five or six days as a preservative, and every other day, as a Curative; for it sends its Solar beams through the whole Body, expelling from it all Impurities whatever, either by Urine or Sweat, or an insensible Transpiration, and easing all manner of pains whatsoever: Dose, $\dot{a}$ gr. *ij.* *ad* *viiij.* or *x.* in *Confectio de Hyacintho*, or some other proper Vehicle fasting, drinking after it a small Glas of generous Wine, or some Cordial Water.

§ 12. Out of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol you may make a Tincture. R Of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol *ziv.* ripened as before directed, put it into a Pellican, upon which affuse *Tartariz'd Spirit of Vitriol*, best rectified *S. V. Ana. zvj.* united together first by distillation in B. M. lute exactly the Functures; digest and circulate in a vaporous B. till you see the Liquor become Blood-red: then remove the Fire, and decant

decant the pure clear Tincture into a small Cucurbit, and therefrom abstract a half or third part of the Menstruum, keeping the remaining Tincture as a most precious Jewel.

§ 13. It is a famous easer of Pains, strengthner and restorer of the Tone of the parts weakned, driving away naturally and insensibly, all hurtful and corrupted Humors, which may provoke or irritate the Archæus: it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Womb, Spleen, and other Viscera, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Stomach, and excites Venery, strengthening the Matrix, and all the Instruments and Vessels of Generation, rectifying, strengthening and increasing the Seed, and making it prolifick and fruitful in both Sexes: it provokes Urine given in Arsmart or Onion-water, expelling the Dropisie by Urine, and with all it is prevalent against Vapors from the Spleen, Fits of the Mother, and most other Distempers of the Womb. Dose, *ā gut. j. ad vj.* in Broth, Wine, or some proper Cordial-water.

§ 14. Schroder and some others have also a *Purging Sulphur of Vitriol*, which is

made after this manner. *Rx Vitriol of Liege* well depurated *℞ij.* mix it well with pure clear filings of Iron or Steel *℥vj.* put all into a great Matraass, and affuse upon it Acid-water of Vitriol, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in B. M. for four days, stirring or shaking the Vessel five or six times a day: this done, filter the Liquor, and abstract one half of it by distillation in Askes; then affuse on the remainder, Oleum Tartari per deliquium, guttatim, *℞ij.* to every pound of the Matter, so will the Sulphur precipitate; which (decanting from it the clear Liquor) take, dry, and keep for use.

§ 15. It is said to be a mild and gentle purge, good for such as have any stoppage or oppression of the Breest and Lungs, as a Cough, Asthma, Wheasings, Phthisick, or incline towards a Consumption or hectick Feaver. Dose, *ā gr. ij. ad vj.* in conserve of the Roots of Elecampane, or other good Pectoral.

§ 16. This Sulphur says *Le Febure*, if it be put into a Matraass, sealed up hermetically, and digested in a slow heat for the space of forty days, its Vertue will

will be doubled, or be of double strength; and the Dose may be less by the half.

CIIL. Sulphur Auri, seu Aurum potabile; The Sulphur of Gold, or Potable Gold.

Bate.] *Purge Sol twice with Antimony, then calcine. first with Mercury and Sulphur: Secondly, with Sea-salt melted: Thirdly, with Salt of Tartar, then extract with the Sulphur of Saturn, S. A.* It is accounted an Universal Remedy against all Diseases whatsoever. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick after an admirable manner. Dose. *gr. viij. or viij.* in generous Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the Reputed *Aurum Potabile* of our Country-man Dr. Anthony, Published by Schroder, as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. I. Sect. 11.* Joh. Daniel Horstius in his *Pharmacopœia*, has published another Recipe under the Name of Dr. Anthony, which you may also see in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 11. Sect. 4.* but neither of these are the true.

§ 2. The right and genuine Preparation you may see in

our aforesaid *Doron. Lib. 2. Cap. 11. Sect. 3.* out of Papers under Dr. Anthony's own Hand, as in the place cited we have declared, where you have the Process at large, and in his own words *Verbatim.*

§ 3. But to give you all the satisfaction we can in this matter, we shall do our endeavour in this place, 1. To explicate the Text of our Author. 2. To recount to you the several *Aurum Potabiles* which are extant by several Men. 3. And to add some others to the number, which are not to be found collected in any of our former Books.

§ 4. First, You are to take pure Sol; it is made pure by an immursive Calcination thus: Dissolve the Gold in *Aqua Regia*, so will the Impurities settle; decant the Solution and precipitate it; then melt the Gold and it will be pure.

§ 5. Secondly, Purge it with Antimony thus: Make a *Regulus of Gold* as you do in Antimony, put it into a Crucible, place it in a Furnace in a circular Fire, and use Bellows till the Antimony be blowed off, and nothing remain but pure Gold; which work twice repeat.

§ 6.

§ 6. Or thus from Charras. Put Gold q. v. or p. j. into a sound strong Crucible, placed upon a Culot in the midst of the Hearth place, in a Wind Furnace, and having kindled a good Coal-fire, make it red-hot: then cast in Gradatim Antimony in Powder p. iv. which melting presently causes the Gold to melt: keep the mixture in fusion, till you see no more sparkles fly out, by which you may be certain, that the Antimony has consumed all the Heterogen or Foreign Substances mixed with the Gold; at which time having heated an Iron Cornute, and greas'd it within, cast the melted Matter into it, and knocking the Cornute the Gold will descend to the bottom: letting it cool, separate all the Scoria, and pour it again into the Iron Cornute heated and greased, so will you have a Gold very pure, and of an excellent colour: This Work according to the Text of our Author is to be twice repeated.

§ 7. Lemery does it much after the same manner, and in the same proportions, but taking the Crucible out of the Fire knocks it that the Regulus may settle, and when cold, breaks it, and separates the Scoria on the top from the

Gold: this Regulus of Sol he weighs, and melts again in a Crucible over a strong fire, and when it is melted casts into it by little and little three times its weight of Salt Nitre, then continues a good strong Fire, that the Matter may remain in fusion, till the fumes are all gone, and it appears clear, then casts it into a Cornute, or else leaves it in the Crucible to cool, (knocking the Crucible while it is cooling for the separation of the Regulus or Gold (from the Scoria) which then will be perfectly pure.

§ 8. This purification of Gold by means of Antimony is better than any other, forasmuch, as nothing but Gold is able to make resistance against the Mouth of this devouring Dragon; which devours with that violence that it sometimes swallows up and consumes some part of the Sol it self; but never leaves it in any other Metal.

§ 9. It is also to be put upon a Culot or Tile, for fear, lest the Air coming in by the Ash-hole, should cool the bottom of the Crucible or Melting-pot: then the Antimony being put into the red-hot Gold, it presently melts, and by reason of the Sulphur of

of the *Antimony* the force of the Fire is increased; so that the porous and unfixed Matter mixed with the Gold, uniting with the *Antimony*, one part of it evaporates away in Smoke, and the other remains in the *Scoria*.

§ 10. The Nitre is put into the second melting of the *Regulus*, to absorb or receive all the *Antimony* that may yet remain, whereby you have a well purified *Regulus*, even Gold of 24 Carats fine (a Carat being the 24th part of an Ounce.)

§ 11. Thirdly, the calcining the Gold with Mercury and Sulphur. This is by *Amalgamation*. ¶ Plates of Gold p. j. Quicksilver p. vj. mix or amalgamate at the Fire, till they begin to smoke, and cast them into Water, that the Mixture may be all alike: then grind it with twice as much Sulphur, and calcine it with a gentle Fire, till the Mercury and Sulphur exhale without melting; and the Calx of Gold be like the colour of a *Marrigold*. Thus *Schroder*.

§ 12. But *Hartman* says it is better, that after *Amalgamation*, you abstract the Mercury by Retort, till they will no longer mingle, before you calcine with Sulphur.

§ 13. *Beguinus* separates after *amalgamation*, the superfluous Mercury through Leather, mixes the remaining Mass with twice as much common Salt decipitated, and reverberated (in a luted Crucible, having only a hole at top) without melting the Gold, being thus calcined and dulcified, he amalgamates it with more Mercury, strains again the superfluous through Leather, and the remaining Matter calcines with twice as much Sulphur Vive, adding S. V. and burning it with the Sulphur, whereby the Gold is much attenuated, and made spongy.

§ 14. *Lemery* takes very thin Plates of the former *Regulus* of Gold, which he heats in a Crucible red-hot in a large Fire; then puts upon it eight times its weight of Quicksilver revived from *Cinnabar*, stirs the Matter with a small Iron Rod, and when it begins to fume, casts the Mixture into an Earthen Pan of Water, in which it coagulates; then washes it several times to take away the blackness: the Mercury not united he separates by straining through Linnen Cloth, the Matter remains being Gold with about thrice its weight of Mercury: put this *Amalgama* into a Crucible
over

over a gentle Fire, so will the Mercury evaporate into Air, and leave the Calx of Gold at bottom, in a very subtil and impalpable Powder.

§ 15. This Amalgama, says Charraz, being flung into a Dish of Water; if it be waſht and rubb'd in the Water, to free it from all the Drois and Uncleanneſs, the Amalgama will be gentle, ſoft, and of an unctuous appearance: Then having freed it from the ſuperfluous Quickſilver by ſtraining, he evaporates the remaining Mercury in a Crucible, over a gentle Fire, as aforeſaid: then amalgamates the Gold again with new Quickſilver, reiterating the ſame Operation three times.

§ 16. After this he mixes and burns gently over the Gold, ſix times one after another, its double weight in Flowers of Sulphur, as well to open it the better, as to carry off all the Particles of the Mercury that may remain.

§ 17. By this means you have a Calx of Gold, the Particles of which will be perfectly divided, which are to be waſht, and reſerved for the farther uſes here referred to in our Text.

§ 18. From this Calx of Gold, you may have Flowers

of Gold thus. Of the Calx of Gold waſhed, p. f. Flowers of Sal-Armoniack in ſubtil Powder, p. ij, mix and put them into an Adequate blind Alembick, and ſublime them together in a Sand-bath with a moderate Fire; ſo will the Gold aſcend in Flowers with the Sal-Armoniack; edulcorate the Flowers by many Ablutions, and keep them for our preſent uſe, or any other occaſion which Art may require.

§ 19. Fourthly, The Calcination of the former Calx of Gold with Seaſalt. This Operation we ſhall give you from Angelus Sala, Opera Medico-Chimica, pag. 686. Of Seaſalt, but (he ſays Sal-Gem) and make it flow in a Fire of Charcoal, often ſtirring it, till diſtil afterwards with Rain water to dryneſs; and grind this Salt upon a Marble with the former Calx of Gold, moiſtning it now and then with the diſtilled Rain-water, ſo long till the Calx appears very pure: put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, pouring in Water and waſhing it, till no Saltneſs remains, or till the Water comes off freſh: then in a reverberatory Furnace, reverb-erate or calcine this Solar Calx, for a whole day, till it may be made very ſubtil.

§ 20. But Schroder advises the said Calx of Gold to be laid S.S.S. with the said melted Salt, and to be calcin'd in a reverberating Fire, but so gentle as not to melt the Gold.

§ 21. Fifthly, To calcine the Gold with Salt of Tartar. *℞* The last mentioned Calx of Gold p. j. pure Salt of Tartar p. iij. lay them S.S.S. in a calcining Vessel or Crucible, and in a gentle Reverberatory calcine again for seven days, but with this caution that the heat be not so great as to melt your Gold, (for then all your labour is lost) the Gold being then very light, and soft like the finest Flower, take it forth, and free it from the Salt of Tartar by many Ablutions in distilled Rain-water, then carefully dry it, and keep it for making Aurum Potabile with. Where Note, That Basil reverberates with Flowers of Tartar; but doubtless the Salt is better.

§ 22. Sixthly, To make the Sulphur of Lead. *℞* Crystalline Saccharum Saturni *℥*j. dissolve it seven times in the best Spirit of Vinegar, and evaporate as many times: then in a cold Cellar let it melt per deliquium, this Liquor put into a Retort in a Reverbera-

tory Furnace upon the cover of an Earthen Pot turned upside down, an Inch thickness of Sand, being between it and the bottom of the Retort: fit to the Neck a large Receiver, luting the Juncture well, and with a gradual Fire, carefully distil, and continue the distillation till you see red heavy drops fall down, and the Recipient grows clear of it self, which will be in about 24 hours. then put out the Fire, and in the Recipient you will have four several Liquors, viz. a volatile, subtil and inflammable Spirit: a yellow Oil, which is the Sulphur of Lead intended by our Author: a Flegm, and a red Oil.

§ 23. Put all into a clean Retort, and make a Rectification in B. M. or Ashes, changing the Recipient to receive the said Liquors; so have you first the Volatile and Ætherial Spirit, coming over without any Veins therein, in the neck of the Retort: which being come over, change the Receiver, and you have secondly, the yellow Oil or Sulphur with oblique and winding Veins: when this sign disappears change the Receiver again, and you have, thirdly the Flegm, in straight and direct Veins; and fourthly, the red Oil remaining at bottom.

§ 24.

§ 24. *Seventhly*, To complete the design'd *Aurum Potabile*. Of the former prepared Calx of Gold p. j. of this Sulphur of Lead p. iij. mix them, and put the Mixture into a Glass Phial or Egg, which seal up hermetically, and digest in a gentle Sand heat 40 days, so will you have an *Aurum Potabile* as red as Blood, which is the Particles of the Sulphur of Gold dissolved and extracted into the Menstruum.

§ 25. This is a great and famous Arcanum, and a secret Remedy against all Diseases of the Heart and Brain, being given a gut. j. ad viij. in the Spirit of Lilly Couvally, or in a Glass of generous Canary. It provokes Sweat gently, and as Nature requires, resists Poison, restores in Consumptions, cures the Plague, and all sorts of malign, burning, contagious and epidemick Feavers; and in a special manner prevails against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palsies, Megrims, Leprosies, Scabs, Itch, Ulcers, Fistula's, and other inveterate and almost incurable Distempers: it is good against fainting and swooning Fits, clearing the Heart, and reviving the Spirits to a Miracle.

§ 26. Thus have we given you this elaborate Process of our Text at large, explicating plainly and clearly, every particular thereof; But such as dislike it, for the tediousness thereof, may have recourse to other Prescripts of *Aurum Potabile*, such as are taught in our *Pharm. Lond.* and *Doron Medicum*, which are the following. viz.

1. *Aurum Potabile* made with Volatile Salt of Urine.
2. With S. V. accuated with Flowers of common Salt, or Sal-Gem.
3. With rectified Oil of Antimony.
4. With Oil of common Salt, or Sulphur and S. V.
5. With Spirit of Salt of Tartar of Clossaus.
6. That of Quercetan.
7. That of Billichius.
8. That of Grullingius.
9. That of Mynsicht.
10. The Tinctura Auri of Clossius.
11. The Tincture of Basil Valentine.
12. Tinctura Rubini Auri.
13. Quintessentia Auri Fabri.
14. Oleum Solis, or Oil of Gold; all which you may see in our said *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 1. Sect. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 23, 25, and 26.*

§ 27. To the former fourteen you may add the four following, 15. The true *Aurum Potabile* of Dr. Anthony.
- 16. Dr. Anthony's Prescripte according to Hortius.
- 17. E

sentia Auri. 18. *Liquor Aureus, seu Oleum Salis* the Preparations of which see in our *Doyen Medicum.* Lib. 2. Cap. 5. Sect. 36. and Cap. 11. Sect. 2, 3. and 4.

§ 28. Besides all these here mentioned, there are several other *Aurum Potabile*, and *Tinctures of Gold* to be found in Authors; which we cannot here have leisure to describe, but shall rather refer you for the same, to our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press.

§ 29. But to gratifie the Ingenious, we will here give you an *Aurum Potabile*, not inferior to any Preparation I have yet seen, which was communicated to me, by a worthy and ingenious Gentleman, profoundly skilful in Chymical Learnings, and an indefatigable Searcher into the most mysterious Secrets of Nature.

§ 30. It is made with the following *Sal-Mirabile*. *R* The best and perfectly deslegmated Oil of *Vitriol*, common Salt, *A.* ʒij. mix them together *Paulatim*; put the Salt into a *Cucurbit guttatum* put on the Oil: this done, distil in a Retort to dryness, so in the bottom you will have a fixed Salt: this Salt dissolve in fair Water, and set it to Crystall-

ize so will you have *Sal Mirabile*; this being dried in the Sun-beams, or a very gentle heat (so as it may not melt, for then the work of Crystallization must be performed again) will come to a fine white Powder.

§ 31. To make with this Salt the *Aurum Potabile*. Take of this Powder ʒiij. fine Sol in Leaves or Filings, ʒj. mix them, and in a Coated Glass Retort put them over a gentle Fire, at first, which increase gradatim, even to a red-hot heat; so will the Salt dissolve the Sol, and open its Body: this opened Sol dissolve in rectified S. V. so will you have a Tincture as red as Blood which is *Aurum Potabile*. Dose, a gutt. 10. ad 30. in some Cordial Water, or a Glass of generous Canary.

§ 32. Of this opened Sol, to make *Vitriol of Gold*. Dissolve this opened Body of Sol in fair Water, and it will be a glorious Green; this being put into a cool Cellar will shoot into long green Crystals.

§ 33. Where Note, That the first ʒiij. Ounces of the *Sal-Mirabile* will not dissolve all the Ounce of Gold, and therefore to what remains of the undissolved Sol, put ʒiij. more of the aforesaid Salt in Powder, which melt and dissolve

olve together as aforesaid; after which dissolve again in fair Water and Crystallize or *Vitriolize* as before.

§ 34. And to the remaining Sol. yet undissolved, ad 3vi. more of the same Salt in powder, and proceed in all respects as in the former Operation, dissolving and *vitriolizing*; so will you have of 3j. of fine Gold 24 Ounces of its *Vitriol*, which will dissolve in Wine or Spirit of *Wths.* and become an *Aurum Potabile* of almost infinite *Virtues*.

§ 35. Being thus exalted with S. V. rectified, it is a Remedy fit to give relief in all great, dangerous and acute Diseases, which may seize upon the Heart or Brain or any of the Vital parts or Juices; for it preserves the Natural heat and Radical moisture, restores it when decayed or diminished, chearing the Heart and recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, adding vigor, and acuity, stirring up the Latent or almost obliterated ferment of Life, and preserving the Tone of all the Parts.

§ 36. It never causes or inclines to vomit, but on the contrary, infinitely strengthens the Stomach, and powerfully provokes sweating, cures the most desperate

or malignant Diseases, purifying the Blood, and amending the Humors disposed to corruption, causing the Impurities to transpire, thro' even the very solid parts of the Body. It is a Secret also against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, or any other contagious Disease.

CIV. *Terra Vitrioli dulcis*, Sweet Earth of *Vitriol*.

Bate.] It is made of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of *Vitriol*, calcined to Redness, andedulcorated by many washings, till the red Earth be freed from all its saltiness. It is of great force against Dysenteries, Hemorrhagies, &c. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒss. &c.

Salmon. § 1. Here is to be noted, that the Water or Washings of the *Caput Mort.* contain the Salt of *Vitriol*, which you may obtain pure by filtration and evaporation or crystallization, and is a good vomiting *Gilla*, given, a ʒss. ad ʒss. in Wine or Fennel-water, and vomits easily, and sometimes purges and sweats, as *Harman* and *Schroder* say.

§ 2. But some Authors, as *Schroder* seem to make this *Terra Vitrioli*, by a bare dissolution of crude *Vitriol* in Water, letting the Oaker or Earth to settle, which other

Pp 3 Au-

Authors cause to be washed several times and then dried.

§ 3. Le Febvre calls it the Metallick Earth, or Oaker of Vitriol, and makes it thus. *Rx* Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in distilled Rain-water q. s. this dissolution put into a great Murrass, and put it in a gentle heat for four or six days; so will all the Earth or Oaker of the Vitriol fall to the bottom: separate the Water by inclination (of which you may make a purified Vitriol) and wash the Earth, and dry it for use.

§ 4. Angelus Sala says, it has a constringing and drying power with it, for which reason it is used in drying and cicatrizing Emplasters and Ointments, and other like Applications used for the diversion of Humors.

§ 5. Minisch. pag. 97. makes it of green Vitriol calcined to redness (which is Colcothar) then powdered, and reduplicated by many Ablutions in distilled Rain-water, till the Earth be freed from all its Acrimony and saltiness, which he then dries and keeps for use.

§ 6. Marggrave also makes it of the Caput Mortuum, left in the distillation of the Spirit and Oil of Vitriol by boiling it

in pure Water, and then letting it remain to settle: then he decants the clear Water (which he filters and reserves for making Salt of Vitriol of, which being given add ʒj. works both upwards and downwards;) and the remaining Earth, he washes again several times, till the Water comes off insipid, then dries it and keeps it for use.

§ 7. It is, says he, a most egregious astringent and dryer, and admirably stops Hamorrhages or Bleedings in any part, whether inward or outward: for outward uses it may be mixed with Turpentine (of any kind) and the white of an Egg, and so applied. Chymists also use it in sublimation to make the Sulphur of Venus, for that it contains in it self Copper, if the Vitriol was made from that Metal.

§ 8. Others dissolve this Earth in Spirit of common Salt, and so have a golden coloured Tincture; of great Vertues; but the Humidity being abstracted to dryness, there is left a white Salt or Poulder, which being melted turns into Copper: By which it is manifest that the Earth of Vitriol, whether from the Crude, or from

from the Colcothar, is of a Metallick Nature.

CV. Hepar Sulphuris, Liver of Sulphur.

Bate.] It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur being melted. *ziv.* adding to it the most pure Salt of Tartar *ziss.* and mixing them well with a Spatula; being removed from the Fire and cooled, the Mass is kept for use. It serves for making the Tincture and Syrup of Sulphur.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Tincture of Sulphur is made with it, you may see Cap. VII. Sect. 59. aforegoing: how the Syrup is to be made from it, see Cap. XVI. S. 38. following.

§ 2. Le Febure makes this Hepar Sulphuris thus. R Of the best Sulphur in fine Powder *ziv.* Salt of Tartar very dry, as much: mix them together, and put it into a glazed Earthen Dish, over a gentle Fire; and stir it continually with a wooden Slice, till all be reduced to a Mass, which is called the Liver of Sulphur.

§ 3. And from this Hepar, or Liver, he makes a Vulnery Balsam of Sulphur, thus. R The former Hepar in fine Powder, put it into a Matraß;

and add to it Aloes succotrina *zj.* fine Myrrh *zss.* English Saffron *zij.* all in fine Powder: put upon it yellow Oil of Turpentine *p. j.* red Oil of Turpentine (which some call its Balsam) *p. ij.* so much of this mixed Menstrum, as to overtop the Ingredients four Inches: digest in an Ash heat, increasing the Fire by degrees, till the Matter begins to simmer (but have a care it takes not Fire or runs over, lest it set the House on fire) and the Ingredients are dissolved and their Tinctures extracted: then remove it from the Fire strain the Balsam through a Cotton or Flannel-bag, and keep it for use.

§ 4. This Balsam he warrants as a Remedy that shall never fail those who know how skillfully to use it, in the Cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and Contusions: for it is one of the most excellent Balsams (says he) which Art can contrive forward out applications, whereof the skilful Physician and Chyrurgion who value their Reputations, and their Art must make use: and of this Balsam you ought to make the Emplastrum Diaphulphuris if you would have it obtain the Vertues and Effects which are attributed thereto.

P p 4

§ 5.

way 5. And from this Hepar
Rufus Maniff. *Spagy.* Cap.
 vol. Pag. 857. makes a Pecto-
 ral Balsam with Chymical
 Oils of Juniper, Amiseeds, or
 Citrons, &c. after the former
 manner: This he dedicates
 to Diseases of the Breſt and
 Lungs, as Shortneſs of Breath,
 difficulty of Breathing, Spit-
 ting of purulent Matter, and
 the Phtiſick: outwardly alſo
 it cleanses external Ulcers,
 conſerves them from Putre-
 faction, and immediately
 conglutinates and heals
 them. And this is that very
 Balsam (ſays he) *Circumfor-*
ner & *Agyre*, Mountebanks
 and Quackſalvers have aſcri-
 bed no leſs than fix hundred
 ſeveral Virtues and Effects
 to, and which is a very

CVI. *Lac Aluminis*; Milk of
 Alum. *Method* [The Alum
 is to be put into a Glass
 Vessel, and distilled in a
 Bate.] It is made of the
 Water of Whites of Eggs, to
 Alum in fine Roulder 5. Spi-
 rit of Wine 10. mixt altoget-
 her in a Glass Vessel, and
 strongly ſhaked together, till it
 becomes like Milk. It is a
 Secret againſt the Gonor-
 rhea, Flux of the Whites,
 over-flowing of the Cour-
 ſes, &c. Doſe, two or three
 Spoonfuls thrice a day: Be-

ing taken ad ʒij. an hour
 before the Fit of a Tertian,
 it often cures it.

Salmon § 1. It is a pret-
 ty near Medicine, and eaſily
 made, and has admirable ef-
 fects in the Caſes mentioned
 by our Author, ſeldom or
 never failing; but the Body
 ought before hand to be
 cleaned of its Feculencies,
 by the exhibition of Uni-
 verſals, leſt in ſtriving to
 mend one hole you make
 two.

§ 2. *Le Febure* has a kind
 of Liquid Magiſtery of Alum,
 which answers this Milk of
 our Author very well, but is
 much more troubleſome to
 make, and is done thus.
 B. Purified and Crystalliz'd
 Alum put it into a Glass Cu-
 curbiz, and moiſten it with
 diſtilled Rain-water (putting
 it in a cold place) till it be
 ſaturated into Liquor, which
 ſet aside and diſtil in Aſhes to
 dryneſs; diſſolve again the re-
 maining Alum with diſtilled
 Rain water, into a Liquor,
 and diſtil again to dryneſs;
 and continue this Operation,
 till the whole Body of the A-
 lum is converted into a Li-
 quor, and comes over the
 helm.

§ 3. This ſays he, is one
 of the nobleſt and ſureſt
 Crypticks, and Aſtringents
 which

which is to be found in the whole Art of Physick; not inferior to Preparations of Mars or Vitriol, or Bole, or any other thing, whether for inward or outward application.

§ 4. The Dose is *a gut. iv. ad xij.* (yea *ad xx.*) in immoderate Fluxes. Gonorrhoeas, or heat of Urine, the venereal Taint being removed by the Exhibition of Universalis, as I before hinted.

§ 5. But that it may be made into a Milk, in conformity to the Prescript of our Author, you may add an equal quantity of rectified S. V. or more as you see occasion by which addition, it will be double in Virtue and Efficacy of operating.

§ 6. It may also be mixt with Epulotical-waters, by which means it will speedily and successfully heal Ulcers and running Sores, and advance their Cicatrization and Re-union of the Solution of Continuity.

CVII. *Lac Benzoini*, Milk of Benjamin.

Bate.] *R Spirit of Benjamin ʒj. Hyssop or Scabious-water ʒxij. mix them S. A.* It is Antialthmarick and Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. *Thibaut* makes it thus. *R Benjamin and Storax, A. ʒij. being in fine Powder put them into a Matraß; affuse thereon so much S. V. as to over-top them four or five Inches; digest in a cool place two or three days so will you have a Ruby-like Tincture, which keep in a Glass Vial for use.*

§ 2. *To one Spoonful of this Tincture, put a Pint of fair Water, (or rather Damask Rose-water) and you will have a Snow-white Milk, the Tincture mixing with the Water without precipitation.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That the Gums (having but little Earthy substance) almost totally and easily dissolve in the S. V. without heat: and that the Spirit (when the Tincture is mixed with Water) by being weakened, lets go its hold of the Gums, by which reason, they

they mix with and whiten the Water.

§ 4. The use of this Virginal Milk is to clear and whiten the Skin, and is excellent against all manner of Pimples, Pustuls, Redness, Inflammations, Erysipelas's, and other Deformities of the Skin, by washing therewith, as directed.

§ 5. Lemery makes the Tincture with Pouders of Benjamin and Storax as the former; but he differs in the proportion, adding but a sixth part of Storax (which he says is added to the Tincture to increase the delicacy of its smell:). *℞ Benjamin ʒvj. Storax ʒj. being in Powder put them into a Matras, upon which affuse S. V. ℥ij. stop the Vessel close, and digest in Horse-dung for 14 days, then decant the Tincture, filter it, and keep it for use: You may add to it gut. x. or xij. of Balsam of Peru, to give it a better Sent.*

§ 6. Being put into Water as aforesaid, it becomes white like Milk, which takes away Spots in the Face, and whitens the Skin admirably: you may put a Spoonful of it into thirty two Spoonfuls of Water and so use it.

§ 7. Le Febure makes it thus. *℞ Of the best Benjamin in fine Powder ʒij. affuse thereon Alcohol of Wine rectified upon Salt of Tartar, (because if the least Flegm be mixt with it, it hurts the preparation) ʒvj. digest in B. M. to the dissolution of the Rosin; which contains a very pure and sulphureous Volatile Salt.*

§ 8. To make a right use of this Tincture, apply it at Bed-time upon all places where you find need, as upon all Pimples, Pustules, breaking out, Inflammations, &c. and the next day wash it off with Barley-water, made into Milk with some drops of this Tincture.

§ 9. But to prevent such defects of the Skin (where they are absent) you need only convert this Spirit or Tincture into a Milk by adding twenty or thirty times the quantity of Damask Rose-water to it, and then to wash therewith Morning and Evening, as with other washes.

§ 10. Le Mort makes it thus. *℞ Essence of Benjamin ʒj. Water of white Lillies, or any Odoriferous Water, as of Damask Roses, or Orange Flowers ʒij mix them, and*

and keep it for use. It cures, says he, Scurff, Morpew, Freckles, Lentils, and other external Dileases of the Skin; more especially if to every Ounce of the Essence (which is made of the Flowers of Benjamin) ʒj. of Camphire be added.

§ 11. It is good against Inflammations of the Eyes, rake away an Erysipelas, and other breakings out of the Skin, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the same, being for some time applied.

CVIII. Lac Mercurij, Milk of Mercury.

Bate.] It is made of Corrosive Mercury sublimate ʒvj. bruised small and stirred in a Tin Basin, or Dish with Furmitory-water ʒxxij. till it becomes like Milk, S. A. See the Vertues in the *Aqua Mercurialis*.

Salmon.] § 1. Dr. Willis seems to be the Author of this Medicine, whose preparation you may see more at large in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 3. Cap. 1. Sect. 3.* to which you are referred.

§ 2. It is a famous thing against all cutaneous Defections, and exceeds most other Mercurial washes in use;

it perfectly cures the most rebellious Herps, Tettars or Ring-worms, tho' of never so long standing, and particularly is said to kill Worms in the Face.

§ 3. But in my Opinion these kinds of Mercurial Washes, are not to be used too familiarly, or for a long continuance, lest the Particles of the Mercury, intinuating themselves into the Pores, should prejudice the Nervous Juyce and Bones, and so create Pains, Aches, Rottennels, or a Virulency never to be taken away.

CIX. Lac Scammonij, Milk of Scammony.

Bate.] R^e Scammony in fine Poulder ʒvj. put it into a cold Mortar; and affuse thereon by little and little Aqua Cinnamomi hordeata ʒviij. stirring them together well as you put in the Liquor: the Liquor will grow milky, which separate (from the Pitch like substance of the Scammony) and keep it for use. It is also called *Liquor Acuens*. Dose, one Spoonful: it purges sweetly and pleasantly.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. You must chuse the most refinous Scammony, which is clear and pure from any Foreign mixture which is to be reduced into a subtil Powder, by grinding in a Mortar.

§ 2. Any other proper Water may do, as well as that named in the Prescript, as *Aqua Lactis alexiteria*, with the addition of a little Spirit of *Angelica*, *Cinnamon*, *Saffron*, or the like; because that as *Scammony* contains many refinous Particles, there might be a proportional quantity of Spirit to open the Body thereof; and it is indeed to much the better done if the Menstruum be a little Spirituous withall; tho' 'tis true, *Scammony* will yield a great quantity of its Juice in simple Water alone.

§ 3. It is an excellent brisk, nimble Purge, especially for such as cannot swallow Pills: it works safely, easily, and in a short time after it is taken; but the Patient ought to take Broth or Posset-drink after it, as with other Purges, and beware of taking cold.

§ 4. It may be given from one Spoonful to two, according to Age and Strength, and difficulty of the Body to be wrought upon: It expels

Watery and Tartarous Humors from the Blood, and whole habit of the Body, and therefore is of singular use against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Goat King's Evil, and all Obstructions whatsoever in any part of the Body.

CX. Lapis Medicamentosus, or The Medicinal Stone.

Bate.] R. White Vitriol ℥iv. Sal-Armoniac ℥ss. Alum, Ceruse, Bole Armoniac, A. ʒj. mix and make a Powder which boil with Vinegar, q. s. to the Consistency of a hard Stone, S. A. The Vertues of this Stone are manifold: it dries up Ulcers and Defluxions; heals Wounds and inveterate Sores; cures an Erysipelas, the Scab, or Leprosie, Tetter, &c. The manner of using it is thus. Dissolve of this Stone ʒj. in Rain-water ℥ss. then filter: with which wash the part affected, and apply over it a Cloth wet in the same.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery makes it thus. *R. Colcothar, or Caput Mort. of Vitriol ʒij. Litharge, Alum, fine Bole, A. ʒiv. all being in fine Powder, mix them, and put them into a glazed Pot, upon which affuse*

good

good Vinegar, so much as to over-top the Ingredients two Inches: cover the Vessel and leave it in digestion two days, then add is to Nitre zviij . Sal-*Armoniack* xiij . and over a gentle heat evaporate all the Humidity, and calcine the Mass that remains about half an hour, in a strong Fire, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Where Note, The Vinegar is added for the incorporating the Materials together, and create a ferment, after which the Nitre and Sal-*Armoniack* easily mix with the other things: and the Calcination at the end is done, to carry off some parts of the Acid, and increase the Astringency, to fix the Stone, and make it the better to keep.

§ 3. It is certainly one of the best Remedies in the World to cure a Gonorrhoea by Injection. Universals being before hand premised.
℞ 5j . of it, and dissolve it in Smith's-water, Rose-water, or Plantane-water zviij . mix, and then make an Injection into the Yard, with a proper Yard-Syring, three or four times a day; the Patient being sure to make water just before the use of it, if he has occasion, and not after it, in some considerable time.

§ 4. It is also a singular thing to clear the Eyes at any time, especially in the Small-Pox, *gr. viij.* of it being dissolved in Rose-water ziv . and the Eyes washed therewith: and being applied outwardly in a Wound, it stops bleeding, and nearly answers all the Effects of the Styptick-water.

§ 5. The Original of these Artificial Stones seems to be taken from *Crolius*, whose Composition differs from both the former, and is as follows.
℞ Green *Vitriol* ℥ij . White *Vitriol* ℥ss . Alum ℥ss . Sal-*Armoniac*, common Salt, *A* ℥iij . Salts of Tartar, Wormwood, Mugwort, Succory, Asmart, Plantane, *A* ℥ss . put them into a glazed Pot, on which affuse a little Vinegar of Roses, over a gentle Fire, often stirring them; when the Mixture begins to grow thick, add Venetian Ceruse ℥ss . fine Bole ziv . mix all well by stirring, till by the force of fire they are brought to the hardness of a Stone, which by breaking the Vessel take out.

§ 6. To this he assigns wonderful Vertues, as curing all Ulcers in the external Parts of the Body, stopping Defluxions of Rheum, drying up of Ulcers, healing of Wounds, stopping Fluxes

Fluxes in the Eyes, and taking away their pain and redness, helping Ophthalmics, as also Erysipelas, Scabs, Tetrars, Cancers in the Breasts of Women, Cancers in the Mouth, Ulcers of the Gums, Noli me Tangere, Ulcers of the Throat, Fistula's, and the Scurvy, eases old Aches or Pains, Sores and Fistula's of the Fundament, &c. applied as directed.

CXI. *Lapis Salinis*, The Stone of Health, or Healing-stone.

Bate.] *R* Sal-Arm ʒj. Alum. fine Bole, A. ʒij. green Vitriol ʒvj. Nitre ʒiij. Ceruse ʒij. mix and make a Powder; Vinegar q. s. mix all together, and boil them with a gentle Fire, till they become a hard Stone; it has the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is originally taken from Hartman upon Crollius, who prepares it in the following proportions. *R* Vitriol ʒiij. Nitre ʒiij. Alum. Ceruse, fine Bole, A. ʒiv. Sal-Armoniack ʒij. all being in fine Powder, mix them: first grind the Ceruse and Bole on a Marble, and pour on the Vinegar so much as to over-top them two Inches,

in a convenient large Pot: boil them gently; and continue the boiling till all becomes of the hardness of a Stone.

§ 2. Or thus according to Greiff from the same Hartman. *R* Ceruse ʒvj. Alum ʒiv. fine Bole ʒiij. Hungarian Vitriol ʒij. White Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, Sal-Arm. Mastick, Frankincense, A. ʒj. all being in fine Powder, mix them, and put them into a large glazed Earthen Vessel, adding strong Vinegar q. s. boil all over a gentle Fire to the Consistency of a Stone.

§ 3. The Vertues and Uses of this Stone (take you which Composition you please) are the same with the former: it is called *Lapis Salinis*, or the Healing-stone, because it is profitably used in Chyrurgery, as a Medicine for external Application.

§ 4. You may take ʒj. of it, and dissolve it in Rain or Rose-water; then decanting it from the Feces, and filtering of it, the clear Water is to be applied with Cloths, or as need requires to the places affected.

CXII. *Liquamen Silicum*,
Oil or Liquor of Flints.

Bate.] *℞ Calcin'd Flint* p. iij.
Salt of Tartar calcin'd with
Nitre 3iv. mix them exactly ;
and put them by degrees into a
red-hot Crucible, urging the
Fire S. A. afterwards ex-
pose the Mass to the Air, that
it may melt per deliquium,
S. A. It cuts Tartarous Mu-
cilage, resolves the Stone,
and powerfully opens Ob-
structions. Dose, gut. 20.
ad 30. in some fit Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder
says it may be given to a ʒj.
but he has a Cream or Oil
of Flints described in the
second part of Glauber's For-
naces Pag. Mea. 44. If you
keep it long in a Cellar it lets
fall a Settling to the bottom,
and sends an Oil to the top ;
which must be so long eva-
cuating from the Jelly, as any
Liquor will ascend : and then
be sweetned : this Oil or
Cream. Clossius says may
easily be dissolved in any
Liquor.

§ 2. In the place cited
Glauber takes four times as
much Salt of Tartar, as of
calcin'd Flints, which ex-
treamly differs from this of
our Author, the exact Pre-

script you have in our Pos-
graphices, Lib. 3. Cap. 29.
Sect. 57. conformable to
Glauber's Mind.

§ 3. In the making of it,
he shews how to get a power-
ful Spirit out of the Salt of
Tartar, of wonderful Ver-
tues and Effects, of which
it is not our business here to
speak, that being designed
for the *Officina Chymica*, next
to come forth after this
work.

§ 4. But the remainder
after that Spirit is extracted,
is the thing of which our
Experiment is to be made ;
What looks (says he) trans-
parent like Glass is nothing
else but the most fixed part
of the Salt of Tartar and
Flints, which joyning them-
selves in the Heat, turn thus
to a soluble Glass, in which
lies a great Heat and Fire.

§ 5. As long as it is kept
from the Air it cannot be
perceived in it ; but if you
pour Water upon it, then
its secret heat will discover
it self.

§ 6. If you reduce it to a
fine Powder, in a hot Mor-
tar, and lay it in a moist
Air, it will dissolve into a
thick and fat Oil, leaving
some Feces behind.

§ 7. This

§ 7. This *fat. Liquor* or *Oil of Flints, Sand, or Crystal*, may not only be used inwardly, and outwardly of it self, but also serves to prepare *Metals* and *Minerals* into good *Medicines*, or to change them into better by the *Chymical Art*.

§ 8. Many great *Secrets* are hid in this contemptible *Flint*, which the unlearned will hardly believe: The great *Paracelsus* maintains that a delpicable *Flint* cast at a *Cow*, is many times more worth than the *Cow* it self; not only because that *Gold* may be melted out of it, but because the other inferior *Metals* may be so purified thereby, as to become like the best *Gold* and *Silver* in all trials.

§ 9. This *Liquor of Flints* is of that *Virtue* in respect of *Metals*, that it makes them exceeding fair, (not by the common way of Cook-maids scowring them,) but by being dissolved therein by the *Chymical Art*, and then either after the wet or dry way, to be digested in it for a due time, which *Paracelsus* terms the going into the *Mother's Womb*, and being born again: and if this be rightly done, then the *Mother* will bring forth a pure *Child*.

§ 10. All *Metals* are generated in *Sand* or *Stone*, and therefore they may be well called the *Mother of Metals*, and the purer the *Mother* is, the purer and sounder will the *Child* be: and among all *Stones*, none are found purer than the *Pebble, Flint, Crystal* or *Sand*, which are all of one *Nature*, and therefore the *Flint, Pebble* or *Sand* is found to be the fittest *Bath* to wash the *Metal* withall.

§ 11. But this *Bath*, is not the *Philosophers* secret *Mensferuum*, for that is more friendly to *Gold*, by reason of its affinity with it; but this more easily dissolves other *Metals* than *Gold*; therefore neither can it be *Bernhard's Fountain*, but must only be taken to be a particular cleanser of *Metals*.

§ 12. As to the kind of *Flints* or *Pebbles* which you ought to take for this work, they should not be white, but a fair yellow, green, or blew, which possibly may contain *Gold* either fixed or volatile.

§ 13. Then having from them made the said *Soluble Glass*, and reduced it to fine *Powder*, you may therefrom make a *Tincture* thus. Put this *Powder* into a *Bols-head*,
and

and affuse thereon rectified S. V. (it needs to be perfectly deflegmated, or pure and fine) digest in a genil; heat till it becomes red, often shaking the Glas, that the Spirit may the better work upon it; then decant it and affuse fresh Spirit, which work repeat so long till the S. V. will be no more tinged. Put all these Tinctures together, and in B. M. abstract the S. V. so will the Tincture of Flints remain in the bottom like a red Juice, which take and keep for use.

§ 14. This Tincture if it be made out of Gold-Flints, Pebles or Sand, is none of the least Medicines; for it powerfully resists all soluble Tartarous Coagulations, in the Hands, Knees, Feet, Reins, or Bladder: and tho' for want of such as hold or contain Gold, it be extracted out of the common white Peble or Flint, yet will it act its part however, tho' not full out so well as the former.

§ 15. This Tincture will yet be more powerful, if first Gold has been dissolved in the *Liquamen* of Pebles, before the Extraction: Nor let any think, that this Tincture comes from the Salt of Tartar, because that will also

tinge S. V. for there is a great difference between this Tincture, and that of the Salt of Tartar.

§ 16. For the Tinct. *Salis Tartari* is no true Tincture, but only the purest part of the Salt dissolved in the Spirit, as you may prove by abstraction, wherein you will have, First, a clear Spirit of Wine: Secondly, an unflavory Flegm: Lastly, a white common Salt of Tartar remaining behind.

§ 17. Whereas this Tincture of Flints or Pebles is clear of another nature; for if you abstract the S. V. from it, which comes over colourless, yet there remains a deep tintured Salt, whose colour is lasting in the strongest Fire, and therefore may be accounted for a genuine or true Tincture.

§ 18. The *Liquamen Silicium* does precipitate all Metals which are dissolved by Corrosives, but not as Salt of Tartar does; for the Precipitate will be much heavier hereby, than if it had been done with *Ol. Tartari*, because the Particles of the Flint do mix themselves therewith.

§ 19. Ex. gr. *R Fine Sol q. v. dissolve in A. R q. s. then precipitate with the Li-*
Q q quor

Quor Silicum, till all the Gold falls down in a yellow Pouder, and the Solution becomes white and clear: decant the Liquor and edulcorate the Precipitate by many ablutions with fair Water and dry it (as Aurum Fulminans, but you need not fear its fulminating in the drying, as it ules to do, when precipitated with Salt of Tartar, or Spirit of Urine) so will you have a yellow Calx, as heavy again as the Gold, before Solution, the cause of which is the Particles of the Flint or Pebble precipitating therewith.

§ 20. This edulcorated yellow Calx put into a Crucible on a fire of live Coals, till it begins to be red-hot, but not long, so will it become a most fair Purple, very pleasant to behold: if it stands longer, the Purple colour will vanish, and it will be of a brown Brick colour, for which reason you must not let it remain too long.

§ 21. This purple Gold powder may be given $\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{ss}$. in any fit Vehicle, in all Diseases where sweating is needful, for it provokes Sweat, comforts the Heart, and is said to expel Stone and Gravel from both Reins and Bladder: and to cure even the Plague it self.

§ 22. From this purple

Calx of Gold, you may extract a Tincture with this our Liquamen Silicum, thus. $\mathfrak{R}$ Purple, Calx of Sol, p. j. Liquaminis Silicum, p. iij. mix them in a good large Crucible (lest it run over) and evaporate over a gentle heat to dryness, and increase the fire till the Crucible is red-hot (keeping it covered, that no Coals, Dust, or Ashes may fall into it) then still increase the fire in a Wind Furnace, till the Matter melts and flows like Water, keeping it so long melted till it be like a transparent fair Ruby, which will be in an hours time, or thereabouts. Then being cold reduce it into Pouder, and with S. V. extract a Blood-like Tincture, which will be much more powerful than the former Tincture.

§ 23. The remaining Calx, you may melt with Lead and reduce into white Gold, which being melted with Antimony will recover its yellow colour again.

§ 24. And as this Liquor of Flints is the Medium of opening the Body of Gold, in order to the extracting of its Tincture, so also will it do in all the other Metals and Minerals, for which reason it is needless to describe them by themselves, all the

Pro-

Processes of them, being demonstrated in this. One of Gold.

§ 25. By the help of this Liquor of Flints, you may also make the Golden, Silver, and Steel Trees of the Philosophers as is taught in our *Polygraphice*, Lib. 3. Cap. 29. Sect. 54, 55, 56. as also other profitable things in Alchymie, fair Pigments for Paintings, out of Metals which will abide in all Elements; and to frame all sorts of transparent hard Stones out of Crystal, which in Beauty may be as fair or fairer than the Natural, Enamels, and such like.

§ 26. Lemery instead of a five-fold proportion of Salt of Tartar, uses a six-fold of Tartar to one of calcin'd Flints: *Rx* Calcin'd Flints in fine powder *℥iv*. Salt of Tartar *℥xxxiv*. mix and put them into a large Crucible in a wind Furnace, making a fire by little and little, and then gently increasing it to the last degree, in which keep it for five hours, the Matter being in Fusion, till it grows Diaphanous like Glass, which you may know by putting a Spatula into it: cast it forth into an Iron Mortar, and it will presently congeal into a hard Mass, which Powder while hot: take one half it, and set

it in a Cellar in a Glass Pan, and it will dissolve into a clear Liquor, which filter, and keep for use.

§ 27. This Liquor is said to be diuretick given a gut. *vj*. ad *xxvj*. in some fit Vehicle: and being mixed in equal parts, with some Acid corrosive Spirit, they will presently become a Stone: and from this Phenomenon the Generation of Stones in Animal Bodies may be explicated, seeing Acids and Alkalies do often meet within us; and for this reason some Authors give a Caution against the use of this Remedy inwardly, as also the Tincture therefrom; tho' they conceive, that they may sometimes dissolve some Sulphurous Obstructions, and so thereby provoke Urine.

§ 28. This *Liquamen Silicium* has obtained mightily among some Men, inasmuch that they give it no less than the name of *Alcabeſt*: but it is indeed used to extract the Sulphurs of many Metals and Minerals.

§ 29. Upon the mixing of it with an Acid, an Ebullition is made, and a stronger Coagulation, than upon the mixing the Oil of Tartar with an Acid; the reason of which is because this Alkali

tains more Earth than the Salt of Tartar does, whence the cause of the Lapidifcent property appears plainly enough.

§ 30. Upon the other half of the Pouder, put into a hot dry Matrafs, affuse the best rectified *S. V.* so much as to overtop it four Inches, stop the Matrafs with another, whose Neck may be received into that which contains the Matter, lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, and digest in a gentle Sand heat for two or three days, so as the *S. V.* may simmer, so will you have a very red Tincture, which decant, putting in fresh *S. V.* to the remainder, repeating, &c. these Tinctures mix, and in *B. Vap.* abstract two thirds of the Spirit, and keep the remaining Tincture for use.

§ 31. This Tincture is esteemed an excellent Medicine to cure the Scurvy, open Obstructions, and root out Hypochondriack Diseases, being given *à gut. 10. ad 30.* in some fit Vehicle.

§ 32. Lastly, From the melting of the *Calx per Deliquium*, it appears, that the *Calx of the Flint* is so intimately incorporated with, and into the Salt of Tartar by Calcination, that it may truly

enough be said to be converted into a Salt.

CXIII. *Liquamen Sulphuris*, Liquor of Sulphur.

Bate.] *R Flowers of Sulphur, white Sugar-Candy, A. 3j. mix and make a Pouder: then take four Eggs boiled hard, slit them in the middle, and take forth the Yolks, in place of which put this Mixture, which join close together by tying them; then hang them over Coals, and the Liquor will sweat forth, which keep for use.* It is a famous Pectoral, prevailing against Asthma's, Coughs, Phthisicks, Pleurifies, &c. Dose, *gut. 20. 30. &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This supplies the Use of the Balsam and Tincture of Sulphur, and is to be esteemed by reason of its Efficacy and Vertue: for as Sulphur is of it self incorruptible, and preserves dead Bodies, from Putrefaction; so also it hinders the Corruption and Decay of living Bodies, and restores the Defects of the Radical Balsam of Life, when once it is altered.

§ 2. Wherefore we commend to all, the Preparations of Sulphur, because it supplies with Medicaments,

lets

less subject to fail in their Operations, than many other things.

§ 3. For this is certain, that whatever the most excellent Remedies have of Vertue, Power and Efficacy, they receive it from the Beams and Vigor of the internal Sulphur which they have in themselves, whether they be extracted from Vegetables, Minerals, or Animals.

§ 4. And for this reason it is, we recommend the Conservation of Volatile and Sulphurous Salts and Substances, for that they are the last covering or cloathing of the Light and Spirit of the Mixt, from whence proceed all the chief Actions of natural Bodies.

§ 5. The Sugar-Candy being an essential Salt, it has a power in it self, by help of the Moisture in the Whites of Eggs, to dissolve, extract or draw forth the Efficacy of the Sulphur; and tho' it is not the greatest Medicine that can be made of Sulphur, yet it is a very good one, and safe to be used; and much more pleasant than the vulgar Balsam of Sulphur made with Chymical Oils, for which reason it is to be commended, and esteemed.

6. This *Liquamen* par-

ticipates of a Vitriolick Nature, for it is chiefly the Saline parts of it which dissolve, and are eliquiated by the dissolution of the Sugar; and this is evident, because there seems to be no difference between the Salt of the *Caput Mortuum* of Sulphur, being extracted out of it after Calcination with Rain-water, and the Salt of Vitriol.

§ 7. Therefore says *Le Febure*, The Salt of Vitriol may always be lawfully substituted, and without any scruple, in the place of that of Sulphur, because they spring from the same Original, and have the same Vertue, which is to cleanse and strengthen the Brest, Stomach and Lungs, open their Obstructions, and eradicate from them all Seminaries of Worms and Corruption.

CXIV. *Liquor Cephalalgicus*,
Liquor against the Head-Ach.

Bate.] *R Camphire ʒij. dissolve it in rectified S. V. ʒij. which with a sufficient quantity of Oil or Spirit of Damask Roses (Rhodostagmatis) being put into a Dish, is mixed over a gentle fire, sprinkling in also Nutmegs in powder*

Q 5 der

der 3j. Zedoary ʒss. Applied to the Forehead, it gives ease in the Head-Ach.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Author means by his *Rhodostagma* is uncertain, it being a word of a various, dubious, and uncertain Signification, and besides a Word not usually to be met with in Medical Authors, being a *Greek* compound, signifying a Liquor drawn from *Roses*; but whether it be *Rose-water*, *Spirit* or *Oil of Roses* who can tell?

§ 2. But considering the Intention, and with what it was to be mixt, viz. the *Alcohol of Wine* and *Camphire*; and by reason the *Spirit* was rectified and an *Alcohol*, it was not reasonable to suppose, that *Rose-water* (which is only the *Flegm of Roses*) could be intended, for then an ordinary *Spirit of Wine* might have sufficed; nor in respect to the *Camphire*, because *Aqueous Bodies* are apt to cause that Gum or Rosin, to coagulate again.

§ 3. You may pour it gently upon the pained part and then rub it with your Hand, it will sink in as fast almost as you lay it on; besides which the Patient is to snuff some of it up the Nostrils: if it be well used, it

will take away the pain in three or four Minutes time: you may use it cold, without heating, nor need it be used near any fire.

§ 4. If the Pain should return again presently, you must then immediately take the same course again, I can assure you upon my own Experience, that at two or three times using, sometimes at once, it takes away (in a few Minutes) the pain so perfectly, as that it no more returns at that time, or from that present Cause.

§ 5. Inwardly taken to the quantity of half a Spoonful or more in a Glas of Sack, it not only prevails against Megrims, Head-Aches, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain; but also is a most powerful and instant Remedy against the Colick, Gripings of the Bowels, Hyterick Passions and the like.

§ 6. Outwardly bathed on places pained with the Gout, and Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, it gives great comfort, and in a short time relief.

CXV. *Liquor Limacum*, Li-
quor of Snails.

Bate.] *It is made of Red Snails cut in pieces and Salt, A. put into Hippocrates his Sleeve, and hung up in a Cellar, that the Liquor may fall from them, which is kept for use.* Being bathed upon the place or applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout. It cures Warts. It also prevails against an Atrophie of the Limbs, they being bathed with it warm, and well covered with roozed Wooll. A certain Woman by giving some Drops hereof in a Draught of Beer, was wont to cure the Chin-Cough, or Suffocative cough in Children.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Arthritick, Universals being before premised; otherwise Topicks unskilfully applied, tho' they may give ease, as to the part, yet are apt to drive the Disease into the Stomach, which sometimes proves the Death of the Patient.

§ 2. It abates Inflammations (being cautiously used for fear of a Gangreen) and takes away Pains and Aches from a hot Cause.

§ 3. Whatever it may do for a Cough I have no Experience of; but this I know, that three or four Spoonfuls of it being given at a time in the Morning fasting, it will kill Worms and expel them out of the Body.

CXVI. *Oleum Talchi per Deliquium*, Oil of Talck by melting or dissolving.

Bate.] R^x Powder of Talek, Tartar calcin'd with Nitre, Ana. mix them S. S. S. and cement them in a Crucible close stop'd or covered for six hours, so as the Crucible may be red-hot: Take the Matter forth and edulcorate. Extract with Spirit of Vinegar, filterate and coagulate: then edulcorate and put the Matter in a Cellar to melt. It is said to be a famous Cosmetick, and that it will take away Spots, Lentils, and Freckles from the Face and Skin.

Salmon.] § 1. *Clossius* calcines the Talck with double its weight of Salt of Tartar: and without doubt it will be best to set it to melt per *Deliquium*; separating that which melts not, and calcining as before, melting, separating and calcining again,

Q 9 4 till

till the whole Body of the Talck will run *per deliquium* as at first: then putting all the Liquors together, abstract the Humidity to dryness, wash and edulcorate; then extract with Spirit of Vinegar, and proceed as in the Prescript.

§ 2. There are many other ways of calcining the Talck, (upon which work being well done, the stress of the Operation almost lies) which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 13. Sect. 102.* to which I shall now refer you.

§ 3. But Hartman has an Oil of Talck made by Distillation, which is thought to be more valuable for all the Purposes aforementioned, and other Vices of the Skin; thus. *R Venetian Talck cleave it into slices, or rub it into fine powder; then put it into a Phial, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar made of Canary; stop it close and digest in Horse-dung or an equivalent heat for a Month, adding every day new distilled Vinegar to the former, till the Vinegar be Mucilaginous: then put it into a Coated Glass Retort, fixing a large Receiver, and luting the Juncture; distil with a naked Fire, first there comes forth the Vinegar, then a white Oil, which separate, and keep for use.*

§ 4. Before you use this latter by distillation, or that prescribed by our Author, you ought to cleanse the Skin very well by washing it first with warm Water, and sweet scented Wash-balls, rubbing the Face dry with a Cloth, and then washing it again with warm Water in which Wheat Bran has been boiled, so will the Skin be prepared.

§ 5. This being done, then first wash with the Vinegar, after which anoint with Hartman's Oil by distillation: if the Face be first washed from all Impurity, this one anointing may hold for a Month without fading. This Cosmetick if rightly prepared, is worth above Five Pounds an Ounce.

CXVII. *Oleum Viridis Aëri,*
Oil of Verdigrise.

Bate.] *R Verdigrise ʒij. Nitre ʒij. mix and put them into a little Earthen Dish or Pan, and fire it with a live Coal, till the Deflagration ceases: then dissolve it per deliquium in a Cellar. It is Caustick, cures Venereal Pustules, and takes away Warts.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. *Cloſſeus* was the Author of the *Recipe*, and he adviſes to take double the quantity of *Nitre*, that there is of the *Verdigrife*; ſo that according to his Rule, there ought to be *ʒiv.* of *Nitre* to the *ʒij.* of *Verdigrife*.

§ 2. It ought to be gently laid on and with caution, leſt it eat too deep, or do miſchief: but thus you may apply it ſafe enough: *R Baſilicon minus, of this Oil of Verdigrife, Ana. mix them*; and anoint therewith.

§ 3. Or thus. *R Pure Golden coloured Palm Oil, Ointment of Cowſlips, A. ʒj. of this Oil of Verdigrife ʒij. mix them and anoint therewith.*

§ 4. But Pocky Warts you may anoint therewith ſimple of it ſelf without Mixtures, for being with any other Matter, it will ſo weaken the Oil, that it will ſcarcely perform what you deſire, to wit, the removing of the Warts.

CXVIII. *Plumbum album, & Ceruſſa, White Lead, and Ceruſe.*

Bate.] *Make Plates of Lead and hang them over Vinegar, ſo that the Vapors*

from the Vinegar may environ or go round it: ſo will the Lead by little and little convert into Ceruſe.

Salmon.] § 1. Lead ſays *Lemery* is converted into *Ceruſe* or *white Lead*, by the help of *Vinegar*, whoſe Vapors it imbibes, by which means it is converted into a white Ruſt, which being gathered is made into little Cakes: this is called *white Lead*; but if into one great Lump, it is called *Ceruſe*; ſo that you may ſee there is no difference in the things, but in the Terms, and Form of making up.

§ 2. *Charras* reduces the Lead (after purification) into thin Plates, and then hangs them up over the Vapors of *Vinegar* put into a proper Veſſel over a moderate Fire: ſo will a white Subſtance grow upon the Lead, which he ſeparates and gathers together, and this is that ſays he, which they call *Ceruſe*.

§ 3. It is of a drying Property, and is uſed by Nurſes to dry up galling and ſcaldings of Urine, in Infants, being reduced into Pouder, and ſtrewed thereon with a Puff: It is alſo mixed with Unguents, and Plaſters where drying is required: it unites with Oils and fat Subſtance

Substances in boiling, and gives them a solid Consistency, and therefrom, several Emplaisters receive their Body and hardness.

§ 4. *Saccharum Saturni*, or *Salt of Saturn* is made out of several Preparations of *Saturn*, as *burnt Lead*, *Litharge Minium*, or *Red Lead*; but it is most plentifully and easily made out of *White Lead* or *Ceruse*, because being more open, it is easier to dissolve than the other Preparations of *Lead*, by reason of the *Vinegar*, with which it is already impregnated, so that almost the whole Body of the *Ceruse* will convert into *Salt*; whereas in the other Preparations it is done with much more difficulty.

§ 5. Here is also to be noted, that this *White Lead* or *Ceruse* may be prepared by the Vapors of any other Acid, as *A.F. Spirit of Nitre*, &c. as well as by those of *Vinegar*, forasmuch, as all Acids whatsoever corrode and rust it.

CXIX. *Pilule Vomitorie*, Vomiting Pills.

Bate.] R. *Gilla Theophrasti* in fine Powder ʒj. fresh Butter new made ʒj. or q. s.

beat them well together into a Mass for Pills. Dose, iv. or v. Scruples.

Salmon.] § 1. I dislike the Name more than I do the Medicine, for it is rather a kind of *Pap*, than *Pill*, and might with more reason have been called *Pulicula Vomitoria*, or *Bolus Emeticus* which it much more resembles than a *Pill*, for which reason I transferr'd it out of the Classis of Pills to this place.

§ 2. It cleanses the Stomach admirably, evacuating by *Vomit* tough *Phlegmatick Humors*, which have long offended it; and it is of singular use being given in a *Surfeit*, especially being exhibited upon the beginning of the Disease.

§ 3. You may give it a ʒj. ad ʒij. but you must regulate the Dose according to the Age, Strength, and Condition of the Sick, making also a provision of *Posset-drink* before-hand to take with it.

§ 4. What this *Gilla Theophrasti* is, and how to make it. See Sect. LXV. of this Chapter foregoing.

CXX. *Sapo Tartareus*, Tartarean Soap, or Soap of Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] *R* Salt of Tartar (made of Tartar and Nitre in equal parts, *S. A.*) $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Oil of Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$. Let them stand together (in a large Vessel) in a cold and moist place for some Months; that is to say, so long till the Salt has indeed drank or sucked up a triple quantity of the Oil (daily and often in the interim stirring it well with a Pestel, and adding more Oil as oft as there is need) till the whole comes into one Mass like to Soap, and attains a homogeneous thicknesse inseparable. It is designed for the Preparation of *Pilula Pacificæ*, and *Marshall's Pills*.

Salmon.] § 1. Those are the chief Intentions for which it is prepared: but it may be

given inwardly to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. dissolved in any proper Liquor against the Stone, Gravel, Heat and Sharpness of Urine, or for any Obstruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from a Tartarous Matter.

§ 2. It is also a famous thing being applied outwardly against the Gout, or any other Ach or Pain, for it gives ease to a Miracle more especially if to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Soap, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Camphire be added.

§ 3. Lastly, Although the Prescript only orders it to be made with Oil of Turpentine, yet it may as well be made with Oil of Juniperberries, and many other Chymical Oils, and so become more homogeneous, pleasant, and effectual to the Purposes you intend it: but this ought to be done according to the Intention and Design of the Physician.

A N

A N
APPENDIX

Added by the
TRANSLATOR.

CXXI. *G*utta Goddardiana, seu Arcanum Goddardianum, Goddard's Drops.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Humane Bones, put them into a Retort, and join thereto a large Receiver, which lute well; and distil first with a gentle Fire, then with a stronger increasing the fire Gradatim; so will you have in the Recipient a Flegm, Spirit, Oil, and Volatile Salt: shake the Receiver to loosen the Volatile Salt from the sides, then close your Receiver, and set it in the Earth to digest for three Months; after that digest it in a gentle Heat for fourteen days, then separate the Oil which keep for use.

§ 2. The Author of this Recipe, was not that Goddard, many of whose Recipes and Prescripts, are scatter'd up

and down in several places of this Book, but the Famous *W----* Goddard, a great Philosopher and Physician, who deserved well of the World in his day and time, and who has even in this Remedy left himself an Immortal Name.

§ 3. And this is the true Medicine which was purchased of the Doctor by *K. Charles* the Second, so much famed thro' the whole Kingdom, and for which he gave him (as it is reported) fifteen hundred Pounds Sterling.

§ 4. They that please may make it according to the Prescript; but in my Opinion (for 'tis possible a Dwarf standing upon a Giant's Shoulders may see farther than the Giant) it would be a better way, first to rectifie the Oil from the Flegm, then to grind the Volatile Salt

Salt with the Oil, and so by a long digestion to join them together, *S. A.*

§ 5. You may make it of all the Bones of the Humane Body together, or if it be for a particular Intention, as for the Gout in any Limb, then of the Bones of those parts; but if for Diseases of the Head, then of Skulls only, and you ought to chuse those Bones which have lain a long time a drying, for that they will have lost most of their Flegm, and for the same reason will yield their *Volatile Salt and Oil* the more plentifully.

§ 6. These drops are of an ill and fetid Smell, but being made of Skulls are an excellent thing against the Falling Sicknels, as also against the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-Achs, Carus, Palsies, Convulsions, and most other Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; they cure the Vapors in Women, and Fits of the Mother, and remove the Obstructions and Pains of the Spleen. Dose, *à gut. xj. ad xij. or xvj.* and in extremity to *gut. xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. But if you would take away their evil Scent

and Elixirate them, add *sc* every Ounce of them Spirit of Nitre rectified so much as may dissolve the Oil, which done mix it with four times the weight of the whole of Alcohol of *S. V.* and digest them together for a Month, so you will have a Medicine beyond all comparison, ten times exceeding the other in Worth and Efficacy.

§ 8. for it will not only be pleasant in Smell even to a Fragrancy, and retain all the afore enumerated Vertues, but as it will be much more sharp, volatile and subtil, so will it also ten times more powerfully open Obstructions, and become even a Restorer of Nature, and add Vigor and Strength to the whole Humane Frame.

§ 9. But in this last way, you must give it in a larger Dose, as *à gut. xx. ad 60.* in a Glass of Canary, in the Morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed.

§ 10. But before we leave this Subject, let me give you this following Note, *That the Bones being reduced into powder by beating in a Mortar, and then prepared with Spirit of Nitre rectified; and that Dissolution mixed with double the*

the quantity of the best Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine makes a Medicine much pleasanter both in Smell and Taste, and preferable before all the other Preparations both for Vertues

and Efficacy, as I by a long Series of Experiments can truly tell. Dose, *ʒ gut. 20.* ad 60. in a Glafs of Wine, as in the former.

CHAP. X.

Of SALT S.

I. *Cryſtallum Minerale*, Crystal Mineral.

Bate.] *R* *S* *Al-Prunellæ*, dissolve it in Water, filter and crystallize, *S. A.* If you add an equal quantity of white Sugar, before the Crystallizing, it will be *Cryſtallum Minerale Saccharatum*. It resists Putrefaction, quenches Thirst, and abates the Heat in Fevers, cuts Tartarous humours, resolves coagulated Blood, eases Pains, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Lemery makes it out of Nitre thus. *R* Purified Nitre 3xxxij. put it into a Crucible: when it is melted, cast thereon Flowers of Sulphur ʒj. a Spoonful at a time; so will it presently flame, and the more Volatile parts of the Nitre will fly away: when the flame is over, the Matter

will be in a clear Fusion, then pour it forth into a clean Brass Basin, a little warmed, which shake about to spread the Matter while it is cooling: this is *Sal-Prunelle*.

§ 2. If you desire to have it very pure, dissolve it again in a sufficient quantity of Water, then filterate the dissolution, and set it to Crystallize, so have you *Crystal Mineral*; by which it appears that *Cryſtal Mineral*, is only *Sal-Prunelle* purified.

§ 3. Other Authors put ʒj. of Sulphur poudred fine to 12 or 16 Ounces of Nitre: and that also is the Proportion used by Beguinus and Charras.

§ 4. Le Febure makes it of *Lapis* or *Sal-Prunelle*, which he dissolves in distilled Water of wild Endive, Borage, or Bugloss,

Bugloss, and filters it thro' a Funnel of brown Paper filled with Province or Damask Roses, moistned before with a little Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur or Salt: and then sets it to Crystallize again; so says he, you have a Mineral Crystal pleasant in Taste, Colour, and Vertue, and endowed with admirable Properties.

§ 5. It is a true Anodyn and an excellent quencher of Thirst, and allays the Preternatural heat of all putrid and malignant Feavers, burning Feavers called *Febres Prunella*: it not only cools, but works by Urine, and is profitable in Quinsies, Pleurishes, Gonorrhœs, and other Diseases that proceed from Heat and Obstruction, as heat and scalding of the Urine, stoppages in the Reins and Bladder, by Sand, Gravel, Stones, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter.

§ 6. Dose is *ʒss. ad ʒj.* in Ale or Wine, or some Decoction well sweetned with Sugar, and it may be repeated once or twice a day, at night going to Bed, and in the Morning fasting.

§ 7. It is a general Remedy, and may be speciflicated, by the addition of several Salts, being united and incorporated with it, as Salts of Sa-

turn, Mars, Pearls, Coral, &c. so may you have a Cordial, Heparick, Spleenerick, or Stomack Crystal Mineral, according to the Faculty and Vertue of the Salt which you have joyned and coagulated with it.

§ 8. The Germans having coloured it red with *Roses*, melt it and cast it in Molds, having the shape of a *Sloe*, that the external Form may have some relation to the Name.

§ 9. This Preparation of Nitre with Sulphur, Lemery mightily dislikes, because he thinks it is thereby deprived of the more opening Spirits, carried away by the Sulphur, and so instead of being made more opening and forceable, it loses its better part: and says he, this is one of the abuses which insensibly has gained upon Men, diminishing very much the Benefits that might be received from Chymical Physick, for want of a serious Examination of the constituent Parts of Natural things.

§ 10. And therefore he advises rather to the use of simple purified *Salt-peter*; or Nitre, or which has been purified from its fixt Salt three or four several times, for that by much Experience,

he

he knows it will better answer the Intentions it is used for than that prepared with Sulphur.

§ 11. It is sometimes adulterated with *Roch Alum*, mixing it during the Fusion, which (if the *Nitre* be impure,) purifies it, by causing a thick Scum to separate to the sides of the Crucible, whereby the *Crystal* becomes much the whiter: this is discovered by its glittering more than the other, the *Alum* giving it the Colour; but it is nothing so virtuous and effectual except in stopping a *Gonorrhœa*.

§ 12. *Crystal Mineral* (says *Charra*) is opening, diuretick, and proper to cut Viscous and Tartarous humors: and it is mixed among Purgatives as a Vehicle, and in divers *Menstruums* to assist in the Extractions of the Tinctures of mixt Bodies, and to heighten the Color.

II. Flores Salis, Flowers of Salt.

Bate.] They are made by augmenting the Fire after distillation of the Oil of Salt and subliming: the Flowers sticking in the neck of the Retort, are to be gathered. They are Alexi-

tericks, or resisters of Poyson. Dose, *ad ʒj*.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* says, that as in distilling of *Amber*, Flowers arise called Volatile Salt, which sticks to the sides and neck of the Retort; so in distilling of the Spirit or Oil of Salt, the Flowers ascend by the violence of the Fire.

§ 2. You may also make Flowers of Salt, if in rectifying of the Spirit and Oil of Salt, you sublime the remainder with a stronger Fire.

§ 3. If also you distil with *Alum*, the *Caput Mortuum* exposed a while to the Air, and distilled again, will afford more Oil and Flowers; and this may be done often.

§ 4. Some sublime with *Sal-Armoniack*; but then you can never get the pure and simple Flowers, but a compound only, of differing Virtues.

§ 5. The simple pure Flowers of Salt, are not only resisters of Poyson, but they are of great use in cutting tough grols Flegm; and to keep the Humors from putrefaction.

III. Flores Salis Armoniaci, Flowers of Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] They are made from Salt melted, and Sal-Armoniack, Ana. and subliming; according to Art.

Salmon] § 1. R Sal-Armoniack in fine Powder, common Salt, A. ℥j. put them in to a Goard, covered with its Head, and place the same in a Sand Fornace; give a gentle fire at first, increasing it by little and little, till you see the Sal-Armoniack ascend in the head like Meal; then continue the fire in the same degree for five or six hours: after which let the Vessels cool, and gather what is ascended into the head, and mix it with new Salt, and sublime as before; repeat this thrice, and you will have Flowers well purified.

§ 2. Some are content with the simple Sublimation with common Salt, (as our Author here) but because the opening force of the Iron is much accuated by the Sal-Armoniack, it is better to use the Preparation with Iron, which follows in the next Section.

§ 3. Modus utendi. R Waters

of Parsley, Arsmart, Ana ℥ij. Onion water ℥jss. of these Flowers gr. 10. ad 20. mix for a Dose, to be given in Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke Urine. Or thus. R Onion-water, Juice of Parsley, A. ℥iv. Syrrup of Winter Cherries ℥ij. of this Salt gr. 15. mix for a Dose, for the same purpose.

§ 4. R Treacle-water ℥j. Mixtura Simplex ℥ij. Carduus-water ℥iv. of these Flowers gr. 20. mix for a Dose, to provoke Sweat, against the Plague, or any malign and pestilential Distemper. R Aqua Bezoartica ℥j. Carduus and Angelica-waters A. ℥ij. Syrup of Citron-peels ℥jss. Bezoar mineral, of these Flowers, A. gr. 15. mix them, to be given in the same Cases.

§ 5. Lemery makes them exactly after the same manner, but whereas our Author takes melted Salt; he only orders it to be decripitated: these Flowers says he, have the same Vertues with Sal-Armoniack, but are given in a little less Dose, as a gr. iv. ad xv.

§ 6. The common Salt decripitated is added, to the end that the Sal-Armoniack may be made more Volatile, by checking some part of its

R r fixt

fixt Salt; and for that reason they become more active than the unsublimed *Sal-Armoniack*, tho' they are both compounded of the same Salts, the Flowers having less of the fixt Salt in them, than that which is not sublimed.

IV. *Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati*, Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Bate.] They are made from *Mars* and *Sal-Armoniack* *Ana.* sublimed; exposing the *Caput Mortuum* to the Air, and mixing it with the half quantity of *Sal-Armoniack*; drying and subliming, *S. A.* They perfectly take away the Crudities of the Ventricle, given with Worm-wood-wine, or Decoction of *Sassafras*, by provoking Sweat. It is very prevalent also in the Cure of *Quarrans*.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes them thus. *℞ Sal-Arm. in powder, filings of Steel, Ana.* mix them well and sublime from Sand, so the *Feces* will be left at bottom, and the *Sal-Armoniack* ascend pure, impregnated with some of the *Steel* or *Iron*.

§ 2. But if you sublime them with filings of *Iron* or *Steel*, the *Iron* will be cor-

roded by the Salt, and it will sublime but little: but if you sublime them with a Gad of *Iron*; then all the Salt will ascend in Flowers of a yellowish red colour.

§ 3. Then he takes of this *Sal-Armoniack*, and common Salt melted, *Ana.* mixes and sublimes them seven times, always casting away the *Caput Mortuum*, and adding as much common Salt melted.

§ 4. By this means the *Steel* or *Iron* is wonderfully accuated, and the Flowers of the *Sal-Arm.* admirably fortified by virtue of the *Steel*, so that they will be of ten times the efficacy of the former simple Flowers.

§ 5. And therefore these Flowers (tho' more plentiful) are accounted much better than those of *Sal-Arm.* purified only by Crystallization, and are more successful against *Quarrans*, fully removing the Crudities and Weaknesses of the Stomach: they open Obstructions powerfully, and are therefore prevalent against the *Scurvy*, *Dropsie*, *Jaundice*, and *Green-sickneſs* in *Virgins*; perfectly removing *Cathedick* Distempers.

§ 6.

§ 6. The Dose is, *ʒ* gr. ʒ. *ad* 10. or 15. and I have sometimes successfully given them to ʒj. in Wormwood-wine or some proper and specifick Decoction: you may exhibit them twice a day.

V. Flores Vitrioli; Flowers of Vitriol.

[Bate.] Sublime common Salt melted, and Vitriol. Ana. S. A. They serve to cleanse putrid Ulcers, to incarnate them, and to induce the cicatrize, or heal them.

[Salmon.] § 1. Most Authors which teach the Sublimation of Vitriol, do it either from the Earth of the Vitriol, or from the Sulphur of it, and that too. not with common Salt, but with Sal-Armoniac: this indeed makes it ascend better and easier; but when all is done, that with common Salt (in my Opinion) is best for the Intentions our Author prescribes it for.

§ 2. From the Earth of Vitriol Schroder makes it thus. R Oaker Earth of Vitriol from whence the Salt is drawn. Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and sublime with a gradual fire, till it smoaks no more: The Sublimatè wash or edulco-

rate with warm Water, digesting in B. M. twenty four hours, so will a fine Powder subside, which yet sweeten by many washings. Sala says it cleanses and cures Wounds.

§ 3. From the Sulphur of Vitriol, Le Febure makes it thus. R Sulphur of Vitriol, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and sublime in Sand in a Cucurbit somewhat low, covered with a Still head; give first a gentle fire, and increase it by degrees, till the Fumes or Vapors cease; then edulcorate as before.

§ 4. From crude Vitriol according to our Author, you must do it thus. R Crude Vitriol in powder, Sea-salt de-oripitated. Ana. mix them well together, and put the mixture into an Earthen Cucurbit, and place it in a Sand heat, fitting to it a head; give a gentle fire at first, and increase it by little and little so long as any Fumes will arise; then increase the fire to the highest degree of heat, which continue for ten or twelve hours, after which let the Vessels cool; and gather the Flowers, which mix with new Salt and sublime as before; gather the Flowers, and keep it for use.

§ 5. It is a good Medicine to cleanse any old, rotten Sore, or Ulcer, and to take

R r 2 away

away the ill Properties of putrid Ulcers which hinders the healing; and is of good use in a *Herpes miliaris*; for it so alters the ferment of the part in a short time, as to induce a speedy Cure.

VI. *Nitrum Antimoniatum*,
antimoniated Nitre.

Bate.] *R* Nitre melted in a Crucible, p. iij. Put in paulatim. or by little and little the Glass of Antimony made per se, p. j. these being mixt or united, pour the Mixture forth; powder it, and with Water wash away the Salt or Nitre, filter, and crystallize S. A. Dose, gr. 5, 6, 7, &c. in malign Feavers, Dropsie, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Powder is white, and the true *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but the Water is *Rosfinius* his *Aqua Anodyna egregia*, which says he being concreted into Crystals is called *Nitrum Anodynum*; and *Salt Anodynum*; and by *Schroder.* *Lapis Prunelle Antimonialis*.

§ 2. This Anodyn Salt impregnated with many Atoms of the *Ens primum* of Metals, cools the Blood; and taken inwardly and used

as a Gargarism in a Quinsy and internal Inflammations of the Face, is of singular effect: it prevails against Pleurifies, expels Urine, and thrusts forth serous Humors by sweat; it also gently loosens the Belly, and therefore it is used to be mixed with the Broth or Posset-drink, towards the end of the working of a Purge.

§ 3. The Dose in Substance is to gr. vj. it is given inwardly in vehement Pains; and outwardly used in Epithems upon the like occasions.

§ 4. This Salt, *Lemery* calls a fixt Nitre, and says he, it works much like *Salt Polychrestum*: but in making it, you must put the Mixture into the Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, that the Calcination may be done the better; which when it is ended, and reduced to Powder, the Matter is washed to separate the Salt.

§ 5. In making of this Medicine the Nitre ought to be pure, for thereby, it will the better penetrate the Body of the Antimony, and extract some of its essential Qualities, which that it may the more effectually do, it is kept upon the fire for about half an hour after the Flagration and Pro-

Pro-

Projection, even till all the Smoak be vanished.

§ 6. *Le Febure* says in the Preparation of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, that it is not without Reason that he ordered the first Water wherein the fixed *Nitre* was dissolved, to be set apart; because the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and is become of the Condition and Nature of the Alcalious and Lixivial Salt, whose Quality and Essence is subtil, penetrating, and igneous rather than corrosive.

§ 7. *Charras* says you may dissolve these Crystals drawn from the first Lotion of *Antimony Diaphoretick* in some proper Liquor, and give it *à gr. 3. ad 15. or 20.* for the same Diseases as you give *Diaphoretick Antimony*.

§ 8. The exact Recipe of our Author, was taken from *Zwelfer, Mantisse Spagyricæ, Cap. 11. Pagina mēa 863.* But there he gives you the equal liberty of making it either of the *Vitrum Antimonij* or of the *Flores* in the same proportion; and this he says gently purges both upwards and downwards.

§ 9. The same *Zwelfer*, has another *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, which he prepares after this manner. *℞ White*

Flowers of Antimony well prepared *ʒj.* *Cremor Tartari ʒij.* mix them, and boil them in an Earthen Pot, or an Iron Kettle or Frying-Pan, with a sufficient quantity of fair Water, which decant; affusing fresh Water, and boiling, repeating this work so often, till the whole Vertue and Efficacy be extracted out of the Flowers; which filter thro' brown Paper, and in the filtered Liquor dissolve pure *Nitre ʒiv.* then gently abstract the superfluous Humidity, to a Salt, or otherwise pedetentim let it be Crystallized.

§ 10. This is without doubt more powerful than the former, and has more of an active or purging Quality in it, for it cleanses the Stomach and Bowels both upwards and downwards, but not with any harshness or vehemency. It is given *à ʒj. ad ʒʒ. yea ad ʒj.* dissolved in some grateful Vehicle. *Le Mort.* gives it against Quotidian and Tertian Agues, the Yellow Jaundice, and Effervescency of the Blood.

VII. *Nitrum Cachecticum*,
The Cachectick Nitre, or
Salt against Cachexies.

Bate.] *℞ Vitriol of Mars*
p. iij. Arcanum duplicatum,
p. v. Nitre, p. viij. mix them,
and calcine in a Sand-heat to
redness, S. A. It restores
mightily a depraved Appe-
tite, prevails against Ca-
chexies, Fevers, Scurvy, Stone,
Catarrhs, French Pox, Con-
vulsions or Contractions, Pal-
sies, &c. it induces Sleep,
provokes Sweat, and in some,
it gently moves the Belly.
Dose, *ā gr. xj. ad xxx.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the
Salt-Duplicatum is, (which also
is call'd *Arcanum Duplex*) we
shall refer you to what we
have before discoursed on
that subject, in *Cap. 9.*
Señ. 16. foregoing of this
Book.

§ 2. But that we might
give you it according to the
Mind of *Quæser* the Author
thereof, we shall here give
you Prescript of the *Arcanum Duplicatum* from him.
℞ Salt of the Caput Mort.
of Vitriol exposed for some
Weeks in the open Air, ℥ij.
Salt extracted out of the Ca-
put Mort. of Nitre, ℥ij. mix
them, and put them into a

Glass Cucurbit, and in Sand,
increasing the heat gradually,
till the bottom of the Cucurbit
is red-hot, calcine for a day
or two, then taking it forth,
grind it upon a Porphyre, and
keep it for use.

§ 3. And with this, prepa-
ration it is, that he makes
his *Nitrum Cachecticum Cha-*
lybeatum, in the same man-
ner as our Author, and ex-
actly in the same proporti-
ons: but at last he do much
increase the Fire, as to melt
the Ingredients into a Mass:
then being cold, he breaks
the Glass, and has a Rubi-
cund Stone, which he keeps
useful to himself.

§ 4. 'Tis without doubt
an excellent thing for the Di-
seases mentioned by our Au-
thor; and admirable against
Melancholy, Pains and Ob-
structions of the Spleen, the
Stone, and all Tartarous Di-
seases in any part of the Bo-
dy, Fevers, Agues, &c. and
gives many other Benefits by
an insensible Transpiration or
Sweat, which it does with-
out trouble: in some it vo-
mits gently; in others it
purges, but these Operations
are but seldom.

§ 5. The Dose is *ā gr. x.*
ad ʒ℥. in some proper Li-
quor, as in an infusion of
Steel in White-wine for two

or

or three Months. *R* Of the said Infusion ʒss. of this Salt ʒj. Borrage-water ʒiij. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒiij. mix for a Dose, to be given at night going to Bed.

VIII. *Nitrum Catharticum*, Cathartick or purging Nitre.

Bate.] Heat or melt Nitre in a Crucible, and put in by turns or times live Coals, that it may be inflamed and burn: continue this till the Flagration is over: that which remains dissolve in Spirit of Vinegar, filter and coagulate; and repeat this work three times with fresh Spirit of Vinegar: then dissolve in S.V. and evaporate to dryness. It is called also Foliated Earth of Nitre: It removes the Obstructions of the Mesentery and Spleen and gently purges. Dose. ʒj. ad ʒss.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken exactly from Schroder, who says it is used with Extract of *Rubarb* and *Sena*, to encrease their Vertues, and exhibits it in Syrup of the opening Roots.

§ 2. Marggrave saith it is made as the foliated Salt of Tartar, only with this difference, that for Salt of Tar-

tar, here is taken Nitre fixed with live Coals by flagration. Of the Liquor of the Alcahest Glawber evaporated to dryness; on which is affused Spirit of Vinegar, and then abstracted by distillation, which is so often to be repeated, till the Spirit comes off acid; and lastly after the same manners the Alcohol of S.V. is affused and drawn off from it.

§ 3. But Zwelfer to make it more absolutely Cathartick or purging, compounds it after this manner. *R* Choice *Sena*, Roots of *Asuxium*, Aʒvj. Mechbocan ʒiv. black Hellebar ʒvj. *Cremor Tartari* ʒij. cut and boil, by several times repeating the Water, till the whole Vertue is extracted; strain and clarify with Whites of Eggs; and then dissolve therein purified Nitre ʒij. and abstract the Humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to Crystallize.

§ 4. Being given ad ʒss. or more, it loosens the Belly, penetrates the Body, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cools and Refrigerates, taking away preternatural heat.

R 14 IX.

IX. *Nitrum Corallatum*, Corallated Nitre.

Bate.] *Rx Nitre p. iij. Salt of Coral, p. j. dissolve them apart in Rose-water, and filter: then mix them together and coagulate S. A.* It is profitable against Fevers, and restores lost Strength. Dose, *ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Sal-Corallorum* is to be made we shall shew in *Seç. XXVII.* following of this Chapter: that being understood, there is no difficulty in making this Medicament; for *Nitre* is such a saline substance, as being dissoluble in any kind of Liquor, whether Waters, Decoctions, Juices, Wines or Cyders is apt to receive into it self any other liquifiable Body, and to essentificate its self with them.

§ 2. This corallated Salt is indeed an excellent thing against Fevers of what kind soever, chiefly against all sorts of burning Fevers: it is also restorative, especially in *Hectick* Fevers; and if I may give Credit to an old Practiser, who had much used it, that it is excellent even in a *Marasmus* it self; and that he had sometimes cured a *Marasmus* with it,

§ 3. However that this is truth I will not affirm, since most Physicians account *Marasmos* an incurable Disease: but that it is prevalent against *Hecticks*, I know by my own Experience, and a singular thing in their restoration; and truly of good use in any Pining whatsoever, principally where there is any preternatural heat abounding.

§ 4. It may be given *ad ʒss.* in any specifick Vehicle, as the Gellies of *Harts-horn*, and Flesh of living Creatures accuated with the Juice of Seville Oranges, or other things grateful to the Stomach, but always avoiding things ingratel to the same.

X. *Nitrum Fixatum*, Fixed Nitre.

Bate.] *Dissolve Sal-Prunelle in Fountain-water, filter and coagulate S. A.* See Crystal Mineral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Crystal Mineral*, or *Sal-Prunelle* purified by dissolving it, and Crystallizing it again; and therefore has the same Vertues with *Crystal Mineral* at *Seç. I.* of this Chapter: But this is not the

the true fixed Nitre, however our Author is pleased to dignifie it with that Title; yet that you may not be left in the dark, we will now give you the Sence of others upon it.

§ 2. 'Tis true that Senner-tus, Hartman, Quercetan, Be-guinus, Schroder, and some few more call Crystal Mine-ral, fixed Nitre; becaule much of the Volatility there-of is consumed by the Fla-gration thereof with an eighth part of Sulphur: but Glauber and his Followers have another thing. Schro-der pretends to fix it with Quicklime thus. *Rx Nitre in powder liij. Quicklime liij. cement them five or six hours, then extract the Sal-Nitre by pouring on hot Water, filtera-tion and inspissating.*

§ 3. He also Essays the Fixation with S. V. thus *Rx Nitre, add Spirit of Wine, distil it by degrees; then in-crease the fire to make it run; do this five times, always af-fusing on it fresh Spirit.* But neither of these are the thing which we intend.

§ 4. Glauber's Method (which is the true) is thus. *Rx Pure Nitre liij. melt it in an Iron Pot in the open Fire; cast in continually by small Parcels Charcole-dust, or beat-*

en into small bits which will presently take fire, and by the action of its Fire and Sul-phur, consume the Humidity which the Salt of the Earth had coagulated and united to it self in its Crystallizing: continue this putting in of Sea-Coal-dust, until you find it will kindle no more, and that the remainder of the Nitre begins to thicken and turn to a blewish green co-lour; then cease, and take the Salt out of the Pot, put it in-to a warm Mortar, and if you will preserve any of it in form, put it as it is hot and dry into a Bottle, keeping it close stoppt, with a stopple dipt in melted Wax.

§ 5. This is true fixed Ni-tre, much altered from its first nature, for it is no more Volatile, and apt to be turn-ed into Crystals, but contra-rywise turns (being exposed to the Air) into a Liquor which is subtil and penetra-ting, having an Urinous and Lixivial taste, like unto Salt of Tartar, but more biting and penetrating.

§ 6. Glauber was the In-venter of this Liquor, who has given us the description thereof under the Name of *Alcabeft*, which he says will draw the Tinctures of all natural Bodies, whether Mi-

Mineral, Vegetable, or Animal.

§ 7. Now to speak the real truth, this Liquor has something which is very considerable in it, being capable of extracting the Sulphurs of Metals, provided they had been well opened before: those of Minerals do easily yield unto it, from whence it may be concluded that it takes into it in an instant, the Sulphurs and Volatile Salts of Animals and Vegetables.

§ 8. Thus you see by this Vegetable Sulphur of Coals the Nature of the Nitre is changed from that of an Acid, into that of an Alkali, whose Taste is Urinous and Lixivial: this Salt is capable of fertilizing the worst Earth, if the Seeds to be put in it be prepared with a Liquor made of this Salt; for it so nourishes and invigorates the Gessum or Gem of the Seed, that it makes it multiply to an admirable number: for the Sperm of the Seed finds in this saline Liquor, that which is Analogous to its principle, and does greedily attract it in, and embrace it, for which reason being thus doubly fortified as it were, it brings forth more vigorous and numerous Stalks, abounding with

a greater plenty of Fruit or Seed, than otherwise could be expected.

§ 9. Lemery advises to take Nitre ℥xxv . and to put it into a strong large Crucible, and to throw into it a Spoonful of Coals grossly poudred, from whence a flame and detonation will arise, which being over to cast in more, and to continue this Operation till the Deflagration ceases, or the Matter will flame no longer, but remains fixt in the bottom of the Crucible; this he pouders, dissolves in Water, filters, and evaporates to dryness in an Earthen Pan, in a Sand-heat, so is there a very white fixt Salt, which he keeps in a Vial close stopp'd for use.

§ 10. In this Operation the Crucible ought not to be above half full of Nitre, because the Detonation is so violent, that the Matter would be driven out of the Crucible; and it ought to be very strong, otherwise it will break in the Operation: and this detonation with Coals is much more violent than that which is made with Sulphur, because the Sulphur of the Coals is more rarified than common Brimstone.

§ II.

§ 11. The Taste of this Salt is like that of Salt of Tartar, and differs not much from it in Vertue: it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and sometimes Stools, being given *ʒ gr. xxvj. ad ʒss.* It may be used to assist in drawing forth the Tincture of Sena; and a red Tincture may also be drawn from it with Alcohol of Wine, as from Salt of Tartar.

§ 12. If you use common Nitre, to *ʒxxvj.* thereof you will use but *ʒijss.* of Coals, and you will have *ʒxxvj.* of purified fixt Salt: but if you use purified Nitre, you will use *ʒviij.* of Coals, and will have but *ʒij.* of purified Salt: the reason of this difference proceeds from the Nitres fineness, as containing more Volatile parts, which requires more Coals to make them vanish, and having less of the fixed part, so that there must needs remain less of the fixed Salt.

§ 13. Now this Liquor or Alcahest of Glauber being prepared with Common Nitre, and kept a Year or more, looses most of its Activity as an Alkali, so that it will not cause any ebullition with Acids, as formerly; the rea-

son is for that the remaining Acid in the Niere, closing up the Pores of the Salt, does because it is greater than the Alkali; destroy the Alkali, which kept the Pores open.

§ 14. But if refined Nitre be used, where much Coals are used in fixing it, the Alkali will there so predominate, and be so powerful, that the Acid not being able to regain its strength, and get the dominion, the said Alcahest will keep its Power and Vertue for ever.

§ 15. From what has been said, it appears that this Salt is an Alkali, being a Mixture of the Salt of the Coals, (which is a vegetable Alkali,) and fixt Nitre: these two Salts are so firmly united in the Calcination, that they make a porous Salt, not much unlike to the fixt Alcalious Salt of Plants.

§ 16. It is also observable, that Nitre alone in a Crucible, will never flame, tho the Fire be never so strong: but when any Matter, having Sulphur in it (as Charcoal) comes to be mixt with it; then the Volatile parts of the Nitre, joyn with the Sulphur, and cause that great flame.

§ 17.

§ 17. So that it seems, *Nitre* is not inflammable of it self, or apt to catch fire, because that as soon as ever the Coals are burnt out, the flame goes out and appears no more, till more Coals be put in; for which reason, Coals are to be put in, so long as there are Volatile parts in the *Nitre*, to inflame the *Sulphur*: when the Volatile parts of the *Nitre* are wholly spent, the Detonation will wholly cease, and the Coals burn only as when they are alone.

§ 18. Yet it appears not that there is any *Alcalious Salt* in *Nitre*, whatever some will have; for that, by no Artifice any such Salt can be extracted out of it, without something be added to it, but only an Acid, which seems to be its Root and Essence.

§ 19. *Charras* makes it after the same manner with Coals, then dissolves in Water, filters, and coagulates, and keeps it in a Glass close stopp'd for use. This fixt *Nitre* before dissolution will be a little grey coloured, now to make it white, you must calcine it in a great Fire, stirring it in the Crucible all the while with a Spatula, continuing it red-hot for above

an hour, so will it be very white; then dissolve in Water, filter and evaporate, so will the Salt be exceeding white.

§ 20. This Salt having lost in this Calcination almost all its Acid, cannot be crystalliz'd, as you do *Cryстал Mineral* (which retains most of its Acid and Volatile parts) but you may restore it to that Condition, by affusing *Spirit of Nitre* upon its filtred dissolution, till the Ebullition ceases, and then evaporating, it will shoot as is usual, with Crystals like those which the *Nitre* had, before it was calcin'd.

§ 21. Some make of this Salt, a *Foliated Earth of Nitre*, thus. *Rx* Of fixed *Nitre* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥ij. mix, dissolve and digest for twenty four hours; abstract the *Spirit* to dryness: add fresh *Spirit of Vinegar*, and digest and distil again, repeating this Operation, till the *Vinegar* comes off with the same sharpness it went on: then dry it perfectly, and affuse thereon *Alcohol of S.V.* dissolve, and digest for four days, filter, and in a Glass *Cucurbit*, covered with it head, abstract to dryness in a moderate Sand-heat, so will you have at bottom a scaly *Earth*, like *Talok*, melting

in the Heat like Wax, and dissoluble in all kinds of Liquors, containing the fixed Nitre, impregnated with the Acid of the Vinegar.

§ 22. This Salt in the bottom of the Cucurbit, *Le Fèvre* calcines (in the same Cucurbit) in a Sand-heat, giving it a good fire, to cleanse it from all its remaining Impurities, till it be white, resembling Chalk, of a good and pleasant Taste; but others calcine it not.

§ 23. It is accounted one of the best Remedies, among all Chymical Preparations, opening all Obstructions of the Viscera, purging gently without prejudice, and not hurting the digestive Faculty of the Stomach, expelling the Fæculencies of the Humors and Body by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 24. It corrects the Malignity and Corrosion of all other Purgatives, and is said to encrease their Strength in a double proportion; and is indeed one of the most Sovereign Medicaments that can be used in any Chronical and Rebellious Distemper. Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{ij}$. ad $\text{ʒ} \text{ij}$. in Tincture or Infusion of *Rhubarb* and *Sena*.

XL. *Nitrum Hermaphroditicum*, The Hermaphroditick, or Duplicated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ Pure Nitre, and pure Salt of Tartar, *Ana.* dissolve them in Red Rose-water, filter, and crystallize, S. A. It is a most powerful thing to cut and deterge gross and tartarous Humors, and to open the Passages obstructed, expel the Stone in the Reins, provoke Urine, &c. above all, it is most excellent in putrid and malign Fevers. Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{gr}$. 20. ad 30.

Salmon.] § 1. *Minsicht* is the Author of this Recipe, who in his *Tthesaurus*, Sect. 1. Pag. *meâ* 18. calls it *Tartarus Nitratus*, but limits not the kind of Rose-water.

§ 2. Besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author, he says, it is good against a Hungarick Fever, which is a kind of Sweating sickness; it also resists Putrefaction, and is prevalent against the Inflammation of the Throat, *quam Prunellam vocant*, giving therein immediate Relief, and expels Tartarous Impurities from the Bladder.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Rosincius Chym. Lib.*
 5. *Sect. 1. Art. 2. Cap. 9.*
 prepares it not with simple
 Nitre, but with *Sal-Prunella*,
 dissolving in warm *Rose-water*,
 filtering, and boiling till a
 Crust or Cuticle appears, then
 setting it in a cold place to
 crystallize. The Dose of
 which he makes to be $\text{ʒ} \text{ss}$,
 ad $\text{ʒ} \text{ss}$. or $\text{ʒ} \text{ij}$. in some fit Ve-
 hicle.

XII. *Nitrum Foviatum*, i. e.
Jupiter Nitratus. Nitre
 with Tin, or Jupiter ni-
 trated.

[Bate.] It is made of the Ca-
 put Mortuum after distillati-
 on in making the Flowers of
 Jupiter, by boiling it in fair
 Water, filtering, and exhaling
 to dryness, S. A. The Ver-
 tues and Dose are the same
 with the *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*,
 at *Sect. LXVI.* aforego-
 ing of the last Chapter.

[Salmon.] § 1. This is on-
 ly Nitre impregnated with
 some of the Sulphur of Ju-
 piter, at least with some of
 the Particles of Tin, which
 were too heavy, and would
 not rise in the Sublimation,
 but remain in the *Caput Mor-
 tuum*; where thro' the Pow-
 er of the Salt, the Jupiter is
 in some measure opened, and

in minute Particles joyned
 with the Particles of the
 Salt.

§ 2. This union of the Salt
 with some of the Tin is so
 firm, that a dissolution in
 Water will not separate the
 one perfectly from the other,
 but they continue joyned as
 one body.

§ 3. It is a good Sudori-
 fick, and of good use against
 Wind, Vapors, Fits of the
 Mother, and other Distem-
 pers of the Womb, as also
 against the Venereal Disease,
 Gout, malign Fevers, &c.
 Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{gr. iv. ad xij.}$ or
 more.

XIII. *Nitrum Nitratum*, Sal-
 Nitre impregnated with
 Spirit of Nitre.

[Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Rectified Spirit
 Nitre p. iv. purified Nitre
 p. vj. mix. and distil to dry-
 ness, with a threefold Cohoba-
 tion, increasing the Fire after-
 wards, S. A. Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{ss}$.

[Salmon.] § 1. More ex-
 plicitely thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Purified
 Nitre, Flowers of Sulphur, Ana.
 put them into a good large
 Retort; affuse thereon distilled
 Urine, or Spirit of Urine,
 thrice the weight of the Nitre,
 place it in a Sand Fornace, so
 that the Sand be not higher
 than

than the Matter, but that $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Retort be free from it: fix to it a great Receiver, not luting of it, because the Spirit comes forth with such violence, that if there be no vent the Vessels would break: distil first with a very gentle fire, which increase gradatim, but not too hastily, for as soon as the Nitre and Sulphur begin to melt, they will flame, and drive forth their Spirits with an Impetuosity in Red Fumes into the Receiver, which being all come forth, let the Vessels cool, break the Retort, and in the bottom you will have a fixt Salt of a bitterish Taste; which put into a little Earthen Gourd, and affuse thereon the Spirit contained in the Receiver, to unite to its proper Body; cover the Gourd with a fit Vessel, and digest in hot Sand for three or four hours, so will the Salt be dissolved in its proper Spirit: filter the Solution, and evaporate gently to dryness, so will you have a Salt as white as Snow, and of a pleasing Acid taste, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 2. I insert this Method for the sake of Country Gentlemen, who cannot at every turn in the Country, have choice Spirit of Nitre, because by this way, it is

very easily made, and in good quantity, and better than is usually sold; this Spirit may either be put upon its own Caput Mortuum, according to the Recipe; or upon fresh Nitre not distilled, according to the Text of our Author: but such as live in London (where Spirit of Nitre is easie to be had) need not put themselves to this trouble, but directly follow the Batean Text without more ado.

§ 3. It is an excellent Remedy against continual and intermitting Fevers, for which reason, it is called by some Sal-Anitsebrile: it admirably opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, and powerfully resists Putrefaction. 'Tis to be given in the beginning of the Fit in some proper Liquor, a ʒss. ad ʒss.

§ 4. Tibbaut makes it thus. R^e Fine Nitre ʒviij. Sulphur or its Flowers ʒiv. fire this Mixtion by degrees in an Earthen Cup set in a stone Pan, in which is a Quart of Spirit of Urine, covering the Pot with a Bell: then take the Feces of the calcin'd Sulphur, which powder and mix with Spirit of Urine impregnated with the Spirits of Nitre and Sulphur: digest twelve hours in this stone Pot to dissolve, filter the dis-

dissolution, and evaporate in a short neckt Matraß in a circular Fire, till it has a white scum, diminish the Fire and evaporate, till it ceases boiling, (having a Care that the too much boiling does not break your Vessel) put this Matter while warm, into a white Ware Dish, and it will congeal like Crystal Mineral. To mould it in shape, you must melt it, and then pour it into a Vial, or melt it in the Vial, and then break your Vial by cold Water, taking away all the Glas by the point of a Knife.

§ 5. 'Tis says he, a powerful Diuretick and Cooler, it resists Corruption, drives forth Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, cures Fevers and softens Metals.

§ 6. Schroder makes it thus.

℞ Nitre *q. v.* digest it in Spirit of Nitre to dissolve: abstract a Flegm: add more Spirit, digest, and distil, till it comes forth as sharp as it went in, so will it be sufficiently impregnated, put the Liquor remaining in the Retort into a Cellar to crystallize, which dissolve in Water, filter, and crystallize, again. It expels Tartarous Matter by Sweat, Stool, and Urine.

§ 7. Le Mort makes it thus.

℞ Pure Nitre *zij.* Spirit of Nitre *ziii.* mix and digest them together for some hours; then putting them on the Fire, evaporate all the Humidity; so will a most white Salt remain in the bottom, which keep for use.

§ 8. Muykens the Commentator or Reviser, in his Notes upon the same, says you may take instead of the Spirit of Nitre, either Oil of Sulphur or Oil Vitriol: but then it will be Nitrum Sulphuratum or Vitriolatum.

§ 9. This Nitrum Nitratum, answers the Ends of Sal Prunella, but is a much stronger and better Medicine: and is used only internally in all sorts of burning Fevers, as also against the Plague, Scurvy, and all manner of infectious and contagious Diseases.

§ 10. Now here is to be noted, that all sorts of Marine Salts may in the same manner be impregnated with their own proper Spirits, whereby they become not only more palatable, but also more virtuous and excellent: so common Salt prepared after the same manner, makes not only a better Pickle, but also becomes a Preservative against the Scurvy, Putrefaction, Plague, and all sorts of

of malign and contagious Diseases: and as it serves to pickle Flesh, Fish, and Vegetables, so ʒj . of this will do more than ʒj . of the common Salt, making the things preserved in it more grateful to the Stomach: but if you use it for a Pickle, then there will be no need of evaporating away the Humidity.

§ 11. *R* The best Wine Vinegar ʒj . Spirit of Salt ʒj . Salt ʒij . mix and dissolve: into which put small unripe Cucumbers: they will be pickled in two days, and keep a long time, never corrupting.

XIV. Nitrum Perlatum, Nitre pearled.

Bate.] It is made after the same manner as the Nitre corallated, with Salt of Pearls and Nitre. It is a most egregious Cordial, and takes away or mitigates the febrile Heat. Dose, *ad ʒj*.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from Zwelfer, who has it thus. *R* Sal-Prunellæ, or pure Nitre ʒij . Soluble Magistery of Orient Pearls ʒj . dissolve each by it self in Damask Rose-water; joyn the two Solutions together, then put them into a Glass Alembick, and abstract to the Consistence of a Salt.

§ 2. Schroder makes it thus. *R* Fine Nitre ʒij . dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar: Salt of Pearls (so dissolved ʒij .) mix the Dissolutions, and coagulate by Evaporation, and set it in a cool place to evaporate.

§ 3. The soluble Magistery is thus made. *R* Pearls $q. v.$ dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Nitre, (adding, if with the last some Water) precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, sweeten, and digest well with S. V. so have you a Magistery will melt in your Mouth like Butter. Or thus. Dissolve Pearls in a Spirit not without some Flegm (made of common Salt, Alum, Ana. ʒj . made into Balls with Potters Clay ʒij .) affusing the Spirit by degrees: decant the Solution, add Rose-water if you please, filter and precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, or Spirit of Vitriol, sweetned with Cordial-water.

§ 4. Schroder's Salt of Pearl is thus made. *R* Whole Pearls, $q. v.$ put them into Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol, or of Guajacum, or in Juice of Barberries, or of Limmons or Citrons; dissolve, filter, and inspissate: If you use Spirit of Vitriol or Salt, they ought to be circulated before hand with S. V. to make them lose

St some-

something of their Acrimony: but if in Juices, as of Citrons, &c. digest them in the Juice four Inches above, till they are dissolved, then add Spirit of May Dew, and decant the Solution: add new Juice of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled May Dew, or Bawm-water, and decant, this so often repeat till the Pearls are all dissolved, a few Feces only remaining, and then inspissate with a gentle Fire to dryness.

§ 5. This Pearled Nitre is good in all hot Diseases, and in burning Fevers, where there is much weakness and debility of Nature; for it is an excellent cooling Cordial, resisting Putrefaction, Poyson, Plague, and the most contagious Diseases; it cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and refreshes in the greatest Agonies. Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{ss.}$ ad $\text{ʒ} \text{ss.}$ in a fit Vehicle.

XV. *Nitrum Saturnisatum*,
Nitro Saturnised, or with
Lead.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Salt of Saturn,
Nitro, Ana. dissolve in Spirit
of Vinegar, and crystallize. S. A.
It is profitable against Asthma's, or for Asthmatick

People. Dose, gr. v, *vi*,
or *vij*.

Salmon.] § 1. It will be best to dissolve each a part in the Spirit of Vinegar; and then to join the Solutions; after which, you may abtract to a Cuticle, and set it to Crystallize; or evaporate to dryness.

§ 2. It is an excellent Anodyn and Cooler, refrigerating the over-heated Spirits and Humours: But it is accounted a Specifick against most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheasings, Stoppages of the Lungs, Pleurifies, Quinsies, and other like Diseases of those parts.

§ 3. Outwardly applied, being dissolved in a proper Liquor, it is an excellent thing against the Gout, and all sorts of Pains in the Joynts, alleviating the Pain, and drawing forth the Humor through the Pores by opening them.

§ 4. The Liquor fit for this purpose is thus made. $\mathcal{R}$ Spirit of Wine, Spirit of May Dew, Ana. ʒj . Oil of Sulphur ʒj . mix and digest them together for ten days; then dissolve therein, to every ʒj . of the Liquor, ʒj . of this Salt: with

with which bath the part afflicted; and lay over it Cloths dipt in the same.

XVI. *Nitrum Sulphuratum*,
Sulphurated Nitre.

Bate.] *R Spirit of Sulphur ʒiv. sine Nitre ʒiv. mix and distil to dryness, cohobating thrice, and at length increasing the Fire, till the Vessel is red-hot.* It has the Virtues of *Salt-Prunellæ*.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Text teaches you to cohobate, or to use again the Spirit distilled off; but some Authors think it would be good to use fresh Spirit each time, else I fear you will scarcely have the the Spirit come as Acid off, as it went on, which it ought to do, and then you have a good Medicine indeed; but by this latter way, your Salt will be much the dearer.

§ 2. At last the Vessel is made red-hot because all the superfluous Spirit (as *Le More* calls it) it may be taken away, by which means your Salt will be the dryer, whiter, and purer.

§ 3. It is highly aperitive, stomachick and nephritick, resists Putrefaction in the highest degree, and therefore is said to be a singular thing to

preserve from the Infection of the Plague, or any other infectious Disease; it quenches thirst, cools the heat of Fevers how violent soever, and provokes Urine. It is good against the Putrefaction of the Teeth, cleanses them, and takes away the stinking of the Mouth. Dose, *ʒ gr. iij. ad ʒj.* in Canary, or other proper Vehicle.

XVII. *Nitrum Vitriolatum*,
Nitre vitriolated.

Bate.] *It is prepared from Nitre, p. ij. Oil of Vitriol, p. j. being distilled to dryness, and cohobated, as in Nitre sulphurated. See the Arcanum Duplex.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Arcanum Duplex see Chap. IX. Sect. XVI. foregoing, from which this apparently differs, tho' it has much the same Virtues with that: but that is prepared from the *Caput Mortuum* of double *Aqua Fortis*, made of Nitre and Alum, say some, but of Nitre and Vitriol say others, as *Schröder*: whereas this is prepared from pure simple Nitre it self, by addition of Oil of Vitriol.

§ 2. You may see the Preparation of it at large in *Horstius* his *Pharm. Lib. 17. Pag. 457.* but it is a Recipe
Sf 2 of

of *Mynsicht's*, in *Theſaur. Sect. 1. Pag. 29.* where you will find the Proportions differing from theſe in our Text, viz. *R. Prepared Nitre, p. j. rectified Oil or Spirit of Vitriol p. ij.* (which is four times as much as is preſcribed by our Author) *mix and diſtil by Retort with degrees of fire, firſt gentle, then with a ſtronger fire, till the Retort grows red-hot, and no more Spirit will aſcend; ſo will a Snow white Pouder remain at bottom. To this he adviſes to put as much more freſh Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, enough for its perfect diſſolution, then to filter, and evaporate away the Humidity to one half, after which he ſets it in a cold place to ſhoot into Crystals, which be drys and keeps for uſe.*

§ 3. This is *Nitre vitriolated*, which Chymiſts call *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, whole Vertues we will give you from the ſame *Mynſicht*.

§ 4. It has ſays he, the ſame Vertues and Operations with Spirit of Vitriol, ſaving, that this more cools, and is more diuretick than that, and has a greater power in tinging or coloring any thing: but its chief Vertues conſiſt in inciding, diſſipating, mundifying, drying, reſiſting Pu-

trefaction, and quenching Thirſt.

§ 5. For theſe Reaſons it is ſaid to be moſt powerful againſt all malign Fevers, peſtilential, putrid, hungarick, epidemick, which are cauſed from a ſulphureous, aſtral, and venen Influence upon the Bodies of Humane kind.

§ 6. It has a Bezoartick property which often times moves both Urine and Sweat, thereby expelling all inward hot, noxious Vapors; it purges and reſtores a troubled Stomach, helps the Concoction, and excites the Appetite; and takes away the Cauſe of a putrid and ſtinking Breath, kills Worms bred of Crudities and putrid Humors.

§ 7. It is alſo good in Hepatick Diſtempers, which ſome think to be the Cauſes of Rubies and Puſtules in the Face; and for ſuch as are apt to be troubled with a Diarrhœa, it is a moſt excellent Remedy.

§ 8. It prevails againſt the Quinſie, peſtilential Diſeaſes Pleuriſie, Tumor of the Spleen, a putrid or virulent Gonorrhœa, the Flux of the Whites in Women, the Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes, for which it is ſaid to be an excellent Remedy.

§ 9. Dose, *à gr. iv. ad 10.* in some proper Conserve, E-lectuary, Syrup, Julep or Liquor: in cold Dileales let it be given in Wine; but in burning Fevers in pure Water, or Barley-water: against a Diarrhæa, and to comfort the Liver, as also against a Gonorrhæa, and Flux of the Womb, mix it with Conserve of red Roses, of which the sick may take Morning and Night to the quantity of a Chestnut.

§ 10. But all such as are obnoxious to Contractions and Convulsions of the Nerves, have an exceeding dry Head, and a wasted and dried Body; such also who have a very thin and debile Stomach, and a straitness of the Orifice of the Ventricle, Women and Virgins afflicted with a suppression of their Courses, are all to abstain from the use of this Medicament.

XVIII. *Sal Absinthij Crystallinum*, Crystallized Salt of Wormwood.

Bate.] It is made by dissolving Salt of Wormwood in Water, by filtering, crystallizing and drying it, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here intends the fixed or

elementary Salt made by incineration, elixivation; filtration and evaporation; which by reiterated Dissolutions, &c. will become pure and crystalline, as it is said.

§ 2. But that the Crystals might be the more firm and durable, Oil of Sulphur ought to be added to the Lixivium, then they will shoot sooner, fairer, and better: this may do in some Cases, but where the pure Alcali is desired, all Acid substances must be avoided.

§ 3. But the Crystalline Volatile and Essential Salt is thus made. *R Wormwood while it is fresh and full of Juice before seeding, q. v. bruise it in a Wooden Stone or Iron Mortar, add to it a great quantity of fair Water, and boil to the Consumption of the half part; strain, pressing it out strongly, and after boil it to the thickness of new Honey: then put it into a Glass or glazed Vessel, and set it in a cold place for nine or ten days or more, and it will shoot into a Crystalline Salt, (which decanting the Liquor) gather, dry, and keep for use.*

§ 4. But in making this Essential Salt, if you pour the Juice a little inspissated upon fresh Herbs, and then

Sc 3 dis

digest, decoct, and strain as before, you will have a larger quantity of Salt than otherwise.

§ 5. This Salt if not pure enough according to your Mind, dissolve again in Wormwood-water, filter and evaporate; and then crystallize, so will it be very pure and clear, which dry and keep for use.

§ 6. The fixt or elementary Salt, incides, opens, abstersges, and attenuates, and is stomachick: It brings forth (says *Le Mort*) the Stone by Urine, and provokes Sweat as all other alcalious Salts do: it prevails against Fevers (especially intermitting) of what kind soever, and is given *à gr. vj. ad ʒj.* in some sudorifick Vehicle.

§ 7. But the fixt Salt being crystallized with Oil of Sulphur, it seems to be more powerful against Tartarous Diseases, and a greater Stomachick, resists Corruption and Putrefaction, and the Infection of the Plague. Dose, the same with the former.

§ 8. In making the Essential Salt, after you have gotten all the Crystals you can, the remaining Liquor you may evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, and keep it under the Title of

the inspissate Juice of Wormwood.

§ 9. This essential Salt cleanses admirably, and is an egregious Stomachick and Sudorifick: it kills and expels Worms, opens and removes Obstructions, and allays or quiets the Effervescency of Choler. Dose, *à gr. vj. ad ʒj.* or more.

§ 10. The extract or inspissate Juice, is stomachick, and removes Obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery, and kills Worms in the Stomach, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied about the Navel and Stomach. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒj.*

XIX. *Sal Aceti Essentiale*, Essential Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] Boil the Caput Mortuum of the Spirit of Vinegar in Water, filter and crystallize, *S. A.* it is sudorifick, and resists Putrefaction. Dose, *à gr. v. ad 10.* in any proper Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Abstract Vinegar to the consistence of Honey, then set it to crystallize: these Crystals you may purifie by dissolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, evaporating, and crystallizing again.

§ 2.

§ 2. Marggrave does it in a Glass Retort, and then abstracts but to the consistency of a Syrup or new Honey; lest it should contract an Empyreuma: but distilling the Spirit of Vinegar in a low Cucurbit in B. M. he distils to dryness: a quarter part of what is distilled is Flegm of Vinegar, which ought to be taken by it self; the other three parts is Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 3. The Feces at bottom, whether like Syrup or dry, contain the Salt and Oil of Vinegar, or its fixt and gross Sulphur, which may each by themselves be separated, if the Feces be dissolved in pure Water; then presently the Water being thoroughly mixt with the Sulphur or Oily parts is decanted red into another Vessel, and the Sal Aceti will remain in the bottom like Sand; which is the essential Salt of the Vinegar, and is nothing but Crude Tartar, which by the fair Water is purified and edulcorated.

§ 4. Some affusing the Flegm of the Vinegar upon the Feces, digest twenty four hours, then filter, strain, and evaporate in a Glass Vessel to the consistency of a Syrup, and call it Elixir Aceti: it is stomatick, attenuates, and excites the Appetite.

§ 5. The Spirit of Vinegar, cools, drys, and astringes; attemperates and thickens thin fermenting Humors; and on the contrary again opens and incides crass and viscid Humors, attenuates, provokes Sweat and Urine, and preserves from Putrefaction. Dose, *ā sij. ad iij.* It prevails against the Plague and all contagious Diseases, Pleurifies and internal Inflammations.

§ 6. It is a noble and egregious Menstruum in Chymistry for dissolving Stones, Shells, Coral, Pearl, and Metals, as Venus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and for making Mineral and Metallick Tinctures and Extractions.

XX. Sal Aceti fixum, The fixed Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] Calcine the Caput Mortuum left after the distillation of the Spirit of Vinegar, dissolve it in Water, filter and coagulate, S. A. It does the same thing as the former.

Salmon.] § 1. Marggrave takes Vinegar *℥iv.* evaporates it in a gentle B. M. *℥ij.* or *℥ij.* the rest he puts into a Glass Retort, and distils in Sand till the Liquor seems oily or thick; so have you first a weaker Spi-

rit

Sf 4

rit of Vinegar, which if you please you may take by it self : then continues the distillation longer till only itsf. or thereabouts remains in the Retort, so will you have a stronger Spirit.

§ 2. That which remains in the Retort is to be dried, and calcined, then dissolved in fair Water, filtered, evaporated, and coagulated to dryness. so have you an Alcalious fixt Salt of Tartar, and having the same Vertues.

§ 3. But whereas our Author says it does the same thing as the former ; we are not altogether of the same Opinion, because the one is an Essential, and Acid Salt, the other is a fixt, elemental and alcalious Salt ; so that, so much as an Acid and an Alcalie differ one from another ; so much do these two Salts differ in their Natures, Qualities, Properties and Operations.

§ 4. 'Tis true, that both are openers and dissolvers in their kind, but it is, when they meet with proper Bodies or Subjects to work upon : so the Essential and Acid Salt will dissolve testaceous and fixt alcalious Bodies, as Pearl, Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, &c. and the like substances in Man's Body : and the fixt al-

calious Salt, will dissolve other acid Bodies, if in quantity it is able to over power them.

§ 5. The former are good for such as are Ahstmatick, and have Tertian and Quartan Agues : the latter for such as have the Stope in Reins or Bladder, or the Gout, or other Diseases proceeding from an acid and viscus Tartar, &c.

XXI, Sal Alkali, Sweet or Alcalious Salt.

Bate.] R Quicklime ℥j. Ashes of Wood ℥ss. Tartar, Nitre, A. ʒj. boil in Water, filter, and coagulate to dryness.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from Schroder, but there are several other ways of making of this Salt, which seem to be better: Theophrastus takes Quicklime, and Bean Ashes, and makes a Lixivium and coagulates.

§ 2. The Venerians take Quicklime ℥j. Oak or Beech Ashes ℥ij. Sandiver, Vitriol calcin'd, Tartar, A. ʒij. of which they make a Lixivium, and then a Salt.

§ 3. Marggrave makes it only of Pot-Ashes, by elixivation, filtration, evaporation, and reverberation, till the Salt flows

flows in the Crucible like Water: then being cooled he dissolves it again in fair Water, and filters through Paper, then evaporates in a Glass body till the Cuticula emerges, and then sets it for a Night in a cold place, so a most white Salt will concreet, which is vulgarly called Sal Alkali, or Sal Alcalisatum, that is a Salt fixed or reverberated.

§ 4. All Alkalies powerfully attenuate, open, resolve, melt Humors, and effervesce with Acids, not only to temperate them, but also totally to destroy them; from whence they conduce to the cure of almost infinite Diseases, viz. of all such, as proceed from and are generated of an Acid ferment, as flegmatick Diseases, Scurvy, Epilepsia, &c. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj.

§ 5. But all these things are properly spoken only of Marggrave's Sal Alkali, not of Schroders, which is the Text of our Author: the use of which Schroder saith, is only Chymical, and serves to separate Gold from Copper, if it be cast on when it runs: as also, to make Silver run easie and melt.

XXII. *Sal-Aluminis*, Salt of Alum.

Bate.] Boil burnt Alum in Water, filter and coagulate, S. A. It is Sudorifick and a Febrifuge. Dose, gr. v. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. Or rather you may take the *Caput Mortuum* of the Spirit of Alum, at Chap. II. Sect. II. § 3. and 6. foregoing of this Book, and so proceed to dissolution, filtration, and coagulation, as directed in our Text.

§ 2. But there is another kind of Salt of Alum, which is crystalline, and according to Charras is thus made. R Burnt Alum, or the *Caput Mort.* now mentioned, put it into a Glass Cucurbit in a Sand-bath, and affuse thereon as much good Vinegar, as is requisite to dissolve it, filter the dissolution, and evaporate in the same bath, till a Cuticle covers it, then let it cool and set to crystallize, which Crystals dry and keep for use.

§ 3. These are given upon occasion, in some proper purging Liquor, ʒ gr. xij. ad xx. or xxiv. twice a Week for the Cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit, Schroder says they move Sweat, and

and cure the Scurvy being given once or twice a week to sweat with, and cure Terrians being given often before the Fit.

XXIII. *Sal-Armoniacum fixatum*, Fixed Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *Mix Sal-Armoniack with half the quantity of Quicklime, and giving a most strong fire, with the help of Bellows melt it, which afterwards wash with water, S. A.* Its chief use is for making a Liqueur of it: it is Sudorifick, resists Putrefaction, and opens Obstructions. Dose, gr. v. ad x. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Charras makes it thus. *R Sal-Arm. Quicklime, Ana. mix them, put them into a Crucible upon the Iron square in the midst of a Wind Furnace, where it may be at length forced into fusion: then it is taken and dissolved in Water, after which it is filtered and coagulated: so have you fixt Sal-Armon. this being put on a Glass Plate in a cool moist Cellar dissolve by little and little into a Liqueur, fit to dissolve Gold or Silver.*

§ 2. It is the nature of two Volatiles to fix one another; and thus the Volatile Salt of the Quicklime hastily joyn- ing with the Volatile Salt

of the *Sal Armon.* and in the Calcination and Fusion, invading one anothers Properties fix one another, tho' in the doing this, before the intimate Mixtion can be made, some part of the Volatile Salts must be lost.

§ 3. But Lemery has an other kind of fixt *Sal Armon.* which he makes after this manner. *R Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, Ana. ℥viij. both being in powder, mix them and immediately put them into a Glass body, and sprinkle it with ℥iij. of Rain-water fix on it a Head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: distil in Sand, first with a gentle fire, to warm the Vessel gradatim, and to distil the Spirit drop by drop: when no more will come over; take away the Receiver, stop up the neck, and increase the Fire to the third degree, for the space of about two hours, so the white Volatile Sal Armoniack will sublime, which will stick about the bottom of the head like Meal: and at the bottom of the Cucurbit a good quantity of white fixt Salt.*

§ 4. The Spirit has the same Vertues and Operations of the common Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*; and thereof you will have ℥viij. of the Volatile Salt, you will have about

about $\text{z}\text{ij}\text{ss}$. and of the fixt Salt nere zixss .

§ 5. This fixt Salt dissolve in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryness, so will it be very white and pure.

§ 6. This Salt is esteemed by Physicians as *Sylvius*, a *Sal Febrifugum*. an excellent Remedy for intermitting Fevers, and all sorts of preternatural Heats whatsoever; being given dss . adss . in Centory-water, or some other proper Vehicle.

§ 7. This *Febrifugous Salt* is nothing but a mixture of Salt of Tartar, with the Acid part of the *Sal-Armon.* which makes it to work much by Urine, but seldom Sweat, because that being fixed it penetrates more easily than rarifies, for which reason it opens Obstructions, which are the rooted or original Causes of all Fevers.

§ 8. In performing this Operation, you might use instead of the Salt of Tartar, the fixt Salt of Nitre, Salt of Pot-Ashes, or any other *Alkali* that you please: the Volatile Salt does proceed from some part of the *Sal Armon.* which the Salt of Tartar had not sufficiently opened and seiz'd upon: this when the Fire begins to heat the Matter rises up into the head, in a delicate Crystalline form,

but the moist Vapors coming upon it, dissolves it into Spirit, but the moisture being spent, what Salt afterwards arises keeps in a dry form.

§ 9. This Spirit then is a dissolution of the Volatile Salt in Water; in which if there be not Flegm or Water enough, the Volatile Salt will lie at bottom undissolv'd; this may all be turned into Spirit, by only adding more Water; thus the Pores of the Water are filled with the Volatile Salt: but if there be more Water than the Volatile parts require, the Spirit is then weak, and must be given in a larger Dose.

§ 10. If equal quantities of this Spirit and Spirit of Wine be mixt together, there will be a *Coagulum*, as thick as Butter, which may be cut with a Knife; this proceeds from the Sulphurous part of the *S. V.* which uniting with the Saline parts of the *Sal-Armon.* they filling the Ramous parts of the said *Sulphur* of the Wine, immediately fix it, and stop their Motion, from whence proceeds their Coagulation: to which 'tis possible that the Acid in the *S. V.* joyning with the Volatile *Alkali* in the Spirit of *Sal Armon.* may much contribute.

XXIV.

XXIV. *Sal Armoniacum Volatile*, i. e. *Febrifugum Salis*, Volatile *Sal-Armoniack*, or *Febrifuge of Salt*.

Bate.] *It is made of Sal Armoniack and Salt of Tartar, Ana. by subliming, S. A. It may be also sublimed (by the order of the Physician,) with a third part of Castor, or Amber. It takes away the Crudities of the Ventricle. Dose, à gr. iij. ad x. It is a Sudorifick, and a Specifick in the Gout.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is nothing but the same with *Lemery's* in the last Section; by which it appears that both a *fixt* and a *volatile Sal-Armoniack* may be made by one and the same Operation; that is the *Volatile*, which after the Mixture of this *Quicklime* or *Salt of Tartar* ascends and sticks to the head: and that is the *fixt Salt* which after the Distillation and Sublimation is ended, remains at bottom of the Cucurbit, having had a reverberatory or melting Heat.

§ 2. How to make it with *Quicklime*, we have shewed from the same *Lemery*, in *Chap. II. Sect. XXIV. § 14. and 18. of this Book afore-*

going, so that it is needless here to repeat it again: but this is observable, that out of zviij. of *Sal-Armon.* and z24. of *Quicklime* with the addition of ziv. of *Water*, you will have of *Spirit* zv. zvi. and the *Caput Mort.* in the bottom will be thirty Ounces; so that abating the xxxiv. of *Quicklime*, you will have just zvi. of *fixt Salt*.

§ 3. This *fixt Salt* is to be gotten out of the *Caput Mortuum* by elixivation in *Water*, filtration, and evaporation to dryness, &c. according to the usual Method.

§ 4. In *Sect. III.* of this Chapter, we have shewn you how to make the *Flowers of Sal Armoniack*, by which comparing the Discourse, with that in this and the former Section you may apparently see the difference between *Flowers* and *Volatile Salt*: the *Flowers* being the whole body of the *Sal-Armoniack*, to wit, its Acid and Alcalious parts, sublimed together, and so are in truth no more but a *purified Sal-Armoniack*: whereas the *Volatile Sal-Armoniack* is only the *Volatile* parts sublimed alone, (in *Salt* or *Spirit*) the Acid and *fixt* part remaining behind at bottom of the Sublimatory.

§ 5. This Volatile Salt, is a famous thing for opening all Obstructions of the Viscera, and to remedy Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nervous parts, being excellent against Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims inveterate Head-Achs, Lethargies, fainting and swooning Fits, Palsies, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the nervous System and Womb.

§ 6. It is a famous Specifick against all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, opens their Stoppages, and helps Coughs, Colds, Wheasings, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Phthisicks, and restores in Consumptions: besides which, it resists Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors, and all malign, infectious or contagious Diseases, as putrid Fevers, Measles, Small-Pox, spotted Feaver, Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Distempers, expelling the Poison and Virulency of the Distemper either by Sweat or Urine, or both. Dose, ʒ. iv. ad xvj. or ʒj. in some proper Sudorifick or pectoral Vehicle.

XXV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile Oleosum*; Volatile Oily Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] $\text{℞ Cloves ʒij. Spirit of Wine ʒviij. Spirit of Sal Armon. ʒiv.}$ digest them together to be united according to Art. Dose, ʒ gr. x. ad xv. &c. In Diseases of the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Womb, &c. as also in the Cholick and Palpitation of the Heart, it is a most powerful Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. This Process is plain and easie so that it needs no Explication, but there are several kinds of them, the chief of which, and such as are of more vulgar use, we shall here insert.

§ 2. *Sal Volatile Oleosum in Forma sicca, seu Essentia Vegetabilium.* $\text{℞ Pure Salt of Tartar ʒiv. of the Oil of any Vegetable ʒj. Volatile Salt of Urine, or of Horse-hoofs, Cows-horns, Harts-horn, or Hair, or of Flesh, ʒij. the Volatile Salt being made into fine Pouder, mix it well with the Oil; then add the Salt of Tartar, which speedily put into a Sublimatory, and sublime with a gentle Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend impregnated with the Essence of the Vegetable.}$

§ 3.

§ 3. In this Operation, you must be careful that the Salt of Tartar may not imbibe any moisture from the Air, because it will be apt to hurt the Operation: for which reason, it will be better to put the Salt of Tartar (reduced into fine Powder in a very hot Iron Mortar with a hot Pestle) first into the Sublimatory, to which affuse the Oil, and then add the Volatile Salt, letting them digest together three or four days without fire, and then subliming as aforesaid.

§ 4. The Vertues of this kind of Oily Salt, are in part taken from the Subjects of which it is made: suppose of Oil of Savin, Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, and Salt of Tartar; it is then opening, diuretick, and a provoker of the Menfes, &c. Dose, a gr. vj. ad xvj. Plus-minusve, pro ratione Patientis.

§ 5. Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. R Cinnamon ʒiv. Nutmegs ʒij. Cloves ʒj. Aniseeds, Cardamoms, Saffron, A. ʒj. being all in gross Powder, add pure Salt of Tartar, ʒiij. Sal Armon. ʒjss. common S. V. ʒviij. digest for one night, and distil in the morning with a gentle fire; so the most subtil part of the S. V. will ascend, impregnated with the aroma-

tick Essences united with the Volatile Sal Armoniack, as also a Volatile Sal Armoniack in a dry form, adbearing to the sides of the Alembick and Receiver.

§ 6. Or thus. R The Aromatick Tincture, or Aromatick Spirit of Wine, prepared as aforesaid ʒj. most pure Spirit of Sal Armoniack a ʒj. ad ʒij. mix and digest twenty four hours, then distil with a gentle fire: so will the most subtil part of the S. V. joyn, and ascend with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

§ 7. Or thus. R Flowers of Sal Armoniack, and affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop them four Inches: digest eight days till the S. V. is impregnated: decant the clear, and with this Menstruum extract Oily aromatick Tinctures without distillation, which will be noble Medicines, and of almost infinite Uses.

§ 8. The Vertues of these Volatile Salts, Oily Aromatick Tinctures are to be drawn from the Ingredients of which they are made; according to which they may be Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick or Hysterick; and by reason of the Volatile Salts will potently cut rough

tough Flegm, dispel Tartarous Humors, open Obstructions, provoke the Terms in Women, resist the hysteric Passions, remove Lethargies, Vertigo's and Apoplexies, ease the Palpitation of the Heart, and allay a Suffocative ferment of the Stomach, &c. being given a gut. vii. ad 30. Plus minus.

§ 9. Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum extemporaneum. R Alcohol of S. V. 3iv. Sal-Tartari 3ß. Oil of Mint gut. xx. Oils of Orange-Peels, gut. 16. of Cloves, of Rosemary, of Nutmegs distilled, Ana. gut. viij. of Juniper gut. x. mix the Oils with the Salt, then affuse the S. V. shaking them well together, lastly add Spirit of Sal Armoniack 3ij. and it will grow Milky: digest them together for some hours, often shaking the Glass, and at length it will grow clear; which decant from the Feces, and keep for use.

§ 10. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurorick, Stomack, Cardiac and Uterine, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies vehement Head-Achs, sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings and hysteric Fits. Dose, a gut. 15. ad 30.

§ 11. Sal Volatile Oleosum Uterinum Extemporaneum. R Chymical Oils of Rue gut. xx. of Savin, gut. 26. of Lavender, Rosemary, Time, Juniper, Mace distilled, A. gut. 8. mix the Oils with the Salt of Tartar as aforesaid, and then with S. V. rectified and Spirit of Sal Armon. in the same Proportions as before, so will you have a Specifick against all Obstructions and Affects of the Womb: it will provoke the Terms immediately, and as it were to a Miracle, besides it is excellent against Palsies, Lameness, Pains and Aches.

§ 12. Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum extemporaneum. R Chym. Oils of Mint, of Marjoram, of Time, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of Lavender, A. gut. viij. of Cloves gut. xvj. mix them with Salt of Tartar 3v. then with Alcohol of S. V. 30. and with Spirit of Sal Armoniack 3ij. as before.

§ 13. Sal Volatile Oleosum Febrile & stomachicum extemporaneum. R Chym. Oils of Cloves, Mint, A. gut. xvj. of Wormwood, Juniper, Carraways, Fennel, Oranges, A. gut. viij. Camphire 3ß. mix them with Salt of Tartar in fino Powder 3vj. and then with Alcohol of S. V. 3vj. Spirit of

Sal

Sal Armoniack $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. as before.

§ 14. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by digestion only. $\mathfrak{R}$ Biring Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Cubebs, Coriander-seeds, Florentine Orice, $A. \mathfrak{ij}$. the yellow of Citron-peels, of China Oranges, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. all being cut and well bruised, add to them pure Salt of Tartar calcined Blew $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. and immediately affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop the Ingredients four or five Inches: digest in a cool place a week, and the Tincture will be extracted: decant the clear, and add to it a third part of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and keep it for use.

§ 15. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by distillation. $\mathfrak{R}$ The same quantities of all the aforesaid Simples, and affuse thereon S. V. $\mathfrak{z}\text{xxx}$. Salt of Tartar, Sal Armoniack, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. best Damask Rose-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Lavender-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and digest three days, then distil in B. M. with a moderate fire, till about $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$. are come forth, which keep for use.

§ 16. Sal Volatile Oleosum quod Odorem Urinosum non habet. $\mathfrak{R}$ Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Butterbur, Valerian, $A. \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Roots of round Cyperus, of Galangal

the less, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Amomum, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, $A. M. \mathfrak{ss}$. Benjamin, Syrax Calamita, Labdanum, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, $A. \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Seeds of Anise and Fennel, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. all being grossly powdered and mixed, affuse thereon common S. V. $\mathfrak{th}\text{vj}$. Plus-minus: Spirit of Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. digest for three days (but the longer the better) then distil off about two thirds: to the abstracted Spirit, add Sassafras shavings $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Coriander-seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. yellow of Citron and Orange Peels, $A. \mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Lavender, $M. \mathfrak{ij}$. Spirit of Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and digest for a day, and distil off again the one half, to this distilled Spirit add Spirit of Sal Armon. a half part, digest again for a day, and then add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Mint, $A. \text{gut. viij}$. of Juniper, gut. xj . mix, digest, and in B. M. distil to dryness, keeping what is drawn off for use.

§ 17. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and facilitates the Circulation of the Blood and other Juices, helps the Cachexia in Women, provokes the Sweat, and corrects all noxious Humors of

of what kind soever; but as to its more specifick Vertues, they are to be deduced from the Chymical Oils which go to its Composition. Dose, a gut. viij. ad xxx. or more.

§ 18. Sal Volatile Oleosum Le Mortianum. R Marjoram, Mint, Sage, Time, A. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cardamoms, Daucus, Amomum, Anise, Caraways. A. 3ij. Cubebs, Roots of Galangal the best, sweet Costus, round Cyperrus, Florentine Orrice, A. 3ß. Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A. 3ß. Salt of Tartar 3ß. being grossly bruised, mix them together, and affuse thereon 100. of S. V. digest three Weeks in a warm place, then distil off two thirds. To the distilled Spirit add, yellow of Citrons 3iv. of Oranges 3ij. Sassafras 3ij. digested first in S. V. 3x. for the same time: these two, viz. the former Spirit, and this latter Tincture, being joined, draw off the Spirit again in B. M. to dryness. To the whole quantity of this Spirit, add a half part of Spirit of Sal Armon. Chymical Oil of Cloves, gut. x. of Mint, gut. xx. of Orange-peels, gut. xxx. of Rosemary, Mace distilled, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. xij. Salt of Tartar calcined Blew, and made

into fine Pouder in a hot Mortar 3ij. put all together into a Glass sufficiently large, digest for four days (but 8 or 10 would be better) then separate the clear from the Feces, keeping it for use, under the Title of Sal Volatile Oleosum subtilissimum.

§ 19. It is a most egregious Antifebrile and Stomack, opening all Obstructions of the Viscera, recreating the Spirits through the whole Body, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood: it is as a Panacea in all sorts of Diseases, and cures Fevers by sweating. Dose, a gut. iv. ad xx.

§ 20. Sal Volatile Oleosum aliud. R What specifick Herbs, Roots, Barks, Seeds, Flowers, or Woods you please; Spirit of Wine so much as they may swim in: digest them together the longer the better, but adding to every Pound of Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Nitre 3ß. distil afterwards the one half: and to the distilled Spirit add what Chymical Oils you please, so much as the Spirit can possibly imbibe: then add Spirit of Sal Arm. a half part, and digest them together, or distil them drawing off two third parts, which keep for use.

T 1. § 21.

§ 21. Sal Volatile Oleo-
sum nobilissimum, of an ex-
cellent smell and taste. *R* Bi-
ting Cinnamon *℥iv.* yellow of
Citrons-peels *℥vj.* Benjamin
Syrax Calamita, Rhodium
A *℥vj.* Cloves, Mace, Car-
damom, Cubebs, Cyperus-roots,
Florentine Orrice, A. *℥ss.* Musk
gr. *iv.* S. V. *℥viij.* digest to-
gether for eight days, then di-
still off one half: to which add
Spirit of Nitre *℥ij.* and put
it upon the former Magma,
adding Sassafras, Coriander-
seed, A. *℥j.* digest again for
two days; then with a very
gentle fire distil off two thirds
of the Humidity or Spirit, to
which add Oils of Cinnamon,
of Cloves, of Oranges, Ana.
so much as the Spirit will swa-
low up or dissolve Spirit of Sal-
Armoniack, a third part of the
whole Spirit, mix them, sha-
king them well together, digest
for one or two days, and keep
it for use.

§ 22. This wonderfully re-
creates the Vital and Animal
Spirits, exhilerates the natural
Powers, strengthens the whole
Body; fortifies the Stomach,
and removes its Debility, and
promotes the Circulation of
the Blood, which directly
tends to the Prolongation of
Life. Dose, *℥ gut. iv. ad xxx.*
or more, in a Glass of Wine.
Here note, that the older this

Medicament is, the more
grateful and pleasant it will
be, both in its taste and
smell.

§ 23. Sal Volatile Oleo-
sum extemporaneum. *R* Aquæ
Vite Matthioli, q. v. or in
place thereof, if it be not in
a readines common Spirit of
Wine, half the quantity of
the other: Sal Alkali q. v. Oils
of Cloves, Mint, Ana q. v. Oils
of Rosemary, Oranges, and
Mace distilled, A. half the
quantity of the Cloves: of these
Oils put in so much as the
Spirit will dissolve: or rather
first mix them with the Sal
Alkali, and then with the S. V.
to which put of Spirit of
Armoniack, the third part of
the quantity of the S. V. or a
sixth part of the quantity of
the Aq. Vite: digest them to-
gether for the space of twenty
four hours, so will all the Flegm
be separated from the Spirit.

§ 24. In a word, all Vo-
latile Oily Salts, made after
these Methods, resist Putre-
faction, cure Fevers, and the
Suffocation of the Womb,
and have the same Vertues,
which the Oils composing
them have.

§ 25. Sal Volatile Oleo-
sum Antivenereum. *R* S. V.
℥ix. Sassafras Chips or Sha-
vings *℥ij.* digest in a warm
place for forty days, and in
B. M.

B. M. draw off only the pure Spirit without any Flegm: with this Spirit extract a Tincture from Gum Guajaci, and the extract of Guajacum make by the help of common Water: This done, R^x Sal Alkali, Oil of Lignum Guajacum rectified, Oil of Sassafras, A. gut. 40. raspings of China-root ℥iij. Antimony so prepared for the extraction of its Tincture ℥vj. Mercury precipitated with Salt of Tartar ℥ss. of the former prepared Spirit or Tincture ℥40. of the best Spirit of Sal Armoniack ℥40. digest them together for four days, then decant the clear from the thick, and keep it for use. Dose, a gut. x. ad xxx.

§ 26. Sal Volatile Oleosum vulgare. R^x Volatile Sal Armoniack ℥j. Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A. ℥ss. best Saffron ℥ij. Chymical Oils of Lavender, Cloves, Nutmegs, Amber, Marjoram, A. gut. xx. Calx Vire, or rather Salt of Pot-ashes ℥ij. Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Ana. ℥viij. mix and digest for three days shaking it often: then being quiet for some time, decant the clear and keep it for use.

XXVI. Sal Chalybis, Salt of Steel.

Bate.] R^x Crocus Martis made with A. R. extract the Salt with Water, filter and crystallize, S. A. It has the Power of inciding and opening Obstructions, both of the Bowels and Womb. Dose, a gr. j. ad v. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. Beguinus, Lib. 2. Cap. 15. makes his Crocus after this manner. R^x Filings of Mars ℥j. which dissolve in A. F. ℥viij. (but other Authors say ℥iv.) or in as much good Spirit of Nitre in a Glaß Gourd; put the Spirit in paulatim, or by little and little, by reason of the great Ebullition which arises: when this is done, put an Alembick or Head upon the Gourd, and draw off all the Humidity, which will be as insipid as Water, by reason that the Steel retains all the Acid Spirits: at the bottom of the Glaß you will have ℥ss. of a Rubicund Crocus, which put into a Crucible, upon a moderate fire, so as to make it red for three hours.

§ 2. This is the Aperitive Crocus Martis, which according to Zwelfer may be prepared also with Oils or Spirits of Nitriol, or Sulphur, or Salt,

T t 2 with

with Spirit of Nitre, or Vinegar, or any other proper Acid: but, says he, this opening Crocus is made with a very gentle Calcination: The Crocus being made, you may easily make the Salt by the ordinary Method of Extraction with fair Water, filtering, and crystallizing.

§ 3. Our Author in his Text, exactly follows Schroder, but he orders it to be often dissolved and coagulated, that the Salt may be sweetish: Where note, that in the first dissolution of the Steel in A. R. if you cannot filter it, because it corrodes the Paper, you must mix the greater quantity of Water with it, that it may not be so sharp, and it will filter the better.

§ 4. Gregorius Horstius in his Epistle to his Observations says, that this Salt will cut and open the worst Obstructions of the Bowels and Womb, and may be given, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* it cures the Cachexia and Green-sickness in Virgins.

§ 5. Authors seem to make a difference between the Vitriol of Mars, and the Salt of Mars, tho' they are both but Salts of Mars, and both do one and the same thing: but there is this difference in

the Preparation, that the Vitriolum Martis is made with the Oil or Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, with the addition of some Water; whereas the Sal Martis is made only with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 6. Riverius his Vitriolum or Sal Martis is thus made. *Rx Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur tists. S. V. ℥j. mix them in a new clean Iron Frying-pan, cover it with a sheet of white Paper, and digest fifteen days so will there be a white Salt like gathering, which set in the Sun and dry it thoroughly, stirring it sometimes with an Iron Spatula; in the Winter dry it in a gentle Sand-bear, and keep it in a Glass close stop'd for use.*

§ 7. This he commends as an admirable thing against the most contumacious Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, or the other Viscera: and it is said to be a perfect Cure for Hypochondriack Melancholy, above all other Medicaments. Dose, *à ℥ss. ad ʒj.* in Wine or other Liquor.

§ 8. Crollius makes a Salt of Iron by cementing Calx of Iron with Sulphur, and then extracting it with hot Water, filtering, and crystallizing according to the usual Method.

§ 9.

§ 9. Schroder has a purging Salt of Iron, which he makes after this manner. *R Filings of Iron, Sal Armoniack. A grind them gently on a Marble, put them into an Earthen Still, and sublime, first with a gentle fire, then with a stronger, increasing the fire by degrees: let it cool, and break the Vessel, and keep the upper part that is white, to make a new Sublimation with fresh filings: keep also the middle yellow part, which is the Diaphoretick Flowers of Iron: then take out the Caput Mortuum, in the bottom, and extract with Water a common Salt, which purifie by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, keeping it in a Glass close stoppt for use.*

§ 10. Being mixed in any proper Laxative or Syrup of Violets, *℞ss. ad ℥j.* it purges gently, and admirably opens all sorts of Obstructions of the *Viscera*: but this it does in my opinion much better, if the middle yellow Flowers be mixed with it.

§ 11. Le Febure's Vitriolum Martis. *R Filings put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and Gradatim affuse Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, with most of its Flegm, stir both together with an Iron Spatula, and put on so much of the Spirit, as*

that the Matter may be well satiated therewith; then affuse thereon Rain-water almost boiling hot, so much as may overtop the Filings the height of four Inches: digest in a gentle Sand-heat for 24 hours, then filter the warm Liquor, and evaporate to one half, and set it to crystallize, which the next Morning you will find of a bright green round about the Vessel: take these Crystals or Vitriol, put them between two Papers, and dry them in a slow and gentle heat: upon the remaining Filings put more Spirit of Vitriol and warm Water, which in like manner digest, decant, filterate, and crystallize, till the whole body of the Iron is converted into Vitriol or Salt, a little Earthy sedement only remaining.

§ 12. Of *℞ij.* of Filings you will have *℥48.* of Vitriol, by which you may perceive, that it is nothing but *Mars* dissolved and resuming its Vitriolick Idea or Character, as being a Body which was once Vitriol: and this Vitriol much surpasses in Excellency the common Vitriol out of which the Spirit used in this Work has been distilled; for the re corporified Spirits have a greater Speare of Activity, and do much

T t 3 more

more powerfully work than the Substances purely and meerly natural; this Vitriol has more efficacy, and acts with much more quickness than the *appetitive Crocus*, in all the Diseases it is applicable to, but the Dose is much less, beginning with *gr. 3.* and so increasing gradually till you come to *gr. 10.* or *20.* either in some Bolus, Wine or Broth.

§ 13. But here is one Note worthy of Observation, the Remedies extracted from Mars must be long continued and taken, increasing their Dose a Grain, or more every day, till it begins to cause a nauseausness in the Stomach, and then to diminish it to what the Stomach can well receive, and so continuing it; for that it appears, Nature then is bringing forth its desired effects, without any force or violence.

§ 14. You ought also to observe that such as use Steel Remedies should be purged every fourth or fifth day, in case it does not so provoke Nature as is desired; and every other day, the Bowels ought to be opened by a solutive Clyster, or a Clyster made of new Urine.

§ 15. Wherefore every fourth or fifth day take this gentle Purge. *R Veal or Chick-*

en Broth *ʒviij.* vitriolated Tartar *ʒj.* choice Sena *ʒij.* infuse twelve hours, strain, and give it for a Dose. This carries off, and expels out of the Body, those Recrements which this great Remedy has made fit for Evacuation.

§ 16. *Le Febure's Salt* of Mars, which Schroder and others call the sweet Salt of Mars. *R Filings* *℥ss.* put them into a Stone Dish or Pan, sprinkle them with good Spirit of Vinegar, till they become a Paste, which gently dry: grind it on a Marble, and moisten in like manner again with the same Spirit; then dry again, grind and moisten again, which work so often repeat till you discern by the Taste the Mass to be of a sweetish savour or relish: then put this Powder into a Cucurbit, and affuse therein Flegm of Vinegar, so much as may overtop it six Inches; cause the Liguor to boil, so will it extract the Salt, always observing to put in new Flegm of Vinegar, as you see the other evaporates away: the Menstr. being sufficiently impregnated decant it, and being cold filterate it, and in B.M. abstract two or three parts, and in a cool place, set it to shoot into Crystals: separate the supernating Liguor, evaporate again and

and crystallize, which work so often repeat till it will yield no more: then dry them, and put them into a circular Vessel, affusing thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop them three Inches: lute it close up, and digest in B. V. with a very gentle heat for seven days: then unlute the Vessel and abstract the S. V. and at bottom you will have a very pure and pleasant Salt of Mars.

§ 17. It is famous in opening and removing of Obstructions, chiefly in weak and tender Bodies; and is good generally, against all Melancholick Affections, and Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, but is particularly a Specifick for the Cure of Dropsies, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and cure Fits of the Mother. Dose, $\text{ʒ} \text{ gr. } i\text{v}$, ad 20. in Broth, Decoction, or Wine.

§ 18. *Bequinius* makes his Vitriol of Mars, with Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, putting to ʒj . of the unrectified Oil, ʒij . of Water, which he puts upon ʒj . of Filings, and then performs the Operation in all respects as at Sect. XI. foregoing.

§ 19. Others make the Vitriol thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Filings ʒj . put them into a large Ma-

trass; and affuse thereon of the best corrosive Oil of Vitriol ʒij . mixt with Rain-water ʒij . putting on the Liqueur by degrees: digest in a Sand-bath for two or three days, in which time most of the Filings will be dissolved (which would not be without the addition of the Water, which hinders the Oil of Vitriol from being sucked up, and congealed by the Filings of the Steels) and the dissolution will be green, then filter, and crystallize as before directed.

§ 20. With this Vitriol Artificial Mineral Waters may be made, either strong or weak, according to the Intention of the Physician: but for the most part ʒj . of this Vitriol serves for two Quarts of Water.

§ 21. Some in making the Salt of Mars at Sect. XVI. above, repeat the Operation of moistening the Filings with Spirit of Vinegar, drying and grinding, at least a dozen times, the better to open the Body of the Steel, and then if the Filings were at first but ʒss . (putting them into a Gourd in B. M.) they affuse thereon ʒij . of distilled Vinegar, and continue it in the heat till a third part of the *Mensstruum* is consumed; then being cold, they decant the Solution, and

T t 4

affuse

affuse new Menstruum to the Steel, &c. repeating this Operation thrice: mix the Solutions, filter, evaporate, and crystallize, &c.

§ 22. This Salt has a great use in Physick, for the Acids with which it is prepared, carry it into the most remote and difficult places of the Body: and the Acids themselves (which being alone might do mischief) being as it were fettered and corrected by the Alkali of the Steel or Iron, act not with their wonted or natural Violence.

§ 23. Thibaut makes his Salt or Vitriol of Mars thus. *℞* Of the opening Crocus in fine Powder ℥viij. put it into an Iron Kettle, and affuse thereon fair Water ℥xij. boil, continually stirring it for two hours with an Iron Spatula, till the Water be half boiled away, then filter whilst warm, afterwards evaporate and crystallize, as before directed.

§ 24. These Crystals are of a transparent green colour, because that Mars is made out of a Vitriolick Earth, as afore-hinted, which does contain nothing but pure Vitriol, which by the violence of the Fire is changed into a Metallick body, this being opened again by dissol-

vants, resumes its ancient colour.

§ 25. They ought to be kept in a Glass close stopp'd, because the Air will soon change their colour, and cover them with a kind of white Meal, which will change their transparency and greenness.

§ 26. These Crystals of Mars are nothing but Particles of the Body of Mars, intimately joyned with an Acid Salt, and extracted out of the opening Calx of Mars, by the sweetest of all dissolvants, which is common Water, by boiling, and then evaporated and crystalliz'd.

§ 27. Charras makes two kinds of the Salt of Mars, the first is exactly agreeable with that of LeFebvre at Sect. XVI. above, so that no more need be said of it here: his other is the same with that of Riverius at Sect. VI. afore-going, with whom Lemery exactly agrees; but they differ from him, in the Proportions of the S. V. and Oil of Vitriol: for whereas Riverius doubles the Proportions of S. V. to the Oil; they both, make them equal.

§ 28.

§ 28. This Salt says *Chartras* is much beyond that made with *Spirit of Vinegar*, and is a singular Example of the Change of the Liquid Forms of the Spirits of Wine and *Vitriol* into a solid, by the common Union with the Particles of Iron: and is given a ʒss. ad ʒss. as one of the best Remedies which can be drawn from *Mars*; and which may be truly called the Soul of that mixt.

§ 29. In making this Salt a *Frying-pan* (which ought to be new) is most proper because of its flatness: and if you use ʒiv. of S.V. and ʒiv. of Oil of *Vitriol*, you will have ʒx. of the Salt of *Mars*: which proportion Experience has convinced us of, is more agreeable with Reason, than that of *Riverius*.

§ 30. This Salt also is more agreeable with the Stomach, than that made with *Vinegar*, and is indeed more subtil and efficacious, for that nothing but the more soluble parts of the Iron, incorporates with the *Menstruum*, to make a Salt of: It is also preferable before the *Vitriol of Mars* made with the Oils of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur*: and if it be put into a cold moist place, upon a Plate of Glass, it will melt *per Deliquium*,

which is *Liquor vel Liqueur* *Marris*, by some (but improperly) called Oil of *Mars*.

§ 31. *Chartras* makes his *Vitriolum Marris* exactly according to *Le Febvre*, so also does *Lemery*, but with limited proportions of the Ingredients thus:

§ 32. R Clean filings of Iron ʒij. put them into a large Matraß, and affuse thereon fair warm Water ʒiv. and of good Oil or Spirit of *Vitriol* ʒij. stir them well together, and set the Matraß in a gentle Sand-heat, and digest twenty four hours, in which time the purest part of the *Mars* will be dissolved, decant the clear Liquor, casting away the Earthy parts which remain at bottom; filterate and evaporate in a Glass Cucurbit, to a Pellicle, over a Sand-heat, then set it in a cool place to crystallize, so will you have green Crystals: decant the Liquor, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and crystallize as before, which work repeat till you have got all the Crystals, then dry them, and keep them in a Bottle close stoppt for use.

§ 33. Where note, That if Water should not be added, there would want moisture to separate the pure parts of the *Mars* from the Im-

Impure, so that the Oil of Vitriol would not be able to dissolve the Mars, but only to incorporate with it: now in the dissolution of the Liquor it heats and boils considerably because the Acidity of the Vitriol does violently penetrate the body of the Mars, making a separation of its parts.

§ 34. This Vitriol being calcin'd in a Crucible in an open fire, till it is reduced to a very fine red Ponder, makes a very beautiful Crocus Martis, which is properly that part of the Steel, which the Spirit of Vitriol has dissolved: this Lemery will have to be used like an Aperitive Crocus.

§ 35. This Vitriol of Mars, may also be distilled by a Retort in the same manner as ordinary Vitriol; and the Spirit drawn from it, is said to have the same Vertues with ordinary Spirit of Vitriol (but some question, whether full out so strong) and may be made use of for the dissolution of Iron; after which you have the Caput Mortuum at bottom, which is the true Crocus Martis.

XXVII. Sal Coralliorum, Salt of Coral.

Bate It is drawn forth from the Ashes after the common manner: Or thus. Dissolve Coral in Spirit of Vinegar filter and exhale S. A. Dole, a Df. ad 2j.

Salmon. § 1. The Calx or Ashes is made by a gentle reverberating Fire, with a heat of the second degree (according to Quercetan) lest by the force of a violent fire the Tincture or Colour should exhale: but if you would have the Salt of Coral, you must calcine it with a strong reverberatory Fire to Ashes (which is done in about three days time) then after the usual way you must make a Lixivium, and from thence a Salt.

§ 2. Or thus. R Coral, calcine it two days in a Porter's Fornace till white; then dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, by digestion in a gentle Sand-heat for eight days, so will you have a red Solution, abstract the Menstruum with a gentle fire to dryness; dissolve this Salt often in May Dew, filtering and coagulating, which keep for use.

§ 3.

§ 3. Reduce Coral into an impalpable Powder by grinding upon a Porphyry Stone, put it into a Glass Matras, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches, so will there be a great Effervescency, which being over, digest in a gentle Sand-heat for two or three days, often soaking the Matras, leave the Coral to settle at bottom and decant the clear Liquor; pouring on so much more Spirit of Vinegar on the remainder, digesting as before, and decanting; this work continue till all the Coral is in a manner dissolved: then the Dissolutions being mixed together, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and in a Sand-heat evaporate all the Moisture, so will a Salt of Coral remain at bottom, which keep in a Vial close stopp'd for use.

§ 4. This is the way by which Crollius, Bezuinus, Schroder, Rosincius, Lemery, and most others make this Salt, but it may be made with other Menstruums, as Schroder witnesses, with Spirits of Vitriol, or Sulphur, or Salt, or by the Spirit of Guaiacum, which then it is said to purge the Blood excellently in the French-Pox, as also with the Juices of Limons,

Citrons, and Barberries. But Thibaut makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, as before we have taught with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 5. It is Cordial, revives and cheers the Spirits, strengthens Nature, restores in Consumptions, and takes away the Preternatural heat of Fevers and Hecticks; it is given also to quench thirst with success, and to open Obstructions, which it does by virtue of the conjoynd Acid Salt: it purifies the Mass of Blood, and expels Melancholy.

XXVIII. Sal Margaritarum, Salt of Pearls.

Bate.] It is to be prepared as Salt of Coral.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the Salt of Coral; but Pearls need no powdering, for they dissolve whole, by meer digestion in distilled Vinegar: it is made also with Juice of Limons, and with all the other things with which Salt of Coral may be made.

§ 2. It is also made with Juice of Citrons thus. R Pearls bruise them, and affuse thereon Juice of Citrons purified by digestion, so much as may overtop them four Inches: digest till they are dissolved: then
add

add distilled May Dew, or Baum-water, and decant the Solution: add fresh Juice of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled May Dew, or Baum-water, and decant; this work repeat till the Pearl are nearly all dissolved, a few Feces only remaining; joyn the Solutions, and inspissate with a gentle fire, to dryness.

§ 3. But Crollius seems most to approve of its Preparation with Spirit of Vinegar, which Hartman assents to, as being a proper Menstruum, and herein says he, (Crollius) is not besides the Mark; yet the use of other Juices for this purpose is not to be contemned.

§ 4. When the Evaporation is made, in Salt of both Pearl and Coral, &c. the flegmy or watery parts only go forth, the Acids stay behind, being joyned to the Particles of the Coral or Pearl, and so make a kind of Salt.

§ 5. This Salt, should it be put into a Retort and distilled in Sand, would only yield a kind of styptick Liquor, without any considerable Acidity, which plainly enough demonstrates, that the Acids are in a great measure destroyed, and come

not forth of the Alkali with that Strength, Life, and Form or Figure, with which they went in.

§ 6. We will give you the Vertues of this Salt of Pearls from Crollius. It is (says he) a most noble Cordial, not much inferior to Aurum Potabile, in Temperature and Operation; as in helping Contractures, Resolusion of the Nerves, Convulsions, Phrenies; it keeps the Body sound; and if hurt restores it to its pristin state of Health, amends Womens Milk, and corrects and increases the Seed of either Sex.

§ 7. It comforts the Brain, Memory and Heart; is a Prophylactick against the Vertigo and Apoplexy; drying up and consuming all the depraved Humors in the Body from whence all kinds of Gout and Fevers are wont to proceed; it is good against a Consumption, and the witheredness of Age, renewing, increasing and confirming the radical Humidity, by which it preserves from extream debility in Age.

§ 8. It is admirable against the Stone, and preserves from the Gout, if daily taken for some time: it preserves from the Palsie, taken in Wine; and

and is a Confortative in the Dropſie, Universals being premised: it alleviates the Venereal Evil; and is a singular Medicament against the Epilepsie, being taken Morning and Evening for six Weeks together.

§ 9. It strengthens the Child in the Womb; is good against Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, and Swoonings; being given in Cinnamon-water: it fortifies the Vital principal, and the Internal nature through the whole Body. Dose, *ʒss. ad ʒj.* If it will do the half of all this, it is a wonderful Medicine.

§ 10. But Paracelsus attributes great Vertues to the Salt of Pearl, and some other of its Preparations: and (says he) tho' the Process be simple yet believe my Experience, for Pearls have a wonderful Operation, not from Art but Nature: The Vertue lodged in the gross Subſtance, cannot work but like a dead Body; but Resolution being made the Body is revived, and they become an excellent Cordial, resisting Poyſon, Putrefaction and the Pestilence, chear the Spirits and strengthen the Balsam of Life, so that the greatest Agonies are removed thereby.

XXIX. *Sal Oculorum Cancri*; Salt of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] *It is made and prepared as Salts of Corals and Pearls.*

Salmon. § 1. As to the Process of making the Salt nothing more need be said than what has been said in those of Coral and Pearl.

§ 2. As to its Vertues it is (besides being Cord.) an excellent traumatick and vulnerary and being given in traumatick Portions, disposes Ulcers and Fistula's to a speedy healing, carrying off part of the Morbifick Cause by Urine.

§ 3. *R Of the Traumatick decoction ʒvj. of our Aqua Bezartica ʒss. of this Salt of Crabs Eyes ʒss. mix for a draught to be given three times a day.*

XXX. *Sal Corte Cervi Succinatum*, Ambred Salt of Harts-horn.

Bate.] *It is made by subliming Harts-horn with half the quantity of Amber S. A. Dose, gr. ʒss. ad ʒj.*

Salmon. § 1. This is an odd Medicament, and to be found in very few Authors (except in Hippocrates and Galen, as they found out in them

them the Circulation of the Blood, in spite of what our immortal *Harvey* could do) but *Hofman* seems to hint at it in his Comment upon *Schroder, Messia medico Spagyrica*, paginâ meâ, 599. where speaking of the Liquor or Spirit of Hartshorn, *Cum Sale Volatili rectificatissimus*, he says, *Ex hoc præparatur etiam C. C. Succinatum, Cinamomifatum, Citratum, &c.*

§ 2. And *Etmuller, Opera medica*, Tom. 2. Pag. 286. has been so unlucky too as to give us some notice of it, in these Words, *Huic etiam Liquor Cornu Cervi succinatus in omnibus supradictis affectibus (nempe Apoplexiâ, Epilepsia, Lethargo, & Vertigine, & in specie Catarrhâ) est Mirabilis.*

§ 3. It is made, says he, of these three things, viz. of the Spirit of Harts-horn, of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, and of the Volatile Salt of Amber, mixt together, digested and distilled.

§ 4. It is a most famous thing against the Falling-sickness in Infants and Children, as also in Catarrhs, and all Rheumatick Discaies, Defluxions from the Head upon the Uvula and Tonsils, particularly in a *Coryza*, which

medi

is a Defluxion of sharp, salt, and thickened Humors into the Mouth, Lungs and Nostrils, from the Estricles of the Brain, as some think by the Nerves of Smelling.

§ 5. Now this Volatile Salt may be made either in a liquid or in a solid and dry form: in a liquid form, you may follow the Prescript of *Etmuller* aforegoing: but if in a solid form, then you may make it, after the Text of our Author: or according to this following Prescript: *R Pure Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, Ana. mix them together, put them into a Glass Matraß or Vesica, affixing thereon a blind Head and Sublime, S. A.*

§ 6. To conclude this Section, we will here give you *Tillingius* his *Antepilepticum Cervinum*, which you may find in his *Prodromus Chym.* pag. 508. *R The simple Pouder made of young Harts-horns (i.e. ex Typhis) ʒvj. Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, A. ʒß. white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder ʒij. Chymical Oils of Coriander, Marjoram, and Lavender, A. ʒj. mix and make a Pouder for the Falling-sickness, which keep in a Glass close stoppt with Cork waxed over. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒij.*

XXXI.

XXXI. *Sal Decipitatum*. Decripitated or calcin'd Salt.

Bate.] It is made by calcining it in a covered Crucible, till the Salt has done crackling.

Salmon.] § 1. Some advise to put the Salt into an Earthen-Pot covering it, and then to put fire round about it (called *Ignis rotæ*) that it may be red fire hot, so will the Salt crackle, and be reduced to powder: then to continue the fire till the noise ceases.

§ 2. Lemery heats an unglaz'd Pot or Crucible red hot, and puts into it a Spoonful or two of Sea-salt, and then covers the Vessel, till the crackling is over, and the Salt falls into Powder; which done he puts in more Salt, and continues the same Operation as long as need requires: the noise being over, and the Pot taken out of the Fire and cooled, he takes the Salt and keeps it in a Glass bottle close stop'd for use that the Air may not enter in to moisten it a new.

§ 3. The reason of the crackling in the Fire is an inward Humidity, which being rarified by the heat

of fire, and finding the Pores of the Salt very close shut up, it breaks through them with a kind of Imperuosity and Violence, and so causes that crackling noise.

§ 4. The use of this Salt is either Medicinal or, Mechanical: its Medicinal use is, that being put very hot into bags, and laid behind the neck, it will open the Pores, and facilitate a Perspiration of the too much abounding Humidity of the Brain: and if a little Salt of Tartar be mixed with it, it will be made the more active.

§ 5. Its Mechanical use is for Refiners, who Regalize their *Aqua fortis* therewith, to make it able to dissolve Gold, thus. R. Of this Salt decripitated ℥j. put it into a Retort and affuse thereon good A. F. or Spirit of Nitre ℥ij. then draw off the Spirit in a Sand-heat, and keep it for use: But some only dissolve the Salt in the A. F. &c. without distillation, which they esteem the stronger Preparation.

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that when you have occasion to make use of decripitated Salt, it will be best to use that which is newly done, lest

left it should be again moistened with any new attractions of Air.

XXXII. Sal Diureticum, A
Diuretick Salt, Or Salt provoking Urine.

Bate.] Dissolve the Caput Mortuum of Volatile Sal Armoniack in fair warm Water; filter and coagulate, S. A. It is profitable in intermitting Fevers. Dose, *ʒss. ad ʒss.* and prevails very much against the Jaundice, Scurvy, Dropsie, and all kinds of Obstructions.

Salmon.] § 1. The Caput Mortuum here mentioned and intended, is that which is left from that Volatile Sal Armoniack which is made of equal parts of Sal Armoniack and Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. Its chief use is in Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to expel Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter filling those parts: it is good also to open Obstructions of the other Viscera, and is profitable, against Cachexies, Dropsies, Yellow Jaundice, Scurvy, Gour, and Rheumatick Distempers.

§ 3. Outwardly used, being dissolved in Water, and any part pained with the Gout, being washed with it, and Cloths wet in the same being applied, it gives immediate Relief: but the Wash ought to be used as hot as conveniently it can be endured, and to be continued for a quarter of an hour at least, and that twice a day.

§ 4. But in this case, before the external use of it, it will be necessary to purge and cleanse the Body very well by Universals, that as much as may be, the morbidick Cause of the Disease may be mostly carried off, lest by repercussion the Humour should ascend upwards, and cause Stomach and Heart-sickness.

XXXIII. Sal Febrifugum,
The febrifuge Salt, or Salt against Fevers.

Bate.] It is drawn forth out of Oyster-shells, being first made very clean, and then calcin'd to whiteness; by dissolving in Water, filtering, and coagulating, S. A. Dole, *ad ʒj.* before the coming of the Fit.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Some take the lower Shell only; and of that, the *limy white part*; whilst others take the *Oriental part only*, which look like or resemble, *Oriental Pearl*: Others make choice of the upper Shell and reject the Nether, and of them chuse such, as (being made very clean) are *most Oriental*, and in a manner transparent.

§ 2. But if I may deliver my Opinion, the Matter of both Shells (being first purely cleansed) may do, and the whole Substance of them both, but if a Choice is to be made, this is certain, that the upper Shell and that part which is most Oriental, and most resembles *Oriental Pearl*, is that which ought chiefly to be taken for this work.

§ 3. The *Calcination* ought to be very gentle, and not with a violent fire, because of a *Volatile Salt* which they contain, which tho' it is volatile, is not so volatile as to be made to flye with a small heat, yet will in no wise sustain an intense strong heat, or a fire of long reverberation.

§ 4. The gentler the Calcinary heat is, the greater quantity of Salt you will have; the greater the Heat, the lesser the quantity of

Salt, for by that means the volatile being made totally to evanish, you will only have the fixt Salt remaining; whereas otherwise, a considerable quantity of the Volatile will be joyned with the fixt, whereby a Salt of a middle nature being composed, the quantity will be proportionably augmented.

§ 5. This Salt is indeed a singular Antifebricitick, being composed of a double *Alkali*, to wit a *volatile* and a *fixt*, both which absorb the Acid Humors, of which Fevers are mostly generated.

§ 6. And therefore this Salt has immediately an intimate mixture with the Blood and other Juices; whereby, being carried all over the whole Humane Frame, it certainly and presently performs that in a small Dose, which a Cart-load of some other Medicines would do nothing at all in. You may give it in the Juice of the lesser Centory. See our *Doronic Medic. Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 16.*

XXXIV. *Sal Fovis*, Salt of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] It is made by dissolving the Magistery of Jupiter by digestion in Spirit of
U u Vine.

Vinegar, filterating, and coagulating. It is a present Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which it helps after a miraculous manner, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Dose, gr. 2, 3, 4, &c. repeating it.

[*Salmon.*] § 1. The Magistery of Tin some make thus. *R* Flowers of pure Tin ʒiij . Spirit of Nitre ʒix . put them into a Matraß upon a Sand-heat; decant the Solution into a great glazed Earthen Pan, full of pure Water, which by its quantity may weaken the Spirit of Nitre, and make it forsake the Tin which it had dissolved, so will it precipitate to the bottom of a very white Powder, which edulcorate by many Ablutions, and dry it between Papers in the Shade: 'Tis a very fair white, and is used for Pomatums for the Face.

§ 2. Lemery makes the Magistery thus. *R* Flowers of Tin, dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter, and precipitate, by dropping thereon drop by drop, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar. per Deliquium, so will you have a very white Magistery, which being edulcorated by many Ablutions in fair warm Water, becomes a most

admirable and delicate White which serves for a Fucus, being mixed with Pomatums, and of this our Author's Salt of Tin is made.

§ 3. Some make the Salt of Tin thus. *R* Flowers of Tin dried, put them into a Matraß, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as may overtop them 3 Inches; digest in a Sand-heat for three days, then decant the Solution by inclination: affuse to the remainder new Spirit of Vinegar, q. s. digesting and decanting as before, which work repeat with fresh Spirit of Vinegar so often till all the Flowers are dissolved: mix all the Solutions, filter, and with a gentle heat evaporate to dryness, so will you have remaining at bottom the Salt of Jupiter or Tin, which you must free from the Acidity of the Vinegar by the help of S. V. thus.

§ 4. Put the Salt into a little Glass Gourd, pouring thereon good S. V. so much as to overtop it two Inches: fit an Alembick to the Gourd, and a little Receiver, and with a very gentle fire abstract the Spirit, which work repeat five or six times always with new or fresh Spirit, so will the Spirit carry off with it, a great part of the Acid Salt of the Vinegar, and you will have

a Salt of Jupiter free from all Acrimony, and endued with very great Vertues, which may be given $\text{ʒ gr. iij. ad. vj.}$ as Crollius and others, but some Authors say it may be given ad gr. 20.

§ 5. Crollius makes it thus.

R Askes of Tin, prepared in an open fire, without sophistication from it, not with Water (as by vulgar Descriptions is vainly taught) but with Spirit of Vinegar, extract a Salt, which afterwards by filtering, and with a most gentle heat in B. M. separate from the Salt, seven times edulcorate it with Rain water, which afterwards resolve per Deliquium into a Liquor.

§ 6. This says he, is a Secret, and most efficacious against the Suffocation of the Womb, the Navel being bathed therewith hot; as soon as the Matrix perceives the heat, it is presently settled in its own place, nor does it afterwards any more easily remove: and it may be given inwardly in Mugwort-water in the Morning fasting for several days together, or in some other Hystrick-water.

§ 7. This Liquor of the Salt of Tin is (says Crollius) otherwise profitable for the French Disease, all fetid Ul-

cers, Fistula's, Cancer, Wols Noli me Tangere, and other grievous Diseases: it cures them given from one drop to two or three, at most, the Dose being repeated: in those of ripe Age it vehemently and largely, moves the Belly.

§ 8. Beguinus dissolves English Tin in A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum) from which he has a Calx as white as Snow, this he sublimes into Flowers as we have taught in the former Chapter, and from those Flowers with Spirit of Wine Vinegar, by a total dissolution of the Matter he makes a Salt according to the Method in § 3. aforegoing, this Salt he dissolves in good Spirit of Wine, digests and decants, and affuses fresh Spirit, till the whole Salt is resolved, then in B. M. he abstracts two thirds of the Spirit, and sets it in a cool place to Crystallize, which being separated from the Liquor, he puts them upon a Marble, and in a cold moist place resolves them per Deliquium: And this is Crollius his Liguamen Fovis, which he says will cure malign Cancers, inwardly used, and outwardly applied, in the quantity of three drops, as at § 7. aforegoing.

§ 9. Etmuller makes a Crystalline Salt after this manner. *℞* Mineral of Tin in fine Powder ℥j. affuse thereon the best Spirit or Oil of Vitriol seven times rectified ℥j. digest for some time in B. M. then affuse thereon common Water ℥ij. being well mixed together, whilst bot filter, and set it to Crystallize: the Crystals edulcorate with Water, and reduce into Powder.

§ 10. This, says he, is given à gr. j. ad ij. against the Dropic, Scurvy, and desperate Fistula's, as also Uterine Affections: outwardly it is applied, being mixed with Honey of Roses: It purges or carries off the Water in Hydropick Persons gently by Stool. This he had from Fr. Hofman out of whom we have supplied the Proportion of the Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, which is wanting in Etmuller.

§ 11. Le Febure says its Salt and Magistery are made the same way as those of Saturn, but in order to the well making of the Salt, the Calx of Jupiter must be reverberated, taking it as it is already prepared for Potters to use: this reverberation must be continued for at least two days, that its body may be sufficiently opened, as is fitting, otherwise

very little Salt will be obtained.

§ 12. The true Magistery and Salt says he, are specificall Remedies, and singular against the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which are wonderfully allayed by it, whether inwardly administred or outwardly applied: they are also admirable Topicks against putrid, stinking, hollow and fistulous Ulcers, as also against Wolfs, malign Cancers, and cancerous Ulcers.

§ 13. But after the use of these Remedies to Women-kind, you must beware of purging them, lest you irritate the Womb, and be forced to begin your work again; for after it is once quieted and laid asleep by the irradiating Vertue of Mineral Sulphurs (in which a potential and mighty Anodyn power is lodged) it is not prudent to disturb it again by Emetick or Cathartick Medicaments, but rather Diaphoretick and Diuretick Cleansers are to be chosen.

§ 14. Charra also in like manner makes it of the Lime, or reverberated Calx of the Metal, and so does Zwelfer; but that certainly

is

is best which is made of the *Flores Foviales*, as is taught at Sect. 3. above, and tho' Authors say, that Salt of Tin differs nothing in making from Salt of Lead, yet there are several difficulties in the making of the one, which are not in the making of the other.

§ 15. For 'tis impossible to dissolve the Calx of Tin, tho' very well reverberated in Spirit of Vinegar, which nevertheless dissolves the Calx of Lead easily enough; 'tis true, the most Corrosive Acids, such as A. F. Spirit of Nitre, Vitriol, &c. dissolve it; but in respect, that a great quantity of them is necessary for a very small proportion of Tin; the Remedies drawn from it by means of those Corrosives must needs be very injurious: but if you reduce Tin into *Flowers* by Sublimation, then it will be so opened that the Spirit of Vinegar will easily penetrate and dissolve it.

§ 16. Lemery makes it thus. *Be* Calx of Tin *trij.* put it into a Matraß, on which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest three days, and decant the Solution, affusing fresh Spirit, digesting and decanting, and continuing this work till

all or most part of the Calx is dissolved: filter the Solution, and abstract in a Sand-heat three quarters of the Humidity, and set the remainder in a cool Cellar to crystallize, decant the Liquor from the Crystals, evaporate and crystallize again, which Operation continue till you have got all your Salt of Tin, which dry in the Sun, and keep close stop'd in a Vial: or otherwise, you may at once evaporate to dryness, and the Salt will remain at bottom, as good as the former.

§ 17. Where note, That if the Calx of Tin be not well calcin'd, and dispos'd of some quantity of its Sulphur, the Acidity of the Vinegar will never be able to dissolve it, because it would be presently dull'd, and all its Points broken, by the resisting Sulphur, and so put out of a capacity of acting: besides, that an Acid may be able to dissolve a Body, it is requisite that the Pores of that Body be fully dispos'd, and not obstructed or filled with any heterogeneous Matter, or clammy Sulphur, that the Motion and Action of the Acid being preserved for some time it may make its way perfectly through

U n 3

See

See *Doron Medicum. Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 17.*

XXXV. *Sal Lithargyrites*,
Salt of Litharge.

Bate.] It is drawn out of the *Litharge* with Spirit of *Vinegar*, after the same manner as in making a *Saccharum Saturni*; then the Solution is decanted, filtered, and coagulated, S. A. If the Solution is precipitated with Oil of *Tartar* per Deliquium, it is called the *Magistery*; It is given inwardly in *Diarrhæa's* *Dysenteries*, and other Diseases proceeding from hurt of the Tone of the Parts and Weakness. The Bowels being hurt or ulcerated it heals and consolidates them; and cools the fermenting or boiling Blood. Dose, ʒß. with some *Sudorifick Treacle* or *Anodyn*.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 1.* we have given an ample Description of the whole Process, with a *Rationale* upon the same, so that referring the Reader to that, no more need be said of it here.

§ 2. But this is observable, that if you design to *Crystallize* the Salt, it will be best done in a *Tin Vessel* or *Ba-*

son, because *Tin* has in it a mighty coagulating Spirit, which causes all the Matter which you fit to shoot into *Crystals* in this *Liquor*, sooner to assume a *Crystalline* form, than it would do in another *Vessel*, as those who shall be pleased to try the Experiments may find.

§ 3. Many Authors will have this Salt to be cold, because say they, *Lead* is terrestrious, and of a cold Nature; also *Vinegar* an Ingredient in its Preparation is cold, and yet they attribute to it effects, which are only produceable by heat, and say a Spirit may be drawn from it, which is of an active, subtil, and penetrative Vertue, *Sudorifick*, and which drives away by Sweat the Malignity of *Venene*, *Pestilential* and *Veneral* Diseases, which Qualities and Effects are opposites in Nature.

§ 4. But *Lead* truly is a Metal which has much *Sulphur* or *Fire* in it, and is called *Aurum Leprosum*, and tho' very unripe and earthy, yet is repleat with the two noblest Metals, indivisibly mixt in its original *Chaos*, or first undigested Matter, which communicates to it much Vertue.

§ 5.

§ 5. Moreover its *internal Fire* is excited and stirred up, by the activity of the external Fire, which concocts and digests all its immaturities or unripeness, driving away its Impurities, exalting its more pure internal Sulphurs, and bringing to perfection the Seeds of that purity which lay hidden and dormant in it: all which things being considered makes me think, that this Salt is rather of a hot nature, and has some Specifick Vertues in it, not to be found in many other Medicines.

§ 6. Some Authors say it is a good Remedy against all sorts of Agues, whether continual or intermitting, and a Specifick in Diseases of the Spleen, as also Vapors arising from it; it is also given against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, being dissolved in Scabious-water, and mixt with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and then crystallized: those Crystals are good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's or Shortness of Breath, and Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs: and thereof you may give *ā gr. iv. ad xxx* in proper Liquor.

§ 7. This sweet Balsamick Salt of Saturn, is no less ex-

cellent for external Diseases, for it obtunds or kills all corrosive, harsh and biting Salts or Humors which cause pain in Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's, whereby the Grief and Inflammation of the part is excited, and from which flow all other Accidents.

§ 8. It resolves and mollifies all hard and scirrhus Tumors, and some say it cures Cancers and cancerous Ulcers, destroying the malign Acrimony which feeds them: it takes away the lividity, and ill colour of Bruises and Contusions, and hinders extravasated Blood from producing ill Accidents.

§ 9. It is an unequall'd Remedy against Itching, Inflammations, and other Diseases of the Eyes, being used as a Collyrium in Eye-waters, Salves, Liniments, Ointments and Balsams, and so applied to the affect according as the prudent Physician shall direct.

XXXVI. *Sal Martis Catharticus*, Purging Salt of Mars.

Bate.] Dissolve the Caput Mortuum of the Flowers of *Sal Armoniack* martiated in Warm-water; filter, and coagulate. Dose, *ad gr. xij.*

Uu 4 it

it purges gently, and is diuretick.

Salmon. § 1. We will give you the whole Process from *Sebroder*. *R Sal Armoniack, Filings of Iron, Ana.* grind them gently on a Marble, then put them into an Earthen Still, and sublime them, first with a gentle fire, then with a stronger, increasing the fire by degrees: after which, let it cool, break the Vessel, and keep the upper part which is white for a new Sublimation, with new filings of Iron: the middle yellow Flowers are diaphoretick Flowers of Mars: then take out the Caput Mortuum in the bottom, and with Water extract the Salt, which purify by Solution and Coagulation, which keep in the Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 2. This Salt purges gently being given from half a Scruple, ad ʒj. in any proper Vehicle: Or thus. *R Of this Salt ʒj. Gum Guajaci in fine Powder ʒss. ad ʒj. Syrup of Roses solutive ʒj. mix for a Dose.* It purges Rheumatisms admirably, and possibly beyond most other things in the World.

§ 3. It is good against *Tertian*s and *Quartan*s, as also against the most inveterate *Rheumatisms* (being used as

last directed) and in particular against the *Gout* in any part of the Body: It opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanses those parts from their Feculencies, and is very effectual to remove a sterile Disposition in Women-kind, and cure the Green-sickness in Virgins. Kill Worms in Children, and restore them, if over-run with the Rickets.

§ 4. It is a Remedy also against the Cachexy, and opens Obstructions in the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Pancreas, and Mesentery; but the use of it must be continued for some time, as is usual in other Remedies extracted from Mars; and the Dose must likewise be increased by little and little, as you find the Stomach can bear it; and it may be used where-ever there is occasion for any aperitive Preparations of Mars.

Sal Perlarum, Salt of Pearls. See the Preparation in Sect. XVIII. of *Sal Margaritarum* aforegoing.

XXXVII.

XXXVII. *Sal Philosophorum*,
The Philosopher Salt, or
Salt of the Wife.

Bate.] *R* Common Salt
decripitated, *Sal Gem. A.* ʒij.
Galangal, Mace, Cubebs, A. ʒij.
mix and make a powder *S. A.*
It facilitates the Concoction
of the Stomach, and con-
sumes Crudities. Dose, a
gr. iv. ad xij. in the Morn-
ing fasting.

Salmon.] § 1. The way
of decripitating of common
Salt we have explicated at
large in *Sect. 31.* foregoing:
the rest of the Process or
Composition is so plain that
it needs no farther Elucidati-
on.

§ 2. Being given in a Glas
of fair Water in a Morning
fasting, a ʒij. ad ʒij. or ʒij.
or more, according to the
Age of the Person, it kills
Worms in them, and expels
them: if it be given in a
very large Dose, it will be
apt to cause Vomiting, but
then it cleanses the Stomach
admirably: otherwise given
in a mean or moderate Dose,
it only corroborates it, and
causes Appetite.

§ 3 By using it for some time
it is found to open Obstruc-
tions, strengthen the *Viscera*,
and provoke the Terms in

Women: but this it more
effectually does, if it be gi-
ven with martial Aperitives,
and other proper Emmena-
gogicks.

XXXVIII. *Sal Polychrestum*,
Salt of many Vertues.

Bate.] It is made of Nitre
and Sulphur exactly mixt in
an equal proportion, by detona-
tion, solution in Water, fil-
tration, and coagulation, *S. A.*
It purges serous Humors by
Stool, and sometimes by U-
rine: Dose, ʒj. ad ʒij. dis-
solved in a quart of fair Wa-
ter, that it may be made
like a Mineral Spring-wa-
ter.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Fine or
purified Nitre, Sulphur Ana.
ʒij. reduce them together into
Powder; then take a good
strong Earthen Pot with
a flat bottom, and which is
able to resist the fire; set it in
a Wind Furnace with Coals
round about it, which kindle
gradatim to preserve the Pot;
when the Pot is red-hot, put
in about ʒij. of the Mixture.
and stir it: the Matter will
flame, and the Volatile parts
of the Nitre will exhale with
part of the Sulphur: when the
Flame ceases, put in ʒij. more,
stirring the same continually.
This work repeat till all your
Mix-

Mixture is spent, then calcine it, stirring it six hours more, during which, the Matter must be always red-hot without melting, which would retain the Empyreuma of the Sulphur, and the Salt would be greyish; but with these cautions, your Salt will be of a Rose colour, without Smell, and of a bitterish Taste.

§ 2. Thus done, it may be used without any more preparation; but if you desire it yet purer, dissolve it in a good quantity of warm Water, filter it, and evaporate gently, till it has a Pellicula upon it, then set it in a Cellar to shoot into Crystals, at the bottom and sides of the Vessel, whose Figure will be cubical, much like that of common Salt.

§ 3. It is used chiefly against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery, dissolves the viscous Matter which afflicts them, and purges gently downwards, being given *ʒij. ad ʒij.* you may dissolve it over night in Spring-water and give it the next morning.

§ 4. But if the Sick are affected in their Nerves, or have an exceeding weakness of the Stomach, they ought wholly to abstain from all

sorts of the Preparations of Nitre, as *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Crystal Mineral*, and this *Sal Polychrestum*, which are not to be put into other Compositions but only to sharpen them, temper their heat, and make them more penetrating, in which cases, their Doses must be much less: for Example sake, to *Sena ʒij.* or *ʒij.* you may put of *Crystal Mineral ʒss.* or *ʒij.* and of this *Sal Polychrestum ʒj.* or *ʒiv.*

§ 5. It is called *Polychrestum*, from the Greek Word *πολύχρηστος* *ad multa utilis*, as being profitable against many Diseases; because it not only cures many Distempers, but also operates to the same Intentions many ways, for that it purges by Stool and Urine too, and in some measure opens the Pores, causing after those Operations a gentle Sweat.

§ 6. Being dissolved in any *Menstruum*, it makes it the more powerful to extract the Vertues of any Cathartick, and to draw forth its Purgative force, as in the Example of *Sena* foregoing. But whereas some give it to *ʒij.* as aforesaid, to purge strongly, I must confess I never do it to so large a Dose, by reason of the trouble it gives the

the

the Stomach in passing thro' it; yet that ill Property is much abated if not taken away by mixing a good quantity of double refined Sugar with it, or giving it in a Vehicle well sweetened with Sugar.

§ 7. It ought not to be used by any means till it is made very white by Solution, Filtration and Crystallization; for if any gross portion of Sulphur remains in it, it is apt to cause, nauseousness of the Stomach, Vertigo's, and stupefaction of the Nerves.

§ 8. From ℥xvj. of fine Nitre, and as much good Sulphur, you will have at last but ℥ijss. of pure Sal Polychrestum: whereas, if you use the common Nitre, instead of the purified, you will have ℥v. of Salt as white as the other; which difference of weight proceeds from the common or unpurified Nitre's having more fixt Salt, than the fine or purified Salt-Peter.

§ 9. Charras makes it exactly after the former manner, but in a large Crucible set upon a Trevet in a Wind Furnace, then at last continues the fire for two or three hours, and letting it cool, he dissolves in Water, filters, eva-

porates and crystallizes as aforesaid.

§ 10. The Dissipation of the Acid and Spirituous parts of the Nitre, during its calcination with the Sulphur, is the reason that the Crystals lose the Form, which those of Nitre had before: nor could you have it in Crystals, had not the fixt Salt retained some part of the Acid of the Sulphur, during its Calcination with it.

§ 11. Now because this Salt contains only the fixt part of the Nitre, joyn'd with some part of the Acid of the Sulphur, it acts not, but like Salt of Tartar, or some other fixt Salt.

§ 12. And tho' it is sometimes given à ʒij. ad ʒv. or ʒj. in a Quart or three Pints of Water, or in some Pilsan, to be drank at several draughts, as you drink Mineral waters, for the cutting and loosening of gross Humors, afterwards to be expelled by the ordinary ways, yet in my Opinion, it is much better to be used with proper Catharticks as is before hinted.

§ 13. If to ℥ij. of Sal Polychrestum, you add Sal Armoniack ℥iv. incorporating them, and crystallizing them together, you will have a Compositum

positum much more deserving the Name of *Polychrestum* than that of which we have all along been speaking; for as the simple *Sal Polychrest.* Works with much Acrimony, and not with any delectation to the Bowels; so the latter being by the reciprocal Mixture dulcified, operates in every respect with much more gentleness; and more easily penetrates the parts of the Body, which require its help and assistance, especially the Arteries, Veins and Urinary Vessels, leaving no Impressions of sharpness in any place behind it.

§ 14. *Lemery* makes the simple *Sal Polychrestum* in all respects as does *Charras* at § 9. foregoing, but calcines it afterwards for four or five hours; then pouring it forth into a Copper Vessel, he afterwards pouders it, dissolves, filterates, and crystallizes as afore directed.

§ 15. If the Salt be not yet so white as it should be, it is because it retains some Particles of the Sulphur in it: therefore it ought to be calcin'd in a Crucible in a strong fire, stirring it continually with a Spatula three or four hours until it becomes purely white, then repeating the dissolution in

Water; filtration and evaporation, as aforesaid till it becomes exceeding pure.

§ 16. *Marggrave* makes it also after the same manner as at § 1. and 9. and says it is a most admirable *deobstru-ctive*, prevailing against intermitting Fevers or Agues if given in the ordinary drink of the Sick; but he prescribes but *ʒj.* at a time in Drink, or pure Water.

XXXIX. *Sal seu Saccharum Saturni*; Salt or Sugar of Saturn.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. *R Ceruse ʒiij. or iv. powder it finely and put it into a large Earthen or Glass Vessel: affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a gentle Sand heat for three days, shaking the Matter often: let it settle, and decant the clear Tincture; upon the remainder affuse new Spirit of Vinegar, digesting and proceeding as before, thus continuing the affusion of new Spirit, till you have dissolved about the one half of the Ceruse. Mix all these Tinctures together in an Earthen or Glass Vessel: evaporate with a gentle Sand-heat about two thirds of the Moisture, or till a Pellicle comes over it, and*

and then set it in a cool Cellar to crystallize: decant the Liquor from the Crystals or Salt, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and set it to crystallize again, thus continuing till you have obtained all your Salt, which dry in the Sun or otherwise, and keep it in a Glass for use.

§ 2. The Colledge makes it with Minium or Red-Lead, as you may see in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 6. Sect. 3. others as Zwelfer and Margrave make it with the greyish Calx of Lead after the same manner. Beguinus makes it of Minium; so also Crollius, and Rossincius, which two latter make it also of Ceruse: but Zwelfer in his Mantissa Hermetica paginâ meâ 458. saith, that it is not made only of the Calx of Lead, but also from Plates and granulated Lead, as well as from Ceruse, Litharge, and Minium: notwithstanding (saith he) it is made more pure from one than from another, and by the help of Spirit of Vinegar, or some other acid Liquor drawn forth, according to the Method before directed. But Thibaut and Maëts make it of Litharge only: Le Febvre makes it of a Mixture of equal parts of Minium and Litharge: Schroder out

of the Calx of Lead, or Red-Lead: *Le Mort* and *Charrias* (as Lemery) out of the Ceruse.

§ 3. Thus you may see, *Quot homines tot capita*, and every Man thinks his own way best; but he that has tryed all of them can best tell: for my part I should rather chuse Ceruse or White-Lead, than my of the other, for the Preparation thereof; for it appears to me to be more open, and easier to dissolve than the rest, by reason of the Vinegar with which it is already impregnated: and this seems to me to be reasonable, because I can with more ease make a greater quantity of Sal or Saccharum out of that, than I can out of any of the other; yea with a very little labour more than ordinary, the whole body of the Lead will turn to a Saccharum, whereas the other Preparations of Lead, yield it slowly, and with much difficulty, nor can be totally dissolved without a vast labour.

§ 4. If you would have the Sal or Saccharum very white, you must dissolve it again in equal quantities of Spirit of Vinegar, and common Water, then filter and crystallize again, as before; which

which purification you may repeat three or four times, as you see need requires it.

§ 5. This Salt is called *Saccharum* or *Sugar*, by reason of its sweetness, which proceeds from the sulphurous Particles of the Lead, joyned with the Salt of the Vinegar, whence results that delightful taste, which so admirably affects the Nerves of the Tongue in tasting it.

§ 6. This is not to be supposed to be a true Salt of Lead, but only a dissolution of its Substance by Acids, which so closely unite with it, as to give it the form of a Salt: for if by distillation, you abstract the Humidity of the dissolution, you will find nothing but an insipid Flegm to come off, deprived of all its Acidity, which shews that the acid Salt is actually joyned with the Particles of the Lead.

§ 7. The Ebullition in the making of it from *Ceruse* arises from the violent Penetration of the *Acids*, which with violence separate the Plumbose Particles; but if they be assued on any other Preparation of Lead, the Ebullition is very much stronger; because when the Acid meets with a Body not so o-

pen as *Ceruse* is, it must use a greater power to enter into it, and so consequently raise a greater Effervescency.

§ 8. But in all these Ebullitions or Effervescencies (as well as in many others) the least degree of heat is not perceived, but rather (as some think) the Cold is much increased.

§ 9. Vinegar impregnated with this Salt, being ground with Oil of Roses, or some other Oil, in a Mortar, makes an Ointment called *Nutritum*, or *Butter of Saturn*, which is good for Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Defecations of the Skin.

§ 10. This Salt of *Saturn* powerfully absorbs Acids, and therefore it is said to be good for *Diarrhæa's*, *Dysenteries*, and *Lienteriaes*, as also Fluxes of the *Hæmorrhoides* and *Menses*, which are all caused by sharp and corrosive Salts falling into the Vessels, or upon those parts.

§ 11. And indeed it is good for any Disease proceeding from sharp Humors, because it blunts or dulls their Points, and asswages them, taking away their keenness.

§ 12. Taken inwardly it is said to be very good for the Quinsy and Pleurisie, and the aforementioned Diseases at § 10. above, because they mostly proceed from a Saline, or acid-Serosity, which falling too abundantly upon any of those parts, raises a fermentation which dilates the Fibres of the Muscles, causing Inflammation of the Throat, &c. as is seen in a Quinsy, &c. or a corrosion of the Tunics and Membranes of the Vessels. Dose, *à gr. ij. ad iv. or vj.* in Wine or Water; and in Plantain-water for Gargles.

§ 13. Mixt with Water, it makes that Preparation called *Lac Virginis*, or *Virgins Milk*, and is used in that manner, or mixt with *Pomatums* against Inflammations, Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other Diseases of the Skin.

§ 14. If *Sal Saturni* be mixt with *Sal Tartari* and put into a Crucible over a melting Fire, the Acid of the Spirit of Vinegar will quit the Lead, and unite with the Salt of Tartar, whereby the Salt is reduced to what it was before, to wit, *Ceruse* or *Calx*.

§ 15. Some who are afraid of the Coldness of this Salt,

and the Acrimony of the Spirit of Vinegar, impregnate it with the Heat and Sulphur of *S. V.* well rectified, so much as to overtop it four Inches, digesting it three or four days, then abstracting the *S. V.* drying the Salt and keeping it for use.

§ 16. Taken inwardly, it not only takes away Inflammations and Heats of Fevers, but abates Lusts and Venereal Desires; it dissolves also hard and scirrhous Tumors, absorbs the Acidities of Cancerous Humors, and dissipates Contusions, stops Fluxes of all sorts, and is prevalent against the Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women.

§ 17. It may be also used in an Injection for a Gonorrhoea, &c. as also for Ulcers of the Bladder, Womb, and their Passages; and is excellent in Gargarisms for most Diseases of the Mouth, and Throat, &c. which are caused by fixt or volatile Salts; these are mortified, by the Acid of the Vinegar, assisted by the cold Quality of the Lead.

§ 18. And this is so much the more reasonable to believe, because we find by Experience that *Sal Prunelle*, *Spirits of Salt*, *Sulphur* and *Vieriol*,
and

and all sorts of Acids, even simple Vinegar it self, are very good for these kind of Dileales, which are irritated by the use of all other Salts of what kind soever, whether fixt or volatile.

§ 19. Made into a *Collyrium* with some proper Water or common Spirit of Wine, it stops Fluxes of Humors into the Eyes, cools Inflammations in them, and dissolves Pearls, and consumes the Pin and Web, or Films, at the beginning; a Scruple or two, being dissolved in five Ounces of common *S. V.* or Brandy, or in as much *Celandine-water*, augmenting the quantity of the Salt as you see occasion.

§ 20. *Crollius* says, that *Saccharum Saturni* makes all sublimate, and corrosive *Mercuries* sweet, and unhurtful; therefore in corrosive Ulcers, which arise from venene and malign Salts it is an excellent Medicament. And as in Vegetables common Sugar tempers and corrects their Acrimony and Bitterness; so this *Sugar of Saturn* mitigates and amends Minerals, and Mercurial Arsenicks, both in the greater and lesser World.

§ 21. It is says he, good against Putrefaction, sore

Mouths, malign, corroding and cancerous Ulcers, Tetrars, Ring-worms, red Pimples in the Face, inflamed Tumors, and such other like *Saturnian Evils*: It cleanses old Ulcers, Apostems, and running Sores, and is a singular *Arcanum* against an Erysipelas, and such like, by dissolving it in *Plantane* or *Nighthade Water*, and washing therewith, *Linnen Cloths* dipt in the same being also laid thereon.

§ 22. Mixt with Oil of *Camomil* and applied, it dissolves Tumors: mixt with Oil of *Turpentine* it cures all Ulcers, Wounds, and contracted Members, being constantly for some time appointed therewith.

§ 23. It prevails against Cancers and *Fistula's*, all sorts of Ulcers in Womens Breasts, and all Aches and Pains in the Members, being outwardly applied; and takes away all Inflammations to a Miracle. It may be mixed with Emplaisters, Ointments, Ballams and Oils, or be dissolved *per se* in appropriated Waters and applied.

§ 24. It gives ease in the Cholick, some Grains of it being given in White-wine, and in all internal Inflammations and Heats, it is of extraordinary

ordinary use. It prevails against Quartan Agues, as also against disaffections of the Spleen, and Pains of the Hypochonders: Spirit of Wine may be affused thereon, which will extract its Vertue; this essentiated Spirit may be given instead of the Salt or Saccharum against all the Diseases aforementioned.

XL. Sal Spongiæ Volatile, Volatile Salt of Sponges.

[Bate.] It is made by distillation in a Retort, and rectifying the Salt S. A. From the Caput Mortuum, with warm Water, a dissolution is made of the fixt Salt, and it is drawn forth. It is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to disperse Struma's or Swellings of the King's Evil. Dose, gr. 5. ad 12.

[Salmon.] § 10. How this Volatile Salt of Sponges is particularly to be made, we have shewed at large, where we have taught the Distillation of the Spirit, in Cap. 2. Sect. XXXIII. § 1. foregoing.

§ 2. In the Distillation thereof, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the top and neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix

and be dissolved in the Spirit; you may rectifie each apart if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt, in the Spirit and rectifie them together from the Oleaginous Particles, as we have in many places taught in our *Seplafium*, lately emitted into the World.

§ 3. This *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit of Sponges* is said to be one of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the *King's Evil* being daily given Morning and Night, ʒss. ad gr. xvj. in any proper Vehicle, Universals being also premised.

§ 4. That the *Volatile Salt* is truly thus effectual, may be deduced from the vulgar use of the simple Powder of *Sponges*, (being just so much calcined or scorched, as to be reduced to such a Form or Consistence) which Experience has confirmed to be an absolute cure for all kinds of *Struma's* or *Scrophula's* whatsoever, being given to a Dram or more, Morning and Evening, with due purging: but this, by reason of the great quantity, many, especially Children cannot be brought to take, for which reason, we rather commend the use of the *Volatile Salt* aforesaid, as being less nauseous by reason of its quantity, and more

X x effectual

effectual by reason of its quality.

§ 5. From the *Caput Mortuum* as it is left in the bottom of the Retort, you will get but little *fixt Salt*, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said *fixt Salt* after the vulgar Method.

§ 6. This *fixt Salt* is of the Nature of other *fixt Alkalies*, as Salt of Tartar, Salt of Oyster-Shells, and such like, and may be given in the same Cases, *à gr. xij. ad xxiv.* or 3ß. in Arlinart, Parsley, or Onion-water against Obstructions in the Reins and Ureters, Stone and Gravel in those parts, and to absorb Acid Humours, which are the Causes of many pernicious Diseases.

XLI. *Sal Sulphuris*, Salt of Sulphur or Brimstone.

Bate.] Dissolve the *Caput Mortuum* of the Spirit of Sulphur in Water, filter and coagulate, S. A. It is a powerful Remedy against Worms, and the breeding of Worms. Dose, *à gr. 5. ad 10.*

Salmon.] § 1. Hartman makes it of the *Caput Mortuum* of Oil of Sulphur made *per Campanum*; but

Schroder of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Sulphur made by Retort, thus:

§ 2. R A Retort that has a Pipe in the hinder part, place it in a Furnace, and fix a Receiver with Water in it, without luting; when it is hot, cast in peices of Sulphur now and then, shutting the Pipe after every time; the Spirit or Oil separate from the Water in B. M. and rectifie it;

This Spirit (says Schroder) is only Spirit of Vitriol, and has the same Vertues; but if you give no vent in making it, you will labour in vain, and have only a milky Liquor for a Spirit, without any acidity; from the Feces remaining (after the common manner) make a Salt.

§ 3. Le Febure says, there remains in the bottom of the Dishes which have been used in the burning of Sulphur for making its Oil or Spirit, a kind of Feces, or blackish *Caput Mortuum*, light, spongy, and as it were in Leaves or Beds, which must be calcined and reverberated in a Crucible, till it become of a whitish Grey; afterwards with distilled Rain-water or Ros or Dew of Vitriol, a Lye or Lixivium is to be made, which filterate, and evaporate slowly in Ashes, either to a Pellicle or to dryness.

ness, so will you have the Salt, which will be but little.

§ 4. Wherefore (says he) that of *Vitriol* may lawfully be substituted in the place thereof, viz. in place of that of *Sulphur*, without any scruple or question, because they spring from the same Original, and have the same Vertues, which is to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, and root from it all Seminaries of Worms, and the Crude corrupt Matter from which they breed, expelling the same.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes it another way, and says that Salt of *Sulphur* is a *Sal Polychrestum*, impregnated with Spirit of *Sulphur*: Thus. $\mathcal{R}$ *Sal Polychrestum* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. put it into an Earthen Pan, or Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon Oil of *Sulphur* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. set the Vessel in Sand, and evaporate in a gentle Sand-heat to dryness, so will there be remaining $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. of a pleasant acid Salt, very agreeable to the Taste, which keep in a Bottle close stop'd for use.

§ 6. This Salt (which is improperly called Salt of *Sulphur*, it being nothing but *Sal Polychrestum* impregnated with an Acid Spirit) is of excellent use in Tercians, and continual Fevers, and on all

occasions where there is need of quieting the turbulency and effervescency of the Humors (for that Acids generally fix the Volatile Salts and Sulphurs, which most commonly are the principal Cause of such Diseases :) it opens all Obstructions, and works by Urine, and sometimes by Stool.

§ 7. The Dose of it is from $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{ss}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. in Broth, or other specifick Vehicle; or it may be dissolved $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. in a Quart of pure fair Water, to be given as a Drink to quench thirst, and abate the Preternatural heat in Fevers.

§ 8. Many large descriptions have been made of Salt of *Sulphur*, which being truly examined do all come to the same thing as this, and is called by many Authors *Sal Febrifugum*. But the true Salt of *Sulphur* is only a little of the *Vitriolick* Substance, which remains in the Earth of the *Sulphur* (as is declared above by *Le Febure*) after that the Spirit and Flowers have been separated from it; and ought to be separated from the said Earth by *Elixivation* as other fixed Salts are.

§ 9. The Union of Acid Spirits with Acid Salts is very different from that of Acid Spirits with alcalious Salts,

X x 2 for.

for the *Acid Spirits*, not being able to open the Bodies of the *Acid Salts*, they lose nothing of their strength and acidity, but remain the same; whereas, being mixed with *Alcalies*, they make such a penetration, that they immediately lose their whole strength, and become insipid.

§ 10. For this Reason, when *Oil of Sulphur* is affused on *Salt Polychrestum*, or *Nitre*, there is no Ebullition or Effervescency, they being both *Acid Salts*: And therefore also *Salt of Sulphur* (thus made) is very acid, whereas *Tartar Vitriolate* is but a little acid, although proportionally, there is double the quantity of the *Aid Spirit* or *Oil*, for making the latter, or *Tartar Vitriolate*, which is usually taken for making the former.

§ 11. *Charras* has several Preparations of *Salt of Sulphur*: His first is exactly the same with the aforementioned of *Lemery*: His second is thus made. *Rx Nitre in powder* *ttj*, put it into a large Retort, and affuse therein rectified *Oil of Sulphur*, enough to entirely dissolve the *Nitre*, and having fused and luted to the Retort a very large Receiver, distil in a Sand-heat; first with a gentle Fire, which augment by degrees to the highest, the

better to force what is to be got out of the *Nitre*; so will you have a good Spirit of *Nitre*, very proper for all sorts of uses, while the Spirit of *Sulphur* strictly unites with the fixed Salt of the *Nitre*, and makes therewith but one Body, which will be found in a lump in the Retort when broken, of a very white colour, and of a pleasing acidity in Taste, having the same Vertues with that of *Lemery* afore described.

§ 12. In this Operation, you obtain the Spirit of *Nitre*, which would else vanish, when the Salt is calcin'd with *Sulphur* in a Pot or Crucible: and the Consideration of the Spirit of *Nitre* leaving the Mixture, makes me believe that the Salt which remains in the Retort, is of very safe and innocent use, and therefore not to be feared in its Effects, since there remains nothing of the *Nitre* but its fixed part, which is not only of its self an excellent Remedy, but by reason of its union with the Spirit or *Oil of Sulphur*, becomes infinitely more grateful to the Stomach, and much more efficacious in opening Obstructions, and allaying the Preternatural heat of violent burning, malign, or pestilential Fevers.

§ 13.

§ 13. *Charras* his third and last Preparation of the Salt of Sulphur. *R* Volatile Salt of Urine very pure and white thj. put it into a large and high Cucurbit, and affuse thereon so much well rectified Oil of Sulphur, till the Ebullition ceases; then in a gentle Sand-heat evaporate the Humidity till a film or scum comes over it, and set it to crystallize, separating the Crystals; or else continue the Evaporation to dryness.

§ 14. This Volatile Salt of Urine, tho' fixed for a time by the Oil of Sulphur, loses not its first Nature, but may shew its effects, if the Acid of the Sulphur, (which has fixt it) shall meet in the Stomach with some other Salt or Substance, with which it can unite; for then the Volatile Salt of Urine is restored to its pristine Nature and Quality: and therefore this compounded Salt, may be thought nothing inferior to the former, but much more proper to purifie the Mass of Blood, and to expel by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, sharp and malign Humors, which are the Roots and Causes of almost an infinite number of Diseases. Dose, *ʒ* ss. *ad* ʒss. and sometimes *ad* ʒj. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 15. The same thing may be done in like manner with Volatile Salt Armoniack, and the Salt resulting, will have all the same Vertues and Effects, with the former made or compounded with the Salt of Urine, as has been even now declared.

XLII. Sal Tartari; Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] It is made of calcin'd Tartar, after the same manner as all other Salts which are extracted from Ashes. It may also be prepared by Eluxivation from the Caput Mortuum remaining after the distillation of the Spirit of Tartar, being yet longer calcin'd, even to whiteness. Or it is made from crude Tartar and Nitre, *Ana.* made into a Ponder and calcin'd in a Crucible, *S. A.* It is one of the best Remedies against Ulcers, Serpignes, Scall'd Heads, Scabs, &c. being internally given, as well as externally applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The last way of making this Salt with equal parts of Nitre, we have sufficiently explicated in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 11. Sect. 99.* so that no more need be spoke of it here: but this we have to say in relation

X x 3 to

to this Preparation, that it is not so genuine and good as is that which is made of *Tartar* alone; for refine and purifie the *Nitre* as well as it is possible, there will be a fixt part remaining, which will unite it self with the *Salt* of *Tartar*, and by its acidity much diminish the Vertues of the true *Salt*.

§ 2. The other two ways whether from the *Caput Mortuum*, or from simple calcin'd *Tartar*, are but one and the same, for they are both of them but the Ashes of the *Tartar*, save the one of them is calcin'd in an open and naked fire, the other in a close *Glass* or *Stone* body: thus.

§ 3. *Rx* The black *Caput Mortuum* remaining after the distillation of the *Oil* and *Spirit* of *Tartar*, Calcine it in a *Reverberatory Furnace*, in a flat open *Pot* till it becomes white; let it cool, and pour upon it hot *Water* in an *Earthen Vessel*, so much as may over-top it six Inches and stir it from time to time for some hours, so will the *Salt* dissolve in the *Water*, which decant, adding more hot *Water* to the remainder, which repeat so often till all the *Salt* is extracted: mix and filter all your *Solutions*, and evaporate the *Humidity*

till the *Salt* becomes dry, and white as *Snow* in the bottom of the *Vessel*, which keep in a *Glass* well stop't (else the *Salt* will dissolve into *Liquor*) for use.

§ 4. This *Salt* is very diuretick, as all other fixt *Salts* and *Alcalies* of *Vegetables* are; and therefore is given with success against *Obstructions* of the *Viscera*, *Diseases* of the *Reins*, *Bladder*, *Dropsies*, and all sorts of *Diseases* proceeding from *Obstructions* and watery *Humors*, being given $\dot{a}$ gr. x. ad xxx. in any proper or specifick *Vehicle*.

§ 5. If this *Salt* is laid upon a *Marble* or *Plate* of *Glass* in a *Cellar*, or put into a *Flannel Bag*, and placed in some moist place, it will resolve per *Deliquium* into an *Oil* or *Liquor*, which may be used instead of the *Salt*, being no other than the *Salt* dissolved, but its Dose must be increased $\dot{a}$ ʒss. ad ʒj. as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 6. How the *Spirit* and *Oil* of *Tartar* are made; from whence this *Caput Mortuum* is to be had, we shall at large explicate (thro' God's Assistance) in our *Officina Chymica*: however out of forty eight Ounces of *Crude Tartar*

Tartar you will have four Ounces of Flegm, eight Ounces of Spirit, three ounces of Oil, and thirty two ounces of *Caput Mortuum*, out of which you will by the former Method have twelve Ounces of Salt, and no more; and this Salt is of great use in the drawing forth the Tinctures of Vegetables.

§ 7. But should you desire only the Salt, without the other Substances, you need only bruise it, wrap it up in Paper, which wet well in Water, and calcine it till it turns into a white Mass after which you may draw forth the Salt by Elixiviation, as is before directed.

§ 8. Out of every four Ounces of Crude red Tartar, once Ounce of pure Salt may be got, and from the same quantity of white Tartar, somewhat more: but it is no ways better than the former.

§ 9. The Ancients will have Salt of Tartar to be fixt, being prepared according to the common way, with a violent Fire: but doubtless this Salt of it self is not so, but naturally very volatile, and would continue so, did not the Volatile Acid Salt (which makes one part of its Composition) fix it, by

making a strict Union with it, during its Calcination.

§ 10. But notwithstanding this alteration, it is not so unalterable in its Property, but that you may restore to the greatest part of this Salt, its first volatility, if you free it from its Chains, by *separating*, or *augmenting the Acid*, so that it may matter it; or if you prevent its Union with it.

§ 11. Yet their Conjunction is not without a singular advantage, because that by fixing the volatile Salt, it hinders its dissipation, and is made serviceable for several other uses, which being only Volatile it would not be applicable to.

§ 12. In making this Salt of calcin'd Tartar, *Lemery* only affuses hot Water, letting it stand for some hours, stirring it now and then; whereas *Charras* boils it in the Water, as thinking it a more effectual way of dissolving the Salt in the Water: without doubt both ways may do, but the latter is the more speedy, and not inferior to the other, since the boiling, is certain to extract all the Salt, nor can dissolve any Particles of the Tartar, except the Saline.

§ 13. Some calcine the Salt of Tartar with Sulphur, to hinder it from dissolving so easily by the Air, or to preserve it in its beauty and dryness: Thus. *They mix three Ounces of the Salt with one Ounce of Sulphur in Powder, causing it to burn and consume over a good Charcole fire, then elixivate, filter, and evaporate the Humidity to a Pellicle, in a Glass Cucurbit over a Sand-heat, and set it to crystallize, separating the Crystals, &c.*

§ 14. But this says Lemery is no good Practice, because the Acid of the Sulphur destroys some part of the *Alkali*; and this happens because the Pores of the Salt by being thus calcin'd, are not so open as they were, whereby the Air cannot so easily penetrate them.

§ 15. The aptness of *Alcalious Salts* to dissolve in the Air, is natural to them; nor can it be taken from them, but by destroying their Nature; for having had in their Calcination as much of the Acid as was requisite for their fixation, but not to fill up all the Cavities or Pores which the force and violence of the Fire had left there, they have their Pores open, and subject to any penetration, especially

that of the Air, when exposed to it: But when they meet with an Acid more powerful, such as that arising from the Sulphur, mixt and calcin'd with them in their last Calcination they fill themselves so much, that having no more vacuities, the Acid of the Air cannot break the strict Union which is between them, and so preserves the Salt from such a facile dissolution.

§ 16. The same thing is to be understood of the addition of *Nitre* in the Calcination of Tartar, because the Volatile parts of the Nitre being sublim'd, or made to fly away, the fixt do remain, which by their Acidity do diminish the Verrue of the Salt of Tartar, as we have already hinted at § 1. foregoing.

§ 17. But there is a *Crystalline Salt of Tartar*, prepared with equal parts of Salt of Tartar and Nitre together well purified, dissolved in Rose-water heated, filtered, coagulated and crystalliz'd after the ordinary manner, which some call *Sal Tartari Nitratum*, very proper to open the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Womb, as also to assuage Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat given a

3ß.

æß. ad 3ß. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 18. And tho' Salt of Tartar be of a good whiteness after the first Purification, yet if you do calcine eighteen Ounces of it, then dissolve and filtrate as afore directed, you will have yet abundance of Earthy substance, which being dried would weigh a compleat Ounce.

§ 19. But I think it not the best way for to expose this, or any other Vegetable alcalious Salt to such vehement and frequent Calcinations; for it cannot be done without a notable Diminution of some of their best parts, and among the rest, of the spirituous Sulphur: as is observable in the dissipation of the Scent and Savour of the Plant, which happens always to Salts thus calcin'd, which otherwise were they not so exposed to the violence of the Fire, would preserve a good part of them.

§ 20. Hence it appears that there is great reason, to preserve the essential Salts of Vegetables, which may be drawn from Plants with a moderate and gentle Fire, before those that undergo such violent Calcinations.

§ 21. Alcalious Salts are aperitive, dissolving viscous,

mucilaginous and tartarous Humors, which cause Obstructions in almost all parts of the Body: And Salt of Tartar as the chief of them, does it with advantage: It corrects Sena, and keeps it from gripping, rarifying and altering its viscous Substance, and causing it to work quicker: it dissolves and expels viscous Flegm lodging in the Stomach and Bowels, which because of its Acidity causes Gripings, Cholicks, and the like.

§ 22. This Salt is the chief Exemplar of all Vegetable fixt Salts, none being more used in either the one or the other Pharmacy, not only used in opening and purging Medicines to mortify the Acids, which excite Fermentations in our Bodies; but also in extractions, dissolutions and precipitations of several Substances, especially of Minerals.

§ 23. Outwardly also, it is of singular use in lotions against the Gout, and to take away Scars and Blemishes in the Face, and as a Specifick in all Diseases of the Skin proceeding from Acids.

§ 24. The Oil of Tartar per Deliquium is made of the Salt as at § 5. foregoing: but if you would make it quickly,

quickly, you may dissolve it in Rain-water *q. s.* filtered, which may be used in all the Cases of the Oil.

§ 25. If Salt of Tartar be dissolved in distilled Waters from fresh green Plants, (immediately after they are distilled) they will turn green; and the greener the Plant was from which the Water was distilled, the greener will it make the Water.

§ 26. The Reason is, because the *Alkali* of the Salt does stir up and make appear the latent or hidden little parts of the Plant, which rose with the Water in distillation: But if you would have this appearance, you must be sure that the Water is but newly distilled, and done not in *B. M.* or a gentle heat, but with a strong and violent Fire.

§ 27. Tincture of the Salt of Tartar. *R* Fine Salt of Tartar *℥ij.* put it into a Crucible, and in a great Fire of Fusion, melt it, covering it with a Tyle, and put Coals round it; blow about it so as to make a greater heat than for the melting of Gold, which degree of heat continue about six hours, or until the Salt is of a red Marble colour, which you may know by putting the end of a Spatula into the Crucible, and

looking upon it: then taking the Crucible out, turn it upside down into a very hot Iron Mortar, in which it will presently coagulate; powder it immediately, and put it into a Matrass warmed before-hand, upon which affuse Tartarised *S.V.* so much as may overtop it four or five Inches: stop the Matrass with another, making a double Vessel: lute the Juntures close with a wet Bladder, digesting in a very gentle Sand-heat, so as the *S.V.* may boil (as it were) for eight or ten hours, and become impregnated with a red Tincture: let the Vessels cool, and decant the Tincture and keep it for use, in a Glass close stopp'd. To the remaining Salt affuse fresh *S.V.* and operate as before so long as it will yield any Tincture. Thus Lemery.

§ 28. This Tincture is a famous Aperitive, and one of the greatest Sweetner of the Humors or Juices that is in nature; it purifies the Blood, acuates the Spirits, and resists Putrefaction and Malignity in the highest measure; prevailing against the Scurvy, Surfeits, Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, being given *ʒ. iij.* to *ʒ. ʒss.* in any fit Vehicle.

§ 29.

§ 29. In the making of this Tincture some things are observable; As first, That the Crucible be placed upon a Culot or Tyle, lest the Wind which comes thro' the Ash-hole, or else where should cool the bottom, and hinder the Fusion.

§ 30. That altho' some Authors say, it is sufficient to calcine the Salt of Tartar two hours in a violent Fire, or till it becomes blewish, yet that will yield little or no Tincture, or but a very faint one; whereas it should be red like Wine; and that it will be, if it be kept beforehand a good while melted in the Crucible.

§ 31. That as the Tincture grows old, it loses its red colour, and becomes of a pale Amber or Sack colour, by reason that the more subtil part of the S. V. is lost, thro' often opening of it, and other accidents, so that the Spirit remaining has not strength enough to keep the Salt of Tartar in its exalted state.

§ 32. That for this reason, you must be very careful to use S. V. perfectly deflegmated; for if any Flegm be left in it, it will never turn red.

§ 33. That the Salt of Tartar being thus melted and poudred, if you add to ever Pound of it, *thj.* of Bone-Ashes in powder, that thereby the Particles of the Salt may be separated one from another, you will have a much deeper Tincture, and a much greater quantity, for fresh S. V. may be continually affused upon the Salt, at least ten or a dozen times or more, whereas twice is as much as it will bear the other way.

§ 34. Some think that this Tincture proceeds from a Sulphur contained in the Salt, but that is a mistake, for it is only an exaltation of some Particles of the Salt in the S. V. and this is evident, not only by the diminution of the weight of the Salt, (which I have several times proved) but likewise by distillation, for no Tincture will rise, but only a colour less S. V. leaving the small quantity of Salt (which the Spirit had sucked up into it self) at bottom, of its usual whiteness: from what has been said, it appears, that the whole body or quantity of Salt of Tartar, will by degrees be converted to Tincture.

§ 35.

§ 35. *Lastly*, That *Salt of Tartar* having been a while melted in a Crucible, if live Charcoals be cast into it, it will flame as easily as *Nitre* or *Salt-peter*; which proceeds from the attenuated Particles of the Salt, being made fit to be exalted with the Sulphur of the Coals: and from this Observation some light is given to the making of *Artificial Salt-peter*.

XLIII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*,
Volatile Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] R Pure Salt of Tartar ℥iv. Alcohol of Wine ℥viij. distil in Sand, thrice cobobating, so will the Salt stick to the sides of the Alembick. It is a famous Diuretick and Aperitive, purifies the Blood, and resists Malignity. Dose, à gr. 10. ad 20. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Dorron Medicum*, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 20. we have given you five other several ways of preparing this Volatile Salt of Tartar; the fourth of which is *Lemery's Method*, so that referring you thither, we need say no more of it here, only make some short Observations concerning the same.

§ 2. It is my Opinion

(from an Experiment which I accidentally made) that Salt of Tartar is naturally Volatile, and so that no great Study or Labor need be used to change its Nature; and Volatile it will be, if you hinder the Acid of the Tartar from fixing it, or otherwise separate them when united and fixed together.

§ 3. The Ancients and many of the Moderns in searching after this volatile Salt, generally met with ill success, or wholly mist their end, because they understood not the aptness which volatile and fixt Salts have to joyn with Acids; nor the indissolubility of their union when joyned together, and therefore they determined that (because they understood not the way) there was no such thing in nature.

§ 4. And tho' the Acid and Volatile Salts, naturally found in Tartar, are not to be separated but with much difficulty, and are always inclin'd to unite themselves as strictly together as is possible, especially in Calcination which (dissipates the Watery parts, which sensibly kept them divided, and) manifestly closes up the Earthy parts, serving as a means to their Union, leaving a sufficiency of the Acid

Acid to maintain that Union (notwithstanding the large diminution of the Acid in that Operation;) yet this seeming invincible Difficulty, this Gordian-knot, this almost indissoluble Unity, Nature it self has lead us by the hand to surmount and overcome.

§ 5. For since it is the Acid which fixes the Volatile part, and keeps it in its Chains, if you would brake its Bands, and deliver the Prisoner, you must surmount that Acid, by the addition of some new Acid, which may unite it self with that fixt Salt.

§ 6. For the Salt of Tartar having lost in Calcination much of the Acid parts which stop it, and there being only so much left to preserve the quality of the fixt: the most fixed part of this Salt, being hungry, and as it were, half starv'd for want of Acid enough, it comes to pass, that swiftly uniting it self to this new Acid, whose Particles are ready to fill all the Vacancies which the violence and action of the Fire had made empty, by this Union it relinquishes the Volatile parts, and they resume their natural Liberty and Volatility, which is evident by its Smell, and all the o-

ther Signs, essential to Volatile Salts.

§ 7. And this is clear in the Volatile Salts of Animals, which have been fixed by Acids, where we have recourse to *fixed Salts*, which are only able to force the Acid Salts to abandon the Volatile, to unite themselves to them, whereby, the Volatile being disengaged it appears with all the Qualities and Dispositions proper to it.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes this volatile Salt of Tartar of *Lees of Wine*, because, says he, they are incomparably more fermented than the Tartar, which is found in the sides of Vessels, and therefore it is no wonder if its Salt is more volatile.

§ 9. But this Salt of *Lees*, seems to be all Acid, notwithstanding that some affirm that they abound in an Alcalious volatile Salt and a sulphurous Spirit, containing but a very little Acid.

§ 10. To which we answer, That if so, it must follow, that the more the *Lees* ferment, the more they must lose of their Acidity, because the Alcaly would absorb or destroy it; the contrary of which we every day see, for they by so much, grow the more

more lowre; as the Vinegar-makers can experimentally tell you, who use *Lees* to make them ferment with that Wine, which they would speedily turn to Vinegar: and this *Tartar* does all dissolve in the Wine, and turns into Vinegar, for very little or no *Lees*, or other *Tartar* is to be found in those Vessels in which the Vinegar is made, tho' there was some naturally before, or other *Tartar* had been added to it.

§ 11. Out of what has been said, it plainly appears, that the Volatile Salt in the *Lees*, is a Volatile Acid, and is the same, that makes the Acid Spirit of Vinegar, (being more volatile than many other Acids) to volatilize with its Flegm in the distillation.

§ 12. But the Salt of Tartar drawn by Retort (after *Lemery's* Method) does rise more easily, than the Spirit of Vinegar, which comes to pass from its being volatiliz'd by the violent heat of the Fire.

§ 13. Against what has been said, some may object, that *Lees* are sometimes added to Wines grown ropy, to make them good again, without lowering them in the least, or making them grow

hard: which is true, because the first Fermentation was imperfect, as appears by the ropyness of the Liquor; for had it been sufficiently fermented, it would never have grown ropy: this ropyness or gummyness, contains manifestly a great quantity of Oil (which by Retort may be drawn from it:) The Salt of the *Lees* then, conjoyning with those Oily Particles of the Liquor, does rarifie and exalt them into that Substance of which Spirit of Wine is made; and so long as the *Saline* Particles of the *Lees*, shall find Oily Particles to act upon, the Wine will not grow lowre, but refine, and grow better: but being added, after a perfect Fermentation, wherein those Oily Particles are all dissolved, it changes the Liquor into a sowerness, and makes it become Vinegar, as at § 10. foregoing is proved.

§ 14. This Salt is sublimed in a Bolt-head, that the Flegm which is too heavy to rise easily so high may not mix with it: but it is difficult to keep this Salt dry, because it easily grows moist and dissolves into a Liquor; for which reason it is much better to draw it in a Spirit, for thereby less of the Volatile

tile

file parts would be lost being detained by the Flegm.

§ 15. The reason of its apiness to dissolve and melt *per Deliquium*, proceeds from the more Essential parts being volatiliz'd, there remaining much of the fixt Acid Salt in the Earth or Feces.

§ 16. From whence it appears, that tho' in the *Lees* it was a *Volatile Acid Salt*, (as we said at § 11. above:) Yet after distillation in a Retort, it becomes an *Alkali* by the means of the Fire, as other Volatile Salts do; there being no probability that it could be of this nature either in the *Plant* or in the *Lees*.

§ 17. But if you had rather have the Salt in a dry Form, than in a spirit or liquid Form, *mix the Spirit or Liquor with a sufficient quantity of Bone-Ashes finely powdered, and make thereof a Paste, which make into little Balls or Pellers, put them into a Bolt-head, and fit to it a blind Head, so will the Salt sublime very pure, white, and dry, which keep in Glasses close stopp'd for use.*

§ 18. Out of the Feces left in the Retort (being after calcin'd in an open Fire) you may extract a *fixt Alcalious Salt*, as out of common cal-

cin'd Tartar, but it will be in a vastly less quantity, from whence it appears, that the greatest part of the Salt of the *Lees* is truly volatiliz'd, which is the thing propos'd to be done.

§ 19. This Volatile Salt is of excellent use, to absorb Acids in the Body, of what kind, or how malign soever, and to cause Sweat, purifying the Blood and other Juices by perspiration: for by their volatility they penetrate momentarily all parts, enliven the Animal Spirits, and open Obstructions to a wonder if prudently given: having much the same effects, as volatile Salt of Beans, and other like substances, and is indeed a singular Specifick against most Diseases of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold, Moisture, and Obstructions. Dose, a gr. vj. ad xvj. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 20. From what has been said it appears, that a very volatile and alcalious Spirit may be drawn from the Lees of Wine; which possibly may be that very Spirit which *Paracelsus* and *Van Helmont* do speak so much of, and has caused many Authors to affirm that Tartar does contain a most volatile and admirable Spirit.

§ 21.

§ 21. Marggrave makes a volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. $\mathcal{R}$ White Crude Tartar, Crude Antimony, Nitre, *A.* $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{ij}$. Calx Vive $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{ij}\mathfrak{s}$. beat them all apart, sift, and mix them, put it Cochleatim into an Earthen tubulated Retort in an open Fire, affixing a very large Receiver, and in the Receiver you shall have a Golden coloured Liquor, which being rectified in a Cucurbit, goes forth or ascends in a volatile Salt.

§ 22. But his Commentator Mykens makes it after this manner. $\mathcal{R}$ Rhemish Tartar $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{v}$. powder it grossly, moisten it with common Water, and keep it in a moist place, till it begins to putresce, and the Tartar grow black; put it then into a Vessel which stop close, and digest in Horse-dung, for its further Exaltation, adding a little quantity of Spirit of Wine, to make a Precipitation, which continue so long till it does yield a spirituous Saline Odor: Put this Earth like Tartar into a Coated Glass Retort, and distil first with a gentle fire, so long as any Fleum will arise; then increase the Fire to a stronger heat, and at length augment it to the highest degree, so will you have a Spirit and Oil, which separate per Tritorium,

and mix with the Volatile Salt sticking to the sides of the Receiver, and with the fixt Salt to be extracted from the Feces, and distil again, after the same manner as you distil Volatile Salts, so will you have a most penetrating Volatile Salt of Tartar, which keep in a Glass close stop'd for use.

§ 23. This Volatile Salt is that which is said to bear away the Palm from all other Volatile Salts, having all their Vertues, but much more powerful in its Operations and Effects: and it is one of chiefest of Chymical Arcanum's supplying (in the Opinion of Helmont and some others) the place of the Alcabest, being able to resolve radically simple Bodies for extraction of their Essences, and to penetrate into the most remote parts of the Body. Dose, $\mathfrak{a}$ gr. $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. or more.

XLIV. *Sal Viperarum Volatilis*, Volatile Salt of Vipers.

[Bare.] It is made of dried Vipers by Retort, as you make the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, from the Caput Mortuum, a fixed Salt is drawn or extracted, after the common manner. It is a Medicament of a most penetrative force, resisting

Putre-

Purification, opening Obstructions, taking away Fevers, and prevailing against Melancholy, Gout, Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Dole, gr. *vi. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. The way how this is performed we have taught in our *Seplafium*, Lib. 7. Cap. 61. Sect. 6. from *Charras*; where, and in the three following Sections of the same Chapter, you have several Notes and Remarks worthy Observation: and in Cap. 2. Sect. 37. § 1, 2, & 3 of this Book foregoing from *Lemery*, to which for the particular Exemplification of the Proceſs we refer you.

§ 2. Here is to be noted. That in the first distillation, the *Flegm* comes before the other Principles; but in the rectification the *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit* rises first, because it is at liberty, and leaves the *Flegm* behind.

§ 3. The Vessel for Sublimation must be very high, that the *Volatile Salt* may arise without any *Flegm*; for if the Vessel be low or short, the *Flegm* will rise with the *Volatile Salt*, liquifie it, and turn it into *Spirit*.

§ 4. A Bolt-head, or a long Body with its Head, may serve for this Operation, because the *Flegm* being too

heavy cannot ascend so high, and therefore the *Volatile Salt* in its flight, leaves it, and sublims alone, which is after to be rectified and made more pure.

§ 5. To do this, you must mix it with the distilled *Spirit*, and repeat the Sublimation as before. But because this Salt always carries along with it, some few Particles of the fetid Oil, it quickly loses its whiteness, and turns yellowish.

§ 6. To remedy this, when you have put it into the Bottle, affuse thereon *S. V. tartarized*, so much as to overtop it an Inch, stop it up close, shake them well together, and digest for a week or ten days, so will the Salt grow white, and be preserved from dissolving, and the *S. V.* will suck up all the fetid Oil which gives the *Empyreuma* to the Salt, and become reddish or Amber-coloured.

§ 7. But in this Operation, care must be taken, that the *S. V.* be perfectly deslegmated; for if the least *Flegm* should remain in it, a part of the Salt would dissolve therein to fill it: after it is thus washed in *S. V.* you may sublime it again, and then it will be very dry, white and fair.

Y Y § 8.

§ 8. There is another way of rectifying the Volatile Salt, which is by *mixing it with four or five times as much Bone-Ashes, or Herbs burnt white, putting the Mixture into a Glass or Earthen body, and then sitting to it a blind Head, luting well the Juncture, and then with a gentle fire subliming in Sand, the Volatile Salt will arise very white, and stick to the head almost like hoar Frost.*

§ 9. This Salt is hereby purified from most, if not all its ferid Oil, which remains at bottom in the Bone-Ashes, and hereby becomes whiter than it was, and pleasanter to the Palate; which yet by another rectification from Bones, will be still more pure and desirable, the *Empyreuma* in a manner totally vanishing.

§ 10. This Volatile Salt, if it be dissolved in a little distilled Rain-water, will crystallize like Sugar-Candy, and then will be easier to keep than before.

§ 11. This Salt, and indeed all others, drawn from Animals, are of almost infinite Vertues, and may be esteemed even as the Pillars of true Pharmacy, for they penetrate to the places farthest removed from the first

digestion, even to the most remote parts of the Body, and dissolve all viscous and tartarous Matters, open all Obstructions, cure all Fevers, principally Quartans, preserve from the Plague, and strongly resist all Putrefaction.

§ 12. It prevails not only against all continual and intermitting Fevers, but are good against the Palsie, Falling-sickness, Leprosie, King's-Evil, Rickets, French-Pox, Elephantiasis, bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-snakes, and of any other venomous Beast, cures Fits of the Mother, expels Poyson, and preserves from all malign, infectious, and pestilential Diseases; and possibly may be one of the greatest Remedies in the World for the Cure of Hecticks, Phthisis, and Consumptions, &c. Dose, a gr. vj. ad xvj.

XLV. *Sal Urine Volatile, Volatile Salt of Urine.*

Bate.] *It is made of fermented Urine distilled by Rectort S. A. From the Caput Mortuum a fixed Salt is drawn according to the common Method. It is a famous Anodyn, and takes away Pains, being mixt with some pro-*

proper Liquor, and the place afflicted bathed therewith. Inwardly given it opens tartarous Obstructions of the Viscera and Menfentery; for which reason it is said to be of admirable use against the Scurvy, Cachexia, yellow and black Jaundice, &c. It breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and eases Pains thence arising. Dose gr. 15. ad 30.

Salmon.] § 1. How this is to be made we have taught in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 2. Cap. 1. Sect. 12. and 14. as also in our Doren Medicum, Lib. 1. Cap. 25. Sect. 128. and 129. and Lib. 2. Cap. 2. Sect. 22. which latter it exactly according to Lemery's Method. There are other Methods of making it, which you may see at large in our Seplassum, Lib. 7. Cap. 63. Sect. 8. ad 15. and in Sect. 18. a compound Volatile Spirit and Salt of Urine and Tartar from Maërs, which is a thing of good use.

§ 2. Others, as Le More and Charras make it thus: R^x Fresh Urine, evaporate it in B. M. to the thickness of Honey, put it into a Glass Matrass or Vesica fitted with its Head and Receiver luting the Joints, and distil with a gradual Sand-heat, that the Matter may not rise and run over,

first you have the Volatile Spirit; after that, the Volatile Salt arises, which sticks to the Head; then a little stinking Oil, which trickles over into the Recipient, with the Volatile Salt which it dissolves: the Vessels being cooled, the Oil and Volatile Salt are to be taken and separated from the ferid Oil, by putting into the Receiver so much warm Water, as is needful to dissolve the Volatile Salt which was congealed: filter the Solution thro' Paper, so will the Oil be left behind: the filtered Liquor put into a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, and fit to it a large Head round and flat, with a Receiver, luting the Joints, and distil in a very gentle Sand-heat, so will the Volatile Salt be separated (even by the least heat) and sublime into the head of the Still like Snow, white and pure, leaving whatever is insipid or stinking behind it in the bottom, as not being able to rise because of the height of the Vessel and weakness of the Heat: this Volatile Salt gather and keep in a Glass close stoppt for use.

§ 3. This subtil Salt is of great Vertue and Power, whether inwardly used or outwardly applied, in the Cure of Diseases: it opens all Ob-

Y y 2 stractions,

structions, and is of singular use in all Melancholick Diseases to break and dissolve Stones and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, and to expel them by Urine. Dose, *à gr. vj. ad xx.* in some fit Vehicle.

§ 4. Outwardly applic'd it prevails admirably against the Gout, or any external Pain being dissolved in *Aqua Vine* (in which a little Flegm is left, for a pure rectified Spirit will not dissolve it) and it is said to be confirmed by experience, as an excellent dissolver of Nodes, Tophi, Gums.

§ 5. This Volatile Salt of Urine (says *Charas*) powerfully mortifies Acids, which usually raise the Fermentations in our Bodies, and are the Causes of several Diseases: it is very much esteemed in all Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, to purifie the Mass of Blood, and cure the Scurvy, Cachexia, jaundice and Hypochondriack Melancholy: it is prescribed with good Success in Lethargies Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and Convulsions; as also in Suffocations of the Womb and difficulty of making Water. Dose, *à gr. 10. ad 20.* or 30. in White-wine or some other proper Liquor.

§ 6. A Compound Volatile Saline Spirit of Urine and

Tartar is thus made, according to *Maërs*. *Recent Urine* *thru.* Salt of Tartar made with Nitre *thj.* mix and digest in a Glass close stop'd in Horse dung for three Months; so will the Volatile Salt of the Urine, joyn it self by Putrefaction with the igneous Spirit of the Tartar; after which with a gentle fire draw forth the Volatile saline Spirit, which will be indeed of an *Aqueous Consistence*, but extremely fiery and saline.

§ 7. This serves principally for drawing forth or extracting the Tinctures from the Calces of Metals and Minerals, and opening the several Bodies, to which it is applied: From the Crocus of Sol it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by distillation is freed from the Menstruum, leaving the Tincture behind in the form and thickness of Oil: this being mixed with Alcohol of S V. q. s. and digested for some time unites it self with the Spirit, and becomes an Aurum Potabile of great Vertue, which is given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.*

§ 8. After the same manner you may extract a Tincture from the Crocus of Mars, of admirable Vertues, which may be given, *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.* And from the

Crocus

Crocus Veneris, a Tincture of *Venus*, which is a Specifick against the Epilepsie: Thus. *R* Crocus of *Venus* (made with Nitre) calcin'd till it is of a blood-red Colour, made into a subtil Powder ʒj. of choice Nitre ʒxij. mix and calcine in a strong Crucible with degrees of heat in a naked Fire, till the *Venus* with the Nitre is turned into subvirid or blewish green *Scorias*: on this affuse the aforesaid Menstruum, and extract a Rubicund Tincture, which separate, adding fresh Menstruum, and digesting as before, which so often repeat till the whole Tincture of the *Venus* is extracted: mix these several Tinctures, and by distillation abstract to the thickness of Oil; on which affuse the Alcohol of *S. V.* digesting in a warm Sand heat, so will the Tincture of the *Venus* unite it self with the *S. V.* (as before in that of Gold) and become potable *Venus*. Dose, a gut. vj. ad x.

XLVI. *Tartarum Antimonium*, Tartar antimoniated, or Tartar prepared with Antimony,

Bate.] *R* Cream of Tartar, p. vj. Flowers of Antimony, p. j. mix and boil in

Water, filter and exhale to dryness. It is Ecphractic, or Opening and Cleansing, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and a Febrifuge. It loosens the Belly, and moves Vomiting, Dose, ʒj. ʒss, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyris. Cap. 12. pagina mea 870. who orders the Repetition of the boiling with fresh Water, till all the Cremor is dissolved, and will pass by filtration thro' brown Paper, which then with a very gentle heat is to be evaporated to dryness.

§ 2. How the Flowers of Antimony are to be made we have shewed at large in Cap. 9. Sect. 57. of this Book aforesaid: of these Flowers there are several sorts, as the white, yellow, and red, of which the white Flowers are only to be chosen for this purpose.

§ 3. It purges gently upwards and downwards, and prevails against continual Fevers, and intermitting Tertians, and other chronick and radicated Diseases: Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj. Plus minus, in any proper Vehicle.

XLVII. Tartarum Chalybiatum, Chalyblated Tartar.

Bate.] *R Tartar washed ʒij. Mars ʒij. Water ℥viij. boil them a moment or two, then strain immediately thro' Hippocrates his Sleeve, stirring the Liquor till it is cold, so a powder will settle at bottom of a greenish Colour, which dry. Or thus. R Cremor Tartari ʒiv. Vitriol of Mars ʒij. boil in a small quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryness. It is very profitable against Chronick Diseases, viz. Obstructions of the Spleen, Quartans, Yellow Jaundice, Cachexia, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. Zwelffer in the place above-cited, prepares it after this manner. R Vitriol of Mars prepared with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur ʒss. expressed and depurated Juice of Endive, or Juice of Wood Sorel, q. s. mix and dissolve: in this dissolution mix and incorporate Cremor Tartari ʒij. by a gentle boiling, which (if you please you may filter whilst hot, and then) evaporate to dryness.

§ 2. This, says he, is powerful in removing Obstructions of the Hypochonders, and to provoke the Terms: it opens the Bowels and makes the Belly soluble: and is indeed one of the best of Remedies against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets and King's-Evil in Children. It kills Worms, saith *Le Mort*, and expels Pituitous, and other like viscous Humors.

§ 3. The same *Le Mort* makes it according to the latter Method of our Text; but he advises, that the Ebullition should not be long, but only a walm or two, (stirring it with a wooden Spatula) for if it be too long boiled, it becomes of an ingrateful Taste, and will be apt to move Vomiting.

§ 4. But the first was which proposed in our Text, is exactly conformable to *Le Febure*, which makes a Powder of a greenish Colour, and thinning when dry: This, says he, is incomparably more Aperitive than purified Tartar, because it has in it the Vitriol of Mars, which the Sharpness of the Tartar has drawn forth, as the greenish Colour does evince.

§ 5. Lemery makes it almost after *Le Febure's* and our Author's first way, save that he uses Rust of Iron instead of crude Filings of Iron, and ʒiij. instead of ʒij. which he boils for half an hour, or thereabouts, till the Tartar is all dissolved, then he strains the Liquor through a Cloth, but very hot; for if it were a little cool, the Tartar would coagulate in the Cloth, and none of it would pass.

§ 6. When you exhibit this Chalybeat Tartar, you must make it just boil in the Liquor you give it in, for otherwise it will not dissolve; and you ought to give it as hot as they can take it, for fear it should coagulate at the bottom of the Cup.

§ 7. By reason of this inconveniency, he has a soluble Chalybeat Tartar, thus made.

R Crystals of Tartar in powder ʒviij. Salt of Tartar ʒiv. put them into a glazed Earthen Pot, and affuse thereon Water ʒiij. boil gently for half an hour, cool, filter, and evaporate to dryness, so will you have nere ʒxij. of white Salt, to which put forty eight Ounces of Lemery's Tincture of Mars (see it Cap. 7. Sect. XXVI. of this Book) mix and digest for a little time in a Sand-heat, then with a gentle fire evapo-

rate the Liquor, till a black Pouder remains, (which will be about twenty four Ounces) which keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 8. This has all the Vertues of the Tincture of Tartar, which see in its proper place, and is especially good in Nephritick Cholicks, and difficulty of Urine, being given ʒʒss. ad ʒss. or ʒij. in Broth, or some specifick Vehicle, or else made into Lozenges.

§ 9. And it is much more convenient for use than the other Preparations, because it not only dissolves and mixes in any cold Liquor, but is also more vertuous and effectual, for that the Tincture of Mars is thought to contain only the more Essential and Saline parts of the Tartar.

§ 10. Charras has the two ways of our Author, besides which, he has a third which is after this manner. *R Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder ʒiv. Vitriol of Mars ʒij. reduce them into a Paste, with some Cordial-water ʒij. then drying all, powder it finely, and add to it some few drops of Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, and keep it in a Glass close stopp'd for use. It is endued with all the former Vertues,*

Y y 4 but

bug is not to be used, till after Universal, or general Remedies, of a Cathartick Virtue have been first administered.

XLVIII. Tartarum Emeticum, Emetick, or Vomiting Tartar.

[Bate.] *R* Liver of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Ana. p. æq. mix and make a Powder: digest in Mint-water, filter, and evaporate to dryness. It operates much more gently and safely than Crocus Metallorum. Dose, gr. iij. ad xij.

[Salmon.] § 1. How this Emetick Tartar is to be made according to Mynsicht, Le Febvre and some others we have shewn in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 7. & 18.* with some Notes and Observations upon the same.

§ 2. That of Mynsicht is made with a peculiar Crocus Metallorum, viz. made with equal parts of Antimony, Nitre, and Salt of Wormwood, putting the Mixture into a good Crucible, till it is half full, and covering it with another Crucible of the same bigness, having a little hole in the bottom, and the Juncture well luted and dried; it is then placed upon a Culor or Tyle in the midst of a Fire-place of a pro-

per. Furnace: then having kindled a fire about it, it is left till the Substances, detonate and melt: after which the Crucible is taken from the Fire, and being cold, that containing the Muter is broken, and you'll find at the bottom the Hepar Antimonij, the Colour and Powder of which is more red, than the other sorts of Preparations, and covered with Salts.

§ 3. This Hepar, is called by some Magnesia Opalina, because it is of the Shape and Colour of Marchasite, and very much like to that of the Opal: and most believe it to be the true Crocus Metallorum. *Ruslandi.*

§ 4. It is certain that this is one of the truest and most excellent Preparations of Antimony that can be prepared, as well to make the Emetick Wine, as to give in Powder, a gr. vj. ad 10. 20. 30. or 40. Grains (as some Authors allow) in some Conserve, Bolus, Egg, or roasted Apple, or otherwise; and likewise to make thereof this our present Emetick Tartar, as in the place cited we have at large taught.

§ 5. How Lemery makes it, see in our *Seplafium, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 15. and 16.* where you have the Vertues,

Ule,

Use, and Dose at large. He makes it with Spirit of Urine, or Volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*: if with the first, there happens a small Ebullition, which proceeds from the *Cremor Tartari*, meeting with the Volatile and Alcalious Salt of Urine, the Acid of the Tartar piercing the Salt of Urine, and dividing its parts, thereby giving vent to the Igneous Particles contained in it, which now being freed, break forth in great haste.

§ 6. But if it be prepared with the latter, there will then be no sensible Ebullition, because the Salt of that Spirit is not so open an Alkali, as is the Salt of the Spirit of Urine, but retains some Impressions of the Acid Salt of the *Armoniack*; so that the points of the Acid of the Tartar (not freed from its Earth) are too unactive, gross or blunt to insinuate themselves into the Pores of this Salt, to separate its parts, &c. From whence, it may rationally be deduced, that this Medicament is much better to be made with the former, than with the latter.

§ 7. In this Operation also, you may either evaporate to dryness, or exhaling about two thirds of the Liquor,

you may set it to crystallize, after the usual manner, but those Crystals will be in no kind, better than the former: yet however, if you like Crystals better, it will be best to do it in an Earthen flat-bottom'd Vessel, that the Crystals may shoot the better.

§ 8. *Marggrave* makes it thus. R^t *Glass of Antimony*, or *Crocus Metallorum in fine Powder ʒj*. *Crude Nitre in Powder ʒij*. mix, and in a Crucible make the detonation: the Matter remaining Powder finely again, and add thereto pure Salt of Tartar ʒj. fair Water ʒix. mix them, and in an Iron Vessel, boil to a total Consumption of the Water: the Mass remaining Powder, and extract the Salt with boiling Water, which filter: the Powder remaining in the Paper is *Vitrum Antimonij*, which dry and save: the filtered Liquor put into a Glass body, and evaporate to dryness, which keep in a Glass close stop'd for use.

§ 9. It purges both upwards and downwards, but chiefly bilious or cholerick Humors, and is to be given a gr. ij. ad iv. vel vj. but in the first Impression of the *Colleetanea Chymica*, the Dose is a gr. 10. ad 20. which is truly

truly too large in my Opinion: there can be no danger in giving a Dose too little, whereas very ill consequents may be upon giving a Dose, though never so little too large.

XLIX. Tartarum Laxativum, Laxative or Loosening Tartar.

Bate.] *Rx* Cremor Tartari ℥viij. Salt of Tartar ℥iv. Fountain-water ℥iij. boil them in a gentle fire for half an hour, which being cold, filter and evaporate to dryness, that you may have a white Salt. Dose, a ḡss. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. You may see the Method or Way of doing it more at large in our *Seplafium*, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 8. where note, That this Preparation is nothing but such a Mixtion of the Cream of Tartar, with the Salt of Tartar, in such Proportions, that it may dissolve in cold Liquors, which the Cream would not do alone: and the Cream being an Acid, insinuates it self into the Pores of the Alcalious Salt, and sweetens it.

§ 2. If Salt of Tartar be put into the Dissolution of the Cremor Tartari in boiling Water, there will be an

Effervescency; but if they be mixed cold, there will be none; the reason is, because the Acid Salts of the Cremor being involved in other Principles, have but little power to enter and open the Alcali, unless actuated and fortified by the help of Fire.

§ 3. In the Cremor or Essential Salt of Tartar, the Acid Salt is proportionably mixed and united with the Volatile Salt: But says *Chararas*, this Union may be broken, by dissolving this Essential Salt in Water, and mixing it with the Alcalious Salt of Tartar, for by that means the Acid being overcome by the other Salts, and not being able to close with so great a quantity, which it could neither stop nor contain, resumes its dissolutive Nature, so that they become together, all of them dissoluble in Water.

§ 4. This Preparation is of principal use to cut and digest thick and viscous Humors, and to prepare them for Excretion; and is successfully used in all manner of Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other Viscera; the use of which may be continued for several days as need requires, and may

be given $\dot{a}$ ʒss. $\dot{a}$ ʒss. in any fit Vehicle.

L. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimonial*, Antimonial Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] It is made by adding paulatim to antimonialated Tartar (at Sect. 46. foregoing) Oil of Vitriol, q. s. and drying it, then dissolving in Water, filtering, and exhaling to dryness. It is a Febrifuge, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, and Cachexia, and is digestive, given $\dot{a}$ gr. 15. $\dot{a}$ 30. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer Mantiss. Spagyric. Cap. 12. pag. med* 874. which because it seems to be more clear in the Author, we will give you Word for Word, Translation only excepted.

§ 2. Take white Flowers of Antimony ʒij. *Cremor Tartari* ʒiv. boil them in Water, q. s. repeating it several times, till the whole Vertue is drawn forth: first strain, and then filter hot through brown Paper; with which mix or dissolve Salt of Tartar ʒij. This, by a gentle heat evaporate away to dryness, or to its former Consistency of a Salt. Again to this Liquor thus impregnated with the Essence of An-

timony, put in leisurely, and by drops Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. till the Sale is sufficiently saturated: Let this saline Matter be dried, and then dissolved again in simple Water, filtered, and by a gentle Evaporation of the Aqueosity in a Glass Body or Vessel, be reduced to the Consistency of a Salt, which keep for use.

§ 3. It is indeed an excellent thing in chronick or long continuing Diseases as Hypochondriack Melancholy, tedious Tertian and Quartan Agues, and other Diseases arising from such like Causes, as tartarous and rebellious Humors in the Viscera, Obstructions of all kinds, &c.

§ 4. It ought to be given in the Morning fasting, with a good supply of Posset-drink, by which means it will work easier, pleasanter, and more nimbly: but else for want of that to repleat the Stomach, it may cause the Patient to strain too much, and so do mischief; which otherwise observing these Directions is safe enough, and an excellent Medicine of extraordinary use.

LL. Tartarum Vitriolum Emetico-purgans, A Vomiting purging Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] *R* Salt of Tartar melted ʒviij . Glass of Antimony ʒj . mix them well in a Crucible, which then pour forth, dissolve in Water, filter, and dry with a Sand-heat, in stilling by degrees Oil of Vitriol, q. s. and drying it again. It has the same Vertues with the former, and purges ʒv ʒ upwards and downwards. Dose, $\text{gr. iij. ad viij. \&c.}$

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from Zwelfer in the place above-cited, from whom we shall also deliver you the Process in like manner as we did in the former.

§ 2. *R* Salt of Tartar ʒij . melt it in a Crucible over the Fire, into which forthwith put by little and little Glass of Antimony (prepared without any addition ʒij .) and being melted and well mixed together, by stirring them up and down with an Iron Rod, immediately pour them forth: when cold, beat it in a Mortar to fine Powder. dissolve it in fair Water, filter, and by a gentle heat evaporate the Humidity to dryness, and its former

Consistency of a Salt: into which instil leisurely, and by degrees Oil or Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. so much and so long till no more Ebullition or Effervescency appears: Let this vitriolated saline Mass be dried, which then again dissolve in fair common Water, filter, and gently evaporate so much of the Humidity that it may crystallize, or otherwise, at once evaporate it away to dryness, which keep for use.

§ 3. It works both upwards and downwards gently, but chiefly by Stool, for as much as the Antimony is doubly corrected, first by the Salt of Tartar, and then by the Oil of Vitriol; and it is given in all the Cases, and for all the same Purposes for which the former is exhibited;

§ 4. And by the Authority of our Text is not to be given in much above the quarter part of the former Dose, viz, ʒ gr. iij. ad viij. Yet Zwelfer says it may be given ʒ gr. x. ad xx. which I suppose is to be understood in strong Constitutions, and contumacious Diseases.

LII. *Vitriolum Camphoratum*, Camphorated Vitriol.

Bate.] R *Vitriol* calcin'd
3vj. *Camphire* (dissolved in
S. V.) 3j. mix, and by a
gentle fire abstract the Spirit,
S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. As to the
Calcination of the Vitriol, it
is my Opinion, it ought to
be Philosophically done,
which is performed two
ways; First, By a solar Cal-
cination with the Sun-beams,
as *Antimony* is calcin'd, the
full way of doing of which
you will have in our *Offici-
na Chymica*, now in the Press,
and in a short time to be
published: Secondly, By the
following Method of *Le Fe-
bure*.

§ 2. R *Vitriol* purified by
digestion, dry it between two
Papers in a very slow heat, till
it turns of it self to a dry
Pouder, which put into one or
more Matresses, with a flat
bottom, the thickness of a
Shilling or Half Crown, obser-
ving well this Note, else you
will come short of your design:
Seal up the Vessels hermetically,
and put them in Ashes as deep
as the Matter is high, and
half an Inch more; then give
it a fire, which ought not to

exceed the heat of the Sun in
Summer, and continue the same
without interruption for forty
days, and the Vitriol will turn
by degrees from a white into
a yellowish Colour, and from
a yellow to a red, which will
come to the height of Blood
reduced to Pouder; then re-
move the fire, break the Vessel,
and keep this Philosophick Vi-
triol as an excellent thing
both for inward and outward
Uses.

§ 3. This is the Vitriol
which is to be Camphorated
according to the Prescription
of our Text, which then be-
comes a most admirable Re-
medy against all Fluxes of
Blood whatsoever, and Ul-
cers in any part, whether in-
ward or outward.

§ 4. It also possesses in it
self the true Soul and Tin-
cture of the mixt, which
may be extracted with the
Alcohol of S. V. if you have
Patience enough to attend
the Operation; and thereof
you have a famous Remedy
for Wounds and Punctures
of the Nerves, and indeed
to cure an hundred other
Diseases, if a wise Physician
has it in handling.

§ 5. Take of this Campho-
rated Vitriol, q. v. Alcohol of
Wine, or rather Tincture of
Salt of Tartar, so much as
may

may over-top it two Inches, digest in a very gentle heat, till the Menstruum is well tinged, which decant and affuse more fresh Spirit, digesting and decanting as before, and continuing this Work, till the Menstruum will not extract any more either Sapor or Colour: mix and filter all these Tinctures, and by an Alembick in B. M. abstract, about the one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving the thicker Tincture behind.

§ 6. This is said to be a present Remedy against the Stone, Epilepsie, Megrim. to cleanse and heal internal Ulcers, stop bleeding in any part, and to purifie the Blood. Dose, *agut.* 10. *ad* 20. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. But there are some which profess to bring it to a higher degree of Perfection, by mixing it with burnt Alum, or Alum extremely calcin'd, and then distilling the Liquor by Retort, which will be both red and sweet, and having the afore-enumerated Vertues, but to be given in a smaller Dose.

LIII. *Vitriolum Lunæ*, Vitriol of Silver,

Bate.] It is made of Silver dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, coagulating and crystallizing, S. A. It is called also *Crystallum Lunare*, and *Magisterium Lunæ*. Dose, *gr.* ij. *ad* vj. It is profitable against the Dropfie, and Diseases of the Head, as the Falling-sickness, Megrim, &c. It purges gently, and sometimes it moves Vomit. Of this Vitriol, mixt with Crumbs of White-bread, the *Pilule Lunares* are wont to be made.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explicated the Process at large after Lemery's Method in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 3. and according to Charras in Lib. 1. Cap. 23. Sect. 148. of the same work, so that no more from them need be said here.

§ 2. *Beguinus* makes it after this manner. R. Leaf Silver 3j. put it into a Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Spirit of Nitre, *q. s.* or so much as may overtop it one Inch: cover it with a blind head, and digest in B. Vaporoso for twenty four hours; then with a gentle heat abstract the more Volatile Spirit of Nitre, till no more will

will come over: then the Vessel being cooled affuse more fresh Spirit of Nitre, digesting and distilling as before, which Work continue till the Luna is augmented in weight three or four Drams, by the addition of the more fixed parts of the Spirit of Nitre: then drive forth all the Flegm by a boiling B. Vaporosum: after which the Vessel being exactly closed digest it in B. Vap. for thirty days, in which space of time the Luna will be changed into a white viscous Water, which placed in a cold place will congeal into a greenish blew Vitriol.

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, That when the Silver is all of it dissolved, the Liquor will become clear and transparent, but yet a little blewish, which proceeds from the small quantity of Copper which is mixed with it; for if the Silver had been perfectly freed from the Copper, it would not have the least Eye of blew in it, but be perfectly free from blueness or greenness like Spirit of Nitre: but because there is scarcely any Silver to be found so perfectly pure and free from Copper, therefore it is, the Solution is as seldom colourless, but for the most part tinged more

or less with an Eye of Blew.

§ 4. Others make it thus. R. Fine Leaf Silver $\mathfrak{zj}$. A. F. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. put them together into a Matraß in a Sand-heat, where leave them till the Silver is dissolved: pour the warm Solution into a little Gourd, warm'd a little before, lest the heat of the Solution break it: leave it to cool some hours, and the Liquor will turn almost all into Crystals: the remaining Liquor evaporate half away in a Sand-heat, and put it again in a cool place to crystallize: the yet remaining Liquor put into an Earthen Pan, into which put some Water and a piece of Copper, so will all the Silver contained in the Liquor fall down in Powder, which you may wash and dry, and melt with a little Nitre and Tartar, in a Crucible, to restore it to its first Body again. The Crystals dry by a gentle fire, and keep them in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 5. These Crystals, Salt, or Vitriol of Luna are of a very bitter Taste, and apt to black the Skin, with an enduring Black, not to be removed, till the Skin wears off: they purge very easily, and are given $\mathfrak{d}$ gr. ij . ad vj . some say gr. viij . in some specifiick Vehicle, for such as

can

can away with their bitterness: but for such as cannot bare that, it may be made up into *Pills* with Crumbs of White-bread, (which are called *Pilule Lunares*, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 18.*) and to given at Night going to Bed.

§ 6 It is a Specifick for all Diseases of Head and Brain, as inveterate Head-Achs, Megrimms, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palsies, &c. And is a famous thing against Dropsies, and to purge the Brain from superfluous Humors.

§ 7. But by reason of the Acrimony left by the Spirit of Nitre, or *A. F.* in these Crystals, I think it not so safe to give *gr. 8.* or *gr. 10.* as some Authors allow, for their Effects will be too violent, and their Qualities too caustick to be given in so great a Dose: You may give *a gr. j. ad iij.* or *iv.* or in very strong Bodies to *gr. vj.* as our Author has limited, which seems to be the utmost Dose: for in some Constitutions, a Dose of *gr. iv.* will work above an hundred times, yet without making the Body much the weaker for it.

§ 8. *Maëts* from *Angelus Sala*, having made the Cry-

stals according to the vulgar Method at § 4. above, *dissolves them de Nova in May Dew, or distilled Rain-water (digesting for twenty four Hours, that the Feces, if any be, may subside) then filters, and evaporates to a Cuticle, and then sets it to concret into Crystals again, which he dries and keeps for use.*

§ 9. These Crystals are much more freed from the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre or *A. F.* than the other; and if to the Solution, you add an equal part to the Crystals of fine Nitre, it will yet much more infringe the corrosive Quality of the remaining Acid Spirits, and become a Specifick Antihydropick, beyond any other Medicament yet known.

§ 10. Where note, That you ought to have the *finest Silver*, and perfectly free from any Mixture of *Venus* with it, if possible; for otherwise it will excite violent Vomiting.

§ 11. And because the *Virtual of Luna* works strongly in the Education of watery Humours in the Dropfie you ought to corroborate the *Viscera*, in the intervals of Exhibition with Essence, Spirit or Water of *Juniper-berries*,

or

or strong Cinnamon-water, Angelica-water, the greater Composition, or *Aqua Mirabilis*, adding some few drops of Spirit of Salt to them.

LIV. *Vitriolum Martis*, Vitriol of Mars or Iron.

Bare.] *Rx Alcohol of Wine* ziv . Oil of Vitriol zij . keep them together in an Iron Vessel for twelve or fifteen hours, or to dryness. Dose, a gr. ij . ad vj . to open Obstructions.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Riverius* his *Sal Martis*, of which we have already spoken something at Sect. XXV. § 6. & 27, 28, 29, & 30. foregoing of this Chapter.

§ 2. But out of what has been there said, it appears that it will be best to prepare this Vitriol with equal parts of the Alcohol of Wine and Oil of Vitriol, so far as much, as out of those equal Proportions a larger quantity of Salt does emerge.

§ 3. This Vitriol of Mars is an admirable Remedy for all Diseases which proceed from Stoppages, is good against a *Cachexia* and *Leucophlegmatia*, and the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, and Womb.

§ 4. But the Use of it (Universals being always first premised) ought to be continued for some time, as in the use of other Medicaments extracted from Mars; and the Dose likewise, must be increased in the continuance, and that by little and little, till the Stomach seems to be displeased with it, and therefore may be given a gr. ij . ad xij . in some Conserve, Bolus, or Broth, or other specifick Liquor.

§ 5. A new Frying-pan is more proper to make it in, than any other Vessel, because of its flatness, whereby the Liquor may the more spread it self about, and incorporate it self with the Particles of the Iron.

§ 6. This Vitriol or Salt, is of greater Vertue than any of the *aperitive Crocus's*, not only because it is actuated with the Oil of Vitriol, but because its piercing Particles, being the more soluble parts of the Iron, are separated from the more gross and terrene, which will always carry a Stypticity in their nature, and be a *Remora* to the more Aperitive principles; for which reason it is always given in less Dose than the *Aperitive Crocus*, and with much greater and more certain

tain Effects: but if the Dose be too large, it sometimes causes a Nauseousness, as all sorts of Vitriol do.

§ 7. The Spirit of Wine in the making of it serves to moderate the too great violence of the Oil of Vitriol, and to make it more subtil and penetrative, and stimulates it, only to extract the more soluble Particles of the Iron, to unite with the Oil, and make a Salt.

§ 8. Fill the Frying-pan an Inch or better deep with the Menstruum, and leave it there about two days without stirring it, so will you find all the Liquor incorporated with the Particles of the *Mars*, and turned into a Salt, which you must dry, then separate from the Pan, and keep in a Vial close stopp'd for use.

§ 9. From xxij. of the Menstruum (being made of equal Proportions) you will have xxv. of the Salt of *Mars*: which Salt being put upon a Plate of Glass or glazed Tyle, in a cold place will dissolve *per Deliquium* into a Liquor, which some did improperly call Oil of *Mars*.

The Two following Preparations are added by the Translator.

LV. *Sal Antimonij, Zwelferi*,
Salt of Antimony from
Zwelfer.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made of that Mass which remains in the Retort after the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, and that by help of Spirie of Vinegar, a little acuated with Spirit of Nitre; and this by so much the more easily and speedily, if the said Mass be made into fine Powder, and first, twice or thrice calcin'd with Sulphur, after the manner of the Calcination of Chalybs with Sulphur for the Preparation of its Vitriol, by mixing an Ounce and half of Sulphur at a time, with xxj. of the Antimonial Mass: Then extracting with Spirit of Vinegar, the Salt will be drawn forth, and by abstracting with the Spirit there from, the saline Matter will remain at bottom of a yellowish Colour, which you are to dissolve again in simple fair Water, filter, and evaporate to a Cuticle, and lastly in a cool moist place set it to crystallize, which diligently gather, dry, and keep

keep in a Glass close stop't for use.

§ 2. They purge gently, and are given to Infants against Worms, which they effectually kill and bring forth; they also prevail against the Dropſie, continual, malign, and peſtilential Fevers; and are famous for purifying the whole Maſs of Blood, reſtoring the Sick miraculoſly to their priſtine Health.

§ 3. Zwelfer (Mantiff. Spagy. Cap. 8. pag. 838.) has another Salt of Antimony purging, made from the *Vitrum* (after the Extraction of a purging Tincture from it) after this manner. The purging Tincture. *R* Glass of Antimony (made without any addition) q. v. put it into a ſmall Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon ſo much dephlegmated Oil of Vitriol, as may overtop it about two Inches: digeſt in a gentle Aſh-heat for ſome days, till the Oil is imbued of a black Colour, which gently ſeparate and keep for uſe.

§ 4. This Tincture purges pleaſantly being given *à gut. v. ad x.* it purifies the Blood, and brings forth ſuperfluous and rartarous Humors, kills Worms, and conduces to the Cure of Gouts and Rheumatifms.

§ 5. From the Glaſs remaining after the extraction of the aforeſaid Tincture a *Sal Antimonij* is thus made. *R* The ſaid remaining Glaſs, and add to it a fourth part of Sulphur beaten ſmall, and calcine it with a gentle Fire in an Earthen Pan, continually ſtirring it with an Iron Spatula or Rod, till the Sulphur is wholly burnt up: beat the remaining Maſs into powder, and again with a fourth part of Sulphur calcine it as before, which Calcination three or four times repeat: then from this Glaſs thus calcin'd; with Spirit of Vinegar, q. ſ. and by many affuſions of freſh Spirit, extract the Salt: abſtract the Spirit of Vinegar to dryneſs, and the Salt will remain at bottom, which diſſolve in ſimple Water, filter and cryſtallixe as aforeſaid.

§ 6. It has all the Vertues of the former Salt, purges gently, and may be given both to Infants, and Women with Child with all ſecurity imaginable. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. Le Febure makes the Salt much after the ſame manner, Of the Glaſs after the Extraction of the Tincture, but he mingles the *Vitrum* with its equal weight

Z z z of

of Sulphur in Pouder, and then calcines gently (as in calcining Antimony to make the Glass thereof) stirring well the Matters till all the Sulphur is consumed: this fire he makes not too intense, lest the Matter should melt, and so return to Antimony again: thus once calcin'd, he grinds it on a Porphyry to an Alcohol, puts it into a Matraß, and affuses thereon Spirit of Vinegar so much as to overtop it four Inches, digests in Sand for eight days, decants the Menstruum, and affuses new, this continuing till all the Salt is extracted, these Extractions be mix'd, filters, and abstracts the Spirit to a Pellicle, and crystallizes as afore-directed, or otherwise evaporates to dryness: afterwards dissolves the Salt in Flegm of Vinegar, filters, evaporates, and thus continues till it is pure and white; lastly digests it in Alcohol of S. V. for fifteen days, and abstracting the Spirit, keeps the Salt in a Glass close stop'd for use.

§ 8. The same *Le Febure* has another way of making this Salt, which is thus. R^t The black Matter after extraction of the Tincture from the Vitrum afore-mentioned, dry it in an Earthen Dish, and with-

out any other previous Calcination put it into a Matraß, upon which affuse subtil Spirit of Vinegar; digest together for many days in a gentle heat, to make an Extraction of the Salt; filter, evaporate to dryness, dissolve again and depurate, as in the former Preparation; then digest with Alcohol of S. V. for fifteen days, after which abstract the Spirit to dryness, so have you a noble Salt, not much inferior to Salt of Gold.

§ 9. The Verrues of both these Salts are one and the same, they purify and cleanse the Blood, and purge the Body from all the Filth, Putrefaction and superfluous Humors, cure the Leprosie and French-Pox, and after a wonderful manner make the Gout to vanish: they digest and evacuate as it were insensibly, and cause inward Abscesses or Apostems, to break or discuss.

§ 10. They have all the Vertues mentioned at § 2. above, besides which, they are said to cure all inward and outward Ulcers, and to expel and drive away all sorts of Fevers and Agues, chiefly Quartans, and such as proceed from Malignity and Putrefaction. Dose, *ā gr. j. ad iv.* in Canary, Malemsie, Mead or Metheglin, or other proper Liquor.

LVI.

LVI. *Sal Vitrioli Compositum*,
Compound Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon.] § 1. Common Vitriol, or instead of that, Vitriol of Mars, dissolve in distilled Rain-water, digest in a Matraß for some time, after filter this Liquor precipitate with Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, or Oil of Pot-ashes, decant the clear Liquor from the Feces which dry; these are the sweet Sulphur of Vitriol. The Liquor evaporate to a Pellicle, and crystallize, or otherwise abstract to dryness, keeping the Salt remaining at bottom, in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

§ 2. Thus you see the clear Liquor decanted after Precipitation contains in it the most pure Acid and Salt part of the Vitriol, united with the fixt Salt part of the Tartar or Pot-ashes, of which this most excellent Salt is made.

§ 3. And by this Operation the Terrestrial parts concealed in the Salt of Tartar, precipitate with the Earthy parts of the Vitriol; so that by Conjunction of the Acid part of the Vitriol, with the fixt Salt of Tartar, you have

a Crystalline Salt, composed of two Salts, the Effects of which are very much different from the Effects of the common simple Sales of Vitriol.

§ 4. For they are emetick, whereas this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes Vomiting; it is commended as an admirable thing against intermitting Fevers or Agues, especially when there is a necessity to purge Melancholy.

§ 5. For the Lixivate Salts correcting the emetick Quality of the Vitriol, which lay in its too pungent Acidity, renders this Salt in a condition only to operate by Stool or Urine: and it may with much safety be given from ʒss. ad ʒj. in any proper or specifick Vehicle.

Zz 3 CHAP.

C H A P. XI.

Of LIQUORS.

I. *Caudela Amygdalina*, The Almond Caudle.

Bate.] R *OF the best Ale a Quart: Spring-water a Pint; biting Cinnamon ʒj. boil to the Consumption of a third part: strain, and add thereto Jordan Almonds cleansed, (but not blanch'd) and bruised N^o 60. boil a little, and strain through a Sieve: add, of the best Loaf-Sugar ʒij. and make a Caudle. It is good for Women in Child-bed, who are troubled with a Diarrhœa or Looseness.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Canary or White-wine ʒiv. or ʒvj. it will be so much the better, and comfort the Stomach and Bowels more.

§ 2. If the Woman has been much weakned, and the Flux of long continuance, you had better add to it ʒiij. of strong Cinnamon-water, leaving out the Wine; for Spirit of Wine, and all sorts of vinous Spirits, not only comfort the Bowels, but in a special manner cure a Diar-

rhœa, or any Flux of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be taken ʒoj. or more at a time, three or four times a day, or as often as the sick desires it.

II. *Caudela Nenupharina*, The Water-Lilly Caudle.

Bate.] R *Roots of Water-Lillies ʒj. Ising-glass, raspings of Harts-horn, Ivory, White-Sanders, A. ʒij. Bistort-root ʒß. Dates N^o 4. Rice two Spoonfuls: Ale half a Pint; boil to the Consumption of a third part, strain, and add the Yolk and White of one Egg, and white Sugar, q. s. It is for two Doses: It prevents Abortion, eases the Pain of the Back, and is of good use in a Gonorrhœa, and the Whites in Women. It is of extraordinary use, and to be given twice a day.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it *Catechu ʒjß. Nutmegs ʒj. Rock-Alum ʒß.* it will be so much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which

it

it is design'd ; and not in the least more unpleasant.

§ 2. In case of a Gonorrhœa or the Whites, you ought to add *Saccharum Saturni gr. viij. strong Cinnamon-water ℥iij.* and then it will do wonders.

§ 3. It is to be given twice a day, viz. the one half in the Morning fasting, the other half at Night going to Bed: and if there be great Weakness in the Genital parts, you may give the Patient *gr. ij.* of our *Volatile Laudanum*, to be taken immediately before it at Night going to Bed.

III. *Emulsio de Avellanis*, Emulsion of Hasle-Nuts, or Filberts.

Bate.] *℞ Filberts or Hasle-Nuts, N° 40. Hemp-seed, Seeds of Melons and Muskmelons, A. ℥j. Seeds of Purslane ℥vj. sweet Almonds blanched N° viij. bruise them all and add simple Milk-water ℥ij℥. red Rose-water ℥iv. Sugar-candy ℥ij. mix and strain out by Expression. Dose, Half a Pint twice a day with the Powder of a Deers Pizzle ℥j. against Sharpness of Urine, Gonorrhœa, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Instead of red Rose-water, in my Opi-

nion it is better to put as much Parsly or Arimart-water, because those Waters are confirmed by Experience to be Specificks in giving ease to Heat, Sharpness and Stoppage of Urine.

§ 2. But if the Pain be excited from the Sharpness of the Matter in a Gonorrhœa, it will be absolutely necessary to add to each Dose *℥j.* of *Sal Prunelle*, and so to give it, till all the Pain and Sharpness is gone.

§ 3. After that, to stop the Gonorrhœa (universals being premised) you may add to each Dose *Antimonium Diaphoreticum ℥j. Roch-Alum ʒ℥. Saccharum Saturni, gr. iij.* and exhibiting it Morning and Evening according to use, it will not fail to answer expectation.

IV. *Emulsio Cathartica*, A Purging Emulsion.

Bate.] *℞ Carthamus seeds ℥j. best Manna ℥ij. Sweet Almonds blanched ℥ij. Barley-water, or Epsom-water ℥ij. mix and make an Emulsion, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only Cathartick, but sometimes also emetick, purging and evacuating gross, viscid and tartarous Humors, chiefly

Z z 4 from

from the Breast and Lungs, and therefore is said to be good against Asthma's Wheezings, Hoarseness, and Stuffings of the Lungs.

§ 2. But by reason the *Carthamus-Seed*s are apt to cause Vomiting, you would do well to correct them by the addition of *Mace* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. *Cloves* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *Ginger*, $\text{gr. } \text{xx}$. for by these the Windiness will be much abated.

§ 3. This quantity here in the Prescript may serve for three Doses in young People, and such as are weak and tender: in stronger, and such as are 12, 14, or 16 Years of Age it may be given at two Doses, that is in two days: but in very strong and rustick Bodies, it may be all drunk in one day, and then it will work very well.

V. *Emulsio Expulsiva*, An expulsive Emulsion.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Seeds of Citrons* $\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{u}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{d}$ $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. bruise them and add distilled Waters of Citrons, Medesweet. *Scordium* Compound, $\mathfrak{A}$ $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. white Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. make an Emulsion, $\mathfrak{S}$. $\mathfrak{A}$. Give three Spoonfuls at a time every hour, against the Malignity of the Small-Pox, &c. to expel it.

Salmon.] § 1. It seems to be too cold, to be so ordinarily given in the Small-Pox, Measles, &c. you would do well to add to it Tincture of equal parts of *Saffron* and *Cochinele* in rectified $\mathfrak{S}\mathfrak{V}$. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. by which means it will not be only more Cordial, but more Sudorifick, expelling the Disease thro' the Pores of the Skin, &c.

§ 2. At night going to Bed, you may give it thus: $\mathfrak{R}$ Of this Emulsion four Spoonfuls: Of our *Gutta Vitæ*, $\text{gut. } 30$. mix for a Dose, for the Patient to rest upon.

§ 3. The next Morning give it thus: Of this Emulsion four Spoonfuls: of *Sylvius his Anticolick Spirit*, $\text{gut. } 30$. mix for a Dose in the intermediate parts of the day you may give it as directed with the Tincture of *Saffron*, &c.

VI. *Emulsio Cretacea*, Emulsion of white Chalk.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *White Chalk* in fine powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Barley-water* $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. boil to $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. being cold add of the four greater cold Seeds, $\mathfrak{A}$ $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. sweet Almonds, $\mathfrak{N}^{\circ}$ $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Caraways* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. make an Emulsion: then add Chalk

Chalk finely powdered ʒiij. Saccharum perlatum ʒj. or Diacodium ʒjss. according as need may require.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, and abates the heat of Fevers: and by reason of its alcalious Nature will absorb Acidities in the Stomach and Intestines, thereby taking away Heart-burnings, Gripings, and other like Distempers of those parts.

§ 2. If at last to the whole quantity of the Emulsion you add ʒij. of strong Cinnamon-water to take away its Crudity it will be better and more grateful to the Stomach, nor in the least hurt its Alcalious Property, because it is an Alkali itself.

§ 3. It may be given often in the day-time three, four or five Spoonfuls at a time; but if given at night for rest, it ought to be either prepared with the Diacodium, or Diacodium ʒij. or iij. ought then to be added to it.

VII. Emulsio Dactylorum, Emulsion of Dates.

Bate.] R^x of Dates stoned, N^o 15. Ale ʒijss. boil them together: then beat the Dates

with sweet Almonds N^o 24. mix all with the Ale and Express. adding Sugar-Candy and Nutmegs, of each a sufficient quantity. Dose, ʒvj. thrice a day for forty or fifty days, to prevent Abortion ease the Pains of the Back, help a Gonorrhœa, cure a Consumption, Cough, Waisting, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is very good in the Diseases named: but if made with equal parts of Raisins of the Sun, and drank as a constant drink for some Months, it cures an inveterate Gout beyond all imagination.

§ 2. It also prevails against Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, and all other Stoppages of the Lungs, which proceeds from viscid and tartarous Humors.

§ 3. If it be given against a Gonorrhœa or the Whites in Women, universals ought to be premised: and then the Emulsion it self prepared with the addition of ʒvj. of white Poppy-seed.

VIII.

VIII. *Emulsio Peoniata*, Emulsion of Peony-seeds.

Bate.] *Rx* Peony-seeds huld ʒj. bruse them, and add distilled Waters of Rue, black Cherries, of Peony compound, A. ʒvj. make an Emulsion, adding *Saccharum perlatum* ʒiſſ You may give three Spoonfuls of it in the Morning fasting, and as much at bedtime; some Specifick Electuary being given before-hand, against the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Megrim, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicament is intended against Distempers of the Head, as is the Epilepsie, and other Diseases a-kin to it, proceeding from Cold, Moisture, and too great a plenty of thick Humors.

§ 2. But it ought to be preceded with some other Specifick, whether Pouder, Electuary, Spirit, or Oil; of which you may see variety in my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Doron Medicum*, *Synopsis Medicinæ*, *Fabrica*, *Parateremata*, *Seplasmum*, and this present *Pharmacopœia Bateana* so that no more need be said thereof.

§ 3. But as preparatory to all this, a proper Emetick

ought to be two or three times before-hand given, that part of the Morbiſtick cause, which may lodge in the Stomach, and other adjacent Bowels, may be evacuated, after which the Specifick Electuary, &c. may be exhibited with this Emulsion.

§ 4. Though our Author prescribes it to be given but twice a day, Experience has confirmed to me, that it ought to be taken thrice a day at least, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night.

§ 5. If it be given to Men, you ought to perfume it with Musk and Ambergrise, because they are Specificks in the Epilepsie, adding to the whole quantity when made, *gr. xij.* of either or both those Ingredients in subtil Pouder: but then you must be sure always to shake the Glas well before you pour forth the Dose.

IX. *Fusculum Galli*, Cock-Broth.

Bate.] *Rx* An old Cock well wearied with running, till he falls down; then kill him pull off his Feathers, embowel him, and stuff the Body with proper Ingredients: then boil him in Fountain-water, *q. s.* for

for five or six hours, till the Flesh is ready to fall from the Bones, and strain out for use. It is nutritive, and restores in Consumptions, Hecticks, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients with which the Body ought to be stufft are left to discretion of the Physician, which are to be ordered according to the Constitution and Disposition of the Patient.

§ 2. But the most usual Composition is this following. *R Savory, Hyssop, Parsly, Baum, Borrage, Bugloss, A. M. j. Time, Sweet-marjoram, A. M. ss. Onions ziv. Limon-peels zss. mix and chop all small, with which stuff the Body of the Cock, after which boil him as is directed.*

§ 3. Being boiled and strained out make it savory with Salt, and squeeze in juice of Limon, so much as may make it grateful to the Palate; for by the means of the Limon, the Broth will better agree with the Stomach, and the Patient will be induced much the longer to continue the use of it, whereas otherwise without it, the Stomach would soon loath it.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing not only to restore in Con-

sumptions, but to strengthen such as are weak and faint, and such as are decayed with Age, or are emaciated and weakned through hard Labour, Watchings, or Grief of Spirit.

§ 5. It wonderfully strengthens a weak Back, easing the Pain thereof, and helps such as have constant Runnings and Weaknesses upon them, corroborating the weakned Parts: and therefore is commended in continued Gonorrhœa's, Gleets, Whites in Women, continual running Fistula's, &c.

§ 6. The Patient may drink it freely and liberally, two or three Quarts a day, with Buiscuit, or without it: but the quantity is to be proportioned according as his Stomach will bear it; however observe this as a general Rule, *That all things given as Diets, Restoratives, or Alteratives, to alter or change an ill Habit of Body ought to be given in very large quantities or proportions, oftentimes taken in a day, and to be continued for a long time, otherwise they profit little or nothing.*

X. *Lac Ammoniæ*, Milk of Gum Ammoniacum.

Bate.] *Pure Gum Ammoniacum* *℥ij.* dissolve it in cold Hyssop-water *℥vj.* in a cold Mortar, S. A. It is given often a Spoonful at a time in difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick in Diseases of the Lungs, thickens thin and sharp Rheums, and takes off the roughness of *Aspera Arteria*, for which reason, it is good against Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheezings, &c.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and all the Bowels, and therefore is given with success against Cachexies, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Scurvy, but particularly against Diseases of the Womb, which proceed from Obstruction of the Courses, and other parts adjacent.

§ 3. It ought to be given (after general Remedies, and) in the Morning fasting, in White or Rhenish Wine, or some other proper Liquor.

XI. *Mixtura Anticolica*, A Mixture against the Cholick.

Bate.] *The best Manna* *℥ij.* *Cremor Tartari*, *Sperma Ceti*, A. *℥ij.* mix them. It is given as an approved Remedy against the Cholick, in a draught of Chicken Broth.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges away salt and sharp Humors which cause Gripings, mollifies the *Aspera Arteria*, open Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Bowels, purges Choler and watery Humors, and keeps the Belly soluble, being an excellent thing for such as are apt to be costive.

§ 2. The constant use of it for some time helps to cure Scall'd Heads in Children, and take away other rebellious Breakings out: Besides it is one of the famed Remedies of the World against the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or any Obstruction of Urine.

§ 3. Some Authors affirm *Manna* to be flatulent, and therefore in my Opinion if you add *Cardamoms* *℥j.* *Cloves*, *Ginger*, A. *℥ss.* all in fine Powder to the two Doses, you will do well; or instead of them Oil of *Cinnamon*

mon or Cloves, or Juniper-berries gut. iv. which is better.

XII. Potio Alba, The white Potion.

Bate.] R Turpentine ℥ss. distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. j, White-wine ℥iv. Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥j. mix and make a draught, S. A. It purges well *ἀνω καὶ κάτω*, upwards and downwards and is given against a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be Venice or Strasburg Turpentine; for the common is too coarse and foul, and the Cypress and Chio, of too thick a Body, so that it does not easily dissolve.

§ 2. The quantity of White-wine is too little by one half at least; you cannot well make up the Medicine with less than 8 or 10 Ounces of the Liquor: or instead of White-wine you may use any other Specifick Vehicle.

§ 3. It is a Specifick against the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, or any wasting or pain in the Back, or other weakness which accompanies such like Distempers.

§ 4. It prevails also against

the Cholick, Pain and Sharpness or Heat of Urine, and is really a good thing against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any tartarous Matter obstructing those parts: in which cases you may make it with Parsly, Arsmart, or Onion-water, or with Rhenish-wine.

XIII. Potio Febrifuga, A Potion against Fevers.

Bate.] R Salt of Wormwood ℥ij. Spirit of Sulphur ℥j. Cichory-water ℥iv. mix them. It is given before the Paroxisim or Fit, sweating upon it.

Salmon.] § 1. Before these saline Antifebricks are given, Universals ought to be premised to carry off the chief of the Morbifick Matter lying in the Stomach, Bowels and first Passages, and these ought to be either Emeticks or Catharticks, or both.

§ 2. My reason for this is, because these immediately enter into the Blood, and forthwith cause an alteration in the Sanguinous Juice and other Humors: Now being apt to dissolve all Matters or Substances they meet with whether Morbifick or other, and to mix with them, they carry

ry that disease Matter into the Blood with them, and so make the latter end of that Person worse than the beginning.

§ 3. Forthereby the whole Mass of Blood, and other Juices of the Body are contaminated at once, and that mischief is done, which by a long course of Medicines cannot be easily retrieved again, which by due Evacuations at first, would be infallibly prevented: and this is the general failure of those who use these Medicines without Skill, Judgment, and due Precaution.

XIV. *Potio Hydropica*, A Potion against the Dropsie.

Bate.] *R* Generous White-wine $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Syrup of Buckthorn $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Sal Prunelle $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. mix and make a Potion. Mayhern.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sena* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. be before-hand infused in the White-wine, it will work much better in all Hydropical Cases, for *Sena* acuates, and stirs up the Vertues of the Buckthorn admirably beyond any other thing.

§ 2. The quantity of the White-wine is two little; you ought to take $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. of it to

make the Composition, adding $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of braised Liquorice, because this Ingredient always makes Catharticks work without pain.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and carries off those Humors which cause Gripings, illness at Stomoch, Faintings, &c. and it is of singular use against the King's-Evil, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all sorts of breakings out proceeding from salt and sharp Humors.

XV. *Potio Pleuritica*, A Potion against the Pleurisie.

Bate.] *R* Juice expressed from Horse-dung, by mixing with it White-wine, $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Corn-poppies $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Pouder of Olibanum $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. $\text{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and make a Potion; to be taken three or four times a day after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. of the White-wine, for thereby the Juice of the Horse-dung will be the better extracted, and it will serve instead of a Vehicle to take the Medicine in; for otherwise you must give it in some other fit Liguor.

§ 2. Or you may make a compound *Menstruum* thus. *R*. White-wine, Onion-water, Water of Winter-Cherries or Poppies, *A. ℥ij.* mix them, to extract the Juice out of two Ounces of Horse-dung: which ought also to be Stone-Horse-dung, and newly made.

§ 3. It is not only an excellent thing against the Pleurisie: but also approved against the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, Stitches in the Sides, and Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and all sorts of Stoppages of Urine whatsoever.

XVI. *Ptisana Cathartica*, A Cathartick or Purging Pisan.

Bate.] *R*. Choice *Sena* freed from Stalks, Husks, Cods; Liquorice, Coriander-seeds, *A. ℥j.* boiling Fountain-water *℥vj.* or *viij.* make an Infusion by digesting three hours: then strain out the clear. It is an admirable Medicament because of its delicate Operation: it seldom fails to move the Belly five or six times.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be of the three first Ingredients *℥ss.* and if the Medicine is to be given to a strong Body less than a *℥j.* of *Sena* will not do; and sometimes

in Bodies very hard to work upon, I have made an Infusion of *℥ij.* of *Sena* for one single Dose.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and is said to purge all sorts of Humors (chiefly that which is uppermost) and that in all sorts of Persons.

§ 3. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, and if the Dose works not in three hours, let it be repeated again, for in such cases it is without danger.

§ 4. Note, The Digestion ought to be made in a gentle heat, so as to keep the Liquor scalding hot, and to be continued for three or four hours at least.

XVII. *Serum Aluminatum*, Whey made with Alum, or Alumed Whey.

Bate.] *Alum* *℥iij.* Milk *℥iv.* boil a little that a Whey may be made; add Sugar *℥iv.* clarify with the Whites of Eggs, *S. A.* If you would have it emetick, boil the *℥iij.* of Alum in *℥viij.* of Milk, making the Serum as before. It is to be exhibited before the Febrile Paroxysm.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. The Aluin ought to be Roch-Alum: the Milk new made, and which has not stood long, if hot from the Cow so much the better: The Whey ought to be clarified before the going in of the Sugar, if you ule trebble refined Loaf Sugar; but if a coarser sort of Sugar, then after.

§ 2. If made with the greater quantity of Milk it vomits not, for it is all to be taken at times, but before the coming of the Fit, and its effects are much like that of the Cortex, being very styptick.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, the lesser quantity ought to be given twice or thrice, some hours before as many Fits of the Ague, because it powerfully provokes Vomiting, and admirably carries off the offending Matter; after which you may with more safety and certainty give the Medicine in the larger Dose, and with as good Effects as you can desire.

XVIII. *Seruin Hepaticum*,
A Whey for the Liver.

Bate.] *Rx* *Fumitory*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *A. M. iij.* *Liverwort*, *M. ij.* *Agrimony*, *Sorrel*, *Harts-tongue*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *A. M. j.* *Caraway-seeds* *zj.* being bruised, put upon them, *Whey* (made the common way from Milk) *℥iij.* strain out by Expression, and sweeten with white Sugar *℥iij.* clarifying it, *S. A.* Dose, a Pint at a time twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is sixteen Handfuls of the Herbs to *℥iij.* of the Whey, which is too little if used only to wash out the Juice: it ought indeed to be nearly the double quantity; which when the Juice of the Herbs is expressed out with it, is to be clarified with the Whites of Eggs by boiling.

§ 2. Being clarified you ought to sweeten it with double or trebble refined Loaf Sugar *℥jx.* (for *℥iij.* to the half quantity will not make it sweet enough.)

§ 3.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, cools and strengthens it, and allays violent heats, and the preternatural Fermentations of the Blood and Humors; and therefore is good to be given to Children and young People in the Spring time; and helps such as have the Rickets.

§ 4. It is also a singular Antiscorbutick, and good for such as are troubled with Borches, Boils, Itchings, and other Breakings out, in a hot Constitution of Body. Dose, a Pint three or four times a day.

XIX. *Serum Scorbuticum*. A Whey against the Scurvy.

Bate.] R. Leaves of *Succory* and *Sorrel*, A. M. xij. *Fir-tops*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Water-cresses*, A. M. iv. *Coriander-seeds* ʒj. being bruised, add to them the Juice of Oranges ʒiv. Common Whey of Milk ʒiiv. white Sugar ʒij. clarify S. A. Dose, a Pint twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is thirty eight Handfuls of the Herbs to two Quarts of Whey, which is nothing near enough to wash out the Juice; less than five Quarts of Whey will not do; to do it as it should be done.

§ 2. The Juice of Oranges (which are to be Sevil) also is too little for that proportion of Herbs ʒxvj. is the least quantity that you can put in, which I would advise to have added after the Juice is extracted or washed out with the Whey.

§ 3. The Juice of the Herbs being extracted out with the Whey, and the Juice of the Oranges added, clarify the whole with the Whites of three or four Eggs; and afterwards while warm dulcifie it with trebble refined Loaf Sugar ʒjx. or x. and keep it for use.

§ 4. You may take a Pint of it at a time in the Morning fasting: a Pint an hour or something better before Dinner: a Pint about four or five in the Afternoon: and a Pint at Night going to Bed; if the Patient refuses it in so large a quantity, let it be given only Morning, Noon, and Night, about three quarters of a Pint at a time, or according to the Age, Condition and Circumstances of the Patient.

XX. *Serum de Sedo, Whey*
of Houfleeck.

Bate.] *R* Juice of common Houfleeck *℥ij*. Milk *℥ij*. boil them together, and make a Whey, *S. A.* Dose, a Pint or a Quart in a day. Its chief use is in Cholerick Fevers, to quench Thirst, repress the Heat, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If to the Whey when made you add Juice of Sevil Oranges *℥ij*. and double refined Sugar *℥iss*. it will be pleasanter, and more fit for the occasion.

§ 2. Besides the Uses mentioned by our Author, it may be given in all sorts of burning and malignant Fevers; but before the use of it in the beginning of the Disease, I should advise an Emetick to be once or twice given.

§ 3. It is said to kill Worms, and being used for some time (without the Juice of Oranges) to stop hot Fluxes, cool the Reins, and stay the Whites in Women.

XXI. *Serum Sinapinum, Mustard-seed Whey.*

Bate.] *R* Milk *℥ij*. beat it, and add Mustard new made, three Spoonfuls, so as to make a clear Whey, which

strain out for one Dose, or time. It is a singular thing against a Cough, Asthma, &c. Let it be drank at Bed-time warm, and so likewise in the Morning fasting for three or four days.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicine is of thin parts, and a good opener of Obstructions, and therefore may very well be good against Asthma's, Wheasings, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath.

§ 2. It purges by Urine, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder; and being continued for twenty days or more, is said to prevail against a Dropsie.

§ 3. Outwardly used, it allays Inflammations, and by bathing with it hot, gives ease in the most vehement Pains of the Gout, more especially, if you dissolve in it *℥ij*. of Salt of Tartar, applying Cloths wet in the same, over the part affected.

CHAP.

C H A P. XII.

Of WINES.

I. *Succi Scorbutici*, Wine of fermentation, upon the bottling of the Wine, you ought to put a small Knives point full of double refined Sugar, and a Clove slit in two, into each Bottle.

Bate.] *ROF the Juices of both sorts of*

Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, A. ʒxxv. Juice of Oranges ʒxx. white Sugar ʒxij. mix them, and pass them often through Hippocrates his Sleeve, till the whole becomes of a Rubicund clearness, like to Red or Claver-wine. It may be kept long, if reposed in Glas Bottles, and will be of a very grateful Taste. Dose, a Spoonful at a time in every draught of Ale: or ʒrv. of it at a time, twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will not become clear and rubicund till it has past a Fermentation, and then it needs only to settle, and to be drawn off the Feces into Bottles, and it will be a kind of Wine of the Juices of those Plants.

§ 2. It is possible it might ferment without the Sugar, but the Fermentation will be better and sooner absolved, if the Sugar be put into the Juices at first: after

§ 3. It is prevalent not only against the Scurvy, but all such as are a-kin to it, which proceed from an acid, viscid and tartarous Matter, obstructing the Bowels, or any of their Passages, as Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Gouts, Scorbutic Cholicks, &c.

II. *Vinum Arthriticum*, A Wine against the Gout.

Bate.] *R Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum, A. ʒj. Viscus Quercinus ʒvj. dried Leaves of Germander, Ground-Pine, Sage, A. ʒiij. Cowslip-flowers, Flowers of Rosemary, of Lilly convally, A. ʒss. Hypericon ʒvj. White wine ʒxx. infuse all three days, then strain out. Dose, ʒij. twice a day for thirty or forty days together, after the use of the Wine in the next Section.*

A a a 2 *Salmon.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition *Burdock-roots bruised ℥ij. Goutwort, Roots of Mustard-wort bruised, A. 3j. Herb frankincense 3℔.* it will certainly be so much the better.

§ 2. If to the White-wine ℥x. you add *Spirit of Wine ℥ij.* the *Menstruum* will not only be the more able to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients; but the Wine it self will afterwards keep longer and better.

§ 3. It prevails not only against the Gout, but also against Rheumatisms, and other Pains and Weaknesses of the Limbs and Joints: It is also good against Catarrhs, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, Universals being premised for some time, or the use of the following Wine.

III. *Vinum Arthriticum purgans.* A Purging Gout-wine.

Bate.] R̄ *China, Sassa-parilla, A. 3ij. Poly-pody 3iij. Roubarb, Sena, A. 3j. Hog-lie 5vj. Cloves 3j. White-wine 1℔vj.* Infuse S. A. and strain. Dose, 3℔. daily for eight days, Spring and Fall.

Salmon] § 1. This is a good thing as it is, but to make it more effectual to all intentions you ought to add these following things: *Falap, Turbeth, Hermodactls, Scammony, A. 5vj.* all being in gross Pouder.

§ 2. You ought also to augment the quantity of the *Menstruum*, thus: *White-wine 1℔x. Spirit of Wine ℥ij.* for by the addition of the Spirit, the *Menstruum* will be both acuated the better to extract the Vertues of the Ingredients; and when made, it will keep the longer.

§ 3. Thus prepared it will be a specifick Cathartick against the Gout, and Rheumatism or Running-Gout; and withal, it will purge all Humors from all parts of the Body, and prevail against most Chronick diseases, as the Green-sickness in Virgins, universal Obstructions, Dropsies, Jaundice, French-Pox, &c.

§ 4. You may if you please give it thus. R̄ *Of this Wine 3iij. or 3iij℔. Syrup of Roses purging 3j.* mix for a Dose, to be given in the Morning fasting, for several days together.

IV. *Vinum Chalybeatum*, Steel-
ed Wine.

Bate.] *R* Crude Mars *℥viij*.
*R*oots of Eryngo, Elecampane,
A. *℥℥ss*. yellow Sanders *℥j*. ras-
 pings of Ivory, red Coral in
 Powder, *A*. *℥vj*. Cloves, Mace,
 Cinnamon, Ginger, *A*. *℥iiij*.
*C*eterach or Spleenwort, Flow-
 ers of Rosemary, of Broom,
*E*pithymum, *A*. *pug. ij*. White-
 wine *℔vj*. digest all in B. M.
 for eight days, often shaking
 it: being settled, filter and
 keep it for use. Dose, three
 Spoonfuls to six, &c. every
 Morning for twenty, thirty,
 &c. days, against the Green-
 sickness, Dropick, Jaundice,
 Obstructions of the Terms,
 Quartan Agues, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. That is,
 take Horse Shoe-nails, Hol-
 nails, or the like old Iron;
 but you need not be confined
 to the quantity, for you may
 put in a Pound or two, or
 more of them as you please
 your self.

§ 2. I disapprove of the
 Ivory and red Coral; for
 being fixt Alkalies, they will
 destroy the Acid of the Wine
 which is the principal Instru-
 ment for drawing forth the
 internal Property of the
 Mars; do but once destroy
 that, and the Medicament

will not be a quarter so
 good.

§ 3. It is better to be made
 cold than in any digestion;
 for a hot digestion will turn
 the Wine wholly into Vine-
 gar, and as it is without be-
 ing made Vinegar, it has A-
 cid enough to do the work
 withal: if you do it in a cold
 digestion, it ought to stand eight
 Weeks at least; and if eight
 Months it will be to much
 the more effectual shaking
 the Bottle once a day: after
 the first Month add to the
 Composition Spirit of Wine
℔j. by which after the Body
 of the Mars has been opened
 by the former digestion, it
 will be now acuated more
 powerfully to extract the
 Tincture.

V. *Vinum Ephraëticum*, A
Wine opening Obstructi-
ons.

Bate.] *R* Live Earth-
 worms, having a red Circle on
 their Necks, *N*º 24. bruise
 them in a Marble Mortar
 with Currants cleansed & in-
 adding Rhenish-wine *℔iiij* Cry-
 stal Mineral (dissolved in the
 Wine) *℥ss*. strain, and make
 it very limpid and pure, by
 often passing it through Hip-
 pocrates his Sleeve. Dose *℥iiij*.
 thrice a day, with Aqua Cin-

A a a 3 namomi

namomi bordeata ʒj. It is a noble Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a nasty unpleasing Medicine, and doubtful whether it has the Vertues ascribed to it, farther than what is given to it by the Wine and Crystal Mineral.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it is better to make the Wine exactly without the Worms, adding to it Horse-raddish-root scraped or bruised ʒjss. and then drying the Worms gently, to reduce them into powder, of which ʒj. may be taken at a time in the Morning fasting, drinking two or three Ounces, or more of the Wine either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Ale.

§ 3. Made after this Method, it is really deobstructive, and purges by Urine very well, prevailing against Stone, Gravel, and other tartarous Matters obstructing the Passages of the Urine, as also against Stoppages of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, &c.

VI. *Vinum Hippocraticum* ; Artificial Wine, or Hippocras.

Bate.] R Cloves, Ginger, A. ʒj. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. bruise them, and add Spanish Wine or Canary ʒxxij. white Sugar ʒiiijss. mix with new Milk ʒiijss. let them stand twenty four hours, then strain : to which add one Limon thin sliced, and two tender sprigs of Rosemary ; often passing it thro' Hippocrates his Sleeve, till it becomes clear. Dose, ʒiij. vel iv. in Languors or Faintings.

Salmon.] § 1. You may see several other Prescripts of Hippocras in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 1. Cap. 24. Sect. 40. and 41. and Lib. 2. Cap. 15. Sect. 4. and 5. which you may at your own leisure view, and compare with this.

§ 2. If you add white Pepper ʒß. it will make the Composition more grateful to the Stomach. And for such as love Perfumes, you may add also Musk-seed ʒß. which digest with the other things.

§ 3.

§ 3. It is a singular Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, and for such as have a cold and weak Stomach, or are troubled with Belchings, Gripings, Wind, and the like.

VII. *Vinum Hydropicum*, A Wine against the Drop-sie.

Bate.] R Our blew Flower-de-luce Roots ʒj. Elecampane, Squills prepared, A. ʒss, Horehound, M. j. Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A. ʒj. Sena ʒss. Agrick ʒij. Ginger ʒj. White-wine ʒlv. infuse all and strain according to Art. Or thus. R Ashes of Broom and Juniper, A. ʒj. Rhenish-wine ʒiiij. mix and make a Lixivium, to which add, of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots ʒss, inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A. ʒj. Bark of Amaranthus ʒss. Rhubarb ʒij. Mechoacan ʒss. Sena ʒij. Caraway-seeds ʒvj. Bark of Sassafras, and Winters Cinnamon, A. ʒiv. infuse warm for a night, strain and add white Sugar ʒiv. Damask Rose-Leaves, M. ij. let them stand a little while, and strain again. Dose, ʒiiij. &c. every Morning for some days.

Salmon.] § 1. I should like the Composition much better thus. R Blew Flower-de-luce Roots, Sena, A. ʒij. inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder A. ʒss. Turbeth, Mechoacan, A. ʒj. Fallap ʒss. Juniper-berries ʒiiij. White or Rhenish Wine ʒviij. Spirit of Wine ʒss. mix, digest four or five days, strain, and sweeten with Syrup of Damask Roses ʒj. mix well, and keep it for use.

§ 2. I add the Spirit of Wine in this Composition, that the Menstruum may have the greater power to draw forth the resinous parts of the Turbeth, Mechoacan and Fallap, which the simple Wine of it self would scarcely be able to do.

§ 3. It is singular against the Drop-sie, and all sorts of watery Humors wheresoever scattered through the whole Body, which it evacuates, very gently, and yet performs its work almost to a Miracle: it is good also against the Scurvy, King's-Evil, and other inveterate and rebellious Diseases.

VIII. *Vinum Scelotyrbicum*,
Wine against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *Rx* Sorrel, Brooke
lime, and Water-creffes, Gar-
den Scurvy-grass, A. M. *iiij*.
Roots of Elecampane, of our
blew Flower-de-luce, Horse-
Radish, A. *ziss*. Seeds of
Scurvy-grass *zj*. White-wine
thiv. digest all for two days,
then strain out. The Title
shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may
add to the Recipe Garden
Cresses, Rocket, A. M. *j*.
Roots of Masterwort, Win-
ter Cinnamon, A. *ziss*. where-
by the Medicine will be
made the more Stomatick.

§ 2 And to the *Menstruum*
it will be necessary to add
Spirit of Wine *zvj*. or *zviiij*.
to acuate it, and make it
more powerful for Extracti-
on.

§ 3. It is singular good
against the Scurvy, Dropsie,
Jaundice, and Gout: it warms
the Stomach, and alters a
cold Habit of Body, destroy-
ing the Root of that Matter
which breeds viscous and
rarous Humors. It pro-
vokes Urine and the Terms,
and expels Sand, Gravel,
and Stones out of the
Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.
Dose, *zijj*. or *iv*. twice a

day, either alone, or in a
Glas of Ale.

IX. *Vinum Viperinum*, Vi-
per Wine.

Bate.] *Rx* Live Female
Vipers, gathered in the Spring
time. N^o *vj*. best Spanish wine,
or Canary *thvj*. digest them
(the Vessel being stoppt) with-
out heat for six Months, then
strain out for use. Some
make it by digesting the Vi-
pers excoriated (and casting
away the Bowels, Heads and
Tails) in the Wine afore-na-
med for some days. It is a
most celebrated thing against
the *Lepra Grecorum*, or Le-
prosie, the *Elephantiasis*, Bar-
renels, Plague &c and prolongs
Life. Dose, *zijj*. or *ziv*. twice a
day for some considerable
time.

Salmon.] § 1. The way
of making it is explicated
more at large in our *Doron*
Medicum, Lib. 1. Cap. 24.
Sect. 39. with its Vertues and
Uses, to which you are refer-
red.

§ 2. In weak and con-
sumptive Habits of Body;
you may exhibit it thus.
Rx Of this Wine *ziiijs*. Con-
fectio *Alkermes* *zj*. Tincture
of Cinnamon *zss*. or in place
thereof Oil of Cinnamon, gut.
j. or *ij*. mix for a Dose, to
be

be given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed.

§ 3. Or thus, in an extream Consumption, or an

Impotency. *R* Of this Wine *℥iij.* Sale of Ox-flesh, *gr. vj.* Milk-water *℥iv.* mix for a Dose, to be given Morning and Evening.

C H A P. XIII.

Of VINEGARS.

I. *Acetum Mellis* ; Vinegar of Honey.

Bate.] *R* Honey *℔j.* of the best Vinegar *℥iij.* distil in Sand, and rectifie. Besides it other Uses, it is said to dissolve Stones without any preceding Calcination.

Salmon.] § 1. But there is a simple Vinegar made of Honey without distillation, which according to *Le Febure*, is thus. *R* Honey *℔j.* depurated Rain-water *℥viij.* boil to the Consumption of one half, skimming it well: when it is cooled, put into it a Nodule containing the following things, Seeds of Sumach grossly beaten *℔j.* leave the Cask in a warm Room, if it be Winter, or expose it to the heat of the Sun, if it be Summer, till the Liquor has done

fermenting or working, so will it by degrees, slowly turn into good Vinegar; which may be distilled as the former for the same Uses.

§ 2. It is an excellent Menstruum for the dissolving of Pebble-stones, and all other things, tho' not calcin'd before; and this is that Vinegar which *Quercetan* calls in his Writings, *Philosophical Vinegar*; and in the same Writings he often intends Honey, under the appellation of *Dew* or *Heavenly Manna*.

§ 3. This simple Vinegar *Le Mort* makes after this manner. *R* Honey *℔j.* common Water *℔x.* boil them to a Consumption of a fourth part; being cooled, add some Leaven of Bread, *q. s.* viz. about the bigness of half a small Egg; let them ferment together

ther in the Sun, (or for want of it in some other warm place, or a very gentle Sand-beat :) the Fermentation being absolved, add the follow things. *Rx* Fresh or dry Rape, or the Pressings of Grapes *℥iiss.* some Leven of Bread *℥iss.* or *℥ij.* Roots of Pyrethrum, and Ginger, or long Pepper *℥ij.* mix all these things together in one Mass, and put them in the middle of the Rape: then to facilitate the Work, let two like Vessels be furnished with this Mixture: to these in one Vessel affuse the Liquor, macerating together for twenty four hours; then pour the Liquor into the other Vessel having the Species in it; and digest as before for twenty four hours; then pour off the Liquor again into the first Vessel, the Materials therein being grown hot, and repeat this work so long, till you find it acid enough.

§ 4. Where Note, 1. That to accelerate this Operation, you may moisten the Ingredients, with a little Wine-Vinegar, and digest them together, till they grow hot of themselves, and then affuse thereon the Liquor: and this Commixtion being placed in a warm place, or the Sun, not absolutely close covered, nor yet absolutely open, and

so kept for a while becomes Vinegar of its own accord.

§ 5. If this Work be done in a Vessel which has had before-hand S. V. in it; or if a little S. V. be added to it, your Vinegar will be the stronger, and the Work will the sooner be done. 6. That every fourteen days you ought to renew your Bag of Species; and every twenty four hours to shift the Liquor of one Vessel into another, that it may grow hot or warm, so that having the one Vessel full, the other will always alternately be empty. 4. From the Vinegar of Honey thus made, you may make the distilled Vinegar of Honey of our Author.

II. Acetum Pestilentielle, Vinegar against the Plague.

Bate.] *Rx* Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, A. *℥j.* Juniper-berries *℥ij.* Rue, M. *ijj.* best Wine Vinegar *℥iij.* mix, digest, and strain. It is used for a Fume; and to wash and gargle the Mouths and Throats of such as are assaulted with the Plague.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If *Campfire* 3ij. fine Powder of *Bay-berries*, and *Winters Cinnamon*, N. 3ß. Spirit of *Wine* 3viij. be added; the Medicine will be much more spiritous and effectual to the Purposes intended.

§ 2. For preservation, let it be smelt to, or drawn up the Nostrils every Morning; thrice a day let the Mouth be washt therewith; and every Morning fasting let one or two Spoonfuls of it be taken in a Glass of Sack; or in two Spoonfuls of our *Syrupus Nephriticus* which is also a Specifick against the Plague.

§ 3. For Cure, it is to be given in all that the Sick drinks, making the drink pleasantly sharp; and if it be Broth, give it therewith, to a grateful Acidity.

III. *Oxyfacccharum Emeriticum*. A sugared Vomiting Vinegar.

Bate.] R2 Glass of *Antimony* in fine Powder 3j. of the best Vinegar 3ij. digest in B.M. (often stirring it) for twenty four hours: strain out, filter, and add the best white Sugar 3viij. boil to a Syrup. Dose, ad 3j. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. You may put in a Quart of Vinegar, (which ought to be of White-wine) at a time, often stirring or shaking of the Bottle in which it is put: and it is best to let the Vinegar stand upon the Powder all the time, till you have spent the quantity, pouring it off, only as you have occasion to use it.

§ 2. Of this Vinegar you may give ad 3vj. or more, sweetning it with some proper Syrup, or dissolving 3ij. or iiij. of double refined Sugar in it, and so giving it in the Morning fasting.

§ 3. It is a famed thing against all sorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and seldom fails to cure them, if given by a skilful Hand: it ought not to be given in the Fit, but on the day the Fit is not, or otherwise so many hours before the coming of the Fit, as that the working of it may be fully over; and to be repeated two, three, or four times as need shall be; after which you ought to exhibit the *Cortex* in Powder, a 3j. ad 3ij. every day for twelve or fourteen days together, not purging after it.

§ 4.

§ 4. It is good also against weakness and illness of the Stomach, pain of the Stomach, Scorbutick Cholick, indigestion and want of Appetite, evacuating both upwards and downwards all those tenacious, viscus and tartarous Humors in the Ventricle and Bowels, which are the Cause of almost infinite Diseases.

§ 5. When this quantity of Vinegar is spent, you may affuse the like quantity again, repeating the same almost *ad infinitum*, so vastly diffusive is the wonderful and admirable Power and Vertues of this Mineral.

Added by the Translator.

IV. *Acetum Trebinthinatum, vel Radicatum Crollij*, Radicate Vinegar of Crollius.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Of Turpentine ℥ij. or iij. Spirit of Wine Vinegar ℥ij. mix and distil according to Art in Sand, at first with a gentle heat, until the Vinegar with the Spirit of Turpentine become forth; afterwards increase the Fire, and a yellow Oil will come forth and a sharp red Water; when the red Oil begins to

come forth, then cease the Work: Separate the Spirit of Turpentine and Oil from the Vinegar, by a separatory, and rectifie the Vinegar, alone by it self.

§ 2. This distilled Spirit of Turpentine being often rectified may be kept, and afterwards joined with most strong Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar, and used for the like Operations of dissolving as the former; but the former is accounted the stronger and better.

§ 3. Hartman makes it thus. *R* Turpentine, White-wine Vinegar, A. ℥ij. put them into a Retort, and distil in Ashes or Sand, till the red Oil arises, then change the Receiver, separate the Oil of Turpentine from the Vinegar, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger: but a little before this, he advises to distil in Ashes making a Cobabation; by which in three times, the Vinegar will be made sweet, and not at all tart; yet of great force in dissolving all sorts of precious Stones.

§ 4. Spirit of Vinegar may also be made radicate, and more strong if it be distilled a new upon Sal Armoniac, according to Marggrave.

§ 5.

§ 5. The Uses of the Terbinthinated or radicate Vinegar (which should always be ready prepared in good quantities) is for the dissolution of all sorts of Stones, chiefly precious Stones, of which Crollius and Hartman make much mention. And it is used by Paracelsus against Diseases of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or specific Vehicle.

V. *Acetum Radicatum Hartmanni*; Harman's Radicate Vinegar.

Salmon. § 1. R Of the best Honey p. j. River-water p. viij. boil till half be consumed; set it to ferment as Mead or Metheglin: then put this into a fit Vessel, and by a hole on the top, hang a Linnen Bag of Rocket-seed of

a convenient quantity, and leave it in a hot place, or set it in the Sun, that it may be hot, so will it be converted into sharp Vinegar.

§ 2. From this either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine distil a very sharp or radicate Spirit, according to the former Method.

§ 3. This in like manner, as the other will dissolve Flints, and other Stones also, without any preceeding Calcination; and is also profitable for many other uses.

§ 4. Where note, That if it has power to dissolve such hard Substances without Calcination; it has much more power to do the same, if they have passed such a preparatory Operation of the Fire.

C H A P. XIV.

Of INFUSIONS.

I. *Rosa Solis*, The Infusion
of *Ros Solis*.

Bate.] *R* *F* *Reslo Rosa Solis*,
or *Sun-dew*, M.

iv. Nutmegs, Aniseeds, Co-
riander, Red Roses dried, *A. 3ß.*

Galangal, *Ginger*, *Cloves*, *A.*
3ij. *Liquorice 3j.* *Cardamoms*,

Zedoary, *Grains of Paradice*,
Calamus, *Aromaticus*, *A. 3ß.*

yellow Sanders 3j. *red Sanders*,
Cinnamon, *A. 3vj.* best *Aqua*

Vitæ 3vj. infuse for some
days, then strain thro' Hippo-

crates his Sleeve, and add of
the best white Sugar *3xij.* It

is good against a Phthisis or
Consumption of the Lungs,

a Tabes or Pining, &c. It
comforts the Heart, Liver,

and Ventricle; eases the
Pain of the Head, and is a

preservative from the Plague,
&c. Dose, *3ij, iij, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Nut-
megs ought to be grated;

the other Spices, Seeds, Roots
and Woods, to be reduced

into a gross Pouder, and
then all put into the *Aqua*

Vitæ.

§ 2. The digestion ought
to be in a very gentle Sand-
heat, for at least fourteen or
twenty days; a much shorter
time will not be sufficient to
draw forth the Vertue of the
Ingredients.

§ 3. If the *Aq. Vitæ* be
accuated with Oil of Sul-
phur *3iij.* or *iv.* It will make
it the more powerful to do the
work of Extraction, and it
will be done in a great deal
less time.

§ 4. It is a singular Cor-
dial, good against fainting
and swooning Fits, palpita-
tion of the Heart, Vapors,
Wind, illness of the Spleen,
Pain and Gripping of the
Guts, sicknels at Heart and
Stomach, and other Diseases
of like kind.

§ 5. There is another Com-
position of this Medicament
in other Proportions which
you may see in our *Phar-
macopœia Londinensis, Lib. 4.*
Cap. 1. Sect. 36. and two others
in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 1.*
Cap. 24. Sect. 16. & 17. in
which places you have their
various Vertues and Uses.

II.

II. *Infusio Aperiens*, The opening Infusion.

Bate.] R Flowers of Elder, Tops of Broom, *A. pug. iij.* The lesser Centory, *pug. ij.* Tops of common Wormwood, Camomil Flowers, *A. pug. j.* Waters of Pennyroyal, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Raddisbes compound, *A. ziv.* infuse all warm for two hours; strain out, and add Tincture of Saffron *zss.* Syrup of the Juice of Oranges *ziss.* mix them. Dose, six Spoonfuls twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no mighty Arcanum, and so much the worse, because the Menstruum is so weak: If you accuate it with *Sal Prunelle*, or *Sals of Tarrar zij.* or *ijj* it will not only be more powerful for Extraction, but the Infusion, will be much a greater aperitive in its Operation.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, Womb and Reins; is a good Stomatick, and prevails against the Scurvy Dropfie, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatism.

§ 3. You may take it for eight or ten days or more, three times a day, viz. in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner; and last at

Night going to Bed. Dose, six Spoonfuls to twelve, or more.

III. *Infusio Arthritica*, The Gout Infusion.

Bate.] R Rosemary-flowers *ssj.* Volatile Sal Armoniack *zj.* Alcohol of S. V. *ssvj.* digest in a Matrass, Bolt head or Glass Bottle well stopp'd, in Horse-dung, for forty days: then set it in the Sun for twenty days, and express out. It is applied in the declination of the Gout: It wonderfully extracts or draws forth the Cold, thick and flatulent Humors in the Joints, and strengthens them.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add Camphire *zijj.* you will make the Medicament much the better for the Intention, and it will become a Specifick in that Disease, being bathed upon the part two or three times a day.

§ 2. But besides the outward use of it, it ought to be used inwardly twice or thrice a day, giving about half a Spoonful of it at a time in a Glass of Ale or Canary.

§ 3. I have known it cure also the Cholick and Gripping of the Guts to a Miracle, and that almost in a moment, even while I have stood by my Pa-

Patient and seen it administered, and that after many Weeks tryal of many other things, and when all others had failed; nor do I know scarcely any other thing in the World better against a Rheumatism.

§ 4. In the making of it, it will be best to have a double Vessel well luted in the Juncture, for otherwise you will very difficultly keep it in any heat without breaking: And without a double Vessel, you must be obliged to make the digestion in a cold place.

IV. *Infusio Benedicta*, The blessed Infusion.

Bate.] *R* Roots of Poly-pody of the Oak, Turbeth, the best Sena, *A.* ℥vj. Caraways ℥j. White-wine ℥xij. the Vessel being stop'd close, macerate them upon warm Asbes for twenty four hours, strain, and to the Colature add of the best Manna, Syrup of Roses with Agarick, Sugar, *A.* ℥j. then clarifie with whites of Eggs, *S. A.* It brings forth Choler, Flegm and Melancholy, from the Head, Stomach, and other parts, after an admirable manner, and that without any trouble. Dose, ℥iv. ad vj.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add *S. V.* ℥j. to the *Mentruum*, else it will scarcely be strong enough to extract the Retinous parts of the Turbeth, in which the chief purging Property lies.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and purges well, if given in a Dole large enough: It carries off Scorbutick Humors, and is an excellent thing against Dropsies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, King's Evil, inveterate Head-Achs, Obstructions of the Womb, hurts of the Nerves, Paines, Convulsions, &c.

§ 3. It may be given in the Morning fasting to ℥vj. or more, according to the Age, Strength, and Habit of the Body.

V. *Infusio Cachectica*, An Infusion against the Cachexia, or evil Habit of Body.

Bate.] *R* Fresh Roots of Elecampane cut thin ℥vj. Cur-rants cut or chopt small ℥viij. white Sugar ℥vj. White wine ℥iiij. digest them cold for forty eight hours, and then strain. Dose, ℥iv. twice a day in a Cachexia, Green-sickness, Dyspnœa, or difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It will do well if you add to the Composition, Raisons of the Sun stoned *ʒviij.* which will make it much more pectoral.

§ 2. It prevails against all sorts of Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, loss of Voice, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting Blood, and other Distempers of those parts.

§ 3. You may with all the safety imaginable give from *ʒvj. ad ʒviij.* at a time, twice a day, and in an extreme Cough you may take two or three Ounces of it, as often as the Cough troubles you.

VI. *Infusio Ictericæ*, An Infusion against the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] *R* Fresh Goose-dung *ʒvj.* Celandine *M. ij.* White-wine, simple Celandine-water, *A. ʒij.* infuse warm for *vj. hours*; then add white Sugar *ʒij.* dissolve and strain often thro' Hippocrates his Sleeve. Dose, *ʒiiij.* twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. I should advise to add Hempseed bruised, Turmeric sliced, *A. ʒvj.* Sale of Tartar or Pot-ashes *ʒiiij.* Saffron *ʒj.* by which the In-

fusion will be made the more effectual.

§ 2. Thus composed, it is a Specifick against the Yellow Jaundice, and by reason of the fixt Salt will carry off much of the Morbifick cause by Urine: if afterwards the Patient be made to sweat ten or twenty Nights, by exhibiting my *Volatile Laudanum*, the Disease vanishes to a wonder; for often sweating is truly essential to the Cure.

§ 3. You may (if prepared with the addition here prescribed) give it safely enough, *ad ʒvj.* and that twice a day: it opens Obstructions, and provokes Urine powerfully.

VII. *Infusio Ireatæ*, Infusion of Flower-de-luce Roots.

Bate.] *R* Of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots, fresh gathered, and thin sliced, Raisons stoned and cut small, white Sugar, *A. ʒvj.* White-wine, new Ale, *A. ʒiiij.* digest three days, then strain out. It is given a draught at a time Morning and Evening against the Scurvy, Dropie &c.

B b b

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular thing against the Cachexia, as well as Scurvy and Dropſie; and carries off thick, viſcous, and tartarous Humors which breed the Stone and Gout to a wonder: and being uſed for ſometime it prevails againſt a Rheumatism.

§ 2. You had beſt to di-geſt in a cool place (not in any actual heat) for fear of making it ſowre, which it is apt to be: and for that reaſon, you muſt continue the Diſteſtion for at leaſt four or five days: but in this you muſt be regulated in part by the Sealon of the Year; for if done in the Winter, it requires a longer time of diſteſtion than if done in the Summer.

§ 3. The Doſe geherally given, is a Pint at a time, but you ought to regulate it, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient: to Children, and ſuch as are weak you may give half a Pint *Plus-minus*.

VIII. *Infuſio Sancta*, An Infuſion of Guajacum.

Bate.] R̄ *Guajacum* ℥ix. Salt of Tartar ℥iv. *Liquorice* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔ xx. mix and diſteſt warm for ſix

days; then ſtrain out. It is a noble Alexipharmick; it purifies the Blood, takes away Obſtructions and Putrefaction, and admirably preſerves Health: it prevails much alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Fevers, French-Pox, Gout, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from Tartarous Humors. Doſe, ℥vj. four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys up watery Humors in the Dropſie; but was chiefly deſigned as a Diet againſt the French-Pox, and all the *Symptomata* belonging to the ſame.

§ 2. But it ought not to be uſed in thin, hot, dry, and tabid Conſtitutions, for in ſuch (my own Experience has confirmed it to me) it does much more hurt than good.

§ 3. It is an Alkali, and abſorbs the Acid Humor after a ſingular manner, and therefore is of ſingular uſe in all ſuch Diſeaſes proceeding from Acidities.

§ 4. If any object that the Spirit of Guajacum is Acid, and therefore this cannot be true; to that we answer; that there are differing Acids in Nature, and ſuch as are oppoſite to one another, and will deſtroy one another, as they who are acquainted with

with Chymical Precipitations can tell; besides the stronger Acid overcomes and destroys the weaker: but in this Infusion there is no such thing, for if any Acidity be in it, it is yet latent, and not stirr'd up, or put into act; And that the contrary is manifest from this, for if the Chips after the Infusion be distilled in a Retort, you would have still the full quantity of Acid Spirit from them, and in the same Proportion, as if no previous Infusion had been made.

tartarous Matter, in the Breast and Lungs, as also in the Reins: prevails against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Scurvy, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. It may be used as common Drink; but at least drank three times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is used by some as a *Panpharmacum*, but what Diseases it will absolutely cure I think is scarcely determined: this is certain, it is a great opener and purifier of the Blood, by putting the Juices of the Body into a Fermentation.

§ 2. It is also certain, that much good cannot be expected from it, except it be assiduously used, and that for some considerable time, for by such a constant use of it, it makes great changes and alterations in the Body.

§ 3. When you begin the use of it, it will be necessary once a Week to take some proper Purge, that there may be an Excretion of the Morbifick Matter, which by the Vertue of this Drink is segregated.

*An Appendix to this Chapter,
Concerning DRINKS.*

IX. *Cerevisia Butleri*, Dr. Butler's Ale.

Bate.] Betony, Sage, Agrimony, Garden Scurvy-grass, Roman Worm-wood, *A. M. iij.* Roots of Elecampane, of Horseradish, *A. Ziv. mix and put them into a Bag, with a Stone in its bottom, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* It is a Cephalick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenerick, Pulmonick, Diuretick, &c. It rectifies the Blood, makes fixt and crude Humors Volatile; attenuates and expels the

Bbb 2 X.

X. *Cerevisia Cataploras*, A
Drink against Scabs, Itch,
and Breakings out in the
the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena* ʒvj. *Me-*
choacan ʒij. *Liquorice* ʒiss.
Caraways ʒj. *Roots of sharp*
pointed Dock ʒiss. *Polypodie*,
Madder, A. ʒss. *Scabious*, *A-*
grimony, A. M. iij. *Crude An-*
timony in gross Powder ʒj.
mix and make a Bag, for
five or six Gallons of Ale. It
purges the Blood, and is ad-
mirably good against the
Itch, Scabs, and other Defe-
dations of the Skin, which it
cures. It is given a Pint at
a time, (*Plus-minus*) twice a
day for some days.

Salmon.] § 1. It opens the
Body powerfully, and purges
singularly well; but the use
of it must be continued for
about thirty days, else it will
scarcely have the desired Ef-
fect.

§ 2. You must vary the
Dose according to the Age
and Strength of the Patient:
for in some Constitutions a
Pint hereof will give at
least twenty Stools or more,
whilst in others it will not
give above three or four.

§ 3. In this Case it will
be good to begin with a
lesser Dose at first, and as

you find that works to either
increase or diminish it; and
so continually altering the
quantity, till you find what
will exactly fit that Consti-
tution.

§ 4. If the Body is very
foul, it will be necessary to
give a Vomit as preparatory
to the use of this; after
which you will find this to do
its work much more kindly
and effectually: In this case
you may use the Apozem
at Sect. 1. Chap. 15. follow-
ing.

XI. *Cerevisia Embryonum*, A
drink to strengthen the
Child in the Womb, and
prevent Abortion.

Bate.] ℞ *Raspings of Lig-*
num Cotoneum ʒj. *white San-*
ders Ivory, A. ʒiv. *Oak Moss*
ʒij. *Roots of Tormentil* ʒiss.
Bistort ʒj. *Nutmegs*, *Corian-*
der-seed, A. ʒvj. *Raisins* ʒiss.
mix and put them into a Bag,
which hang in six Gallons of
new Ale. Let it be drank as
ordinary drink; it prevents
Abortion, strengthens the
weak *Fetus*, and confirms
the Ligaments of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. In using of
this, where there is great
danger of Abortion, it will
be good to put into each
draught of Drink, as often

as you drink it, half a Spoonful or better of the *Tincture of Catechu*, for this alone Medicament does in this Case more than any other yet known in the World.

§ 2. And thus used, it strengthens a weak Back, prevails against Pains, Gripings of the Bowels, stops the Terms in Women, or any other Flux of Blood, by restraining its unnatural Fermentation.

§ 3. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts Diarrhæa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, and is good against the Hepatick Flux, also pissing of Blood, and strengthens such as are weak and inclinable to a Consumption.

XII. *Cerevisia Hydropica*, A Drink against the Dropsie.

Bate.] *R* Hore-bound, Hartstongue, Liverwort, Wormwood, Sorrel, A. a full Handful: cut them, and put them into Barley-Paste, baking them in an Oven; then break the Paste with the Herbs into bits; add Salt of Wormwood *ʒij.* put all into a Bag, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale. Let it be drank as common

drink: for so it has cured many of the Dropsie.

Salmon. § 1. I wonder what *ʒij.* of Salt of Wormwood can do with four Gallons of Ale: an Ounce is as little as can be put in.

§ 2. If to the Composition you add *Broom Tops M. iss.* Inner Bark of Roots of Elder *ʒiv.* blew Flower-de-luce Roots sliced *ʒij.* Mustard-seed *ʒj.* the Preparation will be so much the more effectual.

§ 3. If thus prepared, it may be drank three or four times a day, half a Pint or more at a time; and being continued for one whole Month, you will see a famous alteration in order to the Cure of the Disease, whether Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, or King's-Evil.

XIII. *Cerevisia Fovialis*, Drink with Filings of Jupiter, or Tin.

Bate.] *R* Filings of Tin *ʒj.* white Sanders, raspings of Ivory, A. *ʒij.* Raisins *ʒj.* Roman Wormwood, Hartstongue, Pauls Bettony, Agrimony, A. M. *ʒj.* yellow of Orange-peels *ʒij.* mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale, for ordinary drink. It has a peculiar Property in curing Diseases of

B b b 3 the

the Womb; it is also Hepatick, and Splenetick.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings of Tin had best be put up into a Bag by themselves, which Bag may be put up into the other Bag with the rest of the Ingredients, by which means the Tin will be layed and serve again, as often as you shall have occasion to use it.

§ 2. It is said to be a Specifick in opening Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb; but in my Opinion it would be much more powerful if you added to the Composition, old Horse-Nails ℥ij . which may be digested in a small quantity of Ale before-hand for a Month, and then that Ale, Nails and all to be put into the former.

§ 3. Thus prepared it will be an excellent thing against the Green-Sickness in Virgins, the Rickets in Children, the King's Evil in elder Persons, the Gout in Men, and the Stoppage of the Terms in Women; The Patient drinking a good draught of it Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIV. *Cerevisia Oxydorica*, A Drink to quicken the Eye-sight.

Bate.] *R̄ Rue, Sage, Ver-vain, Eye-bright, A. M. j. live Hog-lice or Sows, N° 400. sweet Fennel-seed ʒj. Raisons stoned 1℔. put them all into a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* It is to be taken as ordinary Drink for dimness of Sight. Tern.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients of this Composition are good, but the Principal which ought to have been in, are wanting: if you would have it truly effectual to the Purpose intended you ought to add these things: *Rosemary-flowers fresh gathered M. j. fresh Lavender-flowers M. ʒ. Spicknard ʒiij. yellow of Limon and Orange-peels, ʒ. ʒj.*

§ 2. At time of drinking it, put into every draught twenty drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

§ 3. And let the use of it be continued for three or four whole Months, or longer, (for a lesser time will do but little good) and outwardly let the Eye-lids be bathed with the *Queen of Hungary's Water*; or wash the Eyes themselves three or four times

times a day with our *Aqua Regulata*, or Eye-water, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine.

XV. *Cerevisia Scorbatica*, A Drink against the Scurvy.

Bate.] R Sea Scurvy grass a little dried ℥j. Sarsaparilla ℥iv. Sassafras ℥j. Brook-lime, Water-cresses, A. M. iij. Red Sage, M. ij. Cloves ℥ij. Nutmegs ℥vj. Bruise them, and put them into a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale, with bits of old Iron ℥vj. in the bottom of it, which use as common Drink.

Salmon.] § 1. I understand not why the Scurvy-grass should be at all dried; for being full of subtil and volatile Particles, I am confident, that some of its choicest parts by that means must be dissipated.

§ 2. I am also of Opinion, that the Juice of four or five choice Sevil Oranges ought to be put in, not only because of their acute Property, and that they are Specificks against the Scurvy, but, because thereby the Fermentation, will the better and more compleatly be absolved,

§ 3. You may either take it as common drink, or drink it at formal and set times, as a Pint in the Morning fasting: A Pint an hour before Dinner: and a Pint last at Night going to Bed; Universals being used in the intervals of taking it, as once a Week.

XVI. *Cerevisia Scrophularia*, A Drink against the King's Evil.

Bate.] R Sarsaparilla ℥vj. Lignum Sanctum ℥viij. Bark of the Walnut-Tree, Roots of Scrophularia, Sassafras, A. ℥ij. Herb Robert, M. iij. Raisins stoned; living Millepedes, A. ℥j, mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale. Its chief use is against the King's Evil, the Ficus and Hemorrhoides in Ano, cancerous and other like malign and eating Ulcers, malign Scabs, &c. by taking this drink as common Drink, and purging once a Week with some appropriated Medicament.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether by Scrophularia is meant Pilewort or Figwort is uncertain, for that in some Authors, they are both called by that name, from their being approved Specificks against the Scrophularia, but I am apt to believe.

Bbb 4 that

that what our Author here intends is *Figwort*, because that though *Pilewort* is sometimes so called, yet it has not usually that Appellation, but rather is known by the name of *Cheledonium minus*.

§ 2. In the Composition I would add *Bark of Guajacum* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. bruised, (for nothing seems to be more effectual in the Vegetable Kingdom against that Disease) *Antimony in Powder*, tied up in a Rag $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. (and so put into the Bag with the other Ingredients, by which means the same quantity will serve oftentimes again :) of our *Hercules in Powder* $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. tied up in a Rag in like manner.

§ 3. The Specifick or appropriated Purge which we would advise to in this case is our *Pilule Panchymagoge*, than which I know nothing better in the World.

XVII. *Cerevisia Vernalis*, A Drink for the Spring time.

Bate.] R *Leaves of Sena* $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. *Monks Rhubarb*, *Roots of the sharp-pointed Dock*, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. *Currants* $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$ *Liquorice*, sweet *Fennel-seeds* A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *raspings of Sassafras* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *Red Sage*, *Agrimony*,

Water-cresses, *Sea Scurvy-grass*, A. M. $\mathfrak{ij}$. mix and make a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale. It has the same Vertues with the *Cerevisia Cataplasas*, at Sect. 10. above.

Salmon.] § 1. For the Vertues of it, we also refer you to the afore-mentioned place: but in the Composition to put in here (as well as there) *Crude Antimony in Powder* $\mathfrak{t}\text{ij}$. by the addition of which the Medicament will be made much more effectual.

§ 2. In the use of this Medicament it will be necessary also, to prepare the Body by Universals, as, 1. By Vomiting once or twice with *Tartarum Emeticum*, or some such like. 2. By Purging, either with our *Family Pills*, or *Pilule Panchymagoge*, which ought to be taken once a Week, so long as this Drink is used.

§ 3. That it be used Spring and Fall, by reason of the Invereracy of those Diseases, and the rebelliousness of those Humors, against which it is prepared, and for which it is designed to be administered: because at those Seasons of the Year, the Seminars of those Distempers seem always to bud again afresh.

CHAP.

C H A P. XV.

Of DECOCTIONS.

I. *Apozema potenter Expectorans*; An *Apozem* or *Decoction* compound powerfully expectorating.

Bate.] *R* OF the pectoral
Decoction *℞j.*

Syrup of Scabious compound,
Oxymel of Squills, A. ℥ij. Water of Walnuts compound ℥ij.
Infusion of Crocus Metallorum
℥j. mix them. Three or four
Spoonfuls of it are given every
Morning, so as it may cause
Vomiting three times.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Decoction Pectorale* here intended
is that in our *Pharmacopœia
Londinensis, Lib. 4. Cap.*

14. *Seç. 4.* The *Syrup of
Scabious compound,* and the
Oxymel of Squills, those in
the Book cited, *Lib. 4. Cap.*
16. *Seç. 50. & 84.* The
Walnut-water, that in *Lib. 4.*
Cap. 1. Seç. 29. of the same,
from *Platerus,* which alone
of it self is a good *Vomit.*

§ 2. The *Infusion of Crocus
Metallorum,* is the *Vinum
Benedictum* in our said *Dis-
pensatory, Lib. 4. Cap. 12.*

Seç. 7. where you may see
its Composition, Vertues and
Uses at large.

§ 3. This *Apozem* being
thus compounded, serves to
differing intentions, and is
very powerful in evacuating
tough, viscus and tartarous
Humors out of the Brest and
Lungs, and other the adja-
cent Bowels: It cures *Agues,*
chiefly *Tertians* and *Quar-
tans,* cleanses and strength-
ens the Stomach, takes away
the pain thereof, and cures
the Cholick to admiration.

II. *Decoction album,* The
white Decoction.

Bate.] *R* Pouder of *Harts-
horn calcin'd ℥ij. Fountain-wa-
ter ℥ij. mix and boil to the
half: then strain it imme-
diately thro' a thin Linnen
Cloth, with gentle pressing: to
this milky Liquor add Syrup of
the Juice of Oranges ℥ij. or
q. s. mix them:* It is of ex-
traordinary use for quench-
ing Thirst in Fevers, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is excellent to abate the heat in all sorts of Fevers, burning and malignant; but in my Opinion, it will be more effectual if it be sweetened with Syrup of Limons.

§ 2. It rectifies a weak and disorderly Stomach, and takes away nauseousness and vomiting.

§ 3. And it may be used as a general Vehicle in all sorts of Fevers, and to give most Antifebriciticks in: It is a Specifick in the Plague, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

III. *Decoctum Amarum*, The bitter Potion or Drink.

Bate.] R^r Tops of. Centory the less, Agrimony, Camomil-flowers, A. M.ß. Seeds of Carduus, Citrons, A. 3ß. Marygold-flowers, p. ij. Roots of Gentian 3ij. Sena 3vj. Rhubarb 3j. White-wine, Fountain-water, A. ʒij. mix and boil to the half, and strain out for three or four Doses.

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be taken in the Morning fasting to cleanse and rectifie the Stomach and Bowels, restore their Tone, and to cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

§ 2. It prevails against Worms in Children, the Green-sickness in Virgins, and Obstruction of the Courses in Women: and indeed opens all other Obstructions of the *Viscera*, after an admirable manner, if taken for eight or ten Mornings together.

§ 3. It is good against the Dropſie, Gout, Scurvy, Cholic, Stoppages of the Lungs by tartarous Matter, the Yellow and Black Jaundice, King's-Evil, Rickets in Children, and other stubborn and rebellious Diseases, tho' of long standing, &c.

IV. *Decoctum Amarum alterans*, The bitter Potion only alterative.

Bate.] It is the same with the former, the Purgatives only being omitted.

Salmon.] § 1. It has the former Vertues, and opens as much, but cannot carry off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors.

§ 2. It is only to be used to weak People, who cannot endure purging, and where purging is not required; but then it ought to be used much longer,

§ 3. You may give it *ab-
solv.* either alone by
it self, or in a Glass of
White or Rhenish Wine in
the Morning fasting, and if
need requires, as much at
Night going to Bed.

V. *Decoctum Ambrosianum*,
The Syrup or Decoction
of Ambrose.

Bate.] *R* Grains of Panick
bruised ℥viij . Fountain-water
 ℥vj . boil to the Consumption
of a third part adding at the
end White-wine ℥xij . after it
is a little cooled strain it of-
ten through Hippocrates his
Sleeve, till it becomes limpid
and pure. It is also called
Syrupus Ambrosianus. It is
given in time of sweating,
half a Pint at a time. It is
noble Diaphoretick, used in
the Dropsie, Gout, Rheu-
matism, or running Gout,
malign Fevers, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. One Au-
thor will have it to be *Grom-
well-seed*; whilst others will
have it to be *Panick*; but
most are of the Opinion it
should be the *Indian Mil-
ler*, to which I assent.

§ 2. *Weckerus* in his *An-
tidotary*, Lib. 2. Sect. 2. p. 492.
orders it to be boiled till it
cracks or is broken: of this
Decoction he takes ℥ij . add-

ing to it good White-wine
 ℥ij . and so gives it to the
Patient hor, covering them
well down.

§ 3. It is said to provoke
Sweat after a wonderful
manner, and to be good a-
gainst Fevers, chiefly Ter-
tians, being given in the de-
clination of the Fit. *Pharm.*
Lond. Lib. 1. Cap. 7. Sect. 94.
Pag. 149.

VI. *Decoctum Analepticum*,
The restorative Decocti-
on.

Bate.] *R* River Crabs
bruised, N° vij . White-wine,
Fountain-water, A . ℥xij . boil
to the half, strain out, and
sweeten with Sugar-Candy, q. s.
It is given to three Spoonfuls
against hectick Fevers often
in the day.

Salmon.] § 1. That it is a
good Restorative I know:
but if you would have it
absolutely effectual against
Hecticks, you ought to add
to the Composition *Crystal
Minerale* ℥ij .

§ 2. Then you may ad-
minister it thus. *R* Of this De-
coction ℥ij . Milk-water ℥ij .
Spanish-wine ℥j . Volatile Salt
of Ox-flesh, gr. vj . mix for
a Dose to be given three times
a day.

§ 3. Or thus. *R* Milk-water ʒiij. of this Decoction ʒiſſ. Spirit of Cinamon ʒij. Volatile Salt of Hogs-blood, gr. vj. mix them for a Dose, to be given as before. This restores in all sorts of Consumptions.

VII. *Decoctum Antimoniale.*
An Antimonial Decoction.

Bate.] *R* Lentish Wood, Misseltoe of the Oak, A. ʒvj. Betony, M. j. Sassafras rasped ʒj. Crude Antimony grossly bruised, and tyed up in a Rag, ʒij. Spring-water, q. s. boil till it comes to ʒiij. then strain. Dose. ʒvj. in the Morning warm, for purifying the Blood, &c. It is good against Catarrhs, Scabs, and all sorts of Defilements; and frees the Body from all sorts of noxious Humors.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purifier of the Blood, and may serve in place of the vulgar Diets used against the French Disease.

§ 2. It is prevalent against all sorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting; but would be more powerful if in every Dose you dissolved at time of taking, gr. 15. or 20. of Crystal Mineral.

§ 3. The quantity of Antimony is too little; it ought to be ʒiv. at least; and if Guaiacum ʒſſ. and its Bark ʒij. were added, the Recipe would be never the worse.

VIII. *Decoctum Antipthetisicum,* Decoction against an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Bate.] *R* River Crabs $\text{N}^{\circ} \text{xij.}$ Elecampane-root, Roots of Florentine Orrice, Comfrey, A. ʒj. Liquorice ʒſſ. Ladies Mantle, Ground-Ivy, Tarroon, Ribwort, Veronica, spotted Lungwort, the greater Housteek, A. M. ij. Conserve of Red Roses ʒvj. Fountain-water, q. s. boil to ʒvj. strain, clarify with the Whites of Eggs, and add Spirit of Sulphur, q. s.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against a Consumption of the Lungs, but all other Consumptions whatsoever; and all inward Obstructions of the Bowels or other parts, which are the conjoynd cause of a Consumption.

§ 2. You may use it thus. *R* Milk-water ʒiv. of this Decoction ʒiij. Volatile Salt of Hog's-flesh, gr. vj. mix for a Dose, to be given two or three times a day.

§ 3.

§ 3. The Spirit (by which is intended the Oil) of Sulphur is to be put in only to a grateful Acidity.

IX. *Decoctum Aftacorum*, Decoction of Crevifes, or Craw-fish.

Bate.] *R* River Craw-fish, N^o 20. Roots of round Birth-wort $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Comfrey-roots $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Sannicle, Ladies Mantle, Bugle, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Betony, A. M. j. Fountain-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. White-wine $\mathfrak{w}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and boil all to the Consumption of a third part: add Syrup of Limons, and Spirit of Sulphur, q. s. mix them. It is invented for Wounds of the Thorax or Breast, &c. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. twice a day, four hours before eating: Dress also the Wound twice a day with Cloths dipt therein; It is a wonderful thing in all deplorable Cases.

Salmon.] § 1. You must put in the Syrup of Limons, and Oil of Sulphur to a grateful Acidity: but more of the former than of the latter, because it sweetens withal.

§ 2. It is an excellent Wound-drink, and is of good use against all rebellious Ulcers and Fistula's, which have been of long standing.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, and therefore is of good use in the curing Consumptions, of what kind soever, give it as the former.

X. *Decoctum Digitalis*, Decoction of Fox-glove.

Bate.] *R* Leaves of Fox-glove new gathered $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. or $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Lane* Curants cleansed by washing $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. bruise them, and add Ale $\mathfrak{w}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. boil all to one half, and express out strongly: It is used for a Vomit in the Epilepsie.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing in the Epilepsie for all that I know, but I have had no experience of it: I must confess I have a better Opinion of Antimonials in that case, because they do the work more briefly, and more effectually.

§ 2. For this Reason sake, I should advise it to be used with the addition of *gr. ij.* or *ijj.* of *Mynsicht's Emerick Tartar* in each Dose.

§ 3. The Dose of the Decoction simple as it is here prescribed, is $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. more or less, according to Age and Strength, to which you may add *gr. j.* *ij.* or *ijj.* of an Antimonial as before directed, as necessity requires.

XI.

XI. Decoctum Diureticum,
Augenij, A Diuretick De-
coction.

Bate.] *Roots of Smallage,*
Parsley. A. M. j. of Madder
℥ss. Lavender, Maidenhair,
Dodder, Agrimony, red Cicers
or Chick-peese, A. M. ss. Roots
of Asarabacca ℥j. Calamus A-
romaticus ℥ss. Seeds of Anise,
Smallage, Parsley, Daucus, Ca-
raways, Fennugreek, A. ℥j. Seeds
of Melons, Cucumbers, A. ℥iij.
Fountain-water ℥vj. boil all
to the Consumption of ℥ij.
strain, and sweeten with Su-
gar, q. s. It is given in diffi-
culty of making water, ℥vj.
for a Dose.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes
[Urine powerfully; but it
will be much more effectual,
if at time of taking it, you
add to the Dose, gr. xij. ad
℥. x. of pure Salt of Tar-
tar.

§ 2. If Winter Cherries ℥j.
Fenniper-berries ℥ss. be added
to the Composition, it will
yet be much more effectual.

§ 3. And at last to make
the Medicine compleat, be-
ing boiled and strained, you
ought to every ℥ss. ad S.V. ℥j.

XII. Decoctum Dysentericum,
A Decoction against the
Bloody-flux.

Bate.] *℞ The under Crust*
of three Loaves of wheaten
Bread: boil them in Fountain-
water ℥vj. ad ℥ij. in which
infuse for two hours Cloves
bruised ℥ij. strain, and add
Claret-wine ℥ij. white Su-
gar, q. s.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not
only good against Bloody-
fluxes, but all other Fluxes
of the Bowels, but more
especially if to each Dose of
it you add ℥j. of strong Cin-
namon-water.

§ 2. Utendi modus. ℞ Of
this Decoction ℥vj. strong Cin-
namon-water ℥j. Tincture of
Catechu ℥ss. mix for a Dose
to be given twice a day.

§ 3. If the Flux be vio-
lent, and of long continu-
ance, you must add to the
former things of our Cutte
Vitæ ℥j.

XIII. Decoctum Ictericum, A
Decoction against the Yel-
low Jaundice.

Bate.] *℞ Goose-dung, I-*
vory rasped, A. ℥j. Swallows-
dung with the whole Nest,
Harts-tongue, Flowers of Hy-
pericon. A. M. ij. Saffron ℥ss.
White-

White-wine, Fountain-water, A. ℥ij. boil to the one half, strain, and add white Sugar, q. s. and clarify with Whites of Eggs; Dose, ʒv. these things being done before, which ought to be done.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approved thing by manifold Experience against the Yellow Jaundice; but would be more effectual if Hempseed bruised ʒj. were added to the Composition.

§ 2. Modus Utendi. R Of this Decoction ʒiv. or v. Tincture of Turmeric ʒss. Volatile Sal Armoniack Sale of Tartar, A. gr. vij. mix for a Dose to give in the Morning fasting.

§ 3. At Night going to Bed give the Patient gr. iij. or iv. of my Volatile Laudanum, to sweat with all for thirty or forty Nights together.

XIV. Decoction Limacum,
Decoction of Snails.

Bate.] R Garden-Snails freed from their Shells and cleansed, N^o xij. New Red Cows Milk ℥ij. boil to the one half: strain, and add Rose-water ʒj. Sugar-candy ʒss. mix for a draught, to be taken every Morning for the whole Month of May.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed for the Cure of Consumptions of the Lungs, Pinings, Hecticks, and the like.

§ 2. Give it thus. R Of this Gelly of Snails, q. v. strong Cinnamon-water (but this, in a Hectick must be omitted) ʒj. Volatile Sale of Ox-flesh, gr. viij. mix for a Dose.

§ 3. If there be a violent Flux of the Bowels withal, give, gr. iij. or iv. of my Volatile Laudanum every Night going to Bed.

XV. Decoction ad morsum Canis rabidi,
A Decoction against the Biting of a Mad Dog.

Bate.] R Rue ʒvj. Garlick, London Treacle, A. ʒiv. filing of Jupiter ʒiv. clear Ale ℥iv. boil to the Consumption of the half, and digest a while. Let the sick take of the strained Decoction six Spoonfuls twice a day for nine days together; and apply the Magma to the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. R Of this decoction five or six Spoonfuls or more: Powder of the Liver of a mad Dog ʒj. ad ʒss. mix, and give it in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. Or thus. *R* Of this Decoction, q. v. Volatile Salt of the whole mad Dog, gr. viij. mix, and give it as the former; this has never been known to fail.

§ 3. This Volatile Salt is made from the whole Animal, being killed, then cut into thin bits, all the Flesh and Skin, and thoroughly dried, and at last distilled by Retort as we have taught in our *Seplasmum*, Lib. 7. Cap. 60. Sect. 24. and Cap. 61. Sect. 6. of the same.

XVI. *Decoctionum Pacificum*,
A Decoction easing Pain.

Bate.] *R* Salt of Tartar made with Nitre $\mathfrak{z}$ viij. fresh Flowers of Corn-Poppy, Fumiger-berries, Roots of black Hellebor, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}$ viiij. *Aqua Benedicta* simple $\mathfrak{w}$ viiij. boil with a gentle fire, (the Vessel being close covered or well closed) for twenty four hours: which being cooled strain out, thro' Hippocrates his Sleeve, Let three Spoonfuls of it be given at Bed-time, and five Spoonfuls every Morning, in a little White-wine, sweetned with Sugar.

Salmon.] § 1. This is Matthew's his Receipt which he published in his *Unlearned Alchymist* many Years ago:

but you have a more exact Process thereof in our *Pharm. Lond.* 1. Lib. 4. Cap. 11. Sect. 23. which is more effectual to the purposes intended.

§ 2. It eases all manner of Pains after an admirable manner, and prevails against Rheumatisms, and Pains of the Stone and Gout.

§ 3. It is singular also against Fevers, and Surfeits; as also the Gripings of the Guts and Cholick, and may safely be given to Infants in small Dose. See the *Aqua Benedicta*, Cap. 1. Sect. 7. of this Book.

XVII. *Decoction Polychresta*,
A Decoction of many Vertues.

Bate.] *R* Roots of Polypody of the Oak $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of Cichory $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Roots of Monks Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}$ v. Sena $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Sweet Fennel-seeds, Liquorice, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Raisons stoned $\mathfrak{z}$ v. Fountain-water, q. s. infuse and boil four hours; then strain. To this of the strained Liquor add depurated Juice of Sea Scurrey-grass $\mathfrak{z}$ viiij. red Sugar, Manna, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. mix, and clarify with Whites of Eggs. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}$ v. ad viij. early every Morning, for purifying the Blood.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good general Purger, yet with all purges but gently; and is of excellent use for such as cannot swallow Pills, Bolus's, Pouders, &c.

§ 2. It is singular against the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms, as also against all Diseases which proceed from salt, sharp, acid, or tartarous Humors, as the Dropsie, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Stone, Gout, &c.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. R. Of this Decoction $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$ black Cherry or Milk-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. Salt of Scurvy-grass $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. mix for a Dose.

XVIII. Decoctum Preservatorium, A preservative Decoction.

Bare.] R. Malaga-wine $\mathfrak{li}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Rue, M^j. black Pepper bruised, Ginger, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Nutmegs $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. boil to the Consumption of the third part: strain and add Venice-Treacle $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Mithridate $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. strong Angelica-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. mix them. Dose, one Spoonful as a Preservative from the Plague; and three Spoonfuls at a time for the cure thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. R. Of this Decoction $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. or more: Spiritus Aperiens, gut. 20. Carduus-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$.

mix, for a Preservative Dose.

§ 2. R. Of this Decoction $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Aque Bezoartice nest. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{ss}$. Spiritus Aperiens, gut. 20. mix for a curative Dose.

§ 3. Or thus. R. Of this Decoction $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{ss}$. Aque Mirabilis $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Salis Tartari Viriolati, gr. vii. ad $\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix, for the purpose last mentioned.

XIX. Decoctum ad Rachitidem, A Decoction for the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] R. Roots of Polyodie of the Oak, of Smalage, of Fennel, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Liquorice, Aniseed, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Harts-tongue, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Betony, Celandine, Tamarisk, A. M. $\mathfrak{j}$. blew Currants $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Barley-water $\mathfrak{li}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. boil to one half and strain. Two, three, or four Spoonfuls thereof are given at a time, twice or thrice a day; in the mean time purging once a Week with Syrup. de Cicborio cum Rhab.

Salmon.] § 1. Utendi Modus. R. Of this Decoction, q. s. Tincture of Antimony, gut. 12. Volatile Salt of Urine, gr. $\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. or $\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix, for a Dose in the Morning fasting.

§ 2. Or thus. *R* Of this Decoction, q. s. Rob of Raisons ʒss. Spirit of Man's Blood or of Sal Armon. gut. 10. mix, for a Dose.

XX. *Decoctum Rubie Tinctorum*, Decoction of Mad-der.

Bate.] *R* Roots of Madder ʒij. Aniseeds, Liquorice, A. ʒss. Fountain-water ʒiiv. boil to one half and strain. Dose, ʒ4 twice a day, for twenty days: It is a most powerful Cure for redness of the Face, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Of this Decoction ʒiv. Tincture of Antimony, gut. 20. mix, for a Dose to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 2. *R* Of this Decoction ʒiv. Tincture of Mars, Tincture of Coral, A. gut. 20. Volatile Salt of Urine, gr. iij. mix, for a Dose.

§ 3. Or thus. *R* Of this Tincture ʒiv. Tincture of Ox-galls, gut. 40. Pouder of Vipers, gr. 20. mix, for a Dose to be given twice a day.

XXI. *Decoctum Rubicundum*, The Red Decoction.

Bate.] *R* Harts-horn calcin'd ʒj. Cochinele whole ʒss.

Fountain-water, q. s. boil to ʒiiss. strain, add Cinnamon Barley-water ʒiiss. best white Sugar, q. s. It is a draught often given in the Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Though I would not have the Cochinele reduced to a subtil Powder, yet I know by Experience, it is necessary that it should be bruised.

§ 2. It may be ordinarily given both day and night to quench Thirst: but once at night particularly thus: *R* Of this Decoction ʒvj. Guts Vine noſt. gut. 20. mix, for a Dose.

§ 3. The next Morning give it thus: *R* Of this Decoction ʒiv. or ʒj. Spiritus Anticolicus noſt. gut. 20. mix, for a Dose: in the intermediate times give it alone.

XXII. * *Decoctum Reguli*, A Decoction of the Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] It is made by boiling the Regulus of Antimony, or a Cup made of the same, weighing ʒss. Plus minus, in White-wine ʒiiss. to the Consumption of a third part. It is used for a Vomit.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If it was boiled in Water it would do nothing, but it is the Acid of the Wine, which extracts the Emetick property of the *Regulus*.

§ 2. It cleanses the Stomach admirably of Acid, viscous and tartarous Humors, and is a Specifick in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palsie, and other Difeases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The whole quantity may be given to a strong Man, otherwise you must proportion the Dose to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

XXIII. * *Decoctum Rhabarbari*, Decoction of Rhubarb.

Bate.] R̄ Rhubarb ʒij. Currants bruised ʒiv. Roots of Sorrel ʒij. sweet Fennel-seeds ʒj. Fountain-water ℥ij. boil all to ℥ij. strain, and add white Sugar ʒj. clarify, S. A. Dose, ʒ4. thrice a day, in a Rheumatism, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels, carries off the Recrements of the first and second Concoctions, and strengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other parts.

§ 2. It may be given, *ad ʒvj.* at a time, and that four times a day, either alone or mixt with Milk-water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIV. * *Decoctum Scorbuti-cum*, A Decoction against the Scurvy.

Bate.] R̄ Cones of the Fir-tree, N^o 10. cut each of them into four parts: to which add Leaves of green Wheat ʒij. White-wine ℥ij. boil to ℥ij. strain, and being cold, put to it Spirit of Scurvy-grass ʒss. Syrup of Oranges, and Syrup. de Pomis alterans, A. ʒiss. mix them. Dose, ʒ4. twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an odd kind of Medicine, than which I am sure there are are many better: As for the Liquor of the green Wheat, I see not what a mighty power it has as a Remedy in this case.

§ 2. However to make it more effectual, after the Decoction is made and strained, it will be better, if you augment the Spirit of Scurvy-grass *ad ʒiss.* and leaving out the Syrupus de Pomis alterus, increase the Syrup of Oranges *ad ʒiv.* or something more.

XXV. * *Decoctum ad Sirim*,
A Decoction to quench
Thirst.

Bate.] R^r Sorrel, M. ij.
Fountain-water, q. s. boil to
thj. strain, and add the Juice
of twelve Limons: Rhenish-
Wine thj. white Sugar ℥iv.
vel q. s. so as it may be made
very grateful. It may be
drank at pleasure.

Salmon.] § 1. It abates the
heat of burning Fevers, and
quenches Thirst admirably;
but in my Opinion, might
be drank more freely, if it
was less sowre.

§ 2. It cuts tough Flegm,
and opens Obstructions of
the Lungs, causing a free
breathing.

§ 3. It may be used where
no Fevers is present, for it
excites the Appetite, and
causes a good Digestion:
but if the Stomach seems to
be too cold it will be good to
add a little of our *Aqua Be-
xoartica* to it, or some such
like.

XVI. *Decoctum ad Strumas*,
A Decoction against the
King's Evil.

Bate.] R^r Herb Robert,
Brook-lime, A. M. iij. dead
Nettles, M. vj. Liquorice,
Aniseeds, A. ℥j. Raisons ℥iv.
Sena ℥iij. Catharmus ℥ij. A-
garick ℥vj. Fountain-water
lbviij. infuse and boil to ℥iv.
Dose, ℥ā. four times a day:
and besides in the Interim
(the purging Simples being
omitted) it may be drank as
ordinary drink: outwardly
to the place affected apply
Unguentum Digitalis.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not
only good against the King's
Evil, but also against Ca-
tarrhs, Rheumatisms, Gouts,
and the Sciatica, and other
like Pains in any part of the
Body.

§ 2. It purges well, and
carries off the Morbifick
cause of rebellious Diseases
almost to a Miracle.

§ 3. If you add Juniper-
berries ℥iij. well bruised to
the Composition, they will
strangely augment the Ver-
tue of the Medicament.

XXVII.

XXVII. *Decoctum Traumaticum*, A Wound Drink, or Drink for wounded People.

Bate.] R^x Tops of Hypericon, Pauls Betony, both sorts, Periwinkle, Agrimony, A. M. ij. Roots of China, Comfrey, white Sanders, Nephretick-wood, A. ʒj. Dates cut, N^o 30. Liquorice ʒß. infuse all for twelve hours in Lime-water q. s. Strain to this thereof add Syrup of Mouse-Eare, Syrup of the Juice of Fluellin, A. ʒij. mix and keep it in a cold place. Dose, ʒiv. Horis Medicis.

Salmon.] § 1. You may drink it ʒvj. at a time in the Morning fasting : as much an hour before Dinner : the like at five in the Afternoon : and ʒvj. last going to Bed.

§ 2. But if you would have it to have a certain Operation, you ought to add to every Dose, of *Aqua Mirabilis* (or some such like spirituous Cordial-water) ʒj. and then it will do wonders, and be almost of tenfold Vertue to what it was before.

§ 3. There are but few, who truly understand the great Vertues of S. V. in the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward ; but such as do, know what I say to be true.

XXVIII. **Decoctum ad Tussim*, A Decoction against a Cough.

Bate.] R^x Leaves of Houndstongue, M. iv. Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, A. M. j. Aniseed, Liquorice, A. ʒvj. Barley-water ʒvj. boil to this. strain, and sweeten with Sugar-Candy, q. s. Dose, ʒiv. three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. *Modus Utendi*. R^x Of this Decoction ʒiv. Tincture of Catechu ʒß. Spirit of Opium ʒij. mix, for a Dose to be taken as need shall require.

§ 2. At Night going to Bed give it thus. R^x Of this Decoction ʒiv. Tincture of Catechu ʒiß. Gutta Vitæ nostr. gut. 30. mix them for a Dose.

§ 3. Ourwardly bathing very hot with it, it eases pains of the Gout,

XXIX.* *Decoctum Ulmi*, A
Decoction of Elm-bark.

Bate.] *R* The inner Bark of the Elm-tree new gathered *℥i*o. Fountain-water *℔iij*. boil to one half; to the Rubicund strained Liquor (which will be like Claret-wine) add Syrup of Rasp-berries, and Syrup of Mulberries, *A. ℥i*ss. mix them for a most excellent Gargarism. It is good against the Roughness and Soreness of the Tongue, the Thrush, all affects of the Mouth from Heat, and Ulcers of what kind soever: being drank as common Drink, mixt with a little White-wine, it has cured the Leprosie, and

Elephantiasis. It causes a very stinking kind of Sweat.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for all Distempers of the Mouth and Throat, but may sometimes be advanced in Vertue for those Purposes by adding a little Claret-Wine to it.

§ 2. If inwardly taken against a Leprosie, &c. you ought to give with it Morning and Night *ss*. or *℥ij*. of Powder of Vipers, by which means it will become a Specifick in that case.

§ 3. Mixt also with a proportional quantity of Spirit of Opium, and Salt of Vipers, it becomes a famous Sudorifick.

CHAP.

C H A P. XVI.

Of S T R U P S.

I. * Diatessaron Potabile, The
Julep of four Things.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Spirit of French
Wine, or French

Brandy $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Juice of Li-
mons $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Violets $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$.
fair Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ xij}$. mix
and make a Julep, of a
grateful Taste: To be drank
before the Febrile Parox-
ysm.

Salmon.] § 1. This is in
truth but a kind of small
Punch, but good enough to
be given in Fevers, and it
will quench Thirst to admi-
ration.

§ 2. But it will the better
perform that Work, if it
has a larger proportion of
Spirits added to it, and then
it may be drank the more
freely and largely, and with
the less danger.

§ 3. If you would make
a pleasant and grateful sort
of Punch, you must com-
pose it with the following
quantities. $\mathcal{R}$ Fair Water

a Quart: choice and pure Lime
Juice, almost half a Pint:
double refined Sugar, three

quarters of a Pound: mix and
perfectly dissolve the Sugar:
then add of French Brandy a
full Pint; and if you so please
one Nutmeg grated.

§ 4. It makes merry and
cheerful, strengthens the Sto-
mach, revives the Spirits,
fortifies the Heart, stops Vo-
miting to a wonder, and
quenches Thirst beyond all
imagination: nor is any Wine
so grateful to the Pallet as
this, if made according to
this way, and with these pro-
portions.

II. *Fulapium Antiscorbuticum*,
A Julep against the Scur-
vy,

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Chalybiated Wine
 $\mathfrak{ss}$. Tinctura Sacra $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Spi-
rit of Scurvy-grass $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Spirit
of Lavender Compound $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.
Tartar Vitriolate $\mathfrak{ss}$. Syrup of
Scurvy-grass $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. mix them.
Let it be given ten Spoon-
fuls at a time every Morn-
ing.

C c c 4

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. How the Chalybiated Wine is made, see Chap. 4. Sect. 12. foregoing.

§ 2. It is indeed a singular Remedy against the Scurvy, opens all manner of Obstructions of the *Viscera*, alters the Habit of the Body, absorbs Acids, and sweetens the Juices.

§ 3. To young Children and Infants you must give less; and if they be of a hot Constitution, you may omit the Syrup of Scurvy-grass, and sweeten it with Syrup of Plantane, or our *Syrupus Nephriticus*.

III. *Fulapium Asthmaticum*,
A Julep against the Asthma.

Bate.] R̄ *Live Sows* or *Hog-lice*, N° 400. bruise them, and add *Hyssop-water* ℥vj. *Magistral-water* of *Snails* ℥iſſ. *Sugar-Candy* ℥iiij. mix, dissolve, and express strongly. It is given two Spoonfuls at a time, in ℥iiij. of pectoral Decoction warm, every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpose, you ought to add to every Dose as it is given Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, gut. 20.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs powerfully, and dissolves that tartarous or viscous Humor which causes Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheasings, and other Distempers of those parts.

§ 3. If there be a Cough withall you must then necessarily give an Opiate, such as is our *Volatile Laudanum*, every Night duly going to Bed.

IV. **Fulapium Cretaceum*, The White or Chalky Julep.

Bate.] R̄ The purest and whitest Chalk in fine Pouder ℥j. double refined Sugar ℥iſſ. distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. iij. Water ℥iij. mix them well, S. A. Dose, ℥iij. at a time often, *Ἐν τῇ καρδιακῇ ἀέσει*, in the most vehement Cardialgia, or sickness at Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures all Pains and Sickneses at Heart caused through Acidities, Heart-burnings, &c. which it immediately eases; and this is as an Alkali, by absorbing the Acid.

§ 2. But as it is a fixt Alkali, so it only performs the Work in the first Digestions; for Acidities and Diseases caused there from, in the Blood and Humors are only

to be cured by Volatile Al-
calies.

V.* *Julapium Fragorum*. Julep
of Straw-berries.

Bate.] *R* Ripe Straw-
berries ℥ss. Water ℥ij. White-
wine ℥ss. white Sugar, Syrup
of Limons, A. ℥ij. digest cold
for three hours, then strain.
It cools the Heat of Fevers,
&c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good
Cooler, and quenches Thirst
well: but if it be given in a
violent burning Fever, it will
be good to drop into it some
few drops of Spirit of Sul-
phur, by which means it
will cool more effectually.

§ 2. Thus used with Spirit
of Sulphur, or Salt of Tar-
tar vitriolate, it is good a-
gainst the Plague, and all o-
ther malign and contagious
Diseases.

VI.* *Julapium Hystericum*
Camphoratum. A Campho-
rated Julep against Fits of
the Mother.

Bate.] Fire Camphire ℥ij.
and often extinguish it in
Fountain-water ℥ij. to the to-
tal Consumption of the Cam-
phire, then strain. Dose, four
or five Spoonfuls often in the
Paroxysm.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good
to be given out of the Fit to
prevent the coming of the
Fit, as well as in the time
of the Fit, but both ways
it will be good to dissolve
therein in Volatile Salt of
Harts horn, gr. iv. ad viij.

§ 2. Or for want of the
Volatile Salt of Harts-horn,
dissolve therein *Sal Prunelle*,
gr. x. or xij. for this Salt has
a specifick Vertue in repres-
sing these kinds of Fits.

XVII.* *Julapium Hystericum*
Farinaceum. The Meally
Julep against Fits of the
Mother.

Bate.] *R* Fine Wheat
Flower ℥ij. white Sugar ℥ss.
fair Water ℥viij stir or shake
them well in a Glass Vial, to
make a white Julep. It may
be given to four Spoonfuls,
often in the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. It cools,
and is more pleasant than
fair Water; but will be
more effectual with a few
grains of *Sal Prunelle* added
to it.

§ 2. If also you make it
of Purslane or Lettice-wa-
ters instead of the simple
Fountain-water, it will yet
be more for the occasion;
The Waters also distilled
from

from Citruls and Cucumbers, are very good in this Case.

VIII. * *Zulapium Hystericum Fatidum*, The Fætide Julep against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Rx* The best *Aſa fetida* ʒiſſ. black *Cherry-water* ʒvj. mix and diſſolve without Heat, in a cold Mortar, that the Liguor may be Milky, S. A. give a Spoonful of it in the beginning of the Paroxyſm, and repeat it after the end thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. Take of this Liguor half a Spoonful or more; Powers of Harts-horn, gr. 10. add 20. mix for a Doſe, to be given at the beginning of the Fit, and alſo at the end thereof.

§ 2. But for ſuch as cannot away with the Powers of Harts-horn, inſtead of ſo many Drops of them, add half the number of Grains of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn.

IX. * *Zulapium Hystericum Mithridaticum*, The Mithridate Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Rx* *Bryony-water* compound ʒvj. *Mithridate* ʒij.

Tincture of Caſtor ʒij. *Syrup of black Cherries*; and of *Elder-berries*, A. ʒiſſ. mix S. A. Doſe, one or two Spoonfuls in the time of the Fit, or Fainting.

Salmon.] § 1. You may often repeat it: and before the coming of the Fit the Sick may take it to four Spoonfuls or more to prevent its acceſs.

§ 2. In this caſe whatever the Specifick is which may be given, it will be good to purge before-hand with ſome proper Hyſterick Purge, for by that means theſe kinds of Juleps will be of much more effect.

§ 3. For this is certain, that the more the Morbiſick cauſe is carried off, the better is the ſucceſs of Specificks of every kind.

X. * *Zulapium Hystericum Moschatum*, The Musk'd Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *R.* *Orange Flower-water* ʒvj. *Musk* ʒß. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. mix for two Doſes in the Paroxyſm.

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Riverius* his *Praxiſ*, who mightily commends it even from Experience it ſelf againſt Hyſterick Fits,

Fits, and cites the Authority of Solenander for it, *Prax. Med. Lib. 15, Cap. 6. pagina mēa. 383.*

§ 2. I have tryed it several times, sometimes with extraordinary success; but sometimes without; so that it seems to me, to succeed according as it agrees or disagrees to the natural Habit of the Body.

XI. * *Zulapium Idæum*, Julep of Rasp-berries.

Bate.] *Rx Fresh Rasp-berries lbj. white Sugar ʒij. fair Water ʒiij. keep them together in a cold place for three hours, and strain out. The Sick may drink of it at pleasure to quench Thirst and extinguish any febrile Heat.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is better to be made with the distilled Water of Wood-sorrel, Purslane, or Cucumbers.

§ 2. Its cooling Property may be strengthened by adding to it, a few Grains of *Sal Prunelle*, whose Effects will be to carry off the Disease by Urine.

XII. * *Zulapium Perlatum*, The Pearled Julep.

Bate.] *Rx Waters of Citrons, Borrage, Baum, black Cherries, A. ʒij. Spirit of black Cherries, or Spirit of Citrons ʒj. double refined Sugar ʒvj. Pearls prepared ʒij. stir them well, S. A. give five or six Spoonfuls at a time in any Fainting.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Spirit of black Cherries is made of the Juice of black Cherries fermented, almost to acidity, and then the Spirit drawn off in an Alembick, in a very gentle B. M.

§ 2. It is a good Cordial, and absorbs Acids by virtue of its fixt volatile Alkali which it contains; and thereby revives the fainting and drooping Spirits.

XIII. * *Zulapium Purpureum*, The Purple Julep.

Bate.] *Rx Syrup of Violets ʒij. Spirit of Vitriol, gut. 30. Barley-water, or fair Water ʒij. mix, S. A. It is very good to quench Thirst in burning Fevers.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to take that which is usually called Oil of Vitriol, otherwise so many drops of the fleg-

flegmatick Spirit will not be enough: you may also do the same with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur.

§ 2. It is one of the best things to abate the violent Heat of burning Fevers, that is; and it carries off much of the Morbifick Matter by Urine.

XIV. **Julepium ad Rachitidem*, A Julep against the Rickets.

Bate.] *R Water of Harts-tongue distilled with two Cohobations* ziv . *Confectio Alkermes* zj . *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ss . *Spirit of Sulphur, gut. vj*. *Leaves of Gold, N° ij*. mix and make a pleasing Julep. Dose, two Spoonfuls twice a day. The Ladies say it is of wonderful force.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasing thing, but what power it has to do what is desired I know not: however it may be used as a Vehicle, to convey such things as are Specifick against the Disease named.

§ 2. But if you would make it truly effectual to the purpose intended, you ought to add to every Dose thereof gr. j. or ij. of *Volatile Salt of Vipers*.

XV. **Julepium Tartarifatum*, A Tartarified Julep.

Bate.] *R White Tartar in fine Powder* zj . *Salt of Tartar* ss . *White-wine* thiiss . mix them. Dose. ziv . twice a day for eight days, for the cure of the Jaundice.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis from the fixt Salt, that it is said to cure the Jaundice, and performs the same thing here, which (according to Sylvius de le Boe) the fixt Alkali does in Castle-Soap.

§ 2. But then, if it was made with an Emulsion of Hemp-seed in White-wine, it might possibly be more powerful to the Intention.

§ 3. The Crude Tartar is added to take away the loathsome or urinous Taste of the fixed Salt.

XVI. **Julepium Vitæ*, The Vital Julep, or Julep of Life.

Bate.] *R Yolks of new laid Eggs, N° ij*. *white Sugar* ss . *Oil of Cinnamon, gut. iij*. *White-wine or Canary* zvj . mix them very well, S. A. It gives great Relief in fainting and swooning Fits, and where there is an extraordinary debility or weakness; as also

also to such as are at the point of Death.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good Cordial Julep, and of excellent use to strengthen Women who are apt to miscarry; and to cause Conception in such, who are thought to be barren.

§ 2 It also cures Consumptions in old or young, being used as ordinary Food in the Day-time, and Morning and Evening being taken with the addition of gr. iv. of the Volatile Salt of Vipers, or of Ox-flesh.

XVII. Syrupus Alleluje, Syrup of Wood-Sorrel.

Bate.] R Juice of Wood-Sorrel ℥ijss. Red Rose-water ℥ss. trebble refined Sugar ℥ijss. mix and digest in B. M. so long till the Feces cease to subside.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Cordial, and may be given in the height of any burning or malignant or pestilential Fever; as also to quench Thirst, and help the Roughness of the Throat and Wind-pipe.

§ 2. It is given either as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in; or as a draught to quench Thirst, and allay the vehement Heat.

§ 3. For this latter give it thus. R Milk-water or black Cherry-water ℥vj. or viij. of this Syrup ℥jss. or ij. mix for a draught.

XVIII. Syrupus Antiscorbuticus, Syrup against the Scurvy.

Bate.] R Fresh and tender Pine-tops, Sea Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, A. p. æq. bruise them, and express their Juice, of which take ℥ij. Juice of Oranges ℥vj. mix and clarify well with Whites of Eggs: then add double or trebble refined Sugar ℥ij. and boil to the consistency of a Syrup, S. A. being cooled add thereto Spirit of Scurvy-grass ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. The Title shews the Vertues for which it is an excellent thing; it opens Obstructions of the Viscera to a Miracle, and purifies the Blood.

§ 2. The Patient may take of it four Spoonfuls in a little Ale or Mead, in the Morning fasting; as much an Hour before Dinner; and the like quantity last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. If Juice of Plantane an equal quantity be added to it, 'twill be so much the better, for Plantane (I have found

found by experience) is a
Specifick against the Scur-
vy.

XIX.**Syrupus Balsamicus*, The
Balsamick Syrup.

Bate.] R Balsam of Tolu
℥ij. Coltsfoot-flower-water ℥xij.
boil in a circulatory Glass well
luted in a Sand-heat for three
hours: strain, and being cold
add thereto treble refined Su-
gar ℥xxx. and make a Syrup
without heat. After the same
manner you may make the Sy-
rup of Benjamine, and Syrup
of Syrax.

Salmon.] § 1. You had
better make it of the Tin-
cture after this manner. R Of
the Tincture in Cap. 7. Sect.
62. *foregoing* ℥viij. Syrup of
double refined Sugar made with
Spirit of Wine ℥xij. mix
them.

§ 2. It has the Vertues of
the Tincture, being a famous
thing against Rheumatism
and wandering Pains.

§ 3. It may be thus given.
R Of this Syrup ℥ij. or iij.
Aque lactis Alexiteria ℥ij. or
iv. Syrup of Red Poppies ℥ss.
mix for a Dose, to sweat
upon.

XX.**Syrupus Benedicte*, The
Blessed Syrup.

Bate.] R Of the *Infusio*
Benedicta, in (Chap. 14. Sect.
4. *foregoing*) ℥xij. white
Sugar ℥iv. mix, and exhale
in B. M. to the consistency of a
Syrup, S. A. Dose, a Spoon-
ful or two, &c. for In-
fant.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good
Purge to be given in the
Scurvy, Dropie, Gout, Kings-
Evil, or Rheumatism, twice
a Week.

§ 2 R. Of this Syrup; Syrup
of Damask Roses, A. one
Spoonful, to be given a Child:
But to a Man thus: R Of
this Syrup ℥ss. Syrup of Buck-
thorn, of Damask Roses, A. ℥ss.
mix for a Dose, to be given
in the Morning fasting.

XXI.**Syrupus Cardiacus Au-
ratus*, The Golden Cordial
Syrup.

Bate.] R Celandine-water
compound ℥j. the best white
Sugar ℥ij. dissolve in a gentle
heat, and add Syrup of the
Juice of Kermes, Syrup of
Coral compound, A. ℥ij. Leaves
of Gold, N^o 20. mix S. A.

XXIV.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a great Cordial, good against all malign and pestilential Diseases, Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

§ 2. It prevails mightily against fainting and swooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Consumptions, Sicknesses at Stomach, &c.

§ 3. Give it thus. R. *Aq. Lactis alexiter.* or black Cherry-water zvj . of this Syrup zj . Oil of Cinnamon, gut. ij . Tincture of Saffron zj . mix for a Dose.

XXII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus*,
The Chalybeat or Steeleed Syrup.

Bate.] R. *Sal of Mars* zij . dissolve it in *Gentian-water* compound zj . to which add *Syrupus de Pomis alterans* zix . mix. S. A. Dose, zss . ad ziss . &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of Lemery's tartarized Tincture of Mars, which you may see at large Cap. 7. Sect. 26. foregoing.

§ 2. R. Of this Tartarized Tincture zx . of the Syrups of Juice of Scurvy-grass and Centory, A. zviij . mix them in a gentle B. M.

§ 3. It cures the Rickets in Children, and the Green-sickness in Virgins, and prevails against Obstructions of the Viscera, Gouts, Dropsies, Rheumatisms: Dose, of this latter Preparation two, three, or four Spoonfuls at Night going to Bed.

XXIII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus alius*, Another Chalybeat-ed or Steeleed Syrup.

Bate.] R. *Vinum Chalybeatum* (in Chap. 12. Sect. 4. foregoing) well filtered ijj . the best white Sugar ijj . mix and exhale with a gentle Fire to the consistency of a Syrup. Dose, the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It has the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion is something pleasanter to be taken, by reason of the Wine.

§ 2. It may be given ab zij . ad zijj . according to the age of the Sick and strength of the Disease, at Night going to Bed: but if, in the Morning, let it be fasting, and good exercise after it.

Salmon.]

XXIV.* *Syrupus Chalybeatus*
Corallatus, The Corallate
Syrup of Steel.

Bate.] R Raspings of Red
Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Raspings of white
Sanders, Cinnamon, Red Cor-
ral, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. the best Red or
Claret-wine $\mathfrak{w}\text{ss}$. the Vessel
being stopp'd, digest in a Sand
heat for twenty four hours; then
strain out the clear, to which
add white Sugar trebble refi-
ned $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{j}$. and make a Syrup, S.
A. to which add the Salt of
Mars calcined to Redness (dis-
solved in Quince-water) $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$.
mix them. It wonderfully
astringes and strengthens,
and is of mighty use against
all sorts of Fluxes, chiefly
the Hepatick. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. ad
 $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$.

Salmon.] § 1. It is with-
out doubt a good thing to
strengthen the Stomach and
other Viscera, being given
after due purging in the
Dropisie, and other like Di-
seases, which require often
and strong Purging.

§ 2. You may give it
Morning and Evening from
 $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. in some proper
Vehicle, adding Tinct. of
Catechu $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$.

XXV.* *Syrupus de Croco*, Sy-
rup of Saffron.

Bate.] R The best English
Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Tears dropping
from the Heads of the Turkey
or Egyptian Poppies, dried
upon an Iron Plate, and pou-
dred $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. Spirit of Vitriol,
 $\mathfrak{g}\text{ut}$. 30. Water distilled from
the whole Citron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. digest
in B. M. so as the Tincture
may be extracted, which care-
fully filter: Then, R Trebble
refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Water
of the whole Citron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. boil
(and despumate) to the thick-
ness of a Syrup, to which add
the afore-made Tincture, ma-
king the Syrup of a due con-
sistency without boiling. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$.
ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. These Tears
of Poppies, exprest with so
much Circumlocution, are
nothing but the vulgar Tur-
key Opium, which is to be
dried on an Iron Plate, so as
be reduced to Ponder.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn Cor-
dial good to ease Pains,
cause Sleep, provoke Sweat,
stop Fluxes, being given in
any proper Vehicle.

XXVI. *Syrupus ad Fissuras*,
A Syrup against Clefts or
Chaps of the Skin.

Bate.] *R Gum Arabick ʒij.*
Sugar-candy ʒʒ. *Red Rose-water ʒij.* mix and boil into a liquid Syrup. It is the best of Remedies against Clefts or Chaps in Womens Breasts.

Salmon.] § 1. Inwardly given it is profitable against Fluxes of all kinds, because it much abates the Acrimony of the Humor.

§ 2. It is also good against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs; see it in our *Seplasmum*, Lib. 9. Cap. 6. Sect. 6.

§ 3. Give it with a Liquorice-stick, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, mixt with a little Tincture of Cinnamon.

XXVII. *Syrupus Hemoptoeus*, Syrup against Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] *R Juices of Ground Ivy, of Plantane, of Agrimony, of Houseleek, of Purslane, all depurated, to ℥ʒ.* *Sugar of Roses double quantity, mix and make a Syrup.* S. A. Dose, ʒij. mixt with Milk-water ʒvj. every Morning, and the same quantity at Bed-time

in ʒiv. of Red or Corn Poppy-water.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it according to the Direction, adding to each Dose Tincture of Catechu ʒij. which is a Specifick in this case.

§ 2. If the Flux be inveterate and vehement, and not easie to be stoppt, it ought to be repeated in Milk-water at Noon; and at Bed time gr. j. or ij. of our *Volatile Laudanum* ought to be added to it.

XXVIII. * *Syrupus Fovialis*,
Syrup made with Tin.

Bate.] *R Filings of Tin ʒvj.* of Mars ʒij. *Fountain-water ℥vj.* infuse all for forty hours; then add *Tamarisk M. ij.* *Bark of Caper-roots ʒʒ.* *Raisons ʒiv.* *Aniseeds ʒj.* boil to the Consumption of ℥iv. strain, and add white Sugar ℥ʒ. clarify, and boil to the Consistency of a Syrup. Dose, ʒj. every Morning with Magistral-water of Earth-worms ʒij. It prevails mightily against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia, Green-sicknes, Yellow Jaundice, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. I know not what good the Filings of Tin or Mars can do in this Preparation, nor what Virtue

D d d so

so simple a Menstruum as Fountain-water is, can extract from them without the help of an Acid, such as is that of Vinegar, or Crude Tartar.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make the Syrup by it self without the Filings; adding a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons thereto; and then afterwards to add thereto Salt of Tin $\text{z} \text{ij}$. Salt of Mars $\text{z} \text{ss}$. by which means it will be made much more powerful and effectual to the Purposes intended.

§ 3. You may then give it $\text{ā} \text{z} \text{iv}$. $\text{ad} \text{z} \text{vj}$. in the Water aforementioned, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. * *Syrupus Limacum*,
Syrup of Snails.

Bate.] R Garden Snails, gathered before the Rising of the Sun, freed from their Shells and cut in pieces $\text{℥} \text{ij}$. Sugar-Candy in fine Powder $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. mix them, and put them into Hippocrates his Sleeve in a Cellar, that the Liquor may drop through in a Syrup. It may also be made of the Snails perforated with the Shells and Sugar-Candy. Dose, j . Spoonful every hour, in Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The best way of Administration of it is thus. R Milk-water $\text{z} \text{ij}$. choice. Canary $\text{z} \text{j}$. of this Syrup j . Spoonful: Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh gr. j . mix for a Dose, to be given to Children.

§ 2. But for Men thus. R Milk-water $\text{z} \text{ij}$. choice. Canary $\text{z} \text{ss}$. of this Syrup $\text{z} \text{ss}$. Volatile Salt of Ox-flesh gr. ij . mix for a Dose, to be given in like manner.

XXX. * *Syrupus Lumbricorum*,
Syrup of Earth-worms.

Bate.] R New gathered Earth-worms, and well cleansed $\text{℥} \text{j}$. put them into a Glass with a narrow mouth well stopp'd; wrap up the whole Glass, in Paste made of Wheat-flower and Water, which bake in an Oven with House-wives Bread: then strain out the Liquor, to which add trebble refined Sugar, q. s. and make a Syrup. Dose, $\text{z} \text{j}$. at a time in some Chalybeat Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Its design is against Epileptick, and Apoplectick Fits, and other Distempers of the Head, Brain, and Womb, and is said to be a Specifick against Rheumatisms.

§ 2.

§ 2. The way of using it is thus. *R* Chalybeat Wine, Milk-water, black Cherry-water *A.* ℥ij . of this Syrup ℥j . Salt of Mans or Beasts Skulls, or of Ox-flesh, *gr.* ij . *ad.* *iv.* mix for a Dose, to be given at Bed-time.

XXXI. * *Syrupus de Myrrha*, Syrup of Myrrh.

Bate.] *R* Of the best Myrrh ℥v . Saffron ℥iv . Hyssop, Colts-foot, *A.* M. ij . Maiden-hair *M. j*. Cotton-seed ℥j . Raisons stoned ℥iij . White wine ℥ij . boil to one half: strain and add white Sugar ℥viij . and bring it to the consistency of a Syrup, *S. A.* It is Pectoral, Asthmatick, Aperitive and Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, &c. Dose, *ab.* ℥j . *ad.* ℥ij . &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make it of the Tincture drawn from the Myrrh with common Spirit of Wine, if you so please; which in some Cases (as in Ulcers of the Lungs, Ruptures of the Vessels, &c.) will be more effectual.

§ 2. You may use it thus. *R* Milk-water, black Cherry-water, *A.* ℥ij . Water distilled from Hogs-flesh ℥ij . of this Syrup ℥ij . Tincture of Ca-

techu ℥ij . *ad.* *℥iv.* mix for a Dose.

XXXII. *Syrupus Peponis*, Syrup of Pepons, Pumpions, or Melons.

Bate.] *R* The Flesh of ripe fresh Pumpions or Melons ℥ij . cut it very small, to which add trebble refined Sugar in fine Powder ℥j . lay them *S. S. S.* in a glazed Pot: put upon the top of the Mixture a Weight of one or two Pounds (for some hours) and make a Syrup in a cold place, *S. A.* Dose, three Spoonfuls twice a day, with Pulvis Haly ℥j . against Phthisicks, Consumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the common Melon or the Musk-melon is intended is scarcely determinable, for the Latin Name will indifferently serve for both; but they being much of a Nature, you may take which you like best; however the common great Pumpkin or Melon is most stypick, and therefore the most fit for this occasion.

§ 2. You may exhibit it thus. *R* Milk-water, Poppy-water, *A.* ℥ij . of this Syrup ℥ij . Tincture of Catechu ℥ij . Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh *gr.*

D d d 2 ij.

ij. mix for a Dose. Or you may put in the *Pulvis Haly* (as in the Prescript) upon occasion.

XXXIII. * *Syrupus de Peto,*
Syrup of Tobacco.

Bate.] *Rx Juice of English Tobacco ℥iv. Oxy-mel simple ℥iv. Hydromel ℥ij. mix and digest four days, that it may be well defecated: decant the clear, and digest again till the Matter is freed from all its Impurities: then add white Sugar ℥ij. and boil into a Syrup, S. A.* Dose, half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls for several days: it prevails admirably against the Epilepsie, Cough, Asthma, Suffocative Catarrh, Phthisick, Pain of the Stomach, restoration of decayed Sight, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Emetick, and therefore is to be taken with caution; but the longer it is digested the better it will be, and the more divested of its vomiting Property.

§ 2. It is Quercetan's Prescription, which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 16. Sect. 91.* It opens all sorts of Obstructions, expectorates Flegm, is good against Catarrhs, King's-Evil, Agues, and Rheumatisms,

and carries off the Recrements of Diseases by Stool, being often taken.

XXXIV. * *Syrupus de Raph,*
Syrup of Turneps.

Bate.] *Rx Turneps pared and cut into thin slices ℥iij. trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder ℥ij. lay them S. S. S. in an Earthen Vessel; let them stand together in the Vessel, (with a Weight put upon them) for twelve hours then strain out. It alleviates the Acrimony of Choler, and helps the roughness of the Aspera Arteria, and Bronchia of the Lungs.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed for a Pectoral, and 'tis a good one; and is said to be of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions of all sorts.

§ 2. Some make it thus. *Rx Turneps full grown, and new gathered q. v. bake them in an Oven with House-wives Bread, then press forth the Juice, to every Pound of which (depurated with Whites of Eggs) add ℥ij. of trebble refined Sugar, which melt and mix in B. M.*

XXXV.

XXXV. *Syrupus Sambucinus Compositus*, Syrup of Elder Compound.

Bate.] R^x Ripe Elder-berries freed from their Stalks ℥ij. Currants cleansed and cut ℥ij. dried Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Red Roses, A. ʒss. Red or Claret Wine ℥ij. boil all in a little Scill: strain out, and to the clear Liquor add the equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar, and boil into a Syrup S. A. Micklethw. It is Alexipharmick, Cardiack, and Uterine; provokes Sweating, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Being constantly taken for sometime, it prevails against the Scurvy, Dropfie, and Gout, and helps all disaffections of the Heart and Womb.

§ 2. You may use it thus. R^x Aq. Bryoniae composita ʒss. Water of Juniper-berries ʒiij. of this Syrup ʒij. mix for a Dose. Or thus. R^x Aq. Lactis alexiteria ʒiij. of this Syrup ʒij. Syrup of Juice of Citrons ʒj. Tincture of Saffron ʒj. mix for a Cordial against Fainting, Swooning, and Palpitation.

XXXVI. * *Syrupus de Scammonio*, Syrup of Scammony.

Bate.] R^x Diagredium ʒvj. Raisins stoned, white Sugar, A. ʒviij. S. V. ℥ij. boil with a gentle fire, simmering it away to the Consumption of one half, then strain out for a purging Syrup. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒjss.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges all Humors, chiefly such as are cold, stimy, and watery, and may be given safely even to Children who abound with superfluity of Evil Humours.

§ 2. R^x New Ale which has not done working ʒiv. of this Syrup ʒj. Plus-minus: mix for a Dose, to be given in the Morning fasting. It is singular against the Gout, Dropfie, Scurvy, Jaundice, King's-Evil, and other like rebellious Diseases; but it ought to be several times taken in a Course.

D d d 3 XXXVII

XXXVII. *Syrupus Sydereus*, Syrup of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *R* Tincture of Mars or Iron (which see in its place) carefully filtered & iij. trebble refined Sugar ℥j. mix and exhale in B. M. to the consistency of a Syrup, S. A. It is much more effectual than the Chalybeat Syrup in Obstructions, &c. Dose, ʒij. ad ʒvj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. See the Tincture of Iron, Cap. 7. Sect. 17. foregoing: this our Author affirms is much better than the Chalybeat Syrup at Sect. 22. above: which is made of the Salt of Mars.

§ 2. It opens all manner of Obstructions, sweetens the Mels of Blood, cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and most Diseases of the Womb in Women-kind, provoking the Terms, &c.

XXXVIII. *Syrupus de Sulphure*, Syrup of Sulphur.

Bate.] *R* The Hepar Sulphuris ʒij. Spanish Wine ℥j. mix and digest three days, then decant the ringed Wine and filter it. *R* Coltsfoot-water ℥j. trebble refined Sugar ℥ij. boil to a thick Consistency de-

spumating it, to which add the former Tincture, and make a Syrup of a due substance, S. A. It is a singular thing against Althma's, Coughs, Pthificks, Plague, &c. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Hepar Sulphuris is made see in Cap. 9. Sect. 105. foregoing of this Book: where you have the various ways of making it, with its several Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. It heals and dries up Ulcers in the Lungs and Parts adjacent, prevails against Catarrhs, and Rheums tho' never so violent, and is of good use to stop a violent Salivation.

XXXIX. *Syrupus Tolutanus* Magistralis, A Magistral Syrup of Balsam of Tolu.

Bate.] *R* Balsam of Tolu, Balm of Mecha, or Gilead, or for want thereof Balsamum Capivi, Scyrax Calamita, choice Benjamine, Olibanum, Mastick, Myrrh, Ammoniacum in Grains, Taccamahaca, Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, Roots of Florentine Orrice, A. ʒss. Aquæ Bechicæ ℥jss. boil in a circulatory Vessel well closed in a Sand-heat, for some hours; strain out, and add trebble

trebble refined Sugar q. s. making a very white Syrup, S. A. It is Pectoral, Antiasthmatick, Antiphthick, &c. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Aqua Bechica is to be made see in Cap. 1. Sect. 6. where you have its Vertues and Uses; it being chiefly design'd for the Composition of this Syrup.

§ 2. The Ingredients of this Composition are chiefly Gums, but of such differing Natures, that they will not easily unite, (or not pleasantly) in the Operation: some of them the Bethick-water will almost dissolve as the Myrrh; out of others it will only extract a Tincture, as the Balsams, &c. some it will make into a kind of white Liquor as the Ammoniacum: and some it will hardly touch at all, as the Benjamine, Olibanum, &c. so that upon the whole, it seems not to be compos'd (whoever was the Author of it) with much Art.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. R. Milk-water, or Pilsan ʒiv. of this Syrup ʒj. Tincture of Catechu ʒss. mix for a Dose at Night going to Bed: but if in a violent Cough it be often taken in the day time, let the Tincture of Catechu be only ʒij.

XL. Syrupus Vermifugus, A
Syrup to kill Worms.

Bate.] R. Leaves of Bears-foot new gathered ʒij. Worm-seed ʒss. fresh Bryony-roots ʒss. Roman Worm-wood Mij. fair Water q. s. mix and boil to ʒj. strain, and add trebble refined Sugar ʒj. and then boil again, S. A. Dose, one Spoonful twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will really kill Worms, but it is so violent and dangerous, that it ought only to be given to strong Constitutions. I am an Eye-witness of the Tragedies that have been perpetrated with it, several to my knowledge having lost their Lives by taking it; of such a malign Nature is this Helleboraster or Bears-foot; tho' I must confess, that those miscarriages, that have happened in the use thereof, I am fully perswaded were caused from the over-dosing the Patient therewith.

§ 2. It is much better to give it in too small a Dose than in too large, and augment it gradually as you see the Patient can bear it; but to be sure that it may do no hurt, the better way will be to let it quite alone.

D d d 4 XLL

XLII. † *Fulapium aperiens minus Compositum*, The opening Julep, the less Composition.

*Rx Waters of Cinna-
mon, Wormwood the great-
er Composition, Scurvy-grass
compound, Syrup of Ammonia-
cum, A. ℥ss. Water of bitter
Almonds ℥x. mix. and add
Sal Martis ʒvj. dissolved in
triple its weight of Elder
Flower-water, and cleared
from the Residence.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cor-
dial and opening; and be-
ing constantly taken for some
time removes obdurate Ob-
structions; but then it would
be good to take some proper
Purge, once a Week to carry
off the Recrements of the
Disease.

§ 2. It provokes the Terms,
opens Stoppages of the
Womb, and is good against
the Green-sickness in Vir-
gins, Weakness of Stomach,
Loss of Appetite, &c. Dose,
ʒiij. ad ʒvj. Morning and
Night.

XLII. † *Fulapium Aperiens
magis Compositum*, The o-
pening Julep the greater
Composition.

*To the above-named
things in the former Com-
position, add, common Worm-
wood, Camomile-flowers, A ʒx.
Nutmegs, Saffron, A. ʒvj. Ca-
storeum ʒss.*

Salmon.] § 1. By the ad-
dition of these Ingredients
the Julep is made the more
Cordial, Stomack, and Hy-
sterick; and in some kind
they will assist the Aperitive
faculty.

§ 2. It is more powerful
than the former, prevails a-
gainst the same Diseases, and
may be given in the same
Dose and Manner: Besides,
this is singularly good against
most Diseases of the Head
and Brain.

§ 3. The Preparation of
the Salt of Mars: See in
Cap. 10. Sect. 54. of this
Book foregoing, and in se-
veral other places of the
same.

XLIII.

XLIII. † Syrupus Antepidemicus, A Syrup against Epidemical Diseases.

℞ Fresh Roots of Butterbur ℥ij. fresh Scordium ℥vj. Rue ℥ij. infuse them for three days in Juice of green Wall-nuts ℥iv. in a gentle heat: strain from the Residue, and to the clear add trebble refined Sugar, the double weight, and make a Syrup.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against the Measles, Small-Pox, spotted and malign Fevers, Plague, and all other Epidemical distempers, strengthening the Stomach, and driving the Infection from the Heart and Vitals.

§ 2. In the Measles and Small-Pox give it thus. ℞ Aq. Lactis Alexiteriae ℥ij. or iv. Aq. Mirabilis, Theriacalis, A. ℥ss. of this Syrup ℥ij. mix, and give it Morning and Night.

§ 3. In the Plague give it thus. ℞ Choice Canary ℥vj. of this Syrup ℥ij. Oil of Sulphur, gut. q. s. to give it a grateful Acidity: mix, and give it every Morning fasting as a Dose for Prevention.

§ 4. But for Cure, thus: ℞ Carduus-water ℥iv. of our

Aqua Bezoartica ℥j. of this Syrup ℥ijss. Oil of Sulphur, gut. viij. mix for a Dose to sweat upon.

XLIV. † Syrupus Antihydriacus, i. e. Falapii, Syrup against the Dropsie, or Syrup of Jallap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ Jallap in fine Powder ℥iv. S. V. rectified ℥ijss. mix and digest in a very gentle heat, and extract a Tincture: in this Tincture dissolve trebble refined Sugar ℥ij. and keep it for use.

§ 2. It purges Wind, Water and Flegm from the Viscera, and extream Parts; and is therefore of good use in curing Dropsies, Gouts, King's-Evil, and other like rebellious Diseases.

§ 3. You may give it thus. ℞ Barley-water, Peisan, Ana. ℥ij. Syrup of Damask Roses ℥vj. of this Syrup ℥j. mix for a Dose, to be given in the Morning fasting.

XLV. † Syrupus Aurantiorum, Syrup of Oranges.

℞ Orange-flower-water one part: trebble refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Cephalick and Cordial, and mostly used either to dulcifie, and as it were aromatize other Medicaments, as Spirits, and Waters Chymically prepared, such as are *Rosa Solis*, and such like.

§ 2. Or it is used as a Vehicle to convey Cephalick, Cardiack, and Uterine Medicaments in; as also to mix with sweet Perfumes, as Tinctures of Musk and Ambergrise. See our *Seplafium*, *Lib. 8. Cap. 8. Sect. 1.*

XLVI† *Syrupus Benzoini*, Syrup of Benjamine.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Tincture of Benjamine (as we have taught the making of it in *Cap. 7. Sect. 63. of this Book* aforegoing) *℥ij.* trebble refined Sugar in fine Powder, *q. s.* put them into a Circulatory Vessel, and in a gentle Sand-heat dissolve, digesting till they are perfectly united.

§ 2. It is an excellent Sudorifick, (as consisting of the most essential part of the Benjamine) and of very pure and subtil parts, whereby it subtilizes bad Humors, and expels them thro' the Pores of the Skin.

§ 3. It is also pectoral, and cuts and loosens Tartarous slegm, and thick viscus Humors in the Brest and Lungs, being given in Pisan, or some pectoral Decoction, made of Figs, Raisons, Liquorice, &c. for so it cures inveterate Coughs. Asthma's, Hoarseness, Difficulty of Breathing, Cholicks, &c. Dose, *ʒss.*

XLVII.† *Syrupus Capiwij*, vel de Tolu, Syrup of the Balsam Copayba, or Balsam of Tolu.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Tincture of Balsam Capiwij. or Tincture of the Balsam de Tolu (the Preparations of which we have taught, *Cap. 7. Sect. 61, 62. of this Book* aforegoing) *℥j.* *Syrupus Volatilis* *℥ss.* (the making of which, see in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 61. Sect. 6.*) mix and digest them together.

§ 2. The *Syrupus Capiwij* is an excellent Antivenereal, and a Specifick in curing of a Gonorrhœa, whether simple or virulent, Universals being premised; it provokes Sweat, and cures most Diseases which are to be cured by sweating. Dose, *ʒvj.* in a proper Vehicle.

§ 3.

§ 3. The *Syrupus de Tolu*, has also the same Vertues, being indeed a Specifick against the French Pox, as also against the Gonorrhœa, or any Reliques of the foul Disease: It prevails also against Rheumatisms, Scurvy, Dropfie and Gout, running and wandering Pains in any part of the Body, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth tho' never so rebellious. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. add $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. in any Antivenereal Vehicle.

XLVIII. † *Syrupus Contemperans*, i. e. *Mastiches*, Syrup contempering, or Syrup of Mastich.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathfrak{R}$ Tincture of Mastich, (which see Cap. 7. Sect. 83. foregoing) *Syrupus Volatilis Ana.* mix and digest them together for a Syrup.

§ 2. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Megrimms, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions; strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and restores the Tone of the Viscera.

§ 3. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, stops bleeding and spitting of Blood, Catarrhs, is good a-

gainst Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, &c. and represses the Acrimony of sharp Humors.

§ 4. Dose, $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. in any proper Vehicle. $\mathfrak{R}$ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria*, or black Cherry-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. ad $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. of this Syrup $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. mix for a Dose to be given at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning fasting.

XLIX. † *Syrupus Exonerans*, i. e. Scammonij, The purging Syrup, or Syrup of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. $\mathfrak{R}$ *Lac Scammonij*, (which Preparation see Cap. 9. Sect. 109. foregoing) $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. and with an equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup by melting in a Bath.

§ 2. Or thus. $\mathfrak{R}$ *Lac Scammonij* $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Syrupus Sacchari* $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. (which see in our *Phylaxia Medicinæ*, Lib. 1. Cap. 61. Sect. 5.) mix, and digest them together into a Syrup.

§ 3. Here is to be noted; That tho' this Syrup might be made with the Tincture extracted with *S. V.* yet it would not be near so good nor so strong, because that the Cathartick Vertue nor lying wholly in the Resinous parts

parts of the mixt, but partly in the Resinous parts, partly in the Watery parts the Spirit would only touch what lies in Resin, letting what lies in the Watery parts alone; whereas the *Lac Scammonij*, being made with a mixt *Menstruum* extracts equally the Cathartick Particles of both parts, which being assumed in this Composition, renders the Preparation much more preferable.

§ 4. It is a most delicate Purgé, carrying off all sorts of Humors very sweetly and pleasantly, and may serve very well for such as cannot swallow Pills: it works safely and easily, and in a short time after it is taken, but Broth ought to be taken after it, as after other Purges.

§ 5. It is prevalent against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, King's-Evil, and Rheumatism, opens all sorts of Obstructions, and exonerates the Body of all sorts of Watery and Tartarous humors. Dose, of either from two Spoonfuls to four or five in the Morning fasting.

L. † *Syrupus Fœtidus*, i.e. *Ase Fœtide*, The ill-scented Syrup, or Syrup of *Asa fetida*.

Salmon.] § 1. Tincture of *Asa fetida* (see it Cap. 7. Sect. 66. foregoing) *℥ij.* treble refined Sugar *℥ij.* in fine Pouder: melt them into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Falling-sickness, Fits of the Mother, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 3. It is good also against Vapors, rising of the Lights, (as 'tis called) Obstructions of the Spleen, and other Diseases of the Bowels. Dose, *℥ss.* add *℥j.* in any proper Vehicle.

LI. † *Syrupus Guajaci compositus*, Syrup of Guajacum compound.

℞ *Guajacum* *℥iv.* Nutmegs *℥ss.* *Sassafras* *℥ij.* white Sugar *℥iv.* dissolved in *Aqua Guajaci* *℥ij.* boil gently, and despumate.

Salmon.] § 1. This can be no strong Syrup of the *Guajacum*, unless by the *Aqua Guajaci* is meant the Acid Spirit of *Guajacum*; for that possibly

possibly may draw a Tincture out of the Wood, and the other Ingredients.

§ 2. But out of the Rappings of the Guajacum and Sassafras, and gross Powder of the Nutmegs, you may with Tarterized S. V. draw a famous Tincture, which with its equal weights of treble refined Sugar in fine Powder, you may by the gentle heat of a Balneo in a Circulatory Vessel melt into a Syrup of singular use.

§ 3. It sweetens and purifies the Blood, is Sudorifick, and a good thing against the French Pox, virulent Gonorrhoea, and other Symptoms attending that Disease.

§ 4. It may be daily taken by the Sick in all their drink, or if they think that too much, only Morning, Noon, and Night. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj. or more.

§ 5. This Syrup may also be made of the Tincture of the Cortex, at Cap. 7. Sect. 18. adding the other Ingredients in this Prescript, melting it into a Syrup with its equal weight of treble refined Sugar.

LII. † Syrupus Hystericus, i. e. Galbani, The hysteric Syrup, or Syrup of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. R Tincture of Galbanum (at Cap. 7. Sect. 79. foregoing) treble refined Sugar, A. ℥ij. mix, and melt (in the heat of a Bath into a Syrup.)

§ 2. It opens Obstructions, and is a Specifick against Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, hysteric Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions, Pains, and Scirrha's of the Spleen, &c. having all the Vertues of the Tincture afore-mentioned.

§ 3. Dose, ʒssj. ad ʒij. or more, in some proper Hysteric Vehicle, (due purging having been premised) to be given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

LIII. † Syrupus Hypnoticus Perforatus, A sleeping Pectoral Syrup.

R White Sugar ℥iv. Orange-flower-water ʒxxj. Damask Rose-water ʒviij. mix and melt them into a Syrup: to which add Nutmegs, Saffron,

from, *A. ʒij.* liquid Laudanum, *q. s.* or so much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain, *gr. j.* of of pure Opium; mix them, and boil a little, to cause the Scum to arise. Or thus. *With Water of Elder-flowers and Damask Roses, A. ℥ij.* and the addition of *ʒj.* of Castor, compleat the Syrup.

Salmon.] § 1. It eases all manner of Pains, provokes a gentle Sweat, and causes pleasant Sleep: it gives ease in all inveterate and violent Coughs and Colds, stops Catarrhs, and Rheums, Bloody-fluxes, and Fluxes of all sorts, whether of the Belly or Womb; and is of singular use against Defluxions upon the Joints, Gouts, and all sorts of Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It is to be given at Night going to Bed in some pectoral Decoction, *ab ʒß. ad ʒij.* according to the Age, and Constitution of the Sick, and Nature or Violence of the Sickness.

LIV. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Balsamicus*, A Ballamick sleeping Syrup.

℞ It is made of the pectoral Balsamick Syrup (at Sect. 58. following) by the addition of liquid Laudanum, so much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain *gr. j.* of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the former, but is more Pectoral and Balsamick, and therefore a greater Healer, being of extraordinary use in a Phthisis or Ulcer of the Lungs, and cures a virulent Gonorrhœa, easing the Pain, taking away the Sharpness of Urine, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 2. It is to be taken chiefly at Night going to Bed, *à ʒß. ad ʒij.* or *ʒij.* as the Physician shall direct, and in some proper Balsamick Vehicle. If the Disease be vehement or inveterate, it may sometimes be taken twice a day.

LV.

LV. † *Syrupus Fovis*, i. e. *Ammoniacy*, Syrup of Tin, or Syrup of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. R *Lac Ammoniacy*, double refined Sugar, A. mix, and melt them into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.

§ 2. How the *Lac Ammoniacy* is made you may see in Cap. 11. Sect. 16. of this Book foregoing, being a Specifick in Diseases of the Lungs.

§ 3. This Syrup opens Obstructions of the Lungs and Womb, and is good against thin salt and sharp Rheums, Coughs, Wheasings, Hoarseness, Disaffections of the Spleen and Bowels, Cachexia's, Scurvey, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, &c.

§ 4. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting in a Glas of White or Rhenish Wine, or some deobstructive Liquor.

LVI. † *Syrupus Martis*, Syrup of Mars.

R *Sal Martis* ʒj. dissolve it in Water of bitter Al-

monds ʒij. add to it Syrup of Elder-flowers ʒvj. mix them; then add again Gum Ammoniacum ʒvj. tops of Wormwood, Camomil-flowers, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Saffron, A. ʒij. Castor ʒjss. boil gently taking off the Scum.

Salmon] § 1. It is intended against Womens Diseases, chiefly Obstructions of the Womb, and Diseases proceeding there from, as the Green-sickness in Virgins, Cachexia's, Dropsies, Gouts, Scurvy, Jaundice, and other obdurate and rebellious Distempers.

§ 2. It sweetens the Mass of Blood, abates the Acrimony of Humors, and is a singular thing against the King's-Evil in old or young, Pains of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diseases of like kind.

§ 3. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls or more in a Glas of steeled Wine at Night going to Bed, Universals being first premised.

LVII.

LVII. † *Syrupus Odoratus minor*, i.e. *Benzoini & Stryracis*, The lesser Sweet-scented Syrup, or Syrup of Benjamine and Storax.

Salmon.] § 1. *R* Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax, *A.* ℥ij. double refined Sugar in fine Powder ℥ij. or rather Syrupus Volatilis ℥v. mix and make a Syrup in B. M. or the heat of a Bath.

§ 2. How the Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax are to be made you may see *Cap.* 7. *Seet.* 63. and 97. of this Book aforegoing: the making of the Syrupus Volatilis you may see in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 61. *Seet.* 5. to which we refer you.

§ 3. It is an excellent well scented Syrup, and a great Cephalick and Pectoral, good for most Diseases of the Head, Brain, Breast and Lungs: it dissolves Tartarous and Viscous Humors, lodging in those parts, discusses Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, and is therefore good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Wheasings, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath.

§ 4. It prevails against Pains of the Cholick, Wind,

Vapors, and Obstructions of the Womb; helps the Memory, quickens the Senses, and is singular good against Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and Weakness of the Bowels. Dose, *ʒ* iij. *ad.* iv. or v.

LVIII. † *Syrupus Pectoralis Balsamicus*, The Balsamick Pectoral Syrup.

R Myrrh, Benjamine, Storax, Taccamahacca, Mastich, Ammoniacum, Chio Turpentine, Olibanum, Gum Elemi, Balsam of Tolu, Balsam Capivi, *A.* ʒij. Saffron ʒß. Liquorice ʒvj. *Aq.* Pectoralis ℥iv. white Sugar ℥viij. To those things which are to be dissolved in Water, let the rest be added, and well mixed, boiling gently that the Syrup may be despumated.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Composition of Heterogeneous bodies, which can never handsomely mix together, nor make a pleasant Composition; because some of them are Aqueous bodies, and only to be dissolved in a watery Menstruum; others Sulphurous bodies, and to be dissolved only in a sulphurous or spirituous Menstruum; these Dissolutions will never mix perfectly or well together, but curdle, and make

an

an unpleasant Mixture: and yet if you will make a Syrup of all these things, there is no better way but by those differing Solutions, with which you must mix the Sugar, melting them together into a Syrup in B. M. or the heat of a Bath.

§ 2. It is pectoral good against Ulcers of the Lungs, inward Bruises, spitting Blood, a Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women, as also Pains and Weaknesses of the Back, Reins and Womb, &c.

§ 3. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls or more Morning and Night, in some specifick Pectoral or Comfortative and Anodyn Vehicle.

LIX. † Syrupus Pectoralis simplex, The simple Pectoral Syrup.

It is made of the Aqua Pectoralis, Elder-flower-water, Damask Rose-water, and Sugar. S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. How this pectoral Water is to be made see Cap. 1. Sect. 63. foregoing of this Book, for that is the Water intended in this Composition, and not that at Sect. 45. of the same Chapter.

§ 2. The Title shews the

Vertues, its principal intention and design, being against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, soreness of the Brest and Stomach, &c.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. R Milk-water *ziv.* of this Syrup *zj.* ad *zij.* Spirit of Opium *zij.* or *ijj.* mix for a Dose, to be given Morning and Night, or as often as need requires.

LX. † Syrupus Rosarum Damascenarum, Syrup of Damask Roses.

It is made of the distilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar g. iij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, and used chiefly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in, as also to make cooling Cordial Juleps of; and to sweeten any delicate fine Spirit, or strong Water, which you would have carry a fine Flavour with it.

§ 2. A cooling Antifebricitick Portion. R Milk-water *ziv.* of this Syrup *zij.* Sal Prunelle in fine Powder *ss.* mix for a Dose, to take off the violent heat of a Fever.

E e e § 3.

§ 3. A Cordial Potion.

R² Aq. laſt. alexiteria, or black Cherry-water $\xi i v$. of this Syrup $\xi i j$. of our Aqua Bezoartica ξj . Spirit of Cinamon, of Angelica, A. $\xi i i j$. mix for a Cordial draught againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, &c.

LXI. † Syrupus Roſarum rubrarum, Syrup of Red Roſes.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for refrigerating, cordial and ſtrengthening Juleps, and to be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines

in. § 2. Dropt into the Eyes four or five times a day, it is of good uſe to clear the fight, and take off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, &c.

§ 3. It is many times alſo mixt with Gargarifms, Waſhes and Injections, inſtead of Honey of Roſes to palliate, cleanſe and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, &c.

LXII. † Syrupus Roſarum odoratus, Sweet or Perfumed Syrup of Roſes.

It is made of the former of the two laſt, by adding Musk and Ambergrife.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be to perfume it by adding to every Pound of the Syrup forty Drops more or leſs, of the Tinctures of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes themſelves in ſubſtance.

§ 2. It has the Vertues of the ſimple Syrup, but much more Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, tho' not fit for Women which are apt to be troubled with hyſterick Diſeaſes. See Cap. 7. Sect. 84. aforegoing.

LXIII. † Syrupus Sambuci florum, Syrup of Elderflowers.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. with trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for making of hepatick Juleps, and for a Vehicle to convey ecphraſtick or opening Medicines in.

§ 2.

§ 2. *R* Black Cherry, and Orange-flower-water, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of this Syrup $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. *Lac Ammoniacy* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Tincture of *Asa fetida* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. mix them for a Dose, against hysteric Fits.

LXIV. † *Syrupus Sapientum*, i. e. Myrrhe, The Wise-Man's Syrup, or Syrup of Myrrh.

Salmon. § 1. It is made of the Tincture of Myrrh either simple or compound, the Preparations of which you may see Cap. 7. Sect. 30. and 85. adding to the Tincture p. j. *Syrupus Volatilis* p. ij. mixing and digesting till they are united.

§ 2. It is good against all malign and pestilential Diseases whether used as a preventive or curative Remedy, strengthening and fortifying the Stomach and restoring natural heat.

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick and Hyterick, opens Obstructions, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the delivery of Women in Labour, brings away both Birth and After-birth.

§ 4. It is good against Cholicks, Vapors, hysteric Fits, Head-achs, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palsie, and other cold and

moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. It is also used in Mixtures, Washes, or Injections to hinder Inflammations, Gangreens, or Mortifications, restore the almost extinguished heat, and to digest, cleanse, and heal old Ulcers, running Sores, Fistula's, and to strengthen parts weakned by the fluxion of Humors.

§ 6. Dose, inwardly, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. in any proper Vehicle, at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning fasting, or in the time of a Paroxysm, &c.

LXV. † *Syrupus Terebinthinae compositus*, Syrup of Turpentine compound.

R Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Mastick $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Nutmegs $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Syrup of Roses $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. mix, and boil gently that it may be despumated.

Salmon. § 1. Or you may make it thus. *R* Tincture of Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Tincture of Mastick $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Tincture of Nutmegs $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *Syrupus Volatilis* $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. mix by shaking and digest till they are united.

§ 2. Either of these Syrups cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any tartarous, viscidous, or other he-

E e e 2 terogene

terogene Matter which obstructs or offends them, provokes Urine, helps the Disfury and Ichuria, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, &c. out of those parts.

§ 3. In a Clyster it gives ease in the Cholick, is good in Diarrhœa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, healing the Excoriation of the Bowels, and comforting them.

§ 4. Taken inwardly by the Mouth, it expels Wind, sweetens the Blood, and all the Juices of the Body destroying the unnatural Acidity which affects them, being one of the best things in the World against the Scurvy.

§ 5. The Syrup made the first way may be given *℞j. ad ʒijj.* in any proper Vehicle, as Parsley, Arsmart, or Onion Water. The latter Syrup as being hotter is to be given only *℞ ʒij. ad ʒvj.* in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

LXVI.† *Syrupus ad Tussim.* i.e. *Olibani*, Syrup against Coughs, or Syrup of *Olibanum*.

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Tincture of Olibanum ʒij.* (the making of which see Cap. 7. Sect. 78. or you may make a simple

Extraction with S. V.) Syrupus Volatilis ʒij. mix. shake digest and unite them.

§ 2. It is used for easing of Coughs, stopping of Catarrhs, and to strengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Breft and Lungs much weakned with too great a flux of Humors: It cures also Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be given any time of the Day, but chiefly Morning and Night, or when the Cough is very troublesome *℞ ʒij. ad ʒijj.* in a Glass of Ale or Milk-water.

§ 4. At Night going to Bed, using it for a Cough, take it thus. *℞ Poppy-water, Milk-water, A. ʒij. of this Syrup ʒʒ. Liquid Laudanum gut. xvj. Tincture of Catechu ʒij. mix for a Dose;* it will not fail of the desired Effects.

LXVII.† *Syrupus Uterinus*, i.e. *Caranna*, The Womb Syrup, or Syrup of Gum *Caranna*.

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Tincture of Caranna ʒij.* (the making of which see Cap. 7. Sect. 67.) double refined Sugar in fine Ponder ʒj. or *Syrupus Volatilis ʒij.* mix, shake digest, and make a Syrup.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is dedicated to the Womb, being good for most Diseases afflicting it, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Whites, Reds, and Weakness thereof, which is commonly the cause of manifold Miscarriages in Women-kind.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neutrick, Hyfterick, and Arthri-

tick, good against cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, Rheumatisms, Defluxions, wandering Pains, Gouts, Fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, &c.

§ 4. Dose, *ʒij. ad iv.* in any proper Hyfterick or Cephalick Water, or Decoction, &c.

C H A P. XVII.

Of QUIDDONIES.

I. * *Cliffus Portulaca*, Quid-donie of Purslane.

Bate.] *R* *ʒij.* of Purslane depurated *℥viij.* white Sugar *℥ij.* clarify, and boil to the consistency of Honey.

Salmon.] § 1. It is moistning and refrigerating, and excellent to cool a hot Stomach; it cools the hot Fit in Agues; it attemperates the Blood, and cools the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, of which in some measure the Leaf has the Signature.

§ 2. It stops Cholerick Fluxes, Catarrhs, the Flux of the Terms in Women, and the Gonorrhœa in Men, eases Pains proceeding from a hot Cause, induces Sleep, and helps the Phrenzie.

§ 3. It allays the heat of Lust, so much, that the too great use thereof, is said to extinguish the natural Seed; and also abates the heat of Urine. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒij.* in some proper Vehicle at Bed-time.

II. *Cliffus Argentinae*, Quid-
dony of wild Tansie.

Bate.] *After the same manner is made the Quiddony of wild Tansie, or Silver-weed.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is astringent, stops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels or Womb, and strengthens the Tone of all the inward parts.

§ 2. Mixed with a little Vinegar, Honey, and Alum, and some Rose-water, so as to be used as a Gargle, it cleanses and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, heals sore Gums, eases the Tooth-ach, fastens loose Teeth, and reduces the Uvula or Pallate of the Mouth, as it is vulgarly called to its natural state.

§ 3. It heals old running Sores in the Legs or elsewhere, Ruptures, inward Wounds and Ulcers in the secrets Parts, closes the Lips of green Wounds, abates Heat and Inflammations, and stops a Flux of Blood in any part. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$.

III. *Cliffus Betonicae*, Quid-
dony of Betony.

Bate.] *After the same manner is made the Quiddony of Betony.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick and Neurotick, and is said to be a singular thing in curing the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Palsie, Lethargy, Convulsions, and other Diseases thereof, from Cold and Moisture.

§ 2. It is prevalent against the Gout, Dropsie, and Scurvy; and being taken two or three times a day, it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheasings, Phibitis, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs.

§ 3. It is a singular Remedy against Quartan Agues, and dries up superfluous Humors falling into the Eyes: it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cures Stitches in the Sides and Gripings in the Bowels, provokes the Terms, and causes speedy delivery; and is admirable against Spitting or Pissing of Blood. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$.

IV. *Cliffus Farfare*, Quid-
dony of Colts-foot.

Bate.] *After the same manner also is made the Quid-
dony of Colts foot.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cool-
ing and drying, stops Ca-
tarrhs, and all Fluxes of
Rheum to any part; and is
one of the most admirable
Pectorals yet known, pre-
vailing against Coughs, Colds,
Wheating, Hoarseness, Short-
ness of Breath, and heals a
Phthisis, or Ulcer in the
Lungs.

§ 2. Taken *ab ʒjss. ad ʒiij.*
at a time, it prevails against
the hot Fits of Agues;
quenches Thirst, and stops
Fluxes: Cloths being wet
therein and applied, it is said
to give ease in the Piles,
and cure them.

V. *Cliffus Hedera terrestris*,
Quiddony of Ale-hoof or
Ground-Ivy.

Bate.] *In the same man-
ner likewise is made the
Quiddony of Ale-hoof or Ground-
Ivy.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fam'd
Bechick, accounted a Spe-
cifick against the Cough, Di-
stempers of the Brest and

Lungs, and dryness of the
Aspera Arteria.

§ 2. Put into the Eyes four
or five times a day it is good
against the Pin and Web,
Films, watering and redness
of the Eyes and dimness of
Sight.

§ 3. It is a good Trauma-
tick and Vulnerary, helps
Ulcers of the Lungs, opens
Obstructions of Liver, Spleen,
and Gall, is good against
the Yellow Jaundice, and
provokes Urine.

§ 4. Made into a Garga-
rism with Honey and Juice
of Limons, it is good for
Ulcers of the Mouth and
Throat; and also to wash
foul Ulcers of the privy
parts. Dose, *ad ʒiij.*

VI. *Cliffus Prunella*, Quid-
dony of Self-heal.

Bate.] *And after the like
Method the Quiddony of Self-
heal.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an ex-
cellent Traumatick, or Vul-
nerary, whether for inward
or outward Wounds; and
in outward Cases it is found
by Experience to heal the
fore Nipples of Nurses.

§ 2. If taken inwardly
from *ʒj. ad ʒiij.* it heals Ves-
sels broken within, and is
prevalent against Bruises,

E e e 4 whe-

whether by falls or otherwise.

§ 3. Being made into a Lotion thus; *R Decoction of Bugle ℥j. White-wine ℥ss. of this Quiddony ℥vj. Salt of Vitriol, Rob Alum in Powder, A. ʒj. mix them:* It is good to wash outward Ulcers with, and to inject into Fistula's, in order to their speedy healing. Dose, inwardly from ʒj. ad ʒiij.

VII. *Cliffus Agrimonie, Quiddony of Agrimony.*

Bate.] It is made in all respects as the Quiddony of Purslane.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Hepatick, and after a singular manner opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, strengthening the same, and therefore is good against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Weakness and Excoriations of those parts.

§ 2. It restores in Consumptions, is good against the Distempers of the Reins, prevails against inward Bruises, and helps such as spit or piss Blood.

§ 3. It has been experienced good against the Rickets in Children, causing them to out-grow their weak Habit of Body, being daily

given them, Morning, Noon, and Night, for some Weeks. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒiij. in some fit Vehiculum.

VIII. * *Gelatina Coran Cervi, Gelly of Harts-horn.*

Bate.] R Raspings of Harts-horn ʒvj. fair Water ℥vj. infuse warm, and boil with a gentle fire (in a close Vessel) for three or four hours, that the Raspings may become Gelly: strain, and add Juice of Limons ʒj. trebble refined Sugar ʒij. It is restorative in Consumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use in all other Weaknesses of the Body whatever, and in every case where the Body is emaciated by a long and vehement Sickness, tho' no proper Consumption.

§ 2. It is of approved use in Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthisis, and corrosion of the Bowels, whether by sharp Humors, or the Acrimony of violent Medicines.

§ 3. It is an Alkali (notwithstanding the addition of the Juice of Limons) and absorbs the Acid humour in what part of the Body soever, and by long Experience has been found of extraordinary use against the Scurvy. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒiv. *Plus minus.*

IX. * *Gelatina Corroborans.*
The strengthening.

Bate.] R Four Sheeps-feet ;
two Calves-feet ; Raspings of
Ivory, Roots of Satyrion, A.
ʒij. Sea-horse-Pizle ʒj. Ras-
pings of Harts-horn ʒx. La-
dies Mantle, Daisies, A. M.
ij. fair Water ℥x. mix and
boil to ℥ij. strain, and add
white Sugar-candy ʒij. being
coid separate the Fat and the
Feces. S. A. keeping the Gelly
for use. Give a draught of
it in the Morning fasting with
Pouder of a Harts-Pizle ʒj.
some adstringent Pills being
premissed.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said
to cure Consumptions and a
Phthisis, or Ulcer of the
Lungs ; as also to be preva-
lent in a Hectick, and as
some say in a Marasmus.

§ 2. It is good against
Weaknesses and Wastings in
the Back, the Whites in Wo-
men and a Gonorrhœa in
Men, Universals being pre-
missed.

§ 3. It strengthens much, such
as labour under universal
Weaknesses and a Scorbutick
discreacy, by absorbing the
morbifick Acid which causes
those disorders.

X. * *Gelatina Ichthyocolle,*
Gelly of Ising-glass.

Bate.] R The whitest and
best Ising-glass, cut it into
bits, and bruise it ʒij. fair
Water ℥ij. boil to ℥j. S. A.
strain, and add new Milk ℥j.
white Sugar-candy ʒj. Dole,
a Pint at a time twice a day,
for stopping the Whites in
Women and a Gonorrhœa in
Men, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of sin-
gular use to restore in Con-
sumptions, and all sorts of
Weaknesses whatsoever, by
reason of the volatile Ani-
mal Salt which it contains,
and which is indeed in all
Gellies.

§ 2. If it be used for a Go-
norrhœa, or the Whites, &c.
Universals ought to be pre-
missed, that the Body may
be cleansed as much as may
be, and the Morbifick mat-
ter in part carried off, to the
end the Humor may be in
some measure diverted ; for
which purpose our *Pillula*
Panchymagogæ, or *Mirabiles*
are excellent.

§ 3. Then you may give
this Gelly thus. R Of thin
Gelly ʒiv. or vj. Antimony
diaphoretick ʒj. Roch Alum in
fine Pouder, gr. x. white Vi-
triol in fine Pouder, gr. iv.
white

white Resin in fine Powder
3℔. mix for a Dose to be
given twice or thrice a day.
If assiduously used it will
not fail of doing the work,
especially if a proper Injecti-
on be used.

XI. * *Miva Borraginū*, Pulp
of Borrage.

Bate.] Boil Borrage-Roots
to a softness: beat them in a
Mortar, and pass them thro
a Sieve: of this Pulp take
℔j. trebble refined Sugar ℔j.
mix or boil to the consistency
of a Marmalade or Pulp,
S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cor-
dial, and singular good
to expel Sadness and Mel-
ancholy, and is of good use
in Pestilential times, and
against malign and pestilential
Diseases.

§ 2. It is said to restore
in Consumptions; but is
chiefly used as a Vehiculum
for the Conveyance of o-
ther Medicines into the Bo-
dy. Dose, 3ij.

XII. * *Miva Consolida*, Pulp
of Comfrey.

Bate.] It is made of the
Pulp of the Root and Sugar,
Ana, as the former; adding
to every ℔j. thereof, Nutmegs

5vj. It is of use against
Spitting of Blood, Ruptures,
&c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cool-
ing, drying, and binding,
very good for Weaknesses of
the Back, Running of the
Reins in Men, and Whites
in Women.

§ 2. It stops all Fluxes of
Blood, whether by the
Mouth, as Spitting of Blood;
by the Fundament, as bloody
Fluxes, and the hepatick
Flux; by the Yard, as pis-
sing blood; and by the
Womb, as the Flux of the
Terms.

§ 3. It heals all inward
Wounds, also Ulcers of the
Lungs, and is effectual for
the consolidating and curing
of Ruptures.

§ 4. Outwardly, being ap-
plied it closes together the
lips of Wounds, stays the
bleeding of the Hemorrhoides
or Piles, cools Inflammations;
and gives ease in Pains of the
Gout. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒiij.
Morning and Evening.

XIII. * *Miva Dialthææ*, Pulp
of Marshmallow-roots.

Bate.] It is made of the
Pulp of the Root and Sugar,
ut supra; adding to every
Pound thereof, Nutmegs ʒj.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder and Yard, opening the streight Passages, and making them slippery, thereby giving ease in Pains of the Stone, and removing the Stoppages of Urine, and Heat thereof.

§ 2. It is good also against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheeving, Asthma, Pleurisie, &c. And for that called the Chin-Cough in Children.

§ 3. In a *Clyster* it helps Gripings in the Belly, and Pains in the Reins and Bladder; and applied in a *Cataplasim*, it helps swellings in Womens Breasts, as also in the Throat, mollifies hard Tumors, and allays Inflammations, helping Burnings or Scaldings, and the Bitings of Men or Dogs. Dose, inwardly, *ʒj. ad ʒiij.*

XIV. * *Miva Satyrij*, Pulp of Satyrion.

Bate.] It is made in all respects as the last, with addition of the like quantity of Nutmeg. It stirs up Venery, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicament you are to

chuse the full Roots, not the lank ones, which are said to have an opposite Vertue; this is understood, if you take the Orchis, or Dogstones: but according to the Opinion of *Parkinson*, our *Tulip*, is the true *Satyron* of the *Ancients*, and for all that I know, he may be in the right.

§ 2. This nourishes such as are in Hecticks, restores in Consumptions, stops Fluxes, increases Seed, stimulates Nature, and provokes to the Act of Generation. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒiij.*

XV. * *Mucilago Nephritica*, A Mucilage or Gelly for the Reins.

Bate.] R Gum *Tragacanth* ʒjss. Gum *Arabick* ʒiij. *Cherry-tree Gum* ʒß. Red *Rose-water* ʒxxx. *Plantane and Purslain waters*, A. ʒjss. digest cold for forty eight hours, strain, and add white *Sugar-candy* ʒiv. which mix and dissolve. Dose, ʒiv. twice a day, in a draught of Milk-water, a Scruple of *Balsam* of *Peru* made up into Pills with *Liquorice Powder*, being given before-hand.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a slippery thing, and cleanses and smoothes the Passages from the

the Reins by its Slipperyness: Specificks appropriated to but in my Opinion, Parsley, the Reins.

or *Asmart*, or *Pellitory-waters*, had been much more proper than *Rose*, *Plantane*, or *Purslain-waters*, for this occasion, because they carry with them a singular Diuretick force, but with much gentleness, and seem to be

§ 2. You may give it in a draught of *Milk-water* in which six, eight, or ten Grains of *Salt of Tartar* is dissolved: It will indeed be so much the more effectual.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of L O H O C H S.

I. * *Linctus Benedictus*, The Blessed Lambative, or that made with *Vinum Benedictum*.

Bate.] R *Venice Soap*, *Vinum Benedictum*, A. 3ij. *Loboch Sanum* 3ij. *Syrups of Fijubes*, of *Colts-foot*, of *Maiden-hair*, A. 3j. mix them S. A. It is called the Powerful *Linctus*. One Spoonful may be given every fourth hour; it powerfully causes Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. It causes a Nauseousness, but is scarcely strong enough to give a Vomie, unless in very weak Stomachs; and this Nauseous-

ness, causes a great watering in the Mouth, by which much slimy Matter is spit forth.

§ 2. It is good against Catarrhs and Rheums, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes an expectoration of that Matter which causes Coughs, Wheasings, Hoarseness, Asthma's, and the like.

§ 3. And being taken to two, three, or four Spoonfuls, it evacuates some of the Morbifick cause of a Pleurisie, giving relief immediately upon the Operation.

II. * *Linæus Expectorans*, The Expectorating Lambative, or Throat Medicine.

Bate.] R Castile Soap ʒijß. Oil of sweet Almonds, Syrup of Violets, A. ʒijß. white Sugar, q. s. mix them S. A. Orthus. R Loboch Domesticus ʒijß. Castile Soap ʒj. mix them. These do the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This only causes a watering of the Mouth, but no vomiting, tho' taken in a good quantity; it by its substance moistens and loosens the Matter, and so causes it to be spit up.

§ 2. They that cannot take it alone, may mix it with four or five times the quantity of Carduus-water, and so take it, in all the Cases the other is prescribed for.

III. *Linæus Hemopticus*, A Lambative against Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] R Lapis Hematites, Gum Arabick, white Amber, A. ʒij. white Starch ʒß. Liquorice ʒj. Whites of Eggs, q. s. mix and make a Linæus. Let it be lickt from the end of a Liquorice-stick.

Salmon.] § 1. If to the Composition you add Catechu, in fine Powder ʒij. Herbane-seeds ʒß. Opium ʒß. all in fine Powder, they will add much to the Vertue of the Medicine, and do more in one day, than the other things will do in three.

§ 2. Thus compounded, it is not only good against Spitting of Blood which it stops to a wonder, but it eales a Cough, helps Wheezing, Hoarseness, and a Salt sharp Catarrh, and stops all Fluxes of the Bowels of what kind soever.

IV. * *Linæus Synanchicus*, A Lambative for the Quinsy.

Bate.] R Pulp of the Conserve of red Roses ʒij. Rob of Elder-berries ʒj. Honey of Roses ʒß. Dogs-turd in fine Powder ʒvj. mix them S. A. A Spoonful at a time is often given in a Quinsie.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be given or repeated every hour, or hour and half at farthest, till the Distemper seems to be alleviated, or decline.

§ 2. And if the Inflammation may be dissipated without Apostemation, it will be good to add to every Ounce

Ounce of it *Sal Prunellæ gr. xij.* Flowers of Sulphur *gr. x.* by which it will become much more effectual to the purpose intended.

V. * *Loboch Album*, The white Lohoch.

Bate.] *It is made of Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn, and Sugar penides, Ana. so exactly mixt as they may make one homogene Mass of a very white Colour. It is not possible to be done without the Art of the Apothecary.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheasings, Stoppages of the Lungs, and vehement Coughs, and other Distempers of the Thorax.

§ 2. The Patient may take a Spoonful of it every hour and half, till relief is found; then it may be given only Morning and Night two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time: It loosens the Flegm, and tough viscous Humors, and causes Expectoration.

VI. * *Loboch Domesticum*, The Family Lohoch.

Bate.] *℞ Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn ziv. Syrrups of Fijubes, and of Maiden-hair, A. zij. white Sugar zij. mix them exactly in a Marble Mortar, S. A. It may be made much better, and the Ingredients more inseparable (if the Apothecary is not wanting in his Art) without the addition of the Sugar. It helps Expectoration.*

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, but is more pectoral and healing, and is indeed good against a *Phthisis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and prevails against violent Coughs and Asthma's.

§ 2. Take it as the former, a Spoonful every hour, till relief comes, and then only Morning, Noon, and Night two or three Spoonfuls *Plus-minus*, till a Cure succeeds: It is also of use to make the *Linctus Expectorant*, at Sect. 2. foregoing.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

Of PRESERVES.

I. * *Alkakengi Conditum*, may be thus used; *R* Choice Preserved Winter Cherries. Mead *ʒvj.* or *vij.* of the Syrup *ʒj.* ad *ʒij.* mix them for a Draught to be drank thrice a day.

Bate.] *R* Fresh Winter

Cherries *ʒvj.* bruise them, and affuse thereon Milk-water *ʒij.*

express the Juice, and clarifie it with Whites of Eggs: add

fresh Winter Cherries but whole; and with Nutmeg *ʒij.*

Trochisci Gordonij *ʒij.* Eryngo Roots candied *ʒij.* boil gently

to tenderness: then take the Berries out, and boil the Li-

quor with Sugar, *q. s.* into a Syrup, in which preserve the

before boiled Berries. It is Nephritick, Diuretick, and

Lithontriprick.

Salmon.] § 1. It dissolves tar-

tarous Matter as well in the Lungs, as in any other parts,

opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine, and

is used against Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins

or Bladder.

§ 2. This Condit is also of good use to prevent the

Gout, because it dissolves and expels the Humors

which cause it. The Syrup

II. * *Allium Conditum*, Preserved Garlick.

Bate.] *R* Cloves of Gar-

lick cleansed *ʒj.* Water, *q. s.* boil a little; which Water cast

away: then boil in Hyssop-water, *q. s.* to a thorough softness:

make the Liquor into a Syrup with double refined Sugar *ʒj.*

by boiling: about the end add the Garlick, with Ambergrise,

gr. xxiv. Musk, *gr. iv.* tied up in a Rag: Spirit of Clary

ʒij. It is of use in the Wind-Cholick, Cough, Asthma,

Stone, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good also against all sorts of Epi-

demical or Infectious diseases, as Plague or Pestilence,

spotted or malign Fevers, and is used as a Prophyla-

ctick, as well as a Curative.

§ 2.

2. It is a famous thing against Wheafings, Hoariness, and loss of Voice, for it makes slippery the tenacious or tough Matter obstructing the Lungs and Aspera Arteria, and causes Expectoration. Dose, $\mathfrak{zj}$. three or four times a day, chiefly in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

III. * *Conserve Aurantium*,
Conserve of Oranges.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ The yellow of Orange-Peels new cut off, and cut small $\mathfrak{ss}$. beat them well with white Sugar $\mathfrak{vj}$. in a Marble Mortar, so as to become a Conserve, S. A. It is used in the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a most admirable Stomatick, strengthening the Tone of the Stomach above most other ordinary things, it expels Wind, causes a good Appetite, and a firm Digestion.

§ 2. You may take it ab $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{zj}$. in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. drinking after it a Glass of Wormwood-wine, or $\mathfrak{ss}$. of Our Aqua Bezoartica.

IV. * *Conserve Hepatica Corallitana*, The Coral like Hepatick Conserve.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Ripe Hips of the wild Roses or Bryar, perfectly freed from their Seeds and Skins, $q. v.$ keep them in a close Vessel for six days, then add Red or Claret-wine, $q. s.$ boil to softness, and pass the Pulp thro' a Sieve; to which add its equal weight of treble refined Sugar; and to every Pound of the Matter red Rose-water $\mathfrak{zjss}$. boil them in B. M. to the Consistence of a Pulp. It is good against bloody Urine, Stone, &c. It has a Diuretick force, powerfully cools the Liver, and is good against the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give an Ounce of it at a time more or less, Morning and Evening, but it will be more powerful in stopping Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Yard, or Womb, if to every Dose of the Conserve you add $\mathfrak{vj}$. of Catechu in fine Powder.

§ 2. Otherwise as a Diuretick, you may give it thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Of this Conserve $\mathfrak{zj}$. Powder of Winter Cherries $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{vj}$. Sal Prunelle $gr. 16.$ mix them. It provokes Urine powerfully cools the Liver and

and Reins, and cleanses the Ureters and Bladder from all sorts of herogeneous Substances which offend them.

V. *Conserva Nicotiana*, Conserve of Tobacco.

Bate.] *R* Green Leaves of Tobacco *℥ij*. *Syrax Calamita* *℥ij*. *Cinnamon* *℥j*. Sugar *℥vj*. the best *Manna* *℥ss*. beat them altogether into a Mass, and insolate for forty eight days. It prevails wonderfully against the Asthma, a suffocative Catarrh. Dose, *℥ss*. every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed good against all Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs, but not a Medicament to be given to every Constitution; for tho' in some strong Bodies, it will do admirably well, yet in others again, it is apt to cause Convulsions.

§ 2. Applied outwardly to the place afflicted with the Gout, it gives relief; and by continuing it, and renewing it once a day, in short time a Cure; more especially if the Patient can be brought to take it inwardly.

VI. * *Juniperi Baccæ Candefactæ*, Juniper-berry Comfits.

Bate.] They are made by sprinkling choice Juniper-berries *℥j*. with Mallaga Sack; then strewing over them treble refined Sugar in fine Powder *℥iv*. through a Sieve, and drying them with a gentle heat, *S. A.* They are Sudorifick, Hysterick, Nephritick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They remove Stoppages in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, and are good against Sand, Gravel and Stone, taking away pain and sharpness in making Urine.

§ 2. How Sudorifick they are, I cannot tell, unless eaten in a large quantity; but this I know, they expel Wind admirably, and are a powerful Anticolick; and an Antidote against malign, infectious and epidemick Diseases; as also the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body.

VII. * *Passule Laxativæ*, Laxative or purging Raisons.

Bate.] * *R* The best Alexandrian Sena *℥j*. Ginger, *Cinnamon*, *A. ℥j*. *S. V. ℥ss*. digest warm for six hours: strain,

F f f and

and add thereto white Sugar
 ʒj. Raisons greater or lesser
 cleansed ʒiv. boil with a gentle
 fire till the Fruit is soft, and
 let them be conserved together.
 Or thus. With a gentle fire,
 (the Bunches being taken out
 of the Syrup) let them be dry-
 ed, strewing over them refined
 Sugar, q. s.

Salmon.] § 1. They gently
 purge the Bowels, expel
 Wind, and carry off sharp
 Humors, which cause the
 Cholick, and Gripping of the
 Guts, Fluxes, bloody Fluxes,
 &c.

§ 2. You may take from ʒʒ.
 ad ʒj. or more at a time, ac-

ording as you find your Body
 easie or hard to work up-
 on.

VIII. Pruna Laxativa, La-
 xative or purging Prunes.

Bate.] They are prepared
 after the same manner as the
 former.

Salmon.] § 1. These have
 the Vertues of the former,
 and may be taken in the
 same manner and Dose, a-
 gainst the same Diseases.

§ 2. They are of use also
 for such whose Bodies are hot
 and dry, and apt to be co-
 tive.

C H A P. XX.

Of SUGARS.

I. * Cardiacum Caeleste, The
 heavenly Cordial or Car-
 diack.

Bate.] R White Sugar
 ʒxxvj. (treble refined) Bor-
 rage-water ʒiv. boil almost to
 a consistency, then (boiling) add
 fresh Borrage-flowers, freed
 from their black spots ʒvj. and
 continue boiling till the Flow-

ers are crissp or dried, remove
 it from the fire, and mix
 therewith Leaves of Gold, N^o
 xxvj. Ambergrise, gr. 24. It
 is a most elegant Cardiac,
 recreating the Vital and Ani-
 mal Spirits, and is profitable
 against all affections arising
 from Atrabilis: In Hypo-
 chondriack Melancholy it has
 no second.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only a Cardiac, but is good against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, tickling Rheums, Wheasings, Hoarseness, &c.

§ 2. There is no Dose to be limited in the use thereof, but it may (in the before enumerated Diseases) be held constantly in the Mouth, and suffered to dissolve at leisure.

II. * *Elaosaccharum Cardiacum*, The sugared Oily Cardiac.

Bate.] *R* Chymical Oil of Nutmegs *ʒij.* Oil of Cinnamon *ʒj.* trebble refined Sugar *ʒxxij.* mix and make a Powder, *S. A.* It is proper for the sweetning of Juleps, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick, Neurorick, Cardiac, and Stomatick, of good use against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexy, Palsie, Convulsion, &c.

§ 2. It strengthens the Vital and Animal Spirits, comforts the Heart, and is good against Palpitation, Fainting, Swooning, Sicknes at Stomach, and a good Preservative against all malign, e-

pidemical, infectious and pestilential Diseases. Dose, *ʒij. ad iv.*

III. * *Elaosaccharum Carminativum*, The Sugared Oily Carminative, or Wind breaker.

Bate.] It is made of the Chymical Oil of Camomile, *gut. xxiv.* trebble refined Sugar *ʒxij.* mixing them.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Anticolic, and gives ease in those Pains to a wonder; it is also an excellent thing against the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, helps the Strangury and stoppage of Urine, and takes away the Heat and Scalding thereof: Some give it against Agues.

§ 2. You may give it from *ʒss. ad ʒjss.* or *ʒij.* in any Specifick or proper Julep: and in Diseases of the Reins it may be given dissolved in Parsly, Aris-mart, or Onion-water.

IV. * *Elaosaccharum Feniculi*, The sugared Oil of Fennel.

Bate.] It is made of the Chymical Oil of sweet Fennel-seed, *gut. 40.* trebble refined

F f f 2 Sugar

Sugar ℥xij . mixing them together.

Salmon.] § 1. There is scarcely a better thing in the World against the Cholick, and Gripings of the Guts, especially in new-born Children, for, and in which case I commend it as a Jewel, to sweeten their Milk and Pap withall.

§ 2. It is also a Pectoral, and opens all sorts of Obstructions in the Brest and Lungs, being specifically good against Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, Wheafing, Hoarseness, &c. Dose, to a Man *ab* ℥ss . *ad* ℥j . either alone, or to sweeten any Specifick Julep or Liquor.

V. * *Eleosaccharum Nucistæ*.
The sugared Oil of Nutmegs.

Bate.] It is made of the Chymical Oil of Nutmegs ℥j . trebble refined Sugar ℥xij . mixing them. It is often given ℥j . at a time against Wind oppressing the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Hysterick, and good not only against Vapors and Wind afflicting those parts, but al-

so against all cold and moist Diseases of the same.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Head-ach, Pain of the Stomach, the Cholick, and disaffections of the Womb, for which purposes it is not to be slighted. Dose, ℥j . *ad* ℥ij . in any Cordial Julep, &c.

VI. * *Eleosaccharum Sassafras*.
The sugared Oil of Sassafras.

Bate.] It is made of the Chymical Oil of Sassafras ℥j . trebble refined Sugar ℥vj . mixing them.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to be good against the French Disease; but its a Specifick against Distempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, and dissolves the tartarous Mucilage in the Bowels, which breeds the Stone and Gout.

§ 2. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick. Dose, ℥j . *ad* ℥ij . in any specifick Julep.

VII.

VII. * *Saccharum Ambaratum*, Sugar with Ambar-grise.

Bate.] R Treble refined Sugar in fine Powder ℥j. vel q. v. put it into a Tin Vessel, and add thereto little pieces or bits of Ambargrise, to the quantity of ʒj. or q. v. putting them into the middle of the Sugar, the Vessel being close stopp'd, let them stand together perpetually in a warm place in or near the Chimney-Corner; so the Ambargrise will communicate with its fragrancy, its whole Vertue to the Sugar, without any detriment to the Amber, or any loss thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. It recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is good against Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Heart; and therefore is of excellent use to dulcifie or sweeten any Cordial Julep.

§ 2. Being often eaten, or held in the Mouth, to dissolve, it causes a sweet Breath, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheasings, Hoarseness, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, &c.

VIII. * *Saccharum Caryophyllatum*, Sugar cloved.

Bate.] R Garden Clove-gilliflowers powdered ʒvj. Cloves in fine Powder ʒj. treble refined Sugar (dissolved in Damask Rose-water) ʒxij. mix, boil, and pour them forth upon a Marble, S. A. It is a wonderful Cardiac, Cephalick and Stomack, prevails against the Vertigo, Crudities of the Ventricle, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of those parts, chiefly the Palsie, as also the Lethargy, and other sleepy Diseases: it recreates the Animal Spirits, and dissipates Vapors.

§ 2. It discusses Wind, and prevails against the Cholick, Sicknes at Stomach, Indigestion, &c. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒij. in any Specifick or proper Julep.

IX. * *Saccharum Eboratum*, Sugar with Ivory.

Bate.] R Ivory ʒjss. Crabs Eyes, Pearl prepared, A. ʒj. Oil of Cinnamon, gut. vj. treble refined Sugar (dissolved in red Rose-water) ʒxxvj. mix and boil, S. A.

F i f 3

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fixt Alkali, and therefore good to absorb Acidities in the Stomach and Bowels: It helps Heart-burnings, and is of singular use against the vehement pain of the Stomach.

§ 2. But it is mostly used as a Cordial against Consumptions, and as such it may be given three or four times a day, or oftener ʒss. *ad ʒj.* either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

X. *Saccharum Persicorum*,
Sugar of Peach-flowers.

Bate.] It is made of the Pouder of Peach-flowers ʒij. Sugar boiled in Rose-water ʒij. S. A. It is used to kill Worms in Children, and to loosen the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is but a gentle Laxative; and therefore if you would have it to purge the Bowels as it ought to do, you ought to add to every Dose thereof Scammony in fine Pouder, gr. v. *ad viij.* and so it will be more effectual in killing Worms.

§ 2. It is used with singular advantage against the Gripping of the Guts, which is so common in the *West-Indies*, and in this case I think

it will be best to take it with the Scammony. Dose, of the Sugar ʒj. *ad ʒj.* adding the Scammony, gr. v. *ad viij.* as afore-mentioned.

XI. * *Saccharum Sambucinum*,
Sugar of Elder-flowers.

Bate.] It is made of the Flowers ʒij. trebble refined Sugar (dissolved in Elder-flower-water) ʒij. S. A. It is good against Wind in the Stomach, Cholick, Stone, &c. and loosens the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed Anticolick, but given against the Stone, it ought to be dissolved or mixt with Parsly, Arsmart, or Onion-water, and gr. xx. of the Pouder of Winter Cherries to be added to it.

§ 2. If it be given as a Laxative you ought to add to every Dose thereof Scammony in fine Pouder, gr. iv. *ad viij.* R Of this Sugar ʒj. *ad ʒij.* Scammony gr. iv. *ad viij.* mix for a Dose.

XII. * *Saccharum Tormentille*,
Sugar of Tormen-til.

Bate.] R Tormentil-Roots in Pouder ʒiss. Cinnamon ʒss. Sugar (dissolved in Cinnamon-water)

water) *thj. boil and pour forth*, S. A. It is of singular use to prevent Abortion or Miscarriage, and comfort the *Fetus* in the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Catechu in fine Powder *ʒj.* the Medicament will be ten times more effectual to the Intentions, for this Ingre-

dient is a Specifick against Abortion, and to strengthen the Womb.

§ 2. You may give it from *ʒß. ad ʒj.* either alone by it self, or mixt with any other Specifick Vehicle; and it ought to be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

C H A P. XXI.

Of P O W D E R S.

I. * *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, The black Powder.

Bate.] *R* *L*ive Toads, N^o 30. or 40. burn them in a new Pot to black Cinders or Ashes, and make a fine Powder. Dose, *ʒß.* or more in the Small-Pox, &c. and is a certain help for such as are ready to die: some also commend it as a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Dropie.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *ʒß. ad ʒj.* against malignant Diseases, in some proper Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick Vehicle, at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It prevails also against Cancers, being given for some time inwardly, and outwardly applied to the Ulcer: it absorbs the Corrosive Acid, and destroys the Malignity.

II. * *Pulvis albus*, The white Powder.

Bate.] *R* Bezoar Animal, white Amber, red Coral, Pearls, *A. ʒj.* Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, *A. ʒij.* mix and make a subtil Powder. It exceeds in Vertue the Powder of Crabs Claws compound.

Salmon.] § 1. It is usually given in the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign

F f f 4 and

and pestilential Diseases, *ad ʒj.*

§ 2. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick, stops Fluxes and kills Worms; for which purposes it is accounted an excellent thing.

§ 3. The *Bezoar Animale* here intended is not that which is prepared of the Flesh of Vipers, but that made of Harts-horn calcin'd, the which you may see Cap. 9. Sect. 29. aforegoing.

III. * *Pulvis Anticardialgicus*,
A Pouder against a Pain
at Stomach, and swooning
Fits.

Bate.] R The purest and whitest Chalk ʒvj. Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, A. ʒjss. trebble refined Sugar ʒss. Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut. vj. mix and make a Pouder: adding thereto fine Bole ʒvj. Dose, ʒj. in a large draught of cold Water.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick against Pains at Stomach, tho' never so extream, yea tho' they cause swooning, it always giving present relief, and in a short time perfect Cure.

§ 2. Let the Patient that begins to take it for that purpose, take it Morning fasting, and at Night going

to Bed, for fourteen or sixteen days at least, taking a gentle Purge once in six days to carry it off.

§ 3. It performs the Cure by absorbing the Acid, which is the cause of the Disease: but as it is only a fixt Alkali, can only alter the Juices in the first Passages.

IV. *Pulvis Anticolicus*, A Pouder against the Cholick.

Bate.] R The whitest Chalk in fine Pouder ʒij. moisten it with Juices of Rue and Camemile, till it becomes like a Pulp; dry it with a gentle heat, and ponder it fine again, repeat this Work with fresh Juices to the fourth time, reducing it at last into a very subtil Pouder. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒj. every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only an Anticolick, by absorbing the Acid, and opening the Obstructions, which are the causes of the Pain from the Wind, being put up in too narrow a place; but it is also an Antifebricitick, and resists all malign Fevers of what kind soever.

§ 2. It may be given either made up into a Bolus with Confectio Alkermes, or mixt with some proper Syrup, and so exhibited.

V.

V. *Pulvis Antipyreticus*, i. e. *Tertianarius*, A Powder against Feavers, chiefly Tertians.

Bate.] *R* *Lapis Manati* *z*ij. *Sanguis Draconis* *z*j. mix and make a subtil Powder. It seldom fails of curing Agues in the Spring-time. Dose, *z*j. an hour before the Fit, drinking after it this Julep at three times. *R* Red Rose-water *z*ij. Juice of Oranges *z*vj. white Sugar *z*ss. mix and dissolve.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Lapis Manati*, is a white hard Bone (hard like a Stone) taken out of the Head of the *Manatea* or Sea Cow, sometimes like a Tooth, and resembling the whitest Ivory, but much harder. See our *Seplasmum*, *Lib. 7. Cap. 28.* where you have its Vertues and several Preparations.

§ 2. It is a fixt Alkali, and something Styptick, and therefore a proper Specifick against Agues and Fevers; for which it is of singular use, as also against all inveterate Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Cholicks, &c.

VI. *Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri*, Turner's Gour Powder.

Bate.] *R* Turbeth, Hermodactils, Sena, Scammony, dwarf Elder-seeds, Ana. mix and make a Powder. Dose, *ʒj*, ad *ʒj*. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Purge, and purges tartarous and watery Humors from the Head, Joynts, and most remote parts.

§ 2. It is not only good against the Gour, but also the Dropsie, carrying off the Water to a miracle, but it will be more effectual if to the Composition you add *Cambogia*, a sixth part of the whole Composition.

§ 2. You may mix it with the Pap of an Apple, or Syrup of Roses solutive, and give it in the Morning fasting, with Observations as in other Purges.

VII. * *Pulvis Asthmaticus*, A Powder against the Asthma, or Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] *R* *Carthamus-seeds*, *Aron-Roots*, *Carduus Bened.* *Sena*, A. *z*ij. Aniseed *z*ss. long Pepper *z*j. *Diagrydium* *ʒ*ss. mix, and make a Powder. Dose,

Dose, *ʒj.* twice a day, continuing it for six days.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Salt of Tartar ʒʒ.* be added, it will be much more powerful to the Intention and Cause the easier Dissolution of the tartarous Flegm.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning fasting in *Syrup of Roses Solutive*: and after the Operation is over, let the Sick take in all their Drink, 15 or 20 drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

VIII. * *Pulvis Basilicus*,
The Royal Powder.

Bate.] *R̄* *Diagrydium*,
Ceruse of Antimony, *Cremor Tartari*, *Mercurius dulcis*,
Ana. mix and make a Powder. It has the same Virtues with *Pulvis Cornachini*.

Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout, and carries off tartarous Humors, in what part of the Body soever, and is said to do Wonders in many Diseases supposed almost incurable.

§ 2. It kills Worms in Children, cleanses a vitious Stomach, and evacuates the Recrements of the Bowels, conserving their Tone.

§ 3. And being used ac-

cording to Art, for sometime, it stops Fluxes of what kind soever, restoring Health and Strength. It may be taken every other Morning for some time.

IX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*, A
Pouder against the Stone.

Bate.] *R̄* *Flowers of Carduus Stellatus ʒj.* *Roots and Seeds of Parsley, A. ʒiij.* let them be dried apart, and powdered, then mixed together. Dose, *ʒij.* in White-wine, or Broth. *Mayhern.*

Salmon.] § 1. It expels Wind, and is good against the Cholick; but would be much more powerful to the Intention, if to the Composition there were added *ʒiv.* of *Winter-Cherries* in fine Powder.

§ 2. The best way of giving it will be to mix it with *Syrup of the Juice of Parsley*, and so take it *ʒʒ.* *ad ʒj.* Morning and Night.

X. * *Pulvis Cantianus*, The
Countess of Kent's Pou-
der.

Bate.] *R̄* *The black tips of Crabs Claws*, taken in June, which reduce into a fine Flower, *Contrayerva, A. ʒij.* *Pearl, Coral red and white, Crabs Eyes*

Eyes (all levigated upon a Marble with Juice of Limons, and dried) *A. ʒj. white Amber, Crystall, (ground into a subtil Powder with Rose-water and dried) A. ʒj. Harts-born calcind to the highest whiteness, (and levigated with Juice of Citrons, duely acuated with Spirit of Vitriol, and dried) ʒj. Occidental Bezoar, Terra Lemnia, A. ʒʒ. fixed Ceruse of Antimony ʒij. Ambergrise ʒʒʒ. Musk ʒʒ. mix all well together, and with Gelly of Vipers, Skins and Harts-born, made with Carduus-water, and lightly tinged with Saffron, q. s. make Balls of various Magnitudes, drying them carefully. If to the aforegoing Composition you add Mexico Cocchinele in fine Powder ʒʒ. it is called Pulvis Cantianus Ruber. But if you add the Pulvis Ethiopicus (at Sect. 1. aforegoing) it is called Pulvis Cantianus Niger. It is of egregious use against all contagious Diseases, Plague, Small-Pox, &c. Dose, ʒʒ. ad ʒʒs.*

Salmon.] § 1. Here is a great deal of labour and pains to little purpose; for tho' the Powder when it is done is an excellent thing, yet a much more excellent Medicament might be made with a quarter of the trouble.

§ 2. It is usually given a-

gainst all malign and infectious Diseases, as Measles, Small-Pox, Burning, purple and spotted Fevers, Pestilence, &c. and may be exhibited every four or six hours in those cases, a ʒʒs. ad ʒj. without any danger.

§ 3. This following may supply the place of it. *ʒ Crabs Eyes, Pearl, white Amber in fine Powder, A. ʒj. whitest Chalk, Cinnabar of Antimony, common Cinnabar, Bezoar Minerale, Cocbinele, Viper Powder, Oriental Bezoar, A. ʒij. Contrayerva, Zedoary, Cloves, A. ʒvj. Saffron ʒij. Ambergrise ʒij. Musk ʒj. all the Ingredients being in fine Powder, with Gelly of Harts-born, q. s. make it into a Mass for Balls; whose Vertues and Dose is as the former.*

XI. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus*, The corallated Cordial Powder.

Bate.] Red Coral prepared, trebbled refined Sugar, *A. ʒij. Oil of Cinnamon, gut. vj. mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Cordial, and good against the Cardialgia, or Sickness at Heart, and Pain at Stomach, absorbing the sharp Humors which cause them.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Weakness, and Debility of the Ventricle. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. in any Cordial and Stomack Vehicle.

XII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Elaboratus*, The Ivory Cordial Powder.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Magistery of Ivory, Cinnamon, $\mathcal{A}$. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. treble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and make a Powder.

Salmon.] § 1. The Verues are the same with the former, saveth that this is more astringent, by reason of the body of the Cinnamon, and therefore the better to restore the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 2. You may give it mixt with a little *Confectio Alkermes*, or Syrup of the Juice, $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. or more *bis in die*.

XIII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus*, The Pearled Cordial.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Powder of China-roots $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Pearls prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. white Starch, or the finest wheaten Flower $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$. trebble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. bake them in an Oven in an Earthen Vessel; then make them into a

Powder again *de novo*. Being put into all sorts of Food, Broth, Caudles, &c. it wonderfully restores in Contumptions.

Salmon.] § 1. It seems to be a fixt Alkali, and therefore absorbs the Acid, which sharpens, alters, or destroys the Nutriment received.

§ 2. It may be given, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. in Barly, or Oatmeal, Cream, in Gellies, or in Sack Posset, or other proper nutritive Vehicles, and that Morning and Night.

§ 3. If to the Composition, Powder of *Vipers Flesh*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. be added, the Medicament will be much the better.

XIV. *Pulvis Cardiacus Rubens*, The red Cordial Powder.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Pure white Chalk $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$. Crabs Eyes $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. fine Bole $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Nutmegs $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix and make a Powder. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. at a time in a Cordialgia.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures the most inveterate and cruel Pain at Stomach after an admirable manner, and that when all other things prove ineffectual.

§ 2.

§ 2. Give it as often as the Pain returns, at least thrice a day, in any proper Vehicle, as Barley Cream, and the like; and continue it for ten or twelve days.

XV. * *Pulvis ad Casum*, A Powder against inward bruises by falls.

Bate.] *R Terra Sigillata, Sanguis, Draconis, Mumia, A. 3j. Sperma Ceti 3ss. Rhu-barb 3ij. mix and make a Powder. Dose, 3j. at a time after bleeding.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it made effectual to all intentions and purposes against inward Bleedings, you ought to add to the Composition these things: *Catechu 3j. Henbane-seeds 3ss. Rock-Alum 3ij. white Vitriol 3ij.*

§ 2. And after this addition, you may give it in the aforesaid Dose, Morning and Night, in some proper Vehicle: if the Flux of Blood be vehement, it must be the the sooner repeated.

XVI. * *Pulvis Cibarius*, A Powder for the Table.

Bate.] *Tops of Eye-bright 3ij. Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon, Mace, A. 3j. make a Powder,*

to which add refined Salt 3viij. mix them. It is to be used with all your Food: It admirably sharpens and preserves the Sight, and prevails against Suffusions of the Eyes, darkness, hurts of the Memory, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Specifick Vertue of Eye-bright is, I cannot yet tell; I have used much of it but without any observable advantage: My Opinion is, that the same Proportion of Time, or Rosemary would be much more effectual to the intention.

§ 2. Instead of our common refined Salt, Sal Gem in subtil Powder is rather to be chosen; because there is a subtil and volatile Spirit contained in it, not yet diminished by boiling,

XVII. * *Pulvis Cinnabaris Compositus*, Powder of Cinnabar compound.

Bate.] *R Native Cinnabar 3ij. white Amber 3j. Roots of Male Peony, red Coral, A. 3x. mix and make a Powder, S. A. Dose, 3ss. every Morning. Against the Epilepsie, it is given 3j. ad 3ss. &c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This Powder is said to be a Specifick for curing the Falling Sickness; but differs something from that of *Crato*, which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 91.*

§ 2. But out of both, with a little addition, you may prepare one more powerful than either thus. *R Nativæ Cinnabar ʒij. white Amber, Peacocks Dung, Roots of Male Peony, A. ʒj. Pearls, and Coral prepared, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, A. ʒss. Mistletoe of the Oak, Saffron, A. ʒiij. Crystals of Luna ʒiijss. Leaves of Gold N° 90. mix and make a Powder, which give every Morning in the former Dose keep it in a Glass close stoppt.*

XVIII. * *Pulvis Cornachini,*
The *Warwick Powder.*

Bate.] *R Diagrydium Sulphuratum 5x. Antimony Diaphoretick ʒvj. Cremor Tartari ʒijss. mix and make a Powder. It is good almost against all Diseases (where purging is required) being commended in their Cure. Dose, ʒss. ʒij. &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. We have many Notes and Observations upon this Medicine in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4.*

Cap. 21. Sect. 38. where it is called by the Name of the *Earl of Warmick's Powder*, but it seems that *Cornachinus* was the Author thereof, who wrote a whole Book of the *Vertues and Uses of it*, which Original printed Book is scarcely to be got; but *Hartman* for the Excellency thereof, took the pains to copy it over, and has inserted it word for word, in his *Opera Medica*, printed at *Frankford*, Anno 1684. *Pagina med. 144.*

§ 2. But *Zwelfer* in his *Pharmacopœia*, pag. med. 574. has two several Preparations thereof, both which you have in our *London Dispensatory*, the place cited; but by reason we have been there short in explicating his latter Process, you shall have it here.

§ 3. *R Antimonial Tartar vitriolated ʒj. Rosin of Scammony, reduced to powder with sweet Almonds ʒss. Cremor Tartari ʒvj. mix and make a Powder.*

§ 4. How the Antimonial Tartar vitriolated is to be made we shall shew you from the same *Zwelfer*. *R White Flowers of Antimony ʒij. Cremor Tartari ʒvj. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, repeating it several times,*

times, till all the Vertue is drawn forth; strain all the Liquors, and filter them hot, thro' brown Paper; in which dissolve Salt of Tartar ℥j. after which gently exhale the Humidity, till the Matter comes to the dryness of a Salt: To this Salt thus impregnated with the Essence of Antimony, put in leisurely, and by drops, i. e. Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur q. s. for the Saturation of the Salt; dry it thoroughly again, and dissolve in Water, filter, and gently evaporate in a glazed Vessel to dryness, to be kept for the former use.

§ 3. The Pulvis Cornachini, made with this Preparation, is a most excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, King's-Evil, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and all sorts of Chronick Diseases, more especially in tedious and long continuing Tertian and Quartan Agues. Dose is ℥ss. ad ʒss. for the carrying forth of heavy and vitious Humors, which it sometimes does as well by Vomit as Stool.

§ 6. It opens all sorts of Obstructions, provokes the Terms, helps the hardness of the Spleen, and is good against the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.

XIX. * Pulvis Coronatus,
The much to be esteemed
Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ Epithymum ʒss. Agarick, Lapis Lazuli prepared, A. ʒij. Scammony ʒj. Cloves, N^o 20. mix and make a Pouder. Dose, ad ʒiv. It is much commended for the Cure of melancholy Madness.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges Melancholy after a singular manner, but works somewhat roughly by reason of the Lapis Lazuli, yet may be given safely enough.

§ 2. It effects not what it is design'd for presently, but must be given for some considerable time; and in the intervals of the taking of it, if the Patient cannot rest, some proper Opiate must be exhibited.

XX. * Pulvis Crinalis, The
Hair Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ Roots of long Cypress, Calamus Aromaticus, Red Roses, A. ʒss. Benjamine ʒj. Xyloloes ʒvj. red Coral, Amber, A. ʒss. Bean-meal ʒiij. Flower of Orrice-roots ʒviij. mix and make a subtil Pouder; to which add Musk, Crovet, A. gr. v. Its chief use

is

is for to cause Hair to grow, and to strengthen and confirm its Roots, (being strewed upon the Head.) It also recreates and comforts the Brain and Memory.

Salmon.] § 1. It dries the Hair, and makes it clean, but the effects it has upon the Brain and Memory, is rather from its scent, than its substance.

§ 2. You will add to the Vertues of it, if *Flower of Winter's Cinnamon*, *Bayberries*, *A. ʒij.* be added to it.

XXI. * *Pulvis Cucuphalis*,
The Powder for a Cap,
or Quilt for the Head.

Bate.] R̄ *Black Pepper*,
Marjoram, *Amber*, *A. ʒiij.*
Nutmegs, *Mace*, *A. ʒj. mix*
and make a Powder for a Quilt
for the Head: It is of singular
use against old Pains of
the Head, proceeding from
a cold Cause, dries up Catarrhs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought
to add, fine Powder of *Winter's Cinnamon ʒiv.* Powder
of *Cloves ʒij.* by which
means it will become more
effectual.

§ 2. And in applying it
let the Head be shaved, and
then well rubbed Morning

and Night with the Powers
of *Amber*, and let the Pow-
ers of *Amber* be sprinkled
also upon the Quilt.

XXII. *Pulvis Epidemicus aureus*, The Golden Antidote or Epidemick Powder.

Bate.] R̄ *White Sugar-candy ʒiv.* *Balsam of Sulphur ʒjss.* *Saffron gr. vj. mix*
and make a Powder. Dose,
ʒj. in a draught of *Wine*
Posset-drink, in the Morn-
ing fasting, and at Bed-
time.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will look of a glorious golden colour, if the *Balsam* be well made, otherwise but of a very dirty hue: which that it may be neatly done, it is necessary that the *Balsam* be brought to its thickness with a very gentle heat, &c.

§ 2. This being mixt with a little pure, sweet, new made *Butter*, made in *April*, *May*, or *June*, will make a famous *Pectoral Balsam*, of a pure golden colour, and not unpleasant, which will do wonders in Diseases of the *Breast*, *Lungs*, and *Bowels*.

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Pulvis Epilepticus*,
A Powder against the Fal-
ling-sickness.

Bate.] R Roots of white
Dittany, Miselto of the Oak,
Contrayerva, Virginia Snake-
root, Roots of Male Peony
(gathered in a proper time)
Seeds of Male Peony, Magi-
stery of Harts-horn, and of
Elks-hoofs, A. ʒij. Roots of
wild Valerian ʒj. red Coral,
Man's Skull, A. ʒiij. Lapis
Hyacinth, ʒj. Occidental Be-
zoar ʒjss. Oriental Bezoar ʒj.
mix and make a fine Powder.
S. A. add Musk, gr. v. Leaves
of Gold, N^o 30. and mix
them.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not
only good against the Fal-
ling-sickness, but most cold
and moist Diseases of the
Head, Brain and Nerves,
and is an exceeding good
Stomatick.

§ 2. It also prevails a-
gainst all sorts of malign
and pestilential Fevers, cast-
ing forth the Poyson by sweat;
and cures the Bitings of mad
Dogs, Serpents, and other
venomous Creatures.

§ 3. Dose, ʒʒ. ad ʒj. vel
ʒjss. in any proper Vehicle
Morning and Night for
many days, more especially
three or four days before

and after the Change and
Full of the Moon.

XXIV. * *Pulvis Febrifugus*
certus; A sure Powder a-
gainst Agues.

Bate.] R Virginea Snake-
root ʒij. Contrayerva, Genti-
an. Zedoary, Seeds of Ci-
trons, Carduus Ben. Occiden-
tal Bezoar, A. ʒj. Specifick Ve-
getable, i. e. Cortex Peruvia-
nus ʒiv. mix and make a
Powder. Dose, ʒj. every
fourth hour between the Fits,
in a Glas of Wine, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Before the
giving of this Powder it is
necessary that the Body be
prepared by Universals, so
that the morbidick Matter
lying in the first passages may
be evacuated; for which
purpose the Emetick Tartar
of Mynsche is to be exhibited
once or twice (if the strength
of the Sick will bear it) to
gr. iv. v. or vi. and after
that a proper Infusion of Sena,
to cleanse the Bowels.

§ 2. This done you may
exhibite the Powder accord-
ing to the Direction in the
Recipe, and you Will find it
as certain in its Effects as
any Medicine can be in the
World; I never to my know-
ledge gave it in an Ague
where it mist the Cure, or

G g g did

did not perform it according to expectation.

§ 3. But this you must note, that as it is of absolute necessity to evacuate and cleanse before-hand; so it is as pernicious to purge after, for purging undoes what the Styptick had before done, and gives room for the return of the Fits again.

§ 4. Moreover you must be sure to continue the use of it for sometime after the Fits have left the Patient, lest by a too early leaving it off, you seem to do the work but by halves, and the Fits renew with a greater force.

§ 5. Lastly, You must avoid it as Poyson in all continual or continual Fevers, whether non-putrid, putrid, malign, or pestilential; for if it be given in those cases, it locks up the Putrefaction, Malignity and Poyson within the Body, and so having no place to vanish at, immediately recurs to the Center, assails the vital Spirits, and seizes upon the Heart, overcoming the whole Oeconomy of the Humane Frame, to the certain Destruction of the Patient; the which Tragedy as it has been often managed by some of our Collegiate Quacks,

my own Eyes have been too many times Witnesses of.

XXV. * *Pulvis Griseus*, The grey Powder.

Bate.] *Rx Crabs Eyes, Sage, A. ʒij. white Chalk ʒj. Nutmegs ʒj. mix and make a Powder.* It is an admirable thing against a Diarrhoea or Loosness, Palpitation of the Heart, Acidity of the Blood, Stone, &c. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is powerful against a Cardialgia, or Pain at Stomach, tho' never so vehement, which it remedies by absorbing the Acid which causes it.

§ 2. You may give it ʒj. at a time, Morning and Evening, or at the time when the pain is, or in a Heart-burning in a little Barley Cream, &c.

XXVI. * *Pulvis Hemoptoeus*, A Powder against Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] *Rx Fine Bole ʒjss. white Starch ʒij. Sugar of Roses ʒj. Oil of Aniseeds, gutt. ij. mix and make a Powder.* Dose, ʒjss. thrice a day or oftner; in a spitting of Blood, there is nothing equal to it.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. That it may be made more effectual, you ought to add to it *Carechu, Jesuites Bark both in fine Powder, A. ʒj.* and if white Henbane-seeds *ʒiv.* be also added, it will yet be more powerful to the Intention, but then the Dose need not to exceed ʒj.

§ 2. But if you would have it more prevalent to all intentions and purposes of that kind, *viz.* not only to stop all Fluxes of Blood, but also all Fluxes of the Bowels, it will be necessary to add to the Composition *Opium in fine Powder ʒij.* so will it be effectual above any other Medicine yet known of what kind so ever, and may then be given twice a day *ad ʒj.* in any Specifick Vehicle.

XXVII. *Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus,* Powder of Hermodacts compound.

Bate.] R Man's Bones calcin'd. Hermodactyls, Turberb, Scammony, Sena, white Sugar, A. p. e. mix and make a Powder. It effectually attracts and expels soft tough Flegm, and other viscus Humors from the very Joints. It cures the Gout in the Feet and Hands, and Pains in any other Joint, proceed-

ing from the same Humors. Dose, ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges well, but with some small gripings, which the *Sena* given in the gross substance occasions, and therefore to prevent that, it would be good to add to the Composition a seventh part of the Powder of Liquorice.

§ 2. It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and may be given every third or fourth day, according to the condition and strength of the Patient.

XXVIII. * *Pulvis Hystericus,* A Powder against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] R The inward Skin of a Capon's Gizzard ʒiv. the yellow of Orange-peels ʒj. mix and make a Powder. Dose, ʒj. in the Fit, and every fourth hour: it is one of the best of Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *ad ʒij. ad ʒiv.* upon the approach of the Fit, in some Anthysterick-water or Conserve.

§ 2. But used as a preventive, and to cure the Disease, it ought to be given Morning and Night for a whole Month together. It

G g g 2

is

is good against Vapors, expels Wind, eases the Cholick, &c.

XXIX. * Pulvis Ictericus, A
Pouder against the Yellow
Jaundice.

Bate.] *R* Goose-dung gathered in the Spring-time, dried in the Sun, and finely powdered ʒij. the best Saffron ʒj. white Sugar-candy ʒij. mix and make a Pouder. Dose, ʒij. twice a day in Rhenish Wine for six days together. Or thus. *R* Roots of Turmericke, white Tartar, Mars prepared, A. ʒss. Earth-worms, choice Rhubarb, A. ʒij. mix and make a Pouder. Dose, ʒj. in a little Glas of White-wine.

Salmon.] § 1. I have seen excellent Effects of the first Composition, and have heard the latter commended, but never tried it my self.

§ 2. An Acquaintance of mine, a Learned Physician, usually makes both the Compositions into one, and assures me that he never yet found it once to fail.

XXX. * Pulvis Lateralis, A
Pouder for a Pain in the
Side.

Bate.] *R* Acorns bulled

ʒvj. Nutmegs ʒj. white Sugar ʒij. mix and make a Pouder, which is also called Pulvis Iliacus & Colicus. Dose, ʒj. at a time, twice or thrice a day, against the Iliack Passion, Cholick, Pain, Stitches in the Side, Wind, Pains of the Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick against Stitches in the Side; but if you add to it Camphire ʒij. Thebian Opium in fine Pouder ʒj. the Composition will be much the better.

§ 2. You may with this addition give it to a Dram every Night going to Bed; and if the Distemper be vehement every Morning and Night, &c.

XXXI. * Pulvis Liliacem,
The Lilly Pouder.

Bate.] *R* Dried Roots of white Lillies ʒijss. Ceruse of Antimony ʒiij. Nutmegs, Venice Turpentine (boiled to hardness) A. ʒij. Sugar of Roses ʒj. mix and make a Pouder, S. A. Dose, ad ʒjss, twice a day with Syrup of Water-Lillies, against Sharpness of Urine in the French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good to stop the Heat and Sharpness of Urine, but (be-

(being used after Universals) to stop a Gonorrhœa in Men and the Whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 2. If the Disease be vehement, it may be given three or four times a day, adding to each Dose *white Vitriol, gr. iv. Roch Alum, gr. vj.*

XXXII. *Pulvis Martialis compositus*, Powder of Mars compound.

Bate.] *R Mars prepared 3vj. Cassia Lignea, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. Cloves, Mace, A. ʒij. white Sugar ʒij. mix and make a Powder.* It is a powerful Remedy against the Cachexia, in Maids, Women, or Men, whether they be young or old. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare Mars by laying the Filings thin spread upon Pewter or Earthen Plates in Dew for many days and nights till they are wholly turned to Rust, which may then be powdered for this Work.

§ 2. Or thus: Dissolve Salt of Wormwood, Scurvy-grass or Tartar in Centory-water, with which moisten Filings of Iron, and dry them, repeating this work ten times or oftner, and then make

them into a fine Powder.

§ 3. Or thus. *R Pure Filings of Mars, white Tartar in fine Powder, Ana. Carduus-water, q. s. mix and make a Mals like an Electuary; put it into an Earthen-pan, and bake it in an Oven with a gentle heat; powder it fine, and with more Carduus-water make a Paste again, which dry in an Oven as before; repeating this work four or five times, till the whole body of the Mars is prepared.*

XXXIII. *Pulvis Odoratus*, The sweet Powder.

Bate.] *R Meal of Orrice-roots ʒxv. Lignum Rhodium ʒij. sweet Marjoram ʒij. Cloves ʒj. Limon-Peels ʒv. Cypress-roots ʒj. Calamus Aromaticus ʒvj. Damask Roses ʒiv. Red Roses ʒij. Benjamine, Syrax calamita, A. ʒj. Labdanum ʒss. mix and make a gross Powder.* It is used to be scattered among Cloths to preserve them from Moaths. If all these Ingredients be put into very strong Beer, and distilled in a common Rose-water still (hanging in the Receiver Musk, gr. vj. tied up in a fine Bag) you will have

G g g 3

a most Odoriferous water, of singular use.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ponder being put into a Quilt, and applied to the Head, is said to comfort the Brain and Animal Spirits.

§ 2. The Water being drawn up the Nostrils recreates all the Animal Functions, revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart and strengthens Nature; but much more if taken inwardly ad ʒss. upon any Fainting and Swooning.

§ 3. But you must be cautious, that you never give it to such as are troubled with Vapors, or Rising of the Mother, or are apt to have hysterick Fits, because it is thought to induce them.

XXXIV. * Pulvis Ophthalmicus, The Eye Powder.

Bate.] R Tops of Eye-bright ʒij. common Fennel-seeds ʒij. Seeds of Rue ʒss. Mace ʒij. trebble refined Sugar ʒv. mix and make a Powder, S. A. Dose, one Spoonful thrice a day: See the Vertues of the Pulvis Cibarius.

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition is good, but it would be much better, if thereto

you added Rosemary-flowers gathered in their prime ʒij.

§ 2. It may be taken in Rosemary-water, drinking immediately after it Hungary Water ʒij. in a Glas of White-wine.

XXXV. * Pulvis Oxytocus, The Birth Powder.

Bate.] R Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Myrrh, white Amber, A. ʒij. Chrysocolia ʒj. mix and make a fine Powder. Dose, ʒi. in Mugwort or Savin-water; it is a most powerful Medicament to accelerate the Birth, provoke the Terms, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament is proper for the intention, but it is a much better to be given in White or Rhenish Wine; but if not in Wine, rather use Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arsmart.

§ 2. If the first Dose does not the feat, you ought to repeat it at a due distance of time, and that to the third Dose, if necessity requires it.

XXXVI. * Pulvis Pannonicus rubens, The Red Hungarian Powder.

Bate.] R Fine Bole prepared with Rose-water and Vinegar

gar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Terra Lemnia $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Emeralds, Ruby, Sapphir, Jacynth, Bone of a Stag's Heart, red Coral, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ white Coral $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. Spodium, Pearls, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Cinnamon, red Sanders, Seeds of Sorrel, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Cloves, Saffron, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Citron-Peels white Sanders, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ivory $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and make a subtil Powder; to which add Leaves of Gold, N^o 50. mix them. It is of great Power in curing malign, contagious, and pestilential Fevers. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Salmon.] § 1. In some Compositions there is Unicorn-horn added, but that which supplies the place thereof in all Apothecaries and Drug-gifts Shops, is the Horn of a great Fish, found in Groynland, which the Islanders call Narwall; whose Horn is white, hard, heavy, twisted, hollow within for some space, and from one to two Ells long, which serves him as a defence against other Fish, and to kill great Whales.

§ 2. The Horns of this great Fish, were formerly very rare, and the Fish it self very little known: but the late constant fishing in those Seas have made them more frequent and common in England, Holland, Denmark, Germany, and other places.

§ 3. This Powder is used in malignant Fevers, and against all Epidemick Distempers, and all sorts of Poysons. It prevails wonderfully against the Small-pox, for it expels the malignity, and strengthens the noble Parts.

§ 4. It is generally given in some Cordial-water, sweetened with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, Limons, or Granates, and taken fasting in the Morning, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. You may make it into Tablets if you mix of this Powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. with trebble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$. (dissolved in Damask Rose-water) and then boild up to the consistency of a solid Electuary. XXXVII. * Pulvis Pectoralis, The Pectoral Powder.

Bate.] The white parts of Beniamine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Sulphur vivum $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Aniseeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Sugar of Roses $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and make a Powder. Dose, ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. twice a day in soft boild Egg.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing indeed against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs, proceeding from Tartarous humors, &c.

§ 2. If the Cough be vehement it may be given tartice a day, and that in

G g g 4 Sy-

Syrup of Hyssop or Liquorice.

XXXVIII. * *Pulvis Pepticus*, The digestive Pouder.

Bate.] R The yellow of Orange-peels candied, and chopt small ʒiv . Coriander Comfits ʒiv . Seeds of Anise, Caraways, and Fennel, A. ʒij . *Aromaticum Rosatum* ʒss . Salt of Wormwood ʒj . Mint in Pouder ʒij . Sugar-candy the weight of them all: mix and make a gross Pouder. Dose, ʒj . after every Meal.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Rosatum* is, and how it is made, see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 2.* where you have its Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. It strengthens the Stomach, warms it, and causes a good Digestion, expelling Wind, and preventing Crudities; and with all causes a sweet Breath.

XXXIX. *Pulvis Pleres-Arthonicon*, The great Restorative Pouder.

Bate.] R Cinnamon, Cloves, Xylaloes, Galangal, Nutmegs, Ginger, red Roses, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth (the Spicknard and Schenanth,

some omit) Spodium, Cyprus, Violets, A. ʒj . Mace and Liquorice, Mastich, Syrax calamita, Basil, Marjoram, Costmary, Pepper long and white, Cardamoms, Myrtle-berries, Citron-peels, A. gr. 36. Pearl, Beben white and red, red Coral rosted Silk, A. gr. 18. Camphire, gr. iv . mix and make a subtil Pouder; with this Pouder ʒss . and trebble refined Sugar ʒviij . dissolved in Mint-water) Stomatick Tablets may be made, by boiling them to a due consistency.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to resist Melancholy, chear the Heart, and restore in Consumptions: it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Cardiac.

§ 2. It expels Wind, corrects sharp Humors in the Bowels, gives ease in the Cholick, and prevails against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves.

§ 3. It is good against the Vertigo and Lethargy, restores a decayed Memory, quickens all the Senses, and and chears the Spirits natural Vital and Animal, &c. Dose, ad ʒj . or more, Morning and Night.

XL. * Pulvis Pleuriticus, A.
Pouder against the Pleurisie,

Bate.] *Rx* Flowers of Sulphur *ʒij.* Boars Tooth, Jaw of a Pike, *A. ʒj.* Corn Poppy-flowers *ʒʒ.* mix and make a Pouder. Dose, *ʒj.* it is said to be a stupendious Antipleuritick given with Sugar of Roses.

Salmon.] § 1. These Ingredients are all fixt Alcalies, which absorb the Acid which causes a Coagulum in the Blood; and so far as it takes away that Acidity, it takes away the Cause of that Disease.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Night in Syrup of Corn Poppies, or other proper Vehicle which the Sick best likes.

XLI. * Pulvis Purpureus,
The purple Pouder.

Bate.] *Rx* Harts-horn calcin'd, white Amber, red Coral, Pearl prepared, *A. ʒj.* Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, *A. ʒij.* Saffron *ʒʒ.* Cochinele *ʒij.* mix and make a Pouder; add thereto Gelly of Harts-horn and rasped Ivory, made with Aniseed-water, *q. s.* and make therewith little Balls. *S. A.*

Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒij.* against the Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good also against the Purples, Spotted Fever and the Plague, or any contagious or pestilential Disease, Poyson, the biting of mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, &c.

§ 2. Give it every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed in a little Syrup of Citrons-peels, or other proper Vehicle.

XLII. * Pulvis ad Rachitidem, A Pouder against the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] *Rx* Pouder of the Roots of *Osmond royal ʒiv.* Sugar *ʒij.* mix them. Sprinkle a little thereof upon all their thin or liquid Food, so as they may take *ʒij.* or *ʒij.* of it in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give it (as you give Spice or grated Ginger in drink) in a Decoction of Liverwort, Figs, Raisons of the Sun and Currants, which by reason of the pleasantness of the Vehicle, the Child will scarcely refuse.

§ 2. It will be best to give it *ʒj.* in the Morning fasting: *ʒj.* an hour before Dinner-time; and *ʒj.* at time of sleep, and to continue it for five

five or six Weeks together.

XLIII. Pulvis sine Pari, A Powder without Equal.

Bate.] R. Auripigment, Verdigrise, A. 3ij. burnt Alom. 3j. Colcothar. 3ss. mix and make a Powder. Sprinkle this a little upon any place ulcerated, and apply over it Unguentum de Minio; spread upon Cloth, letting it lie till the Eschar will fall off its own accord, or may be easily separated. And let the Sick take in the mean time a Decoction made with Guajacum, Liquorice and Raisins, as their common drink.

Salmon.] § 1. It is very sharp and painful, and therefore must be used with great caution; 'tis not for a Novice to meddle with it, lest ill accidents follow which he knows not how to help.

§ 2. You ought to consider the place, and to beware that it touches not any naked Nerve, lest it induces Convulsions, and other mischiefs not thought of; nor easily removed.

XLIV. * Pulvis Solearis, A Powder for the Feet.

Bate.] R. Cumina 3ij.

Cloves 3j. Salt decripitated 3iv. mix, and make a Powder. It may be quilted in Socks, and applied to the Soles of the Feet of such as are troubled with the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add whatsoever has a strong and attractive Vertue; such as Rochet-seed, Mustard-seed, Stravesacre, and the like.

§ 2. If it draws much Humidity, you must change twice a day, but while the Application keeps dry it may be worn: Powder of Burdock Leaves is good in this case.

XLV. * Pulvis Sternutatorius, A Sneezing Powder.

Bate.] R. Marjoram, Rosemary, Betony, Flowers of Lilly Convolvally, A. 3ij. Nutmegs 3ij. Volatile Sal Armoniack 3j. mix and make a Powder. It is good against Pains of the Head, Lethargies, Gouts, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Unless you keep the Powder in a Glass close stoppt, the Volatile Sal Armoniack will quickly lose it self, which it will yet do, by often opening it.

§ 2. It is designed to purge the Head and Brain of gross stegmatick Humors which offend it; but it will be

be much more effectual if thereto be added sweet-scented Tobacco ʒʒ. in fine Powder.

XLVI. * Pulvis Stomachicus,
A Stomach Powder.

Bate.] R The inward Skins of Capons Gizzards ʒi. Nutmegs, Mace, Seeds of Coriander, Anise, Fennel, A. ʒiij. Mint ʒj. Liquorice ʒij. Sugar of Roses ʒij. mix and make a Powder. It is good against the Pains of the Stomach, &c. Dose, a ʒj. ad ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against Pains of the Stomach, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Wind, and the like; but a Specifick against hysteric Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other Distempers of the Womb.

§ 2. In this latter case it may be given every fourth hour, in any proper hysteric Water.

XLVII. * Pulvis ad Serumas,
A Powder against the King's Evil.

Bate.] R Sponge Stone ʒiij. Sal Gem ʒij. Tartar vitriolate ʒj. mix and make a Powder. Dose, ʒij. twice a day, for twelve days together.

Salmon.] § 1. If you

take the Sponge it self, and dry it so, as it may be beaten into Powder, which is a kind of roasting, scorching, or half calcining it, it may do as well, as the Sponge Stone it self.

§ 2. It is said to be a Specifick in the Cure of the King's Evil in what part of the Body and how inveterate soever, exceeding all other Medicines for that purpose in the World.

§ 3. But it must be taken for a longer time than our Author prescribes, at least for six or seven Weeks together: and if there be any Ulcers, let it be strewed upon them, &c.

XLVIII. Pulvis Sympatheticus,
The Sympathetick Powder of Sir Kenelm Digby.

Bate.] It is made by calcining Roman Vitriol with the Sun-beams, through the help of a Burning-glass, and then powdering it. See the Vertues of the Unguentum Sympatheticum.

Salmon.] § 1. It is best to be done by a concave Reflecting-glass; one of a Foot Diameter will do admirably well; but the larger it is, so much the better, and the sooner

sooner it performs the Operation.

§ 2. Dissolve a little of it in fair warm Water (ʒij. to half a Pint) and dip a bloody Cloth (taken from any Wound) in it, keeping them in a very gentle and temperate heat, and washing the Wound with warm Urine, keeping it clean and warm; and it will quickly be healed without any other Remedy.

§ 3. After the same manner it cures Ulcers, if a Cloth or Rag (bedaubed with the Pus or Sanies of the Ulcer) be dipt and kept in as before, &c.

XLIX. *Pulvis Vermifugus, A
Pouder killing Worms.

Bate.] R̄ Harts-horn, Rhubarb, Coraline, Wormseed, Ana. p. æ. mix and make a Pouder. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒss. continually for three days, about the New and Full Moon.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the Harts-horn ought to be calcin'd or not is dubious: if it be not calcin'd, it will be somewhat troublesome to be reduced to Pouder; the best way will be to calcine it Philosophically, as we have taught in our *Seplafium, Lib.*

7. Cap. 13. Sect. 9. to which you are referred.

§ 2. Tho' some may think it best to give the Pouder about the New and Full Moon, yet Experience has told me, that where there is Worms, it will do at any time. Dose, ʒj. ad ʒij. vel ʒj. in elder People.

L. * Pulvis Uvularis, A
Pouder for the Uvula, commonly called the Palate.

Bate.] R̄ Balaustians, Roots of Bistort and Tormential, A. ʒss. Alum ʒij. mix and make a Pouder. Let it be put upon the Uvula and Palate with your Finger, or with Lint, often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed against a Soreness, Swelling or Tumor, Lassitude or Weakness of the Uvula, which Country People call the falling down of the Palate, for which it is an excellent thing.

§ 2. It also heals Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, Cankers, and other like Distempers of those parts.

LI.

LI. * *Ranarum Hepata, Li-*
vers of Frogs.

Bate.] R They are prepar-
ed by drying them upon Cole-
wort Leaves in a closed Vessel,
and then poudring them, S. A.
Dose, ʒʒ. against the Epilep-
sie, Quartan Ague, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Pou-
der is a Specifick against the
Falling-sickness, and other
Diseases of the Head and
Brain, and as some say, has
a Vertue against Quartan
Agues, but of that I know
nothing by Experience.

§ 2. If they be dried and
prepared with the Galls ad-
joyning, the Medicine will
be stronger and better; and
may then be given, Morning
and Evening, a ʒj. ad ʒij. in
any fit Vehicle.

LII. * *Testes Equi preparati,*
Testicles of a Horse pre-
pared.

Bate.] They are taken
from a living Horse, cut in
peices and washed with White
Wine, speedily dried, and re-
duced into Powder. Dose, ʒj.
at a time twice a day, a-
gainst the Epilepsie, Stone,
pain in the Yard, pissing of
purulent Matter, Cholick,
Fits of the Mother, Barren-

ness in Women, dead Child,
difficult Labour, Suppressi-
on of the Loches, &c. Dose,
ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be
given in any Fit as the ne-
cessity requires, in some pro-
per, and specifick Vehicle;
but otherwise, (the necessity
not being present,) only
Morning and Evening in a
Glas of White-wine, or some
Antepileprick-water.

§ 2. It is singular good a-
gainst Convulsion, Vapors,
Wind, and other Distem-
pers of the Bowels given in
Juniper-water.

LIII. * *Testes Apri preparati,*
Testicles of a Boar pre-
pared.

Bate.] R After the same
manner are prepared the Tes-
ticles of a Boar, or wild
Boar.

Salmon.] § 1. They have
all the Vertues of the former,
and, in my Opinion are some-
what the more powerful Me-
dicine.

§ 2. Against Fits of the
Mother give them thus.
R Of this Powder, powder of
Castoreum, A. ʒj. Filings of
Ox-horns, and of Elks hoofs, Q
A. gr. 10, mix for a Dose.

LIV.

EIV. ^{Tragea Granorum}
Ales, Pouder of Elder-
berries.

Added by the Translator.

[Bate.] R. Juice of ripe
Elder-berries, q. v. Rie-meal
or Flower, q. s. so as to make
it into a Paste: of which
form small Loaves, which
bake in an Oven as hard as
Biscuits: these powder, and
with fresh Juice of Berries
make it into Paste again,
and as before bake it, and
repeat this work the third
time; after which reduce all
into a subtil Powder, to every
Ounce of which add Nutmeg
in Powder ʒj. Dose, ʒj. in the
Yolk of an Egg, against the
Bloody-flux, immoderate
Flux of the Courfes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Quercetan
is the Author of it (as it is
in his Pharmacopœia, pag.
mea. 426.) from whom
Schroder has borrowed it,
who says it is a Specifick Ar-
canum against the Bloody-
flux.

§ 2. If it be thus com-
pounded it is better. R. Of this
Pouder ʒiv. Catechu in pou-
der ʒij. Opium in fine pou-
der, gr. v. mix them for five
Doses, to be given at Night
going to Bed: It prevails a-
gainst Catarrhs, and all
sorts of Fluxes whatsoever.

LV. Pulvis & Sulphur Anti-
monit, Pouder and Sul-
phur of Antimony, com-
monly called Russel's Pou-
der.

Salmon.] § 1. R. Choice
Antimony reduced into gross
Pouder, put it into a Crucible,
and melt it making it red-hot;
then pour it from aloft into
a large Vessel full of Water,
so will the Pouder of the Anti-
mony settle to the bottom, of a
dirty reddish colour; and the
separated Sulphur (of a kind of
yellowish or Orange tawney co-
lour) swim on top, which ga-
ther a part and keep for
use.

§ 2. The first, or that
which sinks to the bottom is
called the greater Species.
The latter, or Sulphur which
swims on top is called the
lesser Species: The former
works more gently, and may
be given a ʒj. ad ʒj. it cau-
sing Vomiting in some, and
in some not, but is common-
ly given, till it ceases work-
ing. The latter is given a
gr. ʒj. ad xij. and so in-
creased Grain by Grain to
twenty, according as the Age
and Strength will permit.

§ 3.

§ 3. In some it works violently (yet safely) in others very gently, and it is given (as the former) so long till it will not work at all.

§ 4. It is esteemed by some as a Catholicon, or Universal Remedy against all Diseases, and is said to operate or work according as Nature designs and the Disease requires.

§ 5. In some it vomits only, others it purges only; and some it both vomits and purges; in others it does neither, but provokes an admirable Diaphoresis; according as it meets with the Morbifick Matter, sending it forth that way, which Nature is disposed to.

§ 6. It is given against Sickness at Stomach, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels,

Cholick, Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, King's Evil, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Verrigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Convulsions, Palsies, and all other Diseases coming from a cold and moist Cause, or proceeding from tartarous Humors in what part of the Body soever.

§ 7. The two Pouders seem to be both of one nature, but the former is the gentler, and therefore given to the weaker Constitutions; the latter, to such as are of a more strong and robust Nature: At first they are given in the Morning only, but when the Body becomes a little habituated to their use, they may then be given Morning and Evening without any danger.

C H A P. XXII.

Of ELECTUARIES.

I. Catharticum Casareum, The Royal Cathartick.

Bate.] **R**^{epulp} of green Ginger ʒij.

Resin of Scammony ʒj. confectio Alkermes ʒʒ. Powder of

red Roses, Cremor Tartari, A. ʒij. Oil of Cinnamon, gut. xx. Spiritus Vitrioli, gut. xvj. Syrup of green Ginger, q. s. mix and make an Electuary. It is a profitable and pleasant Purge, in all cold Disaffections,

ctions, evacuating without any trouble or disturbance: it recreates the Mind, provokes the Appetite, and is helpful against a stinking Breath, whether from Mouth or Nose. It rectifies the Blood, dissipates Wind, and wonderfully prevails against an excruciating Colick. Dose, *3j. ad 3ij.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it in the Morning fasting, with Observations as in other Purges; it operates very pleasantly and sweetly; but if the Body be very hard to work upon, let it be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It carries off the tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout; and therefore is good for gouty Persons to take five or six times every Spring and Fall.

II. * *Electuarium Album*,
The white Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruse of Antimony* ʒiv. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *mix and make a Powder; to which add Syrup of Eryngo-roots* ʒiv. *vel q. s. so as to make a very white Electuary.* Dose, ʒij. or iij. twice a day, increasing the quantity daily to ʒvj. at a time. It purifies the Blood,

and is given against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is strengthening, restorative in Consumptions, and good for a weak Back.

§ 2. Taking it for some considerable time, it absorbs all the Acidities in the Blood and Humors, and dissolves the Coagulum, thereby destroying that which is the Cause of Boils, Batches, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, &c.

III. * *Electuarium Asthmaticum*, An Electuary against Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiij. *Cinnamon* ʒj. *Ginger* div. *Saffron* ʒij. *Musk*, gr. vj. *clarified Honey* ʒvj. *vel q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose, ʒiij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition powder of Elecampane ʒj. the Medicament will be much more effectual, augmenting also proportionably the quantity of the Honey.

§ 2. You may give it alone, and drink after it this.
℞ Sy-

R Syrup of Elecampane-roots
3ij. Milk-water 3ij. mix for
a Draught.

IV. * *Electuarium Caryophylla-
tum*, Electuary of Clove-
Gilliflowers.

Bate.] *R* Conserve of Clove
Gilliflowers 3iv. Conserve of
red Roses 3vj. Syrup of Citron-
peels 3ij. beat all well together,
and pass it thro' a Sieve, and add
thereto *Aromaticum Rosatum*
3ij. Cloves cut 3ij. Amber-
grise ʒss. mix and make an
Electuary. It is of excellent
use against loathing of Meat,
Pain of the Stomach, &c. Dose,
3j. ad 3ij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opini-
on, the Medicament would
be much the better if the
Cloves were added in a gross
kind of Powder.

§ 2. You may give it in the
Morning fasting, and last at
Night going to Bed; and if
occasion require, presently
after Dinner.

V. * *Electuarium Castitatis*,
An Electuary to cause
Chastity.

Bate.] *R* Seeds of *Ag-
nus Castus*, Henbane, A. ʒj.
Camphire 3ij. Liquorice ʒiv.
mix and make a Powder: add
thereto Conserve of Water-lill-

Flowers 3ij. Syrup of Water-
lillies, q. s. mix and make an
Electuary. Dose, 3j. or ʒij.
twice a day, drinking after
it Chalybeated Whey; a-
nointing also in the mean
while the Reins and Testicles
with Oil of Henbane-seed
by expression.

Salmon.] § 1. There is
nothing upon Earth induces
Chastity like Opium, and
Preparations from Saturn,
and therefore if you would
make it effectual to all In-
tentions, you ought to add
to the Composition, *Saccha-
rum Saturni ʒiv. Opium in
Powder ʒij.*

§ 2. And then you may
give it ʒ 3j. ad 3ij. but it
ought only to be given at
Night going to Bed.

VI. * *Electuarium Chalybea-
tum*, Electuary of Mars
prepared.

Bate.] *R* Mars prepared
3j. Mars purified ʒss. Pulp of
Currants 3xij. Oil of Cinna-
mon or Cloves, gut. 40. mix
them, S. A. It is profitably
given against the Green-sick-
ness, Dropsie, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Dose
is from 3j. ad 3j. but it
ought to be given at Night
going to Bed, that the Sick
may

H h h

may lie warm, and if possible sweat upon it.

§ 2. Otherwise, if it be given in the Morning fasting the Sick ought to labour stoutly upon it, so as to be brought into a breathing Sweat; or to take a walk of three or four Miles to heat them; for thereby the Operation will be made much more excellent, and the Patient receive the greater good by it.

VII. * *Electuarium Diarrhodi*, Electuary of the Species *Diarrhodon abbat*.

Bate.] *Rx The Species Diarrhodon abbat* *div. Conserve* or *Quiddony* of *Berberries* *ziii.* *white Sugar* *ziii.* dissolved in *Strawberry-water*; mix and make an *Electuary*. Dose, *ziii.* twice a day, drink after it a draught of *Horsleek Whey*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Electuary, and good for such as are in a hec tick Fever, especially if taken according to the Direction.

§ 2. It also prevails against burning Fevers, and hot Distempers of the Stomach and Liver: it abates violent Heats, strengthens the Ventricle, is pectoral and carminative.

VIII. *Electuarium Duchis Sabaudie*, Electuary of the Duke of Savoy.

Bate.] *Rx Sarsaparilla* *ziii.* *Seeds of dwarf Elder* *zvj.* *Seeds of Hypericon*, *Leaves of Germander*, *Ground Pine*, *A.* *ziii.* *Angelica-root* *ziii.* round *Birchworth-root* *zvj.* *Cinnamon* *ziss.* *Cloves* *div.* *Saffron* *div.* mix and make a subtil Powder, and with tripple quantity of clarified Honey make an *Electuary*. Dose, *ziii.* every day for a whole Year. It is accounted the best Remedy for curing the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be taken *zj.* in the Morning fasting: *zj.* an hour before Dinner; and *zj.* at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. You may either take it alone, and drink a Glas of Mead after it; or you may take it in a Glas of Germander and Ground Pine-wine, &c.

IX. * *Electuarium Epilepticum*, An Electuary against the Falling-sickness.

Bate.] *Rx White Dung* of a Peacock, dried, *Male Peony Roots*, *A.* *zij.* *Roots of Valerian* *ij.* *Peony-seed* *bul'd* *ziii.*

Cara-

Caraways ʒʒ. mix and make a Powder; to which add Honey of Rosemary-flowers, q. s. mix them. Dose, ʒij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed as a Remedy against the Falling-sickness; but it would be more powerful to the Intention if these things be added to it, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, native Cinna-
nabar, A. ʒij. Mifelto of the Oak ʒj.

§ 2. It may then be given, a ʒj. ad ʒij. Morning and Evening for sixty days together, drinking after it a Glas of Rosemary-wine.

X. * *Electuarium Juniperinum*, Electuary of Juniper-berries.

Bate.] R Full ripe juicy Juniper-berries bruised ʒj. infuse them in fair Water ʒij. for three hours, strain out by pressing, and add of trebble refined Sugar ʒj. boil to the consistency of a thick Syrup: then add Electuary of Sassafras ʒiv. Calamus Aromaticus in Powder ʒij. Mace ʒj. Saffron ʒij. mix them, S. A. It is Diuretick, Stomatick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully, and removes Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, bringing away tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel and Stones if small.

§ 2. If thereto you add Powder of Winter-cherries ʒij. Powder of Millepedes ʒj. it will be much more powerful to the Intention. Dose, ʒij. Morning and Night in Juniper-wine.

XI. * *Electuarium Lithon-
ripticon*, An Electuary against the Stone.

Bate.] R Venice Turpentine ʒj. Yolks of Eggs, N° ij. mix them very well, and add thereto, Burdock-seeds, Gromwell-seed, both in Powder, A ʒj. Winter-cherries ʒij. Lapis Judaicus ʒvj. Syrupus de Althea, q. s. mix them. Dose, ʒij. twice a day (such things being premised as ought to be given before-hand) drinking after it Water of Haws compound ʒiv. mixt with Sy. de Althea ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The quantity of the Winter-cherries is much too little, ʒj. is the smallest quantity ought to be put into the Composition; to which you may also add Powder of Sows or Hog-lice, ʒvj.

§ 2. It is really a good thing against all manner of Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, whether proceeding from thick and tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, and has

H h 2 scarcely

scarcely a second to it known.
Dose, ʒij . *ad ʒij*. twice or
thrice a day, as you see need
requires.

XII. *Electuarium Macis*, E-
lectuary of Mace.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Mace infused
twenty four hours in Vinegar
of Roses and dried ʒj . Seeds
of Citrons, of Carduus, *Lig-
num Vitæ*, $\mathcal{A}$. ʒij . make of all
a very fine Powder; to which
add the Species Liberant. ʒj .
condited Citron-peels ʒj . *The-
riaca Andromachi* ʒij . Con-
serves of Borrage and Wood-
sorrel, $\mathcal{A}$. ʒij . Syrup of Wood-
sorrel, $q. s.$ mix and make an
Electuary. Its use is in the
Plague and malign Di-
seases.

Salmon.] § 1. What the
Species Confectionis Liberan-
tis is, you may see in our
Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21.
Sect. 27. The *Theriaca An-
dromachi* or Venice Treacle
see also, Lib. 4. Cap. 22.
Sect. 25. of the afore-cited
Book.

§ 2. It is given in the
Measles and Small-Pox with
very good success. Dose,
 ʒss . *ad ʒij*. according to Age
and Necessity; and given in
the Morning fasting *ad ʒj*.
it is a good Preservative in
pestilential times.

XIII. *Electuarium Orvietanum*, The Antidote against
Poyson.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Roots of white
Dittany, of Bistort, of Tor-
mentil, of Masterwort, of
Gentian, of Carline Thistle,
of both sorts of Birthwort,
of Cinkfoil, of Zedoary, of
Valerian the greater, of Con-
trayerva, of Elecampane, Vir-
ginia Snake-root, Leaves of
Carduus Ben. of Devils bit,
of Meadow sweet, of Rue, Sa-
vin, Pennyroyal, Scordium,
Hypericon, Citron-peels, O-
range-peels, Cinnamon, Bay-
berries, Juniper-berries, Toads-
flesh, *Ana* ʒij . *Vipers flesh* ʒiv .
best Saffron ʒss . make all into
a Powder, to which add Ex-
tract of Juniper-berries made
with White-wine, and evapo-
rated to the thickness of Ho-
ney, $q. s.$ so as to make a
Confection: To which add the
Elaeosaccharum of Rue, of Am-
ber, of Cloves, of Juniper,
 $\mathcal{A}$. ʒij . mix them, $\mathcal{S}$. $\mathcal{A}$.
then add to every Pound of this
Confect Venice Treacle, Mi-
thridate, $\mathcal{A}$. ʒij . mix again.
This was communicated to
me by Sir Robert Talbor. It
is a most powerful Remedy
against the Plague, and all
malign Fevers. Dose, ʒss .
ad ʒij.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. There are several Compositions of this Antidote : In our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 22. Sect. 63. we have given you one according to the Italian form, from Schröder.

§ 2. In our Doron, Medic Lib. 2. Cap. 22. Sect. 5. we have given you another from Charas, according as it is made at Paris, and this is accounted the true Recipe.

§ 3. Our Author here gives you one different from both them (but in my Opinion) much superior to them for Vertues and Goodness, and not more difficult to make ; this Estimation I put upon it because of the addition of the Eleosaccharum's, which vastly add to the value and worth of the Medicament.

§ 4. It is good against all sorts of Poysons, Small-Pox, Measles, purple and spotted Fever, Plague, and other epidemick and malign Diseases ; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Nephritick, prevailing against cold and moist Diseases of those parts, Cholick, Wind in the Stomach, &c.

§ 5. It operates much as Mithridate does, and may be given $\mathfrak{a}$ 3ß. ad ʒij. ei-

ther as a Bolus, or dissolved in some proper Vehicle.

XIV. Electuarium Oxydoricum, An Electuary to sharpen the Eye-sight.

Bare] R̄ Juices of Rue and Celandine, $\mathfrak{A}$. ʒiv. of the best Honey ʒvj. boil and despumate to a due consistency, then add Pouders of the tops of Eye-bright (the black Sprigs) ʒij. sweet Fennel-seeds ʒvj. Cinnamon, Culebs, Cloves, Mace, black Pepper, $\mathfrak{A}$. ʒj. mix and make an Electuary, S: A. It is an admirable Remedy to sharpen the Eye-sight. Dose, ʒij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of as good use being externally used and put into the Eye Morning and Evening in some small quantity ; but then it will be best to leave the black Pepper out, because of its exceeding heat.

§ 2. Before the putting of it into the Eyes, it will be good to wash them with Aqua Regulata, or some other proper Eye-water ; and this will be necessary to be done, if you only follow the internal use thereof.

H h h 2

XV.

XV. * *Electuarium Paralyticum*, An Electuary against the Palsie.

Bate.] *Rx* Mustard-seed dried and poudred ʒv . Cress-seeds ʒij . Syrup of the Juice of Sage ℥j . vel q. s. mix and make an Electuary. Dose, ʒss . every day for some Months. It is esteemed as one of the best Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition, Volatile Salt of Ox-flesh ʒss . or rather to each Dose, as it is taken gr. vj . or vij . it will be much more powerful to the Intention.

§ 2. While this is a taking for sometime, it will be necessary to use Topicks; for which purpose we commend the Oil of Amber to be anointed wthal upon the Paralytick parts, and that twice a day; bathing it in for half an hour at a time, before a good Fire, and continuing the use thereof for fourteen or twenty days at least, or as you shall see need require: If these Directions be followed, you will hardly fail of the Cure of a Palsie, especially if it be recent.

XVI. * *Electuarium Pectorale*, A Pectoral Electuary.

Bate.] *Rx* Pulp of Raisons stoned, Pulp of the Conserve of Red Roses, Syrup of Maiden-hair, *A.* ʒiv . Sugar-candy in fine Powder ʒij . Species *Diatragacanthi frigidi* ʒss . Spirit of Sulphur, gut. 25. mix and make an Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. You may in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 22. Sect. 21. see the way of making the Species *Diatragacanthi frigidi*. I must confess I mightily dislike this way of Compounding of Medicines: If I was to make a Compound for my Life, it should only be of simple Ingredients.

§ 2. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Lungs, Whealings, Hoarseness, Asthma's, &c. being taken from ʒij . ad ʒss . at a time, and leisurely swallowed down the Throat, as often in the day as need requires.

XVII. * *Electuarium Piperinum*, Electuary of Pepper.

Bate.] *Rx* Long Pepper cut very small ʒss . Rue in fine Pow-

Powder $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Sal Gem* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *The-riaca Januens* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *mix them*. It is a very excellent thing (after many other things have been used in vain) against the Cholick, Pain of the Stomach, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Pain of the Stomach proceeds from Wind, as the Cholick (for the most part does) it may do much good, as also if it proceeds from cold and moisture: but if it proceeds from an Acid humour, you must have recourse to other Remedies, as fixt and volatile Alkali's, &c.

§ 2. You may give it $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{ss}$. or more twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, either alone by it self, or in some proper Vehicle.

§ 3. If Camphire in fine Powder $\mathfrak{ss}$. be added, it will add to the Vertue of the Medicine, and be more excellent against Pains of the Cholick.

XVIII. *Electuarium Vermifugum*, An Electuary for the Worms.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Leaves of Bear-foot* in Powder $\mathfrak{ss}$. *clarified Honey* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *mix and make an Electuary*, S. A. It is a most certain Remedy for killing

and bringing forth Worms. *Dose*, *div.* *ad* $\mathfrak{ss}$.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Medicine I wholly dislike; for the Infusion I have known to be fatal in several; but probably this may be less dangerous, because that in drying the Leaves to a Powder many of its sharp, volatile and hurtful Particles will be lost by exhalation.

§ 2. If you do adventure upon it do it cautiously, giving a small Dose, as $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{ss}$. at first, and so increase it *gradatim*: I am very confident, that if it does not kill the Patient, it will certainly kill the Worms; but it for the most part proves Emetick.

XIX. † *Electuarium Antepidemicum*, An Electuary against the Plague.

$\mathfrak{R}$ *Roots of Contrayerva* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *of Valerian*, *of Masterwort*, *Zedoary*, A. $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Seeds of Angelica* *bru'd*, *Dittany of Crete*, *Myrrh*, A. $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Virginea Snake-root* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Saffron* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Opium* $\mathfrak{ss}$. (for so much as $\mathfrak{ss}$. of the Electuary may contain *gr.* $\mathfrak{ij}$. of Opium :) *Pulp of Juniper-berries* (extracted with *Malaga Wine*,) $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Malaga Wine*, q. s. to dissolve the *Myrrh* and *Opium* :

H h 4 § 1

Syrupus Antepidemicus, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the Plague, but all other malign and epidemical Diseases, which it overcomes by putting the Patient into a very gentle Sweat.

§ 2. Your best way of giving it will be to dissolve $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ij}$. (according to

age, and malignity of the Disease) in some proper Plague-water, and so give it to the Patient (being in Bed) covering him down warm, and causing him to sweat some hours upon it.

§ 3. If it be given by way of prevention, take $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. of it upon a Knives point in the Morning fasting, and drink after it a Glass of Sack.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of PILLS.

I. * *Cicero's Tartara*, Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *THE best Chio Turpentine* $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ij}$. *Species Diaireos simp. Nitre prepared.* $\mathfrak{A}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ij}$. *mix and make a Mass of Pills.* They are given twice a day $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. at a time for some Months, as a preventive against the Gout. See *Mynsicht*.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Species Diaireos Simples are made, see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 10.* with their Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. They are not only good against the Gout, but all Diseases proceeding from Tartar or Tartarous Humors, as Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, from Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, &c. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. twice a day in some proper Vehicle.

II. * *Pilule Æthiopicae*, The Black Pills.

Bate.] $\mathfrak{R}$ *Æthiops Minerale* $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ij}$. *Ceruse of Antimony* $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Gum Guajaci* $\mathfrak{z}$ $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Extract of Sarsa compound, q. s. so as*

to make a Mass for Pills. Dose, *ad ʒij.* twice a day, continually for forty or fifty days together, against the Dropsie, Scurvy, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Æthiops Minerale* is made, see Cap. 9. Sect. 21. of this Book foregoing: the Compound extract of *Sarsa* is made as is taught Cap. 8. Sect. 17. and Cap. 1. Sect. 52. of this first Book.

§ 2. It purges very gently, and is good against all Symptoms proceeding from Venereal Infection, as also the Reliques of the Venereal Disease.

III. * *Pilule de Ammoniaco Magistrales*, Magistral Pills of Ammoniacum.

Bate.] R Gum Ammoniacum prepared with Vinegar ʒij. fine Aloes ʒijss. Myrrh, Mastich. Benjamine, A. ʒss. Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, A. ʒij. Syrup of Wormwood, q.s. mix and make a Mass: They purge all tartarous and feculent Humors, and prevail much against all sorts of De fluxions, Cachexia's, Obstructions of the Spleen; and remove the Hardness and Scirrhus thereof, cure inveterate Quartan Agues, &c. Dose, ʒj. *ad ʒss.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You will do well to separate the Resinous part of the Aloes (which is of no worth in this case) by extracting it with Water or Juice of Roses or Violets, &c. whereby the griping Property will be removed, &c.

§ 2. I should like it much better, if instead of the Myrrh, Mastich and Benjamine you added in their place Resinous Scammony ʒss. Gum Guajaci ʒj. and to make them up.

§ 3. By means of this alteration, the Pills will not only be more powerful to the Purposes intended, but also be a singular Specifick against the Gout.

IV. * *Pilule Angelice*, The Angelick Pills.

Bate.] R Sena cleansed ʒvj. Rhubarb, Myrrh, Agarick, A. ʒiij. Benjamine ʒjss. Saffron ʒij. Flowers of Violets, Borrage, A. M. j. of the depurated Juice of Cichory ʒjss. clarified Juices of Fumitory, of Borrage, A. ʒjss. digest in B. M. for forty eight hours, and express out: add thereto fine Aloes ʒ12. exhale to the consistency of a Mass for Pills; adding Balsam of Peru ʒij. Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.

20. *Salv. of Wormwood ʒij. mix them.* It evacuates very gently, and is of great use for corroboracion or strengthening all the more Noble Vessels, and for correction of vitious Humors. Dose, ʒss. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several sorts of the *Angelick Pills*, as those of *Angelus Sala*, and those of *Gratingius*, the Compositions of which you see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.*

4. *Cap. 23. Sect. 47. 86.* But this of our Author differs from them both.

§ 2. Being made according to this Prescript, it is a perfect Extract, which given whilst recent, works briskly and well, yet with a great deal of gentleness and sweetness; but if it be old, it works more slowly and dull; but then it is a singular good Stomatich, and Strengthenr of the Bowels.

V. * *Pilule Anticolice*, Pills against the Cholick.

Bate.] R̄ *Powder of Rue, Sal Gem, Ana. Honey, q. s. so as to make a Mass for Pills.* Dose, ʒss. at Bed-time, and in the Morning fasting for four days in every Month. It is an approved Medicine for the Cure of the Cholick.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Disease be vehement let it be given four times a day, viz. besides the former times at ten or eleven in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

§ 2. And after it let the Sick take this Draught: R̄ *Aqua lactis alexiteria ʒiv. Spirit of Opium ʒij. ad ʒv. Tinctura Stomatich. gut. 20. mix them.*

VI. *Pilule Antimoniales*, Antimonial Pills.

Bate.] R̄ *Glass of Antimony (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol and whited) in subtil Powder ʒss. Sugar-candy ʒij. Wheat-flower ʒiv. Saffron ʒj. boil in fair Water to a thickness like Paste (bewareing that you burn them not) of which make Pills.* These Pills are accounted as a true Cure for Fevers or Agues. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒj. in the beginning of the cold Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Vitrum Antimonij* be rightly prepared, it will work in some Constitutions in half a Grain, in others in a Grain; in some in gr. iʒss. and in the strongest in gr. ij. in some also it will work both upwards and downwards; but chiefly downwards, by reason

son of its correction with the Spirit of Viuriol.

§ 2. From this Calculation you may safely enough give these Pills from *ss. ad ʒj.* and in strong Constitutions to *ʒss.* but I fear, if you give them *ad ʒj.* you will out-run the Confitable, unless you meet with a very hard and robustick Habit of Body.

VII. * *Pilule Antipodagrice*, Pills against the Gout.

Bate.] *R* Chosen Castor in fine Powder *ʒss.* white Amber, Germander, Ground Pine, *A. ʒssj.* Salt of Amber, Cerise of Antimony, Balsam of Tolu, Opopanax, *A. ʒj.* Roots of Butterbur, *ʒijj.* Chio Turpentine *ʒij.* Terebintinated Balsam of Sulphur, *q. s.* mix and make a Mass for Pills. Dose, *ʒss.* twice a day, for two or three Months together, drinking in the mean while as common Drink, *A Decoction of the Roots of Butterbur, Sarsa, China, with Raisins of the Sun, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Specifick Vertue the Castor has against the Gout, I cannot well tell; but if in the place thereof, as much Volatile Salt of the Flesh of any Animal be added, I am sure you

will not be deceived of the desired Effects.

§ 2. It will then be not only a Specifick against the Gout, but also against Slime, Sand, Gravel or Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder; and a famous restorer in Consumption.

VIII. * *Pilule Balsamicæ*, The Balsamick Pills.

Bate.] *R* Extractum Eustachij *ʒv.* Troches Albandæ *ʒj.* Saffron *ʒj.* Crude Mercury strained thro' Leather *ʒj.* Venice Turpentine, *q. s.* mix and make a Mass, *S. A.* They are excellent against the French-Pox, Leprosie, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. These are made in spite of the Pills of Chalmetous Enchirid. Chirurgic. Lib. 5. Cap. 7. Pag. 338. which are accounted an infallible Remedy for the French-Pox, and all its Symptoms.

§ 2. They are thus made. *R* Rhubarb in fine Powder *ʒx.* Scammony *ʒijj.* Quick-silver (strained thro' Cloth) *ʒij.* *ʒvj.* which kill with Syrup or Juice of Limon, adding to the said Syrup or Juice Wheat-flower *ʒij.* Musk *ʒj.* mix and make a Mass of Pills, so big as five of them may weigh a Dram.

§ 3.

§ 3. Of these Pills he gives one at a time, in the Morning, and lets them fast six hours after it, which he continues for thirty days together, without the use of any other Medicament, whether Cathartick, or Topick, &c.

§ 4. But whether the Author intended 3x. or 3x. of the *Rhubarb*, is something doubtful; and possibly there might be a Mistake of the Printer: If not, a Pill of ten Grains (which will not contain above one Grain of the *Mercury*) is an inconsiderable Dose for such a Cure, and certainly can do but little in order to it.

§ 5. But it may be the Author might mean 3j. for a Dose, for so he may be understood, as well as one Pill, his Words are, *Sumat quotidie unam*; now whether this *Unam* signifies *Drachmam unam*, or *Pilulam unam*, must be left to the Prudence of the Physician to judge of.

§ 6. For my part, (if the Printer has made no fault) I am of Opinion, it ought to be understood *Drachmam unam*, and not *Pilulam*: but if there be a mistake, and it ought to be of the *Rhubarb* but 3x. as *Bonetus* in his *Mercurius comparil. pag. 451.* seems to inculcate, and cor-

rect the Copy, then it is most probable that *Pilulam unam* is intended.

§ 7. Having thus discarded upon the Pills of *Chalmeus*, which seems to be the Pattern, we now come to speak to these of our Author, which we think do very much transcend the other, the *Mercury* being join'd with brisker and nimbler Purgers.

§ 8. They are not only prevalent against the Diseases named in our Text, but one of the greatest Specificks in the World against Pains, Aches, and Lameness in any part of the Body, as also a Rheumatism, tho' never so vehement and extream.

§ 9. I have cured several of Rheumatisms with them, after many Years affliction, and when all other Medicines had proved ineffectual; upon the use of these Pills for some certain time, they had ease, and after a while longer were perfectly cured to admiration, as if the Disease had been removed by Inchantment.

§ 10. Make the Mass into small Pills, so as eight or ten may make a Scruple, which is a Dose, to be given every Night going to Bed, for twenty or thirty days together, as the Age of the Patient,

tient, Strength of the Body, and Nature of the Distemper, may in Prudence require.

§ 11. But if you give them not every day, but with Intervals, as of two or three days between, then you may safely enough encrease the Dose, *ad ʒij. or ʒj.*

IX. * *Pilule Castitatis*, Pills inducing Chastity.

Bate.] *R* Powder of Water-lilly-roots ʒss. Salt of Saturn ʒij. bone of the Cuttle-fish ʒvj. Camphire ʒjx. Syrup of Water-lilies, q. s. mix and make a Mass. Dose, ʒss. twice a day for some days. It prevails admirably against a Gonorrhœa, Priapism, &c. Universals being premised in their Cure.

Salmon.] § 1. If it be intended purely for Chastity's sake, I know of no use of the Bone of the Cuttle-fish nor Camphire, the latter (if any thing may be learnt by Experience) being rather provocative, than otherwise.

§ 2. And therefore instead of those two Ingredients I should rather add *Extract of Opium* so much as each Dose may contain, gr. j. thereof. But in case of a Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Weakness of the

Back, &c. you may make them as prescribed in the Text, with the addition of the *Opium*, &c.

X. * *Pilule Catarrhales*, Pills against Catarrhs.

Bate.] *R* *Extract of Liquorice* ʒj. *Rhodales* ʒss. *Pilule de Cynoglossò* ʒij. mix them. Dose, ʒj. *ad ʒij.* in Catarrhs, Coughs, &c. at Bed-time, for four or five days.

Salmon.] § 1. They are excellent good in stopping any violent Defluxion of Rheum, whether down the Throat upon the Lungs, or any other part whatsoever; and this they do by an universal thickning of the Humor, thro' the whole Body at once.

§ 2. Let the Pills be swallowed first, and then give after them this Draught. *R* Black Cherry-water, Poppy-water, A. ʒss. Lettice-water, *Aqua Mirabilis*, A. ʒvj. Syrup of Limons ʒj. mix them: Give it and let the Sick compose themselves to Sleep.

XI.

XI. * *Pilule Crapularia*,
Pills for a Surfeit.

Bate.] *R* *Diagrydium*,
Species Hiera, *A. ʒvj. fine*
Aloes ʒʒs. Oil of Cloves ʒʒs.
S. V. q. s. mix and make a
Mass, S. A. Dose, ʒj. go-
ing to Bed after Surfeiting or
Drunkennes.

Salmon.] § 1. If you make
them up with S. V. they
will scarcely work at all, nor
(if they be old) give so much
as one Stool: your better way
therefore is to make them up
with some proper Syrup or
Water.

§ 2. They evacuate the
Stomach, cleanse the Bowels,
and carry off the Recrements
of Humors heaped up toge-
ther, and make the Body
lightsome and pleasant.

XII. * *Pilule Cretaceæ*, Chalk
Pills.

Bate.] *R* *Pure white Chalk*,
white Sanders, *Nutmegs*, *Ana-*
p. e. with Chio Turpentine, q. s.
make a Mass of Pills. They
are good against the Flux of
the Whites, &c. Dose, *ad*
ʒj. twice a day, drinking af-
ter them Posset-drink, boiled
with Comfrey or Consound
Leaves in it.

Salmon.] § 1. They are
good against a Gonorrhœa,
Whites, Gleet, Weepings,
&c. being taken according
to direction: but they will
perform much more if *Cat-*
echu ʒj. Extract of Opium,
gr. iv. be added.

§ 2. They also cure a
Cardialgia or Pain of the
Stomach to admiration, if
regularly taken for some
convenient time.

XIII. *Pilule de Creta Pal-*
marij, Palmarius his Pills
of Chalk.

Bate.] *R* *Fine Aloes ʒj.*
pure white Chalk, white Am-
ber, Myrrh, Gentian, white
Dittany-roots, A. ʒj. Mithri-
date ʒiv. Turpentine washed
ʒij. Syrup of Marsh-mallows,
q. s. mix and make a Mass
for Pills. Some add *Calo-*
melanos ʒʒs. or *ʒvj.* with the
addition of the *Calomelanos*
they are given *ad ʒij.* or *ʒj.*
at Bed-time, every night for
fifteen days. There is no-
thing equal to them for the
Cure of a Gonorrhœa; they
are also equally powerful a-
gainst the Whites in Wo-
men.

Salmon.] § 1. They are
strengthening Pills, corrob-
orate weak Backs, and stop
Catarrhs being skillfully gi-
ven.

ven, viz. Universals being before-hand premised.

§ 2. With the *Calomelanos*, they are excellent against tartarous Humors and Obstructions, more especially stoppages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 3. If in the first Case for strengthening, and stopping a Gonorrhoea, &c. to every Dose gr. j. of Opium be added, it will be so much the more powerful.

Dose of *Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, at other times a Dose of *Tinctura Martis*, which things admirably fortifie the *Viscera*.

§ 3. Otherwise the Water will be in danger of increasing faster on one hand thro' weakness of the Bowels, then it will be possible to be carried off with these Pills on the other; so that the Vital indication seems to be absolutely necessary.

XIV. * *Pilula Hydopicae*, Pills for the Dropsie.

Bate.] *R* Resin of Fallow, Scammony, Rhubarb, Cambogia, Calomelanos, A. ʒss. Ammoniacum (prepared with the Juice of our blew Flower-de-luce) ʒiij. Tartar vitriolate ʒij. Mastich ʒj. Saffron ʒj. Spirit of Turpentine, gut. 40. with Syrup of Buckthorn, q. s. make a Mass. Dose, ʒij. or more in strong People.

Salmon.] § 1. They work briskly and strongly, and may be given in the Morning fasting, twice a Week, with Observations as in other Purges.

§ 2. But because that such melting Purges much weaken the Bowels, it is necessary in the Intervals to exhibit Strengtheners, sometimes a

XV. * *Pilula Hysterica*, Pill for the Womb, or Pills against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *R* Seeds of *Agnus Castus* ʒj. Rue, *Aga fetida*, Camphire, A. ʒij. Castor ʒss. Oil of Amber, gut. 40. Syrup of Mugwort, q. s. mix and make a Mass. Dose, ʒss. ad gr. 15. every second or third hour, in the time of the Hysterick Fit, as also over and above, every Night at Bed-time out of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Dose is well enough at time of the Fit; but for the Evening Dose, you may augment it to ʒss. or ʒij.

§ 2. If to the Composition volatile Salt of Harts-horn ʒss. be added it will be much more effectual; but it

it ought to be added just at time of Exhibition.

**XVI. *Pilula Lithontriptica,*
Pills against the Stone, or
Stone-breaking Pills.**

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Seeds of Broom,
of Burdock, *Lapis Judaicus*,
A. $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Chio Turpentine* $\mathfrak{z}iij$.
mix and make a Mass for Pills.
Dose, $\mathfrak{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{zj}$. for twenty
or thirty days, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If you cannot get the *Lapis Judaicus*, our English Spar-stone, (which is plentiful enough in those Countries where there are Lead mines) may supply the place, and is a Specifick in this case, proved by many Experiments, and in my Opinion much exceeds the *Lapis Judaicus*.

§ 2. Were I to make this Medicament, I should certainly add Winter-cherries in fine Powder $\mathfrak{zj}$. which possibly may be worth all the rest of the Medicine; and upon strong Obstructions, Powder of Sows or Hogs-lice $\mathfrak{z}ss$. but this we submit to the Judgment of the Physician.

**XVII. * *Pilula Marocostine,*
Pills of Herb Mastich and
Costus.**

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Gum Ammo-

niacum (dissolved in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squils) $\mathfrak{zvj}$. fine Aloes (dissolved in Damask Rose-water $\mathfrak{thj}$. Juice of Limons $\mathfrak{thj}$.) $\mathfrak{thj}$. Agarick (mixt with Cinnamon-water $\mathfrak{zij}$. Juices of Smallage, Fennel and Wormwood, A. $\mathfrak{z}iij$. by beating together) $\mathfrak{zvj}$. the best Rhubarb (beaten with Cinnamon-water $\mathfrak{zvj}$. Juices of Succory, Burnet and Fumitory, A. $\mathfrak{zviij}$.) $\mathfrak{z}iij$. best Saffron $\mathfrak{z}ss$. Costus $\mathfrak{zvj}$. true Herb Mastich $\mathfrak{z}ss$. Wood of Aloes $\mathfrak{zij}$. all prepared with Juice of Citrons $\mathfrak{z}iv$. Damask Rose-water, q. s. mix every thing well; then add of the Waters of Peony, Cowslips, Borrage, Bettony, Carduus, Agrimony, Gout Ivy, Centory the less, Rosemary, black Cherries, A. $\mathfrak{thj}$. vel q. s. digest in B. M. for three days, strain out, and exhale in B. M. to a due consistency. These Pills cut, and by degrees expel Tartarous Mucilage collected in the Stomach Mesentery, Liver and Spleen: They strengthen the Head, and all the Viscera, and prevail against most Diseases of those parts, arising from such like Causes. Dose, $\mathfrak{ij}$. ad $\mathfrak{zj}$.

Salmon.] § 1. The Invention is from Mindererus, whose true Composition you have

have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 23. Sect. 76.* But this thus corrected by our Author is much the better Medicine, and more to be valued.

§ 2. If the Body be hard to work upon, let the Dose be given at Night going to bed: Otherwise in easie Constitutions, give it in the Morning fasting; and if it works not vehemently, but very gently, it may be given for two or three days together.

XVIII. * *Pilule Masticatoriæ*,
Spitting Pills.

Bate.] *R* Seeds of Mustard, Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, *A.* ʒʒ. Mastich ʒvj. mix and make a Powder: add Honey, Wax, ana *q. s.* mix again and make a Mass. See *Masticatoria.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are Pills to be chewed in the Mouth, to provoke spitting, whereby the Head and Brain, and all the parts adjacent are purged and cleansed of their Recrements.

§ 2. They draw Rheum out of the Teeth and Gums, and thereby ease the Tooth-ach, help difficulty of Hearing, and are good against Vertigoes, Head-aches, Lethargies, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The *Masticatoria*, directed to in our Text, (whose Vertues these Pills contain) you may see *Lib. 2. Cap. 9. Sect. 12.* following of this Work.

XIX. * *Pilule Matthæi*, alias
Starkii, Matthews his Pills,
but more truly Starkies
Pills.

Bate.] *R* The best Arabian Opium cleansed from all its filth ʒij. subtil Ponders of Liquorice, of white Hellebore, of black Hellebore, *A.* ʒij. Soap of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine (which see in its place) ʒvj. mix them well, adding Oil of Turpentine *q. s.* so as to make a mass of Pills; which as often let be moistned with Oil of Turpentine, as the said mass shall grow dry.

Where note, that some reject the black Hellebor. They are admirably Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, Lithontriptick, Nephretick, Hydropick, Bechick, Anodyne, and Paregorgick; and are given with happy Success in all sorts of Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans. They are profitably given in all sorts of Catarrhs, pains of the Stomach, of the Head, and of the Teeth; as also against Coughs, Surfeits, Gouts,

I i i

Diar-

Diarrhoea's, Dysenteria's, internal Ulcers and Apostems; &c. Dose $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{ij}$. drinking after it a draught of some proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Some (in making this Pill) leave out the white Hellebor, and put in only the black; and some (very profitably in my Judgment) leave them both out, as Starky himself (who was the Original Author of the Medicine) had resolved long before he dyed.

§ 2. It is best to be given at Night going to bed, in any case wherein the Vulgar Laudana could be profitable: And it seems to be a Specifick against the Pleurisie, Colick, and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XX. * *Pilulæ Melanagoga*, Pills Purging Melancholy.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Strings of the true black Hellebor* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. pulp of *Colothynthis* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. boyl them in the flegm of *Vitriol* $\mathfrak{lv}$. to the consumption of half, press out the remaining Liquor, and with a gentle fire evaporate to the thickness of Honey: then add *Rosin of Scammony* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. so as to make a mass for Pills. Dose $\mathfrak{ss}$. ad $\mathfrak{ij}$. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In some Constitutions they will work

upwards, but in most downwards: If the Body be hard to work upon, and it be warm Weather, it will be best to give them at Night; but to easie dispositions, in the Morning fasting.

§ 2. They Purge Melancholy admirably well, and therefore are good for such as are Mad or Distracted, or are apt to fall into a Melancholy Madnes.

XXI. * *Pilulæ Pacificæ*, Pills making easie.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Choice Opium dried upon Plates of Iron, and poudred $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. the white part of Benjamin $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Saffron, Nutmegs, *A.* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Chymical Oils of Dill and Nutmegs, *A.* $\mathfrak{ij}$. Sapo of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine $\mathfrak{q}$. s. mix and make a Mass *S. A.* They are equal in Vertues to Matthews his Pills.

Salmon.] § 1. They are altogether of the Nature of Matthews his Pills, and operate as they, and are given in all cases where Sweating, and easing of Pain are required.

§ 2. They are given in Pleurisies, stitches of the Side, Colick, Stone, Gout, and other like Diseases, in which they quiet the *Archeum*, and give

give Nature respite, so that she may gather up her Forces to contend with the afflicting Malady.

§ 3. They are prevalent also against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, Bleedings, of what kind soever.

XXII. *Pilule Pavii*, Pavy his Pills.

Bate.] *R* Species *Hiera Simplex* ʒʒ. *Galbanum* (prepared with Tincture of Castor) ʒij. *Mars* prepared ʒiij. *Diacurcuma*, (but some have *Diacinnamomum*) ʒiv. Syrup of *Scechas* q. s. mix and make a Mass of Pills; of such a bigness as ʒj, may make 21. Dose No. 10. or 20. Morning and Evening for 40 days against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Diacurcuma* is the same Medicament with *Diacrocuma*, if you will believe the *Augustane Dispensatory*; the Composition of which you may find in our *London Dispensatory*, Lib. 4. Cap. 22. Sect. 27. and the *Diacinnamomum* in Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 84. of the same Book.

§ 2. They Purge all Humours, but chiefly Melancholy, and are good to Purge with in those Diseases which are said to proceed from that

cause; but for the length of the time of using them, let your Discretion guide you.

§ 3. If the body be not easie to work upon, let them be taken at Night going to bed, taking after them a Glass of *Vinum Chalybeatum*: Otherwise let them be taken in the Morning, and the Wine only at Night.

XXIII. * *Pilula de Pice*, Pills of Pitch, or Tar.

Bate.] *R* *Liquorice Powder* ʒj. *Florentine Orrice-root* ʒiij. *Tar*, *Balsam of Peru*, A. ʒʒ. vel q. s. so as to make it up into a Mass of Pills. They are most efficacious against the Phthisick, Cough, and for the Excretion of purulent Humours, in the Breast and Lungs, which are difficult to be cast forth by Coughing or raising. Dose ʒls. twice a day, drinking after them a draught of the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. I should better like them if instead of the Tar, as much Balsam of Tolu, or Chili, or *Capivi* were added; and Flowers of Sulphur ʒiij. it might then prove so effectual a Medicine, as scarcely to be exceeded.

§ 2. They may be taken from ʒʒ. ad ʒj. without any

Iii 2 danger;

danger; but the Dose ought to be regulated according to the Age of the Patient, and Vehemency or Remifness of the Distemper afflicting.

XXIV. * *Pilule Reftringentes*, Astringent or binding Pills.

Bate.] R^x Fine Bole, red Coral, Maftich, A. ʒijʒ. bone of the Cuttle-fifh ʒijʒ. Gum Guajaci ʒʒs. Crocus martis reftringens ʒiiʒʒs. Cyprefs Turpentine ʒijʒs. Syrup of Water-Lilies q. s. make a mafs of Pills. Dole ʒʒs. or ʒij. twice a day for the ftopping of a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. I would have added to the Composition, *Catechu*, *Cortex peruanus*, A. ʒij. white Henbane-feeds ʒj. Opium in fine powder ʒij.

§ 2. Then you may give it ad ʒʒs. or ʒij. once a day, viz. at Night going to bed: but leaving out the Opium, it may be given in the Dose prefcribed twice a day, without any ill conveniency.

§ 3. It Cures not only a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, but helps pains and weakneffes in the back, and ftops all Fluxes of what kind foever, and prevails againft a *Diabetes*, and involuntary paffing away of the Urine.

XXV. * *Pilule de Sagapeno*, Pills of Sagapenum.

Bate.] R^x Clear Sagapenum ʒʒs. Troches Albandal, Agarick, A. ʒijʒs. Diagredium ʒij. Sal Gem. ʒʒs. Chymical Oil of Fennel-seeds ʒj. Syrupus de Eupatorio q. s. mix and make a mafs of Pills. They are profitable againft the Iliack Paffion, Colick, &c. given ad ʒʒs. They are admirable alfo againft Quartan Agues. Dole ʒʒs. in the beginning of the Fit, continuing it for fome days.

Salmon.] § 1. There is fcarcely a better Remedy againft that Difcfe which in the *West-Indies* they call the *Dry Cholick*: They Purge Tartarous Humours, not only from the Bowels, but the Joynts, and therefore are good againft the Gout and Rheumatifm.

§ 2. After twice or thrice purging with them as they are here prefcribed, it will be beft then to add to each Dole gr. ijʒs. or ij. of *Extract of Opium*, and fo give the Dole over Night; fo will the Patient reft with a World of quietnefs and pleasure, or fweetnefs, and the next day in the Afternoon have three or four Stools, without any kind

kind of Griping, which will carry off the Morbifick matter of the Disease almost to a wonder; and by that you have taken them six or seven times, will give me hearty Thanks for these my Directions.

XXVI. * *Pilule Sinapine*,
Pills of Mustard-seed.

Bate.] *Rx Mustard-seed in Powder ʒiij. Liquorice ʒij. Syrup of Maiden-hair q. s. make a mass of Pilule Hypoglosside*, often to be held in the Mouth. They prevail mightily against the Cough, Asthma, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Pilule Hypoglosside*, are Pills which take away the Asperity of the Larynx, and they attract and draw forth the Humours offending those parts after a singular manner.

§ 2. You may hold them in the Mouth without chewing till they dissolve, and mix with the Spittle, and then you may spit them forth, and renew the Matter, till they have expectorated enough.

§ 3. But some hold them in the Mouth till they dissolve, and so swallow them down leisurely; both ways they give relief.

XXVII. *Pilule Styracine*,
Pills of Storax.

Bate.] *Rx Storax Calamita strained ʒij. Flowers of Sulphur ʒj. white of Benjamin ʒij. mix and make a Mass for Pills.* They are very profitable for such as are troubled with Asthma's, Dyspnoea's, Suffocative Catarrhs, &c. Dose ʒj. ad ʒj. once or twice a day. Prujean.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give them Morning and Evening, drinking after them a Glass of Metheglin. Or this: *Rx Aquæ lactis Alexiterie ʒiv. Syrup of Hyssop ʒj. Oil of sweet Fennel-seeds, gut. ij. mix them for a draught.*

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach Morning and Evening with this: *Rx Oil of Nutmegs by Expression ʒj. Chymical Oyl of Rosemary ʒss. mix them.*

XXVIII. *Pilule Tartarea Bontii*, Bontius his Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] *Rx The best Aloes ʒiij. Gum Ammoniacum ʒjss. (depurated with Vinegar of Squills) Tartar Vitriolate ʒss. mix them.* They are of such Estimation among the Dutch, that they think it a sin to
I i i 3 make

make them common. Dose
ʒj. to ʒʒ.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good against Tartarous Dis-eases, and Purge Salt, Groſs, and Tartarous Humours from the very profound parts, are good against Hypochondriack Melancholy and Madneſs, Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, &c. They open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, &c. and cut Viscous Slime, chiefly that which is gathered in the Stomach, purging it out.

§ 2. You may give from ʒj. ad ʒʒ. in the Morning faſting, and ʒʒ. before Supper, or to ʒʒ. after a light Supper.

§ 3. It is alſo to be noted, that ſome add to the Compoſition Extraſt of Rhubarb ʒʒ. and then they more reſpect the Liver, and Purge Choler from the Bowels.

XXIX. *Pilule Vaticane*, The Vatican Pills.

Bate.] R̄ Calamus Aromaticus, Aniſeeds, Ginger, Maſtick, Cinnamon, leſſer Cardamoms, Zedoary, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, Cubebs, Xylo Aloes, Caſſia Ligneæ, Turbeth, Manna, Sena, all the Myrobalans, A. ʒj. Carduus ben. Scordium, A. ʒʒ. beſt Rhubarb

ʒj. fine Aloes ʒij. ʒiv. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Syrup of Violets, A. q. ſ. mix and make a maſs of Pills S. A. They are Cephalick and Stomack, and empty all the ſtuffed Bowels, purging and ſtrengthening them, expelling whatſoever noxious Humours offend them, the right way, and helping the Oeconomy of all the Nouriſhing parts.

Salmon.] § 1. Here's a great Cry, and a little Wool, as the Devil ſaid, when he ſhore his Hogs: A Farraginous heap of Correctors for a little Rhubarb and Aloes, which being compounded, alone correct themſelves. But 'tis a Quack Medicine, made to amuſe Ignorants.

§ 2. You may more briefly make it thus. R̄ Extraſt of fine Aloes (made with fair Water) ʒijj. Rhubarb in Powder ʒʒʒ. Scammony, Turbeth, Extraſt of Sena, Pulp of all the Myrobalans, A. ʒiv. Maſtick ʒij. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive q. ſ. mix and make a maſs of Pills, adding thereto Oil of Cloves ʒijj. Dose ʒ ʒj. ad ʒʒ.

XXX. *Pilule Vermifugæ*, Pills killing Worms.

Bate.] R̄ Pil. Ruſſi ʒʒ. Chymical Oil of Savin, or Tanſie

ſie gut. 24. *mix them.* Dofe *ad ʒj.* or *gr. xij.* made up into 10 Pills. Let them be taken continually for three Nights about the New or Full Moon, in Syrup of Limons.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition *the Levigated Powder of Calomelanos ʒj.* it will be yet much more effectual to the intention: And then you may give it in the ſame Dofe.

§ 2. Or if you like the *Æthiops Minerale* better, you may add of that *ad ʒj.* and then you may increaſe the Dofe *ad gr. xvj.* or more, as you ſee occaſion.

XXXI. * *Scammonium Cydoniatum*, Scammony prepared with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] R̄ *Scammony in fine Powder ʒij.* *depurated Juice of Quinces ʒij.* *digest 24. hours:* add *Aqua Vitæ q. ſ.* *digest again,* and evaporate to the conſiſtence of an *Extract, S. A.* Dofe *ʒj.* *ad gr. 25, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is but a kind of *Diagrydium*, the heat of the *Scammony* being corrected by virtue of the Acidity of the Juice of Quinces.

§ 2. It Purges excellently all ſorts of Humours, and is of ſingular uſe againſt the Colick, Gout, Stone, Rheumatism, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Kings-Evil, if given for ſome conſiderable time according to Art.

XXXII. * *Scammonium Limoniatum*, Scammony prepared with the Juice of Limons.

Bate.] R̄ *Scammony in Powder ʒj.* *Juice of Limons ʒij.* *digest, ſtrain, and diſtil to the conſiſtency of an Extract, S. A.* The Dofe is the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is one of *Quercetan's* ways of making *Diagrydium*: His other way is with Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with its Spirit; becauſe in theſe kinds of Acids lies (according to his Opinion) the true Preparation of ſuch things as are too hot.

§ 2. The Vertues, Uſe, and Dofe, are the ſame with the former, but the Medicine works more mildly and gently, becauſe that Acids deſtroy in ſome meaſure, at leaſt diminish the Cathartick powers of Purgers.

XXXIII. * *Scammonium Rosatum*, Scammony prepared with the Juice of Roses.

Bate.] ℞ Scammony in fine Powder ℥ij. depurated Juice of Damask Roses ℥ij. Spirit or Oil of Sulphur ℥ij. which mix with the Juice, and then the Juice with the Powder: digest and evaporate to the consistency of Pills, and add Chymical Oil of sweet Marjoram ℥j. The Dose is the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is as good a Medicine as either of the former; and it would do the same thing if the ℥ij. of the Oil of Sulphur were mixt (according to Hartman's Method) with ℥ij. of fair Water, adding a few drops of some Chymical Oil to give it a flavor.

§ 2. It Purges gently à gr. 15. ad 25. and is commended as a singular thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, and Rheumatism.

C H A P. XXIV.

Of TROCHES and TABLETS.

I. * *Bolus Alexiteria*, seu Cardiacæ, A Cordial Bole, or Troches resisting Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *Angelica*, Baum, *Scordium*, Bur-net, *Scabious*, A. M. ij. *Dragons*, M. j. *Flowers of Marigolds*, *Clove-gillyflowers*, A. M. ij. *Wood of Aloes* ℥ss. *Berries of Kermes* ℥ss. *Cochinele* ℥ij. *White-wine* ℥ij. vel q. s. digest warm for 24 hours; then exprest out, and with fine Bole in fine Powder ℥viij. make a

kind of Pulp, or Pudding like substance, which dry in the Sun. This work repeat five times with the said Infusion, and at last form them into Troches S. A. Dose ℥j. ad ℥j. in Malign Diseases.

Salmon.] § 1. I should rather chuse to make it with the Juices of the eight first Ingredients than with their Infusion in White-wine; for thereby the Medicine would be both stronger and better.

§ 2. It

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Evening as a preventive against the Infection of the Plague, or the Contagion of other Malign Diseases; but curatively, when the Sick is in Bed, and well covered down in order to Sweating, drinking after it a small draught of some proper Sudorifick Antidote, &c.

II. * *Tabule Absinthiacæ*, Tablets of Wormwood.

Bate.] R² Treble refined Sugar ℥ij. Wormwood-water q. s. boyl them S. A. dropping in Chymical Oil of Wormwood gut. 60. and then pour it forth upon a Marble Plate or Tile. They are Stomack, Hepatick, Splenetick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They strengthen a weak Stomach almost to a Miracle, warm and comfort it, cause Appetite and a good Digestion, and corroborate all the other Viscera.

§ 2. You may eat them as Sweet-meats, or hold them in your Mouth till they melt down; but I should rather chuse to dissolve ℥ij. iij. or iv. in a Glas of Ale or Wine, and so take them in a Morning fasting, or as need requires.

III. * *Tabula Amygdaloides*, Tablets of the Almond-like parts of Benjamin.

Bate.] R² The white parts of the best Benjamin ℥j. Flowers of Sulphur ℥ij. Root of Florentine Orrice ℥jss. Sanguis Draconis ℥j. white Sugar ℥xij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Rose-water, q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A. They are very powerful against the Asthma, Cough, Phthisick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Dose ad ℥j. You may beat them into Powder, and mix the same with any proper Syrup or Pectoral Water, and so take it Morning and Night, or in case of a Cough, as often as the Cough afflicts.

§ 2. They heal inward Ulcers of the Bowels, stop Fluxes of the Belly, and dry up Catarrhs.

IV. * *Tabula de Angelica*, Tablets of Angelica.

Bate.] R² Fresh Angelica-Roots, boyl'd to a softness, and passed thro' a Sieve ℥jss. treble refined Sugar ℥xij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make pure white Tablets. They are Bezoardick, Cardiac, Traumatick, Emmenagogick, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. They are good against the Contagion of Infectious Times, and may be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, by way of prevention.

§ 2. Dose $\mathfrak{zj}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{zij}$. and indeed they may be taken rather as a Sweet-meat, than as a Medicine.

V. * *Tabulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Tablets.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Ceruse of Antimony* (made from the *Regulus*) $\mathfrak{zvj}$. *treble refined Sugar* $\mathfrak{xxij}$. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth*, make small Tablets weighing each a Scruple, S. A. The Vertues are the same with the *Elecuarium Album*.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good to purifie and cleanse the Blood, and sweeten all the Juices of the Body by absorbing their Acidities; and therefore are good against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and such Diseases which proceed from a discriasie of the Blood, &c.

§ 2. You may take them Morning and Night à $\mathfrak{zss}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{zj}$. eating them either alone, or reducing them into Powder, by mixing them with some proper Syrup, or other Vehicle.

VI. * *Tabulæ Antisyphacica*, Tablets against the Quinsy.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Flowers of Sulphur* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Goose-dung in fine Powder* $\mathfrak{zij}$. *Sanguis Draconis* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Oil of Aniseeds* gut. $\mathfrak{vj}$. *treble refined Sugar* $\mathfrak{xxij}$. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth* $\mathfrak{q}$ *mix and make Tablets*. They are good against the Ulcers of the Mouth, Thrushes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Dissolve and mix them with a little Honey, and apply the Mixture to the part affected; inwardly, by smearing it upon the place, and outwardly, in a Quinsy, by applying it in manner of a Cataplasim.

§ 2. Or you may dissolve, and mix with some proper Water, and often to Gargle with in a Quinsy, or other Tumors, Swellings, Ulcers, and Sores of the Throat and Tonsils.

VII. * *Tabulæ de Aurantiâ*, Orange Tablets.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *The yellow of Orange, Limon, and Citron-peels candied*, A. $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Confects of Aniseeds and Ginger*, A. $\mathfrak{zij}$. *Galingal* $\mathfrak{ss}$. *Cloves* N°. $\mathfrak{xij}$. *preserved Nutmegs* N°. $\mathfrak{ij}$. *Aromaticum Rosatum* $\mathfrak{divo}$. *sweet Almonds*

Almonds blanched, Eringo-wood candied, A. ʒj. Pine-nuts, Pistaches, A. N^o. x. Musk, Clove, Ana. gr. iv. Amber-grise ʒj. treble refined Sugar ʒij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose-water, q. s. mix and make a Paste, which form into Tablets S. A. They are Antiscorbutick, Cardiack, Carminative, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Rosatum* is, see in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 2. the rest of the things almost, are Sweetmeats.

§ 2. You may take it as often in a day as you please to gratifie your Palate and Stomach: It cheers the Spirits, and makes a Sweet Breath.

VIII. * *Tabule Burgesianæ*, Burge's his Tablets.

Bate.] R Green Liquorice ʒij. Decoction of Raisins, Scabious, and Violets, ʒvj. Infuse for three days, and boyl to the half: press out, and evaporate to the thickness of Honey; to which add white Sugar-candy in Powder ʒxij. Gum Tragacanth in Powder ʒij. Oil of Aniseeds gut. xx. Amber-grise gr. iij. beat them well together, and make a Mass, of which form Tablets or Rouls,

S. A. They are Bechick, Cardiack, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They are Pectoral and Opening, good against Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthma's, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, &c.

§ 2. They may be held in the Mouth, and suffered to dissolve at leisure; but being often or long used, will offend the Stomach.

IX. * *Tabule Cardialgicæ*, Tablets against Pain of the Stomach.

Bate.] R White Chalk ʒij. Crabs-Eyes ʒj. Nutmegs ʒj. white Sugar ʒxij. Mucilage of Quince-seeds q. s. mix and make Tablets. The Title shews their Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may eat ʒj. or ij. or more at a time, as you eat Sugar-plumbs, and they will (by reason they are made of a fixt *Alcali*) absorb the Acid Humor which is the cause of those intolerable gnawing Pains at Stomach.

§ 2. This is made for such as cannot take the Medicine without Sugar; but to speak Truth, the *Alcalies* alone are much more effectual.

X.

X. * *Tabula Carminativa*,
Tablets breaking Wind.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Powder of common *Daucus*-seeds $\mathfrak{zj}$. treble refined Sugar (dissolved in Decoction of common *Daucus*-seeds) $\mathfrak{xxij}$. boyl, and pour forth, S. A. Otherwise thus: $\mathcal{R}$ *Cardamoms* grossly powdered $\mathfrak{zj}$. yellow of Orange-peels cut small $\mathfrak{zjss}$. treble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{xxvj}$. (dissolved in Rose-water two parts, Time-water one part) boyl, and pour four, S. A. It is a most Excellent Remedy against Wind.

Salmon.] § 1. They Remedy the Cholick, expel Wind, and are good against stoppage of Urine, and the Stone.

§ 2. You may hold them in your Mouth till dissolved, or otherwise eat them like Sweet-meats.

XI. *Tabula Cathartica*, Purging Tablets.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Diagrydium* $\mathfrak{zjss}$. Cream of Tartar $\mathfrak{zvj}$. Oil of Cloves gut. $\mathfrak{vj}$. treble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{zv}$. Mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth* made with Rose-water $\mathfrak{q}$. s. make Tablets, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give from $\mathfrak{zv}$. ad $\mathfrak{3x}$. according to Age and Strength, a-

gainst the Scurvy, Dropfie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, and other-like stubborn and inveterate Diseases.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, with Observations as in other Purges. It works safely, gently, and without griping.

XII. * *Tabula Dialethæa*, Tablets of Marsh-mallows.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Powder of the Roots of Marsh-mallows $\mathfrak{zj}$. Liguorice $\mathfrak{zj}$. Flowers of Sulphur $\mathfrak{zv}$. Gum *Tragacanth* $\mathfrak{zj}$. treble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{xxij}$. *Aqua Pectoralis* $\mathfrak{q}$. s. mix and make Tablets S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aqua Pectoralis* is, you may see Chap. 1. Sect. 45. foregoing of this Book.

§ 2. It is intended to open Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Passages of the Urine. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 3. Dissolved in Parsley or Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arsmart, and drunk, it helps against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any stoppage of the Urine, and eases the pains of making Water. Dose $\mathfrak{zj}$. pro vice.

XIII.

XIII. * *Tabulae Diambrae*, Tablets of Ambergrise.

Bate.] R^x *Species Diambrae* ʒss. treble refined Sugar ʒviij. Cinnamon-water q. s. boyl them according to Art. They are Cardiack, Cephalick, Stomatick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diambrae* are, see *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 14.* with their Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. The intention of this Prescript of our Author is to comfort and strengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and all the Principal Bowels.

§ 3. They are good against Megrims, Head-ach, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Sickness at Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits. Dose ʒj. Morning and Evening, or at any time of Fainting.

XIV. * *Tabulae Diatragacanthi*, Tablets of Gum Tragacanth.

Bate.] R^x *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi* (newly made) ʒss. Musk, Ambergrise, A. gr. j. Civet gr. ij. treble refined Sugar ʒxiij. Damask-Rose-water q. s. beat them together into a Mass, and make pure white Tablets.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diatragacanthi* are, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 21.* with their Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. These Tablets are much more pleasant than the *Species*, and therefore fitter for the more delicate Stomacks.

§ 3. They are Pectoral, and good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Consumptions, Catarrhs, Preternatural Heats, and Ulcers of the Lungs. They cause a clear Voice, and a sweet Breath. Let them be held in the Mouth, and suffered to distill down at leisure.

XV. * *Tabulae Divinae*, Tablets of a most Excellent Vertue.

Bate.] R^x Lac or Milk of Sulphur-vive ʒij. white Sugar ʒvj. Mucilage of Quince-seeds q. s. mix and make Tablets each containing a Dram. They are an Arcanum in the Cure of the Hemorrhoides; and prevail against Scabs, Asthma's, &c. Dose N^o. iij. or iv. twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. They are a Specifick against Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other

other Distempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 2. They heal alſo Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and dry up ſalt ſharp Humours, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVI. * *Tabula Embryonum*, Tablets to ſtrengthen the Fœtus in the Womb.

Bate.] R̄ Pouders of Biſtort-Roots, Ivory, Red Coral, Coriander-ſeed prepared, A. ʒſs. white Amber, Crystal, Berries of Kermes, A. ʒij. white Sugar ʒxxvj. Quince-water, q. ſ. boyl them S. A. adding Oil of Cinnamon gut. vj. then pour it forth. They are of great Vertue in preventing Abortion, and ſtrengthening the Child in the Womb, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give of them ʒ iiij. ad ʒvj. twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, for eight or ten days together: they ſtrengthen the Womb, and corroborate the Fœtus contained.

§ 2. If the Woman has often miſcarried, and is apt to fall into that Weakneſs upon ſmall occaſions, you will do well to add to the Compoſition, Catechu ʒvj. white Henebane-ſeeds ʒij. and then the Medicament will be without compariſon.

*

XVII. *Tabula Emericæ*, Vomiting Tablets.

Bate.] R̄ Stibium, or Glaſs of Antimony in ſubtil Powder ʒſs. treble refined Sugar ʒiv. Oil of Aniſeeds gut. 5. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. ſ. mix and make Tablets. Doſe gr. 16. ad 40.

Salmon.] § 1. I like not this Medicine, nor may it be ſafely given to weak Conſtitutions: to very robuſt Bodies you may venture to give it ʒ gr. 15. ad 30. but you had beſt to be ſure of their Strength before-hand.

§ 2. But to make a Medicine of the ſame Vertue and Operation, and to work with a great deal more ſafety, you may do thus. R̄ Tartar Emericck of Mynſicht ʒſs. treble refined Sugar ʒiv. Roſe-water q. ſ. boyl to a conſiſtency, adding Oil of Cloves gut. vj. then pour them forth.

§ 3. Of theſe you may give from gr. 16. ad 40. or 48. in ſtrong Conſtitutions, which will give 3. 4. 6. or 8 Vomits, and ſometimes more, but with ſafety enough, if the Sick be perſwaded to drink largely of Broth or Poſſet-drink.

§ 4. When you would have it give over working, give Broth

Broth well seasoned with Salt, or mixt with a little *Cremor Tartari*, and as hot as 'tis possible to be got down the Throat, and the Vomiting will immediately cease, and take its course downwards.

**XVIII. *Tabula Farfareæ*,
Tablets of Coltsfoot.**

Bate.] *Rx* Leaves of Colts-foot gathered in a serene Air (cleansed from their Mucosity with a moist Cloath, and sprinkled with Spanish Wine, and dried) in fine Powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Powder of Liquorice $\mathfrak{ss}$. white Sugar-candy in fine Powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Gum Tragacanth (dissolved in Pectoral Decoction) *q. s.* mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A. They are an Efficacious Pectoral Medicament, prevalent against the Cough, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Decoctum Pectorale* is, see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, Lib. 4. Cap. 14. Sect. 4. which is the thing intended here under that Name.

§ 2. They are good against most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, chiefly Coughs, Wheesings, Hoarseness, difficulty of Breathing, shortness of Breath, and Obstructions in those parts, &c.

**XIX. * *Tabula Feniculinæ*,
Tablets of Oil of Fennel-seed.**

Bate.] *Rx* Treble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{j}$. Fennel-water *q. s.* boil, S. A. dropping in Chymical Oil of Fennel-seeds *gut.* 50. S. A. They are prevalent against the Cholick, Wind, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasant sort of Medicine for such as can away with the taste of the Fennel-seeds, which in some sort strengthens the Stomach, as well as dissolves Wind; it is good for Children, and to ease them of the Gripes that are new-born, to which some Children are very obnoxious.

§ 2. Elder People may also take them with singular Advantage against the Cholick, Pain and Sickness at Stomach, from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{ss}$. at time of the Fit; otherwise by way of prevention, only Morning and Night.

**XX. * *Tabula Grisea*,
Tablets of Ambergrise.**

Bate.] *Rx* Ambergrise $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Musk *gr. vj.* Alom *gr. ij.* white Sugar-candy in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (extracted in Mint-water) *q. s.*
mix

mix and make Tablets. They comfort the Brain and Heart, and wonderfully revive the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal. Dose *ʒj.* or *ij.* three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Being held often in the Mouth, and suffered to distil down at leisure, they cause a sweet Breath, and cheer the Heart.

§ 2. They are also prevalent against Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach and Fainting or Swooning Fits.

XXI. * *Tabule Hemoptoicæ,* Tablets against spitting Blood.

Bate.] R̄ Terra Lemnia *ʒiij.* fine Bole *ʒij.* Lapis Hematitius, Magistery of Ivory, *A. ʒiv.* Bistort-Roots, Henbane-seeds, fresh Limon-peel cut very small, *A. ʒj.* white Poppy-seeds *ʒss.* Sugar of Roses *ʒviij.* Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth *q. s.* mix and make Tablets. The Title shews their Vertues: Let them be taken often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. You must take white Henbane-seeds, and if you increase them to *ʒij.* it will be so much the better.

§ 2. To make it more effectual, you ought to add

†

Catechu ʒiij. increasing in proportion the quantity of the Sugar of Roses, which ought also to be of Red Roses.

§ 3. They may be taken often in the day-time; but it will be necessary at Night going to Bed to take *gr. ij.* or *ij.* plus minus, of our Volatile Laudanum.

XXII. * *Tabule Helenit,* Tablets of Elecampane.

Bate.] R̄ Pulp of fresh-gathered Elecampane-Roots, made by boiling, *ʒjss.* treble refined Sugar *ʒij.* Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Hyssop-water, *q. s.* mix and make Tablets. They are very profitable against Coughs, Asthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take them often in the Day or Night, more especially when a Fit of Coughing is present; they give ease upon the Spot, and in short time Cure.

§ 2. But that their Effects might be more certain, it is my Opinion, that these Tablets should be taken in the day-time, and *gr. ij. iij.* or *iv.* of my Volatile Laudanum at Night going to bed, drinking after them a Draught of Milk-water.

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Tabulae Infantum*,
Tablets for Infants or
Children.

Bate.] ℞ Resin of *Fallap* ʒij. *Mercurius dulcis* in fine Powder ʒij. trebble refined Sugar ʒiij. mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth*, q. s. mix and make Tablets, each weighing half a Dram. They are commended for killing Worms, two, three or four of them being taken in a Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Child be very young you ought not to give above one or two of them at a time; two containing of the Resin of *Fallap*, gr. ij. and of the *Mercurius dulcis*, gr. xij. which is a Dose large enough for any Child of 3, 4, 5, or 6, Years old.

§ 2. You ought so often to repeat it till the Worms come away, or the Child grows well, which after 5, 6, or 7, Doses you will see.

XXIV. * *Tabulae Lenthales*.

Bate.] ℞ Green Liquorice ʒviij. Aniseeds ʒiv. Caraways ʒj. Waters of Coltsfoot, Hyssop, Horehound, A. ℥ij. infuse them in B. M. for three days, then expresse out strongly, and ex-

bale to the thicknes of Honey; adding Cherry-tree Gum, Gum Arabick, A. ʒij. Gum *Tragacanth* ʒss. infused for two days in Damask Rose-water ℥ss. then add trebble refined Sugar ℥ij. Musk Ambergrise, A. gr. vj. Powder of Liquorice ʒss. beat all well together into a Mass, of which form Tablets, or Rouls, S. A. They are a pleasant kind of Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is more cost than worship in this Medicine; but besides being Pectoral being often and long used, they cause a sweet Breath.

§ 2. If Choice *Catechu* in fine Powder ʒij. be added, the Medicine will be five times the better to all the Intentions it is proposed for.

XXV. * *Tabulae de Pipere*,
Tablets of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ Cinnamon ʒss. Ginger ʒij. black Pepper ʒij. Calamus Aromaticus, Mace, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. gr. v. Cubebs, lesser Cardamoms, A. gr. 15. Cloves, Galangal, yellow of Orange-peels new cut, A. ʒss. yellow of Citron-peels fresh cut ʒj. cut altogether grossly, and add blanch'd sweet Almonds ʒv. Citron-peel candied ʒj. white Sugar (dissolved in

K k k

Mini

Mint-water) *℥j.* boil and pour forth, S. A. They are Cephalick, Stomack, Carminative, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. These comfort a cold and moist Head, Brain and Stomach, strengthen the Nerves, and are good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Indigestion, and want of Appetite.

§ 2. They expel Wind admirably, give ease in the Cholick, and comfort the Bowels after any violent Flux. You may give them from *℥ss.* ad *℥j.* at a time, especially at Night going to bed, or in the Morning fasting.

XXVI. * *Tabulæ Prunellæ*,
Tablets of *Sal Prunellæ*.

Bate.] *R̄ Sal Prunellæ ℥ss. treble refined Sugar ℥vj. mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are held often in the Mouth to quench Thirst in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give them at set times, as Morning and Evening; *℥iij.* at a time, and if you please you may dissolve them in *℥iij.* or *iv.* of black Cherry-water or Milk-water simple or alexiterick.

§ 2. They are good also against scalding of Urine, or heat and pain in making Water, they provoke Urine and remove the Stoppages of the Water: but in these cases, they ought to be given in Parsley, Hydropiper, or Onion-water, &c.

XXVII. * *Tabulæ Rosaceæ*,
Rose Tablets.

Bate.] *R̄ Red Roses exangulated ℥vj. Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, A. ℥ss. treble refined Sugar ℥xvj. Rose-water, q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Tablets, or Rouls, S. A. you may add thereto some few drops of Oil of Nutmegs.* They are profitable against Catarrhs, inveterate Coughs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Roses must be reduced to a fine Poudre; and the Gums dissolved in the Rose-water, and then the Paste made *Secundum Artem*.

§ 2. If I was to use them my self, I would have *Catechu* in fine Poudre *℥vj.* added to the Composition; it much advances the worth of the Medicine, and makes it almost infallible.

§ 3.

§ 3. If the Catarrh be fierce and inveterate you must also add *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiv . augmenting in proportion to these additions, the quantity of Sugar.

XXXVIII.* *Tabulæ Saponaceæ*,
Soapy Tablets.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ The best Venice Soap ʒjss . *Liquorice* ʒij . Root of *Florentine Orrice* ʒvj . *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒss . *Angelica-root* ʒij . Oil of *Aniseeds* ʒss . trebble refined Sugar ʒviij . mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth* made in *Hyssop-water*, q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A. They are admirably prevalent against an *Empyema*, *Phthisis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, &c. and most powerfully promote Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no pleasant Medicine; your best way will be to dissolve them in some proper pectoral Liquor, as *Hyssop* or *Mint-water*, or *Tent*, *Alicant*, &c. and so drink the Solution.

§ 2. Dose, à ʒiij . ad ʒvj . to be given in the Morning fasting; also in the Forenoon; at four in the Afternoon; and at Bed-time.

XXIX.* *Tabulæ de Styrace*,
Tablets of *Styrax*.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Styrax Calamita* strained, Pulp of *Raisins*, A ʒj . Powder of *Liquorice* ʒvj . Wood of *Aloes*, *Cinnamon*, A. ʒij . *Nutmegs* ʒij . ʒij . fine Bole ʒx . *Nutmegs* preserved dry ʒjss . trebble refined Sugar ʒxxx . mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth*, q. s. mix and make Tablets. They are Pectoral and Cordial, and wonderfully conduce to the Cure of Catarrhs, Consumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They are to be held in the Mouth till they dissolve, and suffered to distil down the Throat by degrees, and that all the day long as you see occasion.

§ 2. If *Catechu* in fine Powder ʒj . *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒss , be added to the Composition, it will be much the better.

XXX.* *Tabulæ Tartaræ*,
Tablets of *Tartar*.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Crystals of Tartar* in fine Powder ʒj . trebble refined Sugar ʒviij . mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth*, q. s. mix and make Tablets. They are to hold frequently in the

K k k 2

Mouth

Mouth against Vehement Thirst.

Salmon.] § 1. They not only quench Thirst, but also cool the Heat of the Stomach, strengthen it, and take away the Sickness thereof.

§ 2. If Juice of Limons ʒij. be added to the Mucilage, and so made up and dried, it will advance to the Intention of the Medicine, and please the languishing Patient.

XXXI. * *Tabule Vermifugæ*, Tablets for killing Worms.

Bate.] R̄ Powder of Crude Harts-horn, Ivory, A. ʒjss. white Sugar ʒviij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets each weighing ʒß. Dose, N° iij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. I am of Opinion, that if the Harts-horn and Ivory pass a Philosophical Calcination, they will not only, more easily reduce to Powder; but as their Bodies will be more open so

they will better operate to the end desired.

§ 2. That if to the Composition, you add Powder of Maw Worms ʒvj. it will be much more effectual to the Intention; augmenting also in proportion the Sugar, &c.

XXXII. * *Trochisci Pectorales*. Pectoral Troches or Tablets.

Bate.] R̄ Extract of Liquorice ʒß. white Starch ʒjss. Musk, Civet. A. gr. iij. Oil of Aniseeds, gut. xij. trebble refined Sugar ʒxij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Troches. The Title shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. They take away the Asperity of the Trochea Arteria, give relief in vehement Coughs, open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, and prevail against Hoarseness, Wheasings, Asthmas, &c.

§ 2. You may hold them all day long in the Mouth, and suffer them to distil down at leisures.

Explicit Liber PRIMUS.

PHAR.

PHARMACOPOEIA

B A T E A N A.

L I B E R II.

Of Compound Externals.

C H A P. I.

Of Lotions or Washes.

I. *Acetum Lithargyrites*; A
Lotion of Litharge.

Bate.] **L**itharge of Gold
in fine Powder
℥iv. best White-wine Vinegar
℥viij. mix, digest three days
stirring it often, and filtering
it. It is designed for the
Cure of Redness of the Face,
Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides this,
it is very drying, repercussive
and anodyn, and a very good
thing to ease the Pain, and

take away the Paroxysms of
the Gout.

§ 2. It cools, and there-
fore takes away the violent
Heat of *Anthony's Fire*: and
put into the Eyes, it is of
singular use to take away
their Heat, Redness, and In-
flammation; and withal, to
to dry up any Rhume, or
violent hot Humor falling in-
to them.

§ 3. But in these last cases
it will be much more effectual,
if to every Pint thereof

K k k 3

three

three Ounces of good Spirit of Wine be added ; for then, it will not only resist the Disease, but also strengthen the parts afflicted.

II. * *Aluminatum*, A Preparation or Lotion with Alum.

Bate.] *R* Juice of Limons *℥ij*. Alum *℥ss*. boil and despumate, *S. A.* It prevails mightily against Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c. drinking in the mean Season *Cerivisiam Cataplasmas*, the Preparation of which see *Cap. 15. Sect. 3. Lib. 1.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath it upon the Skin three or four times a day, or oftner, and it ought to be done as hot as you can conveniently do it.

§ 2. It cools and clears the Skin excellently ; but if *Saccharum Saturni* *℥ss*. were added it would yet be much better.

III. * *Dentilavium Scorbuticum*, A Wash against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] *R* Bistort-roots, Seeds of Scurvy-grass, *A. 3ij*. Alum *3j*. Mastich *3iij*. boil in fair Water, *q. s.* to *℥j*. strain,

and add Honey of Roses *3ij*. mix and make a Lotion.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to wash the Teeth, and gargle the Mouth and Throat therewith, if any Ulcers be there four or five times a day, or oftner.

§ 2. If the Ulcers run much, and a Catarrh seems to be present, add to the Composition, *Saccharum Saturni* *℥ss*.

IV. * *Fotus Arthriticus*, A Fomentation for the Gout.

Bate.] *R* Sage, Rosemary, Camomile, Mugwort, Hypericon, common Wormwood, *A. M. vj*. Bay Salt, *M. iij*. Water three Gallons ; boil to two Gallons, then strain out for a Fomentation.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath with it as hot as it can be endured, and the Gouty part ought (if it can conveniently be) to lie in it for some time.

§ 2. You may repeat it three or four times a day or oftner, as need requires: it infallibly gives ease ; but sometimes is apt to send the Gout into the Stomach, and then the Remedy is worse than the Disease, for it may chance to kill the Patient.

§ 3.

§ 3. Preparatives and Universalis therefore ought to be given before-hand, that the Morbifick matter may be either evacuated in part, or the Stomach defended by proper Antidotes, which may have power to resist the assaulting Disease.

V. * *Fotus Scorbuticus*, A Fomentation for the Scurvy.

Bate.] R Mugwort, Hypericon, Scurvy-grass, of both kinds, Ground Pine, A.M. iij. Wormwood Common and Roman, A.M. iv. Rosemary, M. ij. Wild or Horse Radish-Roots ziv. Water, q. s. mix and boil, S. A. for a Fomentation.

Salmon.] § 1. Bathing with it hot, it gives ease in Scorbutick pains, and takes away the discolouring of the Scorbutick spots.

§ 2. It may be used twice or thrice a day, or oftner as you see need require; anointing the pained Parts with this Mixture. R Oil of Nutmegs by expession zss. Oil of Rosemary, gut. 10. Camphire, gr. vj. mix them.

VI. * *Gargarisma Album*, The white Gargarism.

Bate.] R Plantane water ziiij. red Rose-water zj. Whites of Eggs (reduced Glaire) N^o iij. Sugar-candy zj. mix and make a Gargarism. Otherwise thus. R Roots of Althea ziiij. Quince-Seeds zjss. Barley-water lbjss. boil to lbjss. towards the end add Liquorice scraped or rasped zj. Strain and add Glair of Eggs, N^o ij. Sugar-candy, z ij. mix and make a Gargarism. With which the Mouth is often to be wash'd and gargled; and by degrees a little of it swallowed for the Thrush, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Either of them are cooling and cleansing, and leave the Mouth moist in the heat of a Fever.

§ 2. But if it be used for the curing of a Thrush, or sore Mouth, a Decoction of Balaustians would do better than the Barley-water, adding also a little Spirit of Wine.

VII. * *Gargarisma Apoplecticum*, A Gargarism against Apoplexies.

Bate.] R Mustard-seed in Pouder, Spirit of Castor, A.

℥ij. Vinegar of Roses ℥j. make Mustard thereof, S. A. to which add, a strong Decoction of Rosemary and Betony, A. ℥ij. Honey of Roses ℥ij. mix them.

Salmon.] § 1. It attracts Flegm and watery Humors strongly out of the Head and Brain, and gives relief in all those Diseases which proceed from a Fulness or Obstruction of those parts.

§ 2. you may use it several times a day at first; and very liberally at Night going to Bed, because then the Head will be kept warm: afterwards it may be used only Morning and Night for some days.

VIII. * *Gargarisma Scorbuticum*. A Gargarism against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ Rosemary M. j. Cloves, N^o 40. Salt of Scurvy-grass ℥ij. Omphacine ℥ij. boil to ℥ij. It is good for putrid Gums in the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Gums be putrefied, or Cankers be present in them, it must be often used in a day at least five or six times, till it is apparent that the Putrefaction is mastered.

§ 2. After that you may gargle with White-wine,

wherein a little Salt of Scurvy-grass is also dissolved.

IX. * *Gargarisma Synanchicum*. A Gargarism for a Quinsie.

Bate.] ℞ Jewes Ears ℥j. white Dog's Turd ℥vj. Bramble Leaves, M. j. red Roses, M. ss. Doves-foot, M. ij. Figs, N^o viij. Water, q. s. boil to ℥ij. strain, and add Elder Vinegar ℥j. Honey of Roses ℥ij. It is good against Ulcers of the Mouth, Thrushes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If it be used to gargle with, in Quinsies, it is better made with Water, than any thing else; but if it be for Thrushes, Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, &c. then Red or Clarret Wine is better than Water.

§ 2. In the first Case it ought to be often used; to abate the Inflammation, or discuss the Tumor if possible; and as often in the latter Case, where cleansing the Ulcer is required.

X. * *Pedilavium Emmenagogum*. A Wash to provoke the Terms.

Bate.] ℞ Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Calaminib, Camomile, A. M. iv. Water, q. s. boil to

ts

to *℥viij*. With which wash the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it effectually to perform the Work, there ought to be so much, as the Woman may sit in up to the Waste, for then it will have a particular Operation upon the Womb.

§ 2. Then after coming out of the Bath, the Matrix it self at least the outward Sheath ought to be anointed with this Mixture. *℞* Oil of Nutmegs by Expression *℥ss*. Oil of Savin. *gut. x*. Musk. *gr. iv*. mix them.

XI. * *Pedilavium Hypnoticum*, A Wash inducing Sleep.

Bate.] *℞* White Poppy heads, *Nº xx*. white Poppy seed *℥j*. Leaves of Lettice, *M. iv*. Flowers of Water-Lillies, *M. vj*. Violets, *M. jss*. Water, *q. s.* boil them. They provoke Sleep.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicament as it is here prescribed; but if you add to it, in the boiling Opium *℥ss* it will be so much the better; and then to bath with it hot.

§ 2. The Opium being added to it, as soon as the bath is over, and the Sick

in Bed, let the Forehead and Temples be bathed with the same.

XII. * *Pedilavium Podagricum*, A Wash for the Gout.

Bate.] *℞* Rosemary, Hypericon, Penny-royal, Bay-leaves. Mugwort, *A. M. iij*. Bay-salt *℥xij*. Sal Armoniack *℥ij*. Wheat Bran *℥vj*. Water two Gallons, boil, and add Castile Soap *℥ij*. Spirit of Wine *℥iij*.

Salmon.] § 1. It gives ease in the Gout by washing, but it endangers the sending the Humor up into the Stomach, unless before-hand evacuated, or the Stomach is fortified by some proper Antidote which may resist it.

§ 2. If Opium *℥j*. be dissolved in the Wash it will yet be more effectual to the Intention.

§ 3. Immediately after the Wash is over apply over the place pained this Emplaster. *℞* Oil-Olive *℥j*. Camphire *℥ss*. grind them together, and add Frankincense *℥v*. melt, mix, and spread it on Cloth or Leather.

XIII.

XIII. * *Pedilavium Scorb-
riticum*, A Wash against the
Scurvy.

Bate.] *R* *Rosemary*, Penny-
royal, Bay-leaves, *Hypericon*,
Water-creffes, A. M. *iiij.* com-
mon Salt *℥ij.* Water, q. s. boil
them, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It eases Scor-
butick pains of the Feet, and

takes away Spots of the
Scurvy, and other Scorbuitick
Symptoms attending the
Feet, or those parts which
are washt with it.

§ 2. You may wash with
it three or four times a day,
but twice a day at least; if
Salt of Pot-ashes *℥ijj.* be put
into it, it will cleanse more
powerful, and better answer
the Intention.

C H A P. II.

Of O I L S.

I. *Galbanetum Hartmanni*,
Hartman's Oil of Galba-
num.

Bate.] *R* *Galbanum*, p. j.
Spirit or Oil of Turpentine,
p. ij. digest and distil by Re-
tort, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. You must not
fill the Retort above a third
part full, then put to the Re-
ceiver and Lute the Juncture,
and distil in Sand, or a naked
fire, but with degrees of heat,
first very gentle so as to warm
the Retort, and by degrees in-
creasing it to the highest, so
will you have an Acid Spirit,
a Volatile white Oil, then a
yellow Oil, and at last a thick

red Oil or Balsam; which you
may keep by themselves as they
come over by changing the Re-
ceiver.

§ 2. The Acid Spirit and
Volatile white Oil, will come
over nearly together, and
therefore may be taken in
one Receiver, and afterwards
separated.

§ 3. The other two may
be taken severally as you
please, or drawn together, if
you intend them only for an
outward use.

§ 4. The Acid Spirit may
be separated from most of its
Flegm by distillation in a
Bolt-head; it is Sudorifick
and Diuretick, opens Ob-
structions

structions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, provokes Urine, and expels malign Humors thro' the Pores of the Skin. Dose, *gut.* 30. 40. or more.

§ 5. The *Volatile Oil* is accounted a Specifick against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder, and prevails against the Cholick. Dose, *gut.* 10. ad 20.

§ 6. The *yellow Oil* and *Balsam* are good against Fits of the Mother, Vapors, Wind. Dose, *gut.* iij. ad vj. outwardly, they are vulnary, cure Ulcers and Fistula's, and ease all sorts of Pains, chiefly those of the Gout.

II. *Galbanetum Sennerti*, Sennertus his Oil of Galbanum.

Bate.] R^x It is made as the former, adding Chymical Oil of Lavender ʒj. and distilling, S. A. It is a wonderful Remedy against the Palsie, being anointed upon the part affected.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Acid Spirit* has the Vertues of the former, and may be given in the same Dose.

§ 2. The *Volatile white Oil*, has the Vertues of the former also, and given in the same Dose; it is a famous

thing against the Palsie and Convulsions both inwardly taken, and outwardly anointed upon the parts: It gives ease in a cold Gour, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold.

§ 3. But if you design the whole Distillation only for an external use, it will be best to draw them all off together, and afterward to separate from them the *Acid Spirit*; so will the *Volatile Oil*, *yellow Oil*, and red *Balsam* mix together, which is the *Galbanetum* of Sennertus.

§ 4. It cures Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Lameness, Aches and Pains in any part; as also green Wounds, old Ulcers, Gouts, &c.

III. * *Oleum Bufonium*, Oil of Toads.

Bate.] R^x Live Toads, N^o iv. boil them in Oil-Olive ʒij. for one hour, or till they break; then strain and keep it for use. It is good against Pustles of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breasts; it is also prevalent against the Dropsie, and provokes Urine, being anointed on the Reins.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to be an excellent thing against all manner of Breakings out of the Skin, of what kind soever; and cures a red Face, more especially if mixt with a small quantity of Flowers of Sulphur.

§ 2. I am informed that an old Man who had been troubled with the Gout for forty Years, by anointing the places affected with this Oil for some time, was perfectly cured thereof, so as he never had any more Fits of it.

IV. * *Oleum Cosmeticum*, A beautifying Oil.

Bate.] *Rx* Oil of bitter Almonds *℥iv.* Oil of Tartar per deliquium *℥ij.* Oil of Rhodium, *gut. iv.* mix them. *S. A.* It cleanses the Skin, and smooths it.

Salmon.] § 1. It brings off the Skin, but by degrees; it makes not the Face raw, but makes it fall off in manner of a Scurf.

§ 2. If there be Worms in the Face, it kills them all, brings them forth of the Skin, leaving their holes behind, which afterwards fill up again.

§ 3. It ought to be used three or four times a day, or oftner, and to be continued

for five or six Weeks more or less, as you see occasion. It will smart a little, but without any other detriment, and at length leave the Skin very smooth, clear, and white.

V. * *Oleum Cremoris*, Oil of Cream.

Bate.] *Rx* The inner green Bark of Elder fresh gathered, *M. iij.* the best Cream *℥ij.* boil them well, till the Cream turns to an Oil, press out, and add more fresh Bark of Elder, *M. iv.* boil again till the Bark grows crisp, and then express the Oil. It is one of the best of Remedies against the Piles, Burnings, an Erysipelas, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Inflammations of all kinds, as also Burnings and Scaldings of all sorts, by anointing therewith and dipping a Linnen Cloth in the same (if need requires) and laying it over the Affect.

§ 2. In using it for the Piles or an Erysipelas; it ought to be often anointed, at least five or six times a day; and in the latter you may lay it on with a Feather.

VI. * *Oleum Milvium*, Oil of Kites.

Bate.] R Young Kites or Gleds from the Nest, or older with Mag-pyes, N^o iv. let them be exenterated and de-plumed; and boil them in black Cherry-water, q. s. adding Peony-roots ℥ij. Castor ℥j. Rue, M. iij. Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, A. M. ij. Flowers of Hypericon ℥j. Roots of Valerian ℥ij. add Oil-Olive ℥ij. and boil till they come to a Mass, or are boiled to pieces; press forth, and the Oil which swims on top take off, and keep for use. At the time of an Epileptick Fit, anoint the Soles of the Feet, Nostrils, and Nape of the Neck, with this Mixture. R Of the aforesaid Oil ℥j. Chymical Oils of Rue and Savin, Ana. ℥j. mix them.

Salmon.] § 1. It is chiefly to be done (if used preventively) three days before and after the Full and New Moons; otherwise I should chuse to use it Morning and Evening the whole Month throughout.

§ 2. During the Uction it will be good also to give inwardly. gr. iv. ad x. or xij. (according to Age) of

the Volatile Salt of Kites; in some proper Vehicle every Morning fasting.

VII. * *Oleum Paralyticum*, An Oil against the Palsie.

Bate.] R Mustard-seed ℥ij. Castor ℥ss. Cloves ℥ij. Nutmegs ℥ij. S. V. ℥vi. beat all well and digest them together in B. M. for twenty four hours, then strongly press forth the Oil with a Press. Often anoint the Back-bone, Nape of the Neck, and parts affected therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing if used according to this Composition and Preparation, but it will be much more powerful if you add to it a third part of Oil of Amber.

§ 2. You ought to use it to all the parts affected, and that Morning and Evening for many days together, giving inwardly Volatile Salt of Vipers.

VIII. * *Oleum Pomosum*, Oil of Thorn Apple Leaves.

Bate.] R Fresh Leaves of Stramonium bearing Thorn Apples ℥j. bruise them and add Oil-Olive ℥ijss. boil the

the Consumption of the Juice; expresse, and add fresh Leaves *℥ss*. Infuse for fourteen days, then boil to the Consumption of the Juice, and press out. It quickly heals, even to a Miracle all Inflammations, and all sorts of Burnings, whether by Fire, or boiling Water, melted Lead, or Gun-powder, or by Lightning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Skin be not broken, you need only to anoint it upon the place affected, but often.

§ 2. If the Skin be broken, it will be best to apply it Plaister-wise, and so bind it up till the Fire is drawn out; and till that is done, no healing can be expected.

IX. *Oleum Ranarum*, Oil of Frogs.

Bate.] *R* Live Frogs, *Nº xij*. Oil-Olive *℥ss*. boil them for an hour, and expresse the Oil. It cures Redness of the Face and Impetigo, helps Erysipela's and Gangreens, and is a Specifick against Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing for the Intention, but in my Opinion Oil of Toads is much before it, to all the Purposes mentioned.

§ 2. It is admirable also

†

against the Gout, being anointed Morning and Evening, and applied to the part mixt with Barley Meal, as a Pultice.

X. * *Oleum Scorbaticum*, The Oil against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *R* Horse Radish-roots *℥vj*. Scurvy-grass, *M. iv*. Lavender-flowers, *M. ij*. Neats-foot Oil *℥j*. boil with a gentle Fire to the Consumption of the Juices; press out and add Spirit of Salt *℥iij*. Spirit of Scurvy-grass *℥j*. Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, *A. 3℔*. Oil of Origanum *℥iv*. mix them. With this Oil the parts affected are anointed once a day, for half an hour very warm.

Salmon.] § 1. But where Scorbatick pains affect in a cold habit of Body, you must (besides anointing with it) apply it as a Pultice to the parts affected by mixing it with Powder of Elecampane and Bay-berries, Ana.

§ 2. In a cold Gout it is also a Specifick, first anointing with it, and then applying it in a Cataplasim as before directed.

XI.

XI. *Oleum Terebinthæ Tri-
chophyæ*, An Oil for re-
storing Hair fallen.

Bate.] R Fresh Southern-
wood bruised ℥ss. old Oil ℥ss.
red Wine ℥ss. boil till the
Herbs are crisp; then strain
out: repeat this Work the
third time with new Southern-
wood: strain out, and add
Bear's-grease ℥ij. mix them
well. It is mightily com-
mended for the Cure of an
Alopecia, or for like falling
of the Hair.

Salmon.] § 1. *Terebinthæ*
significat, quod capillos resti-
tuit: And *Di scorides* uses it
in that Sense, where he saith,
Terebinthæ ἀλωπίμων, &c.
Lib. 2. Cap. 97.

§ 2. You must before you
anoint rub the bald places
with a warm coarse Cloth,
till they look very red, or
you may do it with an *Oni-
on* in like manner, then a-
noint with this Oil, rubbing
it well in for half an hour at
a time, and this repeat three
or four times a day, for six
Weeks together at least.

XII. * *Oleum Triticæ*, Oil of
Wheat.

Bate.] R It is made by

strongly expressing bruised
Wheat, between hot Iron
Plates, so as the Oil may come
forth. It is admirably good
against Chops in the Hands,
Ulcers of the Feet, or Kibes,
Chops of the Lips, Herpes,
Scabbines of the Skin, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may
anoint therewith three or
four times a day, but chiefly
at Night going to Bed, and
apply over where it is ne-
cessary this Emplaister. R
Emplastrum Diapalma ℥j. of
this Oil ℥j. Wax ℥ss. mix
them.

§ 2. It is anodyn, abates
Inflammations, and is good a-
gainst Scurf, Dandrif, and
other Foulnesses of the Head
in Children, being anointed
on the part.

XIII. *Oleum Viperarum*, Oil
of Vipers.

Bate.] R Large, fat, live
Vipers, N^o 3. Spanish Wine
℥ij. Oil of *Hypericon* ℥iij.
put them into a Vessel with a
narrow Mouth, boil in B.M.
to the Consumption of the Hu-
midity, and then press forth
the Oil. It cleanses the Skin,
heals the *Impetigo*, &c. takes
away Gouty Tophi; cures
the Leprosie.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good thing to cleanse the Skin, but it must be long used, except it be fortified with some of the Volatile Salt of Toads.

§ 2. And that it might the more effectually answer the

Intention, while this Oil is used outwardly, the Volatile Salt of Vipers ought to be taken daily inwardly, whereby the malignant Acid, which is the cause of those Distempers will be effectually mortified.

C H A P. III.

Of B A L S A M S.

I. *Balsamum Anodynum*, A Balsam easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Castile Soap* ʒj. *Opium* ʒss. *Camphire* ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒj. *Alcohol of S.V.* ʒxviij. digest in Sand, ten days and nights, then strain. Dip Linnen Rags in it, which apply to the pained parts, renewing the Application every fourth hour, till all the Pain ceases. It wonderfully allays the Pains of the Gout. Internally it is also given, *gut.* 30. 40. 50. in Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a famous Balsam for easing of Pains, whether inward or outward: outwardly applied, it ought to be renewed oftner than our Text prescribes,

§ 2. Inwardly given it not only prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, &c. but is of singular use against the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 3. It provokes Sleep, and causes rest, and therefore ought to be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 4. Given, *ad* ʒij. iij. or iv. in a Clyster it heals the Bloody-flux, and stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

II. * *Balsamum Fœminarum*, The Balsam for Women-kind.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the small Flowers of the musked Crane's Bill* ʒiv. *Oil of sweet Almonds*

monds new drawn tiffs. insolate forty days ; then expresse out : add fresh Flowers of Water-lillies and of white Lillies, *A. ʒiv.* insolate again twenty days ; and expresse the Oil ; to which add Oil of Jassemy *ʒiv.* Civet *ʒj.* mix *S. A.* and make a Balsam. Anoint therewith the Perineum, Groins, Loins, Flanks of Women, *Ἐν τῇ δυσκολίᾳ*, in pariendo difficultate, who have hard Labour, or are not easily delivered.

Salmon.] § 1. The Oil is much better made by boiling till the Flowers are crisp ; and they may all be put in at once, as well as at several times, by which means it will also be sooner done.

§ 2. But it will be no perfect Balsam without the addition of some proper Resin ; of which kind are Turpentine of all sorts ; to the former Oil, after expression you may add, *Strasburg Turpentine, Balsam Capiivi, Balsam of Tolu, Chio Turpentine, A. ʒjss.* Liquid *Styrac ʒiv.* which mix well.

§ 3. Being thus compounded, it will be much more powerful for the intended purpose, besides which it will be a very good Vulnerary ; and if any of the parts be hurt or torn in the bringing forth of the Child,

it will speedily and safely heal them.

III. * *Balsamum Lucatelli,*
Lucatellus his Balsam.

Bate.] *R2* The best Oil-Olive *ʒij.* Spanish Wine *ʒj.* Venice Turpentine washt in Rose-water *ʒviij.* Wax *ʒj.* boil *S. A.* adding red Sanders in fine Powder *ʒij.* Balsam of Peru *ʒj.* mix them. Outwardly applied, it is good against Burnings, Inflammations, Ulcers, Wounds, &c. Inwardly it is given, *ad ʒj.* or *ʒij.* in Wine for inward Bruises, Ulcers of the Reins, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Difficulty of making Water.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Balsam some few things are observable, first, That the Turpentine is better unwasht than washt, because some of its most Volatile, Spirituous and Essential parts are lost in that Agitation.

§ 2. Secondly, That *Strasburg Turpentine* much exceeds the *Venice* in this Occasion, as being much more Fragrant and Balsamick ; and *Cyprus* and *Chio* are yet still better than that.

§ 3. That where such balsamick Refins are used it is not good to boil much the Balsam, after the mixing of them, because much of their Spirituous and Volatile parts flye away in that Action, and therefore it is best to boil the Oil and Spanish Wine together first, to the Consumption of the Humidity; and then to add the Refins, mixing them only by a gentle melting together, not boiling.

§ 4. That the Balsam of Peru is too little in quantity *℥ivss.* is as small a proportion as can be put into this quantity, to add any thing of Virtue to the Medicament; and if instead of *℥ivss.* you allow *℥ix.* the Balsam will be very much the better.

§ 5. In our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 5. Cap. 2. Sect. 50.* you may see it, according to the *Colledges* Prescript, which is in much differing Proportions.

§ 6. The *Red Sanders* ought to be added after it is off the Fire, and the boiling heat abated, otherwise it will not be of any good colour, and then to be stirr'd continually, till it is almost cold.

§ 7. When I make it for my own use, my Proportions are these. *℞. Oil-Olive*

℥ijss. Spanish Wine ℥j. boil to the Consumption of the Wine; then add the best Bees-wax ℥j. when it is melted, put in Strasburgh, Cyprus, or Chio Turpentine ℥ijss. Balsam of Peru ℥viij. Red Sanders in fine Pouder ℥ij. melt, mix, and stir it till it is cold. 'Tis a Balsam without compared.

IV. *Balsamum Momordicae,*
Balsam] of the Balm-Apple.

Bate.] ℞ It is made of the Fruit thereof, being insolated for a long time in Oil. It is one of the best of things, against Wounds and Ulcers; a most admirable thing against the Hæmorrhoides or Piles, Ulcers of the Womb, Ruptures, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. I humbly conceive that by Momordica our Author intends nothing more nor less than the Balm-Apple, and in that Sence we have taken him.

§ 2. But most Herbalists take *Momordica* to be the *Balsamitamas*, which is clearly another Plant, and bears no such Fruit as the *Balsamina*, *Viticella*, or *Balm-Apple-Plant* does.

§ 3. This Oil is temperate in respect of the first qualities, vulnerary, and cures

cures Pains, chiefly of the Hamorthoides; it is also good for wounded Nerves, Burnings, Ruptures, &c.

V. *Balsamum Nucistæ*, Balsam of Nutmegs.

Bate] *R Nutmegs bruised, or beaten tñj. Spanish Wine tñss. pure new made Butter without any Salt in it tñj. put them all into a Vessel which stop close, and insolate for five days; then boil gently to the Consumption of the Wine, and strain out the Balsam.* Its use is as well internal as external. It expels the dead Child, and brings forth the Secundine or After-birth, &c. It is exhibited in Wine *ad ðss.* it eases also the Pains of the Head and Spleen, &c. outwardly it is anointed upon the part to ease all Pains proceeding from Cold, or cold Causes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing more or less but an Artificial Oil of Nutmegs by expression made by addition of the fresh Butter.

§ 2. The insolation and boiling being over; whilst very hot, you must press out the Oil, but it must be with an Almond Press as they make Oil of Almonds, or Oil of Nutmegs by expressi-

on; otherwise a great deal of the Strength and Oil of the Nutmegs will be left behind.

§ 3. It comforts the Head and weakned Viscera, and is an excellent thing against Ulcers of the internal parts; it discusses Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick to a wonder.

VI. *Balsamum Sclopetarium*, A Balsam for Gun-shot Wounds.

Bate] *R Oils of Linseed and Turpentine, A. tñj. Verdigrise ðss. boil them a little, S. A.* It is used against Gun-shot Wounds, and old Ulcers, for which purposes it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against Burnings and Scaldings of all kinds, whether with naked Fire, boiling Water or Oil, boiling Pitch or Wax, melted Lead, or other Metals, Nitre, Gun-powder, &c.

§ 2. Lay it on with Lint (the part being anointed with it) and then a proper sticking Plaster over it; it will take out the Fire in a very short time, and soon after heal the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is esteemed also a most excellent thing for the healing all sorts of putrified Sores, old Ulcers, running Fistula's, &c. doing those things which scarcely any other outward Medicine will do.

VII. *Balsamum Spinale*, A Balsam for the Back.

Bate.] *R* Man's Grease *℥iv.* Goose Grease, Badgers Grease, *A. ℥iij.* Oil of Bays *℥ij.* Sage, Marjoram, Elder, dwarf Elder, Calamint, *Origanum*, Lavender, *A. M. j.* boil all to the Consumption of the Juices, and press out; add Balsam of Amber *℥j.* Butter of Mace *℥ss.* Petroleum, Oil of Spike, *A. ℥ij.* mix them, *S. A.* Anoint on the *Spina Dorsi*, or Back-bone, for the Rickets. Use it in the Morning; and at Night a little before going into Bed, lay over it greasie Wool, as it is new thorn off the Sheeps Back, and binding it fast to with a double Linnen Cloth sewed on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed as an external help against the Rickets, and it is of good use for such Children, as cannot be easily made to take things inwardly.

§ 2. But besides anointing

the Back-bone, it will be necessary to anoint the Stomach therewith Morning and Evening, as also all the Joynts affected.

VIII. *Balsamum Spleneticum*, A Balsam for the Spleen.

Bate.] *R* Rue, Ground-Ivy, Camomile, Time, *A. M. j.* beat them together, and add Ox-Gall, Neats-feet-Oil, *A. ℥j.* Aqua Vita *℥j.* boil for an hour, and strain out. It is of singular Vertue against Pains of the Spleen, and all other Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing as it is, but if you add to the Composition, Camphire *℥ij.* it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. While this is using outwardly, let the Patient take in the mean time *Tinctura Martis* every Night inwardly, in some proper Splenetick Vehicle.

IX. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Bateanum*, Dr. Bate's Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *R* Flowers of Sulphur *℥j.* Florence Oil-Olive *℥v.* boil all with a gentle Fire, (continually stirring of it) till it comes to the consistence of a Bal-

Balsam. It is most efficacious against all Ulcers, whether internal or external. Dose, *ad gut.* 20. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redness, Scurf, and all sorts of breakings out of the Skin, raking them away, and making it white, soft, and smooth.

§ 2. Applied in the Gout, it is of good use, and gives ease in that Disease, when many other Remedies fail.

X. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Minerale*, Mineral Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] R. *Linseed Oil* 3x. *Sulphur in fine Powder* 3ij. *boil gently, continually stirring it, till it comes to the Consistency of Honey.* Let it be applied to the place pained and weakned with the Gout, spreading it on Leather or Cloth, and renewing it every third or fourth day.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, and therefore may profitably be used to the same Intention.

§ 2. In the Gout, &c. anoint with it very well, which done make another part of it into a Cataplasm, with Powder of Elecampane-roots and

Bay-berries, and apply it after anointing, over the grieved parts.

XI. *Balsamum Sulphuris Rulandi*, *Rulandus* his Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] R. *Flowers of Sulphur* 3j. *Oil of Nuts or Rape-seed* 3vj. *generous Wine* 3ij. *digest eight days, stirring them sometimes; then boil to the Consumption of the Wine.* It is a singular Easer of Pain; A maturative and digestive in Wounds of the Nervous parts: Dropt into the Ears, it takes away their Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good also against all Vices of the Skin whatsoever, freeing it from all its Defedations, for which purposes it is not lightly to be valued, being only anointed thereon, Morning and Evening for some time.

§ 2. It gives ease in the Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold and Moisture; and strengthens weak Nerves; and is a famous thing against Wounds in what part of the Body soever.

XII. Balsamum Verum, A True Balsam.

Bate.] *R* It is made of Snails with Shells, for a long time and much beaten with an equal quantity of Sugar-Candy, so as to become a Balsam. It is good to anoint with in the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. After the Small-Pox are filled, and come to their full bigness, you may safely anoint with this Medicine, it dries them and prevents their putting.

§ 2. You ought to lay it on almost as often as it dries, till they become very crusty; but being applied before they are come fully out, it may endanger their striking in again, which you must with all care avoid.

XIII. † Balsamum Magis com- positum, Balsam the great- er Composition.

Bate.] *R* Balsam de Tolu, Capivi, Myrrh, Saffrons, Nutmegs, A. ʒij. Mastick, Guaiacum, Ammoniacum, Tacamahacca, Caranna, A. ʒj. Chio Turpentine ʒss. yellow Wax ʒj. Oil of Hypericon ʒvj. Red Rose-water ʒix. melt first the Wax with the

Oil; then add the Tinctures and exhale the S.V. after add the Rose-water; which after the cooling, let it be melted again in a gentle heat, and poured forth into another fit Vessel, to keep for use.

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the best Vulneraries (of an Artificial Balsam) in the World, and in the Cure of Wounds does wonders.

§ 2. It also cleanseth running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fistula's, and brings them to a speedy Cure.

§ 3. Applied also to the Gout, and to weak and painful Limbs, as also to a weak Back: It gives speedy ease and relief: Inwardly given ʒj. ad ʒij. at Night going to Bed, it is good against Stone, Sand, or Gravel in Reins or Bladder.

XIV. † Balsamum minus Com- positum, Balsam the lesser Composition.

R Chio Turpentine ʒij. Oil of Hypericon ʒiv. yellow Wax ʒvj. Red Rose-water ʒvj. mix and make the Balsam in the same manner as the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Vulnerary, and cures Wounds almost to a Miracle, yet

yet in my Judgment, it is not so good a Balsam as the former.

§ 2. It softens Scrophulous

Nodes, Tophs, and Gums and in the Gout, or any Pains of the Nerves, is little inferior to the former.

CHAP. IV.

Of OINTMENTS.

I. *Butyrum Amygdalinum*, Almond Butter.

Bate.] **R** *Large sweet Almonds* (i. e. *Jordan Almonds*) *℥ij.* macerate them in cold Water and blanch them bruise them well in a Marble Mortar, sprinkling them often (whilst beating) with a little fair Water. Then add fair Water, q. s. till it grows thick like Cream; strain it hard out by pressing, and put it upon a gentle Fire often stirring it, till it begins to boil: then add (that it may coagulate or thicken) Juice of Limons *℥j.* suspend it in a good thick Cloth, that there may be a separation of all the serose or thin parts, the Butter remaining behind in the Cloth, which mix with Sugar and Rose-water, till it is of a pleasant Taste. It is a delicate Anodyn; it lenifies or softens, and maturates, and is good against

the Gripings of the Guts in Children, for which it is very much commended.

Salmon.] § 1. The Sugar with which the Condiment is made ought to be trebble refined; and the Rose-water ought to be that of Damask Roses.

§ 2. For external Uses, it is a good Maturative, and therefore ought to be mixt with Ripners; and mixt with Turpentine, and the Yolk of an Egg, it makes one of the best Digestives in nature.

§ 3. Inwardly against the Griping of the Guts you may give it from *℥ij.* ad *℥vj.* or more, mixing with it, gut. i. *ij.* or *ijj.* as you see convenient of the Oil of sweet Fennel-seeds.

II. *Butyrum Cere*, Butter of Wax.

Bate.] *R* It is made of yellow Wax, dissolved in S. V. and filtrated, so that it may remain in the Paper like Butter. Beingedulcorated, it may be drank *ad zj.* as the most excellent of Remedies against the Dysentery or Bloody-flux.

Salmon.] § 1. Outwardly it is good to stop Fluxes of Humors into Wounds and Ulcers, and to cause them speedily to heal.

§ 2. Inwardly it may not only be given against a Bloody-flux, but against all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever, with good success: It stops the Flux and strengthens the Parts weakened. Dose, *ā ʒij. ad ʒij.* twice a day.

III. * *Linimentum Melluminatum*, The Honied Linniment.

Bate.] *R* Pouder of Columbines, Sage, Mint, Nutmegs, *A. ʒss.* burnt Alum *ʒj.* Honey *ʒiv.* mix them. It is good against Ulcers of the Gums, Inflammations, Looseness of the Flesh about the Teeth, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If there be Ulcers in the Mouth, dissolve a little of itin Red or Clarret Wine, and gargle therewith: then lay it in substance with Lint upon the Ulcer it self, till it is cleansed.

§ 2. It is good for Ulcers in other parts, and induces them to a speedy healing.

IV. * *Linimentum Simplex*, The simple Linniment.

Bate.] *R* Juice of Night-shoade, Oil of Roses, *A. ʒxxx.* boil to the Consumption of the Juice, strain, and add Litharge, Ceruse, *A. ʒij.* mix them, *S. A.* It is good against Cancers in Womens Breasts, Heats, and Inflammations, Erysipela's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and spread it upon soft, gentle Leather, and cover the whole Affect therewith.

§ 2. If *Saccharum Saturni* *ʒvj.* be added to it, it will be more effectual to answer all the Intentions for which it is designed.

V. *Mel Saponis*, Ointment of Honey and Soap.

Bate.] *R* Common Soap, Honey, *A. ʒiv.* Salt of Tartar *ʒss.* Fumitory-water *ʒij.* mix them,

them, S. A. It is a Cosme-
tick, and serves chiefly for
whitening the Hands and
Face by washing therewith.
It prevails also against Burn-
ings, Inflammations, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of
the best of external Reme-
dies against the Gout, or any
kind of Pain or Tumor of
the Joints, being spread upon
Leather and applied.

§ 2. If you please you may
add to the Composition Cam-
phire ʒss. it will be more ef-
fectual to all the Intenti-
ons.

VI. * *Savanetta Cosmetica*,
A beautifying Soap or
Ointment.

Bate.] R Venice Soap ʒij.
dissolve it in Juice of Limons
ʒij. add Oil of bitter Almonds,
Oil of Tartar per deliquium,
A. ʒj. mix, and insolate so long,
till it comes to the thickness
of an Ointment, stirring it
well every day. Lastly, add
Oil of Rhodium, gut. vj. vel
q. s. and make an Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. It clears
the Skin and makes it white,
soft and smooth, freeing it
from Pimples, Breakings out,
Scurf, Morpew, Sun burn-
ing, and other Defedati-
ons.

§ 2. It is reported, that

if it be spread thick upon a
Cloth, and laid upon the
Face, or other parts of the
Skin troubled with Lentils,
Freckles, and the like, it will
take them away; but it
ought to lie on two days,
and to be renewed two or
three times, or till the scurf
Skin seems to come off, which
it will do in a little time
with the discolouring or spots
upon it, which I have some-
times seen.

VII. * *Unguentum Albumi-
num*, Ointment of the
Whites of Eggs.

Bate.] R It is made by
mixing exactly Oil of Roses
ʒij. with Whites of Eggs ʒiv.
S. A. It is one of the best
of Remedies against Burn-
ings, Inflammations, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the
Inflammation, Erysipela's, or
part burnt or scalded with
it, then lay over the Affect
more of the same laid upon
Lint, and gently bind it
on, renewing it twice a
day.

§ 2. It loosens Contracti-
ons, and gives ease in the
Gout, being prudently ap-
plied.

VIII.

VIII. * *Unguentum Antipyrreticum*, An Ointment against Burnings.

Bate.] *R* Fresh Goose-dung, Oil-Olive, *A.* $\text{z}iv.$ *Unguentum de Albæa*, Oil of Roses, *A.* $\text{z}j.$ Snow-water $\text{z}viij.$ boil with a gentle Fire, *S. A.* strain and add Camphire $\text{z}j.$ mix them. It is very excellent against Burnings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Burning or Scalding therewith, and then apply it upon a Linnen Cloth, dressing it twice a day till the Fire is out.

§ 2. If it be raw, and the Fire be once out by Application of this Ointment, you must heal it after the manner of other Ulcers.

IX. * *Unguentum de Aurantiis*, Ointment of Oranges.

Bate.] *R* Fresh Oranges, but green, and not ripe; *Nº* $vj.$ beat them into a Pulp with their Peels; Bay-leaves, *M.* $iv.$ Sage, Sorel, Marigold, *A.* $ij.$ Juice of Water-cresses $\text{℥}ij.$ fresh Butter $\text{℥}ij.$ boil all to the Consumption of the Juices, then press strongly out; to which add fresh Bay-

Leaves, and Sage bruised as before; Cinnamon $\text{z}j.$ Nutmegs $\text{z}ss.$ boil again, till the Herbs are crisp, and then press out again. It is an excellent thing against Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What good it will do in the Itch, I know nothing of (the *Unguentum de Enula cum Mercurio*, or *Neapolitanum*, are a thousand times better :) but as to Scurf, Dandrif, Pustles, Pimples Scabs, and other like Breakings out, it is a singular good thing.

§ 2. You may anoint therewith two or three times a day, till the Affect ceases.

X. * *Unguentum de Betonica Aquatica*, Ointment of Water Betony.

Bate.] *R* Water Betony, Sorrel, *A. M.* $vj.$ bruise them, and add fresh new made Butter $\text{℥}ij.$ boil till the Herbs are crisp, and press out strongly; repeat the boiling with fresh Herbs three times, strain or press out again, and add Sulphur Vire in fine Poulder $\text{z}ijss.$ Chymical Oil of Orange-peels $\text{z}j.$ mix and make an Ointment, *S. A.* It cures Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Scabby or Itchy places with it twice a day, laying over them a Cloth dipt in the same, if it can with convenience be done.

§ 2. It is good against Pustules, and other breakings out of the Face, Scurf and Dandrif in the Head, scald Heads, &c. being daily anointed therewith.

XI. * *Unguentum Cephalalgicum*, An Ointment for the Head.

Bate.] *R* Ointment of Alabaster, Ointment of Roses, *A.* ʒij. Opium ʒj. Saffron ʒss. Oil of Nutmegs ʒj. mix and make an Ointment. It is to be anointed on the Temples and Forehead.

Salmon.] § 1. What and how the Ointments of Alabaster and Roses are made, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 5. Cap. 4. Sect. 26. and 36. where you have their Virtues and Uses.

§ 2. It eases Pain in any part, but chiefly in the Head, for which it is accounted a Specifick: being anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, Pusses, and Soles of the Feet, it gives ease and rest.

XII. * *Unguentum Crinificum*, An Ointment causing Hair to grow.

Bate.] *R* Labdanum ʒvj. Bears-grease ʒij. Crude Honey ʒss. Southernwood in Powder ʒijj. Ashes of Reed-roots ʒjss. Oil of Nutmegs ʒj. Balsam of Peru ʒijj. mix them.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to breed Hair, and restore bald places, &c. you must first rub the place a good while with an Onion, till the Skin looks very red, and then you must anoint it with this Ointment, laying over it, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the same.

§ 2. And that it may be the more effectually done, it ought to be in like manner repeated three or four times a day for five or six Weeks together at least.

XIII. *Unguentum Depilatorium*, An Ointment taking away Hair.

Bate.] *R* Quick-lime ʒiv. Auripigment ʒjss. Root of Florentine Orrice ʒj. Nitre, Sulphur, *A.* ʒss. strongest Soap-Lees ʒijj. mix, and boil to a just Consistency: add Oil of Cloves, gut. xx. mix and make

make an Ointment, or rather Pultice.

Salmon.] § 1. You must use it with great caution, because of its corrupting quality, and if it lies too long, it may do mischief making Marks and Scars upon the place.

§ 2. Spread it thin upon a thick peice of Linnen Cloth, and so apply it, or anoint the place therewith, letting it lie for half an hour, more or less according to the Nature, Quality, and Thickness of the Skin, &c.

§ 3. The Hair being taken off, anoint the place with Oil or Ointment of Roses. Mynsicht is the Author thereof.

XIV. * *Unguentum Digitalis*, Ointment of Fox Gloves.

Bate.] ℞ May Butter ℥iij. fresh Fox Glove beaten, as much as you can well put into it; insolate for thirty days; then boil S. A. and press out strongly. Anoint the places affected with the King's-Evil therewith; for this purpose it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to anoint therewith Morning and Evening, continually for so long time till you find the Affect to cease: It dissolves

Kernels in the Neck, or elsewhere, and takes away all sorts of Scrophulous Tumors whatsoever.

§ 2. But the Patient ought to purge once a Week with our *Pilule Panchymagoge*, and take a Decoction all along of Fox Glove inwardly.

XV. * *Unguentum Faciale*, An Ointment for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ Camphire, Sulphur Vive, A. ʒij. Pomatum ʒij. strong *Diasinapi* strained out ʒj. Oil of *Rhodium*, gut. iv. mix and make an Ointment. It cures a Red Face, Universals being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. What Preparation of Mustard-seed the *Diasinapi* is, is hard to be understood, however instead thereof you may take common Mustard, which we use for Sawce, straining it thro' a Cloth from the gross body of the Seed.

§ 2. If you anoint Morning and Evening therewith, for about fourteen days time, it will do wonders, removing not only Redness, but Pustules, Worms, and most other Deformities of the Skin.

XVI. * Unguentum Familiare, The Familiar, or Family Ointment.

Bate.] *R* May Butter ʒvi . Wax, Resin, *A.* ʒiv . Crude Honey ʒx . Wheat-flower ʒvj , mix them, *S. A.* It warms, moistens, loosens, discusses, cleanses, smooths, ripens and digests; and is of familiar use for the speedy curing Fellons and Whitloes in Fingers, and Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet and Toes. It also wonderfully helps Scorbutick Ulcers in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good for Fellons, Whitloes, Chilblains and Kibes; but it is of singular use to abate Inflammations, and bring Pusshes to Ripeness and Maturity.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it warm to the part affected, renewing twice a day till you find amendment.

XVII. * Unguentum ad Fissuras, An Ointment against Chaps.

Bate.] *R* Myrrh, Ginger, Litharge of Silver, *A.* ʒj . Honey ʒiv . Wax ʒij . Oil of Roses ʒvj . mix them, *S. A.* For the Rich, you may add, Oil

of Rhodium, gut. xij . Leaves of Gold, N° 10. Otherwise thus. *R* Fine Bole, Myrrh, Ceruse, *A.* ʒij . Ducks Grease, q.s. mix and make an Ointment. It cures quickly.

Salmon.] § 1. Any of these may do the deed; but this (more common and easie) will do the work better. *R* Beef Suet ʒij . Wax ʒj . Strasbourg Turpentine ʒss . Oil of Bitter Almonds, q.s. to bring it into the body of an Ointment being melted together.

§ 2. Anoint here with, Morning and Evening at Bed-time, and in a few days the Chaps will be well.

XVIII. * Unguentum ad Forveas, An Ointment against the Marks of the Small-Pox.

Bate.] *R* Oil of sweet Almonds ʒij . Sperma Ceti ʒij . Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv . mix and make an Ointment, *S. A.* It is a most excellent thing to take away the Pittings or Marks of the Small-Pox. It alleviates the Pain, and takes away the Acrimony, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. I would not have you think that this Ointment will take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, when once you have them, but

but rather that it is to prevent them.

§ 2. When therefore the Small-Pox are fully come out, to prevent their Pitting, you must anoint Morning and Evening with this Medicament, keeping the Face warm, and thereby they will quickly dry up, and come off without any damage.

XIX. *Unguentum Fuscum*,
The brown Ointment.

Bate.] *R* Colcothar and Flegm of Vitriol, *A.* $\mathfrak{zj}$. Celandine Vinegar $\mathfrak{zjss}$. Flowers of Verdigrise $\mathfrak{zv}$. clarified Honey $\mathfrak{zjij}$. mix. and make an Ointment, *S. A.* It is one of the best Cleansers in Wounds and Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is made in imitation of the *Unguentum fuscum Wurtzij*, which you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 3. Cap. 4. Sect. 13. and it has the same Vertues.

§ 2. And the Directions there for making that, will fully instruct you how you ought to make this; and unless it be well done, the Medicine will not be of that worth and validity, which you may expect.

§ 3. It is not only a great Cleanser, but possibly the best of Remedies against all sorts of running Sores, Ulcers or Fistula's, in what part of the Body soever.

XX. * *Unguentum Hemorrhoidale*, An Ointment against the Piles.

Bate.] *R* Fresh new made May Butter $\mathfrak{liij}$. Flowers of Elder and Broom fresh gathered, as many as the Butter will contain being bruised: Insolate for a Month; then stir them well about, and bury them in the Earth, that they may putrifie for a Month; afterwards boil, *S. A.* and press the Ointment out. Otherwise thus. *R* Ashes or Poulder of burnt Cork $\mathfrak{zj}$. Camphire $\mathfrak{dij}$. Opium *gr. vj*. *Unguentum Populneum* $\mathfrak{zjss}$. mix them. Anoint upon the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. First, foment the part very well with hot Claret Wine, which done, immediately anoint the Piles with either of these Ointments; which you must reiterate, (*viz.* the anointing) at least five or six times a day.

§ 2.

§ 2. But the Fomentation may be made use of Morning and Night so long as the Ointment is used; and the Patient may sometimes sit over a Chafing-dish of Charcole, wherein small peices of Amber are put for a Fume.

XXI. * *Unguentum Herpeticum*, An Ointment against the Herpes.

Bate.] R Quick-lime, Auripigment, A. ʒj. Tartar, Bay Salt, common Soap, A. ʒij. Oil of Elder, q. s. mix and make an Ointment, S. A. Anoint the place where the Herpes is, very well, and let it lie on twenty four hours: It will produce a Crust, which being removed, you must anoint with *Unguentum Album*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a sharp Medicine, and must be cautiously used; because of the Poyson of the Auripigment.

§ 2. I must confess I am not for such doubtful (if not dangerous) Medicines, but it may be much better used to any other part of the Body than to the Face.

XXII. * *Unguentum ad Lumbricos*, An Ointment against Worms.

Bate.] R Common Wormwood, Mint, Tansie, Rue, Leeks, Leaves of the Walnut-Tree, A. M. iij. Savin, M. iv. Bears-foot, M. vj. bruise them well with Worm-seed ʒij. fresh Bryony-roots ʒiv. Colocynthis, Aloes, A. ʒij. Bulls Gall ʒj. new Butter not salted ʒv. White-wine ʒij. boil with a gentle Fire to the Consumption of the Wine and Juices, then press forth.

Salmon.] § 1. If Sow-bread ʒj. had been added, it would have been yet better, and more powerful.

§ 2. You may anoint the lower parts of the Stomach, and Belly therewith at Night going to Bed, and in some few days you will see the Effects; but you must be careful that the Child takes not cold.

XXIII. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum*, Eye-Salve, or an Ointment for the Eyes.

Bate.] R May Butter ʒiv. white Wax ʒj. melt and wash often with Rose-water; then (the Water being poured forth) add Lapis Tutia prepared ʒfs. Cam-

Campfire ℞j. mix and make an Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. Before you use this Ointment wash the Eyes with our *Aqua Regulata*, or some other proper Eye-water, which done, put some of this Ointment into the Eye, and for an hour or thereabouts gently bind it on.

§ 2. You ought to use it for at least three or four Months or more, if any Pearl or Film be upon the Eye-sight, and it ought more especially Evening and Morning be put into the Eyes, letting the Patient lie still in the Morning an hour after it.

XXIV. * *Unguentum Paregoricum*, A mollifying or discutive Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Wax* ℥vj. *Turpentine* ℥iv. *Honey* ℥ij. *Wheat-flower* ℥ss. Oil of *Roses*, *Unguentum Hemorrhoidale*, A ℥iv. melt them and make an Ointment, S. A. It is good for Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Inflammations in any part, chiefly the Piles in *Ano*, and is used with success against Kibes and Chilblains.

§ 2. The Piles ought to

be anointed with it five or six times a day, as also Morning and Evening: And Kibes ought to be dressed therewith twice a day.

§ 3. It discusses Tumors from cold, which will not brake, and mollifies and ripens such, as Nature has disposed to braking.

XXV. * *Unguentum Piperinum*, Ointment of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Elecampane*, *Flowers of Sulphur*, A. ℥ij. *black Pepper* ℥ss. Ointment of *Roses* ℥xvj. Oil of *Rhodium* ℞j. mix and make an Ointment. It is a compleat thing for the Cure of Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Pustules or Pimples in the Face and Skin, Worms, with which many Peoples Foreheads, Noses, and Chins much abound, and other Deformities of those parts, as Scabs, Breakings out, &c.

§ 2. Anoint with it Morning and Evening for some days, laying over (if need so requires) some of the same spread upon thick Cloth or Leather.

XXVI.

XXVI. * *Unguentum So-
leare*, An Ointment for the
Feet.

Bate.] *R* Garlick beaten
to a Mass *℥iv. Hogs-Lard ℥viij.*
boil to the Consumption of the
Juice, and press out; add *Saf-
fron in Pouder ℥j. Spirit of*
Salt ℥ij. mix and make an
Ointment. Anoint the Soles
of Childrens Feet herewith
against the Cough, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also
to the Soles of the Feet in
Fevers, it is very profitable
to abate the heat of the Fe-
ver, and cause rest.

§ 2. And made into a
Cataplasma with Mithridate
and Pouder of Myrrh it is a
singular thing against the
Gout and all Rheumatick
pains.

XXVII. *Unguentum Sym-
patheticum*, The Sympa-
thetic Ointment.

Bate.] *R* Oil of Roses,
fine Bole, A. ℥j. Linseed-Oil
℥ij. Man's Grease, Moss of a
Man's Skull, kill'd by a vio-
lent Death, in Pouder, A. ℥ij.
Mummy, Man's Blood, A. ℥ss.
mix and make an Ointment,
S. A. By this Ointment all
Wounds are healed; anoint-
ing the Instrument by which

the Wound was made, once
a day, every day, if the
Wound be great, otherwise,
if the Wound be small, once
every second or third day
may suffice. The Weapon is
to be kept wrapt up in a
clean Linnen Cloth, and in
a place not too hot, lest
the Patient suffers there-
by.

Salmon.] § 1. This is ex-
actly from *Barbet*; but you
may see another Composi-
tion thereof in our *Doron*
Medicum, Lib. 3. Cap. 4.
Seet. 7. of which you may
take that which likes you
best.

§ 2. These Ointments are
said to perform the Cure,
provided the Nerves or Ar-
teries, or some principal
Member be not hurt. See
the place cited, for the
more compleat Use there-
of.

XXVIII. * *Unguentum Vi-
rilitarum*, An Ointment a-
gainst Impotency.

Bate.] *R* Clarified Ho-
ney, Oil of Nutmegs by ex-
pression, *A. ℥ss. Pyrethrum,*
black Pepper, Cubebs, A. ℥ss.
Civet ℥j, Musk ℥ss. Balsam of
Peru ℥j. mix and make an
Ointment, S. A.

M m m

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine would be better, if it was accuated with *Volatile Salt of Vipers*, or of *Man's Flesh* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Balsam of Tolu* $\mathfrak{zij}$. and an augmentation of the *Civet* and *Musk* each to $\mathfrak{zij}$. *Chymical Oil of Pistmires* $\mathfrak{zj}$. mixing them well.

§ 2. The Patient may anoint with it Morning and Night, the whole *Penis* or *Perineum*, and also before the *Act*, because it stimulates mightily.

XXIX. † *Unguentum Hemorrhoidale*, An Ointment against the Piles.

$\mathcal{R}$ Oil of *Roses* $\mathfrak{zjss}$. *Emplastrum de Minio* $\mathfrak{zj}$. white *Wax* $\mathfrak{ss}$. being melted add

Æthiops Minerale $\mathfrak{zij}$. *Opium* $\mathfrak{zss}$. *Saffron*, *Nutmegs*, *Camomile-flowers*, *A.* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Syrup of Roses* $\mathfrak{zj}$. by a gentle heat exhale the Humidity, and mix them well, *S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the Piles, which it cures by anointing; but also a singular and approved thing against the Gout, or any vehement Pain in what part of the Body soever.

§ 2. First, anoint the part afflicted therewith; then spreading it upon Leather, apply it, binding it on.

§ 3. It has been found also by Experience to be an excellent thing to dissolve Tumors, and Kernels in the King's Evil, being applied and renewed every other day.

CHAP. V.

Of CERE-CLOTHS.

I. * *Ceratum Album*, The White Cerate, or Cerecloth.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *White-wax* $\mathfrak{ziv}$.
Oil of bitter
Almonds $\mathfrak{z v}$. the whitest and
purest *Sperma Ceti* $\mathfrak{zj}$. *Ce-*

ruse washed in Rose-water $\mathfrak{zjss}$.
Camphire $\mathfrak{zss}$. mix them, *S. A.*
It softens, resolves, and is
Anodyn: it cicatrizes in the
Small-Pox, and fills them.
It is indeed an elegant Cos-
metick.

Salmon.

Salmon.] § 1. If a little Turpentine or Frankincense be mixed with it, it will stick the better, and the Cerate will be never the worse.

§ 2. It may be laid upon Ladies Foreheads and Faces at Night going to Bed, and taken off the next day, to make the Skin fair and smooth.

Added by the Translator.

II. † *Ceratum Cephalicum*,
A head Cerate, or Cerecloth.

Salmon.] § 1. R Gum Tacamahac, Mastich, Olibanum A, ʒj. Gum Elemi ʒij. Wax, Frankincense ʒj. Camphire ʒij. Opium in Powder ʒj. Oleum Terræ, Oil of Nutmegs by expression, Ana. q. s. mix and make a Cerate.

§ 2. First, gently melt the Rosins and Wax; then add the Gum Elemi, after the Pouders, and the other Gums; Lastly, the Camphire dissolved in the Oleum Terræ, with the Oil of Nutmegs; mix them together, and make a Cerate, to which if you please you may add a little Oil of Origanum and Oil of Cloves.

§ 3. It comforts and strengthens a cold and moist Head and Brain admirably, eases the Megrims and Head-Ach, and is of singular use against Colds, Coughs and Catarrhs, &c.

III. † *Ceratum Stomachicum*, A
Cerate for the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. R Frankincense ʒiſs. Gum Elemi, Wax, Ana. ʒß. Oleum Petreæ ʒiij. Oil of Cumin-seed distilled, Oil of Nutmegs by expression, Camphire, Ana. ʒj. Oil of Ben, q. s. melt the Frankincense, Gum Elemi and Wax together with a gentle Fire; then being removed from it put in the Oils, in which let the Camphire be dissolved, adding at last the Oil of Ben, so much as to give it, its due Consistence.

§ 2. You may spread it upon Leather or Cloth, and so apply it to the Stomach, renewing it every other day, or as you see occasion.

§ 3. It comforts and strengthens a cold and weak Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, removes the Pains thereof, as also Pains and Stitches of the Sides, discusses Wind.

§ 3. Lastly, being worn for some time, it is a Specifick for the
M m 2 curing

curing of all sorts of Agues
whatsoever, Cholick Pains,
Bastard Pleurifies, &c.

IV. ‡ *Ceratum Vulnerarium*, A
Cerare for Wounds.

Salmon.] § 1. R^x Wax,
Frankincense, A. ℥ij. Gum
Elemi, Chio Turpentine, A.
℥j. Balsam de Tolu, de Chili,
A. ℥ss. melt the Wax and
Frankincense at a gentle Fire,
then add the Gum Elemi and
Turpentine, which being also
dissolved. put in lastly the
Balsams de Tolu and de Chili,
and continue stirring them till
it is nearly cold.

§ 2. You may spread it
upon Cloth or Leather, and
apply it to either Wounds or
Ulcers, renewing it once or
twice a day, as the Nature
of the Affect does require.

§ 3. It also eases Pains in
any part being applied pro-
ceeding from a cold Cause,
strengthens weak Limbs and
Joints, dissolves Swellings, and
gives singular ease in the
Gout and Sciatica.

§ 4. It oftentimes cures
green Wounds at one or two
dressings, and old Ulcers in
a very short time; applied
over the whole Belly, it
gives present relief in the
Cholick, and in short time
after, perfect cure.

V. ‡ *Ceratum ad Clavos pe-*
dum, A Cerate against
Corns of the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. R^x Gum
Ammoniacum dissolved in Vi-
negar of Squills and inspiated
℥ij. Vitriol of Venus 3℥. (but
some use Cyprian or Roman
Vitriol, which they call the
blew Stone, of which they take
3℥ss.) white precipitate well e-
dulcorated 3ij. Strasburgh
Turpentine a little, or q. s.
mix and make a Cere-cloth.

§ 2. You may spread it
upon Cloth or Leather and
apply it, renewing it when
it ceases to stick, or as you
see occasion.

§ 3. It is designed for the
Cure of Corns in the Feet
and Toes, for which it is
doubtless an excellent thing:
It prevails also against old
Ulcers, which are hard to
be cured, and dissolves or
suppurates Veneral Buboës;
and is said to be good a-
gainst Gums, Tophs, Nodes,
&c. being applied.

CHAP.

C H A P. VI.
E M P L A I S T E R S.

I. * *Diachylon Odoratum*,
Perfumed Diachylon.

Bate.] *℞ Emplastrum Dia-*
chylon simplex
℥iij. Powder of Florentine Or-
rice-roots ℥iij. Oil of Rhodium
℥ss. Musk gr. iij. mix and make
an Emplaster, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is ano-
dyn, and resolves and dis-
cusses Tumors, and also of
an Emollient Nature, soft-
ning and ripening such as
will come to Suppuration.

§ 2. The Orrice-root and
Oil of Rhodium are added,
only to make it smell a
little the better.

§ 3. It also digests, gently
cleanses, and conglutinates
new Wounds; and is good
for a Pain or Swelling in
Womens Breasts.

II. * *Diapalma Odorata*, Per-
fumed Diapalma.

Bate.] *℞ Emplastrum*
Diapalma (made with Un-
guentum & Oleum Rosatum,
in the place of Hogs-Lard and
Oil-Olive) ℥iij. melt it, and

add Chymical Oil of Rhodium
℥ij. mix them, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of a
cooling, drying, astringent
Nature; eases Pain, and
strengthens weak Parts, and
stops Defluxions of Humors.

§ 2. It is also often spread
upon Leather and applied to
Womens Breasts to dry up
the Milk.

§ 3: Applied for a con-
stancy to an old running Sore
or Ulcer in the Legs, it is
possibly one of the best
things in the World, and has
sometimes performed a Cure
of that kind, when most
other things have been used
and have failed.

III. * *Emplastrum Adhæsi-*
vum, A sticking Empla-
ster.

Bate.] *℞ Diachylon sim-*
plex, Diapalma, A. ℥j. Bur-
gondy Pitch, Sarcocolla, A.
℥iv. vel q. s. mix them, S. A.
It serves for keeping Issues
open, and freeing them from
Inflammation.

M m m 3 Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Besides which, I know it by Experience to be one of the best Emplaſters in the World againſt the Gout, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 2. It ſticks well, eaſes Pain proceeding from a cold Cauſe, cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers, &c.

IV. * *Emplaſtrum Burgundicum*, Of Burgundy Pitch Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℥ij. *Powder of Cloves* ℥x. *Chymical Oil of Pepper* ℥iij. mix them, *S. A.* It is of ſingular uſe againſt the Head-Ach, Ophthalmy, Catarrhs, Vapors, &c. being applied to the Shoulders, and Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſticks well, and draws ſtrongly, and therefore is a good thing for the Diversion of Humors falling upon any part.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Gout, being prudently applied, Universals being uſed before-hand.

§ 2. It is good againſt Wounds of the Nerves, but ought not to be applied to any depending part.

V. *Emplaſtrum Camphoratum*, The Camphorated Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ℥jſſ. *Baſam de Tolu* ℥j. *Galbanum ſtrained* ℥vj. mix them. It is of uſe in the Suffocation of the Womb, Vertigo, &c. being applied to the Navel; and has the Vertues of the *Emplaſtrum Diagalbani*.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides the Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author; it is a ſingular diſcuſſive, and cures a Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

§ 2. It is a good Vulnerary, and of ſingular uſe in Wounds of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, and Weakneſſes; applied over the Regions of the Stomach and Belly, it prevails againſt the Cholick.

VI. *Emplaſtrum Catarrhale*, An Emplaſter againſt Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Taccamahabacca, Caranna, A.* ℥jſſ. *Emplaſtrum de Betonica* ℥iij. *Amber in Powder* ℥j. *Cloves* ℥ſſ. *Saſſafras Bark, Winter Cinnamon, A.* ſij. *Baſam de Peru, q. ſ.* mix and make a Maſſ. It is to be applied to the Head being firſt ſhaved.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also to the Stomach, it comforts it, and discusses Wind; and over the Region of the Belly, it eases the Pains of the Cholick.

§ 2. Applied to the Joints & strengthens them; and to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the Heat of Fever and causes Rest.

VII. * *Emplastrum Diagalbani*, Emplaster of Galbanum.

Bate.] R̄ *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ℥xij. *Wax* ℥viij. *Turpentine* ℥v. *mix them*. S. A. It digests, softens, and resolves Tophs, Nodes, Scrophula's, and other hard Tumors, and eases their Pain. It takes away Warts on the Hands and Corns on the Feet; and strengthens the Nerves and Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. I have known it successfully applied to Womens Breasts, which have been very hard and painful, and much swollen; wherein it presently gave ease, and totally dissolved the Tumor.

§ 2. Applied upon the upper Region of the Belly, about the Navel, it is said to prevent Abortion, and to

cause the Woman to go out her whole time.

VIII. *Emplastrum Diasulphuris Rulandi*, Rulandus his Diasulphur Emplaster.

Bate.] R̄ *Balsam of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Wax* ℥ss. *Colophony* ℥ij. *being melted*, add the best Myrrh in fine Powder ℥iiss. and boil S. A. It infallibly cures all sorts of Ulcers and Wounds whatsoever.

Salmon.] § 1. It is as good a Vulnerary as a Man shall usually meet with, it cleanses, conglutinates, dries, and heals to admiration.

§ 2. Spread upon Leather, and applied to the Joints in Arthritick pains, it gives ease and removes them: And applied to a weak Back, it comforts and strengthens the part.

IX. *Emplastrum Epispasticum*, A Blistering Emplaster.

Bate.] R̄ *Burgundy Pitch* ℥xviij. *Oil-Olive* ℥ss. *being melted* add *Cantharides* in Powder ℥iv. *Seeds of Bishops-weed* in Powder ℥ij. *mix and make a Mass, that may stick firmly*.

Salmon.] § 1. You must spread it upon Leather, and let it lie twelve or fourteen hours more or less, according to the nature of the part, and thickness of the Skin.

§ 2. Being taken off, apply over the place either Melilot Emplaster, or Colewort Leaves, the smooth side next the Skin, dressing it at first twice a day.

§ 3. Many times an ill Symptom falls out in applying of this Emplaster, which is a strange Pain, Heat and Sharpness in making of Urine, and sometimes their Effects are such, as to cause pissing Blood; for all which, I would not have the Patient to be out of Heart, since it is nothing but what is usual.

§ 4. The Remedy of this is, to drink liberally Barley-water (made of that call'd French Barley) casting away the first Water and using the second: to this I usually add an equal, and sometimes a double quantity of Milk, which I a little sweeten with treble refined Sugar: This liberally drank, quickly takes off the Pain.

X. * *Emplastrum Febrifugum*, An Emplaster against Fevers or Agues.

Bate.] R^t *Mastich in Pouder ʒvj. Aloes ʒij. fine Bole ʒiij. Euphorbium, Saphisacre, Bay-berries, Fenugreek, Venice-glass, A. ʒij. Pitch like Soot of Wood, Bay-Salt, A. ʒjss. Turpentine ʒiij. vel q. s. mix and make a Mass of Emplaster, S. A.* It oftentimes cures Tertians, and sometimes Quartans, being applied to the Wrists three or four hours before the accession of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. You may apply it so many hours before the coming of the Fit; but you must also keep it on after it, as long as it will stick, and then renew it again.

§ 2. But if you will believe the Tradition, as soon as you take it off, you are to cast it into a River or Brook, which has a Stream, that it may be carried away therewith, and from thence forth, they say, the Ague shall never return any more.

XI. *Emplastrum Hemorrhoidale*, An Emplaster against the Piles.

Bate.] R^t *Litharge of Silver*

ver 1ij. Hogs Grease 3j. vel
q. J. beat them well together,
so as to make a Mass of a fit
hardness or stiffness for an Em-
plaster; which may also be
made into Suppositories, S. A.
as need shall require.

Salmon.] § 1. Being ap-
plied to the Joints in the
Gout, it eases the Pain;
and is good to dry up an
old Sore, or running Ul-
cer.

§ 2. Applied to the Back,
it strengthens it, and eases
the Pain thereof, tho' of
long standing: In a Suppo-
sitary it eases the Pain of the
Hæmorrhoides.

XII. * *Emplastrum Laterale*,
An Emplaster for the
Side.

Bate.] R Flowers of Sul-
phur 3v. Roots of Florentine
Orrice 3ij. Cloves 3fs. Cumin
3jfs. being all in Powder, add
Ship Pitch, Burgundy Pitch,
A. 3iv. Turpentine 3ij. Chy-
mical Oils of Caraways and
Rhodium, A. 3iv. mix them,
S. A. It does much good
it Pleuritick pains, Phlebo-
nomy being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. It is also good
against Pustles, Batches, Boils,
and other breakings out in
the Skin, it draws them, and
brings them out.

§ 2. Applied to any place
where there is Pain, it eases
it after a singular manner,
discussing the Morbifick mat-
ter which causes it.

XIII. * *Emplastrum Mammil-
lare*, An Emplaster for
Womens Breasts.

Bate.] R Sperma Ceti 3j.
white Wax 3ij. Galbanum pre-
pared with Vinegar 3fs. Oil
of Elder, q. s. It has no e-
qual in all Scrophulous Tu-
mors, Oedema's, and Hard-
nesses of the Breasts, curdled
Milk, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good
against a Scirrhus, or any
hard Tumor in Womens
Breasts, occasioned thro' a
Blow, Cold taken, or Milk
curdled therein.

§ 2. Applied to a white
Swelling in the Knee, called
an Oedema, it discusses or
dissolves it, eases the Pain
thereof, if any, and strength-
ens it: And indeed it is good
against any hard Tumor in
what part of the Body so-
ever.

XIV. * *Emplastrum Nuchale*,
An Emplaster for the Nape
of the Neck.

Bate.] R Gum Elemi,
Turpentine, A. 3ß. Olibanum,
Ma:

Mastich, Gum *Tragacanth*, *A.* ʒij. *fine Bole ʒiss.* *Seeds of Fleawort*, *Myrtles*, *Balaustians*, *A.* ʒj. *Euphorbium* ʒj. *Burgundy Pitch* ʒviij. *Caranna* ʒx. *Oil of Cloves*, *Balsam of Peru*, *A.* gut. vj. *mix and make a Mass*, *S. A.* Applied behind the Ears it takes away the Tooth-ach: Applied to the Nape of the Neck, it helps Ophthalmies, Defluxions into the Eyes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It was invented for the stopping of Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon any part.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it as long as it will stick, then renewing it: It is also good against Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, in what part of the Body soever.

§ 3. Applied to the places afflicted with Arthritick pains or the Sciarica; it gives present relief, Universals being before-hand exhibited.

XV. *Emplastrum Opiatum*,
An Opiate Emplaster.

Bate.] ʒi *Diachylon magum* ʒiv. *Quick-silver* ʒij. *Opium* ʒj. *mix them*. *S. A.* It wonderfully conduces to the easing of Arthritick and Venereal pains.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides which, it is a most excellent thing against all Rheumatick pains proceeding from Wind, and Cold, and Sharpness of fermenting Humors.

§ 2. Applied to the Reins, it gives ease in their Pains, tho' proceeding from the Stone; and strengthens a weak Back.

XVI. * *Emplastrum Paralyticum*, An Emplaster against the Palsie.

Bate.] ʒi *Powder of Earthworms* ʒiv. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒiss. *Galangal* ʒvj. *Honey*, q. s. *mix and make an Emplaster*. It has no second in the Palsie, being applied to the parts affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Before the Application of this Emplaster, you ought to anoint the Paralytick parts, and all along the Back-bone, twice a day with the Oil of Amber before a good Fire, rubbing it well in for above half an hour, for at least three or four days, or longer, according to the continuance of the Disease.

§ 2. This done, you may apply the Emplaster over all the parts affected, renewing every other day.

§ 3. And while this is a doing, let the Patient take every

every Morning and Evening the following Draught. $\mathcal{R}$ Black Cherry-water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Powders of Rosemary, Lavender, Limons, Ana. gut. 20. Syrup of Citron-peels $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. mix them.

XVII. *Emplastrum Podagricum*, An Emplaster against the Gout.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Opium, Venice Soap, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. *Emplastrum Diachalciteos* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. mix them, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick for the Gout (Universals being premised) but it will give ease in any other pain whatsoever.

§ 2. Before the Application of it, let the places pained be well bathed with the following Mixture. $\mathcal{R}$ Tincture of Opium made with S. V. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. Camphire in small bits $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and dissolve.

XVIII. *Emplastrum Saturninum*, An Emplaster of Saturn, or White Lead.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ White Lead $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. white Chalk $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. an Amalgama (of Quick-silver, p. ij. with Lead, p. j.) $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. old Lard, q. s. to make it into an Emplaster of a stiff consistency in a cold Mortar. It cures callous and malign Ul-

cers, yea, the most rebellious with one only Application, washing them first (if they be foul) with the Water of the Solution of *Lapis Salutaris*; immediately applying to the Ulcer this Emplaster, spread thick upon Leather; and (if need be) holding it on with a Plaister of *Diachalciteos* put over it, and binding it sufficiently fast with a Woollen Rouler; this Application is not to be removed before fifteen days is past.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides the Vertues here assigned to it, it is a singular thing against all Venereal pains whatsoever, whether in the Joints or Shin-bones.

§ 2. It is also good against Venereal Nodes, Gums and Tophs, and all sorts of Scrophulous or Strumatick Tumors or Swellings whatsoever, and is especially commended against an Oedema in the Knee.

§ 3. You may spread it on Leather, and renew it every second day, or third, at farthest, bathing with the Mixture in the former Section every time, before you apply the Emplaster.

XIX,

XIX. * *Emplastrum Scorbuticum*, An Emplaster against the Scurvy.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Flowers of Hypericon: Leaves of Mouse-Ear, Pauls Betony, Sea Scurvy-grass, A. M. $\mathfrak{ij}$. Wormwood, M. $\mathfrak{j}$. Oil of Roses $\mathfrak{zvj}$. boil till the Herbs are crisp, and press out, to which add Deers Suet, Wax, Honey of Roses, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. Wheat Flower $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. mix them, S. A. It is good against Scorbutick Ulcers, and Breakings out.

Salmon.] § 1. It eases also Scorbutick pains in what part of the Body soever, being applied.

§ 2. You may spread it upon thick Cloth or Leather, and renew it every other day; made up into a Suppository it gives ease in the Piles.

XX. * *Emplastrum Smeeticum*, The Cleansing Emplaster.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Red Lead $\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{s}$. Oil $\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. white Soap $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Wax $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. boil them, S. A. It cleanses and resolves, eases the Pains of the Back and Joints, dissipates Contusions, alleviates the Pains of the Gout, and prevents Abor-

tion, being timely applied to the Back and Navel, and kept continually on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick against the Gout, and all sorts of Arthritick pains, so that no Plaister is more famed for that purpose that I know of.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, and renew it again, when it will stick no longer.

XXI. * *Emplastrum Solare*, An Emplaster for the Feet.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Sheeps Suet $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Ship Pitch, Rosin, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Frankincense $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Saffron in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. Cloves, Mace, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Cumin-seed $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$. Labdanum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. mix them, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to the Soles of the Feet against Coughs and Colds in Children, and such elder Persons, who cannot be easily prevailed upon to take Physick.

§ 2. Applied in violent Burning and malign Fevers, it is said to draw away the Heat, and give rest.

XXII.

XXII. *Emplastrum Spasmodicum*, An Emplaster against Cramps and Convulsions.

Bate.] *R* Ship Pitch ʒiv . Castor, Oil of Costus, *A.* ʒj . mix and make a Mass: The Title shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. Before you apply this Emplaster the part or parts affected ought to be Morning and Night, anointed with the Oil of Amber, well chaffed in, and that for three or four days together; which done, this Emplaster may be applied.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and renew it when it begins to leave sticking.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing against all Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Rheumatic Distempers proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXIII. * *Emplastrum ad Strumas*, An Emplaster against the King's Evil.

Bate.] *R* *Emplastrum* *c* *Cicuta cum Ammoniaco* ʒiv . Gum Elemi ʒss . Mercury precipitate ʒx . mix them. It heals Scrophula's and Struma's, vulgarly the King's Evil.

Salmon.] § 1. It is ap-

plied to hard and painful Swellings in Womens Breasts, (whether occasioned thro' Blows, or curdled Milk, or a Cold, which the Vulgar call an Ague in the Breast) with admirable Success: It eases the Pain, softens, and discusses or dissolves the Tumor.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it every third or fourth day, and continue the Application till the Tumor or Swelling is wholly vanished.

XXIV. * *Emplastrum Synchicum*, An Emplaster against the Quinsley.

Bate.] *R* White Dogs Turd in Pouder ʒvj . Crude Honey ʒviij . Wheat-flower ʒijss . Wax ʒiv . Oil of Roses ʒvj . vel *q. s.* mix and make an Emplaster. *S. A.* It is applied to the Jugular, and parts of the Neck below the Ears, where the Pain is.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be made large, and to be applied over the whole Throat, from Ear to Ear, and renewed once a day.

§ 2. Mean Season, while this is applying outwardly the Sick ought to take Spirit of Sal Armoniac outwardly, gr.

gut: 20. ad 30. in four or five Ounces of Milk-water, or black Cherry-water.

XXV. *Emplastrum Tibiale*,
An Emplaster for the
Shin-bones.

Bate.] *R* Mercury $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. dissolve it in A. F. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. add to it Hogs Grease $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. boil them in an Earthen Vessel, continually stirring it with an Iron Rod or Spatula, till it comes to the consistency of a soft Emplaster, by the exhaling of the Humidity; then add yellow Wax $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Powder of Mastick and Olibanum, A. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. mix and make a Mass, S. A. It is profitable in the French-Pox, for Nodes, Gums, Tophs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of use for such as have got Nocturnal Pains, and are troubled with Nodes, Gums, &c. on their Shin-bones, to be applied and renewed every fourth day.

§ 2. But while this is a doing, it will be good for the Patient to take inwardly some few Doses of the Prince's Powder, the Preparation of which, we have taught in the foregoing part of this Book.

XXVI. * *Emplastrum Vermifugum*, An Emplaster to kill Worms.

Bate.] *R* Aloes in Powder $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Colocynthis, Myrrh, A. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Savin, Rue, Wormwood, Tanse, Walnut-Tree Leaves, Bryony-root, A. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Wax, Rosin, A. $\mathfrak{z}$ 4. Oil of Rue $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. mix and make a Mass, S. A. Being applied to the Navel, it kills Worms, and brings them forth.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon a round piece of Cloth or Leather, about seven or eight Inches in Diameter, and apply it, laying the Center of it over the Navel.

§ 2. But before you apply it, bath the Belly well with this Mixture. *R* Strong Decoction of Colocynthis $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. with which mix Ox-Gall $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. and therein dissolve Aloes in Powder $\mathfrak{z}$ j. adding at last Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

XXVII. † *Emplastrum de Minio Compositum*, An Emplaster of Red-Lead Compound.

R Red Lead half a Pound: Oil-Olive $\mathfrak{z}$ j. mix and boil to black-

blackness, continually stirring it, adding Colophony $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. It is also made with Linseed-Oil.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the vulgar Gout Plaster, and an Emplaster for all sorts of Aches and Pains in what part of the Body soever; and a good one it is; and tho' simple, not to be despised.

§ 2. In making of it, beware you boil it not too much, lest it be hard and brittle, and so, not be apt to stick, which it ought to do; and let it be rather of the Body of a Cerate than of an Emplaster.

§ 3. Spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the parts afflicted, letting it lie on as long as it will stick, and then renew it, which repeat as long as there is occasion or need.

XXVIII. † *Emplastrum de Minio Compositum aliud*: Another Emplaster of Red Lead compound.

R *Minium* or Red Lead $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. Oil-Olive $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. mix, boil, and add Vermilion $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. mix them well.

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues of this are the same with the former, and to be made, used and applied in the

same manner; but the Vermillion may be added towards the end of the boiling.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former to all Intentions, and more dissolutive, by reason of the Vermillion.

One Emplaster added by the Translator.

XXIX. *Emplastrum Febrifugum alterum*, Another Febrifuge Emplaster.

Salmon.] R *Frankincense* $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. Oil-Olive $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. vel q. s. Vermilion $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. melt and make Emplaster that may stick.

§ 2. Spread it upon an Oval piece of Leather about eight Inches long and five Inches broad, and apply it to the Pit of the Stomach, letting it lie on as long as it will stick; then renew it once more if you see occasion.

§ 2. It cures all sorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan without any other help, and that mostly at one Application; In one hundred Examples together, it has not failed of one.

C H A P. VII.

Of CATAPLASMS.

1. * *Cataplasma Apoplecticum*,
A Pultice against the Apo-
plexy.

Bate R. **B**Rony Roots fresh,
℥ iii. Mustard seed,
Black Soap, A ℥ j. *Cantharides*
℥ vi. beat them well together :
add the best Vinegar q.s. and
make a Cataplasim to be laid
upon the Head shaved.

Salmon § 1. It is a strong
attractive, and draws a Bli-
ster singularly well ; it may
lye on about twelve or four-
teen hours more or less ; and
then being taken off, a Melli-
lor Emplaster, or Colewort
leaf may be applied.

§ 2. In these kind of ap-
plications, the Patient is for
the most part troubled with a
great heat, pain and sharpness
in making of Urine, and some-
times with Pissing Blood: this
is usual.

§ 3. The Remedy is to
drink freely and largely Bar-
ley Milk, made by mixing
Milk with Barley water, and

sweetning it a little with treb-
ble refined Sugar.

- II. *Cataplasma Cephalicum*,
a Pultice for the Head.

Bate R. Pouders of Cloves,
Nutmegs, A. ℥ ii. Guinny Pep-
per ℥ si. *Diaphanapi*, or Mustard
℥ vi. sower Leaven ℥ iii. Spi-
rit of Lavender Compound ℥ i ss,
vel, q.s. mix and make a Pul-
tice for the Head being shaved.

Salmon. § 1. It is a strong
attractive, but not to blistering;
it warms, comforts, and
strengthens a cold Head and
Brain, and is good to be ap-
plied in Apoplexies, Verti-
goes, Lethargies, Megrims,
Headachs, &c. from a cold
cause.

§ 2. Being spread upon
Leather, let it be applied over
the whole Head, being first
shaved : 'tis a good thing for
a Catarrh from a cold and
moist cause.

III. **Cataplasma Synanchicum*,
A Pultice for a Quinsy.

Bate.] *R* White Dogs-turd
3j. Pulp of the Conserve of Red
Roses 3ij. Syrup of Meconium,
q. s. mix and make a Pultice.
It is to be applied under the
Chin from Ear to Ear, after
Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. Lay it very
thick upon Cloth or Leather,
and lay it over the whole
Throat, under the Chin, let-
ting it lie for six or seven
hours, and then renew it.

§ 2. Before application
thereof; let the Throat be
anoointed with Oil of Jews-
Ears; which is made by
boiling the Jews-Ears (first
steeped in Water for twelve
hours) in Oil-Olive till they
are crisp, and pressing out
the Oil, and repeating the
boiling in like manner with
fresh Jews-Ears, to the third
time.

IV. *Cataplasma ad Parony-
chiam*, A Pultice against
Whitlo's and Felons.

Bate.] *R* Yolk of one new
laid Egg, add to it common
Resin in fine Powder, q. s. Bal-
sam of Peru, gut. vj. vel viij.
mix them well together, till
they become a Pultice. Apply

it to the place affected: It is
a famous Medicine.

Salmon.] § 1. I know this
by my own Experience, to
be an excellent thing against
Whitlo's or Felons, giving ease
in the extremity of Pain to
admiration: and in a very
short time bringing them to
suppuration, if Nature tends
that way.

§ 2. I have done the same
thing, by mixing Rosin in
fine Powder, with Hogs Lard,
as also with Beef or Sheeps
Suet; tho' this made with
the Yolk of an Egg, I think
to be the best of them all.

V. * *Cataplasma Pestilen-
tiale*, A Pultice against the
Plague.

Bate.] *R* Pidgeons Dung
in Powder 3iv. Saffron 3ß. Mi-
thridate, London Treacle, Mu-
stard-seed, A. 3j. Turpentine
q. s. mix and make a Pultice.
It is intended for the break-
ing of Bubo's. After the Bu-
bo is broken, apply this: *R*
Emplastrum de Mucilaginis,
Diachylum cum Gummi, &
Stricticum, A. 3iß. Galbanum
3ß. mix them.

Salmon.] § 1. If I might
give my Vote, I should be for
adding Black Soap 3iij. Pulp
of Onions, raw or roasted 3iij.
Quick-lime 3j. mixing them.

N n n § 2. Be-

§ 2. Being applied it ripens and breaks Bubo's in a very short time to admiration, whether Pestilential or not; and it is a good thing to ripen and break other Tumors also.

VI. * *Cataplasma Podagricum*,
A Pultice against the Gout.

Bate.] R Black Soap $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$.
Yolks of Eggs N^o ij Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.
Oil of Spike $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. mix and make
a Pultice, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine as it is against the Gout, and all sorts of Arthritick Pains; but it would be almost ten times more effectual, if to the Composition you add, Camphir $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. ground with the Oil of Spike in a Mortar, and then mixt with Chio Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. adding this mixture to the rest of the things.

§ 2. Spread it thick upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it warm renewing it every Twenty four, or Forty eight hours, as you see reason or need.

VII. * *Cataplasma Solave*, A
Pultice for the Feet.

Bate.] R Fresh Rue $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
fresh gathered Bryony-roots $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$.
sour Leaven, Bay salt, Black

Soap, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Mustard $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
beat them well together, and
add Vinegar, q. s. It is to be
applied to the Soles of the
Feet in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought
to be added Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
ground with the Yolk of an Egg:
Camphir, Sal prunella, A.
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

§ 2. Being applied to the Feet in Fevers, it abates the violent heat, draws down Vapours from the Head, which disturb the Brain, and causes rest.

VIII. * *Epicarpia Febrifuga*,
The Febrifuge Writt Pultice.

Bate.] R Powder of White
Hellebor $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Pulp of
Figs, q. s. so as to make a
Mass like a Pultice. Apply
it to the Wrists two hours
before the Fit of a Tertian.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it to both Wrists, letting it lie on all the time of the cold and hot Fit, (if the Ague comes) and when the Fit is over, renew it again.

§ 2. It is reported, that at two applications, or three at the most, it has cured Tertians when many other things have failed.

CHAP. VIII.
Of CLYSTERS.

I. * *Enema Alexiterium*, A Clyster resisting Poyson.

Bate.] $\mathcal{S}$ *Cordium M. j.* Citron-seeds $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Flowers of Elder, of Camomil, red Roses, of Centory the less, *A. P. j.* Water $\mathfrak{q}$. *s.* boil and strain. To $\mathfrak{z}$ x. add Juice of *Kermes* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. double refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. mix and dissolve. It is for the drawing forth Malignity and Poyson out of the Bowels, &c.

Salmon.] $\mathcal{S}$ 1. It is of good use after Sweating in the Plague; as also after the Measles and Small-pox, when they are fully come out, and begin to die again.

$\mathcal{S}$ 2. It is used also after the taking of Poyson, when Emeticks will do no good, as also after strong and violent Catharticks, which by their force melt the Juices and ex-coriare, &c.

II. * *Enema Colicum*, A Clyster against the Colick.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ *Decoctum commune* (prepared with Juniper-

berries and Fenugreek-seed *A. 3iij*) $\mathfrak{z}$ x. Infusion of *Crocus Metaliorum*, Oil of *Dil*, *A. 3ij*. Castile Soap, *Electuarium Laminarium*, *A. 3j*. Chymical Oil of Juniper-berries $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. mix them, *S. A.* It is admirable against the Colick, Illiac Passion, Stone, &c.

Salmon.] $\mathcal{S}$ 1. Of an external used Clyster-wile, there is scarcely a better Medicine in the World, and it may be twice repeated in Twenty four hours, if the Fit goes nor off; yea, twice in twelve hours.

$\mathcal{S}$ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach, and whole Region of the Abdomen with this: $\mathcal{R}$ Oyl of *Ben.* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Chymical Oyls of *Rue* and *Savin*, *A. 3ss*. mix them.

III. *Enema Balsamicum*, A Balsamick Clyster.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ A strong Decoction of Horse-tail $\mathfrak{z}$ oj. Oil of Hypericon $\mathfrak{z}$ oj. *Lucatella's Balsam* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Balsam de Peru* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. mix them. It is a most excellent thing against the

N n n 2 Bloody.

Bloody-flux, and to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is often given after violent Catharticks, which excoriate the Guts, and many times bring Blood away.

§ 2. I think the Decoction of Horse-tail will be best to be made with Chicken-broth; and adding to each Clyster S. V. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. It may be exhibited so often, till the Patient becomes well.

IV. * *Enema Dysentericum*,
A Clyster against the
Bloody-flux.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ A Sheep's-head kill'd with the Wool, and broken to pieces, (the Tongue and Brains being taken out) boil it in Water q. s. ad $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$, and strain out for Clysters. You may add Flowers of Camomil, Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, &c. Or it may be made of Butter not salted $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. Sanguis Draconis $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. red Wine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Or otherwise, of New Milk $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Opium $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. being boiled, add White Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. and the Yolks of two Eggs. They have the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament according to the Prescription is good; but if to each

Clyster you add S. V. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. ad $\mathfrak{v}$. or $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. according as the violence of the Distemper, and the occasion may require, it will be ten times better.

§ 2. And where the Distemper has been of long continuance, and the Patient exceeding weak, so that Life is despair'd of, the one half of the Clyster ought to be Spirit of Wine, or Brandy.

V. *Enema Hystericum*, A Clyster against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Decoctum commune $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. Camphir $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Oil of Rue $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Honey of Herb Mercury $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. mix and make a Clyster.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to put into it Musk gr. $\mathfrak{x}$. ground with a few drops of Juice of Limons, whereby its Virtue against Hysterick Fits will be doubled.

§ 2. Anoint the Vulva and Womb with this mixture. $\mathcal{R}$ Musk gr. $\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. grind it with Adeps Rosarum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. which mix with Balsam of Peru $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Oil of Ben $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$.

VI. *Enema Oleosum*, An Oily Clyster.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Linseed Oil $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Oils of Camomil and Dill, A. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$.

℥ij. Oils of Scorpions and of Rue, A. ʒi. Oil of Turpentine ʒi. mix them. It is an egregious Medicament against the Colick, Stone, &c.

Salmon, § 1. It is a singular thing indeed for the named Intentions, and will not fail of answering expectation, so far as a Clyster can do: but if instead of the Linseed Oil ʒij. you substitute Rape-seed Oil ʒij. it would be much more specifick.

§ 2. Also adding to it Spirit of Wine ʒij. or iij. you will add to the Virtue of the Medicament, and make it more discutive.

VII. *Enema Terebinthinatum*,
A Turpentine Clyster.

Bate.] R̄ Decoctum Commune ʒxij. Venice Turpentine. ʒss. Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Violets ʒiss. Diaphenicon ʒi. mix and make a Clyster. It is admirably good against the pain of the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against the Colick and Wind in the Bowels: but the chief design or intention of it is against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, for the easing of the pains thereof, it is truly a Specifick.

§ 2. You may repeat it

(if you see need) twice a day, till you see the desired effects.

VIII. *Enema Vinosum*, A Clyster of Wine.

Bate] R̄ Spanish Wine ʒxij. Oil of Aniseeds ʒss. red Sugar ʒij. mix and make a Clyster. It is good against the Tormentum, or Gripping of the Guts.

Salmon] § 1. To make it more absolute, you ought to add to it Camphir ʒss. which you may dissolve in the Oil of Aniseeds, and so mix it with the rest of the Ingredients.

§ 2. This as well nourishes a weak and consumptive Patient, as gives ease to one that is in pain: if the sick is in a Consumption, add the Yolk of one or two Eggs to it.

IX. *Enema Urinosum*, A Clyster of Urine.

Bate.] R̄ Seeds of Rue, of Daucus, of Cumin, A. ʒij. Sena ʒi. Urine ʒiiss. boil to one half: strain, and add Species Hiera Simplex ʒij. Red Sugar ʒij. mix and make a Clyster. It is a good Hydragogue, and prevails against the Dropsis.

Salmon.] § 1. It evacuates more Water and Wind than can be well imagined, and does more good than many Catharticks which are given by the mouth.

§ 2. You ought to repeat it once every day, till the hydropick Humor is wholly evacuated, at first, for a while, twice a day.

One Clyster added by the Translator.

X. *Enema Spirituosum*, A Spirituous Clyster.

Salmon.] § 1. R. Spirit of Wine ℥viij. Oils of Turpentine and Aniseeds, Ana. gut. 10. Broth of a Sheep's-head ℥viij. mix and exhibit warm.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Bloody-flux; and therewith I have cured several which have been at the point of Death.

§ 3. Among the number of the rest, I cured one poor Man, who had lain twelve Weeks languishing under that Distemper; I being sent for, found the Man, as I thought, dead, at least a dying and senseless, his Eyes closed, his Teeth set, and scarcely any signs of Life in him: the miserable condition of the Man, and importunity of the By-

standers, moved me to try what I could do for him: I presently caused this Clyster to be exhibited, he seem'd to sleep and lie quietly after it, resting twelve hours with it in his Body, and awaked easie and pleased: it was repeated again, and afterwards once a day for a Week, (diminishing somewhat of the quantity of the S. V.) and in short time he perfectly recovered, to the wonder of all about him.

AN APPENDIX containing Interjections and Suppositories.

XI. * *Injectio Alba*, An Injection of the White Troches.

Bate.] *Trochisci albi Rhamni* ℥iij. *Camphir* ʒj. Dissolve them in Frog-spawn Water ℥xij. S. A. It allays Inflammations and eases Pain, and is effectual against Ulcers of the Yard, Gonorrhea's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to have a short Syringe, much like an Ear-Syringe, but much less, and the Body of it all of a piece with the Spout.

§ 2. Re-

§ 2. Before using of it, let the Patient make Water, if he has occasion, and then exhibit the Injection, injecting three Syringes full at a dressing; and after, holding the end of the Syringe in, for about a Minute, before you suffer the Water to come forth.

§ 3. This ought to be done at first five or six times a day, afterwards as the Ulcer begins to heal, three or four times a day, and at last but twice a day, till it is well: and it ought to be continued for some time after it is seemingly perfectly well, lest it should return again.

§ 4. If it be Winter-time, and cold Weather, the Injection ought to be made Blood-warm.

XII. *Injunctio Auricularis*, The Ear-Injection.

Bate.] R *Rosemary-flowers* M. ij. *boil them in Boys Urine* ℥iiss. to ℥ij. *strain out, and add Honey of Roses* ℥iv. *mix them.* It is good against Deafness and pain in the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Thickness of Hearing, Pain and Noise in the Ears: It alleviates the Pain in Apo-

stems, and brings them to maturation.

§ 2. After the Ear has been well syringed with this Injection, you ought to drop into it the following Oil. R Oil of Ben. ℥ss. Oil of Amber ℥ij. mix them.

§ 3. And the Ear is to be stopped with Cotton dipt in a strong Tincture of Musk and Ambergrise, made with S. V.

XIII. * *Injunctio Benedicta*, An Injection made of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

Bate.] R *Aqua Benedicta* ℥viij. *Mercurius dulcis in subtil Powder* ℥iij. *mix them well* S. A. It has all the Virtues of the Injection made of the White Troches, at Sect. 11. above.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Fistula's, and other like Disaffections, being used two or three times a day.

§ 2. And it prevails against a Gonorrhea, being injected four, five, or six times a day, as directed at Sect. 11. foregoing.

§ 3. Exhibited Clyster-wise in a Colick. (℥ij. iij. or N n n 4 iv.

iv. to twelve Ounces of Chicken or Mutton-broth) it gives relief to a Miracle, and performs that which no other Clyster in the World can do besides.

XIV. * *Suppositoria Aluminosa*, Suppositories made with Alum.

Bate.] *R* Alum in fine Powder q. v. Whites of Eggs beaten together q. s. or so much as may make the Powder of the Alum into a Paste, of which form Suppositories, of several magnitudes and lengths, which dry for use. One of these being anointed with Oil, and put up *pro re nata*, provokes to Stool in several cases. They are of singular use in the Colick.

Salmon.] § 1. The ordinary way which Country People have, is to take a good long piece of Alum, of about a Finger's length, and with a Knife to cut or scrape it into the shape of a Suppo-

sitory, and so put it up; and this will do full as well.

§ 2. But of the shavings or scrapings, (that they may not be lost) you may, if you so please, form Suppositories according to this Prescript.

XV. * *Suppositorium Hemorrhoidale*, A Suppository for the Piles.

Bate.] It is made of Chalk and Unguentum Populneum, so as to make a stiff or hard Mass, S. A. It cools and stops the bleeding of the Hemorrhoids.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good use, where there is a vehement heat, and withal, an untoward Costiveness of Body, in which case it ought to be so long used, till all the hardened Excrements are come away.

§ 2. It is of a brittle substance, and therefore must be used with much tenderness, lest it break in pieces.

C H A P.

C H A P. IX.

Of Medicaments ANOMALOUS.

I. * *Acerarium Scorbaticum*, An Antiscorbutick Sauce.

Bate.] *R* Sea Scurvy-grass
(chosen Leaves)

℥ij. Treble refined Sugar *℥vj*
Salt of Scurvy-grass *℥j.* being
well bruised together, add
Juice of Oranges *℥vj.* and
mix them. In this you may
dip all your Antiscorbutick
Food.

Salmon.] § 1. The Com-
position it good enough as to
the Nature of it, but it does
not fully answer its Name ;
for the Ounce of Salt of
Scurvy-grass, wholly takes
away the pleasure of it as to
a Sauce.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it
would be much better to
make a Potion of it, by
straining all the Syrup out
from the Herb, by pressing,
and so taking *℥j.* of it at a
time Morning and Evening
in a Glas of Antiscorbutick,
or Scurvy-grass Ale.

§ 3. But leaving out the
Salt of Scurvy-grass it may
go then well enough for a
Sauce, and that a highly An-

tiscorbutick one too ; if the
Salt must be taken, let it be
taken in some other more
proper Mixture, I am sure it
will never make a good Sal-
ler.

II. *Amuleta Pestilentialia*, A
Pestilential Amulet or Pre-
servative.

Bate.] *R* Auripigment *℥jss.*
Angelica-roots *℥vj.* Mucilage
of Gum Tragacanth, *q. s.* mix
and make a Paste, of which
make Amulets, N^o xij. of a
Globe-like form, which roul up
in Silk and hang against the
Region of the Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelsus*,
Crollius, *Hartman*, and others,
are of Opinion, that there is a
mighty Power, Force, and
Vertue, in such like Amulets,
made to defend against the
Infection of the Plague ; I
will not say much to the
Matter, but leave every one
to use their own freedom.

§ 2. However this I will
say, that if my own Life lay
at stake, I should rather trust
to some known and approved
inward

inward Specifick Antidote, than to all the fam'd Amulets in the World.

§ 3. Tho' if the Philosophick Reason of the thing be consider'd and inquired into, there may be much more in 'it, than many are aware of.

III. * *Caryophylli Odorati*, Perfumed Cloves.

Bate.] ℞ *Syrax Calamita*, *Labdanum*, *A*. ʒij. *Benjamin* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒss. *Ardegnion*, *Charcole* ʒiij. make a subtil Powder; add Gum-water, q. s. *sc* as make a Mass, of which make little Rouls in the form of Cloves. They are used for the fuming of the Bed-Chambers of sick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Having a fire of live Charcole, you may put some few of them upon it, which being set in the middle of the Room, will perfume it, in Infectious and Pestilential times, and among ill smelling Diseases.

§ 2. The Fumes also received up the Throat by the Mouth thro' a Funnel (whose wider part is wide enough to spread over the whole Chafing-dish) are good to stop vehement Coughs, and violent Catarrhs.

IV. * *Cassia*, seu *Catechu*, Rouls of Catechu.

Bate.] ℞ *Catechu* in fine Powder ʒiv. white Sugar-candy ʒss. *Roch Alum*, gr. j. *Amber-grise*, gr. iv. Mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth* made with *Rose-water*, q. s. mix and make a Paste, which make into little Rouls, almost in the form of Mouse-turds. They are good to dry up Catarrhs, and conduce admirably to the strengthening of the Head, being held often in the Mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. Being daily chewed in the Mouth, or otherwise held in the Mouth till they dissolve, they comfort all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and cause a sweet Breath.

§ 2. Being eaten every Night going to bed ʒss. *ad* ʒj. they stop Coughs and Catarrhs, heal Ulcers in the Lungs, and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as also Fluxes of the Womb, whether White or Red; for which last, it is a Specifick.

V. * *Cremor Hordei*, Barley Cream.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Pearled Barley cleansed $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. boil (casting away the first water) in Fountain-Water, q. s. till it is soft; beat well the Barley with sweet Almonds blanched, N° 20. then add Barley-water, $\mathfrak{t}\text{ijss}$. mix well, and express strongly, S. A. add thereto trebble refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Damask Rose-water, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijss}$. stir them well and make a Cream. It is diuretick and nutritive, quenches Thirst in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use to be given upon any Heat, Sharpness, or Scalding of the Water, or Pissing of Blood, occasioned from the Malignity of Epispastick Emplasters, or Blistering occasioned from Cantharides, being often taken $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. ijj . or iv . at a time.

§ 2. It is also a very good thing in hectick Fevers, abating the Heat, and restoring the Consumptive body.

§ 3. And in other Fevers, it is given to abate their Heat and quench Thirst, being mixt with Milk-water, or black Cherry-water in a trebble Proportion,

VI. * *Dentifricium Domini*, A Dentrifice for Ladies.

Bate.] $\mathcal{R}$ Crystal prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijss}$. Pouder of Bricks of Pumice-stone, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Os Sepiæ, Coral red and white, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Pearl, Cloves, A. $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Musk, gr. iv . mix and make a fine Pouder: To which add Honey of Roses, q. s. so as to make a soft Paste. Otherwise thus. $\mathcal{R}$ Pouder of Brick $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Spirit of Sulphur, q. s. so as to make a Paste; to which being dryed add, Pouder of Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{oj}$. burnt or toasted Bread $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix them. Rub the Teeth therewith, and after wash the Mouth with Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. In the latter Composition, Pouder of *Cremor Tartari*, will be best to be chosen, because it is finer, cleaner and more pure than Argol, or unrefined Tartar.

§ 2. If the Teeth be very foul, the Medicament must be used often in a day, at least five or six times; and afterwards, every time after eating.

VII.

VII. * *Dentifricium Infantum*, A Dentrifice for Children.

Bate.] *R* New made fresh Butter $\mathfrak{zj}$. clarified Honey $\mathfrak{zvj}$. red Coral prepared $\mathfrak{zss}$. make a Mixture, S. A. With this let the Gums of Children be rubbed twice or thrice a day, for the more easie Breeding of their Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have it do any good, you must rub the edges of their Gums with it four, five or six times a day.

§ 2. And when all is done, to rub them every hour in the day, with a good Coral is a thousand times better; for the hardness of the Coral falling hard (and that almost continually) upon the edge of the Teeth to be cut out of the Gum, does in some measure deaden (as it were) or benumb the Gum it self, and so makes it the more insensible of the Pain, and also facilitates the cutting of the same.

§ 3. And this is the reason, that such Children whom their Nurses are almost always rubbing their Gums hard, with a smooth Coral, ever breed their Teeth without any pain.

VIII. * *Dentifricium Scorbuticum*, A Dentrifice against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] *R* Salt of Scurvy-grass, Mace, A. $\mathfrak{zj}$. Sage $\mathfrak{div}$. burnt Alum $\mathfrak{zij}$. Salt decripitated $\mathfrak{dij}$. mix and make a subtil Powder, to which add Honey of Roses, q. s. make a Mixture. You are to rub your Teeth therewith, before the use of *Dentilavium Scorbuticum* in Cap. 1. Sect. 3. of this Book.

Salmon.] § 1. If your Teeth have a Crust upon them, and want scaling, the Chyrurgeon ought to do it with his Instrument, before you use this Medicament.

§ 2. This done (if need require) then three times a day, viz. Morning, and after Dinner, and Supper, rub your Teeth with this Dentrifice, washing them afterwards as directed.

IX. * *Frontale Cephalalgicum*, A Cephalick Application to the Forehead.

Bate.] *R* It is made of Rose-cake, q. s. fried in Vinegar, or S. V. and sprinkled with Powder of Nutmegs $\mathfrak{zj}$. Zedoary $\mathfrak{zss}$. Camphire $\mathfrak{dij}$.
Apply

Apply it to the Forehead and Temples.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular good thing to ease the Pain of the Head, and cause rest.

§ 2. In vehement Pains, Vertigo's, Megrims, &c. you must often renew it, by moistning it with Vinegar, as fast as you find it dries.

X. * *Lapis Contrayerva*, The Stone against Poyson.

Bate.] R Magisteries of Harts-horn, of white and red Coral, of Pearl, of white Amber, of Crabs Eyes, A. ʒij. Roots of *Contrayerva* ʒss. the black points of Crabs Claws ʒij, all rightly prepared; mix them together, and with Gelly of Vipers, q. s. make it up into little Balls, which cover with Leaf Gold, and carefully dry. S. A. some add to the Composition *Ambergrise* ʒjss. It is a famous Cordial, Antidote against Poyson, and Sudorifick, prevails wonderfully against the Plague, Small-Pox, Measles, and all sorts of malign Fevers. Dose, ʒss. ad ʒfs.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether you ought to take the Magisteries of the Corals, Pearl, Amber and Crabs Eyes, or their Levigated Pouders only,

is not easie to be discerned by the Prescript, but either of them will do.

§ 2. There is another Composition of this Stone in other Proportions, which you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 2. Cap. 24. Sect. 3. which we transferr'd from Monsieur *Charras*, but in my Judgment, this of our Author is much the more excellent, and may be used against all malign and pestilential Diseases from gr. 10. ad ʒj. in any proper Vehicle. See our *Seplasmum*, Lib. 7. Cap. 25. Sect. 3.

XI. *Lapis de Goa*, The Goa-stone.

Bate.] R Of the Hyacinth, Topaz, Sapphire, Ruby, Pearls, A. ʒj. Emeralds ʒss. Oriental Bezoar, white and red Coral, A. ʒij. Musk, *Ambergrise*, A. ʒfs. Leaves of Gold, N^o 40. make all into fine Pouder, which bring into a Paste with Rose-water, and form into oblong Balls not much unlike to little Eggs, drying them well in the Shaddow: then with a Limpets Shell, or some other thing of like nature, let them be curiously polished, that they may have a Gloss upon them, S. A. It has the same Vertues with the

the former: Besides which it is a Specifick against Cramps and Contractions of the Nerves. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒss.* or more.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis true you may make it up with simple Rose-water, but then it will be apt to brake with the least fall; your better way will be to add a little Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, or Gelly of Harts-horn, or some such like, which being dryed will make the Stone, not only firmer, but the better also to be polished.

§ 2. Some are of Opinion, that you ought to take the Magisteries of those fragments of precious Stones, &c. but I am confident, that if they be well levigated upon a Porphyry, with a little Rose-water, it will be full as well; what is required is, that their Pouders be impalpable, and soft like Flower.

§ 3. It is an Antidote against Plague and Poyson, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature; it revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, fortifies Nature, resists Melancholy, restores in Consumptions, prevails against all Diseases of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold and Moisture,

causing a lively Presence, nimble Wit, a pleasant Countenance, and a sweet Breath. Dose, *ʒj. ad ʒss.* See its Vertues and Ule at large in our *Seplasmum*, Lib. 4. Cap. 65. Sect. 4. ad 8.

XII. * *Lintheum Crocatum*,
Saffron Cloth, or Stay.

Bate.] It is made by boiling Linnen Cloth with Saffron *ʒss.* in Rue-water, *q. s.* and drying it. It is constantly bound under the Chin, during the come forth of the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Opinion among the good Women, that a Saffron Stay being applied to the Chin or Throat of the Child in the coming out of the Small-Pox will keep them out of the Throat; but what real efficacy it has upon that account, I cannot tell.

§ 2. This I am sure of, that a Gargle made of Saffron and Cochinele, *A. ʒss.* Claret Wine *ʒij.* double refined Sugar *ʒss.* will do feats in that kind, and is much more effectual, than all the external Applications in the World.

XIII. * *Masticatoria*, Spitting Balls.

Bate.] R^x *Mastich* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum*, *Stavesacre*, A. ℥ij. *Angelica-root* ℥ss. *Cubebs*, *Nutmegs*, A. ʒj. *Euphorbium* ℥ss. *Wax* q. s. mix- and make a Mass, of which make *Masticatories*, S. A. That is to say, Spitting Balls, or a large sort of Pills, to be often chewed. They cause Spitting, purge the Brain, and help against Thickness of Hearing, Palsies, and Diseases of the Head proceeding from Cold. They cure also the Tooth-ach.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to put one of the Balls into your Mouth, and constantly to chew it for some time, a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, more or less, constantly spitting out, as it attracts the Rheum or Spittle.

§ 2. It is good to be used in case of Defluxions upon any part, especially upon the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, or Throat: it removes a Catarrh; and by often and long using, evacuates the Morbifick cause of a Rheumatism.

§ 3 It is said to be a singular thing to give ease in the Tooth-ach, tho' the pain be never so extream.

XIV. * *Mixtura Tubulari*, A Mixture for the Pipe.

Bate.] R^x The outward Hulls of *Pistaches* ℥ij. *Colts-foots*, *Betony*, *Rosemary*, all dried, A. ℥ij. let them be cut, and add Rasplings of *Lignum Sanctum* ℥ij. white *Amber*, *Olibanum*, grossly bruised, A. ʒss. *Mastich* ʒj. distilled Oil of *Nutmegs* ʒj. make a mixture; to be taken as you take Tobacco. Or thus: R^x *Betony*, *Colts-foot*, A. ʒij. *Rosemary Flowers*, outward *Pistach shells* or hulls, A. ʒj. *Cardamoms* the less ʒiss. cut them, S. A. and add Oyl of *Aniseeds*, gut. xvj. Oil of *Cinnamon* gut. viij. mix them. Some add of the best Tobacco cut ʒj. It is chiefly useful in drying up Catarrhs, stopping of Fluxes of Rheums, Coughs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What Virtue there can be in the outward Hulls of *Pistaches* for this use, I can scarcely tell; in my Judgment, if as much dried *Sage*, or *Winter Cinnamon* prepared, were added in the place thereof, or rather *Pimento*, the Composition would be much better for the Uses it is intended.

§ 2. It is good to dry up Fluxes of Rheums, stop Catarrhs,

tarrhs, ease the Tooth-ach, help Coughs, expectorate Flegm, and take away the cause of a Rheumatism, being taken in a Tobacco-pipe, in the same manner as you take Tobacco.

XV. *Nodulus Facialis*, A Nodule for the Face.

Bate.] R Barley parched, q. v. make it into fine Flower, which tie up in a Lawn Rag into a Nodule. With which strew the Face, about the Eleventh Day after the coming out of the Small-pox: it very much defends the Face against Scars and Pittings.

Salmon.] § 1. The same thing may be done with the *Indian Maize*, where *English Barley* is not to be had, and it yields in parching both a greater quantity of Flower, and better for the purpose, than the other.

§ 2. And for want of either of these, you may take unhulled Rice, (in those places where it grows) which will answer the same end: but if the Rice be hulled, it will not parch well, so as to be reduced to a soft flowery substance, but in the parching it will grow dry and hard; the same understand of *Barley*.

XVI. * *Nodulus Hystericus*, A Nodule against Fits of the Mother.

Bate] R Castor in fine Powder ʒss. *Assa Fetida* ʒj. Oil of Amber ʒss. mix, and tie it up in a bit of Silk in form of a Nodule. Let it be often held to the Nostrils in time of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it gut. iv. of Oil of Harris-horn, it will be much the better for this purpose.

§ 2. It is good to smell to (for such as are troubled with Vapours, or Hysterick Fits, or such as are apt to these Distempers, but not usual with them) at other times, by way of prevention, in which cases I have known it used with success.

XVII. * *Panis Diasarfa*, Bread of Sarfaparilla.

Bate.] R Sarfaparilla ʒiij. China ʒj. Caraways whole ʒj. fine Wheat-flower ʒxxj. Yolks of Eggs, N^o ij. a little Yest or Barm; with Milk q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Loaves to be baked in an Oven. It may be eaten as ordinary Bread, in the French-Pox, &c.

Sal.

Salmon.] § 1. It sweetens the Blood and Juices, and is of good use in other Diseases where acid and moist Humors abound, as the Scurvy, Dropic, Gout, Rheumatism, Catarrh, &c.

§ 2. If it be baked hard like Bisquit, it will keep longer, eat better, and be more profitable to the sick.

XVIII. * *Pain de Vipera*,
Viper Bread.

Bate.] R^r Poulder of Vipers Flesh ʒi. Sarsaparilla ʒiij. finest Wheat-flower ℥ss. Yolk of one Egg: Test a little: Milk q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make four little Loaves, or Cakes, which bake in an Oven, S. A. Let it be used as common Bread, in the Cachexy, Scurvy, Leprosie, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Let this as the former be made into the form of Bisquits, and baked dry and hard like them.

§ 2. Besides these particular Uses mentioned, it is a most singular thing to restore in Consumptions.

XIX. *Pasta Halientica*, A
Paste or Bait for Fishes.

Bate.] R^r Henbane-seeds ʒss. Strong old Cheese, Coccus Indi.

A. ʒiij. Wheat-meal two Spoonfuls, Aqua Vite four Spoonfuls Honey q. s. mix and make a Paste, S. A. Break it into very small bits, and cast it into divers places of the Water, and it will draw the Fish.

Salmon.] § 1. You may break it into small bits, about the bigness of White Pease: but it ought to be cast in, in a proper Season for Fishing, which such as are acquainted with the Art know best.

§ 2. And tho' the Fish seem to be dead, yet they may be eaten safe enough, and will eat as well as if taken by other means.

XX. *Pasta Hippicatri*, A Paste
or Horse-Medicine for
Farriers.

Bate.] R^r Pouders of Fennugreek, Aniseed, Cuminseed, Carthamus Elecampane, Colts-foot, Flowers of Sulphur, A. ʒij. Juice of Liquorice (dissolved in White-wine ℥ss.) ʒj. Oil-Olive, Honey, A. ʒviij. Genua Treacle ʒxij. Oil of Aniseeds ʒj. mix all together, and with Wheat-meal ℥ss. vel q. s. make a Paste, S. A. of which make Balls about the bigness of a Man's Fist. Dissolve one of them in cold Water q. s. letting the Horse drink it all

O o o up

up at a time; this do Morning and Evening, for fifteen days; in which time it will certainly cure such Horses as are troubled with Asthma's, Coughs, and several other internal Diseases: it makes such fat as are wasted and poor, and makes healthy such as are infirm and diseased.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will do much better in a strong Decoction of Ground Malt, *Anglice* Wort, and given as hot as 'tis convenient for the Beast to take it in.

§ 2. And to speak without any thing of a Complement, it is a good thing for what it is intended, and beyond many other Horse-Medicines, much valued, and esteemed in the World.

XXI. * *Pasta Hypoglottida*,
A Paste to take away the
Asperity of the Larynx.

Bate.] R White Sugar-candy in fine Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Oil of Sweet-Almonds new drawn $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. vel $q. s.$ beat them well into a Paste, S. A. Hold a little thereof often in the mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use against Coughs, Colds, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoarseness, and other

Distempers of the Larynx, Breast and Lungs.

§ 2. Let it be held five, six, or seven times a day, or more, in the Mouth, and suffered to distil down at leisure; more especially let it be used at such times as the Cough is present and troublesome; but at other times at discretion.

XXII. *Pasta Regalis pro Emulsionibus*, The Royal Paste for Emulsions.

Bate.] R White Poppy-seed $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Sweet Almonds blanched $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Bryngo-root conditioned $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. The four greater cold Seeds, Ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Sugar-candy $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix and beat them into a Paste, S. A. At time of using it: R Of this Paste $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Aqua hordeata $\mathfrak{ss}$. mix and make an Emulsion, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is singular good against pain, heat, and sharpness of Urine, or scalding thereof, making of bloody Urine, or pissing Blood, and the like.

§ 2. The Patient may drink a Draught of the Emulsion about Eight in the Morning: another Draught about Eleven a Clock: a Third at Four in the Afternoon: and the last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. But

§ 3. But you ought to be cautious, that the Coldness thereof may not hurt the Stomach; if any such thing be perceived, add to the Emulsion ʒj. of *Aqua Mirabilis*.

XXIII. * *Pisa Lutea*, Yellow Pease.

Bate.] R̄ *Yellow Oker* ʒss. *Florentine Orrice-root* ʒij. *Wax* ʒj. *Turpentine*, q. s. so as it may be made up into the form of Pease of various Magnitudes. They are used to keep open Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. That is the principal Intention, and where they are apt to dry up, or will not easily be kept open, they are much better than white Pease.

§ 2. They draw gently, and abate Inflammations which are sometimes usual to those kinds of Sores.

XXIV. * *Pisa rubra*, Red Pease.

Bate.] R̄ *Vermilion* ʒss. *Hermoadact* ʒij. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine*, q. s. make it up into the form of Pease.

Salmon.] § 1. These are stronger than the former, and attract Humors more pow-

erfully, by reason of the addition of the *Hermoadact*.

§ 2. But they do it gently, and without any evil Symptoms, by reason of the Artificial *Cinnabar*, or *Vermilion*, which powerfully corrects all Accidents.

XXV. * *Pisa Viridia*, Green Pease.

Bate.] R̄ *Verdigrise*, white *Hellebore*, A. ʒij. *Cantharides* ʒj. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒjss. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine*, q. s. Or, you may make them of *Verdigrise*, *Cantharides*, A. ʒij. *Auripigmentum* ʒss. *Wax* ʒij. *Turpentine*, q. s. mix them. They are used for Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. These are yet stronger than the latter, and design'd to make their own way, where the Patient will not permit the use of the Knife.

§ 2. Afterwards way being made, the *Pisa Rubra* may be applied till the Issue is compleat and runs well; which done, the *Pisa Lutea* may lastly be used for a constancy.

XXVI. *Pomum Ambræ*,
Pome-Ambers, or Sweet-
Balls.

Bate.] *R* *Syrax Calamita* ʒj. *Benjaminæ* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒ ij. *white Sanders*, *Cloves*, *A.* ʒjss. *Marjoram*, *Damask Rose-Leaves*, *A.* ʒiv. *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, *A.* ʒss. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth* (made with *Damask Rose-water*) q. s. or so much as may make up the Ingredients into a Paste for Balls, *S. A.* Being held to the Nose, they stir the Blood by their grateful Odor, and clear the Heart above measure in Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Pestilential Airs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If they be made into the usual Magnitude for Pills, they may be taken every Night going to Bed, ad ʒj. against the same Distempers, and that way used they will be more powerful to the Intentions, than by bare smelling to them.

§ 2. Besides which, being firmly made up into little Beads, and bore thro' the middle, they may (when dry) be put in order upon a String, and worn as a Necklace about the Neck.

XXVII. *Pile Odorata*, Sweet
Balls.

Bate.] *R* *Venice Soap* ʒvj. *Syrax Calamita*, *Benjaminæ*, *A.* ʒss. *Marjoram* ʒiv. *Cloves*, *Nº 12.* *Musk*, gr. ij. *Damask Rose-water*, q. s. mix and make Balls, *S. A.* They cleanse well, and have a grateful Scent, comforting the Nerves, Skin of the Hands, &c. They serve to wash withal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to wash in the Morning with them, for cleansing, and whitening the Skin, the constant use of which will make it very pure and soft.

§ 2. It is good to wash the Head also with them in a warm Larder, which is troubled with Scurf, Dandrif, or other Desedations usual to those parts.

XXVIII. *Suffimentum Hystericum*, An Hysterick
Fume.

Bate.] *R* *Asa fetida* ʒj. *Rue*, *M. j.* best *Wine-Vinegar* ʒij. boil them in a Pot with a narrow Mouth, *S. A.* The hot Fumes are to be received often in a day up the Mouth (being open) and Nostrils.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If at the same time the Patient takes fifty or sixty Drops of the Liquor inwardly in any proper Hysterick water, it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. But, using it as a Fume, there ought to be added to it Oil of Harts-horn &c. whereby the Power of it for this purpose will be ten times increased.

XXIX. * *Torquis Infantum*,
A Necklace for Children.

Bate.] It is made of the male Peony-root and Henbane-root freshly gathered, cut into round pieces and bored thro' the middle, and strung in order upon a Thread or String. Which being wrapped in fine Linnen or Lawn, are to be worn about the Neck in the time of breeding of Teeth. They are said to facilitate the breeding of Teeth, and prevent Convulsions.

Salmon.] § 1. It is used as an Amulet, in which I believe there is no more Vertue for driving away Pains in breeding of Teeth, than there is in the Words being worn about the Neck as a Pentacle.

§ 2. But for such as have

Faith in the thing (and I know not but their Faith may do the Work) they may put it about their Childrens Necks, and let them wear it as long as they are breeding their Teeth.

§ 3. If in this time, the Child should be cross and froward, and peevish, with the anguish of its Teeth cutting, the Parent or Putter on thereof must wholly blame themselves (and not the Medicine) for that they were People of little Faith.

XXX. * *Turundæ Acoustice*,
Ear Tents to help the Hearing.

Bate.] R Galbanum, Ship Pitch, A. ʒij. white Hellebore in fine Pouder ʒ ʒ. Civet, gr. vj. mix them; divide the Mass into eight or ten parts, making each into the form of a Clove; which wrap or tie up in a very thin piece of fine Linnen or Lawn, fixing a Thread to the greater end thereof, for the more easie pulling it forth again out of the Ear. It is one of the best of Remedies against Deafness.

O o o 3

Salmon.]

Salmon. § 1. It may be a good thing for all that I know, but I have had no Experience of it, and therefore only recommend it to your Prudence in making Tryal.

§ 2. I must confess, I admire not the white Helle-

bore in it (because it is of a putrefactive Quality) and within 2j. it is nearly half as much as the rest of the Ingredients; but possibly the Emplastick Bodies of the Gum and Rosin, may so chain or fetter it up, as that it may do no great mischief.

An APPENDIX to the former Book

C H A P. X.
TABULA POSOLOGICA

THIS is fitted for the more easie computing the Doses or Quantities of certain Ingredients, going into several of the Compositions in the last Edition of the London Dispensatory: In some of them the Doses of the purging Ingredients are computed exactly; in others, as near as the Proportion to the given Quantities would bear.

I. *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*

In Div. is contained of
Ambergrise, gr. iv.
Musk, gr. j.

II. *Aromaticum Rosatum.*

3j. gr. xij. contain
Ambergrise, gr. j.
Musk, gr. ss.

III. *Benedict. Laxat. Species.*

ʒij. gr. 7. contain
Diagrydium,
Esula,
Hermadaets, A. gr. xv.
Turpethum, ʒss.

IV. *Caryocostinum.*

ʒss. contains
Diagrydium,
Hermadaets, A. gr. xv.

V. *Catholicum.*

3vij. contain
Sena, ʒj.
Polypodium,
Rhubarb, A. ʒss.

VI. *Confectio Hamech.*

3j. contains
Diagrydium, gr. viijss.
Sena,
Agarick, A. ʒj.
Epithymum, ʒss.
Colocynth, in Decoct.
gr. xv.

VII. *Confectio Alkermes.*

3ij. ʒij. contain
Ambergrise,
Pearl, A. gr. j.

VIII. *Confectionis de Hyacintho Spec.*

3xj. contain
Ambergrise,

0004

Musk,

- Musk, A. gr. j.
- IX. *Decoctum Epithymi.*
 3iv. contain
 Epithymum,
 Sena, A. ʒiv.
 Black Hellebor, gr. xv.
 Turbeth,
 Myrob. Chebul.
 & Indar, A. ʒij.
 Agarick, gr. v.
 Polypodie, ʒj.
- X. *Decoctum Senæ Ge-
 reonis.*
 3iij. contain
 Sena, 3xij.
 Polypodie, 3fs.
- XI. *Diacarbamum.*
 3j. contains
 Diagrydium, gr. ix.
 Turbeth, gr. xvij.
 Carthami,
 Hermodacts, A. gr. xij.
- XII. *Diacodium.*
 3ix. contain
 Poppy-heads, 3iijfs. in
 Decoct.
- XIII. *Diachylon Treatum.*
 3jfs. contain
 Pul. Florentin Orrice,
 3j.
- XIV. *Diaccinnamomi
 Species.*
 3jfs. contain
 Musk, gr. j.
- XV. *Diaprunum Soluti-
 um.*
 3vjfs. contain
 Scammony ʒj.
- XVI. *Diaphanicon*
 3fs. gr. xiv. contains
 Diagrydium, gr. xij.
 Turbeth, gr. xxxij.
- XVII. *Diarrhedon Ab-
 batis.*
 3iij. ʒj. contain
 Greater cold Seeds, ʒfs.
 Musk, gr. fs.
- XVIII. *Diasatyrion.*
 3x. contains
 Musk, gr. j.
 Ambergrise, gr. fs.
- XIX. *Diascordium.*
 3v. gr. xij. contain
 Opium, gr. j.
- XX. *Diaturbeth cum
 Rhabarb.*
 ʒij. gr. 17. contain
 Hermodacts,
 Turbeth, A. gr. xij.
 Diagrydium, gr. vj.
 Rhabarb, gr. xv.
- XXI. *Electuarium ama-
 rum maj.*
 3j. contains
 Aloes ʒij.
 Turbeth,
 Rhubarb, A. gr. xv.

- XXII. *Electuarium Amara-
rum min.*
3vss. contain
Epithymum, gr. v.
Aloes, ʒj.
XXIII. *Electuarium e
Citro solutiv.*
3iij. contain
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Turbeth, gr. viiss.
Sena, gr. ix.
XXIV. *Electuarium Le-
nitivum.*
ʒj. contains
Pouder of Sena, ʒj.
Polypodie,
Sena in Decoa. A. ʒj.
XXV. *Electuarium
Sassafras.*
ʒj. contains
Ambergrise, gr. j.
Musk, gr. 1/2.
XXVI. *Electuarium e
Succo Rosar.*
3iijs. contain
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
XXVII. *Emplastrum
Barbarum mag.*
ʒiss. contain
Opium, gr. j.
XXVIII. *Emplastrum
Cephalicum fort.*
ʒj. contains
Black Pepper,
Euphorbium,
Pellitory of Spain, A.
gr. vj.
XXIX. *Emplastrum Dia-
chaleiteos.*
3viiss. contain
Burnt Vitriol, ʒj.
XXX. *Emplastrum Epi-
spasticum.*
3iij. contain
Cantharides ʒij.
XXXI. *Emplastrum Hy-
stERICUM.*
ʒij. ʒiss. contain
Gall. Moschat.
Alipt. Moschat. A. gr. j.
Musk, gr. ss.
XXXII. *Emplastrum
Oxyroceum.*
3iij. contain
Saffron, ʒj.
XXXIII. *Emplastrum de
Ranis.*
ʒj. contains
Quicksilver, ʒss.
XXXIV. *Hiera Diacolo-
cynth. Species.*
ʒj. contains
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.
XXXV. *Hiera Logadij,
the Electuary.*
3vij. contain
Colocynthis,
Opoponax,
Sagapenum,
Poly-

Polypodium, A. Dj.
 Diagrydium,
 Agarick, A. Dfs.
 Hellebore white,
 Hellebore black, A.
 gr. j.
 Spurge-seed,
 Euphorbium, A. gr. vj.
 Aloes opt. gr. v.
 XXXVI. *Mukridatium*.
 3iv. Dj. contain
 Opium, gr. j.
 XXXVII. *Moscheleum*.
 3j. contains
 Musk, gr. j.
 XXXVIII. *Philonium magistralis*.
 Dfs. contains
 Opium, gr. iv. vel v.
 XXXIX. *Philonium Romanum*.
 3ifs. contain
 Opium, gr. iifs.
 Henbane-seeds, gr. v.
 XL. *Philonium Persicum*.
 Div. contain
 Opium, gr. iifs.
 Henbane-seeds, gr. v.
 XLI. *Pilule de Agarico*.
 3j. contains
 Colocynthis, gr. iv.
 Turbeth, gr. x.
 Agarick, gr. v.
 Hiera picra, gr. viij.

XLII. *Pilule Aggregatæ*.
 v.e.

3j. contains
 Diagrydium, gr. v.
 Colocynthis,
 Agarick, A. gr. iij.
 Turbeth,
 Aloes, A. gr. vi.

XLIII. *Pilule Aureæ*.

3j. contains
 Diagrydium,
 Aloes, A. Dfs.
 Colocynthis, gr. ij.

XLIV. *Pilule Cocciæ*.

3j. contains
 Diagrydium, gr. iifs.
 Turbeth, gr. ix.
 Colocynthis, gr. vifs.

XLV. *Pilule Cocciæ min.*

3j. contains
 Scammony,
 Colocynthis,
 Aloes, A. gr. xij.

XLVI. *Pilule de Cynogloss.*

Dfs. contains
 Henbane-seeds,
 Opium, A. gr. j.

XLVII. *Pilule Diambre*.

Dj. contains
 Ambergrise, gr. j.

XLVIII.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ de Eupatorio maj.*

3j. contains

Rhubarb, gr. vij.

Aloes, gr. x.

XLIX. *Pilulæ fetidæ.*

3j. contains

Colocynthis,

Opopanax,

Sagapenum,

Epithymum,

Aloes, A. gr. iv.

Turbeth, gr. iijss.

Scammony, gr. iijss.

Esula,

Hermadaets, A. gr. jss.

L. *Pilulæ de Gutta Gamandra.*

3j. contains

Cambogia, gr. ix.

Scammony, gr. vj.

Aloes, gr. xv.

LI. *Pilulæ de Hermadaetis.*

3j. contains

Colocynthis,

Turbeth,

Hermadaets,

Sagapenum,

Aloes, A. gr. iij.

Opopanax, gr. jss.

Euphorbium, gr. ss.

LII. *Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico.*

3j. contains

Aloes, ʒj.

Agarick, gr. vij.

LIII. *Pilulæ Imperiales.*

3j. contains

Agarick,

Sena, A. gr. v.

Aloes, ʒss.

Rhubarb, gr. viij.

LIV. *Pilulæ de Lapide*

Lazuli.

ʒij. gr. v. contain

Epithymum,

Agarick, A. gr. iv.

Lapis Lazuli, gr. iijss.

Black Hellebor,

Scammony, A. gr. jʒ.

LV. *Pilulæ Mechoacanæ.*

3j. contains

Mechoacan, gr. viij.

Turbeth, gr. vj.

Esula, gr. iij.

Leaves of Spurge.

Seeds of dwarf Elder,

Agarick, A. gr. iv.

LVI. *Pilulæ de Opopanace.*

3j. gr. x. contain

Colocynthis,

Hermadaets,

Sagapenum,

Opopanax, A. gr. v.

Turbeth, gr. iv.

Scammony, gr. ij.

Aloes, gr. xij.

LVII. *Pilulæ sine Quibus.*

3j. contains

Scammony, gr. vj.

Agarick,

Rhu-

- Rhubarb,
Sena, A. gr. iv.
Aloes, gr. xiv.
LVIII. *Pilula de Sty-*
race.
gr. vj. contain
Opium, gr. j.
LIX. *Pulvis Diasenæ.*
3j. gr. vj. contain
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Sena, gr. xxiv.
LX. *Pulvis Haly.*
3j. contains
Greater cold Seeds,
gr. vj.
LXI. *Pulvis Senæ Com-*
positus maj.
3j. contains
Sena, 3ss.
LXII. *Pulvis Senæ Com-*
positus min.
3jss. contain
Sena, gr. 32.
LXIII. *Pulvis Warwi-*
censis.
gr. xxj. contain
Scammony, gr. xij.
LXIV. *Saccharum Perla-*
rum.
3j. contains
Pearls prepared, 3j.
LXV. *Sief de Plumbo.*
3jss. contain
Opium, gr. j.

- LXVI. *Sief de Thure.*
3iv. contain
Opium, gr. vj.
LXVII. *Species Cordiales*
temperatæ.
3jss. contain
Ambergrise,
Musk, A. gr. j.
Pearl, gr. xij.
LXVIII. *Species Diamar-*
garit. frigidi.
3jss. contain
Greater Cold Seeds,
gr. viij.
White Poppy Seeds,
gr. ij.
LXIX. *Species Diambrae.*
3j. gr. vij. contain
Ambergrise, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. j.
LXX. *Species Diamoschu-*
dulcis.
3jss. contain
Musk, gr. j.
LXXI. *Species Diamoschu-*
amari.
3j. gr. x. contain
Musk, gr. j.
LXXII. *Species Diatra-*
canti frigidi.
3j. gr. x. contain
Greater Cold Seeds,
gr. viij.
White Poppy Seed,
gr. iij.

LXXIII.

- LXXIII. Species Diatrion
Santalom.
3j. gr. iv. contain
Greater Cold Seeds,
gr. 12.
LXXIV. Species Libera-
tis.
3vss. contain
Ambargrise,
Musk, A. gr. 6.
LXXV. Syrupus Cicbor.
cum Rhab.
3vj. contain
Rhubarb infused, ʒj.
LXXVI. Syrupus de Epi-
thymo.
3j. contains
Epithymum, ʒj.
Myrobalans, ʒij. }
Polypody, } Infus
Agarick, A. gr. }
vj.
LXXVII. Syrupus de
Meconio.
3ix. contain
Poppy-heads boiled,
3iijss.
LXXVIII. Syrupus Papa-
veris Composit.
3ix. contain
Poppy-heads boiled,
3iij.
- LXXIX. Syrupus de Po-
mis Magistralis.
3j. contains
Sena, 3j.
Epithymum, ʒj. }
Rhubarb } Coct.
Agarick, A. gr. }
v.
LXXX. Syrupus de Po-
mis Purgans.
3vj. contain
Sena infused, gr. ʒj.
LXXXI. Syrupus de Rba-
barbaro.
3vj. ʒij. contain
Sena infused, and
Rhubarb, A. gr. 25.
LXXXII. Syrupus Rosa-
ceus cum Agarico.
3vj. contain
Agarick infused, ʒj.
LXXXIII. Syrupus Rosa-
ceus cum Helleb.
3j. contain
Myrobalans, ʒ v.
Sena,
Polypody,
Epithymum, A. 36.
Rhubarb, ʒss.
Black Hellebor, gr. iijss.
LXXXIV. Syrupus Rosa-
ceus cum Sena.
3vj. contain
Sena, 3j.

LXXXV.

LXXXV. *Theriaca Andromachi.*

Div. contain

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVI. *Theriaca Londinensis.*

3j. contains

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVII. *Trochisci A-
liptæ moschatae.*

3ijss. contain

Ambargrise, gr. iij.

Musk, gr. ss.

LXXXVIII. *Trochisci de
Carabe.*

2j. contains

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXIX. *Trochisci de
Gallia Moschata.*

2ss. contains

Ambargrise, gr. iij.

Musk, gr. ss.

XC. *Trochisci de Ligno
Aloes.*

2v. contain

Ambargrise, gr. iij.

Musk, gr. ss.

XCI. *Trochisci de Terra
Lemnia.*

2ij. contain

Opium, gr. j.

XCII. *Trochisci è Violis
Solutivi.*

2ijss. contain

Scammony, gr. iv.

Turbeth, gr. 24.

XCIII. *Trypbera mi-
nor.*

3vj. contain

Scoria of Iron.

Myrobalans, A. 2ij.

Musk, gr. j.

XCIV. *Trypbera Solu-
tiva.*

3ss. contains

Diagredium, 2ss.

Turbeth, gr. xij.

XCV. *Unguentum album
Camphorat.*

3vj. contain

Camphire, gr. viij.

XCVI. *Unguentum Ena-
laturum cum Mer.*

3j. contains

Quicksilver, 2ij.

XCVII. *Unguentum Nea-
politanum.*

3j. contain

Quicksilver, 3j.

XCVIII. *Unguentum Tu-
tia.*

3ij. contain

Lapis Calaminaris ,

2ss.

Lapis Tutia, 2j.

XCIX.

XCIX. The Doses of
simple Catharticks in
substance.

Agarick, ℥j. ʒj. ʒij.

Aloes, ℥j. ʒj. ʒiij.

Bryony roots, ℥j. ʒss.

ʒj.

Carthamus, ʒj. ʒiv.

ʒvj.

Cassia Fistula, ʒss. ʒj.

ʒij.

Cataputia minor. Bacc.

N^o x.

Cataputia minor. Fol.

4.

Colocynthis, gr. vj. x.

xx.

Ebuli Sem. ℥j. ʒij. ʒiij.

Ebuli Succus, ʒiv. v.

vj.

Ebuli Cortex, ʒj. jss.

ij.

Elaterium, gr. j. ij. iij.

Epithymum, ʒj. ij. iv.

Esulæ Cortex, gr. vj.

xij. xv.

Euphorbium, gr. iij. vj.

xij.

Frangulæ Cortex in-

tern. ʒj. jss. ij.

Gratiolæ Fol. ʒj. ij.

ijj.

Gutta Gamba, ʒss. ʒj.

ʒss.

Hellebor nig. gr. xv.

ʒjss. ij.

Hermadaets, ʒij. iv.

vj.

Jalapium, ʒj. iij. iv.

Ireos Succus, ʒss. ʒij.

ijj.

Lapis Armenus, ʒss. ʒj.

ʒjss.

Lapis Lazuli, ʒss. ʒj.

ʒjss.

Manna, ʒj. ij. iij.

Mechoacana, ʒj. ivss.

vj.

Mezerei fol. Cort. gr.

vj. xij. xv.

Myrobalani, ʒij. vj. viij.

Opopanax, ʒss. ʒij. iij.

Polypodium, ʒj. vj.

viij.

Rhubarb, ʒj. jss. ij.

Ricini Nuclei. N^o iv.

viij. xij.

Rolar. Damasc. Succus,

ʒss. jss. ij.

Sagapenum, ʒjss. ij. iij.

Scammonium, gr. vj.

xij. xx.

Sena, ʒij. iijss. vj.

Soldanella, ʒjss. ij. iij.

Spin Cervin. Baccæ,

N^o 30. 40. 50.

Spin Cervin. Succus,

ʒij. iv. vj.

Tamarindi, ʒj. ij. iij.

Turpethum, ʒij. iij. iv.

C. T.

C. To the former, these following Particulars may be added.

Aquæ Minerales, ℥iij.
ad viij.

Brassicae jus. ad ℥j.

Cremor Tartari ℥ij. iij.
iv.

Genistæ Flores, Succus, ℥iv. vj. viij.

Gum Guajaci, ℥iij. iv.
vj.

Lac Ebutyratum, ℥bij.
iij.

Lac Recans Muletum,
ad ℥j.

Mercurialis, Coctum
in Brodio, M. j.

Oleum Seminum Lini,
℥iij. iv. vj.

Perfici Flores. Succus,
℥iv. vj. viij.

Pruna Damalc. Mace-
rata, N^o 12. 16. 20.

Pruni Sylvestr. Flores.
Succus, ℥iv. ad viij.

Sambuci turiones pulv.
℥j. ij.

Serum Lactis, ℥bij. iij.
iv.

Terebinth. Venet. ℥iij.
iv. vj.

Violarum Succus, ℥j.
jss. ij.

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

Orthotonia Verborum Medicinalium.

THis last Chapter shewing the true Pronounciation of certain Medical Words, is added for the sakes of such Apothecaries and others, who, by reason of Ignorance, or from meer use, are wont to pronounce them false, without regard to their true Quantities, which are here noted, to avoid that Error.

A.

Abbātis Diarrhōdon.
Abiētis lignum.
Achillēa herb.
Aconitum.
Adōnis flos.
Ælurōpus. herb.
Erbīōpis, herb.
Alabastrinum, ung.
Alektorolōphus.
Alcēa. herb.
Alcōhol Vini.
Alcephangīnæ Pil.
Alŷpum. herb.
Amarācus. herb.
Ambārum.
Amōmi Sem.
Amygdalinum ol.
Anacardīna nux.
Anagŷris. herb.
Anātis axungia.
Androsāce. herb.

Anemōne. herb.
Anethīnum oleum.
Anīme gum.
Anodŷnum Ung.
Anthēra Rosarum.
Antbōræ Radix.
Antirrhīnum. herb.
Apozēma. —εμα.
Apozŷnum. herb.
Arbūtus.
Ardēa. Avis.
Arēgon. upg. ηρδν.
Arisārum. herb.
Aristolochia.
Armēna Bolus.
Armeniāca mala.
Asbestīnum linum.
Aspalāthum lignum.
Aspbodēlus. herb.
Athanasiā. herb.
Attāgen, avis.

P p p

B.

B.

Bacchāris. herb.
 Balanīum ol.
 Balsamīne. herb.
 Barbarēa. herb.
 Bardāna.
 Benzoīnum.
 Bombācis sem.
 Bombycīna lana.
 Buniūs—ādis. Rad.
 Byssīnum linum.

C.

Camphōra. καμφορέ.
 Cancānum gum.
 Cannabīnum oleum.
 Canthāri. insecta.
 Caphūra. καφεύρα.
 Capparīnum oleum.
 Capreōlus, animal.
 Carbasīnum linum.
 Cardamīne. herb.
 Carlīna. herb.
 Caryīnum oleum.
 Caryocostīnum.
 Castor—ōris.
 Cathēter. emp instrum.
 Caucālis. herb.
 Centaurīum herb.
 Calcītis. χαλκίτης.
 Chamæmelīnum ol.
 Chamæmōrus.
 Chamæpitys.

Chebūla myrob.
 Cheirīnum oleum.
 Cholagōga potio.
 Chrysolīthus.
 Chrysoprūsus, lapis.
 Chrysolmelīnum ol.
 Cināra radix.
 Cinnabāris.
 Citrīna cera.
 Clemātis daphnōides.
 Clystēres.—ἵνες.
 Cocīna vestis.
 Colchīcum. herb.
 Colcōthar.
 Colutēa. τεῖα. herb.
 Corallīna.
 Corallīnum Arcanum.
 Coronopus, Rad.
 Costīnum oleum.
 Cotylēdon. herb.
 Crataegōnon.—ζαφει.
 Crocīnum oleum.
 Crystallīnum sacchar.
 Cumīnum. Cymīnum.
 Curcūma. κούρκουμα.
 Cuscūta. Calsūtha.
 Cyāni. flores.
 Cyclāmen—īnis. Rad.
 Cynnorrhōdi conf.
 Cynosbāti conf.
 Cypēri Rad.
 Cyprīnus lapis.
 Cytīni flores.

D.

D.

Daphnium oleum.
 Diacrocūma.
 Dianūcum.
 Diaphœnicum.
 Diaphorēsis. *nos.*
 Diarrhōdon Abbātis.
 Diospȳros. herb.
 Diphrȳges.
 Dropax--ācis.
 Dryoptēris. *ecus.*

E.

Ebēnum lignum.
 Empyēma. *nuu.*
 Enēma. *ema.*
 Epilinum herb.
 Epūlis. *epedlis.*
 Eranthēnum. *deuon.*
 Erica. herb.
 Errhīnum.
 Erythrodānum.
 Exostōsis *wtis.*

F.

Fagīnus.
 Febrifūga potio.
 Figulīnum Vas.
 Formīca.

G.

Gagātes.
 Glaucīnus color.
 Glottīdes, aves.
 Gratiōla. herb.

H.

Halīmus. herb.
 Hedychrōi Troch.
 Hedysārum herb.
 Heliocrȳson. herb.
 Helleborīne. herb.
 Herba Parīdis.
 Hierobotāne. herb.
 Hippolīthus lapis.
 Hippopotāmi dens.
 Hippūris. *ipueis.*
 Hormīnum.
 Hydragōgus. *wpis.*
 Hypecōum. herb.
 Hypericum.

I.

Jacēa. herb.
 Jambīnus color.
 Jasmīnum oleum.
 Illecēbra. herb.
 Intūbus. *Intubum.*
 Irīnum oleum.
 Lātis herb.
 Jujūbe.

Jujubīnum Syr.
Juniperīnum ol.

L.

Laudānum.
Labdānum. Ladānum.
Lagōpus. herb.
Lampsāna. herb.
Lapis Armēnus.
Lapis Lazūli.
Latbŷris. herb.
Laurīnum Ung.
Lentilcīnum lign.
Leucōrum.
Leucōrīnum. ol.
Leucogrāphis. herb.
Libanōcis. *ωτis*.
Lithantrūces.
Lumbrici.

M.

Macropēper.
Malabāthrum.
Martāgon. herb.
Mastiche.
Masticīnæ Pil.
Melīa terra.
Meliciātum.
Melīnum oleum.
Melōnum sem.
Melopēpo. *πέπον*.
Meloepōnis sem.
Miclēta. *έπι*.
Mumīa.
Myosōtis. *ωτis*.

Myrrhīnum ol.
Myrtīnum ol.

N.

Narcisīnum ol.
Nardīnum oleum.
Nenūphar.
Nenupharīnum ol.
Nepēta. herb.
Nervīnum Ung.

O.

Ocŷmum, Ocīnum.
Oesŷpus.
Omphacīnum ol.
Onobrychis. herb.
Opālus, lapis.
Ophioscorōdon. herb.
Ophthalmīa. morb.
Ornithogālon. herb.
Opopānax--*acis*.
Origānum.
Osŷris. herb.
Oxālis--*idis*.
Oxycrātum.
Oxyrrhodīnum.

P.

Pamŷīni folia.
Papaverīnum ol.
Parūlis. morb. *ουλis*.
Pepōnis Sem. *ον*.
Perdicis. Fel.

Peris.

Periclymēnum. herb.
 Periplōca. herb. *οκγ.*
 Petroselinum.
 Peucedanum.
 Phellodrys. *ὀδρυσ.*
 Philanthrōpus. *ωδρυσ.*
 Phyllitis. herb.
 Platānus, arbor.
 Piperinum ol.
 Polygāla. herb.
 Polygonātum.
 Polygōnum. herb.
 Polytrichum.
 Pompholyx--ygos.
 Potamogiton. *είπων.*
 Prasīnus color.
 Priāpus.
 Propolis—*ε*⊙.
 Psilochrum.
 Ptiāna.
 Pylōrus. *πυλωρίς.*
 Pyrēthrum. *εθερν.*

R.

Raphānus.
 Resīna.
 Ricīnus. com.
 Rubrica. ochra.

S.

Sambucīnus Syr.
 Sampsūchum.
 Sampiluchinum ol.
 Sandarācha.

Sandycis emp.
 Sanguisūga.
 Santalinum cerat.
 Sapphirina Aqua.
 Sardonyx. *έρυξ.*
 Saxifrāga.
 Scariōla.
 Schoenoprāson.
 Securidāca. herb.
 Scordium.
 Serapīnum gum.
 Sesamīnum ol.
 Sesāmum.
 Sinapīnum oleum.
 Sisāri Radix.
 Smilax--ūcis.
 Sophīa chirurgorum.
 Storax--ūcis.
 Strobilus.
 Strobilina resina.
 Styrācis Pil.
 Styracīnum ol.
 Sycomōrus arbor.

T.

Taraxācum.
 Tetānus. morb.
 Thalassina vestis.
 Tragopōgon. *έρπον.*
 Tribulus aquat.
 Trichomānes.
 Tripōlis. *τέτπολις.*
 Tryphēra. --*εεγ.*

P p p 3

V.

V.

*Vagina.**Venetus sapo.**Vernix--icis.**Veronica.**Vesica.**Vicia.**Umbilicus.**Vomica morb.**Urachus.**Urēter--ēris.**Urēthra. --neg.**Ulna.*

Z.

*Zeopryum.**Zibethum.**Zizypha. Jujuba.**Zythogala. Posset-drink.*

Two General RULES:

I. *Adjectives in [inus] derived from Sensitive Animals, from the Names of Families, also from proper Names, and Names of Countries are long in the Penultima, or the last Syllable save one. As,*

*Caro agnina.**Pinguedo anatina.**Stercus equinum.**Syrupus Byzantinus.**Sena Alexandrina.**Manna Calabrina, &c.*

II. *Adjectives in [inus] derived from things non-animate, viz. from Herbs or Plants, Stones, and various other Matters (of which kind are many formed of Greek Words :) Also Adjectives derived from Adverbs of Time, or from Substantives denoting the four Principal Seasons of the Year, are always short in the Penultima, or last Syllable save one. As,*

*Acanthēnus.**Amaracīnus.**Cedri-*

Cedrīnus.
Cypresīnus.
Fagīnus.
Glaucīnus.
Adamantīnus.
Amatbyscīnus.
Hyacinthīnus.
Diutīnus.
Crastīnus.
Pristīnus.
Perindīnus.
Hornotīnus.

Serotīnus.
Carrīnus.
Therīnus.
Oporīnus.
Cbimerīnus, &c.

Excepted out of this
Rule, as having their Pe-
nultima long :

Matutīnus.
Vesperīnus.

T H E E N D.

PPP 4 IN.

INDEX

R E R U M.

The Characters or Marks explained.

* *Doctor Bate's more Usual and Experimented Receip's.*

† *Doctor Goddard's Arcana.*

‡ *Medicines added by the Translator.*

- A** Cetarium Scorbuticum. * 921.
 Acetum Lithargyrites. 869.
 Acetum Mellis. 729.
 Acetum Pestilentielle. 730.
 Acetum Radicatum † 733.
 Acetum Terebinthinatum ‡ 732.
 Æthiops Minirale. * 400.
 Alkekengi Conditum * 799.
 Allium Conditum * 799.
 Alumen Dulce 375.
 Alumen Febrifugum 377.
 Aluminatum * 870.
 Amuleta Infantum. * 933.
 Amuleta Pestilentiali. 921.
 Anima Hepatis. Vid. Vitriolum Martis.
 Antifebrile Concharum. 404.
 Antihecticum Poterii. * 403.
 Antimon. Diaphoreticum * 404.
 Antimon. Diaphoretic. fixum. 412.
 Antimon. Medicamentofum. 413.
 Antimon. Resuscitatum. 414.
 Apozema potenter Expectorans. 745.
 Aqua Absinthii Composita. † 32.
 Aqua Alexiteria. † 32.
 Aqua Aluminosa. * 1.
 Aqua Animalis. * 2.
 Aqua Anisi, † v. Spir. Anisi.
 Aqua Antiphthifica. * 2.
 Aqua Antiscorbutica. * 3.
 Aqua Antiscorbutica alia. 4.
 Aqua Arthritica. Vid. Aqua omnium florum.
 Aqua Asæ fætidæ. † Vid. Spir. Asæ fæt.
 Aqua Asthmatica, vid. aqua Pectoralis.
 Aqua Aurant. corticum. † Vid. Spir. Aurant. Cort.
 Aqua Bechica. 4.
 Aqua Benedicta. 4.
 Aqua Benedicta composita, * 5.
 Aqua Camphorata. * 5.
 Aqua Caryophyllorum. * 6.
 Aqua Cephalica. * 6.
 Aqua Ceraforum composita. * 7.
 Aqua Chalybeata. * 7.

Aqua

- Aqua Chamæmeli comp. * 8.
 Aqua Chamæmeli comp. † 33.
 Aqua Cinnamomi, † *vid.* Spir. Cin-
 nam.
 Aqua Cinnamomi Cardiacæ. * 8.
 Aqua Cinnamomi Hordeatæ. * 9.
 Aqua Cochleariæ Comp. † 34.
 Aqua Cordialis. † 35.
 Aqua Cordium compoſita. 9.
 Aqua Coſme tic. 9.
 Aqua Crinalis. * 10.
 Aqua Cucumerum comp. * 10.
 Aqua Cynosbati comp. 11.
 Aqua Digitalis. 11.
 Aqua Embryonum. * 11.
 Aqua Epidemica. * 12.
 Aqua febrifuga. * 12.
 Aqua forniculi dulcis, *vide* Spir.
 fœnic.
 Aqua Formicarum. 13.
 Aqua Fortis Duplex. 13.
 Aqua Fortis Aluminatæ. 13.
 Aqua Guajaci, *vid.* Spir. Guajaci.
 Aqua Herpetica. 14.
 Aqua Hirundinum. * 14.
 Aqua Hormini comp. * 15.
 Aqua Hungarica. * 15.
 Aqua Junip. Bacc. *vid.* Spir. Ju-
 nip.
 Aqua Lactis Alexiteria. * 16.
 Aqua Lactis Cardiacæ. * 17.
 Aqua Lactis Nephritica. * 17.
 Aqua Lactis Pectoralis. * 18.
 Aqua Lactis Scorbutica. * 18.
 Aqua Lamii comp. * 18.
 Aqua Lenitiva. † 35.
 Aqua Lavendulæ, *vid.* Spir. La-
 vendulæ.
 Aqua Limon. cort. *vid.* Spir. Li-
 mon.
 Aqua Melluminatæ. * 19.
 Aqua Menthæ. *vid.* Spir. Menthæ.
 Aqua Mercurialis. 19.
 Aqua Nucis Moſch. *vid.* Spir.
 Nucis Moſch.
 Aqua Odorifera. 20.
 Aqua omnium florum. * 20.
 Aqua Ophthalmica. 22.
 Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina.
 * 22.
 Aqua Opii *vid.* Spir. Opii.
 Aqua Papaveris. errat. *vid.* Spir.
 Papav.
 Aqua Papaveris alba. *vid.* Spir.
 Pap. alb.
 Aqua Papaveris nig. *vid.* Spir.
 Pap. nig.
 Aqua Pectoralis. * 23.
 Aqua Pectoralis. † 36.
 Aqua Perficariæ comp. * 24.
 Aqua Picarum comp. * 24.
 Aqua Pæmonica. * 24.
 Aqua Prolifica. 25.
 Aqua Propectoralis. † 36.
 Aqua Proalexiteria. † 36.
 Aqua Regia. 25.
 Aqua Rutæ, *vid.* Spir. Rutæ.
 Aqua Salivalis. 26.
 Aqua Sarfæ comp. 27.
 Aqua Sassafras. *vid.* Spir. Sassa-
 fras.
 Aqua Senelorum comp. * 27.
 Aqua Siphylica. 28.
 Aqua Scimmios ſulphurata. 28.
 Aqua Styptica. 29.
 Aqua Succini. *vid.* Spir. Succini.
 Aqua Tuſſilaginis comp. * 30.
 Aqua Venuſtatis. * 31.
 Aqua Vermifuga. 31.
 Aqua Vulneraria. 31.
 Arcanum Aluminis. 378.
 Arcanum Corallinum. * 379.
 Arcanum Corallin. Paraceli. 384.
 Arcanum Coſmeticum. 388.
 Arcanum Duplex. 388.
 Arcanum Goddardianum. † 604.
 Arcanum Joviale. 391.
 Arcanum Scriptorium. 392.
 Aurum Fulmians. 394.
 Aurum Moſaicum. 416.
 Aurum Potabile. 574.
 Aurum Vitæ. 398.

B

- Baſſamum Anodynum. 880.
 Baſſamum Apoplecticum. * 153.
 Baſſamum Embryonum, *vid.* Spir.
 Embryon.
 Baſſa-

- Balsamum Feminarum. 880.
 Balsamum Lucatelli. * 881.
 Balsamum Magistrale. * 154.
 Balsamum magis-compof. † 886.
 Balsamum minus-comp. † 786.
 Balsamum Martiale. 154.
 Balsamum Momordicae. 882.
 Balsamum Nuciferae.
 Balsamum Paralyticum. 156.
 Balf. Podagr. v. Balf. Anodyni. 883.
 Balsamum Saturnicum. 159.
 Balsamum Sclopetarum. 883.
 Balsamum Spinale. 884.
 Balsamum Succini. * 160.
 Balsamum Spleneticum. 884.
 Balsamum Sulphuris Antim. 161.
 Balsamum Sulph. Anisatum. * 162.
 Balsamum Sulph. Bateanum. * 884.
 Balsamum Sulphuris Benzoinatum. 164.
 Balsamum Sulph. Knoephelij. 166.
 Balsamum Sulph. minerale. * 885.
 Balsamum Sulphuris Rulandi. 885.
 Balsamum Sulphuris fuccinat. * 169.
 Balsamum sulphuris Terebinthatum. * 170.
 Balsamum Tartari. 127.
 Balsamum Veneris. 173.
 Balsamum Verum. 886.
 Balsamum Virilitatis, vide Ung. Virilitatis.
 Bezoar Animale. 417.
 Bezoarticum Joviale. * 419.
 Bezoarticum Lunare. 421.
 Bezoarticum Martiale. 423.
 Bezoarticum Minerale. * 424.
 Bezoarticum Mercuriale. 430.
 Bezoarticum Saturni. 431.
 Bezoarticum Solare. * 432.
 Bezoarticum Veneris. 436.
 Bolus Alexiteria, seu Cardiac. * 856.
 Butyrum Amygdalinum. 887.
 Butyrum Cerae. 888.
 Butyrum Succini, vide Balf. succini.
 Calx Luna. 437.
 Calx Saturni. i.e. Plumbum Ustum.
 Cardiacum Coeleste. * 802.
 Cardiacum Magnum. i.e. flos Cordialium, vide Spiritus Cardiacus Magnus.
 Caryophylli odorati. * 922.
 Cashew, seu Catechu. * 922.
 Cataplasma Apoplecticum. * 912.
 Cataplasma Cephalicum. 912.
 Cataplasma Synanchicum. * 913.
 Cataplasma ad Paronichiam. 913.
 Cataplasma Pestilential. * 914.
 Cataplasma Podagricum. * 914.
 Cataplasma Solare. * 914.
 Catharticum Caesareum. 831.
 Caudela Amygdalina. * 710.
 Caudela Nenupharina. * 710.
 Cauterium Lunare. 544.
 Ceratum album. * 898.
 Ceratum Cephalicum. † 899.
 Ceratum ad Clavos pedum. † 900.
 Ceratum Stomachicum. † 899.
 Ceratum Vulnerarium. † 900.
 Cerevisia Butleri. 739.
 Cerevisia Cataplasmas. * 740.
 Cerevisia Embryonum. * 740.
 Cerevisia Hydropica. * 741.
 Cerevisia Jovialis. * 741.
 Cerevisia Oxydorcica. 742.
 Cerevisia Scorbutica. * 743.
 Cerevisia Scrophularia. * 743.
 Cerevisia Vernalis. * 744.
 Cerussa Antimonii. * 441.
 Cerussa Martis. 445.
 Chalcanthum Rubefactum. 446.
 Chalybs sine Acido. * 446.
 Chalybs Tartarisatus. * 449.
 Cicera Tartari. * 840.
 Cinnabaris Antimonii. 450.
 Clissus Agrimoniae. † 792.
 Clissus Argentinae. † 790.
 Clissus Betonicae. † 790.
 Clissus Farfare. † 791.
 Clissus Hederae Terrestris. † 791.
 Clissus Peti. † 83.
 Clissus Portulacae. * 789.
 Clissus Prunellae. † 791.
 Clissus Vitrioli. 105.
 Colcothar Vitrioli. 105.
 Conserva Aurantiarum. * 800.

C

Calx Aur. v. Aurum Fulminans.
 Calx Jovis. 440.

Con-

- Conserva Hepatica Corallitana. * 901.
ibid.
 Conserva Nicotianæ. 801.
 Corpus sine Anima. 455.
 Corvus Epilepticus. 456.
 Cremor Hordei. * 923.
 Crocus Jovis. 458.
 Crocus Veneris. 459.
 Crytallum Lunæ, *vide* Vitriolum Lunæ.
 Crytallum Minerale. * 606.

D

- Decoctum Album. * 745.
 Decoctum Amarum. * 746.
 Decoctum Amarum alterans. * *ib.*
 Decoctum Ambrosianum. * 747.
 Decoctum Analepticum. *ibid.*
 Decoctum Antimonial. 748.
 Decoctum Antiphthiticum. 748.
 Decoctum Asiacorum. * 749.
 Decoctum Digitalis. * 749.
 Decoctum Diureticum Augenii. 750.
 Decoctum Dysentericum. 750.
 Decoctum Ictericum. * 750.
 Decoctum Limacum. * 751.
 Decoctum ad Morsum Canis Rabidi. * 751.
 Decoctum Pacificum. * 752.
 Decoctum Polychrestum. * 752.
 Decoctum Præservatorium. 753.
 Decoctum ad Rachitidem. 753.
 Decoctum Rubiæ, Tinctorum. 754.
 Decoctum Rubicundum. 754.
 Decoctum Reguli. * 754.
 Decoctum Rhabarbari. * 755.
 Decoctum Scorbaticum. * 755.
 Decoctum ad sitim. * 756.
 Decoctum ad Strumas. 756.
 Decoctum Traumaticum. 757.
 Decoctum ad Tussim. * 757.
 Decoctum Ulmi. * 758.
 Dentifricium Dominarum. * 923.
 Dentifricium Infantum. * 924.
 Dentifricium Scorbaticum. * 924.
 Dentilavium Scorbaticum. * 870.
 Diachylon Odoratam. * 901.
 Diacreta. 461.

- Diapalma Odorata. * 901.
 Diataratum. 462.
 Diatessaron Potabile. 759.
 Diatrachea. * 463.

E

- Elæosaccharum Cardiacum. * 803.
 Elæosaccharum Carminativ. * 803.
 Elæosaccharum Fœniculi. * 803.
 Elæosaccharum Nucistæ. * 804.
 Elæosaccharum Sassafras. * 804.
 Electuarium Album. * 832.
 Electuarium Antepidemicum. † 839.
 Electuarium Asthmaticum. * 832.
 Electuarium Caryophyllarum. * 832.
 Electuarium Calfitatis. * 833.
 Electuarium Chalybeatum. 833.
 Electuarium Diarrhodi. * 834.
 Electuarium Ducis Sabaudie. 834.
 Electuarium Epilepticum. * 834.
 Electuarium Juniperinum. * 835.
 Electuarium Lithontripticum. * 835.
 Electuarium Macis. 836.
 Electuarium Orvietanum. 836.
 Electuarium Oxydoricum. 837.
 Electuarium Paralyticum. * 838.
 Electuarium Pectorale. * 838.
 Electuarium Piperinum. * 838.
 Electuarium Vermifugum. 839.
 Elixir Anodynum Le Mort. † 196.
 Elixir Camphoratum. 184.
 Elixir Juniperinum Rosinici. † 198.
 Elixir Menstruale Le Mort. † 197.
 Elixir Proprietatis Dulce. * 185.
 Elixir Proprietatis Pestilential. 190.
 Elixir Proprietatis Tartarizat. 191.
 Elixir Salutis. 192.
 Elixir Vitæ. 194.
 Elixir Vitæ Maethianum. † 196.
 Elixir Vitrioli. 194.
 Elleborus albus præpar. * 464.
 Emplastrum Adhæsivum. * 901.
 Emplastrum Burgundicum. * 902.
 Emplastrum Camphoratum. 902.
 Emplastrum Catarrhale. 902.
 Emplastrum Diagalbani. * 903.
 Emplastrum Dialuphuris Rulandi. 903.
 Empla-

- Emplastrum Epispasticum. 903.
 Emplastrum Febrifugum. * 904.
 Emplastrum Febrifugum alterans.
 † 911.
 Emplastrum Hemorrhoidale. 904.
 Emplastrum Laterale. 905.
 Emplastrum Mammilare. 905.
 Emplastrum de Minio Comp. † 910.
 Emplastrum de Minio Comp. aliud.
 † 911.
 Emplastrum Nachale. * 905.
 Emplastrum Opiatum. 906.
 Emplastrum Paralyticum. * 906.
 Emplastrum Podagricum. 907.
 Emplastrum Saturninum. 907.
 Emplastrum Scorbuticum. * 908.
 Emplastrum Smecticum. 908.
 Emplastrum Soleare. * 908.
 Emplastrum Spasmicum. 909.
 Emplastrum ad Strumas. * 909.
 Emplastrum Synanchicum. * 909.
 Emplastrum Tibiale. * 910.
 Emplastrum Vermifugum. * 910.
 Emulsio de Avellanis. * 711.
 Emulsio Cathartica. 711.
 Emulsio Expulsiva. * 712.
 Emulsio Cretacea. * 712.
 Emulsio Dactylorum. * 713.
 Emulsio Peoniata. * 714.
 Enema Alexiterium. * 915.
 Enema Cholicum. * 915.
 Enema Balfamicum. 915.
 Enema Dysentericum. * 916.
 Enema Hystericum. 916.
 Enema Oleosum. 916.
 Enema Spirituosum. † 918.
 Enema Terebinthinatum. 917.
 Enema Vinosum. 917.
 Enema Urinosum. 917.
 Eas Veneris. * 465.
 Epicarpia febrifuga. * 914.
 Essentia Absinthii. 174.
 Essentia Alexipharmaca. † 182.
 Essentia Antihysterica. † 182.
 Essentia Asthmatica. † 181.
 Essentia Cardui ben. † 176.
 Essentia Hyssopi. † 177.
 Essentia Martis. * 177.
 Essentia Metallorum ad Vermes. †
 181.
 Essentia Pulegii. † 180.
- Essentia Regia. † 180.
 Extractum Absinthii. * 330.
 Extractum Alhandal. 331.
 Extractum Antiscorbuticum. *
 335.
 Extractum Catarrhale. † 346.
 Extractum Chalybis. * 335.
 Extractum Diatesaron. * 336.
 Extractum Drastrictum. * 337.
 Extractum Ecphrastrictum. 338.
 Extractum Febrifugum. * 339.
 Extractum Fellis. 340.
 Extractum Hypnoticum, seu Lau-
 danum. † 346.
 Extractum Ictericum. * 341.
 Extractum Lenitivum. † 347.
 Extractum Maltae comp. 341.
 Extractum Melampodii. * 342.
 Extractum Panchymogogon. †
 349.
 Extractum Paregorgicum. 343.
 Extractum Pectorale. * 344.
 Extractum Peticum. * 345.
 Extractum Sarfa. * 345. V. Aq.
 sarfae comp.

F

- Febrifugum Salis, i.e. Sal Ar-
 moniacum Volatile.
 Febrifugum Crollianum, vid. An-
 tifebr. Conch.
 Febrifugum Riverii. 467.
 Flores Antimonii. 469.
 Flores Antimonii Diaphoret. 476.
 Flores Benzoini. 477.
 Flores Bismuthi. 483.
 Flores Joviales. 485.
 Flores Salis. 608.
 Flores Salis Armoniaci. 609.
 Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati.
 610.
 Flores Sulphuris albi. 488.
 Flores Viridis. Aëris. 489.
 Flores Vitrioli. 611.
 Flores Zinci. 491.
 Fios Cordialium, nec non Cardia-
 cum Magnum. 42.
 Fous Arthriticus. * 870.

Fotus

Fotus Scorbuticus. * 871.
Frontale Cephalgicum. * 924.

G

Galbanetum Hartmanni. 874.
Galbanetum Sennerti. 875.
Gargarisma Album. 871.
Gargarisma Apoplecticum. * 871.
Gargarisma Scorbuticum. * 872.
Gargarisma Synchicum. * 872.
Gelatina Cornu Cervi. * 792.
Gelatina Corroborans. * 793.
Gelatina Ichthyocollae. * 793.
Gilla Theophrasti. 492.
Guttae Goddardianae. † 604.

H

Helleborus albus præp. *℞. Ellebo-*
rus.
Hepar Sulphuris. 583.
Hercules Bovii. *Vide Aurum Vi-*
re.

I

Ignis Philosophicus. *Vide Phos-*
phorus.
Infusio Aperiens. † 735.
Infusio Arthritica. * 735.
Infusio Benedicta. * 736.
Infusio Cachectica. * 736.
Infusio Ictérica. * 737.
Infusio Ireata. 737.
Infusio sancta 738.
Insectio Alba. * 918.
Insectio Auricularis. 919.
Insectio Benedicta. * 919.
Jovis Amalgama, *i. e. Crocus Jo-*
vis.
Julapium Antiscorbuticum. 759.
Julapium Aperiens minus comp. †
776.
Julapium Aperiens magis comp. †
776.

Julapium Asthmaticum. 760.
Julapium Cretaceum. * 760.
Julapium Fragorum. * 761.
Julapium Hystericum Camphorat.
* 761.
Julapium Hystericum Farinaceum.
* 761.
Julapium Hystericum Fœtidum. *
762.
Julapium Hystericum Mithridati-
cum. * 762.
Julapium Hystericum Moschatum.
* 762.
Julapium Idæum. * 763.
Julapium Perlatum. * 763.
Julapium Purpureum. 763.
Julapium ad Rachitidem. * 764.
Julapium ad Sitim. *Vide Decoct.*
ad Sitim.
Julapium Tartarifatum. * 764.
Julapium Vitæ. * 764.
Juniperi Baccæ candefactæ. * 801.
Jupiter Diaphoreticus. 494.
Jupiter Nitratus. 622.
Jusculum Galli. * 714.

L

Lac Aluminis. 584.
Lac Amoniaci. * 716.
Lac Asæ foetida, *vid. Julap. Hyst.*
foetid.
Lac Benzoini. * 585.
Lac Mercurii. 587.
Lac Saturni, *vide Magist. Satur-*
ni.
Lac Scammonii. 587.
Lac Sulphuris. 367.
Lapis contra yerva. * 925.
Lapis de Gra. 925.
Lapis Medicamentosus. * 588.
Lapis Salutis. 590.
Laudanum Liquid. Cidoniat. 326.
Laudanum Liq. Tartarifat. 328.
Laudanum sine Opio. 329.
Laudanum Goddard. † *vide Ex-*
tract. Hyp.
Laudanum Liquidum. † *vide*
Tinct. Opii.

Lau-

Laudanum Starkii, *vid.* Pil. Mat-
thæi.
Linctus Benedictus. * 796.
Linctus Expectorans. * 797.
Linctus Hemoptoicus. 797.
Linctus Synachicus. * 797.
Linimentum Melluminatum. * 888.
Linimentum simplex. * 888.
Linteum Crocarum. * 926.
Liquamen Silicum. 591.
Liquamen Sulphuris. 596.
Liquor Acuens, *vid.* Lac. Scam-
monii.
Liquor Cephalalgicus * 597.
Liquor Limacum. 599.
Lohoch Album. * 798.
Lohoch Domesticum. * 798.
Luna Potabilis. *v.* Tinct. Lunæ.

M

Magisterium Antimonii Diapho-
reticum. 353.
Magist. Benzoini. * 355.
Magist. Bismuthi. 357.
Magist. Gittæ. * 361.
Magist. Jovis. * 362.
Magist. Lithargyrites, *vid.* Sal
Litharg.
Magist. Lunæ, *vid.* Vitriolum
Lunæ.
Magist. Martis, *vid.* Extract. Cha-
lybis.
Magist. Saturni. 364.
Magist. Sulphuris. 367.
Magist. Tartari. 370.
Magist. Turpethi. 373.
Magnes Præparat. 496.
Mars Diaphoreticus. 496.
Mars Fulminans. 498.
Mars Potabilis. 268.
Masticatoria. * 927.
Mater Balsami, *vid.* Balsam Pa-
rylit.
Mel. Saponis. 888.
Mercurii Purgatio. 499.
Mercurius præcipitat. albus. * 506.
Mercurius præcip. correctus. 511.
Mercurius præcipitat. fixus. 513.

Mercurius præcipitat. flavus. 513.
Mercurius præcipitat. griseus. 517.
Mercurius præcip. Incarnatus. 518.
Mercurius præcip. Laxativus. 520.
Mercurius præcipitat. per se. 522.
Mercurius præcipitat. ruber. 526.
Mercurius præcip. solaris per se. 531.
Mercurius præcipitat. Viridis. 534.
Mercurius Sublimat. ruber & fla-
vus. 502.
Mercurius Vitæ correctus. 535.
Mercurius Vitæ Purgans. 536.
Miva Borraginis. * 794.
Miva Consolidæ. * 794.
Miva Dithææ. * 794.
Miva Satyrii. * 795.
Mixture Anticolicæ. 716.
Mixture simplex. * 46.
Mixture Tubularis. * 927.
Mucilago Nephritica. * 795.

N

Nitrum Antimoniatum. 612.
Nitrum Cachecticum. 614.
Nitrum Catharticum. 615.
Nitrum Corallatum. 616.
Nitrum Fixatum. 616.
Nitrum Hermaphroditicum. * 621.
Nitrum Joviatum. 622.
Nitrum Nitratum. 622.
Nitrum Perlatum. 625.
Nitrum Saturnifatum. 626.
Nitrum Sulphuratum. 627.
Nitrum Vitriolatum. 627.
Nodus facialis. 928.
Nodus Hyftericus. 928.

O

Oleum Aloëticum. 132.
Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum.
133.
Oleum Balsami, *vid.* Balsam Pa-
ralytic.
Oleum Balsamicum. 135.
Oleum Basonum. 875.
Ole-

Oleum Camphoræ. 135.
 Oleum Chartæ. * 139.
 Oleum Cosmericum. * 876.
 Oleum Cremoris. * 876.
 Oleum Hæmacleinum. 140.
 Oleum Linteorum. * 142.
 Oleum Ludi. 142.
 Oleum Lumbricorum. 143.
 Oleum Martis. 145.
 Oleum Milvinum. * 877.
 Oleum Paralyticum. * 877.
 Oleum Polypodii. 146.
 Oleum Pomosum. * 877.
 Oleum Ranarum. 878.
 Oleum Sacchari simplex. 147.
 Oleum Sacchari comp. * 148.
 Oleum Saponis. * 148.
 Oleum Saturni, *vid.* Balf. Saturnium.
 Oleum Scorbaticum. * 878.
 Oleum Silicum, *vid.* Liquamen filicum.
 Oleum Tabaci. 149.
 Oleum Talchiper deliq. 599.
 Oleum Tartari purgans, *vid.* Mag. Tartari.
 Oleum *Tecogus*, Tricophus. 879.
 Oleum Tritici. * 879.
 Oleum Viperarum. 879.
 Oleum Viridis æris. 600.
 Oleum Vitrioli dulce. * 150.
 Orviteanum. 836.
 Oxyfaccharum Emeticum. 731.

P

Panacea Aurea. 538.
 Panacea Cathartica. 540.
 Panacea Hartmanni. 541.
 Panacea Hollatica. V. Arcan. Duplex.
 Panacea Schroderi, *vide* Merc. præcip. fixus.
 Panis Drasaræ. * 928.
 Panis de Vipera. * 929.
 Passule Laxativæ. * 801.
 Pasta Halieutica. 929.
 Pasta Hippiatri. 929.
 Pasta Hypoglottida. * 930.

Pasta Regalis pro Emulsion. 930.
 Pedilavium Emmenagogum. * 872.
 Pedilavium Hypnoticum. * 873.
 Pedilavium Podagricum. * 873.
 Pedilavium Scorbaticum. * 874.
 Phosphorus. 350.
 Pilæ Odoratæ. 932.
 Pilæ Æthiopiceæ. * 840.
 Pilule de Ammoniaca Magistral. * 841.

Pilulæ Angelicæ. * 841.
 Pilulæ Anticoliceæ. * 842.
 Pilulæ Antimoniales. 842.
 Pilulæ Antipodagricæ. * 843.
 Pilulæ Balfamicæ. * 843.
 Pilulæ Castitatis. * 845.
 Pilulæ Catarrhales. * 845.
 Pilulæ Crapulariæ. * 846.
 Pilulæ Cretaceæ. * 846.
 Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii. 846.
 Pilulæ Hydropicæ. * 847.
 Pilulæ Hystericæ. * 847.
 Pilulæ Lithontripticæ. 848.
 Pilulæ Lunares, *vid.* Vitriolum Lunæ.
 Pilulæ Marocostinæ. * 848.
 Pilulæ Masticatoriarum. * 849.
 Pilulæ Matthæi, alias Starkii. * 849.

Pilulæ Melanagogæ. * 850.
 Pilulæ Pacificæ. * 850.
 Pilulæ Pavii. 851.
 Pilulæ de Pice. 851.
 Pilulæ Restringentes. * 852.
 Pilulæ de Sagapeno. * 852.
 Pilulæ de Sinapina. * 853.
 Pilulæ Styracinae. 853.
 Pilulæ Tartaræ Bontii. 853.
 Pilulæ Vaticanæ. 854.
 Pilulæ Vermifugæ. 854.
 Pilulæ Vomitoriarum. * 602.

Pifa Lutea. * 931.
 Pifa Rubra. * 931.
 Pifa Uvridia. * 931.
 Pleres Archonticon, *vid.* Pulvis Pleres Archon.
 Plumbum Album & Cerussa. 601.
 Pomum Ambrae. 932.
 Potio Alba. * 717.
 Potio Febrifuga. * 717.
 Potio Hydropica. * 718.

Potio

Portio Pleuritica. * 718.
 Pruna Lixativa. 802.
 Putifana Cathartica. 719.
 Pulvis Æthiopicus. * 807.
 Pulvis albus. * 807.
 Pulvis Anticardialgicus * 808.
 Pulvis Anticolicus. 808.
 Pulvis Antimonii Russellianus. † 830.
 Pulvis Antipyreticus. 809.
 Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri. 809.
 Pulvis Asthmaticus. * 809.
 Pulvis Basilicus. * 810.
 Pulvis ad Calculum. 810.
 Pulvis Cantianus. * 810.
 Pulvis Cardiacus Corallarius. * 811.
 Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus. * 812.
 Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus. * 812.
 Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus. 812.
 Pulvis ad Casum. * 813.
 Pulvis Cibarius. * 813.
 Pulvis Cinnabaris comp. * 813.
 Pulvis Cornachini. * 814.
 Pulvis Coronatus. * 815.
 Pulvis Crinalis. * 815.
 Pulvis Cucuphalis. * 816.
 Pulvis Epidemicus aureus. 816.
 Pulvis Epilepticus. * 817.
 Pulvis Febrifugus certus. * 817.
 Pulvis Griseus. * 818.
 Pulvis Hæmoptoicus. * 818.
 Pulvis Hermodactyl. comp. 819.
 Pulvis Hystericus. * 819.
 Pulvis Ictericus. * 820.
 Pulvis Lateralis. * 820.
 Pulvis Liliaceus. * 820.
 Pulvis Martialis comp. 821.
 Pulvis Odoratus. 821.
 Pulvis Ophthalmicus. * 822.
 Pulvis Oxytocus. * 822.
 Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus. * 822.
 Pulvis Pectoralis. * 823.
 Pulvis Pepticus. * 824.
 Pulvis Pieres-Archonticon. 824.
 Pulvis Pleuriticus. * 825.
 Pulvis Purpureus. * 825.
 Pulvis ad Rachitidem. * 825.
 Pulvis sine Pari. 826.
 Pulvis Solaris. * 826.
 Pulvis Sternutatorius * 826.
 Pulvis Stomachicus. * 827.
 Pulvis ad Strumas. * 827.
 Pulvis Sympatheticus. 827.

Pulvis Tertianarius, vide Pulvis
 Aatipyr.
 Pulvis Vermifugus. * 828.
 Pulvis Uvularis. * 828.

R

Ranarum Hepata. * 829.
 Regulus Jovialis. 542.
 Regulus Lunaris. 543.
 Regulus Martis. 549.
 Regulus Solaris. 555.
 Regulus Veneris. 556.
 Ros Vitrioli. 93.
 Rosa Solis. 734.

S

Saccharum Aluminis. V. Alumen-
 Dulc.
 Saccharum Ambaratum. * 805.
 Saccharum Caryophyllatum. * 805.
 Saccharum Eboratum. * 805.
 Saccharum Perficorum. 806.
 Saccharum Sambucinum. * 806.
 Saccharum Saturni. † 668.
 Saccharum Tormentillæ. * 806.
 Sacculus Embryonum. V. Cere-
 viffia, &c.
 Sal Abſinthij Cryſtallinum. 629.
 Sal Aceti Eſſentiale. 630.
 Sal Aceti fixum. 631.
 Sal Alkali. 632.
 Sal Aluminis. 633.
 Sal Antimonij Zwelferi. † 706.
 Sal Armoniacum fixatum. 634.
 Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 636.
 Sal Armoniacum Volatile Oleo-
 ſum. 637.
 Sal Chalybis. 643.
 Sal Cibarius. V. Pulvis Cibarius.
 Sal Coralliorum. 650.
 Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum. 653.
 Sal Deſcriptarum. * 655.
 Sal Diureticum. 656.
 Sal Duplex. V. Arcanum Du-
 plex.

Sal

- Sal Febrifugum. * 535.
 Sal Jovialis. 657.
 Sal Lithargytes. 662.
 Sal Martis, i. e. Sal Chalybis.
 Sal Martis Catharticus. 663.
 Sal Margaritarum. 651.
 Sal Perlarum. 651.
 Sal Oculorum Cancrorum. 653.
 Sal Philosophorum. 665.
 Sal Polychrestum. 665.
 Sal Saturni. 668, i. e. Saccharum Saturni.
 Sal Spongiae Volatile. 673.
 Sal Sulphuris. 674.
 Sal Tartari. 677.
 Sal Tartari Volatile. 684.
 Sal Viperarum Volatilis. 688.
 Sal Veneris, i. e. Flores Viridis Aëris.
 Sal Vitrioli compositum. † 709.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum formâ siccâ. † 637.
 Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. † 638.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum Extemporaneum. † 639.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum Extemporaneum. † 639.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum febrile & Stomachicum Extemporaneum. † 639.
 Sal Volatile Aromaticum per digestionem. † 640.
 Sal Volatile Aromatic. per distillationem. † 640.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum quod Odorem Urinosum non habet. † 640.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Le Mort. † 641.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Aliud. † 641.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum nobilissimum. † 642.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Extemporaneum. † 642.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Antivenereum. † 642.
 Sal Volatile Oleosum Vulgare. † 643.
 Sal Urinae Volatilis. 690.
 Sapo Tartareus. 603.
 Sazanetta Cosmetica. * 889.
 scammonium Aurantiatum, *vid* Extract. Drastic.
 Scammonium Cydoniatum. * 855.
 Scammonium Limoniarum. * 855.
 Scammonium Rosarum. * 856.
 Secundinae preparata. * 557.
 Sedativum Archæi. 557.
 Serum Aluminatum. * 719.
 Serum Hepaticum. * 720.
 Serum Scorbuticum. * 721.
 Serum de Sedo. * 722.
 Serum Sinapinum. * 722.
 Silices Preparati. 558.
 Spiritus Alkermes. * 37.
 Spiritus Aluminis. 38.
 Spiritus Aluminis Dulcis. 39.
 Spiritus Ambrae. * 39.
 Spiritus Anisi. † 107.
 Spiritus Asae foetidae. † 109.
 Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum. † 110.
 Spiritus Benzoini. * 40.
 Spiritus Camphoræ. * 41.
 Spiritus Cardiacus magnus. 42.
 Spiritus Ceraforum. * 43.
 Spiritus Cinnamomi. † 111.
 Spiritus Cochleariae. * 43.
 Spiritus Coralliorum. 45.
 Spiritus Cornu Cervi succinatus. * 46.
 Spiritus Diatriæ. * 46.
 Spiritus Dracunculi. 48.
 Spiritus Embryonum. * 48.
 Spiritus Fœniculi dulci. † 111.
 Spiritus Guajaci. † 112.
 Spiritus Hormini comp. 49.
 Spiritus Hyssopi Verus. * 49.
 Spiritus Juniperi Verus. * 50.
 Spiritus Juniperi Bacc. † 114.
 Spiritus Lavenduli florum. † 115.
 Spiritus Limonium corticum. † 116.
 Spiritus Mannæ. 53.
 Spiritus Menthae. † 118.
 Spiritus Millepedum. 55.
 Spiritus Nitri. * 56.
 Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus. 58.
 Spiritus Nitri dulcis. * 59.
 Spiritus Nucis Moschar. † 119.
 Spiritus Opii. † 120.
 Spiritus Papaveris erratici. † 125.
 [q q q] Spi-

- Spiritus Papaveris albi. † 126.
 Spiritus Papaveris Nigri. † 126.
 Spiritus Regine Hungarie, *vide*
 Aqua Hungarica.
 Spiritus Raphani compositus. † 127.
 Spiritus Rhodadus crapularius. *
 61.
 Spiritus Rutæ. † 128.
 Spiritus Salis Armoniaci. † 128.
 Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Bate. 61.
 Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartari-
 fatus. 68.
 Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succina-
 tus. 68.
 Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chaly-
 beatus. 69.
 Spiritus Salis Coagulatus. * 69.
 Spiritus Salis Martialis. 70.
 Spiritus Sambuci. 71.
 Spiritus Sanguinis. 72.
 Spiritus Sassafras. † 128.
 Spiritus Saturni. 74.
 Spiritus Spongiorum. 77.
 Spiritus Succini. † 129.
 Spiritus Tabacæ. 79.
 Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus.
 84.
 Spiritus Veneris. * 85.
 Spiritus Vini Succinatus. 88.
 Spiritus Vini Tartarifatus. 88.
 Spiritus Viperarum. 90.
 Spiritus Vitæ aureus, *vide* Tinct.
 aurea.
 Spiritus Vitrioli. 94.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus. *
 103.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus. 104.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Essentificatus. 105.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Martis. 106.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophicus. 106.
 Spiritus Vitrioli Tartarifatus. 107.
 Sypticum Regis. 30.
 Succ Scorbatici. * 723.
 Suffimentum Hystericum. 932.
 Sulphur Antimonii. 560.
 Sulphur Antimonii Combustibile.
 561.
 Sulphur Antimonii Russelianum.
 † 830.
 Sulphur Auri. 574.
 Sulphur Auratum. * 565.
 Sulphur Vitrioli. 507.
 Sulphur Vitriole Martiale. 568.
 Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum. 569.
 Suppositoria Aluminosa. * 920.
 Suppositorium Hemorrhoidale. *
 920.
 Syrupus Allelojæ. 765.
 Syrupus Ambrosianus, *vide* De-
 coct. Ambrosianus.
 Syrupus Antepidemicus. † 777.
 Syrupus Ammoniaci. † 783.
 Syrupus Antihydropsicus. * 777.
 Syrupus Antiscorbuticus. 765.
 Syrupus Asafoetide. † 780.
 Syrupus Aurantiarum. † 777.
 Syrupus Balsamicus. * 766.
 Syrupus Balsamicus min. † *vide*
 Syr. Capivi.
 Syrupus Benzoini. † 778.
 Syrupus Benedictus. * 766.
 Syrupus Capivi. † 778.
 Syrupus Carannæ. † 788.
 Syrupus Cardiacus auratus. * 766.
 Syrupus Calybeatus. * 767.
 Syrupus Chalybeatus Albus. *
 767.
 Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus. *
 768.
 Syrupus Contemperans. † 779.
 Syrupus de Croco. * 768.
 Syrupus Exonerans. † 779.
 Syrupus ad Fissuras. 769.
 Syrupus Fortidus. † 780.
 Syrupus Galbani. † 781.
 Syrupus Guajaci comp. † 780.
 Syrupus Hypnoticus Balsamicus. †
 782.
 Syrupus Hemoptoicus. 769.
 Syrupus Hypnoticus pectoralis. †
 781.
 Syrupus Hystericus. † 781.
 Syrupus Julapii. † 777.
 Syrupus Jovis. † 783.
 Syrupus Jovialis. * 769.
 Syrupus Limacum. * 770.
 Syrupus Lumbricorum. * 770.
 Syrupus Martis. † 783.
 Syrupus Mastiches. † 779.
 Syrupus de Myrrha. * 771.
 Syrupus Myrrhæ. † 787.
 Syrupus Olibani. † 788.

Syrus.

Syrupus Odoratus min. † 784.
 Syrupus Pectoralis simp. † 785.
 Syrupus Pectoralis Balsamicus. †
 784.
 Syrupus Peponicus. 771.
 Syrupus de Peto. * 772.
 Syrupus de Rapps. * 772.
 Syrupus Rosarum Damascenarum.
 † 785.
 Syrupus. Rosarum rubrarum. †
 786.
 Syrupus Rosarum Odoratus. †
 786.
 Syrupus Sambuci florum. † 786.
 Syrupus Sambucinus comp. 773.
 Syrupus Sapientum. † 787.
 Syrupus de Scammonio. * 773.
 Syrupus Scammonii. † 779.
 Syrupus Sidereus. 774.
 Syrupus Styracis. † 784.
 Syrupus de Sulphure. 774.
 Syrupus Terebinthinæ comp. †
 787.
 Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis.
 774.
 Syrupus ad Tussim. † 783.
 Syrupus Vermifugus. 775.
 Syrupus Uterinus. † 788.

T

Tabulæ Absinthiacæ. * 857.
 Tabulæ Amygdaloides. * 857.
 Tabulæ de Angelica. * 857.
 Tabulæ Antimoniales. * 858.
 Tabulæ Antisyphnithicæ. * 858.
 Tabulæ de Aurantiis. * 858.
 Tabulæ Borgeffianæ. * 859.
 Tabulæ Cordialgicæ. * 859.
 Tabulæ Carminativæ. * 860.
 Tabulæ Catharticae. 860.
 Tabulæ Dialthææ. * 860.
 Tabulæ Diambæ. * 861.
 Tabulæ Diatragacanthi. * 861.
 Tabulæ Divina. 861.
 Tabulæ Embryonum. * 862.
 Tabulæ Emeticæ. 862.
 Tabulæ Farfareæ. 863.
 Tabulæ Foeniculinae. * 863.

Tabulæ Griseæ. * 863.
 Tabulæ Hemoptoicæ. * 864.
 Tabulæ Helenii. * 864.
 Tabulæ Infantum. * 865.
 Tabulæ Lenthales. * 865.
 Tabulæ de Pipere. * 865.
 Tabulæ Prunellæ. * 866.
 Tabulæ Rosaceæ. * 866.
 Tabulæ Saponacæ. * 867.
 Tabulæ Stomachicæ. vide Pleres
 Archonticon.
 Tabulæ de Styrcæ. * 867.
 Tabulæ Tartaræ. * 867.
 Tabulæ Vermifugæ. * 868.
 Tartarum Aceti. vide Sal Aceti
 Essential.
 Tartarum Antimoniatum. 693.
 Tartarum Chalybeatum. * 694.
 Tartarum Emericum. 696.
 Tartarum Laxativum. 698.
 Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoni-
 alc. 699.
 Tartarum Vitriolatum Emetico-
 purg. 740.
 Terra Vitrioli Dulcis. 581.
 Testes Apri preparati. 829.
 Testes Equi preparati. * 829.
 Tinctura Absinthii. * 199.
 Tinctura Absinthii simp. † 268.
 Tinctura Amara comp. † 269.
 Tinctura Ambra griseæ. † 270.
 Tinctura Ambra. Vid. Spiritus
 Ambra.
 Tinctura Ammoniæ. † 271.
 Tinctura Amygdaloides. * 199.
 Tinctura Angelicæ seminum. †
 271.
 Tinctura Antemetica. † 272.
 Tinctura Anteplepica. † 273.
 Tinctura Anticolica. † 274.
 Tinctura Anti-hydrica. † 275.
 Tinctura Antimelancholica. † 277.
 Tinctura Antimonii Emetica. *
 201.
 Tinctura Antimonii Purgans. 260.
 Tinctura Antiscorbutica. † 278.
 Tinctura Armoniaci. 207.
 Tinctura Asæ fetidæ. 209.
 Tinctura Asæ fetidæ. † 279.
 Tinctura Asthmatica. * 210.
 [q q q 2] Tinctura

- Tinctura Aurantiarum Corticum. † 320.
 Tinctura Aurea. * 211.
 Tinctura Balsami Capivii. † 281.
 Tinctura Balsami Tolutani. † 281.
 Tinctura Benzoini. † 282.
 Tinctura Bezoartica. 213.
 Tinctura Calefaciens. † 284.
 Tinctura calida major. † 285.
 Tinctura calida minor. † 286.
 Tinctura Cambogiae. † 301.
 Tinctura Caranne. † 287.
 Tinctura Cardamomi. † 285.
 Tinctura Cardamomi. * 214.
 Tinctura Cardiaca. * 288.
 Tinctura Cardiaca Restrings. † 289.
 Tinctura Caryophyllorum. † 284.
 Tinctura Carui. * 215.
 Tinctura Castorei. † 290.
 Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei. 216.
 Tinctura Cephalica. † 292.
 Tinctura Cephal. Cordialis. † 294.
 Tinctura Cerussæ. * 217.
 Tinctura Chamæmeli. * 217.
 Tinctura Chamæmeli florum. † 294.
 Tinctura Chinæ. † 308.
 Tinctura Cinnamomi. † 289.
 Tinctura Cochleariæ comp. * 218.
 Tinctura Cœlestis. † 271.
 Tinctura contra Iliacum. † 294.
 Tinctura Contra yerva. † 296.
 Tinctura Corallij. 219.
 Tinctura Cordialis. † 295.
 Tinctura Cordialis Epidemica. † 296.
 Tinctura Coroborans. † 297.
 Tinctura Croci. † 288.
 Tinctura Cubearum. † 286.
 Tinctura Ellebori Utriusque. † 277.
 Tinctura Exonerans. † 298.
 Tinctura Febrifuga. † 299.
 Tinctura Ferri. * 221.
 Tinctura Galbani. † 300.
 Tinctura Gambogiae. † 301.
 Tinctura Glycyrrhizæ. † 310.
 Tinctura Gratissima. † *vis.* Tinct.
 Thymi Citrini.
 Tinctura Guajaci. † 302.
 Tinctura Guajaci Corticis. 223.
 Tinctura Galbaneti. 224.
 Tinctura Hematitæ. 224.
 Tinctura Hieræ. * 226.
 Tinctura Hypnotica. † 303.
 Tinctura Jolapii. † 275.
 Tinctura Juniperi Bacc. † 274.
 Tinctura Juniperi. * 227.
 Tinctura Lavendulæ florum. † 273.
 Tinctura Limonum Corticum. † 297.
 Tinctura Lunæ. 229.
 Tinctura Martis. 233.
 Tinctura Martis aurea. 238.
 Tinctura Martis Tartarifata. 240.
 Tinctura Maffiches. † 304.
 Tinctura Melampodii. * 242.
 Tinctura Melissa. * 243.
 Tinctura Mellis. * 244.
 Tinctura Menthæ. * 272.
 Tinctura Moschi. † 305.
 Tinctura Myrrhæ. † 306.
 Tinctura Myrrhæ comp. 245.
 Tinctura Nucis Moschatæ. † 293.
 Tinctura Nutritiva. † 308.
 Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum. 246.
 Tinctura Odontalgica. 247.
 Tinctura Olibani. † 309.
 Tinctura Opii simp. * 303.
 Tinctura Opii comp. † 310.
 Tinctura Papaveris erratici. † 317.
 Tinctura Paralytica. * 248.
 Tinctura Pectoralis. † 310.
 Tinctura Perlarum. 249.
 Tinctura Peruviana. † 312.
 Tinctura Piperis. * 250.
 Tinctura Potentialis, *vide* Tinct. Paralytica.
 Tinctura Proprietatis. 251.
 Tinctura Quartanaria. † 312.
 Tinctura Regalis, *i.e.* Spir. Ambre.
 Tinctura Rhabbarbari. * 251.
 Tinctura Rhabbarbari Abinthit. † 316.
 Tinctura Rheados, *vide* Spir. Rheados Crap.
 Tinctura Rolarum. * 252.
 Tinctura Rubra. † 317.
 Tinctura Rutæ. † 318.

Tin.

- Tinctura Sacra, *vid.* Tinct. Hieræ.
 Tinctura Salviæ. † 292.
 Tinctura Salviæ Absinthii. † 319.
 Tinctura Salutis, *vide* Elixir Salutis.
 Tinctura Sassafras. * 253.
 Tinctura Saturni. 253.
 Tinctura Scammonii. † 298.
 Tinctura Schænanthii. † 299.
 Tinctura Scorbutica. * 256.
 Tinctura Senæ Absinthii. † 319.
 Tinctura Serpentar. Virgin. † 322.
 Tinctura Serpylli. * 257.
 Tinctura Stomachica. * 257.
 Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis. † 320.
 Tinctura Styracis. † 321.
 Tinctura Succini. * 258.
 Tinctura Sudorifica. † 322.
 Tinctura Sudorifica min. † 323.
 Tinctura Sulphuris. 261.
 Tinctura Taccamahacche. † 324.
 Tinctura Terebinthinæ. è Chio. † 325.
 Tinctura Thymi Citrini. † 326.
 Tinctura Valerianæ. † 323.
 Tinctura Veneris. 264.
 Tinctura Virginiana. * 267.
 Tinctura Winterani. † 278.
 Torquis Infantum. * 933.
 Trageæ Granorum Actes. * 830.
 Trochisci Peccorales. * 868.
 Turunda Acoustice. * 933.
 Turpethum Minerale. 514.
 Vinum Arthriticum. * 723.
 Vinum Arthriticum purgans. * 724.
 Vinum Chalybeatum. * 725.
 Vinum Ephraticum. * 725.
 Vinum Hippocraticum. 726.
 Vinum Hydropicum. 727.
 Vinum Scelotrybicum. * 728.
 Vinum Viperinum. * 728.
 Vitriolum Camphoratum. 701.
 Vitriolum Lunæ. 702.
 Vitriolum Martis. * 705.
 Vitriolum Veneris. 439.
 Unguentum Albuminum. * 889.
 Unguentum Antipyreticum. * 890.
 Unguentum de Amantiis. * 890.
 Unguentum de Betonica Equatica. * 890.
 Unguentum Cephalalgicum. * 891.
 Unguentum Crinificum. 891.
 Unguentum Depilatorium. 891.
 Unguentum Digitalis. * 892.
 Unguentum Faciale. * 892.
 Unguentum Familiare. * 893.
 Unguentum ad Fissuras. * 893.
 Unguentum ad Foveas. * 893.
 Unguentum Fuscum. 894.
 Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. * 894.
 Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. † 898.
 Unguentum Herpeticum. * 895.
 Unguentum ad Lumbricos. * 895.
 Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 895.
 Unguentum Paregorgicum. * 896.
 Unguentum Piperinum. * 896.
 Unguentum Soleare. * 897.
 Unguentum Sympatheticum. 897.
 Unguentum Virilitatis. * 897.
 Vomitorium Aluminis, *vide* Serum Aluminatum.
 Uvæ Passæ & Coriathiacæ purgantes, *vid.* Passule Laxative.

V

Libri

*Libri Medici, Anatomici, Chirurgici, & Plantarum
Historiæ, qui præstant Venales apud Sam Smith &
Benj. Walford, Londini. 1694.*

In Folio.

Joannis Rali S. R. S. Historia plantarum generalis, species ha-
ætenus editas, aliasq; insuper multas noviter inventas, & de-
scriptas complectens, acceperunt Lexicon, & nomenclator
Botanicus cum Indicibus Necessariis 2 vol. 1684.

Willughbelli Ornithologia, sive historia Avium cum Iconibus e-
legantissimis ex recensione Joannis Rali S. R. S.

— Eiusdem historiæ Piscium libri IV. cum figuris elegan-
tissimis totum Opus recognovit Jo. Ralus S. R. S.

Joannis Rali S. R. S. Synopsis Methodica Animalium Qua-
drupedum & Serpentium Generis: vulgarely notas Characte-
risticas, Rariorum descriptiones integras exhibens: Cum
Historiis & Observationibus Anatomicis perquam curiosis.
Præmittuntur nonnulla de Animalium in Genere, Sensu, Ge-
neratione, Divisione, &c. Lond. 1693. Octavo.

— Eiusdem Synopsis Methodica Stirpium Britannicarum.
1691. Octavo.

Richardi Morton, M. D. Regii Collegii Medicor. Lond. So-
cii, & Censoris ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛΟΓΙΑ seu exercitationes
de morbis universalibus acutis. Lond. 1692. Oct.

— Eiusdem Phthisiologia seu exercitationes de Phthisi tri-
bus libris comprehensa, totumque opus variis historiis illu-
stratum. Lond. 1689. Oct.

Gulielmi Cole, M. D. Novæ Hypotheseos ad explicanda fe-
brilium intermittentium Symptomata & typos excogitatae Hy-
potyposis. Una cum Ætiologiâ remedium, speciatim ve-
rò de Curatione per Corticem peruvianum. Accessit Disser-
tationcula de intestinorum Motu peristaltico. Lond. 1663.
Oct.

Gualteri Harris, M. D. Collegii Medicor. Lond. Socii atque Cen-
soris tractatus de morbis acutis Infantum. Lond. 1689.
Oct.

Theodori de Mayerne Equit. Aurati Mag. Brit. Reg. Archi-
attor, comitis, Præceos in morbis Internis præcipuè gravi-
oribus & Chroniceis Syntagma, ex adversariis, conciliis ac
Epistolis

Libri Medici Folio.

Epistolis ejus summâ Cura ac diligentia concinnatum. *London.* 1690. Oct.

Pharmacopœia Bateana, Quâ Nongenta circiter Pharmaca è praxi Geo. Batei Regi Carolo Secundo Medici primarii excerpto ordine alphabetico concise exhibentur. Editio altera priori multò locupletior: cum viribus ac Dosibus annexis. Item Arcana Goddardiana ex Autographo Autoris Desumpta. Curâ Ja. Shipton. *London.* 1691. Duod.

Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam Medicam in qua Medicamenta Officinalia, Simplicia, in Methodum Naturalem digesta succincte, & accurate describuntur, cum notis generum Characteristicis specierum synonymis, differentis, & Viribus, Opus Omnibus Medicis, Philosophis, Pharmacopœis, Chirurgis & Pharmacopolis utilissimum à Sam. Dale 1693.

Processus integri in Morbis fere omnibus Curandis à Do. Thoma Sydenham M. D. Conscripti, quibus accessit graphica Symptomatum Delineatio, in 12^o. price one Shilling. 1693.

Physiologia Lancastriensis, cui Accessit Tentamen Philosophicum de Mineralibus Aquis, in eodem Comitatu Observatis. Autore Carolo Leigh M. D. Oct. 1604.

Hippocratis & Galeni Opera Gr. Lat. conjunctim edita per Charitarium 13 tom. *Paris.*

— Opera Gr. Lat. cum Annotat. Foesii. *Genevæ.* 1615.

Bidloo Anatomia humani Corporis cum. 105. fig. illustr. 1685.
Diemerbroeck Opera omnia Anatom. & Med. *Ultrajecti* 1685.

Bibliotheca Anatomica 2 vol. cum figuris *Genevæ.* 1685.

Boneti (Theo) Sepulchretum sive Anatomia pract. 2 vol. *Gen.* 1679.

— Thesaurus medico-practicus 3 vol. *Gen.* 1692.

— Medicina Septentrionalis 2 vol, cum figuris. *Ibid.* 1685.

— Mercurius compitalitius sive index med. pract. *Ibid.* 1683.

Dioscoridis Opera Gr. Lat. ex interp. J. Saria. *Gen.*

Lacuræ Epitome Operum Galeni. *Lugduni*

Theoph Paracelsi Opera Omnia 2 vol. 1658

Riverii Opera Omnia Medica. *Gen.* 1679.

Zacuti Lusitani Opera 2 vol. *Lugduni.* 1647.

Fabr. Hildani Opera Med. Chyrurg. cum Severino. 1682.

Sennerti. Opera omnia 5. tom. in 3 vol. *Ludg.* 1666.

Aquapendente Opera Anatom. & Phys. cum fig. 1687.

Malpighii Opera omnia. *Londini.* 1686.

Schenkli Observationes Med. rariores 1665.

Pharmacopœia

Libri Medici Folio.

Pharmacopœia Collegii Reg. Londini.

———Augustana Aucta & renovata.

———Bruxellensis.

Zwelferi Animad. in Pharmacop. August. 2 vol.

Pisonis & Margravii Hist. Indiæ cum fig. 1658.

Jonstoni Hist. Animalium 2 vol. cum figuris.

Charleton de differentiis Animalium. 1677.

Matthiolus in Dioscoridem de plantis cum fig. 1674.

Breyntii Plantarum Exoticarum Centuria cum fig.

Horti Indici Malabarrici tom. xi. cum fig. 1692.

Bauhini Historia Plantarum 3 vol. cum fig.

Morisoni plantarum historia universalis cum fig.

Hernandez historia plantarum, Animalium, & Mineralium Mex-
icanorum cum fig.

Spigelii Anatomia Corporis humani cum figuris.

Mentzelii Index Plantarum cum fig.

Rivini ordo Plantarum cum figuris. 1691.

Chabræi Stirpium Sciagraphia & Icones. 1678.

Etmulleri Opera omnia 2 vol. 1688.

Horstii Opera omnia Medica.

Forrestii Opera omnia 2 vol.

Fernelii Universa Medicina. 1680.

Lipenii Bibliotheca Medica. 1679.

Plucknetii Phytographia 3 vol. cum 800 fig. 1692.

Sylvii (de la Boe) Opera omnia. 1681.

Zeidlerii Anatomia humani Corporis. 1686.

Libri Medici Quarto.

Acta Eruditorum Lipsiæ ab An. 1682. ad An. 1693.

The Philosophical Transactions, published by the Royal
Society, in 8 vol. which are continued from Jan. 1693. and
published Monthly.

Miscellanea curiosa medico-phisica Anni xx. 1692.

Willisii Opera Medica. Amst. 1690.

———De Anima Brutorum oxon.

Harderi Apiarium Observat. Med. 1687.

Munnick Chirurgia 1689.

Dolæi Encyclopædia-Chirurgica. 1689.

———Encyclopædia Medica.

Waltheri Sylva Medica opulentissima.

Spindleri Observat. Med. 1691.

Elegny Zodiacus Medico Gallicus Anni 5. 1689.

THE

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

A.

A *Bortion, Child in the Womb to strengthen.*

Aq. Embryon. A. Horm. c. A. Lamii c. | Caudel. Nenuph. | Cerev. Embryon. | Emp. Smeēt. | Emulf. Daētyl. | Sacch. Torm. | Sp. Embryon. | Tab. Embryon. |
After Birth to expel. See Dead Child.

After pains to ease.

Aq. Chamæm. c. See *Carmenatives.*

Alopecia. See hair falling.

Analepticks. See Restorers.

Anodyns. See easers of pain.

Antimonials, see Preparations of Antimony.

Apoplexy to cure.

Bals. Apop. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Catapl. Apop. | Elix. Vitæ. Elix. Vitriol. | Garg. Apopleēt. | Pom. Ambraē. | Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sang. |

Apoſtems to cure.

Aq. Chalybeat | Bals. Sulph. Anisat. & Terebinthinat. | Pil. Matth. |

Appetite to cause.

Aq. Pneumon. | Eleēt. Caryophyllat. | Nitrum Cachect. |

Arthritis, & Arthriticks. See Gout.

Asthma to cure.

Allium condit. | Aq. Behic. Aq. Bened. c. Aq. Cinnam. cum Ox. Sq. Aq. Digitalis. Aq. Peētor. | Balsama Sulphurata. | Cerev. Butl. | Conf. Nicot. | Eleēt. Asthmat. | Elix. Salutis. | Extr. Petic. | Flor. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. | Infus. Cachect. | Julap. Asthmat. | Lac Ammon. Lac. Benz. Lac. Sulph. | Li-quam. Sulph. | Nitr. Saturn. | Ol. Sacch. simp. &c. | Pasta Hippia-tri | Pil. Sinap. Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Asthmat. Pul. Epidem. aur. | Serum Sinap. | Sp. Hyssop. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. d. | Syr. Balsam. S. de Myrrh. S. de Peto S. Sulph. S. Tolur. magist. | Tab. Divin. T. Helen. T. Sapon. | Tinct. Asthmat. T. Melamp. T. Sulph. | Vic. Hydrop. | Ung. Solec. |

Astringents, Stypticks.

Aq. Styptica. | Bez. Martia. | Calcanth rubef. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. reſtring. | Pul. Uvular. | Stypt. Regis. | Syr. Chalib. corallat. Ter. Vitriol. d. |

The Table of Diseases.

Atrophia. See *Consumption*,
and *Restorers*.

B

Back pained, and weak.
Aq. Lamii comp. | caudel. Ne-
nuph. Emp. Smet. | Emulf. Da-
ctyl.

Barrenness to take away.
Aq. Prolif. | Clis. vitriol. | Ge-
lat. c. c. | Miv. Satyr. | Sp. Ambræ.
Sp. junip. | Test. equi præp. | Tinct.
Sassafr. | Vin. Viper. | Ung. Viri-
litat. | Ol. Formicar. |

Bait for Fishes.
Ol. Polyod. | Pasta Halient. |
Belching and Wind.

Aq. Pncum. | Elæof. Fœnic. | Sp.
Ambræ. | Tinct. Hier. |

Belly to loosen.
Bals. Tart. | Dec. Rhab. | Elix.
Salut. | Ol. Aloë. | Pass. Laxat. |

Pil. Catarrh. | Prif. Cathart. Sacch.
Perfic. | Sal. Polych. | Suppos. A-
lum. | Tart. Laxat. | Tinct. Hier.
T. Prop. T. Rhab. T. Stom. | See
Purgers.

Beautifiers. See *Cosmeticks*,
Preparations of Alum, Nitre and
Tartar.

Bezoarticks, Alexitericks. See
resisters of Poyson.

Biting of mad dogs.
Dec. ad mors. can. rab. | Extr.
Diacellar. |

Birth to hasten and facilitate.
Bals. Fœminar. Bals. Nucist. |

Pal. Oxytoc. | Secundin. præp. |
Testes equi præp. |

Bloody flux.
Baty. Cera. | Chalcant. ru-
bef. | Dec. dysenteric. | Enem. Dy-
senteric. Enem. Balsamic. | Pil.
Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal Litharg. |

Terr. Vitriol. d. | Tinct. Ros. |
Trag. gran. Aſtes | See *Astring-*
ents and Opiates.

Blood to rectifie or purifie.

Antim. diaph. &c. | Cath. Ce-
sar. | Cerev. Butl. C. Catapf. C.
Vernal. | Cerev. Antim. | Dec. Ant.
Dec. Polychr. | Elect. alb. | Infus.
fant. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Merc.
vitæ corr. | Nitr. Sulph. | Panac.
Hartm. | Sal. Corall. Sal. Tart. |
Sp. Corall. Sp. Vitri. diaph. | Tab.
Antim. | Tinct. Corall. | See *pre-*
parations of Antimony, Mercury,
and Tartar, Purgers, Scurvy.
Blood coagulated to dissolve.

Aq. Chalyb. | Cryst. miner. |
Nitr. fix. | Sp. Vitriol. tart. |

Bleeding at Nose, &c.
Bals. magistr. | Chalcant. ru-
bef. | Stypt. Regis. | Ter. Vitrioli
dulc. | Tinct. Hematit. |

See *Astringents*.
Breathing difficult. See *A-*
sthma.

Breath stinking.
Cathart. Cesar. & Corp. fine
anima. |

Breasts swelled hard.
Emp. Diagalb. & Emp. Mam-
mil.

Breſt or Thorax wounded.
Dec. affacor.

Burnings, Inflammations.

Bals. Magistr. B. Lucat. | Ma-
gist. Saturni. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol.
Cremor. Ol. Pomos. | Tinct. Ce-
russ. | Ung. Albumin. Ung. Anti-
pyret. |

C

Cachexia.
Antim. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix.
Ant. Medicam. | Dec. amar. | Ce-
rev. Butl. | Elect. alb. | Essent.
Mart. | Extr. Diareff. | Infus. ca-
cheſt. | Magist. Ant. diaph. | Mars
potab. | Nitr. cacheſt. | panis de
Viper. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. |
Pul. Martial. c. | Sal. Urin. Volat.
Syr. Jovial. | Tab. Antim. | Tart.
Chalybeat | Tinct. Antim. purg.
T. Armon. T. Hieræ. T. Martis. |

Cath-

The Table of Diseases.

Cancers.

Arc. Corall. | Bals. Saturn. | Cerev. Scroph. | Croc. Jov. | Linim. simp. | Magist. Saturn. | Merc. sublim. rub. & flav. | Ol. Bufon. Ol. Ranar. | See Preparations of Antimony, Mars, Hepaticks.

Cardiacks, or Cordials.

Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. Aq. Cordium c. Aq. Laet. card. | Cardiac. coelest. | Elæosacch. card. | Elix. Vitæ. | Flos Cordial. & Cardiac. magn. | Jul. perlat. Jul. Viræ. | Lap. de Goa. | Miv. Borrag. | Nitr. Corall. Nitr. perlat. | Pul. Cardiac. corallat. Eborât. & perlat. Pul. Pannon. rub. Pul. purp. | Rosa Solis. | Sacch. Ambarat. & Caryoph. | Sal. Corall. Sp. A/k. Sp. Corall. | Syr. Cardiac. aurat. Syr. Sambuc. c. | Tab. de Angel. | T. de Aurant. T. Diamb. T. gris. T. de styrac. | Tinct. Bezoart. T. Corall. T. Meliss. T. Perlat. T. Virgin. | Vin. Hippocrat. Aq. Cordial. & Tinct. Cordial. D. G. |

Cardialgia.

Diacreta | Emuls. Cretac. | Jul. Cretac. | Pul. Anticardialg. Pul. Griseus. Pul. Cardiac. rub. | Tab. Cardialgic. |

Carminatives, Discussers or Expellers of Wind, &c.

Aq. Chamam. c. | Conf. Aurant. | Elæosacch. Carmin. & Fœnic. | Elix. Salut. Elix. Vitæ. | Ol. Balsam. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Peptic. | Rosa Solis. | Sp. Ceraf. Sp. Embryon. Sp. Junip. | Tab. de Aurant. T. Carmin. T. Fœnic. T. de Piper. | Tinct. Asthmat. T. Cardiac. T. Carui. T. Chamam. T. Piper. T. Rhab. | Aq. Abf. c. & Aq. Chamam. c. D. G. |

Catarrhs to cure.

Bals. Sulph. anifat. Benzoinat. &c. | Calhew. | Dec. Antim. | Elix. Vitriol. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. catarrhal. Emp. nuchal. | Extr. Pareger. | Flo. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. |

Lach. Sulph. | Laudana omnia. | Mag. Benz. | Mixt. Tubul. | Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Styracin. | Pul. epidem. aur. Pul. Peët. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Syr. de Croco. S. de Rapis. S. de Sulph. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Amygd. T. Ros. T. de styrac. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Gaaiac. T. Sulp. | Extr. Catarrhal. D. G. |

Catarrhs suffocative.

Conf. Nico. | Pil. de styrac. | Syr. de Petro. |

Cephalicks.

Aq. Cephal. | Bals. Apoplect. | Bez. Vener. | Catapl. Cephal. | Cerev. Butl. | Emp. Catarrhal. | Pil. Varican. | Sacch. Ambarat. Sacch. Caryoph. Sp. Ceraf. Sp. Vini fuccinat. | Sp. Vitrioli Philos. | Tab. diamb. Tab. de P. per. | Tinct. Succin. | T. Melamp. T. Serpyll. Vitriol. Lunæ. |

Chalybeats. See Preparations of Mars.

Chaps and Clifts to heal.

Ol. Tritic. | Syr. ad Fissuras | Ung. ad Fissuras. |

Chilblains to cure.

Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor. |

Child in the Womb to stir up & then See Abortion.

Colick, Uliac Passion.

Allium. condit. | Aq. Chamam. c. Aq. Pneum. | Bals. magist. B. Sulph. anifat. & fuccinat. | Cathart. Cæsar. | Conf. Aurant. Croc. Ven. Elect. Piper. | Enem. colic. & oleof. | Fl. Sulph. alb. | Lac. sulph. | Mag. Saturn. Mixt. Antiole. | Ol. Balsam. | Pil. Anticol. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Anticol. Pul. Lateral. | Sacch. Samb. | Sal. Arm. volat. oleof. | Sp. Nitri d. Sp. Sal. coag. | Suppos. alumin. | Test. equi præp. | Tinct. Junip. T. Succin. See Anodyn. Carminatives, Opiats. |

Consumption.

Emuls. Dastyl. | Liq. Limac. | Dec. Limac. Syr. Lumbric. |

The Table of Diseases.

Contractions. See *Spasms*.

Contusions.

Aq. Chalyb. | Bals. Lucatell.

Bals. magistr. | Emp. Smecht. |

Ol. Sapon. | Pul. ad casum. |

Convulsions. See *falling sickness*.

Corns and Warts to cure.

Bals. magistr. | Cauter. Lunar. |

Emp. Diagalb. | Liquor. Limac. |

Ol. virid. aeris. |

Cosmetics.

Aq. Cosmet. Aq. Venust. Arc.

Cosmet. | Cerat. alb. | Flo. Bismuth.

of Zinci | Lac. Merc. | Mag.

Bismuth. | Mel. Sapon. | O. Cosmet.

Ol. Taleh. Ol. Tritic. O. Wiper.

Pilæ odor. | Savan. ofmet. |

Sp. Benz. | Tinct. Absinth. See

Preparations of Alum, Nitre, Tartar.

Coughs.

Aq. Bch. Aq. Pect. | Bals. Sulph.

anis. & tereb. | Dec. ad Tussim. |

Elect. Pect. | Laudan. | Liq. Limac.

Loh. alb. &c. | Mixt. tub. | Ol.

Sacch. | Past. Hypoglor. | Pil. Ca-

tarrh. P. Matth. & Pacif. P. Sinap. |

Serum. Sinap. | Syr. de rapis, & de

Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Dia-

trag. Farf. Lenth. & Ros. | Troch.

pect. | Ung. Solcar. See *Expectorators,*

Asthmatics, Pectorals.

Causes to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

D

Tandris to remove. See *Morhem.*

Dead Child, and secundine, or after birth, to expel.

Bals. Nucist. | Testes equi prep. |

&c.

Diabetes to cure.

Aq. Bened. simp. & comp.

Diaphoreticks. See *Sudorificks.*

Diarrhea. See *Fluxes of the Belly.*

Dimness of sight. See *Ophthalmicks.*

micks.

Diureticks. See *Urine to provoke.*

Dropse to cure.

Æthiop. miner. Antimon. di-

aph. Ant. d. fix. Ant. Medicam. |

Aq. bened. Aq. Ceras. c. | Arcan.

Corallin. Bez. Solar. | Cerev. But-

leri. C. Hydrop. C. Vern. | Dec.

Ambros. | Elect. alb. E. Chalyb.

Enem. Urinos. | Effent. Mart. |

Extr. Alband. Extr. Diatesis. | Infus.

Ireat. Infus. sanct. | Luna potab. |

Mag. Ant. diaph. | Mag. Git. Mays

potab. Merc. præcip. alb. &c. Nitr.

Antim. | Ol. Bufon. Pil. Pil. Æthi-

op. | Sacch. sambuc. | Sal. diuret.

Silic. præp. | Sp. Sil. coag. | Syr.

Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct.

Chochlear. c. T. Junip. T. Mart

aur. T. Scorbut. | Vin. Chalyb.

Vin. Hydrop. purg. | Vitriol. La-

na.

Drunkennes. See *Surfeits.*

Dysenteria. See *Bloody-flux.*

E

Easers of Pain, Anodyns, Pæ-

regorgicks.

Aq. Pneumat. | Bals. Anod

B. Magistr. B. Nucist. B. Sulph

Rul. B. Tartari. | Bez. Lunar.

Butyr. Amygd. | Cerat. Alb. | Cry-

stal. min. | Dec. Pacific. | Emp.

Diagalb. Emp. Opiat. Emp. Smecht. |

Ens Vener. | Extr. Paregor. | In-

ject. alb. Inject. ben. | Laudana

omnia. | Liquor. Limac. | Nitr.

fixat. Nitr. sulph. | Ol. Chartæ.

Ol. Heracl. Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. |

Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Urin. Volat. | Sp.

Camph. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. |

Ung. Paregor. |

Eccoproticks. See *Purgers.*

Elephantiasis. See *Leprosie.*

Emeticks. See *Vomitaries.*

Emmenagogicks. See *Provokers*

of the terms.

Empy-

The Table of Diseases.

Empyema to cure.

Aq. Bened. Aq. Tussil. c. | Tab. Saponac. See *Pectorals*.

Epilepsie. See Falling-sicknes.

Erysipelas, Rosa.

Bez. Lunar. | Lap. Medicam. Lap. Salutis. | Linim. simp. | Ol. cremor. Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Hæmorrhoid.

Expectorators, Coughs to cure.

Apoz. potenter. Expector. Aq. Digital. | Bals. Sulphuris Knæph. | Linct. Bened. Linct. expect. | Loh. alb. Loh. Domest. | Mixt. Tubular. | Pil. de Pice. | Syr. de Myrrh. | Tab. Saponac. | Masticator. | Pil. Masticator. See *Asthma, Pectorals*.

Eyes diseased. See Ophthalmicks.

F

Fainting. See swooning.

Falling-sickness, Convulsions.

Aq. Hirundin. Aq. Picar. c. | Bals. Succin. Bals. Sulph. anisat. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Cinnab. Antim. | Corv. Epilept. | Dec. Digital. | Elect. Epilept. | Elix. Vitriol. Elix. Vitæ. | Emulf. Pæon. | Luna potab. | Ol. Heracl. Ol. Milvin. Ol. Sapon. | Pul. Cinnab. c. Pul. Epilept. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Regul. Lunar. | Secundin. præp. | Sp. Ceraf. Sp. e. c. succinat. Sp. Embr. Sp. Sang. Sp. Vener. Sp. Vini succinat. | Sulph. Vitriol. Sulph. Vitriol. narcotic. | Syr. de Pero. | Testes Apri, & Equi præp. | Tinct. Succin. Tinct. Ven. | Vitriol. Lunæ. See *Preparations of Antimony Vitriol, Cephalicks.*

Fellens, Whitloes to cure.

Catapl. ad Paronych. | Ung. Familiar. Ung. Paregor.

Fewers to cures, febrifuges.

Alum. Febrif. | Antitebr. Conchar. | Aq. Febrif. Aq. Formicar. | Arcan. dupl. | Dec. Bez. Jov. Bez.

Solar. | Catapl. Solec. Croc. Ven. | Ambros. | Diacets potab. | Emp. Febrific. | Epicard. febrif. | Extr. febrif. | Febrifug. River. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiat. | Lac. Alum. | Lap. C. yerv. Lap. de Goa. | Merc. præcip. per se. | Mixt. simp. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Corallat. Nitr. Hermaph. Nitr. Perlat. Ol. Antim. saccharat. Pil. Antim. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. Pil. de Sagap. | Potio febrif. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. certus. Pul. Pannon. rub. | Sal. Alum. Sal. diuret. Sal. Febrif. Sal. Litharg. Sal. Viperar. | Sedariv. Arch. | Serum Alum. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Caph. Sp. Mann. Sp. Nitr. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Saturn. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. coag. Sp. Vitriol. Philotoph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tartar. Antim. T. Chalyb. T. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. T. Vit. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Cathart. T. Hieræ. T. Ros. T. Saturn. T. Stegmach.

Fissures. See Chaps.

Fistula's, Ulcers to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. chalyb. | Bals. Saturn. Bals. Sulph. Antim. Bals. Vener. | Croc. Jov. | Magist. Saturn.

Fistula Lachrymalis.

Aq. Ophthal. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Fluxes, or Loosness of the Belly, Whites in Women.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Bez. Animal. B. Mart. | Caudel. Amygd. | Laudana. | Sal. Litharg. Tinct. Ros.

Freckles, Lentils, &c. to take away.

Aq. Bened. | Ol. Talch. See *Cosmetics, Preparations of Tartar.*

French-Pox.

Æth. min. | Antith. Pot. | Aq. Sarsæ c. Aq. Siphyl. | Arc. coral. lin. | Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Sol. | Cerus. Antim. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Elect. alb. | Emp. T. bial.

The Table of Diseases.

bial. Emp. Opiat. | Infus. sanct. |
Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. | Mag. Sa-
turn. M. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip.
alb. Merc. sublim. Nitr. Antim. Nitr.
Cachect. | Panac. Aur. P. Cath. P.
Hartm. | Panis Diarsif. & de Vi-
per. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Balsam. |
Pul. Liliac. Regul. Mart. | Sp. Sa-
turn. | Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim.
Tinct. Guajac. See *Preparations*
of Antimony and Mercury.

*Fruitful to make. See Barren-
ness to take away.*

G

Gangreens to prevent.

Ol. Ranar. | Tinct. Myrrhæ.

Gonorrhœa to cure.

Caudel. Nenuph. | Emuls. de
Avellan. Emuls. Dactyl. | Gelat.
Irchthyoc. | Injeçt. alb. Injeçt. ben.
Lac. Alum. | Merc. præcip. virid. |
Pil. Castitat. P. cretac. P. de creta
Palm. P. Restring. | Potio alba.

Green-sickness.

Elect. Chalybeat. | Essent. Mar-
tis. | Infus. Cachect. | Sp. Vitriol.
Martial. | Syr. Jovial. | Tinct. An-
tim. purg. T. Armon. T. Martis
aur. | Tin. Chalyb. See *Cachexia*,
preparations of Mars, Antimony.

Gripping of the Guts.

B. M. Amygd. | Elæos. Nucist. E-
nem. Vinof. |

Gout, Arthriticks.

Allium condit. | Aq. Hungar.
Aq. O. n. flor. | Bals. Anod. B.
Sulph. miner. B. Tartar. | Catapl.
Podagric. | Cicer. Tartari. | Cin-
nab. Antim. | Dec. Ambros. Paci-
fic. | Diatart. | Elect. Duc. Sab. |
Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. Emp.
Smeçt. Emp. Solec. | Fotus Ar-
thrit. | Infus. Arthrit. Infus. sancta.
Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Laudana.
Liquor. Limac. Magnes præp. |
Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Sapon. Ol. Ta-
bac. | Pedilav. Podagric. | Pil. An-
tipodagr. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacific.

Pul. Arthrit. Pul. Hermod. c. Pul.
Lateral. Pul. Solec. Pul. Sternutat. |
Sal. Arm. volat. Sp. Salis coag. |
Vinum Arthrit. Vin. Arthrit. purg.
See *Anodyns, Opiates.*

Gums, Tophs, Nodes, to dissolve.
See *Nodes to dissolve.*

H

Hæmorrhoids. See Piles.

Hair falling.

Aq. Crinal. | Ol. Chartæ. | Ol.
Terebinth. | Pul. Crinal. | Ung.
Crinitic.

Hair to take away.

Ung. Depilatorium.

Hearing to help.

Aq. Crinal. | Injeçt. Auricul. |
Masticat. | Ol. Balsamic. | Pil. Ma-
stichat. | Sp. Milleped. | Turund.
acoustic.

*Head medicines. See Cepha-
licks.*

Head-ach to cure.

Aq. Cephal. | Bals. Magistr. |
Emp. Burg. | Frontal. Cephalalg. |
Ol. Sapon. | Pil. Matth. & Pacific.
Pul. Cucuph. Pul. Steraut. | Ros.
Vitrioli. | Rosa Solis. | Tab. Di-
amb. | Tinct. Melamp. Ung. Ce-
phalalg. See *Cephalicks.*

Heçticks. See Phthisis.

Hernia. See Ruptures.

Herpes, Serpigo to cure.

Aq. Bened. Aq. Herpet. | Ol.
Chartæ. Ol. Tritic. | Ung. Her-
pet.

Hepaticks, Spleneticks.

Bals. Splenet. | Cerev. Butl. Ce-
rev. Jov. | Conf. hepatic. corallit.
Elect. Diarrhod. | Extr. Diatess.
Extr. Ephraçt. | Pil. de Ammon.
Mag. Pil. Tartar. Bont. | Serum.
hepatic. | Sp. Cochlear. | Tab. Abf.
Tinct. Abf. Tinct. Rosar. See *Cha-
lybeats.*

Hicket, or Hiccough.

Elix. Prop. | Laudana. | Sal Ar-
mon. vol. | Tab. Diambr. | Tinct.
Hicr.

The Table of Diseases.

Hier. T. Stomach. See *Stomaticks*.
Hoarseness and Wheezing.
 Pil. Styracin. | Emp. Solear. |
 Pil. Solear.

Horses Asthmatick, and wasted.
 Pasta Hippatri.
Hypnoticks, inducers of sleep.
 See *sleep to cause*.

Hystericks.
 Bals. Succin. | Bez. Jov. Bez.
 Saturn. | Calz. Jovis & Lunæ. |
 Cerev. Jovial. | Clifs. Vitriol. |
 Croc. Jov. Croc. Ven. | Elix.
 Caph. El. Prop. dul. El. prop. Pe-
 ttilent. & Tartar. | Emp. Camph.
 Emp. Diagalb. | Enem. Hyster. |
 Ens Vener. | Flor. Jovial. | Jul.
 Hyft. camphorat. farinac. foetid.
 mithridatic. moschat. | Junip.
 Bacc. candef. | Jup. diaph. Jup.
 nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Nod. Hyft. |
 Ol. Camph. | Pil. Hyft. | Pul. Hyft. |
 Regul. Jov. Reg. Solar. | Sal. c. c.
 succinat. Sal. Jov. | Secundin.
 præp. | Sp. ceras. Sp. c. c. Sp. Suc-
 cin. Sp. Samb. Sp. Ven. | Suffim.
 Hyft. | Syr. Samb. c. | Testes.
 equi præp. | Tinct. Alæ fœt. T.
 Galbanet. T. Propriet. T. Serpyll.
 T. Succin. T. Veneris.

J

Jaundice yellow. See *Yellow*
Jaundice.

Iliack Passion. See *Cholick*.

Impetigo. See *Ringworms, and*
Leprosy.

Impotency to cure.
 Miva Saryr. | Sacch. Ambarat. |
 Testes Apri præp. | Vin. Viper.
 Ung. Virilit.

Inflammations. See *Burnings*.
Inflammation of the Eyes.
 Aq. Camphorat. | v. Ophthal-
 micks.

Issues.
 Emp. Adhæsiv. | Pifa Luteæ,
 rubra, & Viridia.

Itch to cure. See *Scabbiness*.

K

Kibes and Chilblains to cure.
 Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.
Kings Evil.
 Aq. Bened. | cerev. schrophul.
 Dec. ad Strum. | Emp. Diagalb. |
 Emp. ad Strum. | Mag. Turpeth. |
 Pul. ad Strum. | Sal Spong. | Ung.
 Digital. See *preparations of An-*
timony, Mercury.

L

Lethargy.
 Pul. Scernutat. See *Cepha-*
licks.

Leprosie, Elephantiasis.
 R. Bez. Ven. | Dec. Ulmi. | Ol.
 Viper. Pan. de Viper. | Pil. Balsä-
 mic. | Vin. Viperin. See *scabi-*
ness.

Lice to kill.
 Ol. Heraclein.
Liver Medicines See *Hepa-*
ticks, Chalybeats, preparations of
Tartar.

Loches suppress. See *Emmena-*
gogicks.

Lues Venerea. See *French-Pox*.
Lust to abate.
 Elect. Castit. | Pil. Castit. See
Preparations of Champhir.

M

Madness to cure.
 Elleb. alb. præp. | Extr. Me-
 lamp. | Pul. coronat. | Tinct. Sa-
 turni.

Mad Dogs biting. See *biting*.
Marks, or pittings of the Small
pox to prevent.

Bals. verum. | Cerat. alb. | Nod.
 facial. | Ung. ad foveas.
Menses, Small-pox.

D:

The Table of Diseases.

Dec. rubicund. Emuls. expuls. |
Lap. c. Yerv. L. de Goa. | Pul. Æ-
thiop. P. Alb. P. Cantian. P. purp. |
Sulph. aur.

Melancholy to cure.

Arcan. dupl. | Cardiac. coelest. |
Extr. Melamp. | Mars diaph. |
Miv. Borr. | Pil. Melanch. Pil.
Pavil. Pul. Coronat. | Sal. Viper. |
Sp. Saturn. | Syr. Jov. | Tart. cha-
lyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Mart. T.
Melamp. T. Saturn. See *prepara-*
tions of Mars and Tin.

Memory to refresh.

Pul. cib. Pul. Crinal.
Milk curdled to dissolve.
Emp. Diagalb. Emp. mam-
mill. | Ung. famul. Ung. Parego-
ric. |

Morphew, Scurfe, Dandrif.

Bals. Saturn. | Aq. Merc. | Lac.
Merc.

Mouth stinking. See Breath
stinking.

Mouth Ulcerated. See Ulcers
in the mouth.

N

Nephriticks, stone breakers.

Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. c.
Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. Lact. nephrit.
Aq. Persic. c. Aq. Senel. c. | Conf.
Cep. coralit. | Elect. Lithontrip. |
Liquam. Silic. | Miv. Dialth. |
Nitrum cachect. | Pi. Lithontrip.
P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sacch. Sam-
buc. | sal. Spong. Vol. sal. Urin. |
Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Corall.
Sp. Junip. Sp. Spong. Sp. Ven. |
Tinct. Junip. | Syr. Tereb. comp.
D. G.

Nodes to dissolve.

Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.

Noise in the Ears. See pain in
the Ears.

O

Openers of Obstructions, or Ec-
phracticks.

Ens Vener. | Extr. Ecphract.
Infus. Sancta. | Nitr. Cathart. Nitr.
Hermaph. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Mil-
lep. Sp. Nitr. d. Sp. sal. Arm.
Chalybeat. Sp. sal. Martial. Sp.
Viperar. Sp. Vitriol. Diaph. Sp.
Vitriol. Mart. Sp. Vitriol. Philo-
soph. Sp. Vitriol. Tart. | Sulph.
Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Lumbric.
Syr. Sider. Tart. Antim. Tart.
Chalbeat. | Tinct. Antim purg.
T. Arm. T. Ferri. T. Mart. | Vin.
Ecphract. | Vitriol. Mart.

Ophthalmicks, dimness of sight,
Diseases of the Eyes.

Aq. Camph. Aq. Ophth. Aq.
Ophth. sapphirin. | Cerev. Oxy-
dorc. Elect. Oxydorc. | Emp. Bur-
gund. Emp. Nachal. | Ol. Linte-
or. | Pul. cib. Pul. ophth. | Sp.
Millep. Syr. de Peto. | Vitriol.
camph. Ung. Ophthalm.

Opiates.

Bals. Anodyn. | Emp. Opiat.
Emp. Podagric. | Extr. Paregor. |
Laudana. Pil. Catarrh. Pil. Matth.
Pil. Pacif. | Syr. de croco. | Tinct.
Bez. | Ung. Hemorrh. | Extr.
Hypn. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. pect.
D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balsamic. D. G. |
Tinct. Opil. D. G. | Ung. He-
morrh. D. G. |

P

Pain and Noise in the Ears.

Conf. Nicot. Pil. styrac. | Syr.
de Peto.

Pain of the Stomach.

Elect. Caryoph. | El. Piper. |
Pul. Stom. | Syr. de Peto. | Tinct.
Hier. T. Rhab. T. Stom.

Pain

The Table of Diseases.

Pain of the side.

Bals. Magistr. | Emp. Lateral. |
Pul. Lateral. See *Pleurisie*.

Pallia to cure.

Bals. Apop. B. Paralyt. B. Succin. | Cinnab. Ant. | Elect. Paralyt. | Emp. Paral. | Extr. Diatels. | Galbanet. | Mastichar. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. Balsam. Ol. Lumbr. Ol. Paralyt. | Pil. Masticat. | Sp. Sang. | Tinct. Galbanet T. Paral. T. Succin.

Pain of the Tongue.

Catapl. Apopect. C. Cephal. See *Apoplexy*, *Cephalicks*.

Passion of the Heart.

Pul. G.ifeus | Cardiac. Cælest. | Elect. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. volat. oleof. | Tinct. Meles.

Pectorals, Pulmonicks.

Aq. Bechic. Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Lactis. pect. Aq. Pector. Aq. Tussil. c. | Extr. Pector. | Liguam. Sulph. | Pil. Marth. Pil. Pacif. | Pul. Pect. | Sp. Hyssop. | Syr. Bals. S. Limac. S. de Rapis. S. Tolor. mag. | Tab. Burg. T. Dalth. T. Diatrag. Tab. Fariat. T. Lenth. T. de styrac. Tinct. Sulph. | Troch. Pector. Aq. Lenit. D. G. Aq. Pect. & Propect. D. G. | Syr. Pect. Balsam. D. G. |

Perfumes, and sweet scented Medicines.

Aq. Olorif. | Bals. Apop. | Caryoph. odor. | Corp. sine. Anima. | Diachyl. Qdor. | Diapalm. odor. | Pile odorat. | Pom. Ambr. | Pul. odorat. Sp. Ambræ. | Sp. Benz.

Pestilence or Plague to cure.

Acet. Pestil. | Amul. pestil. Bals. Sulph. | Bez. Jov. miner. B. solear. | Catapl. Dec. præserv. | Elect. Macis. | Elix. Caph. Elix. Prop. | Lap. c. yerv. | Orviet. | Pul. Cant. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. Sp. Ther. camph. Viper. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tinct. Bez. T. Prop. T. Virgin. | Elect. Antepidem. & Syr. Antrepid. D. G.

Phthisis, Hætick, Tabes, Con-

sumption of the Lungs.

Aq. Antiphth. Aq. Ben. Aq. Diact. pect. | Bals. Sulph. anif. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Limac. | Extr. Male. c. | Flo. Sulph. alb. | Luc. Sulph. | Liguam. Sulph. | Mag. Saturn. | Pil. de Pice. | Rosa solis | Syr. Bals. S. Limac. S. de Rip. S. Pepon. S. de Peto. S. Tolor. mag. | Tab. Sapon. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Saturn. See *Pectorals*, *Restorers*.

Piles or Hemorrhoids to cure.

Aq. Cholib. | Bals. Momord. | Emp. Hemorrh. | Ol. cremor. | Suppos. hæmorrh. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. Hemorrh. & Ung. Hemorrh. D. G.

Pinning to cure. See Phthisis, Restorers.

Pissing Blood.

Aq. Chalyb. | Conf. H. p. Coral. lit. | Testes Apri.

Pleurisie to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Tussil. c. | Bals. Sulph. | Emp. Lateral. | Ens. Ven. | Liq. Sulph. | Nitr. Sulph. | Potio Pleurit. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Pleurit. | Sp. Nitr. Sp. Rhoad. crap. See *Pectorals*.

Preparations of Alum.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Aluminatum. | Aq. Alumin. Aq. fort. aluminata. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Alum. | Lac. Alum. | Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Pul. sine pari. P. Uvular. | Sal. Alum. | Scum. Alum. | Sp. Alum. d. | Suppos. Aluminos.

Preparations of Antimony.

Antihæct. Poter. | Ant. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medicam. Ant. Reulcit. | Aq. Stim. sulph. Bals. sulph. antim. | Bez. Jov. F. Lunar. B. Mart. B. miner. B. Solar. Cerev. Catapl. | Ceruss. Mart. Cinnab. Antim. | Dec. Antim. | Elect. Alb. | Febrif. Riv. | Fl. Antim. Fl. Ant. diaph. | Magist. Ant. diaph. | Merc. Vitæ. corr. & purg. Nitrom. Antim. | Ol. Ant. R r r. Saccha-

The Table of Diseases.

faccharat. | Oxyfacch. emet. | Pan-
nac. aur. Pan. cathart. Pan. Hartm. |
Pil. Antim. P. I. Basil. | Pul. Cantian.
P. Cornach. P. Liliac. | Regul.
Jov. Reg. Lun. Reg. Mart. Reg.
Solar. Reg. Vener. | Sulph. Antim.
Sulph. Ant. Comb. Sulph. aurat. |
Tab. Antim. | Tart. Ant. Tart. E-
met. Tart. vitriolat. antimoniales.
Tart. Vitriolat. Emetico-purg. |
Tinct. Ant. Emet. T. Ant. purg.

Preparations of Camphir.

Aq. Camphorat. | Bals.
Anodyn. | Elix. Camph. | Emp.
Camph. | Esem. Hyft. | Front.
cephalalg. | Julap. Hyft. camph. |
Liq. Cephalalg. | Mixt. simp.
Pil. Castitat. Pil. Hyfter. | Sp.
Camph. Sp. Theriac. camph.
Tinct. Ceruf. | Vitriol. Camph.
Ung. Antipyr. Ung. Facial.

Preparations of Copper, or Ve- nus.

Bals. Vener. | Bez. Ven. | Croc.
Ven. | Flo. virid. aeris. | Ol. Virid.
aeris. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Ven. |
Tinct. Veneris.

Preparations of Lead or Sa- turn.

Bals. Saturn. | Calx. Sat. | Bez.
Sat. | Emp. Sat. | Mag. Sat. | Nitr.
Sat. | Pil. Castitat. | Sal. Sat. | Sp.
Sat. | Tinct. Sat.

Preparations of Luna, or Sil- ver.

Bez. Lunar. Calx. Lunæ. | Cau-
stic. Lunar. | Luna potab. | Re-
gul. Lunar. Vitriol. Lunæ.

Preparations of Mars, or I- ron.

Aq. Cholib. | Bals. Mart. | Bez.
Mart. | Ceruf. Mart. | Chalyb.
fine Acid. Chal. Tart. | Clift. Vi-
triol. | Elect. Chalyb. | Ens Ven.
Eg. Mart. | Extr. chalyb. B. Ec-
phr. E. Ister. | Flo. Sal. Arm.
Martiat. | Julap. Antiscorb. | Mars.
diaph. Mars. potab. | Nitr. Ca-
chect. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. Pavii. P.
Restrict. | Pul. Ister. Pul. Mart.
c. | Regul. Mart. | Sal. Chalyb.

Sal. Mart. Cathart. Sp. Viriol.
Mart. | Sulph. Vitrioli Mart. |
Sulph. Vitri. narcot. | Syr. chalyb.
S. chal. corallat. S. Jovial. S. Sid-
der. | Tart. chalyb. Tinct. Ar-
mon. T. Ferri. T. Mart. T. Mart.
aur. T. tartarifat. | Vin. Chalyb.
Vin. chal. Purg. | Vitriolum Mar-
tis.

Preparations of Mercury, or Quick-silver.

Æth. miner. | Arc. Corallin.
Arc. Jov. Aur. Mosaic. Aur. po-
tab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez.
min. Bez. Solar. | Cinnab. Ant. |
Croc. Jov. | Emp. opiat. Emp. ad-
strum. Emp. Tibial. | Inject. ben.
Lac. Merc. | Mag. Turpeth. |
Merc. præcip. | alb. &c. Merc.
sublim. rub. & flav. Merc. Vitæ.
Cor. Merc. Vitæ purg. | Panac.
aur. Panac. cath. | Pil. Æthiop.
Pil. Balsam. Pil. de creta. Palm. |
P. I. Hydrop. | Pul. Basil. | Tab.
Infant.

Preparations of Nitre.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. fort. alumi-
nat. Aq. Reg. | Arc. dup. | cryst-
miner. | Els. Mart. | Nitr. Antim.
Nitr. Cachect. N. Cathart. N. cor-
ral. N. fixat. N. Hermaph. N.
Jov. N. Nitrat. N. Perlat. N. Sa-
turn. N. Sulph. N. Vitriolat. |
Reg. Mart. Reg. Ven. | Sal. Alkal.
Sal. Polychr. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri.
Bez. Sp. Nitri d. Tab. Prunell. |
Ung. depilator.

Preparations of Sol, or Gold.

Aur. Fulm. Aur. potab. Aur. Vi-
tæ. Bez. Solar. | Regul. Solar.

Preparations of Sulphur.

Bals. Sulph. Anifat. &c. | Elect.
Asthmat. | Emp. Diasulph. Rul. |
Emp. Lateral. | Fl. Sulph. alb. |
Hep. Sulph. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam.
Sulph. | Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Asth-
mat. P. Pect. P. Pleurit. | Sal. Po-
lychrest. Sal. Sulph. | Syr. de Sulph. |
Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Divin. & Sa-
pon. | Tinct. Sulph. | Ung. depi-
lat. Facial. de Beton. aq. & Pipern.

Prepa-

The Table of Diseases.

Preparations of Tartar.

Bals. Tart. | Cicer. Tart. | Dec.
Pacif. | Jul. Tart. | Mag. Tart. |
Mel Sapon. | Mix. simp. | Nitr.
Herm. | Ol. Cofm. | Pil. Matth.
& Pacif. P. Tart. B. | Pul. Basil.
Cornach. & Ister. | Sal. Arm.
Vol. Sal. Tart. | Sapo Tart. |
Sav. Cofm. | Sp. Sal. Arm. tart.
Sp. Vitr. diaph. Sp. Vitr. tart. |
Sulph. Vitriol. | Tab. Cath. &
Tart. | Tart. Ant. T. Chalyb. T. E-
mer. T. Laxat. T. Vitrioli antim.
T. Vitr. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Bez.
T. Cereuf. T. Mart. tart.

Preparations of Tin, or Jupi- ter.

Antihæst. Poter. | Arcan. Jovial |
Aur. Mosaic. | Bez. Jov. | Calx.
Jov. | Cerev. Jov. | Croc. Jov. |
Dec. ad mors. canis. rab. | Fior.
Jov. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. |
Mag. Jov. | Regul. Jov. | Sal. Jov. |
Syr. Jov.

Preparations of Vitriol.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. Herpet. |
Arc. Dupl. | Chalc. rubef. | Clif.
Vitr. | Elix. Vitr. | Et. Mart. | Flo.
Vitr. | Gil. Theoph. | Jul. purp. |
Lap. Medic. & Salut. | Mux. simp. |
Nitr. Vitr. | Ol. Vitr. d. | Panac.
H. | Pil. Vom. | Pul. fine pari. P.
Sympath. | Ros. Vitr. | Sp. Vitr.
Coag. & diaph. & Tart. Stypt.
Reg. | Sulph. Vitr. & S. Vitr. nar-
cot. | Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Terr.
Vitr. d. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T.
Bez. | Vitriolum camph. | Ung.
Fuscum.

*Friapism to help. See Lust to
abate.*

Provokers of the Terms.

Aq. Chamæm. comp. | Elett.
Mart. | Extr. Fellis. | Mars. fulm. |
Podilav. emmenag. | Pul. Ory-
toc. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Sal. Arm.
chalyb. See *Chalybeates*, *Hyste-
ricks*.

Purgers.

Cath. Caesar. | Cerev. Catapf.
Cerev. Vern. Dec. Amar. D. Po-

lychr. D. ad strum. | Diartart. | E-
mull. cath. | Extr. Alhand. E.
Draft. E. Fell. E. Melamp. | Infus.
ben. | Lac. Scam. | Mag. Git. M.
Tart. | Merc. præcip. alb. & c. M.
sublim. rub. & flav. M. Vitæ
purg. | Mixt. Anticolic. | Nitr.
Cath. | Panac. Cath. | Pil. Am-
mon. mag. P. Angel. P. Bils.
P. Crapul. P. de Cret. Palm. P.
Hydrop. P. maracost. P. Melanag.
P. Pavii. P. de Sagap. P. Tart.
Bont. P. Vatie. P. Vermif. | Potio
alb. Potio hydrop. | Priss. cath. |
Pol. Arthr. Turn. P. Athm. P.
Basil. P. Cornach. P. Coronat. P.
Herm. c. | Sal. Mart. Cath. | Scam.
cydon. Lymon. Rosat. | Syr. be-
ned. Syr. de Scam. Tab. Cathart. |
Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Athmat.
T. aurea. T. Cath. R. T. Scorb. |
Vin. Arthrit. purg. Vin. Hydrop. |
Ung. ad Lumbic.

Pustles to cure.

Aq. Mellum. Aq. Ophth. Sap-
phir. | Ol. Bufon. See *Redness of
the Face*.

*Pustles in the face. See redness
of the face.*

Q

Quartan Agues, Tertians to cure.

Aur. Vitæ. Emp. febrif. | Epi-
carp. febrif. | Flo. Sal. Arm. mar-
tiat. | Lac. Alum. | Mag. Saturn.
Mars diaph. | Ol. Antim. sacch. |
Pil. de Ammon. mag. Pil. de Sa-
gap. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. febrif.
cert. | Rinar. Hepat. præp. |
Sp. Camph. Sp. Viper. | Sulph. au-
rat. | Tart. chalyb. | Tinct. Ammon.
T. Hier. T. Mart. T. Saturn. T.
Stom. | Vin. chalyb.

Quinsy, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Cynanch. | Emp. Syn-
nanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct.
Synanch. | Tab. Antisyanch.

The Table of Diseases.

R

Redness of the Face, Pustles, &c.

Acer. Litharg. | Aluminat. |
Aq. Bened. Aq. Mercur. | Cerev.
Catapf. | Dec. Rubra. Tinctur.
Lac. Mercur. | Mag. Saturn.
Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Facial. See
Cosmeticks.

Resisters of Toxson.

Aq. Epidem. A. Lact. A'exir.
Aur. potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. A.
nimal B.Z. min. | Bilus Alexiter.
Equis. expul. | Enem. A'ex.
Flor. Salis | Infus. Sanct. | Lap. c.
yerv. L. de Goa. | Mixt. simp. |
Pulv. A bus. P. Cantian. P. Pan-
non. rub. P. Purpur. | Sal. Tart.
Volat. Sal. Viper. | Sp. Sal Arm.
Sp. Sambuc. Sp. Ther. camph. Sp.
Viper. Sp. Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph.
Amar. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct.
B.Z. T. Virgin. | Aq. Alex. & Pro-
a'ex. D. G.

Restorers.

Aq. Cordium c. Aq. Lact. peft.
Crem. Hord. | Dec. Analept. Dec.
Limac. | Glat. c. c. Jul. Vitæ
Jusc. Galli. | Pul. Cardiac. pert.
Syr. Limac. S. Pepon. | Tinct.
Mellis.

Rest and Sleep to procure.

R. Laudan. | Hypnotica. | Opi-
ta. | Pedil. Hypnot.

*Revivers of the Spirits, See
Cordials.*

Rickets to cure.

Bals. Spinal. | Dec. ad Rachit. |
Ess. Ven. | Jul. ad Rachit. | Pul.
Pul. ad Rachit. | Regul. Ven. | Sp.
Millep. Sp. Vitriol. Mart.

Ringworms, Tettars, &c.

B.Z. Ven. | Flo. Bismuth. &
Zinci. | Magist. Bismuth. | Ol.
Chart. Ol. Ranar. Ol. Viper.

*Roughness or dryness of Tongue
and Fauces.*

Medetur Dec. Ulmi. See

Thrush.

Rheumatism to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Omn. Flor. |
Dec. Rhab. | Pan. Diarsif.

*Running of the Reins. See
Gonorrhæa.*

Ruptures to cure.

Miv. Consolid. | Sp. Sal. coa-
gul. See *Astringents.*

S

Salivating Medicines.

Aq. Salival. | Mastichat. | Mixt.
Tubul. | Panac. aur. | Pil. Ma-
sticat. See *Preparations of Mer-
cury.*

Scald head, or Tinea.

Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Mag.
Turpeth. | Ol. Sapon.

Scinties to cure.

Aq. Hungar.

*Scabbiness, and Scabs, Itch,
&c.*

Aq. Camph. | Arc. Corallin. |
Cerev. Catapf. C. Scrophul. C.
Vernal. | Dec. Antim. | Lap. Sa-
lut. & Medicam. | Mag. Git. |
Merc. præc. alb. &c. Merc. sub-
lim. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal. Tarr.
Sil. Tart. Volat. | Sp. Vitriol. di-
aph. Sp. Vitriol. tart. | Tab. Devin. |
Ung. de Aurant. Ung. de Beton.
aq. Ung. Piperin.

*Scrophula, Struma. See Kings
Evil.*

*Scurf to remove. See Mor-
phew.*

Scurvy to cure.

Acerar. scorb. | Antiseft. Po-
ter. | Anrim. diaph. &c. | Aq. An-
tisorb. Aq. Lact. scorb. | Arcan.
dupl. | Bez. Jovial. | Cerev. Butl.
C. Scorb. | Cerus. Ant. | Conf.
hepat. corallit. | Dec. Scorb. |
Dentif. Scorb. | Elect. alb. | Emp.
Scorb. | Extr. Ecphr. | Fot. scorb. |
Garg. Scorb. | Infus. Ireat. Inf.
sanct. | Jul. Antisorb. | Mars po-
tab. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. scorb. |
Pedil.

The Table of Diseases.

Pedil. scorb. | Pil. Æthiop. | Sal. diuret. Sal urin. Vol. | Serum scorb. Ser. de Sedo. | Sp. Coch. Sp. Corall. Sp. Vin. tart. | Succ. scorb. | Syr. Antiscorb. Syr. samb. c. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Armon. T. Coch. c. T. Mart. aur. T. Scorb. T. Virgin. | Vin. scelotyrb. | Aq. Coch. c. Sp. Raph. c. D. G. See Preparations of *Antimony, Mars.*

Serpigo. See Herpes.

Sight weak or depraved.

Aq. Ophthal. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Skin rough and filthy, or deformed.

Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. | Pilæ odor.

Sleep to cause.

Laudana omnia. | Nitr. cachectic. | Pedilav. hypnot. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Syr. de croco. See *Opiales, Rest.*

Small Pox. See Measles.

Spasm, Contractures.

Bals. Paralyt. | Emp. spasm. Lap. de Goa. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Balsamic. Ol. Lambr. chym. | Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Syr. Lumbric. See *Palsie, Convulsion.*

Splenetick Medicines. See Hepaticks.

Spots called Ephelides, to cure.

Aq. Bened. | Savan. Cosmet.

Spitting blood.

Linct. hæmopt. | Miv. Conso. lid. | Pul. hæmopt. | Syr. hæmopt. | Tab. hæmopt. | Tinct. Hematit. See *Astringents.*

Stone in Reins and Bladder.

Aq. Omn. flor. Aq. Persic. c. | Bill. Lucar. B. Magist. B. Tart. Enem. colic. Enem. oleof. Enem. terebinth. | Nitr. Hermaphrod. | Ol. Ladi. Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pul. ad Calcul. | Sal. Viper. | Testes Apri præp.

Stitches in the side. See pain in the side.

Stone breakers. See Nephri-

ticks,

stomaticks, and diseases of the Stomach.

Aq. Pncumon. Cerev. Butl. | Dec. Amar. | Elect. Caryoph. Elix. Junip. | Elix. Prop. El. Vitæ. El. Vitriol. | Extr. Diatesi. | Flo. Sal. Arm. mart. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Crapular. P. Marocost. P. Vartic. | Pleres Arch. Pul. Stom. | Rosa Solis. | Sacch. | Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Oleof. | Sal. Philos. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Ven. Sp. Vitr. coag. | Tab. Abs. Tab. de aurant. Tab. Diamb. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Abs. T. Hier. T. Prop. T. Ros. T. Serpyll. T. Stom. | Aq. Abs. c. & Tinct. Amar. D. G.

Strycticks. See Astringents, Preparations of Alum, Vitriol.

Surfeits, Drunkenness.

Pil. crapular. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sp. Rhead. crapular. | Tinct. Ablinth.

Suppression of Urine, Heat and Pain in making Urine, Strangury.

Emuls. de Avell. | Mucil. neph. | Pul. Liliac. | Aq. omn. flor. | v. see

Nephriticks, Diareticks,

Sudorificks, Diaphoreticks, or sweating Medicines.

Alum. febrif. | Antiseb. Conch. | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Stim. Sulph. | Arc. Jov. | Aur. fulm. Mos. & potab. | Bez. Animal. B. Jov. B. Lin. B. min. B. Sol. | Ceruf. Ant. & Mart. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. Ambros. D. Ulmi. | Fl. Ant. Fl. Benz. Fl. Sal. Arm. | Jup. diaph. & nitrat. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mart. diaph. | Merc. præc. rub. | Mixt. simp. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Camph. | Panac. Hart. | Phosph. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. | Pul. alb. P. Cant. | Sal. Acet. essent. S. Alum. S. Arm. Vol. S. Philos. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Camph. Coch. c. c. Dracunc. Mann. Nitr. Sal. Arm. Samb. Sa-

The Table of Diseases.

Saturn. Succin. Ther. Camph. & Virriol. diaph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. Antim. | Tinct. Bez. Guajac. & Virgin.

Swooning and fainting.

Aq. Cinnam. cardiac. | Julap. perlat. Vitæ. | Sp. Alk. sp. Ambræ. Sp. Embryon. | Tab. grif.

T

Tabes to cure. See Pining or Consumption.

Teeth to breed easily.

Dentifric. Infant. & Torquis Infant.

Teeth to whiten.

Dentifric. Dominar.

Tooth-ach to ease.

Alum. dulc. | Arc. Alum. | Emp. Nachal. | Masticat. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Masticat. | Sp. Tabacc. | Tinct. Guajac. Tinct. Odontalg. | Torq. Infant. See *Anodyns, Opiates.*

Terms to provoke. See Provokers of the Terms.

Tertian Agues to cure.

Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Lac. Alum. | Pul. Antipyr. P. Febrif. cert. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. aurat. Tinct. Hier. T. Stom.

Thirst to quench.

Bez. Animal. | Crem. Hord. | Cryst. miner. | Dec. alb. Dec. ad Stim. | Jul. Frag. Jul. Idæum. Jul. purp. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. Sulph. Serum de Sedo | Sp. Vitriol. coag. | Tab. prunel. Tab. Tart.

Thrush, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Aq. Mellum. | Dec. Ulmi. | Garg. alb. G. synanch. | Linim. Mellum. | Tab. Antisyanch.

Tophi, Nodes, Gums, to dissolve.

Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.

Traumaticks, Vulneraries.

Aq. Chalyb. Aq. Vuln. | Bals.

Lucat. B. Magist. B. Sulph. Antim. B. Sulph. Bat. | Cerev. scrophul. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Affac. Dec. Traum. | Pil. Matth. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Asæ foet. T. Ocul. cancer.

Timpany to cure.

Aq. Ceraf. c. | Sp. Sal. coag.

V

Vertigo to cure.

Elect. Epilept. | Emp. Camph. | Emuls. Peon. | Sacch. Caryoph. | Sulph. Vitriol.

Veneral Nodes to dissolve.

Emp. Tibiale.

Ulcers, Wounds, Fistula's to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. Ben. | Aq. Camph. Aq. Vulner. | Arc. Corallin. | Bals. Lucat. B. Mag. B. Mart. B. Momord. B. Saturn. | B. Sclop. B. Sulph. Ant. & Bat. B. Ven. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Jov. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. diaphulph. R. Emp. Saturn. | Merc. præc. & sublim. Ol. Tritic. | Pil. Matth. | Pul. fine pari. P. Sympath. | Sal. Litharg. Sal. Tart. & Tart. Vol. | Tinct. Myrrh. T. Ocul. c. T. Propriet. | Ung. Fusc. U. famil. U. Pareg. Ung. Sympath.

Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Cynanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linet. Synanch. | Tab. Antisyanch. See *Thrush.*

Ulcers in the Head. See scald Head.

Vomitories, Emeticks.

Antim. resusc. | Apoz. potent. expect. | Aq. Formic. | Dec. Digital. Dec. Regul. | Extr. Pettic. | Mag. Git. | Merc. præc. per se. Merc. præc. rub. | Oxyfacc. Emet. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Vom. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Tabac. | Sulph. Ant. & Ant. combust. | Tab. Emet. | Tart. Antim.

The Table of Disease.

tim. Tart. Emet. | Tinct. Antim.
Emet.

Urine to provoke.

Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum.
comp. Aq. Cynob. c. Aq. omni.
Flor. Aq. füm. sulph. | Bals. La-
car. Bals. Succin. | Conf. Hepat.
corallit. | Crem. Hord. | Croc.
Ven. | Dec. Diuret. Angen. | Elect.
Junip. | Elix. Sal. Arn. | Jul. Frigor.
Mars diapi. Mars Fulm. | Nitr.
Hermoph. Pil. Math. Pil. Pacif.
Sal. Diuret. S. Matis Cathart. S.
Polychr. S. Tart. E. Tart. Volat. |
Silic. præ. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp.
Ceras. Sp. Junip. Sp. Milleped.
Sp. Nitri. Sp. Niri duc. Sp. Sal.
Arm. Sp. Sal. Arn. succinat. tarta-
risat. & Chalybet. Sp. Sal. Coag.
Sp. sal. Mart. | Syr. Lumbric. |
Tinct. Antim. T. Coral. T. Junip.
T. serpyll. Vin. Ecphract.

Pulveraries, See Traumaticks.

Uvularis ext.

Pulv. Uvularis

W

Warts to cure. See Corns.

Wheezing. See Hoarseness.

Whistles to cure.

Catap. ad Paronych. | Ung. fa-
miliar. Ung. Paregor.

White in Women.

Aq. Benid. Aq. Horm. c. Aq.
Lam. c. | Caudel. nenuph. | Gelat.
Ichthyoc. | Lac. Alum. | Pil. cre-
tac. Pil. de Gret. Palm. See Fluxes.

*Wind to Expel. See Carmina-
tives.*

*Womb Medicines. See Hyste-
ricks.*

Worms to kill.

Æth. min. | Aq. Vermif. | Aur.
Vitæ. | Bals. magist. | Bez. Ani-
mal. | Elect. Vermif. | Elix. Prop.
Emp. Vermif. | Ess. Ven. | Mere.
præcip. | Ol. Aloët. Ol. Heracl.
Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Vermif. | Pul.
Vermif. | Sacch. Pertic. | Sal
Sulph. | Syr. Vermif. | Tab. In-
fant. Tab. Vermif. | Tinct. Abf. T.
Corall. T. Hier. T. Prop. | T.
Ung. ad Lumbric.

*Womens breasts swelled. See
Breasts swell'd.*

Worms to cure.

Pul. Sympath. & Ung. Sym-
path. See Ulcers.

*Wound healers. See Trauma-
ticks.*

*Wounds of the Breast, or Thig-
raxe.*

Dec. affacor.

Y

Yellow Jaundice.

Dec. Icteric. | Elect. Alb. | Extr.
Icteric. Infus. Icteric. | Jul. Tart. | Pul.
Icteric. | sal. diuret. sal. Urin. | Sp.
sal. coag. | Syr. Jov. Syr. Lum-
bric. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. cha-
lyb. Tart. Vitriolat. antim. | Vin.
Chalyb. See preparations of Mars
and Tartar.

F I N I S.

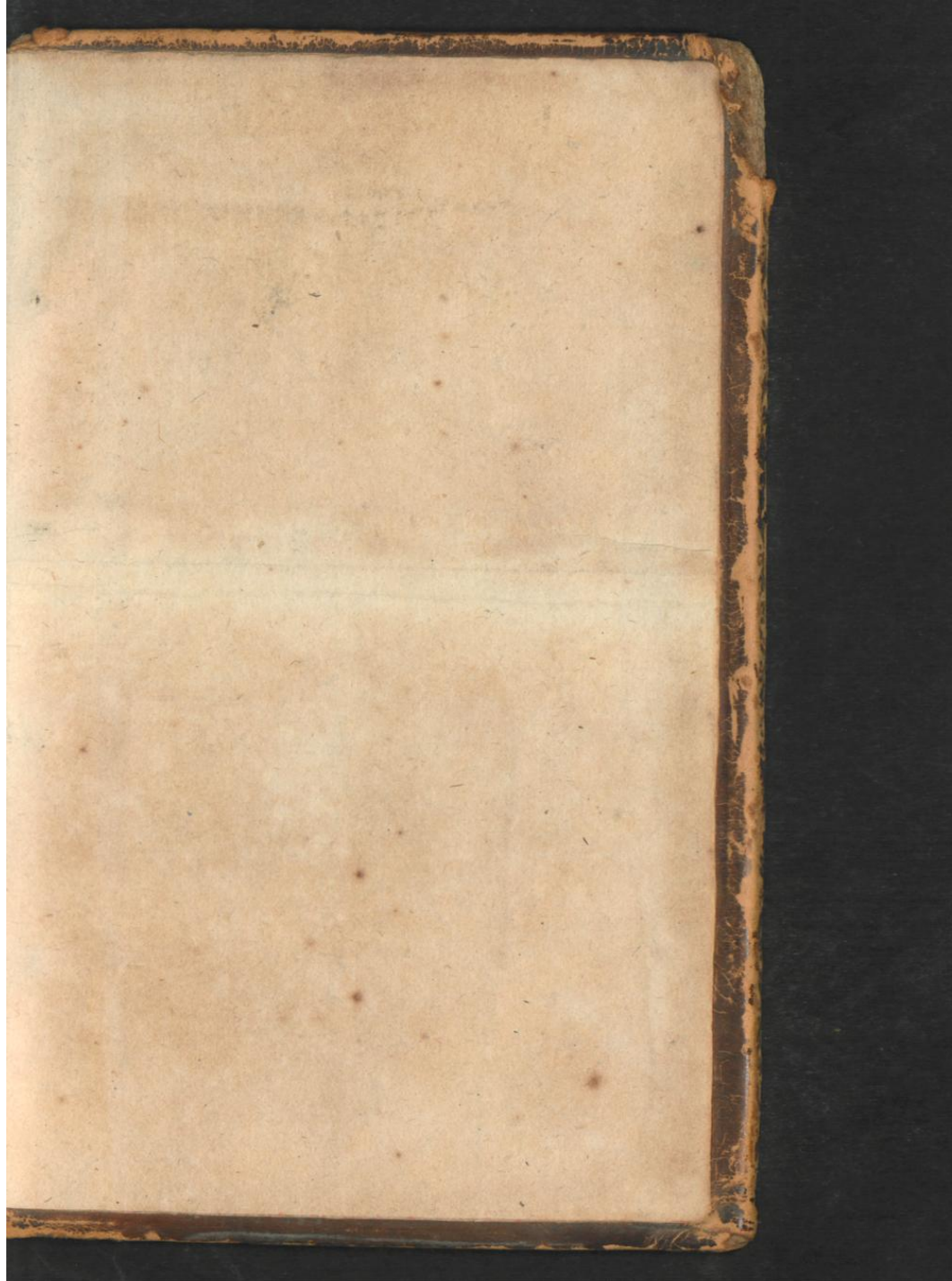
ERRA:

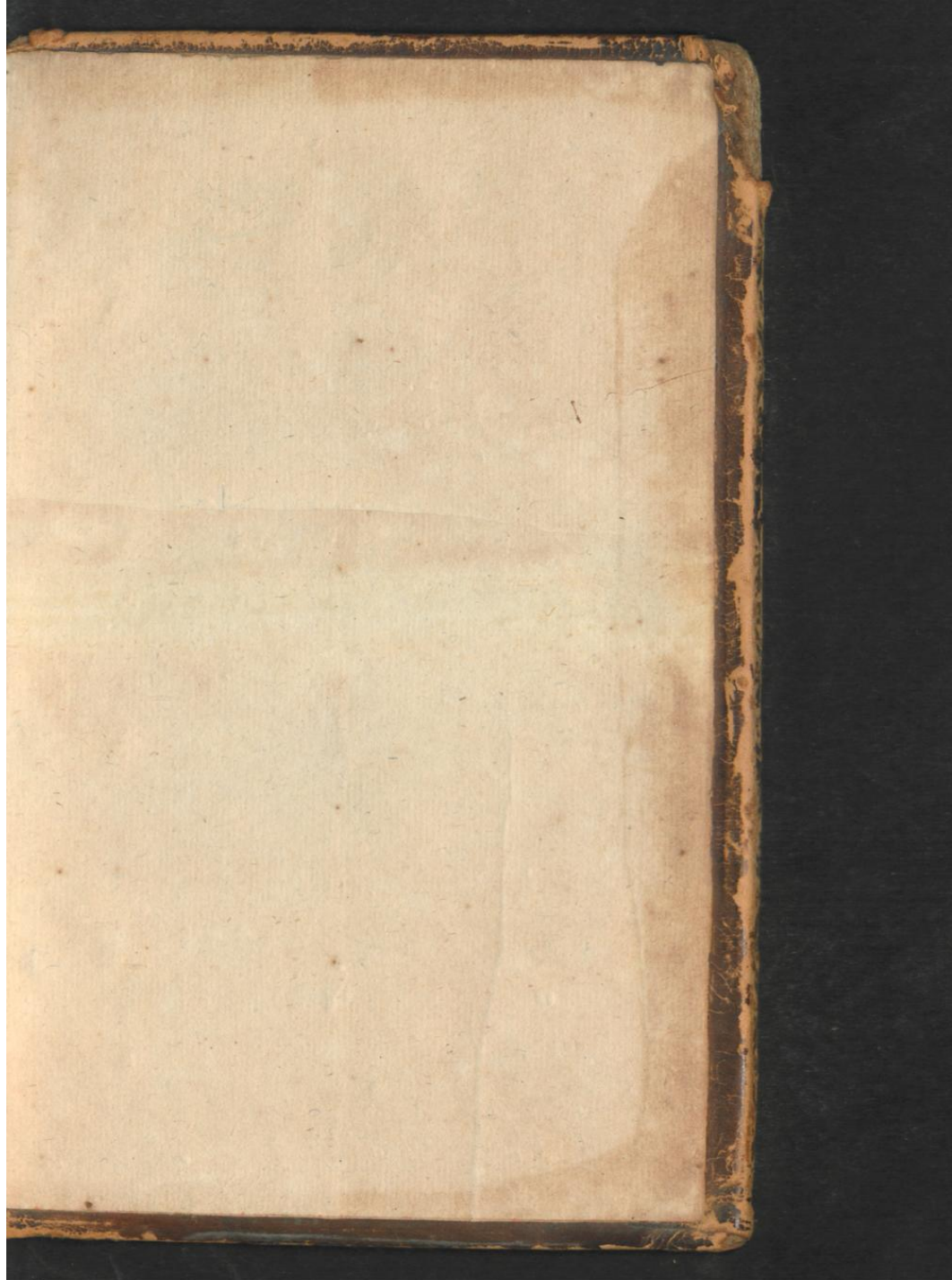
ERRATA.

PAGE 24. b. Line 25. read, *A. ziv.* p. 25. b. l. 13. 6. dele
[for two days.] and r. [with the second degree of fire.] p.
108. a. l. 9. r. d 3ii. p. 112. a. l. 17. r. *Wive* q. i. p. 124. b.
l. 9. r. of those ill. p. 133. b. l. 16. r. from them all. p. 160.
b. l. 31. dele [in fine powder.] l. 34. r. *dissolve the Wax* p. 139.
a. l. 17. r. *senā. 3x.* l. 31 r. a Gallon. l. 33. *it with Syrup of.*
p. 367. a. l. 33. for *Sal V.* r. *Sal Tartari.* p. 369. a. l. 30.
r. *Flowers of Salt of.* p. 417. b. l. 33. r. *it but not all.* p. 449.
b. l. 17. 18. r. d 3ss. ad 3ii. p. 458. a. l. 25. r. *given agut.* 10.
p. 504. a. l. 25. r. *twenty four hours the.* p. 516. b. l. 12. r.
Oil of Sulphur 3iii. p. 540. a. l. 26. r. *How* ~~the~~ p. 83. b. l.
30. r. *contrive for outward applications.* p. 653. b. l. 25. r.
Sal. Cornu Cervi. p. 669. b. l. 12. r. *than any of the.* p. 700.
a. l. 1. r. *Tartarum Vitriolatum.* p. 706. b. l. 26. 27. dele
[by abstracting with the Spirit therefrom.] p. 735. a. l. 3. dele
[Bate.] and add [†] p. 837. b. l. 3. r. *Oxydoricum* p. 840.
a. l. 16. r. *Cicera Tarrari.* p. 882. b. l. 10. r. *compar.*

ADVERTISEMENT.

AT the sign of the Archimedes and Spectacles, in Ludgate-street, near
the West-End of St. Pauls, lives John Marshall, who bith Turns
and Grinds, makes and sells all sorts of Glass Instruments. a Perspec-
tive Glasses, Telescopes, Microscopes single and double, Hrosopes,
sky Opticks, Reading Glasses, from the smallest size to 12 inches Di-
ameter, Concaves, which burn by Reflection, from the least size to
10 Inches Diameter, Concave Cylinders and Cones of Meta. He has
invented, a Pocket Microscope, more useful than any yet made, approv-
ed of by the Royal Society, and a large double Microscop; Micro-
scopes according to Mr. Lewenhock: Also Microscopes of the said Mar-
shall's designing, a singular Invention for the advantage of Light,
the like of which was never done before. Also a Tripple Perspective,
or Wheel Perspective, having Three Concaves in one single eye Glas,
accommodated to all sights, Ages, Alters, and Places, never thought of
by any other Man. He has also Speaking Trumpets, cryta Prisms,
and Spectacles fit for all Ages in Silver Tortoise-shell, Horn, or Lea-
thern Frames by whole sale or retail; with many other sorts of Op-
tick Instruments (for brevity sake) not here named.





200,-

1257

~~1257~~

